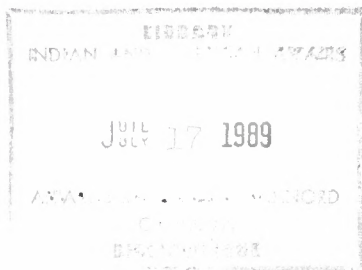


Archival Records relating to Native People
in the
Public Archives of Canada
National Library of Canada
National Museum of Man

E78
.C2
M2
c.1



ARCHIVAL RECORDS
RELATING TO NATIVE PEOPLE
IN THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA
AND NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA

and

THE NATIONAL MUSEUM OF MAN

A Thematic Guide

Prepared by
Bennett McCardle
for the 1760-1719

Treaties and Historical Research Centre
Indian and Northern Affairs Canada

1985

ARCHIVAL RECORDS
RELATING TO NATIVE PEOPLE
IN THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA
THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA
AND
THE NATIONAL MUSEUM OF MAN

A Thematic Guide

Prepared by
Bennett McCardle
for the
Treaties and Historical Research Centre
Research Branch
Corporate Policy
Indian and Northern Affairs Canada

1985

VOLUME TWO (continued)

PAGE

The first speech in Parliament in a native language, 1958 (Senate <u>Debates</u>).....	
Front is piece and the title page of <u>A Primer for the Use of the Mohawk Children</u> , 1786 (RBD).....	
Native newspapers, 1969-1980 (NEWS).....	
Field notes on Ojibway medicine, A.A. Goldenweiser (CANES).....	
Field diagram, Draper Site, 1975 (ASC).....	

The above illustrations are reproduced by courtesy of the Public
Archives of Canada, the National Library of Canada, and the
National Museum of Man. Specific references to sources are
provided on the pages indicated.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to thank the archivists of the Public Archives of Canada, the librarians of the National Library of Canada, and the archivists and curators of the National Museum of Man, for making this book possible. To mention everyone who provided references, research advice, and editorial corrections would be to list virtually every reference staff member in these three institutions; I hope that they will be pleased with a collective thanks here. Any errors that have survived are, of course, my own.

For background information on each of the collections listed here, I have relied heavily on the summaries provided by the various Divisions of the Public Archives of Canada and the National Library themselves, especially the PAC's General Guide Series 1983 and individual NL collections brochures. Use of this material, the product of work by many archivists and librarians, is acknowledged with thanks.

Roy Wright is due a special word of appreciation for his extensive contributions and corrections to the listings, especially but not exclusively in identifying and describing ethnological documents and texts in native languages.

I am fortunate to be able to say that John Leslie of the Treaties and Historical Research Centre, Corporate Policy, DIAND, waited patiently and without complaint for this guide to develop to its present size and scope. The word processing staff of the Department devoted much care and hard work to the production of the text. I hope that our readers will find all these efforts worth while.

Bennett McCardle
Ottawa, 1985

INTRODUCTION
HOW TO USE THE GUIDE

	<u>Page</u>
Purpose of the Guide.....	1
Collections Covered in the Guide...	
Where to Start?.....	
Examples of Collections Used in Typical Projects.....	
How the Guide is Organized.....	
Glossary of Archival Terms.....	

THE PURPOSE OF THIS GUIDE

This guide lists and describes the major collections of archival documents and other records relating to native people (Indians, Métis, Inuit, and aboriginal peoples outside Canada) in three of the most important repositories in Ottawa. It covers not only documentary sources but also films, sound recordings, machine-readable material, rare printed items, and artifacts held at the Public Archives of Canada, the National Library of Canada, and the National Museum of Man. In the Appendices, other significant collections in Ottawa are listed in brief, as are published versions of some of the documents described in the body of the guide. A chronology of native history is provided in Appendix 3 to place the major collections in historical context.

The records listed here, taken all together, form an enormous body of material that is vital to the understanding of Canadian native history and native/non-native relations from prehistory to the present. Represented here are a wide variety of governmental, church, institutional, academic, and private records created in Canada and abroad. Some originate with native people themselves, though most were set down by their white antagonists, observers or allies. The evaluation of these different points of view, and the usefulness of the records that embody them, is an exercise in itself, independently of the events the document seem to portray.

Unfortunately, we do not have room here to analyze the more abstract problems faced by researchers trying to interpret the documents. How do we use archaeological studies to check reports of tribal migrations written by 18th century fur traders? How do we weigh Indian oral traditions against the assertions of Indian Affairs officials when the legality of a land transaction is being investigated? How could one use modern statistical sampling techniques to study native employment patterns in a vast series of Manpower case files? Unfortunately, we can offer here only minimal kind of analysis of the sources listed, mainly in the form of detailed cross-references between collections, which point out relationships between bodies of records that might not be obvious to the beginner.

Many interesting patterns emerge from the documents described in this guide. One is the surprisingly wide extent and variety of texts by native people themselves, not just in the last few decades but extending back almost to earliest contact. Another is the vast number of references to native/white encounters in personal documents of the smallest scale - in whaler's, fishermen's or homesteaders' diaries, in the journals of soldiers fighting in the North-West Uprising, or in the routine "constituency files" of Members of Parliament. Perhaps most impressive - or dismaying - is the reach of the federal government since Confederation into every aspect of Indian life. Again and again throughout the Record Group series of the Public Archives' Federal Archives Division one comes across the fat files labelled "Indians and Eskimos" in the filing systems of nearly a hundred different Federal departments, agencies and Crown corporations. By comparison, the enormous jumble of colonial government, military, commercial, church and private records relating to native people in pre-Confederation Canada seems hopelessly ungraspable to any researcher without a few years to spend on his or her project. But patterns do exist even in the earliest records; the more one uses them the easier the inter connections are to see.

Before explaining how this guide leads into the collections, I should repeat that the bulk of the records listed here are of a certain type: documents created by and for non-Indians, particularly for "official" purposes (whether by governments, churches, national organizations, or research museums) at or for "headquarters". Local records such as newspapers, and the filing systems even of centralized bodies such as missions or the Indian Agency system, have often been kept "in the field" or have been destroyed. Even the words of native informants are often recorded only through the medium of non-native secretaries, interpreters or observers. There are some good local and traditional sources in these collections, but researchers should keep in mind the ways in which the historical record is incomplete.

How can what remains be used to best advantage? Historians may need to be reminded that there are major narratives of historical events in the anthropological field notes of Jenness and Barbeau at the National Museum of Man. Likewise, ethnologists may be unaware of the extensive records on traditional and contemporary kinship patterns in the "membership" records and legislative files of the Department of Indian Affairs records designed to record and regulate Indianness from the outside. Previously inaccessible material has recently been made available, such as rare early references to Basque-Micmac trade in the 15th and 16th centuries (in the Manuscript Division of the Public Archives), and the ephemera of native constitutional negotiations in the 1980s held in the Canadian Indian Rights Collection.

If nothing else, this guide may impress on researchers just how much there is to work on, rather than how limited the immediate accounts of particular events may be. It is my hope that it will help students of native history and native claims researchers to bring these records together more efficiently and to create new and better accounts of Canada's first inhabitants and of the most long-drawn out event in Canadian history - the meeting of native and non-native, and what has come of it.

THE COLLECTIONS COVERED IN THE GUIDE

The Public Archives of Canada is Canada's national collection of archival records. That is, it holds unique, largely unpublished sources on all aspects of Canadian history and life in the form of documents, maps, photographs, pictures, medals, films and television, sound recordings, and machine (computer) readable records. The National Library of Canada is Canada's central collection of printed books, periodicals, newspapers, government publications, and published musical recordings. The National Museum of Man collects Canadian ethnological information and artifacts, including research field-notes and reports, photos, films, sound recordings, and artifacts of prehistoric, traditional, and modern native culture.

Closely related to these sources are the active records systems of the individual federal government departments. From them the Federal Archives Division of the Public Archives receives the "historic" records no longer needed in the departments' daily business; but researchers should remember that "active" files still in the departments may contain material of interest to them. They can obtain access to these records on the same basis as for records in the Archives*. Appendix 3 of this guide lists and briefly describes the current holdings on native topics of the major federal departments; it also reviews records of private agencies in Ottawa with national responsibilities for native matters, or those with especially useful reference collections. Throughout the guide, collections outside Ottawa that are closely related to the records listed are mentioned where they are essential to research. To bring some of those scattered sources closer, Appendix 1 lists major published versions of archival documents that can be used to supplement research in the originals.

Finally, beginners in native history may wish to consult the chronology of Canadian native history in Appendix 2. This has been designed to include as wide a variety of events as possible and to correct some longstanding errors in previous native chronologies. However, it remains subject to correction and should be used only for general reference. There is as yet no general history of the native people of Canada that integrates the prehistory "contact" and contemporary events into a satisfying whole.

WHERE TO START?

Only a very determined person or an insomniac looking for a cure will want to read this guide from cover to cover. The following are a few suggestions on how to use the book.

1. Consult the Subject Index. At the end of volume 2 is a general subject index covering major topics and names of persons or groups documented in the guide. Look under "native people", "Métis", "Inuit", "Indian", or "Aboriginal people outside Canada" for the most important general collections. These are also

*Under the federal Access to Information and Privacy Act, as explained on page ____.

entries for all major ethnic groups (e.g. Cree, Tsimshian, Chipewyan, Micmac, Aleut) and many Indian bands and northern settlements. Names of people connected with a particular topic may appear in the index, as do entries for many specific issues (such as Land, Hunting, Political Structures, War, etc.). Following these references will lead you in turn to groups of other useful collections.

The abbreviations used (in the index and elsewhere) to identify sources are listed on the last page of each of the two volumes.

2. Go to a Subject Group of Collections. There are separate tables of contents for each of the four major divisions of the guide as follows:

Public Archives, Federal Archives Division:	page ____
Public Archives, Manuscript Division:	page ____
National Library:	page ____
National Museum of Man:	page ____

Consult these pages to find collections on a subject area or time period that interests you. Factsheets in each of these groups will be cross-referenced to other related records.

3. Go to the "Master" Collections. There are a few major archival collections which most researchers use for projects on native topics. The most obvious of these are the records of the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs and its predecessors, and the records of the National Museum of Man. Beyond these, researchers' interests diverge. There is no master plan for all jobs, but the following four sample research lists illustrate the best sources for four common types of project.

EXAMPLES OF COLLECTIONS USED IN TYPICAL PROJECTS

A. Research on Government Policy Towards Indians, Inuit and Métis Generally.
Any general project on the history of government policy after Confederation should cover the following:

Public Archives of Canada

- RG 10 (Records of the Department of Indian Affairs). All topics, c. 1760 to present.
- RG 15 (Records of the Department of the Interior). Federal policy towards the Métis, mainly with respect to land, 1869 to 1930.
- RG 22 (Records of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development). General policy matters on the higher levels of government administration relating to both Indian and Inuit affairs, c. 1930 to present.

RG 85 (Northern Affairs Branch). Policy, administration and other records relating to the Inuit, Indians and Métis of northern Canada, mainly 1920s to present.

MG 26 (Prime Ministers' Papers). Policy on native affairs at the highest political level, 1867 to present. Includes material as Métis affairs not found in the departmental groups.

National Library

CIRC (Canadian Indian Rights Collection). Published and unpublished reference material on native history, policy and legal rights, with the emphasis on current native claims.

National Museum of Man

CANES (Canadian Ethnology Service). Ethnological research material, and related correspondence on government officers' collection of information, on traditional native society and culture.

B. Research on Pre-Confederation Indian Local History. This might be a local history of an Indian community in eastern Canada; documentation for an early Indian treaty or reserve land transaction; or the history of a particular issue, such as Indian status or liability to taxation. In the period before 1867, colonial records are widely scattered, less well indexed, but at the same time more closely related than in the later period.

Public Archives of Canada

RG 10 (Department of Indian Affairs). Pre-Confederation records on Indian Department negotiation of treaties or establishment of reserves; copies of original Treaties and Surrenders.

RGs 1, 4, 5 and 7 (Records of the Governor-General, Executive Councils, and Secretaries of the colonial governments of Quebec and Upper and Lower Canada).

RG 8 (British Military Records). Papers of the British forces in Canada. Since Indian Affairs was a military responsibility, these contain numerous references not only to warfare but also to treaties, lands, and other "civil" issues.

MG 9 (Records of the colonial governments other than Ontario and Quebec).

Numerous early records of Treaty and land transactions, very closely related to records in the other groups, and kept by a variety of individual officials or offices of government in Canada.

MG 11 (Records of the Colonial Office). Records of the British Imperial government in London relating to the Canadian colonies. These contain numerous references to major military events, treaties and land transactions in the period before 1860, when Britain had direct control over Indian Affairs.

MG 17 (Ecclesiastical Archives). Records of missionary orders and the churches in Canada, containing numerous records on local native peoples.

MGs 19, 21, 23 and 24 (Various private persons' papers before 1867). These include the personal papers of fur traders and Indian people (MG 19), military commanders such as Haldimand and Bouquet (MG 21), the British military headquarters records (MG 23, B1) and the papers of numerous Imperial officials, missionaries and explorers (MGs 23 and 24 generally). Scattered throughout are important references to Indian affairs.

NMC (National Map Collection). Historic maps of Treaty areas, Indian reserves and areas of non-Indian settlement.

National Library

RBD (Rare Books Division). Rare or early published books on the history of the event or issue in question.

CIRC (Canadian Indian Rights Collection). Records of contemporary Indian political views on the topic or event in question.

National Museum of Man

CANES (Canadian Ethnology Service). Records of Indian traditions about the community, topic or event, dating back to recordings made as much as 80 to 90 years ago.

C. Documenting a Post-Confederation Land Claim. This could be, for example, the establishment, surrender, or sale of an Indian reserve.

Public Archives of Canada

RG 2 (Privy Council Records). Orders in Council legally "confirming" new reserves and accepting surrenders for sale or lease, with copies of the surrender document.

RG 10 (Department of Indian Affairs Records). Main DIA subject files on the transaction.

RGs 15 and 88 (Department of the Interior and Surveyor General's Records).
Files on the surveying and confirmation of the reserve.

MG 17 (Ecclesiastical Records). Local missionaries' accounts of the event.

MGs 27 to 32 (Private, Political and Institutional Records, various groups).
Private or outsiders' accounts of the event.

NMC (National Map Collection). Historic maps of the reserve, of the
surrendered land, and of the individual land sales transactions.

National Library

NEWS (Newspaper Division). Historic local newspapers giving accounts of
the event.

CIRC (Canadian Indian Rights Collection). Information on the legal aspect
of the transaction (copies of statutes, court cases, legal analyses).

National Museum of Man

CANES (Canadian Ethnology Service). Records on traditional native land use
patterns or decision-making processes affecting the transaction.

D. A History of Northern Community Affairs: for example, the history of
community government among the Inuit of the Yukon.

Public Archives

RG 85 (Northern Affairs Program). Historical files on the communities,
individual settlements' Minutes of Council, and federal policy files
on native local government.

RG 91 (Yukon Territorial Government). Records of the non-native Yukon
appointed government.

RG 109 (Canadian Wildlife Service). Records on Inuit involvement in
decisions on local wildlife conservation.

RG 126 (Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry). Presentations to the Berger
Inquiry by Inuit communities on self-government.

MG 26 (Prime Ministers' Papers). Records on Federal northern community
development policy at the highest political level.

NPC (National Photography Collection). Photographs of community layout
and of community councils in action.

National Library

CIRC (Canadian Indian Rights Collection). General information on northern community development in relation to aboriginal rights issues.

National Museum of Man

CANES (Canadian Ethnology Service). Ethnological research on traditional and contemporary Inuit political structures.

E. A Cultural History Project - for example, a review of modern Métis music:

Public Archives

RGs 6, 63, 69 and 118 (Secretary of State, Canada Council, Centennial Commission, and Manpower Local Initiatives Project Grant Records). Records on federal grants to native musical projects.

MGs 19, 20 and 23 to 32 (Miscellaneous private and corporate papers). Records of individuals and organizations describing Métis musical performances and documenting its promotion and distribution.

PAC (Public Archives of Canada Library). Department of Indian Affairs Clipping Collection: biographies of Métis musicians since the 1950s.

PIC (Picture Division). Paintings and pictures of early Métis musical performers and performances.

NFTSA (National Film, Television and Sound Archives). Unpublished recordings of musical performances.

National Library

MUS (Music Division). Biographical files on performers and commercial recordings of Métis music.

National Museum of Man

CANES (Canadian Ethnology Services) and CCPCS (Canadian Centre for Folk Culture Studies). Recordings of musical performances and background material on trends in native musical development.

The above project outlines are obviously incomplete in that they cover only major collections and ignore vital records outside the three repositories. But the range of sources quoted gives a better idea of how to plan work in any archive.

HOW THE GUIDE IS ORGANIZED

This guide is divided into two volumes. Volume One covers the Public Archives of Canada and its subdivisions, and Volume Two covers the National Library and the National Museum of Man. For each of these repositories, there is a general introduction, a factsheet index, and a set of factsheets. Each factsheet describes an archival collection or group of collections in detail. At the end of Volume Two are three historical appendices, the subject index, and a list of the abbreviations used to refer to the main collections. The address of each repository is given in the introductions and/or the factsheets.

A separate factsheet is given for each collection or group of collections that contains material on native people. These sheets are laid out as follows:

Title and Identifying Number of Collection. States the official title(s) of the collection(s) and the identifying number(s), if there is one.

Outside Dates. States the dates of the earliest and latest items in the collection, opposite the title. (These do not refer to the dates of records on native people, but to those of collection as a whole.) Note that the records of a given organization or family often pre- or post-date the actual existence of the institution itself.

Address. Gives the location and mailing address of the collection, where this is different from the main address of the archive.

Background. Describes the collection, and gives a history of the institution or a biography of the individual who created the collection. This information is usually taken from the collection's own main inventory.

Chart. Lists the records or groups of records in the collection that relate to native people. Two columns are used. The "Subject" column summarizes the records and states their outside dates. If the collections are large or complex, their finding aids may be listed here as well, under "FINDING AIDS", and any relevant access restrictions under "ACCESS". The "Location" column gives a more or less specific reference to the location of the item within the collection. "Locations" may consist of:

- o Specific numbers or titles of collections, series, volumes files, or items, if the exact location is known. These complete references may be used to order records directly.
- o Specific numbers of collections and series only, without volume or file numbers. This is done where existing finding aids do not allow further breakdowns, or where material is scattered throughout the group.
- o The amount of material available. The term "isolated" or "incidental references" means that occasional items on native people are lightly scattered throughout a collection focussed on another subject. These

documents can be located only by studying the records themselves. "Scattered throughout" means that an indefinite but significant amount of material can be found in various parts of the records indicated, and can usually (though not always) be found by using the finding aids. "Scattered lightly" indicates relatively little material, and "scattered heavily" an especially large amount.

In a few cases we located no specific references to native people, but we strongly suspect that closer study would uncover useful records. This possibility is stated where appropriate. If references can only be located by reading through the records item by item, this is also stated.

If the chart has no location column, consult the finding aids.

Related Records. Gives cross-references to related material in other collections described in this guide or in other archives. The abbreviations used are listed on page __ of Volume 2 of this guide.

Microfilm. Indicates whether any part of the collection is available on microfilm, and whether researchers are required to use the film in place of the paper originals. Unless otherwise noted, the microfilm should also be available for purchase or borrowing on interlibrary loan, but make sure to double-check this with the archivists before ordering.

Access. Lists any restrictions that prevent researchers from using the records or any part of them, or that limit copying or publication. There are two major kinds of restriction:

Restrictions on private collections. These are restrictions imposed on records donated to the archives by private persons, corporations, provincial and local governments, or other institutions. They affect material in PAC's Manuscript Division. These restrictions vary widely in scope. Some merely restrict copying or require the researcher to thank the donors when material is published. Others close the records for specific periods of time. Still others allow access only to researchers who have the personal approval of the donors or their representatives. Where this guide indicates a restriction, ask the archivist whether (and if so, how) the restriction can be waived in your case.

Restrictions on federal government records. These are restrictions on the historic archives of the federal government in the PAC's Federal Archives Division. They also apply to records still held by the departments, such as those in the National Library and the National Museum of Man. New access regulations for these groups under the Access to Information and Privacy Acts, are still in process of being worked out. Some details are laid out on pages 331-343 of B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims (1982), but researchers are advised to consult archivists before they begin work on any restricted federal records.

No one should be discouraged from applying for permission to use records described here as "restricted". In many cases permission is not difficult to obtain, once you fulfil the conditions imposed by the donor.

Finding Aids. Lists the inventories, indexes, registers, lists, and other guides used to locate records in a given collection. FAs come in many forms, from simple outlines of collections to detailed lists and subject indexes. The main types of finding aids are defined in the Glossary on page __ of this guide.

The factsheets use three headings to list the finding aids for each collection:

- o **Inventory.** This is usually the main finding aid. It gives a short outline of the collection with some detail as to the contents of its subdivisions (called sections or series). It usually includes a history of the institution or a biography of the individual who created the collection; information on the size of the collection and whether it is available as original documents, copies, or microfilm; a list of finding aids; and an outline of access restrictions.

Unless stated otherwise, all Public Archives of Canada inventories in this guide are the current unpublished "manuscript" inventories, available in a standard typescript form. They are available for reference in the archives, and can usually also be purchased as photocopies by special arrangement, but are not available on microfilm or interlibrary loan. Many collections are still being organized or added to; thus you should reread the inventory each time you return to a collection. Early or "preliminary" versions of some PAC inventories have been published and are available in many libraries. Some of these are still useful, but unless this guide states otherwise, consult the current manuscript versions as well.

- o **Lists.** These are item-by-item lists of files, ledgers, letterbooks, or other units of a collection. These often include subject summaries for each item. Some collections also have "conversion lists", which translate old classification systems into current numbering systems, or provide microfilm reel numbers for papers available both as originals and on film.

- o **Subject Indexes.** These are special guides, catalogues, calendars, or other detailed indexes to the collection, organized by subject, author, or collection title. They may include calendars, card catalogues, computerized subject indexes, code books, registry systems, and self-indexed items. These terms are defined in the Glossary on page __.

Remarks. Describes any special features of the collection or problems encountered in using it.

GLOSSARY OF ARCHIVAL TERMS

This section lists technical terms that researchers may encounter when using the collections in this guide. For more details, see Terry Cook, comp., Suggestions for the Citation of Archival Documents at the Public Archives of Canada (Ottawa: PAC, 1982).

ACCESSION	A batch of archival material received in an archive, usually from a single source.
ARCHIVE	A collection of ARCHIVAL RECORDS, as opposed to PUBLICATIONS (which are kept in a LIBRARY).
ARCHIVAL RECORDS	Unpublished, and usually unique, records. They may be documents or non-documentary records such as maps, photographs, pictures, sound recordings, films, or machine-readable material. Often but not always in MANUSCRIPT form.
BUNDLE	In many old official record collections, a group of documents equivalent to a modern FILE.
CALENDAR	A detailed group-by-group or item-by-item FINDING AID for an archival collection, usually in chronological order, giving summaries ("abstracts") of each item in the collection.
CATALOGUE	Any relatively detailed FINDING AID for a library or archive. Often includes material on a particular subject from more than one collection.
CENTRAL REGISTRY	The office which holds the main working file collection of a federal government department. The files are often organized according to a REGISTRY SYSTEM.
CODE BOOK	A key to the filing and indexing system of a government department. Also, a programming key or manual for a MACHINE-READABLE collection.
COMPUTERIZED SUBJECT INDEX	A subject index prepared and organized by computer, according to any one of a variety of special sorting programs.
CONVERSION LIST	A list used to convert or translate an old document numbering or file coding system into a newer system (or vice versa), or to locate microfilm reel numbers for given volumes or files.

DOCUMENT	An ARCHIVAL RECORD on paper, as opposed to a non-documentary record such as a picture, film, or sound recording.
ENTRY BOOK	A bound collection of copies of incoming letters, retained by the receiver after disposal of the originals. See also LETTERBOOK.
FILE	(a) A collection of archival documents, grouped and indexed for reference according to date or subject matter. Government and other administrative files are often arranged in reverse date order, with the most recent documents on top. (b) A collection of MACHINE-READABLE data making up a single archival group.
FINDING AID	Any list, CALENDAR, CATALOGUE, or index used to find material in an archival collection.
GENEALOGY	Family history.
INVENTORY	A general outline of a particular collection. Usually gives a history of the collection, information on its size and on any access restrictions, and a general summary of the contents.
LETTERBOOK	A bound collection of copies of outgoing letters, kept by the sender for reference. They may be longhand "fair" (final) or draft copies; carbons; stencils; or other duplicates. See also ENTRY BOOK.
LIBRARY	A collection of PUBLICATIONS, as opposed to ARCHIVAL RECORDS (which are kept in an ARCHIVE).
MACHINE- READABLE RECORDS	Records used in running computer programs, such as computer tapes, cards, and discs.
MANUSCRIPT	Any unpublished archival DOCUMENT. Sometimes restricted to handwritten (as opposed to TYPESCRIPT) items.
MANUSCRIPT GROUP (MG)	(In the Public Archives of Canada) A collection containing archival documents other than federal government records.
MICROFORM	A document reproduced on microfilm in any of a variety of formats, such as MICROFILM (a general term referring to all microforms, or specifically to film on reels) and MICROFICHE, MICROPRINT, or MICROCARD (microforms on sheets or cards of various types).

OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS	The publications of governments, including minutes of proceedings, annual reports of departments, and various special items.
OUTSIDE DATES	The dates of the earliest and most recent documents in a collection.
PERIODICAL	Any publication issued in parts on a regular basis (yearly, monthly, weekly, etc.) including newspapers and SERIALS.
PUBLICATION	Any item that is printed and issued in multiple copies (such as books, PERIODICALS and OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS) as opposed to unpublished MANUSCRIPTS, TYPESCRIPTS and other unique ARCHIVAL records.
RECORD GROUP (RG)	(In the Public Archives of Canada) A collection of DOCUMENTS created or held by the federal government and its offices, or by some of their predecessors (as with RGs 1, 4, 5, 8).
REGISTRY SYSTEM and REGISTERS	A special system used by many Canadian government offices before about 1930 to index their working records. All incoming (and in some cases outgoing) letters were numbered sequentially and recorded in numerical order in "letter registers", together with a summary of the subject covered, the number of the file on which the item was placed, and sometimes notes on action taken or responses received. The registers were then indexed in greater or lesser detail by subject and/or name of correspondent. In some systems a new run of registers and/or indexes was opened at the beginning of each year. The Registers and their indexes, though often cumbersome and erratic, are sometimes the only finding aids available for early record groups.
REPOSITORY	An ARCHIVE, LIBRARY, or other place in which research collections are kept.
SELF-INDEXED	A file, bound volume, letterbook, or entry book which contains its own index or table of contents is said to be "self-indexed".
SERIAL	Any periodical other than a newspaper, such as a magazine, newsletter, or annual.
SECTION and SERIES	Major subdivisions of a PAC Record Group or Manuscript Group. The series or section numbers are needed to identify specific collections or subgroups within collections.

SESSIONAL PAPERS	The reports formally submitted to Parliament each year, including the regular annual reports of government departments and any special reports called for during the session on topics discussed in the HOUSE OF COMMONS. All of the former and some of the latter are published annually.
SHELF LIST	A detailed list of items (e.g. individual documents, files, letterbooks, ledgers) within a given collection.
TRANSCRIPT	A handwritten, typed, or printed copy of an archival record, other than an exact facsimile (photocopy or microfilm). Many of the PAC's records on Canada copied from foreign archives are available both as transcripts and as microfilmed exact copies.
TYPESCRIPT	A typewritten archival DOCUMENT.
UNION LIST or UNION CATALOGUE	A catalogue of books, archival collections, or publications listing locations of copies of each item in libraries or archives across the country.
VOLUME	(In the Public Archives of Canada) The most often-used subdivision of a record or manuscript group. It may be a bound volume or a box, containing one or more files, books, or documents.

PART ONE

THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA

THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA

Public Archives of Canada
395 Wellington Street,
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N3
Tel. (general information) 1-613-_____.

The Public Archives of Canada (referred to in this guide as the PAC) collects, organizes, and preserves the historic archival records of private persons, corporate bodies, and the federal government. The PAC is the largest single source of archival information on the history of the native peoples of Canada.

The definition of "archival" material has been expanded in recent times to include not only documents--"old papers", which is the popular idea of an archive's contents--but also non-documentary material such as maps, photographs, pictures, films, sound recordings, and information created for computers. This guide deals separately with the different divisions of the PAC set up to care for each type of record, as follows:

- o The Federal Archives Division, which holds the documentary records of the federal government and its agencies after Confederation, in Record Groups (or RGs) 2 to 131.
- o The Manuscript Division, which holds all other document collections. These include private, business, church, and other institutional records, records copied from foreign archives, and records of the pre-Confederation colonial and Imperial governments, in Manuscript Groups (or MGs) 1 to 55 and Record Groups 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, and 14.
- o The National Map Collection, which holds maps of Canadian historical interest.
- o The National Architectural Archives, which holds historic architectural plans and drawings.
- o The National Photography Collection, which holds photographs of Canadian historical interest.
- o The Picture Division, which holds Canadian pictures other than photographs.
- o The National Medal Collection, which holds Canadian ceremonial, military, and art medals.
- o The National Film, Television and Sound Archives, which holds Canadian film, television, video, and sound recordings.

- o The Machine Readable Archives, which holds records readable by computers.
- o The Public Archives Library, which holds reference books and various semi-archival collections.

Further information on these collections is given in the factsheets preceeding the appropriate section of this guide (on each Division, Collection, and Record or Manuscript Group). A general outline of the structure and activities of the PAC is given in the brochure Public Archives Canada (Ottawa: PAC Minister of Supply and Services, 1981). A list of current PAC publications and published finding aids now in print is List of Publications of the Public Archives of Canada (Ottawa: PAC/Minister of Supply and Services, 1982, as revised). A complete bibliography of PAC publications, including reprints of documents and finding aids, is in F. Caron-Huile, Guide to the Reports of the Public Archives of Canada 1872-1972 (Ottawa: PAC/Information Canada, 1975).

Some of the archivists located in Ottawa, as well as PAC representatives in London, England and Paris, France, can give advice on research using records in those countries.

How to use the PAC

To make the most of your time at the PAC, you would do well to find out beforehand as much as possible about the records you wish to study. This guide will help, but you might also contact the archivists in advance of your visit, either by phone or mail, to avoid any access problems not described here. Some of the necessary addresses and telephone numbers are included in this guide at the beginning of the appropriate sections.

On arrival at the PAC, you will be asked to register either with the Manuscript Division or the Federal Archives Division. You will then be given a free pass card allowing you to enter the reading rooms at any time, and to use all divisions of the Archives. You can order material and consult archivists in working hours (Monday to Friday, 8:30 to 4:15, approximately). You may, however, use material 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, provided you arrange during working hours for a storage locker in which to keep it. Also, much of the material on microfilm is on open self-serve shelves in the main reading room, and can be used at any hour in the adjoining microfilm room.

Your orders for documents are placed at a circulation desk in the main reading room, and are normally filled within 15 to 30 minutes. There may, however, be delays of up to a day if your order is in a storage warehouse, or more if it is withdrawn for conservation or microfilming. Consult the archivist in advance of your arrival about records in which you are interested if your time is limited.

Security rules require you to leave coats and briefcases outside the research room, to present your pass when you enter the research room, to keep documents in lockers when not in use, and of course to handle documents with care. Printed regulations you receive when you register lay these rules out in detail.

Photocopying

Photocopies of most documents can be ordered at standard rates, (10 to 25 cents per page) except in the few cases where copying restrictions apply. Turnover time for obtaining copies as of late 1984 ranges from a few hours (for orders of under 35 copies taken from microfilm in the Microfilm Room) to a day (for orders of under 35 copies taken from paper originals) to as much as two or three months (for larger orders delivered by mail). If time is a problem, consult the archivist responsible for the documents for an estimate of the delay to be expected. Quotas may also be imposed limiting the total number of copies taken for individual researchers; the official limit at the moment (late 1984) is 250 pages per person per quarter, negotiable in urgent cases. Where microfilm is available, you can use (or take copies from) paper originals only in very special circumstances.

How this volume is organized

The factsheets for each of the 10 divisions of the PAC covered here are grouped as follows:

	<u>Page</u>
Record Groups (mainly Federal Archives Division)	
RGs 1 to 131.....	
Manuscript Groups (Manuscript Division)	
MGs 1 to 55.....	
National Map Collection.....	
National Architectural Archives.....	
National Photography Collection.....	
Picture Division.....	
National Medal Collection.....	
National Film, Television and Sound Archives.....	
Machine Readable Archives.....	
Public Archives Library.....	

Because of the size and complexity of the first two collections, the Federal Archives Division and the Manuscript Division each have their own introductions.

**PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA:
FEDERAL ARCHIVES DIVISION**

Federal Archives Division,
Public Archives of Canada
7th Floor,
395 Wellington Street,
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N3

Tel., general information: 1-613-996-8507
(as of 1984)

INTRODUCTION

The Federal Archives Division (FED) holds the records of the federal government of Canada after Confederation. These are divided as of 1985 into 138 record groups, called RGs, and include the records of Parliament, the Governor General, the Privy Council, the federal departments, Crown Corporations and other special agencies, Royal Commissions, federal boards and inquiries, and federal courts. Of these 138 record groups, 91 are known to contain records relating to native people.

Since many federal bodies developed out of pre-Confederation government offices in the old Province of Canada, the Division's holdings include some material dated before 1867. Four record groups and parts of two others contain the central records of the Canadian colonial governments mainly for what are now southern Ontario and Quebec, before Confederation (in Record Groups or RGs 1, 4, 5, 8, and the pre-Confederation parts of 7 and 14); these are administered separately by the Manuscript Division (see p. __ of this guide). The Manuscript Division also holds papers closely related to FED holdings, such as the "private" records of the Prime Ministers, other politicians and government officials. For convenience, all RGs are described in this section of the guide.

Most of the special audio-visual records belonging to collections in this division — notably maps and photographs, but also computer records, films and sound-tapes—are held separately in the specialized archives of the PAC described on pages __ to __ of this guide.

Facilities for researchers

The Federal Archives has a small reference area on the seventh floor of the PAC, open in ordinary weekday working hours only. This holds the Division's finding aids. The archivists responsible for the individual record groups are also available for consultation here. Otherwise, registration and research procedures are as described on pages ____ of this guide.

Finding Aids

The 138 record groups held by FED and the Manuscript Division are listed below. The Division's current main finding aids found in the 7th floor reference area, are the 134 current FED inventories, one for each RG. Most are in unpublished

typescript form, but about a dozen have been published and are available free of charge from the Division*. Several thematic guides to research on particular topics can also be obtained here, as noted on the appropriate factsheets in this guide.

Linked to the inventories are secondary finding aids (lists, indexes, registers, codebooks, and historical summaries). These are arranged by RG number on the open shelves of the reference area. A few of the major finding aids are as yet available on microfilm. Photocopies of manuscript items and copies of microforms can be purchased in the usual way, through the archivists responsible for the records.

An excellent general guide to the Federal Archives Division's holdings is available free from the Division:

Terry Cook and Glenn T. Wright, Federal Archives Division (General Guide Series 1983, revised ed., Ottawa: PAC, Federal Archives Division, 1983).

This gives capsule descriptions of each of the record groups up to RG 129, except RGs 1, 4, 5, and 8. It has been used to prepare the "background" summaries in this guide. Two other useful references for research in federal records are:

Guide to Canadian Ministries Since Confederation, July 1, 1867 - February 1, 1982 (revised ed., Ottawa: PAC Minister of Supply and Services, 1982)

which lists cabinet ministers and describes main changes in departments, and:

Olga B. Bishop's Canadian Official Publications (Oxford: Pergamon Press, 1981)

which describes the major federal publications that can be used to interpret the archival material in the record groups.

Restrictions on access

As indicated on the individual factsheets, there are restrictions on access to some of the records in this division. Current regulations under the new Access to Information and Privacy Acts are still being worked out in practice, as described on pp. 331-343 of McCardle, Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook, 1982. Contact the archivists directly if you wish to consult any material described in this guide as restricted or closed: they will be frank in explaining the reasons for, and extent of, any restrictions that apply to you.

Records listed in this section

Listed here by subject are the 138 record groups (RGs) now held by the Federal Archives Division and the Manuscript Division, together with page references to

* An earlier series of Preliminary Inventories, published in 1951-67, has now been entirely superseded by the current inventories.

factsheets for each group. Where no material was found on native people in a given group, the item is asterisked (*). Note that a closer study of the finding aids may eventually turn up relevant material in these collections. The record groups are also indexed alphabetically by title and subject in the Subject Index on page __ of Volume 2 of this guide.

The "Background" summaries for each record group are derived more or less directly from information in Cook and Wright, Federal Archives Division (above, 1983) and in the individual inventories.

Page

PAC, FEDERAL ARCHIVES DIVISION: RECORD GROUPS (BY SUBJECT)

Cultural and Communications Records

RG 3	Post Office.....
RG 37	Public Archives of Canada.....
RG 41	Canadian Broadcasting Corporation.....
RG 53	National Film Board*
RG 63	Canada Council.....
RG 69	Centennial Commission.....
RG 71	Expo 67.....
RG 72	Canadian Government Exhibition Commission.....
RG 94	Information Canada.....
RG 97	Communications.....
RG 100	Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission.....
RG 123	Canadian Film Development Corporation*
RG 107	Anti-Inflation Act*
RG 132	National Museums of Canada.....
RG 133	Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council.....
RG 138	National Library of Canada.....

External Affairs Records

RG 7	Governor General's Office (partly in Manuscript Division).....
RG 25	External Affairs.....
RG 51	International Joint Commission*
RG 74	External Aid Office*

Financial Records

RG 16	National Revenue - Taxation.....
RG 19	Finance.....
RG 54	Comptroller of the Treasury.....
RG 55	Treasury Board.....

* No records on native people have as yet been located in this group.

RG 58 Auditor General.....
RG 75 Economic Council of Canada*
RG 120 Royal Canadian Mint*

Industrial and Commercial Records

RG 16 National Revenue - Customs and Excise.....
RG 20 Trade and Commerce.....
RG 31 Statistics Canada.....
RG 40 Insurance*
RG 62 Loto Canada*
RG 64 Wartime Prices and Trade Board*
RG 65 Canadian Commercial Corporation*
RG 67 Export Development Corporation.....
RG 79 Tariff Board*
RG 80 Canadian Grain Commission*
RG 95 Corporations Branch*
RG 103 Consumer and Corporate Affairs.....
RG 104 Bankruptcy Branch*
RG 105 Patents, Trademarks, Copyrights, and Industrial Designs.....
RG 110 Combines Investigation Branch*
RG 114 Anti-Dumping Tribunal*
RG 115 Food Prices Review Board.....
RG 121 Canadian Patents and Development Limited*
RG 124 Regional Economic Expansion.....

Judicial Records

RG 13 Justice.....
RG 18 Royal Canadian Mounted Police.....
RG 73 Solicitor General.....
RG 125 Supreme Court of Canada.....

Military Records

RG 8 British Military and Naval Records (Manuscript Division).....
RG 9 Militia and Defence.....
RG 24 National Defence.....
RG 28 Munitions and Supply*
RG 38 Veterans Affairs.....
RG 44 National War Services*
RG 49 Defence Production*
RG 57 Emergency Measures Organization*
RG 61 Allied War Supplies Corporation*
RG 83 Defence Construction Limited.....
RG 117 Office of the Custodian of Enemy Property*

* No records on native people have as yet been located in this group.

Mineral and Energy Resources Records

RG 21 Energy, Mines and Resources.....
RG 60 Atomic Energy Control Board*
RG 81 Dominion Coal Board*
RG 86 Mines Branch.....
RG 87 Mineral Resources Branch*
RG 99 National Energy Board.....
RG 134 Eldorado Nuclear Limited*

Natural Resources and Scientific Research Records

RG 15 Interior.....
RG 17 Agriculture.....
RG 23 Fisheries.....
RG 39 Forestry.....
RG 77 National Research Council*
RG 84 Parks Canada.....
RG 89 Water Resources Branch.....
RG 90 National Battlefields Commission*
RG 92 Geographical Branch.....
RG 93 Atmospheric Environment Services*
RG 102 Science and Technology.....
RG 108 Environment Canada.....
RG 109 Canadian Wildlife Service.....
RG 128 Medical Research Council*
RG 129 Science Council of Canada*
RG 135 Canadian Wheat Board*

Northern Records

RG 22 Indian Affairs and Northern Development.....
RG 78 Northern Ontario Pipeline Corporation.....
RG 85 Northern Affairs Program.....
RG 91 Yukon Territorial Records.....
RG 96 Northern Canada Power Corporation*
RG 126 Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry.....
RG 130 Northern Pipeline Agency.....

Parliamentary and State Records

RG 1 Executive Council (Manuscript Division).....
RG 2 Privy Council Office.....
RG 4 Provincial and Civil Secretaries' Offices:
Quebec, Lower Canada, and Canada East (Manuscript Division).....
RG 5 Provincial and Civil Secretaries' Offices:
Upper Canada and Canada West (Manuscript Division).....

* No records on native people have as yet been located in this group.

RG 6	Secretary of State.....
RG 14	Parliament (partly in Manuscript Division).....
RG 33	Royal Commissions.....
RG 35	Interdepartmental Committees.....
RG 36	Boards, Offices, and Commissions.....
RG 47	Federal-Provincial Conferences.....
RG 58	Auditor General.....
RG 59	Electoral Boundaries Commission*
RG 68	Registrar General.....
RG 112	Bilingual Districts Advisory Board*
RG 113	Chief Electoral Officer.....
RG 122	Commissioner of Official Languages*
RG 137	Canadian Unity Information Office.....

Public Works and Public Service Records

RG 11	Public Works.....
RG 32	Public Service Commission.....
RG 34	National Capital Commission*
RG 98	Supply and Services.....
RG 101	Crown Assets Disposal Corporation*
RG 111	Public Service Staff Relations Board.....

Social Development and Citizenship Records

RG 10	Indian Affairs.....
RG 22	Indian Affairs and Northern Development.....
RG 26	Citizenship and Immigration.....
RG 27	Labour.....
RG 29	National Health and Welfare.....
RG 50	Unemployment Insurance Commission.....
RG 56	Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation.....
RG 76	Immigration Branch.....
RG 82	Immigration Appeal Board*
RG 106	Office of the Co-ordinator, Status of Women.....
RG 116	Company of Young Canadians.....
RG 118	Manpower and Immigration.....
RG 119	Canadian Habitat Secretariat.....
RG 127	Urban Affairs.....
RG 131	Ministry of State for Social Development.....

Surveying Records

RG 45	Geological Survey of Canada.....
RG 48	Dominion Observatories.....

* No records on native people have as yet been located in this group.

RG 88 Surveys and Mapping Branch.....
RG 89 Water Resources Branch.....

Transportation Records

RG 12 Transport.....
RG 30 Canadian National Railways.....
RG 42 Marine Branch.....
RG 43 Railways and Canals.....
RG 46 Canadian Transport Commission.....
RG 52 St. Lawrence Seaway Authority.....
RG 66 National Harbours Board*
RG 70 Air Canada*
RG 136 Pacific Pilotage Authority*

* No records on native people have as yet been located in this group.

RG 1: EXECUTIVE COUNCILS
(QUEBEC, LOWER CANADA, UPPER CANADA,
AND PROVINCE OF CANADA)

1764-1867

Background: RG 1 contains, in theory, all surviving original records of the Executive Councils for 1764-1867. These Councils were the primary governing bodies of the colonies of Quebec, Lower Canada, Upper Canada, and the Province of Canada from the beginning of the British régime to Confederation. Their records include both formal records of Council deliberations and decisions, background material used in the decision-making process, and records of subsidiary committee offices and Council staff. Almost all issues dealt with by the colonial governments are documented here. There are numerous references to Indians, particularly to the reservation and disposal of Indian land, but also to military affairs, treaties, trade, and missionary activities. Thus RG 1, together with closely related governmental records referred to here, is one of the key collections for research on pre-confederation Indian history.

RG 1 is divided into two parts, the "E" series for "State" matters, and the "L" series for "Land" matters. In theory, "Land" records cover purely administrative matters, while land policy is documented in the "State" group. This theoretical subject breakdown was in fact often ignored, particularly in relation to complex fields such as Indian affairs. Thus, documents on Indian land cessions and administration of reserves are often found in the "E" series, and closely related items on councils and alliances in the "L" series. Within each of the two divisions are found four major types of record:

- (i) **Minute Books**, the records of Council deliberations and of the Council's final decisions on subjects put before it. These books are ancestors of the federal Cabinet and Privy Council records found in RG 2 series 16 and 18.
- (ii) **Orders in Council**, or formal documents stating Council decisions which were used as legal authority for executive action by the government. Originally the decisions were recorded mainly as part of the routine Council Minutes (above) but gradually extracts began to be made and filed as a separate class of documents. These Orders in Council continue after Confederation as the federal Orders in Council in RG 2 series 1, and the federal Treasury Board minutes in RG 55.
- (iii) **Submissions to Council**: background documentation placed before the Council for a decision, sometimes with a formal request for action and drafts of the proposed final Minute or Order in Council. These are ancestors of the formalized "submissions" made in post-Confederation times to the Governor in Council, which are found in RG 2 series 2 and RG 55.

(RG 1 continued)

- (iv) **Miscellaneous records of special Council subcommittees, commissions, boards, and Crown offices.** Most of these are found in RG 1, E. Many of these offices are the direct ancestors of today's federal government departments.

Many series that properly belong to RG 1 are found, pending reorganization, in the closely related record groups RGs 4, 5, 7, and 14. For important notes on relationships between these groups see the "Remarks" below.

RG 1 is administered by the Pre-Confederation Records Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
"E" OR STATE SERIES (E1 to E17)	
State Books of the Executive Councils. Minute books recording Council deliberations and decisions on "state" matters, including military and civil relations with Indians, regulation of Indian trade, and most dealings with Indian lands, dated 1764-1867 (final versions) and 1766-1856 (draft versions). The "draft" series overlaps with the final series to an undetermined extent, and may contain some unique material.	<u>RG 1, E1</u> vols. 1-116** (final versions) and <u>RG 1, E2</u> vols 1-55** (drafts). Final versions are only available for research on microfilm (reels C-85 to C-124).
The State Books are divided into four series: Quebec, 1764-1791; Lower Canada, 1791-1841; Upper Canada, 1791-1841; and Province of Canada, 1841-1867.	See inventory under RG 1, E1 & E2 for detailed list of locations.
For the relationship of the Orders in Council to the State Books, see next entry below (RG 1, E8).	
FINDING AIDS: For documents up to 1841, various internal and external indexes must be used; see inventory for details. The index to series E3 (below) can also be used to identify particular submissions, which are annotated with a date of decision that can then be used to locate material in E1. For the period after 1841, see also the detailed subject index in FA 992, under	

(RG 1 continued)

"Indians", "Lands", and names of particular individuals or Indian groups. These indexes can also be used to locate material in RGs 4 and 5.

Orders in Council (State Matters). Formal statements extracted from the Minute Books, recording decisions of Council, and used as legal authority for executive action, 1841 - 1867. These include items relating to Treaties, Indian reserves, Indian Department staffing and finances, etc.

RG 1, EB** (available for research only on microfilm).

Before 1841 there was no regular extraction of Orders from the Minute Books (RG 1, E1 and L1). When the colony's administrators needed an authorizing document to expedite a particular action, an extract from the appropriate Minute Book entry would be made - the "Order in Council" - and filed with papers of the appropriate office (where researchers may now find it if it has survived). Until 1841, however, Council retained no file copy of this Order, other than the original in the Minute Book. After 1841, copies of many Orders (when and if extracted) were kept by the clerk in a separate collection (RG 1, EB) which covers both State (E) and Land (L) groups. Since EB is not complete, researchers looking for particular orders may also have to consult files of the receiving offices (e.g. RGs 4, 5) or the special Order in Council collections in RG 10, vols. 119 and 710-711 (1793-1876). RG 1, EB is continued after Confederation by RG 2, series 1.

FINDING AIDS: Items are in chronological order by date of approval in Council. Subject indexes for RG 1 E1, E7, and L1 may help to locate particular items. Retrieval is easiest if the exact date of the Order is already known. See also the Orders in Council on Land matters, "L" series, below.

(RG 1 continued)

Submissions to Council ("State Submissions").

RG 1, E3**, E4**, E5**, and E7**.

Background documents and requests for decisions submitted to the Councils leading to the debates and decisions found in series E1, above. Often includes detailed documentation, copies of correspondence, petitions, maps, etc. Some submissions referred by Council back to their originators are now found in RGs 4, 5, and possibly departmental files such as RG 10. There is often closely related background material in RG 1 E15, L1, and L3; RG 5 A1; RG 5, B3; and RG 5, E15. In four groups as follows:

- o Upper Canada, 1791-1841.

RG 1, E3 Vols. 1-104,
reels C-1188 to C-1225

FINDING AIDS: A detailed explanation of the filing system is in the inventory. See especially the detailed card index in Manuscript Division reading room and on microfilm reels C-9812/9813. A parallel file list is given in Finding Aid 901.

- o Quebec and Lower Canada (fragments only), 1764-1841.

Scattered throughout
RG 1, E1 and E2, RG 4
A1 and B6 (Ordinances),
and RG 14 A1

FINDING AIDS: See indexes for each series separately.

(Submissions to
Legislative Council)

- o Province of Canada, 1841-1867.

RG 1, E7 Vols. 1-93
(available for research
only on microfilm).

FINDING AIDS: A detailed explanation of the filing system is in the inventory. Annual indexed registers are available for 1843-1867 only, in RG 1 E7 vols. 72-93, covering E5 and E8 as well as E7. Some items indexed may have been returned to their originating departments and will now be found in the appropriate departmental record group in the Federal Archives Division. See also note on E5, below.

(RG 1 continued)

o Despatches Referred to Council, 1834-1867 (mainly 1842-67). Despatches from the British Colonial Office discussed by the Executive Council. See remarks on related despatches, described in this guide under RG 7, G1 and G2.

RG 1, E4 Vols. 1-19**
(available for research only on microfilm).

FINDING AIDS: Organized in chronological order. See inventory for further information.

o "Put-By" Submissions (submissions tabled in Council but not decided upon), mainly Province of Canada, 1839-1867. Includes items on land (St. Regis, Grand River, Rice Lake, Nipissing, etc.); the Robinson Treaties (1850); charges against S.P. Jarvis and G. Ironsides (1840s); the Bury Report (1855); and various items on Indian policy.

RG 1, E5 Vols. 1-18

FINDING AIDS: An indexed register to part of the collection is available; see archivist. Finding aids for series E7 are the main finding aid for this series.

Boards of Audit. Records of the public accounts (finances) of the colonies, as audited, 1759-1867. Indian Affairs finances for most of this period were under the control of the Imperial government (see records in RG 10 and MGs 11, 14, and 15). Thus references to Indian accounts here appear to be confined largely to local or routine administrative expenditures, such as receipts for Indian land payments; provisions and issues of relief; hiring of Indian labour for survey work; etc. These matters are normally more fully documented in the State minute books (RG 1, E1, as indexed under "Indians" or "Public Accounts"). Note, however, that these records are being reorganized in the order of their original presentation to the Board of Audit (as documented in E1). Further significant material may emerge during this process; see archivists for details.

RG 1, E15A** to E15C**.

(RG 1 continued)

-
- o Quebec and Lower Canada, 1759-1841. (See also RG 4, B35, and MG 8, A17, Vol. 2.) RG 1, E15A
 - o Upper Canada, 1792-1841. (See also RG 5, B34). RG 1, E15B
 - o Province of Canada, 1792-1841. RG 1, E15C

FINDING AIDS: In process of reorganization; see archivists.

Special Committees, Boards and Offices. Records of various special governmental bodies, covering both State and Land matters. Closely related to material in RGs 4 and 5.

- o Blue Books of Statistics. Annual statistical returns on the general state of the colonies and the public service, covering Upper Canada (1824-1840), Lower Canada (1821-1840) and Canada (1841-1864). Some runs are incomplete; see inventory for related material. RG 1, E13 vols. 1-65*

FINDING AIDS: Before 1844, each annual volume is self-indexed. A separate finding aid is available for 1844-62 in vols. 42-43.

- o Clerk of the Executive Council. General records and correspondence files on both Land and State matters, including some material on Indian treaties, lands, presents, military actions, and Indian Department organization, 1768-1874. RG 1, E14 vols. 1-41**

FINDING AIDS: Partial subject index in FA 237. Some individual volumes are self-indexed.

- o Board of Railway Commissioners. General records on regulation of railways, 1851-1865. May include isolated references to rights of way affecting Indian reserves. RG 1, E6 vols. 1-10**, reels H-1401 & H-1402

FINDING AIDS: Register available in RG 1, E6, vol. 1. See inventory for details on use.

(RG 1 continued)

o Committee on Highways, Roads and Bridges, RG 1, E17 vols. 1-7**
Quebec and Lower Canada. General records, which
may include some references to rights of way
affecting Indian lands, 1765-1838.

FINDING AIDS: In process of reorganization; see
archivists.

"L" OR LAND SERIES (L1 to L7)

The "L" series, more specialized than the "E" series, relates to the administration and disposal of rights to Crown lands and resources to private settlers, companies, or institutions. The series also contains a significant amount of material on the status and cession of Indian lands; that is, on Indian-white trade and other activities in uncaded areas; land cessions by Treaty or surrender; the establishment, administration, cession, and sale of Indian reserves; and the handling of moneys arising from land sales. As already noted, Crown relations with Indians were often considered matters of "state", so that the Indian material in the "L" series overlaps extensively with that in the "E" series.

On the technical level, researchers working on specific land transactions should keep in mind the fact that responsibility for administering ceded Indian lands was divided at various periods between the colonial Crown Lands departments and the Indian Department, so that several parallel sets of records may have to be searched to document a single transaction. For example, after about 1845 the Indian Department was responsible for selling surrendered Indian lands and issuing patents to non-Indian buyers, but Crown Lands officials also played a role (after 1845 as well as before) at various points in the process, such as in the survey of the land and in deciding the method of disposal. Thus researchers may have to consult (a) PAC records in RG 1 (both "E" and "L" series), RG 10, and RG 68; (b) land sales records of the Crown Lands Department in the Ontario and Quebec Archives; (c) land sales records of the Indian Department in the Indian Land Registry of the Department of Indian Affairs in Ottawa; and (d) land records of the appropriate local land titles office. In this way a chain of documents can be reconstructed leading from the initial cession of aboriginal territory, through the establishment of a reserve and its surrender and sale, to the patenting of the land by non-Indian buyers and the disposal of the moneys so acquired.

(RG 1 continued)

The introduction to the Inventory for RG 1 section "L" gives a useful short outline of ordinary Crown Land granting procedures in pre-Confederation Upper Canada, describing the records used to document particular sales.

Researchers can compare this with procedures used to dispose of Indian reserves and non-Indian public lands. No equivalent guide is available for Lower Canada.

"Land Books" of the Executive Councils. Minute books of deliberations and decisions of the Councils' Land Committees, on requests ("petitions" or "memorials") from private or individual applicants for land, or occasionally resource rights, and related issues, 1787-1867. Includes numerous references to Indian treaties, land cessions, title to Indian reserve land, and rights of way across reserves (in the context of particular land transactions rather than the general policy issues found in RG 1, E1). Similar in format to the "State Books", "E1" series, above. The petitions themselves are found in series L3 and L3L, below.

RG 1, L1 vols. 1-48**
(final versions) and
RG 1, E2 vols. 5-29**
(rough or draft
versions, 1797-1840).
Available for research
only on microfilm.

The Land Books are divided into four series:
Quebec, 1787-1791; Lower Canada, 1791-1835;
Upper Canada, 1791-1835; and Province of Canada,
1841-1867.

See inventory for
detailed breakdown.

FINDING AIDS: A detailed discussion of the filing system and land granting procedure is in the inventory. The main finding aid is the "Upper Canada Land Index", a card index by subject for both series L1 and L3. This indexes contents for Upper Canada and Canada only; there is no index for contents relating to Quebec and Lower Canada before 1841 (other than tables of contents in each volume). Available in the Manuscript Division reading room, and on microfilm reels C-10810 to C-10836. See under the headings "Indians", "Indian officers", and the names of particular Indian groups, churches, mission organizations, individual Indians, and officials. Most individual volumes in all four series are also self-indexed. See inventory for other minor finding aids.

(RG 1 continued)

Orders in Council (Land matters). Formal extracts from the Land Books recording decisions of Council, used as legal authority for executive action on land matters, 1841-1867. These include items relating to Indian Treaties, Indian reserves, and disposal of proceeds from sales of Indian lands.

RG 1, EB**

For details on this collection see under RG 1, EB (p.____, above).

FINDING AIDS: See p.____, above.

Land Petitions. Submissions to Council requesting grants or leases of land, with background material, 1764-1867. Includes petitions from Indian groups and officers of the Indian department; petitions of non-Indian settlers requesting Indian lands; and a wide variety of general policy files concerning Indian lands (interpretation of treaties, surveys, granting and sale policy, and claims of Indian warriors for military land grants). Responses to the petitions are found in series L1, above.

RG 1, L3 and L3L**

o Quebec and Lower Canada, 1764-1841, with supporting documents, 1637-1842. (Note that this group includes some material for what is now Ontario, dated before the creation of Upper and Lower Canada in 1791). For period 1841-67 see series L3, below.

RG 1, L3L vols. 1-210
(available for research
on microfilm only)

FINDING AIDS: The Lower Canada Land Index, a card index (also on reels H-1155 to H-1172) by name of petitioner; see under "Indians", names of particular Indian groups, and names of individuals. Also a detailed shelf list by volume in the Inventory. FA 619 is a list of items by township, and FA 876 is a cross-reference list to land grant records held in certain Quebec offices, dated 1763-1890.

(RG 1 continued)

o Upper Canada and Province of Canada, 1791-1867. (Note that a few stray items are in L3L, above).

RG1, L3 vols. 1-564
(available for research
on microfilm only)

FINDING AIDS: Detailed shelf list and explanation of filing system in inventory. For subjects covered see the Upper Canada Land Index (described under series L1, above) by name of person or topic. Volumes are also self-indexed.

Miscellaneous Special Records

o Grants, Leases and Licenses of Occupation (Surrendered, Impounded or Unclaimed), 1791-1841. Includes a few items relating to Indian lands; apparently most refer to grants to Indians of the Six Nations (Grand River and Tyendinaga).

RG 1, L2 vols. 1-65**

FINDING AIDS: Card index by township and name of person (reels C-11961 to C-11963); see under "Indian", "Mohawk", etc.

o Upper Canada Land Boards. General records of local land-granting commissions in Upper Canada (Hesse, Nassau, Lunenburg, and Mecklenburg districts), 1765-1804. Includes references to Indian treaties and reserve lands, scattered lightly throughout. See inventory for related records.

RG 1, L4 vols. 1-16**
(available for research
only on reels C-14026
to C-14028)

FINDING AIDS: Card index available: see under "Indian" and names of individuals. Shelf list of records, by county and date only, in inventory.

o Upper Canada Heir and Devisee Commission. General records relating to land title claims dating from grants made before 1795, as documented in commission hearings of 1797-1854. Includes scattered references to Indian lands, especially the Six Nations' Grand River claims. For more detailed coverage of claims made after 1805, see Ontario Archives, (Toronto), RG 40.

RG 1, L5 vols. 1-104**

(RG 1 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Shelf list of records, by district and date, in inventory. Some volumes are self-indexed. See archivists for details.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">o Departmental Land Records. Miscellaneous files on land matters created by the Attorney General of Upper Canada, the Surveyors General of Upper and Lower Canada, the Inspector General of Upper Canada, and the Crown Lands Commissioners of Upper Canada and the Province of Canada, 1765-1867. Includes scattered references to claims in and survey of native lands, such as:o Survey of the ceded Saugeen Tract in 1856.o The Cauchon report on jurisdiction over the Indian Territory in the North-West Territories, 1842.o Mining land claims in the Robinson Treaty areas before 1850. | <p>RG 1, L6, sections A to E** and RG 1, L7, vols. 1-109** (parts are available only on microfilm)</p> <p>RG 1, L6 Vol. 20</p> <p>RG 1, L6 Vol. 3</p> <p>RG 1, L7 Vol. 103; see related material in series E7</p> |
|--|---|

FINDING AIDS: Shelf list only, in inventory. Some volumes are self-indexed.

Related Records: See Remarks, below.

Language of Records: Mainly English; some French in records relating to Quebec/Lower Canada/Canada West.

Microfilm: Available for a large proportion of the group; where available, the microfilm must be used for research. The Ontario Archives in Toronto also has copies of a substantial portion of these films.

Access: Open, except where series or parts of series may be closed for filming or reorganization. Consult archivists for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 1 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). Contains a detailed historical introduction and elaborate breakdowns and shelf lists for most series.

(RG 1 continued)

Lists: The inventory gives shelf lists with volume descriptions and outside dates for most of the series mentioned. Unless otherwise noted, these lists indicate the subjects covered only in a general way.

Subject Indexes: Described separately for each series, above. The subject index to the "S" series of RG 4, as well as various minor indexes for RGs 4, 5, and 14, also apply in part to RG 1. Consult archivists for further information.

When using these indexes, researchers should look under all possible topical headings, variant spellings, and names of individuals or offices concerned.

Remarks: The record groups RG 1, RG 4, RG 5, RG 7, and RG 14 together make up the central records of the governments of British North America. Their interrelationships are outlined in highly simplified form in the chart on pages __ to __ of this guide. The area covered includes what are now Quebec and Ontario, with some significant material on the Canadian Maritimes and on pre-revolutionary American territory. The record groups overlap and merge into each other at many points, and their true relations to each other are not yet fully understood. Some series may in future be moved from one group to another as the organization of the records proceeds. More detailed information on interrelationships between the groups will be found (a) at the beginning of the PAC Inventory to RG 1, and (b) in the booklet Manuscript Division: General Guide Series (Ottawa: PAC, 1984) under RGs 1, 4, 5 and 14.

Insofar as the colonies were under direct British control, these record groups are also closely connected with the British Imperial records in RG 8 and in Manuscript Groups 11 to 16; with the "private" records of officials (often extracted from the "official" series) in MGs 21, 23, and 24; and, of course, with the Indian Department records in RG 10. Local colonial records closely linked with the PAC collections are found in most provincial archives. The land grant records in particular (as noted above) are often scattered throughout archives at local, provincial, and federal levels.

A number of the series found in RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, and 14 continue after Confederation as the records of the Canadian Parliament and of individual federal departments in RGs 2, 3, and 6 to 131. These interrelationships are noted, where significant, on factsheets for the appropriate record groups.

Be aware that the finding aids for any given pre-Confederation group may be helpful in locating material in the other groups. You should thus keep a record of dates of vital documents, names of correspondents or officials, and especially any file references or document numbers which you find inscribed on records already located. These can often be used to locate related documents in different series, especially those whose finding aids are inadequate.

(RG 1 continued)

Researchers will also find that two bibliographies on published versions of parts of these records are helpful in research in the archival records, namely Olga B. Bishop's Publications of the Province of Upper Canada and of Great Britain to Upper Canada 1791-1840 (Toronto: Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture, 1984) and her Publications of the Government of the Province of Canada 1841-1866 (Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1963).

Finally, RG 1 (along with RGs 4 and 5 and the pre-Confederation portions of RGs 7 and 14) is administered by the Pre-Confederation Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

TERRITORIAL EVOLUTION OF EASTERN BRITISH NORTH AMERICA and CANADA, 1760-1982

- 1759 Defeat of the French by the British on the Plains of Abraham.
- 1763 France cedes Quebec to Britain by the Treaty of Paris.
The Province of Quebec is created, including what is now southern Quebec and a small part of southeastern Ontario.
A Royal Proclamation is issued, determining the approximate boundaries of the "Indian Territory", which includes what is now Southern Ontario, lying north and west of Quebec and south of the Hudson's Bay Company's territory (Rupert's Land).
Nova Scotia (including what are now Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and PEI) and Newfoundland (including the island of Newfoundland and the coast of Labrador) are established as separate colonies with their own governments.
- 1769 St. John's Island (Prince Edward Island) is separated from Nova Scotia.
- 1774 Quebec is enlarged by the Quebec Act to include part of the former Indian territory in what is now southern Ontario and the region surrounding the Great Lakes, as well as Labrador and islands in the St. Lawrence.
- 1783 The United States gains independence from Britain by the Treaty of Paris, and absorbs that part of Quebec lying south of the present Canada/U.S. boundary.
- 1784 Nova Scotia is divided into Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Cape Breton Island, each with its own colonial government.
- 1791 Quebec is divided into Lower Canada (what is now southern Quebec and Labrador) and Upper Canada (what is now southern Ontario and the unceded strip north of lakes Huron and Superior).
- 1809 The coast of what is now Labrador is transferred from Lower Canada to Newfoundland.
- 1841 Upper Canada becomes Canada West; Lower Canada becomes Canada East. The two colonies are united to form the Province of Canada.
- 1867 Quebec (formerly Canada East), Ontario (formerly Canada West), Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick are federated to form the Dominion of Canada by the British North America Act of 1867, a British statute.
- 1870- The remainder of the provinces and territories join Confederation:
1949 Manitoba and the old North-West Territories (including what are now Saskatchewan, Alberta, the Yukon, and the Northwest Territories) in 1870, British Columbia in 1871, Prince Edward Island in 1873, the Arctic Islands (added to NWT) in 1880, and Newfoundland in 1949.

1982 Canada's constitution is patriated from Britain by the Canada Act (U.K. Statutes, 1982) and the new constitution is established by the Constitution Act (Canada, Statutes, 1982).

A. QUEBEC/LOWER CANADA AND UPPER CANADA (1764-1840)

Governors
Of Quebec/Lower Canada
and Upper Canada
(RGs 7, 10; MGs 8, 11, 23, & 24)

Lieutenant Governors
of Quebec/Lower Canada
and Upper Canada
(Chairmen of the Executive Councils)
(RGs 7, 10; MGs 8, 11, 23, & 24)

Executive Councils
Lower and Upper Canada
(RG 1)

Governors' Civil Secretaries
(Clerks of the
Executive Councils)
(RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 10)

Legislative Councils
Lower and Upper Canada
(nominated)
(RG 14)

three areas of responsibility:

1. Consultative

Advises Governor on use of his authority
(i.e. when to use it and on what issues),
under two heads:

1. State matters: generally speaking,
all matters except land.

2. Land matters: issues relating to the
granting of land, including Indian lands.
Before 1827, land grants were free, the
Upper Canada Land Committee was the
committee of the whole, and the Lower
Canada Executive Council appointed a
separate Land Committee. After 1827,
Crown land was normally put up for sale,
and responsibility passed to the
Commissioners of Crown Lands of the
respective colonies.

2. Judicial

The Council was the final court of
appeal in Canada, with jurisdiction
over criminal cases, state
offences, land claims under the
Heir and Devisee Commission (RG 1
L 5), and advice to the Governors
on granting of clemency.

3. Financial

In theory, the Councils audited
public accounts, but these duties
were mainly pro forma and their
financial authority more apparent
than real; thus financial records
in RG 1 are not extensive.

B. PROVINCE OF CANADA (AFTER 1841)

After the union of the Canadas in 1841, the Governor of the United Canadas (predecessor of the Governor General of Canada; see RG 7) replaced the colonial governors. A single Executive Council was instituted, predecessor of the present Privy Council (see RG 1 and RG 2). Individual members of the Council were given special responsibilities for individual functions of government (see RGs 4 and 5). This began the development of specialized government departments, whose records can be found in the various Record Groups (2 to 132) of the Federal Archives Division. Judicial functions were allocated to new courts.

The two Legislatures were merged as the Parliament of the Province of Canada. Parliament's powers increased only gradually, especially as to finances (see RG 19, RG 58). At Confederation it was replaced by the federal and provincial legislatures, and its records passed largely to the federal Parliament (see RG 14).

RG 2: PRIVY COUNCIL

1846-

Background: The Privy Council is a council of Cabinet ministers and other senior officials, acting under the authority (now nominal) of the Governor General. The Privy Council carries out various powers of the Crown that are not within the control of Parliament as such (see RG 14). These now include most of the general powers known as the "Royal prerogative" and powers given to the "Governor in Council" by specific statutes. Many of the Governor in Council's actions affect native people, especially through the formal documents known as Orders in Council (Orders in Council of the Privy Council or OCPCs). Closely related pre-Confederation material is found in RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, and 14.

Due to the complexity of these records, researchers are advised to consult the current manuscript inventory for guidance before using RG 2.

Subject	Location
<p>Federal Orders in Council and related documents, 1867-1981. Original copies of most Federal Orders in Council (OCs) since 1867, with legal attachments, are deposited in <u>RG 2 series 1</u>. These OCs are Crown executive documents, passed to approve actions taken by Parliament or the civil service under royal and/or statutory powers and prerogatives (such as the Indian Treaties or the Indian Act). There are OCs dealing with all aspects of native affairs. Orders in Council have been used to authorize and ratify Treaties; to confirm reserve lands and land surrenders; to establish regulations under the Indian Act and scrip regulations under the Dominion Lands Act; to appoint and depose Chiefs and Councillors; to approve funding for Indian schools and hospitals; and to hire and fire DIA employees. Their texts are often detailed and informative, and may be accompanied by maps and other background documents.</p> <p>Related "records for Orders in Council" consisting of formal applications or "submissions to Council" requesting that an OC be passed (with background material in some cases up to 1966) are filed in <u>RG 2 series 2</u>. Orders presented to Council but not approved are</p>	<p>RG 2 series 1, 2, 3 and 7 (a-b) Note that the date and numerical order used to file Orders in Council is the same in series 1, 2 and 3. Orders in Councils in series 1 are also available on microfilm.</p>

(RG 2 continued)

in RG 2 series 3 ("Dormants"), although in recent years the practise has been to return them to the departments instead. What appear to be duplicates of the Submissions (series 2) for 1867-82, with some extraneous material, are in the "State Books" and "Minutes" in RG 2 series 7(a-b).

FINDING AIDS: RG 2 series 4 (available on microfilm for the years 1867-1965, and up to 1983 on shelves in Federal Archives Division) is a contemporary register for series 1 to 3, which acts as a good alphabetical subject index to the Orders in Council. It is organized by year; within each year the OCs can be located by subject, date, or O.C.P.C. number.

Despatches. Formal correspondence, mainly to the Governor General from Imperial offices (the Colonial office, other British colonies, etc.), 1867-1911. Includes many items referring to native people, especially on subjects with international implications, such as border-crossing incidents (horse-stealing, trading, status of Sioux, etc.), land and money claims of Canadian Indians against the USA, the two North-West Rebellions, the Metlakatla disturbances, Indian reserves in British Columbia, Indian delegations to Britain, native petitions to the Crown, Royal visits and awards, and ethnological research in Canada by foreign scholars.

RG 2 series 5 vols.1-285

FINDING AIDS: RG 2 series 6 (available on microfilm, reels T-4144 to T-4147 and on shelves in the Federal Archives Division) is a contemporary register and subject index to series 5 by year. See under headings "Indian Affairs", "Interior" and "Halfbreeds". Note that some despatches were considered and passed by the Privy Council, becoming legal Orders in Council. These are also filed in RG 2 series 1 but are not indexed in RG 2 series 4.

(RG 2 continued)

Cabinet War Committee. General records of the special Cabinet committee on defence, and related material, 1938-45. Includes policy correspondence on Indian liability to conscription and military service.

RG 2 series 7 (c) vols 1-17A; also on reels C-4873 to C-4877

FINDING AIDS: Indexed within each annual volume by name of department; see also alphabetical subject index under "Compulsory Military Training". The index is also available on microfilm reels C-4653A and C-4654.

Administration Division, Reference Files. Reference files on various subjects dealt with by the Privy Council, notably international boundary, trade and fishery claims, 1867-1936. May contain references to native interests.

RG 2 series 9 vols. 1-10

FINDING AID: List of files.

Other (Miscellaneous) Records. Includes a report on the illegal whiskey trade to Indians and others in southern Alberta, 1872-73 (in vol. 3).

RG 2 series 11 vols. 1-14.

Censorship Branch. Records on censorship of various forms of communication during World War II, including:

RG 2 series 14 (a) vols. 1-18.

o Censorship of mail from S.S. Nascopte and Eastern Arctic Patrol, 1940-45.

Vol. 2 item 33

Records of the Cabinet.

o Records of Privy Council meetings, 1867-1882. These include only lists of persons present and subjects considered.

RG 2 series 7 (b) vols 1-3.

o Decisions of the federal Cabinet on a variety of topics, including Indian Affairs, northern development, and northern defence projects, 14 Feb. 1944 to 1954. They consist of agendas, short summaries of decisions taken by Cabinet, notes on action required, and occasionally background material. Further

RG 2 series 16 vols. 1-21; also on microfilm reels T-2364 to T-2369

(RG 2 continued)

records are found in series 18, below, and in MG 26 J. Note that Cabinet did not preserve systematic records of decisions before 1944.

FINDING AID: List of files by date of meeting only; no general subject index.

Prime Minister's Task Force on Government Information.
Records of an inquiry into federal information and publicity services, 1968-69. Includes references to information services of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, scattered throughout.

RG 2 series 17B, vols. 35-55, 61-64; see especially vols. 39, 64 file 2-03, and vol. 44 tapes 21, 28-31.

FINDING AID: List of files.

Records of the Privy Council Office, 1914-1952.

Background material relating to the Cabinet actions and decisions recorded in Series 16 (above). Material is arranged in files relating to specific departments, and includes correspondence, accounts, and records of Cabinet actions. Most of the relevant material traced is dated 1939-52. Among the topics covered are:

- o Indian Act revision and related records on reserve land status, surrenders, trust funds, Inuit status, liquor laws, claims solicitation, etc. Includes government policy correspondence and representations by Indian and other organizations.
- o Social services, pensions and welfare payments to Indians.
- o Health services to Indians and transfer of responsibility for same from IAB to National Health and Welfare, 1945.
- o Indians' personal status, citizenship, and voting rights.
- o Indian schools (construction and funding).
- o Responsibility for Newfoundland Indians and Inuit upon Newfoundland's entry into Confederation, 1949-51.
- o Fur rehabilitation projects.
- o The B.C. Indian Reserves Mineral Resources Act.

RG 2 series 18 vols. 1-253. See files relating to appropriate departments a topics (e.g. Indian Affairs, Mines and Resources, Health and Welfare, Arctic, etc.), especially RG 2 series 18, vols. 46, 70 and 125 file D-17; vols. 81, 127, 164 and 222 file I-14; vol. 173 file N-18-3-; vols. 132 series 210 and 243 file series A-25; vol. 149 file D-33, vol. 216 file D-12; and vol. 251 file R-100-D and R-100-3

(RG 2 continued)

- o Special issues relating to lands of the Walpole Island, Six Nations, and Kitsilano Bands.
- o Northern development and northern defence projects (Advisory Committee on Northern Development, Arctic research generally, Alaska Highway, CANOL, etc.).
- o Historic sites and monuments.

FINDING AIDS: List of files by name of department only.

Canadian Indian Rights Commission (CIRC). General records, 1975-1978. Correspondence, research and administration files of the successor to the Indian Claims Commission (see records in CIRC and RG 33/115). Includes some records of the Joint N.I.B./Cabinet Subcommittee on Indian Rights and Claims and its working groups, and material on claims policy, both generally and in specific cases. All claims areas (e.g. aboriginal rights, hunting, rights, status, reserve lands, financial administration, and others) are covered.

RG 2 series 19A vols 1-5

FINDING AIDS: List of files.

Special Representative for Constitutional Development in the Northwest Territories (The Drury Commission). Working papers, including representations by native groups on forms of government in the N.W.T. and background material on native claims, 1977-1980.

RG 2 series 19C vols
7-32

FINDING AIDS: List of files.

Related Records: RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 10, 14, 33. MG 26. NMC (maps for RG 2 series 4). Orders in Council: Orders in Council of Upper and Lower Canada and the Province of Canada before 1867 are in RG 1. Orders passed in the last five years are available on microfilm at PAC, but restrictions apply; the main collection of indexed originals can be used at the Order in Council Section, Privy Council Office, Ottawa. CIRC: The Commission's library is in NL (CIRC); see also RG 33/115.

(RG 2 continued)

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: Available for series 1, 2 and 3 (including registers and indexes), series 7C, and series 16.

Access: Not subject to Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Consult archivists for information on access to Cabinet material less than 30 years old. CIRC records may be used only with written permission of the Director, Administration Division, Privy Council Office. Drury Commission records: vols. 7-24 and 33-34 are closed under a 10- to 30-year restriction, and may be used only with the written permission of Mr. Bud Drury or Ms. Wendy Porteous. See archivists for further information.

Finding Aids

Inventory: A preliminary version was published as: Barbara Wilson, Records of the Privy Council Office (RG 2). Public Records Division General Inventory Series, No. 4, Ottawa: PAC, 1977. See current typescript inventory for updated descriptions and recent additions to holdings.

Lists and Subject Indexes: As noted for each series, above.

RG 3: POST OFFICE

1807-

Background: The federal Post Office was established at Confederation. Its mandate, then as now, is to establish, operate and maintain postal services across Canada. This includes services to remote and northern communities.

Subject	Location
Special postal services to remote and northern native communities, especially in the Yukon, NWT, and northern Quebec, c. 1898 to the present.	Scattered lightly throughout record group. See finding aids under name of specific regions or communities.

Related Records: RGs 10, 12, 22, 85. Records from the General Post Office in Great Britain on Canadian topics are in MG 40L (not in this guide). The latter apparently contain only occasional references to Indian settlements in lists of staging posts for mail delivery runs.

Language of Records: English and French, depending on locality involved.

Microfilm: Available for parts of record group: see inventory and consult archivists.

Access: Subject to Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 3 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of record group.

Subject Indexes: Available for parts of record group. See archivist for further information.

RG 4: CIVIL AND PROVINCIAL SECRETARIES' OFFICES:
QUEBEC, LOWER CANADA, AND CANADA EAST

1760-1867

Background: The Civil and Provincial Secretaries were civilian officers, responsible to the colonial Governor and the Executive Council respectively, for administrative duties in a wide variety of fields. Their offices were essentially clearinghouses for correspondence addressed to the government; their records therefore contain references to all or most of the issues considered by the Governors (see RG 7) and the Executive Councils (see RG 1) before Confederation. This material pertains, generally speaking, to the executive rather than to the political or policy-making side of government, the latter being covered in RGs 1 and 7. It includes records on Indian affairs generally and specialized administrative papers on such matters as regulation of the fur trade, registration of land tenure documents, and Indian schools and missions.

Separate records were kept by the Secretaries of Quebec/Lower Canada/Canada East (in RG 4) and those of Upper Canada/Canada West (in RG 5) from 1760 up to Confederation. The two groups are organized in parallel fashion, and are both closely related to material in RG 1, RG 7, and RG 14. For further information on the interrelationships between the major pre-Confederation record groups, see page __ of this guide and the historical notes in the PAC inventories.

Before 1841, the theoretical dividing line between the duties of the Civil and the Provincial Secretaries, in the words of one writer, "was neither understood nor observed". Individual officials often held more than one position, so that records that ought to be in RGs 1 or 7 are often found in RGs 4 or 5 (and vice versa). When the Canadas were united in 1841, however, a degree of order was introduced. Many of the Civil Secretaries' more specialized functions passed to the Provincial Secretary of Canada, whose office became the direct ancestor of many of today's federal government departments. The Civil Secretary, however, became *ex officio* Superintendent General of Indian Affairs in 1844; this position was taken over at Confederation by the Secretary of State for Canada (see RG 6). Thus the main Indian Affairs administrative records for the period 1841-1867 are now dispersed among RGs 1, 4B AND 4C, 5B and 5C, 6, 7, and 10. Finding aids for this period are, however, better than those for records dated before 1841.

RG 4 is divided into four series:

- A. Civil Secretary's records before 1840 (including miscellaneous records of the Provincial Secretary and the Clerk of the Executive Council)
- B. Provincial Secretary's reference and subject files, 1761-1867
- C. Provincial Secretary's correspondence, 1841-67
- D. Government gazettes

RG 4 is administered by the Pre-Confederation Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

(RG 4 continued)

Subject	Location
---------	----------

A. CIVIL SECRETARY'S RECORDS (1760-1840)

Civil Secretary's General Records (old "S" Series), 1760-1841. Includes a large quantity of records on all issues dealt with by the Quebec and Lower Canadian Government. Due to the overlapping of official functions and the plurality of office holding, this series contains the records of the Civil Secretary, most of these of the Provincial Secretary, and some from the Clerk of the Council. Indian issues documented in this series are the same as those found in RGs 1 and 7, with greater emphasis on routine administrative matters such as regulation of trade and present-giving; Indian Department staffing, organization, and finances; and the appointment of chiefs, schoolteachers and missionaries. Over and above the Quebec records there is also some material on Indian Affairs in the Maritime colonies and Upper Canada/Canada West.	<u>RG 4, A1 (formerly the</u> <u>"S" series),</u> <u>vols. 1-622**</u> (parts available for research only on microfilm)
--	--

Some records belonging in this series when they
were created are now found in RG 1, RG 4 B, and
the departmental record groups.

FINDING AIDS: See inventory for detailed
description. The series is arranged more or
less in chronological order, with some groupings
of subject files (e.g. vols. 116-150 on the War
of 1812). Undated material is in volumes
615-622. Only partial indexes are available,
notably a shelf list in the inventory (by date
only), and a card index (see archivist for
access) covering a limited part of the series
and using obsolete document references; see this
under "Indians", "Land petitions—Indians",
"Proclamations", "Treaty", and names of Indian
individuals or groups. See also "Remarks",
below.

(RG 4 continued)

Civil Secretary, Outgoing Correspondence, 1795-1841.

RG 4, C2**; see inventory

- o. Final versions (letterbooks), in Provincial Secretary's Letterbook series, 1763-1771, 1812-1819, and 1828-65.

FINDING AIDS: Most volumes are self-indexed.
See remarks and shelf list in inventory.

- o Draft versions, 1795-1841.

RG 4, A2, vols. 1-108**

FINDING AIDS: Available for 1830-34 only, in series A2 Vols. 107-108. Correspondence is arranged chronologically; shelf list in inventory.

Civil Secretary, Miscellaneous Reference Records, 1762-1846. Includes petitions and other matters referred to the Executive Council and committees. Overlaps material in RG 1, series E1, E7, L1 and L3. Includes some references to Indians.

RG 4, A3 vols. 1-29**

FINDING AIDS: No general index. Some volumes in the series are self-indexed. See shelf list in inventory.

B. PROVINCIAL SECRETARY'S REFERENCE FILES, 1761-1867

Miscellaneous reference and subject files compiled from the main collection in series A. Many of the documents are routine copies of legal instruments.

Proclamations of the Governors of Lower Canada/

RG 4, B3 vols. 1-17**

Canada East, including some items relating to Indians, 1771-1856. A more complete series of published versions is in RG4,D1.

FINDING AIDS: See inventory. In chronological order.

Ordinances of the Governor and Council of Quebec.

RG 4, B6 vols. 1-23**

Draft and final copies of statutes and regulations, with some documentation on amendments, 1761-1792. Includes items on liquor and other trade with Indians.

and new additions from
RG14,A1.

(RG 4 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Item-by-item list in FA 161. See also inventory for new additions.

Personnel Records. Collections on the appointment of Crown officers, including staff of the Indian Department, 1764-1867.

RG4, B9 vols. 1-12**
and RG4, B33 vols. 1-23**

FINDING AIDS: See inventory.

Miscellaneous land records, Lower Canada/Canada East, 1831-1864. May include incidental references to surveys of Indian lands.

RG 4, B15 vols. 1-23**

FINDING AIDS: Shelf list (in inventory) and related indexes in RG 1, L3L.

Court records, Quebec/Lower Canada/Canada East.

Assorted administrative and legal records of the various provincial courts, 1762-1867. May include lightly scattered references to native people in specific court actions.

RG 4, B16 vols 1-37**
(general judicial records) and RG4, B17 vols 1-58** (on particular cases)

FINDING AIDS: Organized by name of court and date of action; see shelf list in inventory. No general subject index, but some items in series B17 are indexed in the card index to series A1, above: see under "Suits" and name of individuals.

Licences. Applications for licences to trade with Indians for furs, 1763-1790.

RG 4, B28 vols. 110-115**
(reels H-1096 to H-1098)

FINDING AIDS: Arranged alphabetically by name of applicant. Partly indexed in card index to series A1, above.

Education Records. Reports on individual schools in Lower Canada/Canada East, and some general policy and financial files, 1767-1856. May include scattered references to Indian schools and pupils.

RG 4, B30 vols. 1-118**

FINDING AIDS: Names of schools covered are listed in shelf list (in inventory) and in FA 469.

(RG 4 continued)

Public Accounts, Quebec/Lower Canada/Canada

RG 4, B35 vols. 1-23**

East. Miscellaneous records of the Inspector General of Provincial Public Accounts, 1796-1855.

FINDING AIDS: See shelf list in inventory. For remarks on the contents of these records see RG 1, E15.

Gaspé and Labrador Fisheries. Miscellaneous records,

RG4, B44 vol. 1**

1787-1837. Includes a few references to Indian fishing and to an incident of piracy against "Esquimaux" fishermen, 1824-26.

FINDING AID: None.

The Selkirk Colony and the Red River Disturbances.

RG 4, B46 vols. 1-4**

Records of an inquiry on relations between native people, the colony, and the fur companies, and on military actions taken to quell the disturbances, 1815-1821.

FINDING AIDS: Item-by-item list in FA 568.

Seigneurial Tenure Records, 1836-1883.

RG 4, B53 vols. 1-18**

Records of the Commission appointed in 1842 to abolish the seigneurial landholding system in Quebec and to deal with resulting claims. Includes scattered references to Indian lands. See also RG 19 and MG 24 B170.

FINDING AIDS: Shelf list in inventory.

Inquiry on the Saguenay Region, 1829.

RG 4, B76 vol. 1

Records of the inquiry, including testimony of Chief Nicholas of Lorette on the settlement potential of the Saguenay region.

pp. 209-300**

FINDING AIDS: FA 935.

Miscellaneous Documents Transferred From Upper Canadian

RG 4, B80, vol. 1**

Collections (RG5, A1), no dates. Includes the following items on Indians: a survey of fur prices (pp. 8a-b); information on the Iroquois, Hurons, and Abenakis by J.B. D'Estimauville (pp. 62-63); letter by Etienne Parent on local government at Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) (p. 87);

(RG 4 continued)

letter of the St. Regis (Akwesasne) Indians to Col. Napier on accusations against their chiefs (pp. 165-66); and a speech by the chiefs of Sault St. Louis (Caughnawaga (Kahnawake)) to Col. Deschambeault asking for self-government (pp. 206-08).

FINDING AID: FA 163 (list of items)

C. PROVINCIAL SECRETARY'S CORRESPONDENCE, 1841-1867

Provincial Secretary, Incoming Correspondence, 1841-1867. Numbered files of incoming correspondence on a wide variety of routine administrative subjects, including registration of legal documents (see also RG 68), staffing of the public service, justice, education, etc. Contains some material on Indians not found in the SGIA (Civil Secretary's) records in RGs 6 and 10. Stray unregistered letters for 1839-1885 are found in series C4.

RG 4, C1 vols. 1-606 and 744-802** (main series)
and RG 4, C4 vols. 1-5**
(miscellaneous unorganized items)
Parts are available for research only on microfilm.

FINDING AIDS: See shelf lists and explanation of the filing system in inventory, and the detailed but highly idiosyncratic subject-indexed yearly registers in FA 933 (series C1 vols. 744-802). Look under headings "Indians" (often filed under "J") and related topics such as "Commissioner of Crown Lands", etc. Unorganized series C4 is unindexed but is in chronological order (shelf list in inventory).

Provincial Secretary, Outgoing Correspondence, (Letterbooks), 1765-1867. Final versions, in letterbooks (1765-1867) and drafts (1842-66) of outgoing correspondence related to incoming material in C1, on same topics. Continues the Civil Secretary's Letterbooks in RG 7, G15C. Letterbooks in RG 7, G15C. See the special military letterbook in vol. 1.

RG 4, C2 vols. 1-73**
(final versions) and
RG 4 C3 vols. 1-22 **
(drafts). Part is available for research on microfilm only.

(RG 4 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Partial indexes only. See inventory, indexed registers in FAs 993 and 994, and internal indexes in some volumes.

D. GOVERNMENT GAZETTES

Gazettes are periodicals issued by the Crown, which print official proclamations, statutes, Orders in Council, regulations, legal announcements, and (in the earliest period) news on selected non-official topics. The items in this series are publishers' copies with annotations.

The Quebec Gazette. Broken runs of the English and French editions, 1764-1864. Includes news of military actions, councils, treaties, and alliances involving Indians in British North America generally, 1764-1815; laws and proclamations concerning liquor and other trade with Indians, 1764-1816; proclamations concerning Indian territorial rights and reserve lands (e.g., of the Malecites of Quebec, the Iroquois of St. Regis (Akwasasne), the Abenakis of St. Francis, and the Hurons of Lorette), 1765-1821; and odd items such as the text of an Indian speech at Sillery, 1647; notes on Indian medicine, 1765; white captives of Indians, 1764; a calendar printed for Indian use, 1766; a treaty with the Creeks at Charleston, 1774; and a speech by the Prophet, 1811.

RG 4, D1, D2 and D3**.

See also MS and draft versions of some items in RG 4, B3, and publishers' papers in MG24, B1 series III.

FINDING AIDS: Shelf lists in inventory, by date. Card index available for 1764-1823 only (also available on microfilm). See under "Indians" and names of individual Indians or Indian groups.

Related Records: Compare RG 5, and see Remarks on RG 1, page __.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: Available for much of the record group listed here, as indicated above. Where available, microfilm must be used for research.

(RG 4 continued)

Access: Open, except for isolated series or parts of series in process of organization. Consult archivists for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 4 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of record group, in inventory.

Subject Indexes: As described separately for each section, above.

Remarks: The subject indexes for this group (especially RG 4, A) are not as complete as those for parallel records in other RGs, especially those for RG 1 (series L1, L3, and E3). Researchers are advised to begin their work with RG 1, especially series E1 and L1. The references found there can then be used to locate specific letters or files in the less organized parts of RGs 4 and 5.

RG 5: CIVIL AND PROVINCIAL SECRETARIES' OFFICES:
UPPER CANADA AND CANADA WEST

1791-1867

Background: Please see the outline given for RG 4 (Civil and Provincial Secretaries, Quebec, and Lower Canada and Canada East) on page __; this applies equally to RG 5, the direct counterpart of RG 4 for Ontario. RG 5 is closely related to the other pre-Confederation groups (RGs 1, 4, 7, and 14) and should be used in conjunction with them.

RG 5, like RG 4, is divided up into four series, all of which contain records on Indians:

- A. Civil Secretary's records before 1841 (including the "Upper Canada Sundries" and organized correspondence)
- B. Provincial Secretary's reference and subject files, mainly 1840-1867
- C. Provincial Secretary's correspondence, mainly 1841-1867
- D. Government gazettes.

RG5 is administered by the Pre-Confederation Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject

Location

A. CIVIL SECRETARY'S RECORDS (1766-1841)

"Upper Canada Sundries" (Civil and Provincial Secretaries' General Records), 1766-1841. A very large collection of incoming correspondence on issues dealt with by the Executive Council, (RG 1) the Governors (RG 7), the Secretaries, and other branches of government. Land issues and the more routine aspects of colonial administration seem to predominate. Includes small quantities of relatively significant material on Indians (e.g. on Indian lands, land cessions, roadbuilding, timber rights, etc.). Closely related to items in RG 1, RG 5 B, RG 7, series G14 and G16B, and RG 68. Material dated after 1841 is in RG 5 C1.

RG 5, A1 vols. 1-261**
(available for research only on film, reels C-4502 to C-4618 and C-6862 to C-6918)

(RG 5 continued)

FINDING AIDS: No subject index. Collection is in chronological order, with an item-by-item calendar (FA 881, also on reels C-9822 to C-9825), a shelf list in the inventory, and a microfilm conversion list. Crossreferences found in RG 1 may help to identify particular documents.

Civil Secretary: Draft Outgoing Correspondence, 1804-1840. Draft replies to correspondence in series A1, with some additional material. For other outgoing letters see letterbooks in RG 7, G16 (A to C).

RG 5, A2 vols. 1-9**

FINDING AIDS: None. Correspondence is in chronological order; shelf list in inventory.

B. PROVINCIAL SECRETARY'S SUBJECT FILES, 1788-1867

RG 5, B

This group is in process of reorganization. Among series relating to Indians are:

Upper Canada, Petitions and Addresses,

RG 5, B3 vols. 1-28**

1792-1841. Requests for pensions, jobs and other government benefits (many undated); official speeches and messages from the Lieutenant Governor to the Legislature; and addresses from the Legislature to the Crown. Includes a few scattered references to Indians, e.g. concerning Grand River leases (vol. 8), islands in Bay of Quinte (vol. 9), "Yellowhead" Indians (vol. 9), War of 1812 losses claims (throughout vols. 18-28); Mississauga petitions, 1827-1829 (vols. 23, 24), Ontario Wyandot lands, 1836 (vol. 26) and Six Nations lands, 1837 (vol. 27).

FINDING AIDS: FA 842 (list of items) and shelf list in inventory.

Personnel, Upper Canada. Records of appointments, commissions, official instructions, and job descriptions for public servants, including employees of the Indian Department, 1788-1867.

RG 5, series B5, B6, B7
and B8 (all **)

(RG 5 continued)

FINDING AIDS: See inventory.

Education, Upper Canada and Canada West.

RG 5, B11 vols. 1-8**

General correspondence and reports, 1797-1850.
Includes a few items on Indian schools (e.g. Credit River, 1826, item 102) and acquisition of Indian land for school sites (e.g. Amherstburgh, 1829, item 162).

FINDING AIDS: RG 5, B11 vol. 1 serves as a finding aid for B 11 up to 1841 and for schools material in series C 1, below. Inventory contains a shelf list.

Inquiry into the Financial Affairs of the city of Brantford. General records, 1865. Includes material on the Grand River Navigation Company

RG 5, B15 vol. 1**

FINDING AIDS: See inventory.

Upper Canada Census and Assessment Returns,

RG 5, B26 vols. 1-8**,
reels H-1174 to H-1176

1800-1862. Miscellaneous census and related records used to compile the Blue Books (RG 1 E13) and other statistical returns. May contain incidental references to Indian communities.

FINDING AIDS: Finding aid 1296 and shelf list in inventory. See also finding aids for RG 1 E 13 and RG 31.

Court Records, Upper Canada, 1798-1865.

RG 5, B29 vols. 1-18**

Records and files relating to particular cases in various Upper Canadian Courts. May include incidental references to Indians. See Ontario Archives, Record Group 22, for further judicial records.

FINDING AIDS: Shelf list only, by name of court and date, in inventory. No subject index.

Commission of Inquiry into the State of the Public Departments—Committee No. 4 on the Indian Department. Transcripts of evidence, working files, and reports on the organization and finances of the Department, 1839-40.

RG 5, B30 vols 1** and
5**

(RG 5 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory only. A published version of the report is available in PACL.

Inspector General of Public Accounts.

RG 5, B34 vols. 1-93**

General records on public accounts and audits in Upper Canada, 1794-1861. Includes some material on the Indian department (e.g. an account book for sales of Indian lands, 1835-53, in vol. 91). Overlaps with material in RG 1, E 1 and E 15 B.

FINDING AIDS: In process of reorganization: see archivists.

C. PROVINCIAL SECRETARY'S CORRESPONDENCE, 1821-1867

Provincial Secretary, Incoming Correspondence,

RG 5 C1 vols. 1-933**

1821-1867 (mainly 1840-67). Numbered files of incoming correspondence (1821-67) and stray unregistered correspondence (1840-59) on a wide variety of administrative subjects, such as education, appointments, municipal administration, and registration of legal documents. Contains some material on Indian lands, schools, treaties, and the fur trade not found in the SGIA (Civil Secretary)'s correspondence in RGs 6 and 10. Some files from this system are now found in RG 5 B and in the departmental record groups, such as RG 11 and RG 17.

(main series) and RG 5 C4 vols. 1-91**
(miscellaneous unorganized correspondence)
Parts are available for research only on film

FINDING AIDS: FA 995 (subject-indexed registers to series C1). The indexing system used is detailed but idiosyncratic; see description in inventory before using. Look under all possible headings, such as "Indians" (often filed under "J"), names of individuals, Indian groups, churches, fur companies, and government officials (e.g. in 1850, "Secretary to Governor-General" for entries on Indian Department).

(RG 5 continued)

Provincial Secretary: Outgoing Correspondence (Letterbooks), 1839-1867. Final versions (1839-67) and drafts (1843-50) on topics similar to those covered in series C1, including similar records on Indians.	<u>RG 5 C2 vols. 1-57**</u> (final versions) and <u>RG 5 C3 vols. 1-3**</u> (drafts) Available for research only on film.
--	--

FINDING AIDS: FA 996 (index to C2, mainly by name of
correspondent). See inventory for details and
shelf list.

D. GOVERNMENT GAZETTES

For a description of the Gazettes, see the note
for RG 4 D, on page ___ of this guide.

Upper Canada Gazette. Broken run of original issues, 1793-1825. Includes references to regulations and legislation concerning Indians, and possibly references to current events involving Indians, scattered lightly throughout.	<u>RG 5, D1 Vols. 1-43**</u>
---	------------------------------

FINDING AIDS: None. Inventory gives chronological
list of issues only.

Related Records: As for RG 4. See also "Remarks" on RG 1, page ___.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: Available for most of the main series, as indicated above. Where
available, microfilm must be used.

Access: Open, except for isolated series or parts of series in process of
microfilming or re-organization. Consult archivists for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 5 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal
Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of record group, in inventory. Unless
otherwise noted, these are skeleton lists that do not indicate topics
covered.

(RG 5 continued)

Subject Indexes: As described separately for each section above.

Remarks: Same as for RG 4; see page __ of this guide. A description of the workings and records of the Upper Canadian Civil and Provincial Secretaries (clarifying to some extent the organization of the records listed here) is in the Journals of the Legislative Assembly for Upper Canada, 1839 (Appendix, vol. 2, part 1 pp. 310-321).

Declaration asserting the rights and sovereignty of Rupert's Land
and the Northwest,
8 December 1869

(Records of the Secretary of State, RG 6, C1, vol. 10 folio 995)

RG 6: SECRETARY OF STATE

1848-

Background: The Secretary of State for Canada and the Secretary of State for the Provinces were responsible for Indian Affairs from 1868 to December 1869, and from December 1869 to 1873, respectively. Thereafter, Indian Affairs passed to the Ministry of the Interior; the Secretary of State remained officially responsible only for the registration of certain legal documents, including those relating to Indian lands. His office was also involved in the federal response to the two Northwest uprisings, 1869-1886. Significant records on Indian and Métis affairs are scattered throughout RG 6 up to the 1920s, although the correspondence after about 1890 tapers off gradually to routine requests for registration of legal documents.

The Secretary of State's Native Citizens Directorate is currently responsible for native cultural affairs and the funding of native organizations generally, but few records on these activities have as yet passed to RG 6.

Subject

Location

General Records

Records on most aspects of Indian affairs,
c. 1860 - c. 1910, especially:

- o The "numbered Treaties " (preparation, negotiation, and fulfillment).
- o Political relations with Indian groups generally (e.g. status of the B.C. and Six Nations Indians; the Metlakatla disturbances; regulation of the potlatch).
- o Reserve lands and on-reserve resource administration and claims (e.g. Oka, Mississauga, Six Nations, and the Canada/Ontario/Quebec Arbitration Boards).
- o Legal format and legal registration of documents relating to land transactions on Indian reserves (Orders in Council, surrenders, etc.).

Scattered throughout record group, especially in RG 6 series A1 and C1. See also in RG 6, A3 volume 216 (telegrams on land matters) and in RG 15, D1 (note, below)

Returns to Addresses and Orders of Parliament

Parliamentary document collections and copies of Sessional Papers (perhaps more easily available in published Sessional Papers of Canada's Parliament for the year cited, or in RG 14, D1). Includes:

- o The Joint Indian Reserves Commission for British Columbia, 1878.
- o Supplies provided to Indians of the old North-West Territories, 1878.
- o Hudson's Bay Company losses during the 1869-70 North-West uprising, 1880.

RG 6, G1 vols 668 and 669
RG 6, G1 vol. 668 file 39
RG 6, G1 vol. 669 file 138

(RG 6 continued)

o List of Canadian voyageurs (including Indians) serving in the Nile expedition, 1885. (For related records see RG 10, vol. 6829, file 503-4-1).	RG 6, G1 vol. 671 file 148
o Miscellaneous current returns, 1970-72. Includes documents on Indian & Inuit communities; programs on Alberta Indian reserves; reviews of research grants and results of studies relating to Indians; federal relations with native organizations; and native employment in the public service.	RG 6, G1, vols. 703-707
War Charities Records Reports by groups raising money for war activities, c.1914-18. Includes at least one Indian organization, the Six Nations Junior Patriotic League.	RG 6 H2; see finding aid under name of organization
The Red River and Riel uprisings and the establishment of territorial government in the old North-West Territories. Miscellaneous records, 1869-1887, including correspondence on the trial and pardon of Ambroise Lépine.	Scattered throughout RG 6 series A1, A3, C1, C2, and C3
State Protocol and Special Events	
Royal tours: visits to native communities and presentations by native groups, various dates.	Scattered throughout: see, e.g., accession 84-85/531 file series 140-8
Centennial medals: awards made to Inuit and Indians of the NWT, 1967-68.	Series D 1, vol. 370 file 114-2-C2-15
Conferences, meetings and symposia - Indians - medals, 1920s-1970s.	Accession 84-85/531 file 140-5-11
Participation of Yukon/NWT Indians in King George VI's coronation celebrations, 1937.	Series D 2, vol. 407 file 1532
Under Secretary of State's Records. Official records, 1973-74, including material on native groups scattered throughout, and:	Accession 84-85/391

(RG 6 continued)

-
- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| o Communication and social development policy for native citizens, discussion paper, 1973-74 | Box 1 file 021 |
| o Northern broadcasting plan and native communications, 1973-74. | Box 1 file 010 and Box 3 file 066 |
| o Native claims: Metis and Non-Status Indian claims - discussion paper; funding of claims; 1973-74 | Box 3 file 060 and 065 |
- Cultural Affairs Branch. Subject files on film, broadcasting, arts and cultural programs, 1963-1981. Includes items on northern and native broadcasting and communications and on grants to ethnological museums.
- RG 6, series J1, vols. 824-856 (see especially vols. 841-843, 851-856) and accession 85-86/184 (see especially boxes 4, 6, 23-26).
- Regional Office Records. Records relating to grants by Atlantic and Manitoba regional offices of the Secretary of State, including some material on native social, economic and communications projects, 1970s.
- Accessions W84-85/457 and H84-85/603 and 606.
-

Related Records: The bulk of the Secretary of State's original records on native affairs are now found in other groups, principally RG 6, RG 10 and RG 15. Material closely related to RG 6, C 1 is also found in RG 15, D 1, vol. 227 ff. See also RGs 4, 5, 10, 18, 25, 45, 68, 69, 116.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: The Indexes and Registers (series C1) are available.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Most records described above are now (1985) unrestricted, except for vols. 359-378.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 6 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

(RG 6 continued)

Lists: Available for most of the subdivisions of the record group.

See especially the detailed lists for series A1, A3, C1, and H2,
indicating subjects covered.

Subject Indexes: None for the records listed here, except a set of indexed
registers for series C1 in volumes 307 to 358.

RG 7: GOVERNOR GENERAL'S OFFICE

1774-

Background: The Governor General is the senior representative of the Crown in Canada, and as such exercises the monarch's powers in a wide variety of fields. RG 7 contains his records and those of his colonial predecessors before 1867.

The pre-Confederation material in RG 7 consists of the records of the Lieutenant Governors of Upper and Lower Canada (before 1841), the Governors General of the United Province of Canada (1841-1867) and various Maritime colonial governors (1784-1867). These records consist to a great extent of correspondence of the Governors with Imperial offices in Britain (notably the Colonial Office) and the Governors of other British colonies. Included with these records is a substantial amount of important background material. This part of the group is also very closely related to records in RGs 1, 4, 5, 8, and 14, and MG 11. Almost all aspects of Indian-white relations are covered here, as noted in more detail below. During the period before the withdrawal of Imperial involvement in Indian Affairs (in 1860), RG 7 is a key collection for research on Indian history.

Post-Confederation records in RG 7 deal with a narrower selection of native topics, principally Canadian Indian representations to the Crown; Indian claims in Canada and the USA; various international (border) incidents involving native people; the two North-West uprisings; and international wildlife agreements affecting native subsistence.

The pre-Confederation section of RG 7 is administered separately by the British Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
A. MAINLY PRE-CONFEDERATION	
Incoming Despatches, Quebec/Upper and Lower Canada/ Province of Canada. Formal communications and related documents from the Colonial Office of the Governors of Quebec, the Lieutenant Governors of Upper and Lower Canada, and the Governor General of the Province of Canada, 1784-1867. These records include material on Indian military and peacetime relations with the British and American governments; on Indian Treaties and lands; and correspondence involving external	<u>RG7, G1 to G5**</u> (parts are available for research only on microfilm)

(RG 7 continued)

groups such as churches, the Aborigines' Protection Society, and the fur trade companies. This group is to a great extent a duplicate of despatches in MG 11, but see the inventory for a description of unique material found only in RG 7.

This section is divided into five series of despatches:

- o Main series, all regions, 1784-1867. RG 7, series G1 vols. 1-166 (available only on microfilm)
- o Two overlapping and partly duplicate series, 1794-1867 and 1793-1855. RG 7, series G2 vols. 1-9 and series G5 vols. 1-38
- o Copies of despatches referred to the Executive Council, 1834-67 (mainly 1842-67). RG 7, series G4 (found in RG 1, E4)
- o "Secret and Confidential" series, 1843-1870. RG 7, series G3 vols. 1-2

FINDING AIDS: Inventory contains a detailed list of volumes by date or name of Governor. See also FAs 178, 690 and 985; Parker 1913 and 1914; PAC Annual Reports, 1930-33 and 1935-37; and registers for series G5 (in G5 vols. 22 and 24-26, covering 1828-39 only). Many of the Entry Books in series G5 are self-indexed.

Other Correspondence To and From the Lt. Governors and Governors General, all Canadian Colonies. Items of interest include:

RG 7, series G6, G7, G11 and G15B (all**)
(parts available only on film)

- o Correspondence to and from the British Minister at Washington, concerning (e.g.) boundaries, fisheries, and border-crossing issues affecting native people, 1799-1866. See related material in RG 7 series G3, 6, 8, 15, 16, and 17. RG 7, series G6 vols. 1-17; series G15B vols. 1-4 (from Minister); and series G11 (to Minister, 1804-67)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 690, and Parker 1914 pp. 41-44, for G6; volumes in G15B are self-indexed.

(RG 7 continued)

o Correspondence to and from the Lieutenant Governors of Upper Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, PEI and Newfoundland, including material on Indian Affairs lightly scattered throughout, 1804-1877.

RG 7, series G7, vols. 1-14, (from Governors) and series G11 (to Governors, drafts, 1804-1867)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 690, and Parker 1914 pp. 44-46 (for vols. 1-10 only).

Outgoing Despatches, Quebec/Upper and Lower Canada/Province of Canada. Formal communications and related documents from the Governor of Quebec, the Lieutenant Governors of Upper and Lower Canada, and the Governor-General of the Province of Canada, to the Colonial office and the Secretary of State, 1790-1870. These are replies to despatches in series G1 to G5, above, and cover the same topics. See also MG 11. Divided up as follows:

RG 7, series G3, G9, G10 and G12 (all**)

o Letterbooks of Despatches, 1799-1867.

RG 7, series G12, vols. 1-71 (available only on film)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory (shelf list by date only). The Upper Canada despatches (vols. 1-33) are partly subject-indexed in various "abstracts" or "registers" included in the series: see under "Indian Affairs". Other volumes include lists of despatches only.

o Drafts of Despatches, including in most cases the enclosures, 1790-1869 (series G9); and miscellaneous detached copies of enclosures concerning Upper Canada, 1838-41 and 1861-69 (series G9A).

RG7, series G9 vols. 1-46, and G9A vols. 1-13 (available only on film)

FINDING AID: Detailed lists of volumes by date in inventory; use finding aids for G 12.

o "Secret and Confidential" Despatches to the Colonial Office, 1843-1870.

RG 7, series G3, vols. 1-2 (originals) and series G10 (drafts, 1853 ff.)

(RG 7 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Detailed lists of volumes by date in inventory; no subject index except for series G12 (partial set of indexed annual registers; see inventory).

Correspondence of the Maritime and Pacific Colonies.

General correspondence and despatches, including scattered references to Indian Affairs, sent and received by:

RG 7, series G8 (A to D)** (see also series G7 and G11, above)

o Lieutenant Governors of Nova Scotia and Cape Breton, 1788-1867. Mainly correspondence registers and abstracts, without copies of the items indexed, for which see MG 11.

RG 7, series G8A
vols. 1-6 (also on reel C-15631)

FINDING AIDS: See inventory.

o Lieutenant Governors of New Brunswick, and related offices, 1784-1867. Overlaps material in MG11, CO 188 and CO 189, to a limited extent only.

RG 7, series G8B
vols. 1-66 (also on reels C-39 to C-72, B-1186, C-1632)

FINDING AIDS: See inventory.

o Lieutenant Governors of Prince Edward Island, 1769-1873.

RG 7, series G8D
vols. 1-75 (also on reels H-930 to H-945)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory; FA 690; Parker 1914 pp. 47-57.

o Governors of British Columbia and Vancouver Island, 1849-1872.

RG 7, series G8C
vols. 1-27 (also on reels C-15632 to C-15637)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory; FA 690; Parker 1914 pp. 57-62. The latter covers vols. 1-25 only.

Other Correspondence To and From the Lieutenant Governors and Governors General and Their Civil Secretaries. Items of interest include:

RG 7, series G15 (A and C), G16 (A to C), G17 (A to C), and G20 (all**)

(RG 7 continued)

o Governor General's and Civil Secretaries' Letterbooks, Quebec and Lower Canada, 1787-1839. Consist largely but not entirely of correspondence within the colony. Includes a few references to Indian Affairs.

RG 7, series G15A, vols. 1-9 (1787-1839) on reel C-912; and series G15C, vols. 1-37 (1790-1829) on reels C-922 to C-926

FINDING AIDS: Shelf list in inventory. Rudimentary indexes for series G15A in the volumes for 1818-1839 only. Most volumes in G15C are self-indexed alphabetically by correspondent.

o Lieutenant Governor's and Civil Secretary's Correspondence, Upper Canada, 1793-1841. Mainly internal correspondence and correspondence with the British Treasury, including material on Indian Department administration, staff, supplies, and accounts. See also series G15.

RG7, series G16A, B and C (See inventory for breakdown). Also on reels H-1200 (A & B) and C-10788 to C-10798 (C).

FINDING AIDS: Shelf list in inventory. Civil Secretary's correspondence (series 16C) is self-indexed. Other material is in chronological order; no indexes.

o Governor General's and Civil Secretary's Entry Books and Letterbooks, Province of Canada, 1839-1867. Includes significant material on Indian Affairs. See related records in series G15C, G16C, G20, RG 4 A1 ("S" series) and RG 5 A1 (Upper Canada Sundries).

RG 7, series G17, A, B and C (reels H-1201 to H-1206; see inventory for breakdown) and series G20 vols 1-117, 410-416 and 470-473 (Civil Secretary's Correspondence)

FINDING AIDS: Shelf lists in inventory. Tables of contents in each volume for series G17. Relatively detailed subject-indexed registers are available for all of series G20 (Civil Secretary), except the years 1848-51, in finding aid 985.

Miscellaneous Document Series

Indian Affairs. One file of miscellaneous papers, c. 1795-1865. Mainly routine personnel, trade, and land matters; see especially items on Upper Canadian Indian lands at Lake Simcoe and Rice Lake, Tyendinaga, Cornwall Island, the "Long Wood" purchase, the Moravian reserves, the Six Nations, the Caldwell Band Claim, and Saugeen.

RG 7, G14 vol. 50.
No index; arranged by date.

(RG 7 continued)

o Miscellaneous, Upper and Lower Canada/
Province of Canada. Four intermingled
groups of documents closely related to or
extracted from other series, on various topics.
Includes scattered references to Indian Affairs,
as follows:

RG 7, series G14 vols.
1-81**.

(i) Lieutenant Governor of Upper Canada,
outgoing and incoming letters, 1792-1841 (vols
1-5); (ii) Governor General of the Province of
Canada, outgoing and incoming letters, 1841-78
(vols. 6-32b); (iii) Governors General, Upper
and Lower Canada and Province of Canada, drafts
of letters to lesser officials, 1812-1878 (vols.
35-45, 77, 82); and (iv) miscellaneous subject
files, Upper and Lower Canada and Province of
Canada, 1796-1904 (vols. 46-76, 78-81).

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, including a shelf
list; FA 722 (for volumes 1-19 only).

o Law Officers. Letterbooks of correspondence
from the Governor General's Secretary to various
Crown legal officers on legal matters, 1833-41.
Includes a few references to Indian lands, such as
Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) trespass problems, 1835
and 1839-40; and St. Regis (Akwasasne) lands at
Dundee, 1835-36.

RG 7, series G15D
vols. 1-2** (on reel
C-926)

FINDING AID: List of items at beginning of each
volume, by date.

o Formal instructions issued to various
colonial governors and officials in Nova Scotia,
Upper and Lower Canada, and Province of Canada,
1791-1854. May include references to Indian
Affairs. See also MG 11.

RG 7, series G18 vols.
1-6**

FINDING AID: Shelf list in inventory. See also
microfilm shelf list.

o The Red River Settlement, the Sioux in
Canada, and Riel's uprising; miscellaneous
records, 1815-1885.

Scattered throughout
series G18**; see e.g.
vols. 23-26, 69, 81,
and 87-88

(RG 7 continued)

FINDING AID: As previous item.

B. MAINLY POST-CONFEDERATION

RG 7, series G1, G14,
G21, and G26 (all**)

Besides the specific series listed below, there are documents on native people in the post-Confederation segments of the correspondence and letterbook series described in the pre-Confederation section (above), especially in G1, G2, G3, G6, G17, and G20. See inventory for further details. The subjects covered are similar to those described for series G21 to G26, below.

Governor General's Military Secretary. General records, 1842-1907. Includes material on the North-West uprisings and on Indian participation in the Nile expedition, 1884-5.

RG 7, series G19
vols. 1-52**

FINDING AIDS: See inventory in Federal Archives Division.

Indian and Métis Affairs. Miscellaneous papers, 1845-1903, including files on:

RG 7, G18 vols. 1-117**

o Warre and Vavasour's Oregon Expedition, 1845.	vol. 109
o The Sioux at Red River, 1854.	vol. 81
o The North-West uprisings, 1869-1885.	vols. 23-26a, 87
o The British Columbia Indian Reserves Commission, 1876.	vol. 64
o Sitting Bull and the Sioux Indians, 1875.	vol. 69
o File Hills Indian Farm Colony, welcome to Lord Grey, n.d.	vol. 94
o Sale of Treaty 7 artifacts to the British Museum, 1902-03.	vol. 100

Telegrams. Telegrams received by the Governor General, including a few items on Indian and Métis affairs, 1862-1891.

RG 7, G13**

FINDING AID: Chronological shelf list only.

(RG 7 continued)

<p>Indian Affairs, "numbered subject files", 1844-1934. Files on a wide variety of 20th-century issues similar to material in MG 11, C.O. 532 and MG 42, D.O.35. Includes::</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">o Land and treaty rights claims in Canada made by the Oka, Huron, Six Nations, Abenaki of St. Francis, and various other Maritime, Prairie and British Columbia Indian groups.o Land claims in the USA made by the Canadian Sioux, Potawatomi, Cayuga, and others.o The Six Nations' approach to the League of Nations in 1922-23.o Disturbances at Metlakatla, 1884.o US Indians in Canada (Sioux, etc.).o Indian hunting rights (various groups).	<p>RG 7, G21; see vols. 317-323 file 2001 parts I-IX, and others listed in subject index.</p>
<p>Wildlife. Negotiation of various protective agreements concerning migratory birds, muskoxen, seals, reindeer, buffalo, etc., 1909-1940s. Includes references to native peoples, scattered very lightly throughout.</p>	<p>RG 7, G21; see vols. 180, 224, 417, 578, 596, 649, and others listed in subject index.</p>
<p>Ceremonial occasions. Records on royal and viceregal tours, celebrations, awards, and medals, 1859-1966. Includes scattered references to Indian participation (not identified in finding aid).</p>	<p>RG 7, G26, vols. 1-112; see file list.</p>
<p>Honours Secretariat. Records on various awards including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">o Correspondence with the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs and others concerning some of the Queen's Jubilee Medal to native people, 1977-78o Correspondence on the awarding of the Order of Canada to: Marius Barbeau, Diamond Jeuness, Special Constable Kyak, Gilbert Monture, Sam Crow, 1962-78.	<p>RG 7, G 27 (accession 81-82/148)</p> <p>Box 3 file 13-025 and box 7 files 78, 81, 84</p> <p>See finding aid, boxes 17-25.</p>
<p>Roland Michener. Subject Files. 1967-74. Includes: Arctic subject files, 1968-73; Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples,</p>	<p>RG 7, G28, accession 84-85/054 (see alphabetical finding aid</p>

(RG 7 continued)

1967-73; Curve Lake Recreation Committee, 1971; for file descriptions
Indians general, 1970-73; Kainai chieftainship,
bestowed on Micher, 1967-73.

Related Records: RGs 1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 14, 25, 36, 85, 109. MG 11, especially CO
42 and CO 43. (The CO 43 Entry Books are duplicates of some of the originals
in RG 7, G1). Private papers of the Governors-General are in MGs 23, 34, 27
and 32.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: Available for all pre-Confederation series and volumes 1-406 of
series G21. Researchers must use film where available.

Access: Not covered by Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Of the material
listed here, parts of G26 are under special restrictions; see archivists for
details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: There are separate inventories for the pre- and
post-Confederation sections of the group. See "RG 7 -- Rough Inventory"
(unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date) for all
records up to 1867, and "RG 7--Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC,
Federal Archives Division, no date) for all records dated after 1867,
i.e. series G 10, 11, 13, 19, 21 to 26, and parts of series G 1, 2, 3,
6, 9, 17, and 20.

Lists and Subject Indexes

Pre-Confederation. The inventory includes various detailed shelf
lists by date and/or term of governor responsible for creating the
records. Some of the individual series have detailed calendars
indicating subjects covered; see:

- o FAs 178 and 690. A chronological compilation of despatches from
the Colonial Office to the Governors General according to their original
file order (FA 178) with a conversion list (FA 690).

- o FA 985 (from RG 7, G 1 vols. 405-408). Annual subject-indexed
registers for documents of the period 1839-1867.

(RG 7 continued)

o David W. Parker, Guide to Materials for United States History in the Manuscript Room of the Public Archives of Canada, vol. 1 (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1913). Includes a volume-by-volume analysis of series G1 vols. 1 to 539 (1789-1867).

o David W. Parker, Guide to the Documents in the Manuscript Room at the Public Archives of Canada, vol. 1 (Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1914). Includes a volume-by-volume analysis of despatches received from the Colonial Office, 1784-1867.

Post-Confederation. A detailed subject index is available for series G21, and a file list for series G26. Annual indexed registers are available on the open shelves, Federal Archives Division, for other series. Consult archivists for further assistance.

Remarks: This group is administered jointly by the Manuscript Division and the Federal Archives Division; consult the one appropriate to the period you are researching.

A chronological list of all Lieutenant-Governments, Governors, and Governors-General of the Canadas before Confederation (with references to their formal commissions) is given in the introduction of the Manuscript Division's inventory for RG 7.

Please also refer to the remarks under RG 4 on page __ of this guide.

RG 8: BRITISH MILITARY AND NAVAL RECORDS

1759-1910

Background: RG 8 contains the records of British military (land and naval) forces stationed at various points in Canada between 1759 and 1871, as well as those of the garrisons at Halifax, Nova Scotia, and Esquimalt, British Columbia, up to about 1910. The records are divided into four series, two of which contain material on Indians: series I, formerly the "C" Series, for Military (land forces) records; and series III for Admiralty (naval) records.

The British government's relations with Indians in eastern Canada before the mid-nineteenth century were conducted largely through military authorities; the Indian Department itself was closely connected to Imperial military offices. Thus RG 8 series I is one of the key collections of records on Canadian native history before Confederation, especially for what are now Quebec, Ontario, the Great Lakes region, and the Red River Settlement. The Admiralty series contains significant material on Indians of the North-West Coast. RG 8 overlaps extensively with the other pre-Confederation groups and should be used in conjunction with them, as outlined on page __ of this guide.

RG 8 is administered by the British Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject

Location

BRITISH MILITARY RECORDS (SERIES I OR "C" SERIES)

Records of the British land forces in what are now the Maritimes, Quebec, Ontario, the Great Lakes region, and the Red River Settlement, 1757-1899 (mainly 1767-1870). This series contains a substantial body of material on diplomatic and military relations between Indian groups and the British, beginning just after the Seven Year's War. Examples are records of councils and condolences, accounts of present-givings and provisioning of Indian allies, organization of Indian participation in military actions, and staffing and organization of the Indian Department. Also found here are records on peace-time or civil matters such as Treaties, reserve land surveys (e.g. lands of the Six Nations, St. Regis (Akwesasne), Becancour, Walpole Island, Sault Ste. Marie,

RG 8, series I (formerly the "C" series). See finding aids described below for specific references.

(RG 8 continued)

Drummond Island, Oka, and other groups), land surrenders and sales, handling of Indian funds, trading, murder investigations, staffing of Indian schools and missions, and medical care for Indian communities. Among Indian groups mentioned are the Six Nations, St. Regis (Akwasasne), Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), Chippewa, Mississauga, Ottawa, Huron, Wyandot, (Ontario and Quebec), Abenaki, Micmac, Cree, Sauk, Fox, Menomini, Nanticoke, Miami, Moravian Delaware, Munsey, Ioway, Kickapoo, Creek, Sioux, and Courtoreille Indians.

Except for the Red River records, most of this material is dated before 1820. Examples of special interest include:

"Indians". Subject files on Indian Affairs kept by the Military Secretary of the Commander of the Forces, 1767-1859. These key files contain a large amount of significant material on a wide variety of topics relating to Indians, including treaties and reserve lands as well as military issues.	RG 8 I A 1 volumes 247-271 (microfilm reels C-2848 to C-2858)
Letterbooks of the Military Secretary. General records, including material on staffing, finances and general activities of the Indian Department, c. 1796-1830.	Scattered throughout RG 8 I A 2 (see, e.g., vols. 1241, 1253 and 1256)
Instructions to the Indian Department. Formal instructions issued to officials of the Indian Department concerning finances, organization, and policy; includes miscellaneous statements of presents distributed, 1786-1805.	RG 8 I A, volumes 1331-1333
Indian Department Accounts. Miscellaneous financial records, 1786-1805.	RG 8 I A vols. 1147-1166
"The Northwest". Subject files on the Red River settlement, relations with the fur companies, and military action in the Red River rebellion, 1800-1870.	RG 8 I A vols. 363-365 (reel C-2930) and RG 8 I D 16, vol. 1720
The Riel Uprising. Various records relating to military action against the Métis, mainly minor organizational items, 1885.	Lightly scattered throughout; e.g. RG 8 I D 17 vol. 1848

(RG 8 continued)

Other records. Isolated references to Indians and Métis may be found in other routine subject files, such as "Lands and Roads", "Medical", "Commissariat" (i.e., for financial matters), "Relations with the United States", "Surveys", and "War of 1812".	Scattered throughout RG 8 I A 1 and RG 8 I B. See finding aids.
---	---

Nova Scotia Command. Records on military actions in Nova Scotia, with scattered references to Indians, 1762-1899.	RG 8 I C
--	----------

FINDING AIDS: All FAS for Series I are described below.

ADMIRALTY RECORDS (SERIES III)

Lake Service. Records of naval activities on the Great Lakes, 1814-1833. Researchers may find incidental references to Indian communities around the Lakes.	RG 8 III A (see inventory and related material in MG 24, B1, Series IV.)
--	--

FINDING AIDS: Current inventory only.

Pacific Station Records. Records of the British Navy's Pacific Squadron based at Esquimalt, BC, 1855-1903. Includes material on Indians in connection with Russian, American, and British territorial claims, fur trade activities; new European settlements; the Bering Sea Seal Fisheries negotiations (vols. 23-32); and specific Indian "disturbances" (e.g. at Fort Rupert and Metlakatla).	RG 8 III B vols. 1-39** and reel M-126
---	--

FINDING AIDS: File list in FA 762 (revised edition, 1984) and subject index to vols. 1-22 on reel B-20. See also inventory.

Related Records: RGs 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 14, 24. MGs 12, 13, 19, 20, 21, 23, 40 I.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: Series I is available for research only on microfilm. Series III B, volumes 1 to 39, and a few isolated volumes elsewhere in the group are also available.

(RG 8 continued)

Access: Open; not subject to Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 8 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An earlier version, available in some libraries, is: Preliminary Inventory. Record Group 8. British Military Records. (Ottawa: PAC, 1954); this can be used as an introduction to the present Series I ("C" Series), but see current inventory for later additions and reorganizations.

Lists and Subject Indexes:

Series I. Researchers should refer to the inventory in the first instance. Three useful indexes are available. Col. E. Cruikshank's Inventory of the Military Documents in the Canadian Archives (Ottawa: PAC, 1910) gives a good volume-by-volume summary of most of series I, with a general subject index. Check the current typescript inventory for a list of changes made to the organization of the series since 1910. The second is a card index available in the reading room of the Manuscript Division. This provides very detailed subject references, mainly for the period before 1816: see under "Indians", "Indian Department", "North-West", "Red River", "Companies", "Fur Trade", and names of individuals. An index to the "Indians" files (vols. 247-271) is found in RG 10 vol. 768. Finally, most volumes in series I(c) include a general index by name of correspondent.

Other Series: Finding aids are described under each series, above.

RG 9: MILITIA AND DEFENCE

1776-1966

Background: The Department of Militia and Defence was created in 1868 and was merged into the Department of National Defence in 1922. RG 9 contains the records of certain pre-Confederation military authorities, and records on post-Confederation military activity including the two North-West uprisings and other material up to and including World War One. Information on native peoples, much of it routine organizational records, is scattered lightly throughout.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
War of 1812. Pensioning of servicemen and claims for war losses, including a few scattered references to Indian participants, c. 1815-1845.	RG 9 I, especially series A1, A3, A4, A5, B1, B4, and C5. See finding aids.
The Red River Expedition (1869-1870) and the Riel Uprising (c.1885-1903). Records relating mainly to recruitment, transportation, war damage claims, service, pensioning, and awards to soldiers in the various forces.	RG 9 II, series A4, F3, F4, F5, F7. See finding aids.
World War 1	
o Claims of Indians in the Overseas Military Forces of Canada to be released from military service, 1914-18.	RG 9 III A1, volume 92 file 10-12-35
o General administration files and files on particular corps and units, including scattered references to native soldiers, 1914-18.	Throughout RG 9 sections II and III. See finding aids under particular subjects or units.

Related Records: RGs 2, 8, 10, 11, 24, 38 and the private papers of various military officers in MGs 19, 21, 23 and 24; also MG 26J, MG 26L.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: A few of the records in RG 9 II are available on microfilm only; see inventory.

Access: Subject to Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

(RG 9 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 9 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of group.

Subject Indexes: Available for various major subsections of the group; see the inventory and the archivist for further information.

RG 10: INDIAN AFFAIRS

1677-

Background: RG 10 contains the records of the federal Department of Indian Affairs and its predecessors before Confederation. These are early records on councils, military activities, and Treaties involving the French and British crowns (17th to 19th centuries); the official records of the Imperially-controlled Indian Department under the Governor of Quebec (1765-1791) and the Governors and Lieutenant-Governors of Upper and Lower Canada (1791-1840); the records of the Indian Department of the Province of Canada (1841-1866); and the post-Confederation records of the federal Department of Indian Affairs.

RG 10 is the main source for information on Indian - government relations in Canada; it also touches on almost every other subject and time period of interest to researchers working on Indian (as opposed to Métis or Inuit) history both in Canada and in what is now the United States. Records relating to those in RG 10 are found throughout the remainder of this guide.

Outlined below are RG 10's eight main subdivisions; that is

1. Pre-Confederation Records
2. Red and Black Series
3. Central Registry Files
4. Deputy Ministers' Records
5. Departmental Letterbooks
6. Schools Files
7. Field Office (Agency) Records
8. Miscellaneous Topical Records

Researchers should consult the finding aids for details. For some types of project--such as work on the period before 1841 or after about 1920--it is also essential to consult the "related records" listed below.

Records on the Métis are scattered lightly throughout RG 10, notably (a) in post-Confederation "membership" policy/case files on individuals' legal status as Indians, and (b) in historical files on the two North-West Uprisings, in the Black Series and Agency records. Material on the Inuit appears occasionally in the policy and legal files, but the central records on Inuit relations with the federal government are found in RG 22 and RG 85.

Subject

Location

[PRE-CONFEDERATION RECORDS.]

1. RECORDS DATED BEFORE 1872

Records on all aspects of Indian-white relations before Confederation, concentrating on what are	Concentrated in volumes 1-1854; see inventory
--	---

(RG 10 continued)

now southern Quebec, southern Ontario, and the eastern and southern United States, mainly from the 1750s to 1867, with some material kept in the same series up to 1872. These records were created or collected by the Imperially-controlled Indian Department of British North America, Upper and Lower Canada (1791-1840) and the Province of Canada (1841-67). Closely related records in other groups are listed under "Related Records", below. The main subgroups in this period are:

and finding aids for details.

COMMISSION FOR INDIAN AFFAIRS AT ALBANY, N.Y.

Minutes of meetings, 1722-48, and related documents, 1677-1719.

Vols. 1819-1821, 1839
(reels C-1220 and 1221)

SUPERINTENDENTS OF INDIAN AFFAIRS. General records on Indian relations with the British, French, and Americans throughout British North America, 1755-1830. Includes official correspondence of Sir William Johnson, Sir Guy Johnson, Sir John Johnson, Col. William Claus, H.C. Darling, D.C. Napier, and others. See also "Related Records", below.

See inventory,
section A2

GOVERNORS GENERAL AND LIEUTENANT GOVERNORS OF UPPER AND LOWER CANADA. General records relating to Indian Affairs in what are now Ontario and Quebec, 1787-1850. See related records in RGs 4, 5, and 7.

See inventory,
section A1

RECORDS OF THE MILITARY. General records on Indian Affairs created by various military officials responsible for Indian Affairs, mainly but not exclusively in what are now Ontario and Quebec, 1771-1857. Includes the "Western Post" records of Indian officials at various Great Lakes settlements, 1771-1855. See related records in RG 8.

See inventory,
section A3

(RG 10 continued)

CHIEF SUPERINTENDENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS FOR UPPER CANADA. General records on Indian Affairs in what is now Ontario, 1831-47. Created mainly in the offices of James Givins and Samuel P. Jarvis. The incoming series (vols. 47-77) and outgoing letterbooks (vols. 498-509) are the most useful. Includes a special book on Six Nations affairs (vol. 717).	See inventory, section A4
CIVIL SECRETARY'S OFFICE. General records of the Civil Secretary of the Province of Canada (as SGIA) on Indian Affairs in what are now Ontario and Quebec, 1844-61. See related records in RGs 1, 4 and 5.	See inventory, section A5
FIELD RECORDS. Records kept by Indian Affairs field offices (both Agencies and Superintendencies) relating to particular reserves or groups of reserves in Upper and Lower Canada and British Columbia, 1809 to 1867. These cover matters of local interest, especially land and relief administration and schools.	See inventory, sections C I & C II.
LAND RECORDS. Special records relating to surveying, surrenders, sales, and leasing of reserve land in what are now Ontario and Quebec, 1680-1867. See also "Related Records", below.	See inventory, section D.
OTHER RECORDS. General correspondence, financial records, reports of special commissions, minutes of Indian councils, censuses, and land claim records not integrated with other series, 1717-1864. Among items of special interest are:	See inventory, section A6
o Indian Department of Upper Canada: policy, organization, and staffing. Reports of the 1839 and 1842 special inquiries, with related records, 1809-1860.	vols. 114-118 and 718-721
o Quebec and Lower Canada: miscellaneous records on Indian lands and proceedings of councils, 1717-1849.	vols. 659, 785, 1833

(RG 10 continued)

-
- | | |
|--|---------------|
| o Six Nations and Niagara area: special records on Indian activities, 1763-1810. | vols. 1834-35 |
| o Paudash Papers. Records on Indian lands and other issues in southern Ontario, created or collected by Chief George Paudash of Rice Lake and Rev. Peter Jones, 1825-49. | vol. 1011 |
| o Post-Confederation Series. The records in the next section of this chart include some pre-Confederation material associated with later documents. | See below |
- FINDING AIDS (PRE-CONFEDERATION):
- | | |
|---|---|
| (i) List of items (shelf list) giving source and outside dates, with more detailed lists for major subgroups. | Boxed FAs 1 (main list) and 3 to 7 (detailed lists) |
| (ii) Matheson's Indexes. Partial subject indexes to portions of the pre-Confederation papers. | See under "Finding Aids", below. |
| (iii) Correspondence Registers. Annual subject-indexed registers of correspondence for the period 1842-1872, with a summary of topics for 1842-1860. | volumes 751-759 (registers) and 767 (summary) |
| (iv) Upper Canada Indexes. Registers, lists, and abstracts (summaries) of letters in RG 10 vols. 124-139 and 405-435 on Indian Affairs in Upper Canada, received in the Toronto office of the Indian Department, 1837-1877. | vols. 739-746, 748, 751 |
| (v) Indexes to Other Collections. Finding Aids for RGs 1, 4, 5, and 8, and to a lesser extent those for RG 7, MG 11, and MG 19 F1 and F2, may help to locate early material in RG 10. | See factsheets for the collections named. |
-

[POST-CONFEDERATION RECORDS (1867 TO PRESENT)]

These are the records of the federal Department of Indian Affairs (or Indian Affairs Branch, between 1936 and 1966) from about 1872 to the present (new material is continuously being

(RG 10 continued)

added). They cover all aspects of Indian life, as recorded for the purposes of the Department, in all regions of Canada. Closely related records for this period are listed in "Related Records", below.

The post-Confederation part of RG 10 is divided here into seven parts for convenience: The Red and Black Series, Central Registry Files (New Accessions), Deputy Ministers' Records, Departmental Letterbooks, Field Office (Agency) Records, Schools Files, and Miscellaneous Topical Records.

2. **RED AND BLACK SERIES.** These are the main file series of the federal Department of Indian Affairs for the period c. 1872-c. 1923, with some earlier and later material. They cover all topics affecting Indians, with a small amount of material on Métis and Non-status Indians (in the "membership" or status files and the Riel Rebellion records) and on early government contacts with the Inuit.

Red Series. Headquarters records on eastern Canadian Indian groups, and general policy files affecting Canadian Indians as a whole, mainly 1872-1923 (with some earlier and later material to 1964). Covers the Maritimes, Quebec, and Ontario; overlaps with Black Series in the Treaty 3 area (Ontario/Manitoba border).

vols. 1855-3251

FINDING AIDS: Five overlapping finding aids:

- (i) Red Series Shelf List. Complete list of files, indicating subjects and outside dates, in numerical order by file number. Can also be used to obtain file numbers and microfilm reel numbers for particular files.

Boxed FA #12;
also on microfiche and
microfilm

(RG 10 continued)

(ii) Red Series, New Subject Index.

Computerized index, organized mainly by name of band or reserve and names of individuals. Some general subjects are indexed under "Headquarters" and "Land".

Microfiche and
microfilm

(iii) Red Series, Old Subject Index. Bound index (2 volumes). Incomplete, but covers many topics not found in the new index.

Boxed FA 11

(iv) Registers. Subject-indexed correspondence registers which index incoming letters by subject or correspondent within each year for the period 1872-1949. Described under "Finding Aids", below. DIA indexed its correspondence on the Maritimes in the Black Series from 1872 to 1907; researchers working on this area must use the registers for both Red and Black Series.

Listed in Boxed Finding
Aid 9 (Red and Black
Series)

(v) Matheson's Indexes. Old partial subject indexes on various special topics.

See "FAs",
below.

Black Series. Headquarters records on western and northern Canadian Indian groups, mainly 1872-1923 (with some earlier and later material to 1959). Covers British Columbia, the Yukon and NWT, and the Prairie Provinces; overlaps with Red Series in the Treaty 3 area (Manitoba/Ontario border). Also includes some files of the Indian Commissioner of Manitoba and the NWT (Regina) for 1872-1910 and the Winnipeg office for 1870-73, scattered throughout vols. 3555-3602.

vols. 3555-4375

FINDING AIDS: Five overlapping finding aids:

(i) Black Series Shelf List. Complete list of files, indicating subjects and outside dates, in numerical order by file number. Can also be used to obtain volume and microfilm reel numbers for particular files.

Boxed FA #14,
also on microfiche and
microfilm

(RG 10 continued)

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| (ii) <u>Black Series, New Subject Index.</u>
Computerized index, organized by subject, name
of band or reserve and names of individuals. | Microfiche and
microfilm |
| (iii) <u>Black Series, Old Subject Index.</u> Bound
index. Incomplete, but covers a few topics not
found in the new index. | Available from archivist |
| (iv) <u>Registers.</u> Subject-indexed correspondence
registers which index incoming letters by
subject or correspondent within each year for
the period 1872-1950. Described under "Finding
Aids", below. | Listed in Boxed Finding
Aid 9 |
| (v) <u>Matheson's Indexes.</u> Old partial subject
indexes on various special topics. | See "FAs",
below. |

3. CENTRAL REGISTRY FILES OR "CRF" (formerly the
"NEW ACCESSIONS"). Records from DIA
headquarters on all aspects of Indian Affairs
for all regions, mainly c. 1900 to c. 1960, with
some earlier and later material. Organized
using the first and second coded filing systems
(described under "Remarks", below). Divided up
into organized and unorganized portions, as
follows:

Organized Accessions. Eleven fully indexed and catalogued CRF accessions (batches of records) on all topics, 1833-1970 (mainly c. 1900-c. 1960).	vols. 6492-8096, 8107-8323, 8387-8489, 8567-8870
--	--

FINDING AIDS:

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| (i) <u>CRF Subject Index.</u> Computerized index by
subject, proper name, and name of band or
reserve (in preparation). | Draft available from
archivist |
| (ii) <u>CRF Accession Lists.</u> Rough lists of files
divided up by accession, (for Accessions 72/597
to 72/601, 72/603 to 72/607, and 73/103), with
subject summary in finding aid 16. | Boxed FAs 18-29 |
| (iii) <u>CRF Shelf List.</u> Complete list of files,
organized by volume (in preparation). | To be available in 1984 |

(RG 10 continued)

(iv) Registers. Subject-indexed correspondence registers which index incoming letters by subject or correspondent within each year, up to 1950. Described under "FAs", below. Listed in Boxed Finding Aid 9

(v) History Cards. Card index to files in various coded series, organized by coded file number. See archivists for help in translating subjects into appropriate codes. See under "FAs" below.

4. DEPUTY MINISTERS' RECORDS. Records collected or created by the Deputy Superintendent General (i.e. Deputy Minister) of Indian Affairs, 1872 to present. They cover all aspects of Indian Affairs, but are often more political in nature than other parts of RG 10. Parts of this series have been dispersed to other collections, as indicated below:

Deputy Superintendent General's (DSGIA'S) Letterbooks. Vols. 521-527, 1074-1133
Letters sent out by the DSGIA, 1862-67, 1873-76, and 1879-1924. After c. 1913 (see Scott papers, below) these tend to be merely routine.

FINDING AIDS: List of letterbooks indicating outside dates only. Some volumes are incompletely self-indexed by correspondent and subject. Most researchers use the letterbooks only to locate specific dated documents, or records in a narrow range of dates. Boxed FA 8

MISCELLANEOUS CORRESPONDENCE. Deputy Ministers' records, 1861-1896. Closely related to material in the Red and Black Series and in RG 6 (Secretary of State). Divided into a main series, 1862-72 (vols. 273-399), miscellaneous letters in and out, 1862-81 and 1896 (vols. 400-404, 657, and 1160) and entry books of reports and statements, 1862-74 (vols. 722-724). vols. 273-399, 400-404, 449-466, 722-724, 1159-1160

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, boxed FA 1 (list of items by volume), vols. 757-760 (registers indexing the main series, vols. 273-399), and Matheson's Indexes (described under FAs, below).

(RG 10 continued)

RELATED RECORDS. Office correspondence of DSGIA

Hayter Reed, 1883-1897, is also found in the Reed Papers (MG 29, E106). Official correspondence of DSGIA Duncan Campbell Scott (1913-1932) was broken up and integrated into the Department's main filing system, chiefly what are now the Central Registry Files. Since the 1930s the Deputy Minister has maintained a separate filing system, described under RG 22 (DIAND Records).

o Post-1930 Correspondence. Deputy Ministers' correspondence since c. 1932 has been kept in a separate filing system within Indian Affairs, and is now found either in RG 22 or in DIAND (Deputy Minister's Central Registry).

See RG 22 for details

5. **DEPARTMENTAL LETTERBOOKS.** Bound volumes of letters sent out by the Departmental Secretary on all aspects of Indian Affairs, 1868-1920. Copies or drafts of these letters are usually but not always found on the appropriate subject files in the Red and Black Series and CRF files. (Letterbooks for the period 1920-1948 were destroyed in 1956; no books were kept after 1948).

vols. 528-531, 4376-5836

FINDING AIDS: List of letterbooks, indicating outside dates only. Some volumes are incompletely self-indexed by correspondent and subject. Most researchers use the letterbooks only to locate specific dated documents, or records in a narrow range of dates.

Boxed FA 15

6. **SCHOOLS FILES.** Special file series on Indian schools funded or operated by DIA, 1879-1968. These cover most aspects of school operation (e.g. policy, finances, staffing, curriculum, attendance records, religious orientation, etc.). They sometimes include related records such as community histories, medical reports, censuses, reports of mission tours, and material in or about native languages.

(RG 10 continued)

Annual statistical and informational charts on Indian schools have been published in DIA's Annual Reports from c. 1864 to the present, with some related financial records in the Annual Reports of the federal Auditor General. Also published in the DIA Annual Reports were detailed reports on individual schools (1881/82 and c. 1888/89 to 1915/16) and reports of the Superintendent of Indian Education (1910-1916; thereafter summaries were published in the DSGIA's Report, printed with the Annual Report).

Further documents are scattered throughout other parts of RG 10; consult the relevant finding aids. Since most Indian schools were until recently operated by churches or missionary groups, see also the religious records in MG 17 and private papers of missionaries throughout MGs 1-55. There are three main groups of records:

o <u>Schools Files</u> . Correspondence files, 1879-1953. (For similar records see the Pre-Confederation records, the Red and Black Series, and the CRF Files).	Vols. 6001-6491 (Accession 72/596)
---	---------------------------------------

FINDING AIDS:

(i) <u>Shelf List</u> . Complete list of files.	On microfiche and microfilm
(ii) <u>Subject Index</u> . Computerized index by name of school and subject.	On microfiche and microfilm
(iii) <u>Matheson's Indexes</u> . Special indexes on schools covering some pre- and post-Confederation subjects not listed in the main subject indexes.	RG 10 accession 76-7/124 folders 2-5, and general indexes (see below)
o <u>Schools Branch Letterbooks</u> . Correspondence sent out by DIA's Schools Branch, 1893-97.	Vols. 1070, 1287-1309, 1726-27

FINDING AIDS: Shelf list in boxed FA #1.
Volumes are self-indexed.

(RG 10 continued)

o **School Reports.** Miscellaneous inspection and other reports on individual schools, 1884-1968. vols. 5991-92, 8993-9001, and scattered throughout RG 10

FINDING AIDS: Inventory section B5 and boxed finding aid 37.

7. **FIELD OFFICE (AGENCY) RECORDS.** Records of Indian Affairs field offices across Canada, mainly 1830s to present. Includes records kept by Agencies (Districts), on small local groups of Indian bands; by Regional Offices, the provincial/territorial HQs; and by Inspectorates or Superintendencies, covering still wider areas. Scattered throughout; see inventory and finding aids for both holdings in Ottawa and at PAC Regional Records Centres

Agency records deal with individual Indian Bands and reserves or small groups of reserves; they cover topics of local interests in more detail than do the Headquarters files. They typically include letterbooks, diaries, and correspondence files of local Indian Agents, farm instructors, and regional inspectors or directors. They can be used together with the published Agents' reports for the years 1872-1918, printed in the Annual Reports of the Department of Indian Affairs (in: Canada, House of Commons, Sessional Papers, 1875 to 1918). Many Agency records have been destroyed, or are held in provincial or local archives, or are still held in the field offices.

FINDING AIDS:

- (i) Summary. Short review of records for each Agency, inspectorate, and superintendency, in Inventory sections C I, C II, and D. See Inventory
- (ii) Shelf Lists. Detailed lists of Agency and related records, organized by name of Agency. RG 10 boxed finding aids 40 (main list); 31-34, 41, and 62 (additions); and Inventory (new accessions since 1973)

(RG 10 continued)

(iii) Agency Records Outside PAC. Some holdings of DIA field records and Agents' personal papers are listed in the Union List of Manuscripts in Canadian Repositories (2d. ed., Ottawa: PAC, 1975), and three Supplements published 1977, 1979, and 1982.

Copy in any reference library

8. **MISCELLANEOUS TOPICAL RECORDS.** Records on various special subjects, not belonging to the other six groups, various dates (mainly post-Confederation). Listed in detail in the Inventory. Items of special interest are:

See Inventory sections B1, B2, B4, B6 to B8, and D8 to D11

TRUST FUND RECORDS. Financial records relating to the banking and expenditure of communal Indian Band Funds ("Trust Funds"), 1849-c. 1960. Includes the detailed main accounts of receipts and expenditures for each Band's funds (in the "trust fund ledgers" or "statements"), and related accounting records such as journal (receipt) books, warrants, cancelled cheques, land sales ledgers, timber and mineral lease ledgers, loan fund ledgers, individuals' savings accounts, interest distribution paylists, etc.

See inventory sections B4, B8, and accessions 74-5/54 and 76-7/124 box 1 file 16

The main Trust Fund Ledgers are on microfiche and microfilm. The microfiche version is organized by name of band or individual, or sometimes by name of reserve. There are also some general or topical accounts. Annual statements (band by band) were also published in the DIA Annual Reports for c. 1860-1938 (in summary form only after 1927).

FINDING AIDS:

- (i) Shelf list of ledgers, organized by year only.

Boxed FA 36

- (ii) Detailed index to accounts, by name of band, reserve or individual.

Boxed FA 52

(RG 10 continued)

ACCESS: Trust fund records are open only to researchers having permission from the Band concerned.

GENERAL FINANCIAL RECORDS. Records on Indian Affairs finances other than Band Trust Funds; various dates, mainly after 1867. Includes some records on departmental estimates and budgets, economic development and farm assistance funds, school funds, loan funds, etc.

See inventory section
B8 and accession
74-5/54

FINDING AIDS: Rough shelf lists available for financial accession 74-5/54. See list of published sources in B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims (Ottawa, 1982) pages 118-120.

TREATY ANNUITY PAYLISTS. Lists of persons paid treaty annuity moneys under the pre-Confederation Ontario treaties and the western numbered treaties, c. 1830s to c. 1955. The main series are most easily available on microfiche (organized by band) at the Program Reference Centre (PRC), DIAND, Ottawa. Not found at PRC are the so-called "duplicate" or "Agency" copies retained by Indian Agents when copies were sent to Ottawa. These often contain annotations on variations not on the Ottawa copies.

Vols. 9245-10016 (main series) and duplicates in vols. 1675-1678, 5994-5997, 8097-8106, accession 79-80/6, and scattered throughout Agency Records (above)

Treaty paylists contain important information on family history, population movements, and leadership for particular Bands, and are often used as legal membership lists for the period before establishment of the Indian Register on 1951.

FINDING AIDS:

(i) Shelf lists of paylist ledgers, mainly by date only. See inventory and archivist for assistance.

FAs 1, 53, 54,
and new accession lists.

(ii) Miscellaneous card indexes, by name of band, found only in DIAND, Program Reference Centre.

See PRC

(RG 10 continued)

ACCESS: Some or all of this material may be restricted; consult archivists or PRC for details.

CENSUSES AND OTHER VITAL (DEMOGRAPHIC) STATISTICS.

Census returns for Indian communities (mainly in Ontario), 1833-1913; interest distribution paylists, c. 1830s to present; and other membership lists, various dates. These are lists of members of Indian communities, both unofficial and formal, used in research on family history, vital statistics, and band membership. Further census records, especially for British Columbia, are found in the Program Reference Centre (PRC), DIAND, Ottawa. Further interest distribution paylists (similar to treaty annuity paylists, but used to record certain types of payments from Band funds) are found on microfiche, by band, at PRC. Crude censuses of Indian band populations were published in DIA's Annual Reports for c. 1860-1917, but these should be used with caution. Formal government censuses, including some Indian communities, are in RG 31.

See inventory section B8; CRF files in the accessions 72/600, 72/602, 75-5/34 and 85-86/027; and Agency Records (above)

FINDING AIDS: Ontario censuses are listed in boxed FA 39. See also inventory and B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims (Ottawa, 1982), pp. 130-147.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS. A variety of statistical compilations on various aspects of Indian economic, social and resource matters, from the central collections of the Indian and Inuit Affairs Program Reference Centre, 1957-78.

Accession 85-86/027

ORDERS IN COUNCIL. Incomplete collection of Orders in Council relating to Indian Affairs, 1793-1876. For an explanation and history of these documents, with more complete runs of Orders up to the present day, see under RG 1 (E1-E3 and L1) and RG 2 series 1 in this guide.

Vols. 119, 710-711

(RG 10 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Shelf list in boxed FA 38. See also finding aids to RGs 1 and 2 and two partial indexes to items after 1867 (by date and RG 10 file number) held in the Program Reference Centre, DIAND, Ottawa.

COUNCIL MINUTES. Records of the proceedings of Indian Band councils in Ontario, southern Quebec, and Vancouver, 1876-1949. Other post-Confederation council minutes are in subject files in the Red and Black Series, Agency Records, and New Accessions (see indexes under "Minutes of Council" or "Council"). Records of pre-Confederation councils are scattered throughout RG 10 vols. 1-1854; RGS 1, 4, 5, 8; and related papers in MGS 1 to 23. Vols. 1730-1761

FINDING AIDS: See inventory, section B8, and indexes to Red Series, Black Series, Agency Records, and New Accessions.

TREATIES AND SURRENDERS. Original treaties, land surrenders, and related legal documents, 1680 and 1725-1956. Includes most of the pre-Confederation Ontario treaties, certain Maritime treaties, the Robinson Treaties, the western "numbered" treaties, and numerous surrenders of reserve land for sale or lease. Organized by date and number, as in the volume of reprints Indian Treaties and Surrenders (3 vols.; Ottawa, 1905-1912, reprinted Toronto, 1971). Many of the items "missing" from the RG 10 series are in the Indian Land Registry, DIAND, Ottawa. Vols. 1840-1853 (not on film)

FINDING AIDS:

(i) List of treaties and surrenders, by date and number. Boxed FA 44

(ii) Index by Band and location, for items dated up to 1905 only, in foreword to Indian Treaties and Surrenders, vols. 1 and 3.

(RG 10 continued)

(iii) Abstracts of treaties and surrenders dated 1781-1876. RG 10 vols. 661 and 769.

(iv) Abstracts of treaties and surrenders dealing with reserve lands only (by province and name of reserve). Indian Land Registry, "Reserve General Register".

LAND RECORDS. Miscellaneous records relating to Indian reserve lands, early 1800s to present. Most of these records are scattered heavily throughout RG 10 and the Indian Land Registry, DIAND, Ottawa (as described in "A List of Lands Branch Reference Collections", Treaties and Historical Research Centre, DIAND, November 1982). Special collections available in RG 10 include:

See indexes to other parts of RG 10, and Inventory section D.

o Blue Books and Memoranda on Land Matters. Reference memos on Indian land issues, written by DIA Lands Branch head W.A. Orr and archivist G.M. Matheson, c. 1900-1940s. Volumes 10021-22 (Orr, by topic) and 10024-31 (Matheson, by region)

FINDING AIDS: Self-indexed; indexes are collected in boxed FA 49.

o Indian Land Patents. Original letters patent (Crown grants) of sold surrendered Indian reserve lands, 1850-1920. A full set of copies on microcard are available in the Indian Land Registry, DIAND, Ottawa. Vols. 10923-10999

FINDING AIDS: List, by patent number only. Researchers normally identify patents for particular lots of land by studying Land Sales records in other parts of RG 10 or in the Indian Land Registry. Boxed finding aid 46

ACCESS: These documents are in poor condition; researchers are asked to use the microcard copies at DIAND.

o Land Sales Letterbooks. Letterbooks of DIA accountants S.Y. Chesley concerning sales of Indian reserve lands in the Province of Canada, 1845-1857. Vols. 693, 750

(RG 10 continued)

o **Land Sales Files.** Files on sales of surrendered lands, mainly in western Canada, c. 1882-1950s. Vols. 6616-6730

FINDING AIDS: See indexes to Central Registry Files, above.

o **Land Sales Maps.** Reference maps showing disposal of surrendered land sold between c. 1880 and 1950, mainly in western Canada. Transferred to NMC, RG 10 M, Acc. 76703/9 (page ___ of this guide) Includes cross-references to files.

BRITISH COLUMBIA LAND COMMISSIONS. Letterbooks, correspondence, and minutes of the B.C. Indian Reserve Commission (1876-1910) and the McKenna-McBride Commission (Royal Commission on Indian Affairs for British Columbia), 1874-1920. Vols. 1273-1286, 1044-1045 (Inventory sections B6 and B7), 11007-11015, and 11019-11028 See also RG 33/104 and further original commission records held in Lands Branch offices, DIAND, Ottawa.

INDIAN MEMBERSHIP RECORDS. Records relating to the legal status of individuals as Indians under the Indian Act, c. 1867 to present. Includes documents on family histories and on issues related to Métis and non-status Indian rights. See also the treaty annuity paylists, above.

o **General Files.** Files on Indian status and membership policy, and on membership in individual bands (organized by Band), c. 1867-c. 1960. Scattered throughout Red and Black Series and CRF files

o **Case Files.** Files on individuals' Indian status, including general status claims, scrip-taking, membership transfers, enfranchisement, commutation, membership protests, adoption, guardianships, and estates, c. 1872 to c. 1960. As previous item, and accession 70 C7 (see archivist for index)

o **Band Lists.** Copies of the first membership lists formally posted after passage of the new Indian Act, 1951. Organized by Province and name of Band. Accession 79-80/57

(RG 10 continued)

FINDING AIDS: See indexes to Red and Black Series and Central Registry Files.

ACCESS: Except for some early material in the Red and Black series, most of the above membership records are restricted under the Privacy Act.

CHIEFS AND COUNCILLORS. Lists of Chiefs and councillors for individual Indian Bands before and after Confederation, with some historical background. Prepared by DIAND's Program Reference Centre, Ottawa, and by PAC archivists, various dates. As this material was prepared at various dates and in response to individual queries, not all bands are covered, and not all lists are accurate. For further material contact the Program Reference Centre directly.

FA 57; see
archivist.

FINDING AIDS: Organized by Province and name of Band.

PERSONNEL AND BIOGRAPHICAL RECORDS. Records on the hiring, employment, and retirement or dismissal of Indian Department staff (headquarters, field, and casual employees), c. 1832 to present. Divided up as follows:

o Establishment Books. Summaries of the employment history of all DIA headquarters and field office staff, by name of individual, 1832-1956.

Vols. 9178-9188

o Old Personnel Files. Correspondence on particular employees, c. 1867-c. 1920. (The bulk of DIA personnel files for the period c. 1896-c. 1940, in new accession 72/587, were destroyed accidentally in 1971).

Scattered throughout
Red and Black Series and
accession 80-1/42

FINDING AIDS: See Red and Black Series indexes and Matheson's index in Accession 76-7/124 folder 10.

o Current Personnel Files. Correspondence on particular employees, various dates to present.

In RG 32 and Federal
Personnel Records Centre

(RG 10 continued)

FINDING AIDS: See finding aids to RG 32.

o Biographical Records. Memoranda and notes Vols. 737, 10017, and
on Indian Affairs staff, Indian leaders, and accession 78-9/16
others, 18th to 20th centuries.

FINDING AIDS: See inventory.

ACCESS: With the exception of files in the
Pre-Confederation records and the Red and Black
Series, these records are closed under the
Privacy Act.

Related Records: Pre-Confederation. The pre-Confederation segment of RG 10
(volumes 1 to 1854) is closely related to other PAC collections, especially
the military, civil, and private records in RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, and 8, and MGs
11, 18, 19F, 21, and 23. Essential colonial records on Indian affairs are
also found in the Provincial Archives of the Provinces of British Columbia,
Quebec, Ontario, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and PEI. Private papers in
other collections scattered across Canada. For details on the
interrelationships of these groups, see p. __ of this guide.

Post-Confederation: Practically all Indian records in RGs 2 to 131 are
related to the records in RG 10 dated after 1867. Researchers should pay
special attention, however, to the records of the various federal departments
which have at one time or another been responsible for Indian Affairs. These
departments and their record groups are listed in the chart on p. __. Also
closely related are the political records of the Prime Ministers (MG 26) and
of senior politicians (MGs 23, 24, 27, and 32). These supplementary records
are essential to most research on 20th century topics. Departmental
correspondence on ethnological research and artifacts is found in NMM
(CANES). There are other significant non-textual records directly derived
from RG 10 or Indian Affairs collections in NMC, NPC, MED, MRA, and NFTSA.

Current Records: Records still in the hands of the Indian Department are
described in B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook
(Ottawa, DIAND, 1982) vol. 2 pp. 234-256. The Northern Affairs Branch
records are described in finding aids to RG 85, as listed on p. __ of this
guide.

Language of Records: Mainly in English. Quebec Agency records may be all or
partly in French. There are some documents in native languages.

(RG 10 continued)

Microfilm: Available (as of summer 1984) for all volumes of RG 10 except 992-1077, 1134-1272, 1673-1729, 1762-1818, 1838, 1840-1854, 5837-6000, 7195-7324, 7338-7458, 8097-8113, 8130-8183, 8897-8951, 8956-10016, 10032-10444, 10661-11006, 11016-11018, and 11029 onwards. A reference book listing reel numbers separately for every volume of RG 10 is available in PAC, from the archivists or in the 3d floor reading room. A summary listing volumes for which microfilm is available (updated periodically) is available from the archivists. A detailed list of libraries outside Ottawa holding copies of these films is found on pp. 344-351 of B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook (Ottawa: DIAND, Corporate Policy, 1982). Note that a small number of microfilmed reels are restricted. Under certain conditions these may be made available for research, but they cannot be borrowed on interlibrary loan.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Researchers should note that much of the material in RG 10 on such topics as Band business and finances, and individuals' status under the Indian Act, is normally opened only to researchers making formal application for special exemptions under section 8(2) of the Privacy Act. See the Introduction (p. ____) for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Published as Peter Gillis et al., Records Relating to Indian Affairs (Public Records Division General Inventory Series No. 1), Ottawa: PAC, 1975. Available free from the Federal Archives Division. This includes a chronological outline of the history of the department since 1755. The current (typescript) version of this inventory, available only at PAC, lists new material catalogued since 1975.

We strongly recommend that researchers working on RG 10 obtain a copy of the published version of the inventory for reference.

Lists: Available for most of RG 10. The Red Series and Field Office (Agency) files, and certain new material in process, are not fully indexed: researchers should consult the list as well as the subject indexes mentioned in the chart.

Subject Indexes: As described for each section separately, above. Many of the records, especially those dated before 1867-72, are unindexed, poorly indexed, or self-indexed by name of correspondent only. Consult the archivists for help before beginning work on these documents, and study the finding aids of closely related groups, especially RGs 1, 4, 5, and 8 and MGs 11 and 19.

(RG 10 continued)

The Inventory is the best single general finding aid to RG 10. The following are the most useful of the detailed finding aids:

DETAILED SUBJECT FINDING AIDS. Available for the Red and Black Series, the Schools Files, and the CRF (Central Registry Files), as described in the chart.

CORRESPONDENCE REGISTERS. Annual subject-indexed books containing summaries and locations of all letters received by Indian Affairs, 1842-1962. Each letter was given a "letter reference" number, which was entered in the Registers together with the topic of the letter and the number of the file on which it was put. In the period 1872-1923, every new file opened on a new topic was numbered using the "letter reference" of the first letter on the file. (Hence the apparent gaps in the numbering of files in the Black and Red Series: many numbered letters were not used to begin files, but were put on older files instead). The Registers were indexed by subject and correspondent every year (no overall cumulative index for the series) but the quality and detail of the indexing varies.

The Red and Black Series each had their own separate Registers. Note that the Maritime Province files for 1872-1907, though now found in the Red (eastern) series, are indexed in the Black (western) registers. In some years the registers were further broken down into odd-numbered letter and even-numbered letter volumes; these are indicated in the shelf list, boxed FA 9.

Most researchers use the Registers only when looking for specific documents of known date, or for records within a narrow range of dates.

MATHESON'S FINDING AIDS. Assorted subject indexes to pre- and post-Confederation Indian records, made up by DIA archivist G.M. Matheson between c. 1890 and c. 1930. They cover many records that are not otherwise indexed, and are especially valuable for pre-Confederation research. Matheson's indexes are limited in scope and overlap each other extensively, but are useful for all research projects using material before 1930. Closely connected to the indexes are the Blue Books, bound collections of short memos on Indian history, claims, and Indian Department policy and organization, written by Matheson, his successor A.E. St. Louis, and Lands Branch head W.A. Orr. These are found in RG 10 volumes 10017-10031, or PAC boxed FA 50 (indexes collected in FA 49).

The most useful of Matheson's indexes are:

o **General Card Index.** (Available in the Program Reference Centre, 16th Floor, 10 Wellington Street, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Hull). Covers all topics, 1700s to c. 1960. Indexes (a) the pre-Confederation part of RG 10 (the "Indian Papers"); (b) early Manuscript Division records reprinted in the PAC Annual Reports up to c. 1930; (c) the Indian Affairs Annual Reports up to c. 1930; (d) military records in RG 8, "C" series vols. 247-271; (e) Colonial office records (MG 11, parts of the old "Q" and "G" series); (f) the Claus Papers (MG 19, F1); (g) E.B. O'Callaghan's Documentary History of the State of New York (4 vols. Albany, 1849-51) and Documents Relating to the Colonial History of the State of New York (15 vols., Albany, 1853-87); (h) the Department of Indian Affairs scrapbooks of news-clippings to c. 1926 (now in RG 10 new accession 78-9/16); and (i) various government reports on Indian Affairs, in Upper and Lower Canada, 1839-1858.

o **Pre-Confederation Indexes.** Includes partial indexes to RG 10 records before 1872/73 (in RG 10 volume 766), to Northern Superintendency records dated c. 1844-83 (in RG 10 new accession 76-7/124 box 1 folder 1), and to pre-Confederation documents reprinted in the PAC Annual Reports of 1872-1908 (in RG 10 new accession 78-9/16 box 1).

o **General Indexes** (mainly post-Confederation). See RG 10, new accessions 78-9/16 box 4 and 76-7/124 box 1, files 7-8 (general), 76-7/124 box 1 file 6 (DIA policy and rulings, mainly 1872-1930).

o **History of Indian Policy and the Indian Department** (mainly pre-Confederation). See RG 10 vols 768A, 10018-20, and 10023.

o **Biographical and Personnel Files** (mainly before 1900). In RG 10 vol. 737 ("Who Was Who and When"); new accession 78-9/16 box 1 folders 1-4 (including detailed biographical scrapbook, c. 1872-1902); and RG 10 vol. 10017.

o **Indian Reserves.** In RG 10 new accession 80-1/42. A corresponding card index is held in DIAND, Lands Branch, Ottawa.

o **Legal Opinions, 1862-1977.** Subject indexes to legal opinions rendered by the Department of Justice and the DIA law clerks on Indian subjects generally, 1862-1952, in RG 10 new accession 78-9/16 boxes 5, 6 and 8; and opinions on land matters only, c. 1867-1977 (in boxed finding aid 51 - see archivist). The indexes in 78-9/16 are restricted. Note that copies of and indexes to all Department of Justice opinions dated 1867-1934 are available in RG 13, A1 and A3.

o **House of Commons and Senate Returns.** Index to material on Indian Affairs tabled in answer to questions asked in Parliament, 1897-1930 (in RG 10 new accession 78-9/16 box 6).

(RG 10 continued)

HISTORY CARDS. There are approximately eight sets of card indexes to files in the different filing systems used successively by DIA since 1872. Each lists all files in the system by number (sometimes quoting file titles) and indicates the disposal of the file (destroyed, amalgamated with other files, or brought forward into a later system and renumbered).

These cards are used to trace files on particular subjects through the system to their present resting place. For instance, a researcher may find, in a letter dated 1875 on a Black Series file, a number reference to another file on the same subject. If this file is not in the Black Series, the History Cards (Black Series set) should indicate whether it has been destroyed or brought forward into the first coded series (see Remarks, below). If the cards give a first coded series number, the researcher can move to the cards for that filing system and trace the item either to another part of RG 10 or to a current file still held by DIAND. Likewise, researchers can choose a particular subject or area, obtain the appropriate file codes from the archivist, and trace all files on that topic throughout the systems.

Six of the eight history card series are available on microfiche at the PAC (RG 10 volumes 10884-10887; see archivists). The two most recent series are held by the Central Registry of the Indian and Inuit Affairs Program, DIAND; contact the Treaties and Historical Research Centre, DIAND, for information.

REMARKS ON INDIAN AFFAIRS FILING SYSTEMS: To locate files and documents you may need further information on the systems by which Indian Affairs has coded and filed its records over the years. These systems can be summarized as follows:

PRE-CONFEDERATION

Before 1842: There was no central filing system for the Indian Department as such. Papers are organized in groups according to the name of the office or person who created or received them, usually in chronological order within each group. Since responsibility for relations with Indians shifted over time, or was divided up among different offices, the papers form a complex of interconnected record groups. These include RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10; MG 11; and various private papers in other Manuscript Groups. Each has its own separate filing system and finding aids, which can be used to locate relevant records.

(RG 10 continued)

1842-1872: A central registry system is set up in 1842 to index Indian Department records in the Province of Canada (now southern Quebec and Ontario). The registers index incoming correspondence item by item, up to the establishment of the Indian Branch within the Interior Department in 1872/73. A new field office also register their correspondence.

Other Canadian colonies have no specific offices devoted to Indian Affairs, hence no separate record systems.

POST-CONFEDERATION

1872-1923: **RED AND BLACK SERIES.** The Federal Department of Indian Affairs is established, with a central registry and filing system consisting of the Black Series* (for western Canada) and the Red Series* (for eastern Canada). Files within each series are coded not by subject, but by the letter reference number of the first document on file. Files on the Maritimes dated before 1907 were placed in the Black Series until their transfer to the Red Series in 1907. Files from the offices of the Indian Commissioner of Manitoba and the NWT, (1872-c. 1910) and the Winnipeg field office (1870-73) have since been integrated into the Black Series. A few files from the first coded series (below) have been integrated into the Red and Black series by mistake.

Black Series file numbers run from 4 to 600,552; Red Series numbers from 3 to 600,563. Since the same numbers can occur in both systems, researchers must sometimes specify whether they are searching for a "Red" or "Black" file.

Beginning in about 1896, some general subject files were divided up into separate volumes for each Agency, each with a geographical suffix (e.g. 156710-1 is "Treaty annuity payments, general"; 156710-31 is "Treaty annuity payments, Lesser Slave Lake Agency").

Field offices in this period usually maintained small local filing systems, with or without indexes; few of these indexes have survived.

1923-1950 **FIRST CODED SERIES ("1000" SERIES).** The first system to have both subject and geographical codes. The Agency code used in this period varied slightly over the years, but two separate subject codes were in use, apparently at the same time:

* A separate series of History cards is available for this series.

SUBJECT LIST A*

SUBJECT LIST B*

XX000

XX-000

[Subject code][Agency code] or [Subject code]-[Agency code]

The hyphen distinguishes one code from another; thus file 29020 is "Reserve land surrenders - Oka Agency" while file 29-020 or 29-20 is "Dogs - Oka Agency".

Two subsystems are also used in this period. First is the "400 series"*** for certain general subject files, such as 420-1 ("Game and Fisheries, General", with sub-numbers for separate geographical areas) and 470-2-1 (Indian Act Amendments). Second is the Land Sales series**, coded by Agency, sale, band, and lot or sale number: e.g. file 124A-4-11 for Fort Frances Agency (#124), first auction sale (A), Wild Lands Band (code 4), sale or lot (#11).

The Deputy Minister's office set up its own separate Central Registry filing system*** some time between 1932 and 1950, which remains separate to this day (see RG 22).

Field offices in this period continued to maintain separate local filing systems, sometimes with indexes.

1950-1980/82: SECOND CODED SERIES. A new code was set up in 1950 on the following pattern:

XXX/XX-XX-X

[Geographical code]/[subject code, general]-[Subject code-subheading]-[Band or reserve code]

Geographical codes were assigned to provinces from east to west, and then to Agencies under that number (e.g. Saskatchewan, 601, and Battleford Agency, Saskatchewan,

* A set of history cards and a key to the code is available for this system from archivist at the PAC.

** A set of history cards and a key to the code is available for this system from archivists at the PAC.

*** A set of history cards and a key to the code is available for this system at DIAND, Ottawa, through the Treaties and Historical Research Centre.

(RG 10 continued)

6 ____). General policy files were given the geographical code 0. The code actually used until about 1960* was the same as that used in the First Coded series; after that date policy files were changed from "0" to "1" and a new set of Agency codes was set up.** Field offices also adopted these systems, bringing their codes in line with that of headquarters for the first time.

1980/82 to present: THIRD CODED SERIES.* A new code has been set up on the following pattern at both Ottawa and field offices:

X-XXXX-XXX

[Letter indicating Branch of Department] - [Subject code] -
[Band code, identical to Band Trust Fund account number]

Today (1983) researchers can use both Second and Third Coded Series numbers at DIAND to retrieve files from DIAND archives.

* A set of history cards and a key to the code is available for this system at DIAND, Ottawa, through the Treaties and Historical Research Centre.

(RG 10 continued)

CABINET MINISTERS RESPONSIBLE FOR INDIAN AFFAIRS, 1867-1983

This Chart lists the ministers with their dates of office and indicates the locations of their private papers, both in PAC and elsewhere. Unless otherwise indicated, the papers contain material on their responsibilities for Indian Affairs which relates closely to material in RG 10 and RG 22. For papers of contemporary Prime Ministers, see MG 26.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR CANADA

Hector L. LANGEVIN	22/05/1868-07/12/1869	MG 27, I D 11
--------------------	-----------------------	---------------

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE PROVINCES

Joseph HOWE	08/12/1869-06/01/1873	MG 24 B 29
James Cox AITKINS (acting)	07/05/1873-13/06/1873	MG 27, I D 1 (nothing on native affairs)
Thomas N. GIBBS	14/06/1873-30/06/1873	MG 27, I D 9 (nothing on native affairs)

MINISTERS OF THE INTERIOR

Alexander CAMPBELL	01/07/1873-06/11/1873	MG 27, I C 2
David LAIRD	07/11/1873-06/10/1876	MG 27, I D 10; Saskatchewan Archives Board, Regina (letterbook)
Richard W. SCOTT (acting)	07/10/1876-23/10/1876	MG 27, II D 14 (nothing on native affairs)
David MILLS	24/10/1876-08/10/1878	University of Western Ontario Library, London, Ont.
Sir John A. MACDONALD	17/10/1878-07/05/1880	MG 26A

MINISTERS OF THE INTERIOR, ex officio MINISTERS OF INDIAN AFFAIRS*

Sir John A. MACDONALD	08/05/1880-02/10/1887**	MG 26A
Thomas WHITE	03/10/1887-21/04/1888	MG 27, I D 19

* The Indian Affairs office, previously a Branch of the Interior Department, was established as a separate Department on 8 May 1880.

** From 25/05/1883 to 03/10/1887 the office was legally attachable to any Ministry chosen by the Governor in Council. Under this legislation, Sir John A. Macdonald as President of the Privy Council was from 17/10/1883 to 03/10/1887 also Minister of Indian Affairs. Thereafter the office reverted to the Ministry of the Interior.

(RG 10 continued)

Sir John A. MACDONALD (acting)	08/05/1888-24/09/1888	MG 26A
Edgar DEWDNEY	25/09/1888-16/10/1892	MG 27, I C 4
T. Mayne DALY (Jr.)	17/10/1892-27/04/1896	MG 27, I D 6 (nothing on native affairs)
Hugh John MACDONALD	01/05/1896-08/07/1896	No Indian Affairs papers located
Richard William SCOTT (acting)	17/07/1896-16/11/1896	MG 27, II D 14 (nothing on native affairs)
Clifford SIFTON	17/01/1896-28/02/1905	MG 27, II D 15
Sir Wilfrid LAURIER (acting)	13/03/1905-07/04/1905	MG 26 G
Frank OLIVER	08/04/1905-06/10/1911	No papers located
Robert ROGERS	10/10/1911-28/10/1912	No papers located
William James ROCHE	29/10/1912-12/10/1917	No papers located
Arthur MEIGHEN	12/10/1917-10/07/1920	MG 26 I
Sir James A. LOUGHEED	10/07/1920-29/12/1921	No papers located
Charles A. STEWART	29/12/1921-28/06/1926	No papers located
Henry Herbert STEVENS (acting)	29/06/1926-12/07/1926	MG 27, III B 9
Richard B. BENNETT (acting)	13/07/1926-25/09/1926	MG 26 K
Charles A. STEWART	25/09/1926-26/06/1930	No papers located
Ian Alistair MACKENZIE	27/06/1930-07/08/1930*	MG 27, III B 5
Thomas G. MURPHY	07/08/1930-23/10/1935	No papers located
Thomas A. CRERAR	23/10/1935-30/11/1936	Queen's University Archives, Kingston

MINISTERS OF MINES AND RESOURCES

Thomas A. CRERAR	01/12/1936-17/04/1945	Queen's University Archives, Kingston
J. Allison GLEN	18/04/1945-10/06/1948	No papers located
James A. MACKINNON	11/06/1948-31/03/1949	MG 27 III B 24 (nothing on native affairs)
Colin William George GIBSON	01/04/1949-17/01/1950	MG 27 III B 21 (nothing on native affairs)

MINISTERS OF CITIZENSHIP AND IMMIGRATION

Walter E. HARRIS	18/01/1950-30/06/1954	No papers located
John W. PICKERSGILL	01/07/1954-21/06/1957	MG32, B34
E. Davie FULTON (acting)	21/06/1957-11/05/1958	MG 32, B11
Ellen L. FAIRCLOUGH	12/05/1958-08/08/1962	No papers located

* For a brief period in 1930 (19/06/1930 to 07/08/1930) the Department of Indian Affairs was transferred by Order in Council to the Ministry of Immigration and Colonization (I.A. Mackenzie), then returned to Interior.

(RG 10 continued)

Richard A. BELL	09/08/1962-22/04/1963	MG 32, B1
Guy FAVREAU	22/04/1963-02/02/1964	No papers located
René TREMELAY	03/02/1964-14/02/1965	No papers located
John R. NICHOLSON	15/02/1965-17/12/1965	No papers located
Jean MARCHAND	18/12/1965-31/12/1965	No papers located

MINISTER OF NORTHERN AFFAIRS AND NATIONAL RESOURCES

Arthur LAING	01/01/1966-03/10/1966	MG 32, B22
--------------	-----------------------	------------

MINISTERS OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT

Arthur LAING	03/10/1966-05/07/1968	MG 32, B22
Jean CHRETIEN	06/07/1968-09/08/1974	No papers available
Judd BUCHANAN	10/08/1974-13/09/1976	No papers available
W. Warren ALLMAND	14/09/1976-15/09/1977	No papers available
J. Hugh FAULKNER	16/09/1977-03/06/1979	No papers available
Arthur (Jake) EPP	04/06/1979-02/03/1980	No papers available
John MUNRO	03/03/1980-1984	No papers available
David Crombie	/1984-present	No papers available

DATE	MINISTRY RESPONSIBLE FOR INDIAN AFFAIRS	BRANCH RESPONSIBLE FOR INDIAN AFFAIRS	ST
May 1868-December 1869	Secretary of State for Canada	(No distinct branch)	Sec of rev F 22
December 1869-July 1873	Secretary of State for the Provinces	(No distinct branch)	St Proc
July 1873-May 1880	Department of the Interior	Indians and Indian Lands Branch of the Department of the Interior	M ex
May 1880-December 1936	Department of Indian Affairs	(Department as a whole)	Min pro for - 3 tr Pri Aug tr Col
December 1936-January 1950	Department of Mines and Resources	Indian Affairs Branch (IAB) of the Department of Mines and Resources	M is
January 1950-December 1965	Department of Citizenship and Immigration	Indian Affairs Branch (IAB) of the Department of Citizenship and Immigration	Min Imm

DATE	MINISTRY RESPONSIBLE FOR INDIAN AFFAIRS	BRANCH RESPONSIBLE FOR INDIAN AFFAIRS	
January 1966-October 1966	Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources (NANR)	Indian Affairs Branch (IAB) of the Department of NANR	Mir S
October 1966-	Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (DIAND); sometimes called Department of Indian and Northern Affairs (DINA or DIANA) or Indian and Northern Affairs Canada	Indian-Eskimo Program (1966-); Indian and Inuit Affairs Program (19 to present)	M SGI))

RG 11: PUBLIC WORKS

1821-

Background: The Department of Public Works, established in 1867, builds and maintains federal public works (including buildings, bridges, harbours, wharfs, roads, canals and other structures) and acquires and manages federal real property generally. It is thus involved in construction on Indian reserves, Indian Agency sites, and northern native settlements, and in major off-reserve projects affecting native communities.

Subject	Location
Public works and construction. Files on specific projects, including some affecting Indian lands or communities. Examples are:	<u>RG 11, especially series 4-B:</u>
o The Welland Canal, c. 1839-1846.	Series A; see especially series A2 (vol. 94) and B1
o The Red River Route, 1871-1877.	Series B1 vols. 604-605
o Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), proposed roads and canals, 1860-1874.	Series B1 vols. 196, 262, 486 and 603
o Construction of Indian Agencies, Indian hospitals, and related buildings, various dates.	Scattered throughout RG 11. See finding aids (e.g. The Pas hospital, vol. 4350)
o The building of the Alaska Highway, 1942 ff.	Scattered throughout series A and B; see finding aids
o Relocation of northern native communities, including Aklavik, 1955-58, and Churchill, 1956-64.	vols. 4304 and 2966
Railway Branch. General records, 1847-1880. May include scattered references to expropriation of Indian lands.	<u>RG 11 series B 1(d)</u> (see finding aids)

(RG 11 continued)

Arbitrator's Office. General records relating to RG 11 series E (see
unsettled claims between the Crown and the finding aids)
public, arising from contracts, property
ownership, and property damage, 1821-1887.
Included is material on the Welland Canal, the
Lachine Canal, and possibly other cases
affecting Indian lands.

Managerial Study Group on Northern Communities. vol. 2968 file 144-47-1
General records, 1956-59.

Related Records: RGs 10, 12, 29, 30, 36, 43, 46, 52, 85.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: Available for parts of the general correspondence of the Department
(series A1 and B1) and the general registers and indexes, 1826-1880. See
inventory for details. Some items can be consulted only on film.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Published as: Public Records Division General Inventory Series.
No. 8. Records of the Department of Public Works (RG 11) (Ottawa: PAC,
1977). See current inventory for recent additions.

Lists: A variety of file lists, card indexes, and registers cover
most of the record group.

Subject Indexes: Available for parts of the record group. Consult the
detailed inventory and the archivists for further information.

RG 12: TRANSPORT

1841-

Background: The Department of Transport (now Transport Canada) administers railways and canals across Canada, certain aspects of marine transportation, and transportation generally in the Yukon and Northwest Territories (rail, roads, airlines, and weather stations). Transport was created in 1936 by the merging of the Department of Marine (RG 42), the Department of Railways and Canals (RG 43), and the Civil Aviation Branch of the Department of National Defence (RG 24). From these it received earlier records. RG 12 to some extent overlaps and continues records in RGs 42 and 43. It contains scattered references to native people, especially in records on the north.

Subject	Location
Central Registry Files. Records relating to particular road developments, railway lines, canals, highways, airlines, emergency medical services, and weather stations, 1841-1976. Includes some references to native people, mainly in northern Canada, lightly scattered throughout.	See finding aids under names of specific locations, companies, or projects.
Transportation of Indian prisoners taken at Metlakatla disturbances, B.C., 1886-87.	vol. 555 file 1650-10
Illnesses connected with snowmobile use; report of a study, 1971-72.	Accession 82-83/95 file 3261-21

Related Records: RGs 10, 11, 22, 30, 42, 43, 46, 52, 85.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: Available only for index to railway records; see inventory.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 12 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date)

Lists: Available for most of the record group.

Subject Indexes: Card indexes, contemporary registers, etc., are available for most parts of the record group. See especially the card index entitled "Transport--Registry" under the names of specific services (Railways, Canals, Air Services, Radio, etc.).

RG 13: JUSTICE

1799-

Background: This department was established in 1868 to advise the federal government and its departments on legal matters, and to represent the Crown in legal actions. Thus RG 13 includes written analyses of specific legal problems ("legal opinions" or "Justice opinions"), files on specific cases, legal subject files, and background research papers on special issues. It contains a substantial amount of material on native people.

Subject	Location
Justice opinions. Copies of letters rendering formal legal opinions to various departments, including Indian Affairs and Interior, 1867-1934. The opinions cover a wide variety of subjects relating to native people, such as Indian treaty, land, and personal rights, and Métis land rights and scrip. They are indexed annually by department in the Registers and Register Indexes in series A1 (under "Indian Affairs" for Indians and "Interior" for Métis issues and some Indian reserve questions). The opinions themselves are in the Justice Letterbooks (series A3). Related correspondence is sometimes found in files in series A2, especially when the opinion relates to the affairs or claims of a particular Indian group (e.g. Oka, 1878; St. Regis (Akwasasne), Dundee Lands, 1892 and 1898; Bécancour, rental claims, 1898; Saugeen and Peigan liquor charges, 1883 and 1891). Most of the general files and all opinions dated after 1934 have been retained in the department's current records; these are generally unavailable to researchers.	RG 13, series A1, A2 and A3 (parts available on microfilm)
Capital Case Files. Records of the trials and execution or pardoning of various native people on murder charges, 1867 to present. Among those covered are Almighty Voice, Wandering Spirit, Louis Riel, Ambroise Lépine, Charcoal, and many lesser-known persons.	RG 13, C1, volumes 1393-1854 (see finding aids-- lists by name of defendant).
Riel Trial Papers. Records of proceedings at Louis Riel's trial, including legal papers, evidence, and a small collection of Riel's personal papers, 1873-1886.	RG 13, B2, vols. 804-825 (available only on film, reels C-1228 to C-1231)

(RG 13 continued)

Extradition, Remission and Penitentiary Branch Files.

Case files relating to deportations, pardons, parole, and imprisonment in federal prisons, including some files on native people. Among these are a file on the Cypress Hills Massacre, (vol. 987), files on trials of Inuit from the far north, 1935-45, and various general administrative files referring incidentally to native offenders; various dates, 1848-1962.

RG 13, C1 (Extraditions)
C2 (Remissions) and C3
(Penitentiaries) (see
file lists)

Unsettled Accounts Arbitration. Records of the federal Arbitration Commission appointed to settle outstanding land and money claims between Canada, Quebec, and Ontario, 1891-1901. These include evidence, legal arguments, and final decisions of the arbitrators. Covers about twenty claims relating to Indian lands, annuities, and band funds in Ontario and Quebec.

RG 13, C1 vols. 972-978
(see file list under
names of specific Indian
groups).

James White Papers. Research notes and correspondence of the technical advisor to the Minister of Justice on territorial and constitutional issues, various dates. Subjects covered include native claims (Ojyuga and Potawatomi claims in the USA, Labrador native claims, aboriginal rights generally, and presents and Treaty annuities generally); location and size of the native populations of Quebec, Labrador and the Arctic; the history of the fur trade; northern wildlife; Indian relief statistics, 20th century; Prairie Indian place-names; the editing of DIA Annual Reports; and federal explorations in the Arctic. Much of this material was collected c.1920-c.1940 for the information of Justice lawyers involved in Arctic sovereignty issues, the Quebec-Labrador boundary controversy (on which see also RG 13, B4), and Hudson's Bay Company land claims.

RG 13, B6 (see file
list)

Civil Litigation Files. Selected records of the Civil Litigation Branch, mainly files on court actions against the Crown (Petitions of Right, etc.) or actions in which the Crown participated, various dates. Among files of interest are:

RG 13, C1

(RG 13 continued)

o Miscellaneous files on Lachine, Trent Valley, and other canal property damage claims, 1875-1904.	RG 13, C1 vols. 1011-1012
o Six Nations, Delaware, and Muncey claims related to the Dunnville Dam of the Welland Canal, 1890-93.	RG 13, C1 vol. 1012 file 318; see also finding aids
o Cayuga claims in the State of New York, 1889-1902.	RG 13, C1 vol. 2085
o Records of the murder trial of Charcoal 1896-97.	RG 13, C1 vol. 2090
o Records of a "windigo murder" trial, <u>R. v. Machweekeguonabe</u> , 1896-98.	RG 13, C1 vol. 2089
o List of DIA officers under bond to the Crown, 1860.	RG 13, C1 vol. 1024, file "Crown Lands"
Attorney General's Papers. Records on claims of squatters on Indian lands in Canada West, 1848-49	<u>RG 13, B1 vol. 799</u>
Miscellaneous Records. Individual files of mainly routine material on Indian claims and land matters at Oka, Pierreville, St. Francis, Port Credit, and Six Nations; on the trial of Louis Riel; legal depositions relating to the "Manitoulin incident" and the death of William Gibbard, 1863; the Inuit of Eastmain; and various minor issues; mainly 1867-1920.	<u>RG 13, A4, vols. 414-419</u> <u>and 2030-2031 (see file</u> <u>list)</u>

Related Records: RGs 10, 18, 22, 73, 85, 125. Other capital case records are found in: RG 10 accessions 70C7 and 73/103, and volumes 7464-76 and 7640; and RGs 22, 18 and 85.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: The Letterbooks (RG 13, A3) are available on film and the indexes and Registers (RG 13, A1) will be available shortly. The Riel Papers are available for research only on film.

(RG 13 continued)

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 13 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date)

Lists: Available for entire record group. The indexing system for RG 13 A1, A2 and A3 is complex; consult archivist before using. A file list is available for series C1.

Subject Indexes: The Justice opinions (RG 13, A3) are indexed by year and department in series A1. A further index of opinions, relating to Indian land issues up to c. 1976, is available as the "Legal Opinion Index" (unpublished finding aid, 2 vols., Advisory Services Section, Indian Lands Division, DIAND, Ottawa, c. 1976); copies are available in CIRG and in some Indian organization research collections.

RG 14: PARLIAMENT

1791-

Background: RG 14 contains the records of business that has passed through the Parliament of Canada and its colonial predecessors: that is, the Province of Canada's Legislative Council and Legislative Assembly (1841-1867); Upper Canada's Legislative Council and Legislative Assembly (1791-1841); Lower Canada's Legislative Council, Legislative Assembly, and Special Council (1791-1841); and the present House of Commons, the Senate and the parliamentary committees (1867-1971). These records include minutes of debates and committees, draft and final copies of bills and statutes, special topical reports ordered by the legislatures, election records, and the regular annual reports of government departments. All contain references to formal legislation, inquiries, and debates concerning native people.

Many of the most important documents are more easily available in published form, and much of the unpublished material relates to routine administrative matters. The bulk of policy and background records on the native issues mentioned in RG 14 is found elsewhere, especially in RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, and 8 (pre-Confederation) and RG 10 and related records (post-Confederation). Large gaps in the collection, notably in the earliest legislative records and the "unpublished sessional papers", were caused by a series of fires, from the American burning of York in 1813 to the Parliamentary fire of 1916. The post-Confederation unpublished sessional papers are perhaps the most unique of the records in this group.

The pre-Confederation part of RG 14 is administered by the Pre-Confederation Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject

Location

A. PRE-CONFEDERATION

Lower Canada. Records of the Legislative Council, Legislative Assembly, and Special Council, [1792]-1841.

RG 14, series A 1 to A 6 (all **)

Includes minutes (A1); reports, petitions, and addresses (A1); journals (summaries of proceedings) (A2 and A3); formal addresses (requests for action) to the Governor (A4); registers of bills considered (A5); and copies of certain statutes or ordinances (A6). There are many gaps in the series. Some unique material relating to Indians appears to be found in series A1.

(RG 14 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Shelf lists, by date of document only, in inventory.

Upper Canada. Records of the Legislative Council and Legislative Assembly, 1791-1841.

RG 14, sections B 1, B 2 and B 3 (all **)

Includes only a broken series of manuscript journals also available in published form (B1); occasional records of proceedings and draft bills (B2); and printers' parchment copies of Statutes (B3).

FINDING AIDS: See inventory for details.

Province of Canada. Records of the Legislative Council and Legislative Assembly, 1841-1867.

RG 14, series C 1, C 2 C 3, C 6, and C 9 (all **) (Duplicates of the proceedings for 1849-51 are found in MG 40, A1.

Includes detailed records of proceedings, such as minutes, petitions, bills, amending legislation, committee reports, returns, and addresses (series C 1, C 2, C 3); copies of statutes (C 6) and records of debates for 1846 and 1854-67 (C 9). Researchers will find most material of interest in C 1, including original working records and reports of special committees on Indian Affairs (e.g. the Pennefather Commission on Indian affairs in Canada East and West, 1858, in section C 1 volumes 88-93).

FINDING AIDS: For section C 1, see FA 683. Shelf lists for all other sections are in inventory.

(RG 14 continued)

B. POST-CONFEDERATION

Canada. Records of the House of Commons, Senate,
and Parliamentary Committees, 1867 to present. RG 14, series D to
G (all **)

Includes manuscript and draft printed versions of the House of Commons and Senate Debates and Journals; bills and statutes; minutes and reports of committees; the Sessional Papers, printed and unpublished, including annual reports of government departments and agencies, and special reports called for by Parliament; and other items. A large proportion of this material is more readily available in published form. The following sections may include some unique or unpublished material on native affairs:

o Sessional Papers of the House of Commons, published and unpublished, 1916-1983. (Note that no unpublished sessional papers dated before 1916 survived the fire of that date). RG 14, D 2; also available on microfilm

o Bills (preliminary versions of Statutes); broken runs, 1869-1960. RG 14, D 3

o Early debates of the House of Commons. Newspaper accounts of debates published prior to issuing of first official Hansard, 1866-1874. RG 14, D 6

o Supply Resolutions. Money bills for grants to government departments, including Indian Affairs, 1909-1963. RG 14, D 12

o Senate. Miscellaneous records of debates, bills and returns, 1867-1915. RG 14, E 1

FINDING AIDS: Shelf lists are available in most cases; see inventory.

(RG 14 continued)

Related Records: RGs 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 10. The interrelationships of these groups are discussed on p. ___ of this guide and in the Manuscript Division inventory for RG 14. Some missing or destroyed records can be supplied from parallel collections in RG 4, RG 5, RG 7, MG 11 (especially CO 42, 44 and 45), MG 9 D 3, MG 40, and the provincial archives of Quebec and Ontario. For legislative records of other colonies, see MGs 9 and 11.

Language of Records: French and English.

Microfilm: Available for the Province of Canada Debates (section C 9, 1846 and 1854-67) the 1916-19 Sessional Papers (part of Section D 2), and the House of Commons Debates, 1866-1874 (section D 6). The printed versions of the Debates, Sessional Papers, Journals, and Committee Minutes of Proceedings and Evidence are available on microfiche through ordinary library loan services.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Most of the material discussed here is open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: There are two separate inventories for the pre- and post-Confederation segments of the group: "RG 14 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date), and "RG 14 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group. Much of RG 14 is organised on a sessional basis by number of parliamentary session and date, beginning at Confederation.

Subject Indexes: See Remarks, below.

Remarks: Since most of RG 14 is routine material already available in published form (see CP), the group is generally used only when researchers need to trace the passage of a particular Bill through various amendments to its final form, or to locate special unpublished Parliamentary reports (returns or Sessional Papers) on native affairs. To do so, it is best to begin with the published indexes, which include some references to unpublished material. For these, consult the archivist or the following reference books: Olga B. Bishop, Canadian Official Publications (Oxford: Pergamon Press, 1981); Olga B. Bishop, Publications of the Government of the Province of Canada (1841-1866) (Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1963), and M. Bhatia, Canadian Provincial Government Publications: Bibliography of Bibliographies (rev. ed., Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan Libraries,

(RG 14 continued)

1971). Researchers will also find annual subject indexes printed with the House of Commons and Senate Debates ("Hansard"), the House of Commons and Senate Journals, the Sessional Papers of the House of Commons, and the Statutes and Revised Statutes of Canada. The Standing Committees on Indian Affairs (1959-61, 1966-67, and 1968 to present) and the various special committees (e.g. the Committee to Examine the Indian Act, 1946-48, and the Subcommittee on Indian Self-Government, 1982-83) are generally self-indexed within each annual volume.

John Nobottle's Scrip declaration (application for 320-acre grant),
1885-86 Scrip Commission
(RG 15, vol. 1635, No. 324)

RG 15: INTERIOR

1821-1961

Background: The Department of the Interior was established in 1873 to administer federal public lands and resources in western and northern Canada: that is, over most of what later became the Prairie Provinces, the Yukon, the Northwest Territories, and the Peace River Block and Railway Belt of British Columbia. With the growth of immigration to the West, the department became a large, complex, and powerful bureaucracy. Through its own Ottawa and field offices and those of subsidiary federal departments, it touched on almost every aspect of western Canadian life, including relations with native people, local and territorial government, immigration, land surveys and ownership, resource exploration and exploitation, establishment of settlements and towns (and of their trading posts, schools, and churches), law enforcement, agriculture, wildlife, and national parks. The Department of Indian Affairs fell under the control of the Minister of the Interior (who was ex officio the Superintendent General of Indian Affairs) from 1873 to 1936. During these years, DIA existed in an uneasy and unequal relationship with its ubiquitous twin.

In 1930, control of the undisposed public lands and resources of Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba and BC still in Interior's hands passed to the provinces under the National Resources Transfer Agreements. Interior was disbanded in 1936 and its remaining functions, including Indian and Northern Affairs, were handed over to the new Department of Mines and Resources (whose records are in RG 85). Between 1931 and 1957 all Interior records active as of the late 1920s, including some on Indian lands and settlements, were transferred to other federal departments, sent to the provinces, or were destroyed. Thus researchers may have to use records of provincial public land and resource departments and provincial archives, as well as those in RG 15 and related groups at the PAC.

Remaining in RG 15 is a variety of material on public lands, resources, and native affairs, dated mainly from 1870 to 1930. Most of this comes from the core sections of the original department, especially the Dominion Lands Branch, the Land Patents Branch, the Timber, Grazing and Irrigation Branch, the Northwest Territories Branch, the British Columbia Lands Branch, and the School Lands Branch. Native records of special interest can be grouped into two main classes: (i) records on Métis land rights, including detailed documentation on scrip and related claims under the Manitoba Act and the Dominion Lands Act; and (ii) records on the survey and establishment of western Canadian Indian reserves and related Indian claims to the use of natural resources, including minerals, timber, water, hay, and wildlife. In the latter class there is also material on the negotiation and interpretation of the Natural Resources Transfer Agreements of 1930, which have specific provisions concerning Indian land, mineral, and hunting rights in western Canada.

(RG 15 continued)

Subject	Location
Métis ("Halfbreed") Scrip and Land Claim Records.	
A complex body of interrelated ledgers, registers, files, and document collections, created to record and administer Métis scrip and land allotments in the Prairie provinces and adjacent areas, under the Manitoba Act of 1870 and the Dominion Lands Acts of 1872 and 1908. These records can be broken down into six groups:	
o Manitoba Act Claim Files, 1873-1881.	RG 15, D II 2 vols. 140-169
o Scrip Ledgers and Registers of Scrip Claimants and Claim Numbers, 1885-1924.	RG 15, B3 vols. 1754-1760
o Scrip Claim Files, "DLB" (Dominion Lands Branch) Series, c. 1870-1946.	RG 15 D II 1, scattered throughout vols. 227-1176
o Scrip Claim Files, "HB" (Halfbreed Commission) Series, 1885-1887.	RG 15, D II 3, vols. 170-226
o "Land Records, Half-Breeds and Original White Settlers": mainly legal or formal documents including originals or duplicates of formal land applications, letters patent, scrip certificates, and related administrative papers, 1870-1930.	RG 15, D II 8 (sections "a" to "s") vols. 1319-1607 and 2128
o Background historical collections, including summaries of the history of scrip issues and copies of regulations relating to scrip.	RG 15 vol. 24 exhibit 124D, vol. 227, and others (see inventory)
o Records of the Myers Commission inquiry on scrip frauds in the USA, 1905.	RG 15, D III 14 vol. 1932
FINDING AIDS: Various indexes, registers and lists. Consult inventory and boxed finding aids, and see archivist for special assistance.	

(RG 15 continued)

The North-West Uprisings. Miscellaneous files relating to the causes and suppression of the disturbances, 1869-89.

Scattered throughout the Dominion Lands Branch series, RG 15, D II 1: see finding aids

FINDING AIDS: A partial shelf list is available for the series. See also the Partial Alphabetical Indexes, described below.

Indian Reserve Lands and Resource Claims:

Descriptive and administrative files relating to (a) the selection, survey and confirmation of specific Indian reserves, (b) the survey and /or reservation of timber berths, haylands, mineral claims and water rights for Indians on and off reserves, and (c) surveys of native settlements other than reserves, in what are now the Prairie Provinces, the Yukon, the NWT, northern Ontario (Treaties 3 and 9), and the Peace River Block and Railway Belt of British Columbia. Included in these records are policy and legal material on status of reserve lands; legal surveys and mapping; conflicts over Indian land claims involving DIA, Interior, the Hudson's Bay Company, and the Railway land offices; and Indian rights to the homesteads. Various dates, mainly 1871-1940.

Scattered throughout the Dominion Lands Branch series (RG 15, D II 1) with isolated files in the Timber and Grazing, School Lands, and British Columbia Lands records in RG 15, series D V and D VI. See finding aids and related material in RG 88.

FINDING AIDS: See partial shelf list for D II 1 and complete lists for other series; Aperture Card Set #200 (partial index of Indian Reserve files, by name of band or reserve); and the Partial Alphabetical Indexes.

(RG 15 continued)

<p>Land Patent Records. Copies of federal land patents (formal deeds) granting Dominion Lands to homesteaders and buyers, with various indexes, 1883-1930.</p> <p>FINDING AIDS: Several registers and card indexes; consult inventory and archivist for assistance.</p>	<p>RG 15, series D III 10; see also series D III generally, and RG 68 (p. __ of this guide).</p>
<p>Townsite and Special Grant Records. Files and indexes relating to special types of grant, such as townsites, native settlements, Hudson's Bay Company lands, railway lands, school lands, Northwest Rebellion veterans' grants, and BC Railway Belt lands; various dates. Some of these grants affect Indian reserves and Indian or Métis land claims.</p> <p>FINDING AIDS: Special indexes and registers are available, as listed in inventory.</p>	<p>Scattered throughout RG 15; see especially inventory descriptions for RG 15, series D II (9 to 13), D III (1 to 24), D V, D VI, and D VIII.</p>
<p>Transfer of Natural Resources Agreements. Records of the negotiations leading to the 1930 Transfer of Natural Resources Agreements with the Prairie Provinces and British Columbia, and later inquiries into and interpretation of the Agreements, c. 1918-1948. Includes statements and correspondence concerning past and outstanding claims to scrip and Indian reserve land, lightly scattered throughout.</p> <p>FINDING AIDS: See partial shelf list for D II 1 series and Partial Alphabetical Indexes.</p>	<p>RG 15, A 2 vols. 11-12, 1991-2000, and 2006; RG 15, A3 vols. 13-81; and possibly other records scattered throughout.</p>
<p>Arctic Records. Miscellaneous papers relating to the Arctic and the Mackenzie District, 1873-1926.</p>	<p>RG 15, A1 vols. 1-3</p>
<p>Rulings. Indexed collections of formal policy rulings on all aspects of Interior activities, especially interpretation of legislation and regulations. Includes material on scrip rights,</p>	<p>Scattered lightly throughout RG 15, series C 6(e) (index only), F1, and G 2(b). Series C</p>

(RG 15 continued)

Indian reserve lands, and Indian minerals, and timber rights claims, and Indian rights to public lands and homesteads, 1898-1931. Three separate overlapping series of rulings exist for the Dominion Lands Branch, Lands Patent Branch, and Departmental Solicitor's Office.

1(b) appears to be an alternate index to G 2(b).

FINDING AIDS: Partly self-indexed. RG 15 C 1(b) appears to be an alternative index to RG 15, G 2(b). The rulings indexed in C 6 (e) are missing. Rulings are derived from policy decisions made on specific files; some (but not all) of these files are indexed in the "Ruling Files" boxed finding aid, available in the Federal Archives Division under RG 15, D II 1.

Related Records: RGs 6, 10, 18, 21, 22, 39, 45, 48, 68, 76, 84, 85, 88, 89, 92, 108, 109. NMC, RG 15M. NPC. Some files of the department have been integrated into the current federal filing systems of Parks Canada and the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources.

Files handed over to Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, and British Columbia after the disbanding of the department in 1930-1957 included, apparently in error, some records on federally-administered Indian reserves, as well as others relating to native settlements on provincial Crown Land. There is no complete list of the files transferred in 1930-32, which included all files active as of those dates. Numerical lists of "dormant" files transferred in later batches (mainly 1956-61) are available for all four provinces, but the lists do not indicate the subjects covered. These can only be determined by working through the surviving indexes, in particular the Township Registers and the Partial Alphabetical Indexes (see below). Some of these files, especially the "homestead files", were stripped of descriptive material before transfer. In some cases, batches were integrated into the filing systems of the provincial government departments responsible for public lands and resources; others can now be found in the various provincial archives. Consult archivists at the PAC or at the provincial archives for further information.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: The Letters Patent and portions of the scrip records are available on microfilm. See inventory for details.

(RG 15 continued)

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. All but a very small porportion of the material in this group is open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 15 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for parts of records group: see inventory and archivists for information.

Subject Indexes: There is no general subject index. The most helpful finding aids are:

(a) "Partial Alphabetical Indexes". A series of five subject and nominal indexes, separate but overlapping, which cover the main Dominion Lands Branch series and an undetermined part of the other series (HB, BC, Timber and Grazing, Forestry, etc.). These indexes were compiled in the 1920s, and refer to files in existence at that time. Many of these are now lost, destroyed, or transferred to the provinces.

(b) The Aperture Card series. Includes various specialized indexes, such as the "Indian Reserve Applications" ledger (Aperture Card 200) covering many (though not all) DLB-series files (RG 15, D II 1) relating to Indian reserves; and various indexes relating to scrip.

(c) Township Registers and Township Legal Survey Maps. The Registers list all files relating to each parcel of surveyed land (i.e. every quarter-section, organized by township and section) in the three Prairie provinces. The registers were originally twinned with a set of Legal Surveys "township plans", also annotated and cross-referenced to the files, quarter-section by quarter-section. Together the Plans and Registers formed the main geographical index to western land grants, and could be used to locate files on Indian reserves and Métis scrip claims. Unfortunately they are no longer easily available. The Registers were separated from the file collections and transferred to the Provinces (contact local Provincial Archives for locations). The maps may have been transferred at the same time, or alternatively may remain with the Legal Surveys Division of the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources in Ottawa.

(d) Orders in Council. Annual bound indexed sets of Orders in Council relating to Interior's administration of lands and resources are available in RG 15, A4, volumes 83-125. In many cases these cite file numbers that can be used to trace records. A similar collection is available in the DIAND Library, Hull, Quebec.

(RG 15 continued)

(e) The lost central indexes. Interior's original subject indexes to the departmental filing system as a whole were the Central Registry Correspondence Registers and their indexes, c. 1873-c. 1936. These were destroyed by the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, to save space and transportation costs, in about 1971.

Remarks: Given the complexity of Interior's record systems, researchers should study the General Inventory carefully and consult the archivists before beginning work on RG 15, especially if using the scrip or land grant records.

Published sources that clarify the history and organization of Interior's records are: the Annual Reports of the Department of the Interior (in: Canada, Parliament, Sessional Papers, 1873/4 to 1936/7); Chester Martin, "Dominion Lands" Policy (Toronto: Macmillan Company of Canada, 1938, and abridged edition, Toronto: McClelland and Stewart 1973); E. Voorhis, Summarized Technical History of the Establishment and Development of the Department of the Interior... (mimeo, Ottawa: Department of the Interior, Natural Resources Intelligence Service, rev. ed., 1927, available in DIAND library); and works listed on pp. 8-14 of A.F.J. Artibise, Western Canada Since 1870: A Select Bibliography (Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1978), especially items by Hall, Morton, Troper, and Tyman.

For further guides to sources on Métis history in RG 15 and related records, see works listed on pp. 193-195 of B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook (Ottawa: DIAND, 1982).

RG 16: NATIONAL REVENUE

1790-

Background: The Department of National Revenue collects federal taxes and customs duties, and is involved in the making of federal financial policy. Its predecessors were the Department of Customs and the Department of Inland Revenue (1868-87) which became branches of the Department of Trade and Commerce (1892-97) and then returned to separate status (1897-1918). They were merged as the Department of Customs and Inland Revenue in 1918, renamed the Department of Customs and Excise in 1921, and became the Department of National Revenue in 1927. Income tax was collected by the Department of Finance (see RG 19) from the invention of the tax in 1917 until responsibility passed to Customs and Excise in 1924. RG 16 includes a light scattering of financial records relating to native people.

Subject	Location
Customs station records. Correspondence of specific customs points, which may contain scattered references to border-area Indian community; various dates.	RG 16 series A1, A2 and A3; see file lists, by location of station.
Indians and payment of customs duties: policy file, 1898-1952.	Volume 789, file A-7613 (parts 1-2)
Northern and Arctic activities. Files relating to the Alaska-Yukon boundary, 1899-1922; and to Alaska, B.C., and Ungava generally, 1898-1925.	Volume 789 file A-7044-7 (parts 1-2); volume 954A.
Financing of northern development and the Alaska highway: general records, containing incidental references to native people, c. 1940 - c. 1968.	Scattered lightly throughout record group: see finding aids.

Related Records: RGs 10, 19, 22, 54, 55, 58, 76, 85, 91. The Department's policy and case records on taxation of Indian people are apparently still with the Department of National Revenue.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None available for the records listed.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

(RG 16 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 16 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of record group.

Subject Indexes: None for the records listed here.

RG 17: AGRICULTURE

1842-

Background: The Department of Agriculture was created in 1867, and up to the 1920s was responsible for a great variety of matters, including agriculture, public health (up to 1919), international exhibitions, the census, and the Public Archives. Some subject files on these issues have been transferred to other groups, but much general and policy correspondence on all the subjects named remains in RG 17. The group contains a light scattering of references to Indian farming throughout, and to native health before 1919.

Subject	Location
Native people and agriculture. Records on general administration of Indian farming, research on and funding of Indian farm projects, and Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Act and Assistance Act grants to native people; various dates, 1850s to 1953.	Scattered lightly throughout record group, especially in RG 17 series A I 1, A I 2, A I 9 and 10, B I 1, B II A and accession 80-81/305. See finding aids.
Quarantine and Public Health Branch. General records, including incidental references to Indian health, 1854-1912. See also RG 29.	Scattered throughout RG 17, A I 1 and A V
Department of Agriculture. Liaison file with Department of Indian Affairs, 1937-1950.	RG 17 volume 3125, file 64-6

Related Records: RGs 10, 29, 85 (health records); RG 31 (census records); RG 72 (exhibitions); RG 124.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: Available for various parts of RG 17, including series A I 2 and A I 10, which may be used only on microfilm.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Much of the material described above is open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 17 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

(RG 17 continued)

Lists: Detailed lists available for most parts of the group cited here.

Subject Indexes: Available for parts of the groups listed here, mainly in the form of a complex central registry system, subject-indexed separately for each year. See inventory for details.

RG 18: ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE

1868-

Background: The North West Mounted Police (NWMP) was created in 1873 to administer justice and uphold Canadian claims to sovereignty in the old North-West Territories (now the Prairie provinces, Yukon and Northwest Territories). Much of the force's early work arose from troubles involving native people of the Prairie Provinces and the illegal liquor trade. The NWMP became the Royal North West Mounted Police in 1904, and the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) in 1920. Over the years the RCMP's duties expanded to encompass enforcement of federal law across Canada, as well as criminal and provincial law by special contract with the provinces (except Quebec and Ontario). In 1984 the force's security and intelligence duties passed to the Canadian Security and Intelligence Service (CSIS). The RCMP has reported to various departments since 1873, as outlined in the inventory.

RG 18 contains valuable general descriptions of northern and western native people and their communities, especially between 1873 and 1920, as well as records relating to the rebellion of 1885 enforcement of game laws and many specific incidents involving native individuals. In many cases the descriptions of community conditions are more detailed or of better quality than corresponding Indian Affairs material in RG 10. Few or no case files or general policy files relating to security and intelligence activities dated after 1930 have been transferred to the PAC.

Subject	Location
General correspondence and reports. Letters, descriptive reports, and statistics turned in by NWMP/RCMP patrols, detachments and divisions in western and northern Canada, 1873 ff. These include reports on social and economic conditions generally; particular events and disturbances involving native people; crime investigations; and services performed for other federal authorities, especially policing of Indian Treaty negotiations and annuity payments, and enforcement of game laws.	Scattered throughout files and letterbooks in RG 18, series A, B, and C, especially B1 (Commissioner's Office) and C (Division and Detachment Records), and accessions 83-84/086 and 85-86/048. See finding aids.
Crime reports. Files relating to investigations, charges, and trials for a variety of offences involving native offenders (among others), mainly in western and northern Canada, 1880-1939.	Scattered throughout RG 18, B-5 vols. 2388-2490; see file list, organized by region and name of defendant
Native Policing. Policy files, c.1930-1980.	Accession 83-84/086

(RG 18 continued)

Eastern Arctic patrol reports. Special collection of reports on RCMP activities in the eastern Arctic, including material on the Inuit and on the Canadian Arctic Expedition, 1912-1919. (For closely related material see RG 85).	RG 18, B 2, vols. 2159-2164
Yukon records. Records on all aspects of RCMP activities in the Yukon, including reports on social and economic conditions and relations between Indians and whites, 1898-1951.	RG 18 D, vols. 3030-3089
Historical and Publicity Records. A wide variety of records relating to research on the history of the RCMP historical artifacts, and publicity material (including files on books and films depicting the history of the Force), accumulated c. 1930-c.1970. Includes many references to native people. See especially:	RG 18 accessions 84-85/084 and 85-86/048; see file list for details
o Records on awards to RCMP staff serving in the North-West uprising of 1885 and related historical material, 1940s-1960s.	Accession 85-86/048 boxes 6, 40, 43-44 and accession 84-85/084 boxes 30, 33, 36
o Arctic history and RCMP relations with the Inuit: records on the Eastern Arctic Patrol and various public and private Arctic expeditions; Arctic relics, documents and historic sites; Inuit conditions generally; early developments in native arts; the Greenland Inuit; administration of the Eskimo I.D. system, with lists for some communities; Inuit linguistics; the Advisory Committee on Eskimo Affairs; 1940s-1960s.	Accession 85-86/048 boxes 11, 31, 32, 42, 54-57, and accession 84-85/084 boxes 1-2, 6, 29
o Hiring native people as Special Constables, various dates	Scattered throughout accession 85-86/048 and 84-85/084 boxes 1-2, 9
o Biographical material on Red Crow, Little Bear and the 1896 Cree amnesty. Almighty Voice, various dates	Accession 84-85/084 boxes 33, 37
o Miscellaneous ethnological files, 1940s-1960s.	Accession 84-85/084 boxes 29, 44

(RG 18 continued)

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| o Histories of early RCMP posts at or near native settlements (e.g. Cypress Hills, Fort Whoop-Up, Battlebad, etc.), various dates | Accession 84-85/084
boxes 29-38 and
accession 85-86/048
boxes 15-32 |
| o Records on wildlife management, the Advisory Committee on Wildlife Protection, the Migratory Birds Convention Agreement; reindeer projects, 1940s to 1960s | Accession 84-85/084
boxes 22 and throughout;
accession 85-86/048
boxes 39, 51 |
| o Films depicting the RCMP, and incidentally native people: files on the researching, shooting and publicizing of the films and movie industry relations with the Force, 1940s-1970s. | Accession 85-86/048
boxes 7-11, 32 |
| o Painted buffalo robe presented to the RCMP, c. 1964 | Accession 85-86/048
box 13 file G-577-8 |
| o Research project on the proposed repeat of the Indian Act (the White Paper), 1969 | Accession 85-86/048
box 30 file G-590-96 |
| o Committee on Indian Treaties, n.d. | Accession 85-86/048 box
52 file T-369-40 |
-

Related Records: RGs 6, 10, 13, 73, 85, 91.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: The Yukon records (RG 18, D) are available; part of the material listed under "Subject Indexes" below is in process of filming.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. The material described specifically above is open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: J. Prodham, Records of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (Federal Archives Division General Inventory Series) Ottawa: PAC, revised edition, in preparation; in the meantime consult the current typescript "RG 18 — Inventory" in the Federal Archives Division.

(RG 18 continued)

Lists: Available for most of record group. Lists for the series RG 18 B and RG 18 C include two types of files: (a) those containing general reports on particular districts (submitted irregularly by special patrols, or on a regular monthly, quarterly, and annual basis by local detachments and regional divisions) and (b) subject files, including items on such topics as Indian treaty sessions, game law enforcement and unusual disturbances. The tendency was for new files to be opened in each category each year; only rarely was a file allowed to accumulate documents over an extended period of years. The file lists must be read in their entirety to cover any particular region or topic thoroughly for all available years in which files were opened.

Subject Indexes: Central Registry indexes are available for series A1 (in volumes 607-742) and B1 (in volumes 1973-2102). Some of the letterbooks are self-indexed. Some of the files in RG 18 B and RG 18 C are organized within each year according to a rudimentary subject code; see archivist for further information.

Remarks: For the period before 1920, RG 18 is best used in conjunction with the published Annual Reports of the NWMP/RCMP, found in: Canada, Parliament, House of Commons, Sessional Papers, 1874 ff. These print many of the most informative patrol, detachment and divisional reports. Researchers can use these reports to identify the name and alphabetical code number ("A" Division, "B" Division, etc.) of the region being researched. This name and number can then be used to locate further unpublished material in the files.

RG 19: FINANCE

1775-

Background: The Department of Finance was created in 1869, and was initially responsible for a wide variety of matters including financial policy, annual federal budgets, the Treasury, taxation, pensions, tariffs, and the Mint. Most of these duties were transferred to other departments in the 1920s and 1930s, leaving Finance in charge of general financial policy and analysis. RG 19 contains material on all stages of the federal budgeting and spending process, especially before 1940. This includes records on Department of Indian Affairs budgets and audits, Indian trust funds, and finances of special projects affecting native people indirectly. There are closely related records in the other financial record groups (RGs 16, 54, 55, 58) and the pre-Confederation administrative records, especially RGs 1, 4, and 5.

Subject	Location
Department of Indian Affairs. Financial records, including Estimates, some audits, and some policy correspondence; various dates, mainly 1880-1940. Much of this material is in small files of routine correspondence. Examples are:	Scattered lightly throughout RG 19. See finding aids, especially the Registers and the subject index to series E2, under "Indian".
o Audits of the DIA Lands and Timber Branch, 1931-1938.	
o British Columbia--purchase of reserve lands.	
o The Prairie Provinces Indian Fund.	
o Sales of reserve land to the Soldier Settlement Board.	
o Payment of Treaty annuities.	
o Salaries of doctors and missionaries paid by DIA.	
Indian Band trust funds. Account books, including:	
o Warrants and cash books, various Indian accounts, 1845-1872.	vols. 2480-2484

(RG 19 continued)

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| o MS. statement of balances, all Indian accounts, for fiscal year 1867-68. | vol. 4448 no. 13 |
| o Six Nations accounts relating to land sales, 1830-42. | vol. 2479 |
| War loss claims. Individuals' claims for damages suffered during the War of 1812 (1813-1848) and the Red River uprising (1869-70), including a few references to native people. | Series E5, and related material in series E2. See computerized subject index under "Indian" and "Claims", and consult archivist for assistance |
| Seigneurial tenure records, 1853-1929. Records of the commission appointed to oversee land tenure and claims issues created by the abolition of Quebec's seigneurial system in 1854. Is likely to include some material on specific Indian reserves in Quebec. | RG 19 series A (See also related material in RG 4, B53). |
| Northern Affairs. General financial records, including: | |
| o Financial records of the governments of the Yukon and the NWT, 1946-66. | Scattered throughout RG 19. See computerized subject index under "Yukon" or "NWT". |
| o Financing of northern economic and resource development generally and of specific projects, 1940-1974. | vols. 4446, 4471-4486 and 4969-4985 |
| War loans (Victory Loan Campaign), participation by DIA, 1919-1920. | Vol. 4010 |
| Economic Development and Resource Programme, Department of Finance. Records relating to Indian Affairs legislation, regulations, and handling of Indian trust funds, 1883-1961. | Vol. 4414 files 9130-02-2 and 9130-04-3 |
| Federal-Provincial Relations. Miscellaneous files relating to financial policy, arising out of federal-provincial conferences, interdepartmental committees, etc., 1953-1974. | Scattered throughout vols. 4718-4773 and 4853-4888 |

(RG 19 continued)

The material on funding of territorial governments may include references to transfer payments for services rendered to Indians.

General Ledgers and Journals. Records of receipts and disbursements for all federal government accounts, including those of Indian Affairs, 1842-1946 and 1963-1966. These consist of the General Ledgers (1842-1944 and 1963-66), associated Journals (1842-1946), special auditors' journals for the Province of Canada (1862-65), and related entry books and warrants (various dates). Compare these with records on Indian Affairs funds held in RGs 1, 4 and 5, and in RG 10, vols. 1003-1010, 5914-5990, and new accession 74-5/54.	Section D2 volumes 4513-4611 (Ledgers) and 1578-1661 (Journals). Related items are scattered throughout section D2; see finding aids.
--	---

Related Records: RGs 1, 4, 5, 10, 14D, 16, 33/82, 54, 55, 58, 85, 91.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: Available for War of 1812 war losses claims, vols. 3728-3768 and 4356-4358.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 19 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Detailed file lists available for most of record group.

Subject Indexes: Detailed computerized subject index available for main Central Registry files, 1900-1957 (vols. 1-895 and 4360-64). Letter registers available for series E2 (Deputy Minister's registry files, vols. 2999-3364, dated 1882-1917). Special registers available for some other parts of group, including the Seigneurial Tenure Records (from RG 4, B53, vol. 11).

Remarks: For a breakdown of the federal government's published financial reports, which can be used in research on Indian and Northern Affairs finances, see pages 119-120 of B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook (1982).

RG 20: INDUSTRY, TRADE AND COMMERCE

1880-

Background: The Department of Trade and Commerce was created in 1892 to take over the responsibility for Canadian trade development from the Department of Finance (RG 19). Since then its various responsibilities have centred on the development and promotion of Canadian manufacturing, processing, trade, and tourism. The original department was merged with the Department of Industry in 1969, becoming Industry, Trade and Commerce. This was amalgamated with the Department of Regional Economic Expansion (DREE; see RG 124) in 1981. Listed here are some specific items on native people; a close study of the main finding aids might reveal more and earlier records of interest.

Subject	Location
General trade records. Files on aspects of trade that affect native groups directly or indirectly, and that may contain incidental references to native people; various dates. Examples are the records on:	Scattered throughout RG 20; see finding aids.
o Fisheries.	Scattered throughout
o Trade in Canadian handicrafts.	See, e.g. in series A5 and C2(e)
o Smuggling and illegal trade in northern and border regions.	E.g. American trade with the Inuit, 1895, in series A1 vol. 1121 file 2890
Ministers' and Deputy Ministers' files. Liaison files with the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development:	
o Records of the Minister (J.L. Pépin) on general issues and on Indian Act revision, 1968-72.	Vol. 1583 file 3-25, and vol. 1618 file 7-5-13
o Records of the Deputy Minister (S.S. Reisman) 1967.	Vols. 1796 file "LAND"

(RG 20 continued)

Expo 67. Records on federal participation in Expo, and records relating to commercial exhibits, including files on Arctic displays, native arts and crafts, and Indian and Inuit participation generally, 1963-68.	Vols. 1358, 1515-1523, 1854, 1866-67, 1893; see also vols. 1839-1917 generally, and new accession 80-81/90.
---	---

Related Records: RGs 7, 10, 22, 25, 67, 71, 72, 85, 124.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None for the records listed here.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 20 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of record group.

Subject Indexes: Computerized subject indexes are available for series A2, A3, and A5, covering parts of the material described above.

RG 21: ENERGY, MINES AND RESOURCES

1921-

Background: The Department of Energy, Mines and Resources is responsible today for federal resource policy and administration, and for the surveying and mapping of Federal Crown Lands and special holdings, including Indian reserves. It is the successor to the various mines and surveys offices of the old Department of the Interior (see RG 15) which was disbanded in 1936 and replaced in part by the Department of Mines and Resources (1936-49), later the Department of Mines and Technical Surveys (1949-66), and now Energy, Mines and Resources (1966 to present). Specialized records relating to forestry, mining, surveys, and other technical offices originating within these departments are kept in separate record groups (see, e.g., RGs 39, 86, and 88) but RG 21 contains central policy and administrative records that are "common to all branches and particular to none" (Cook & Wright, Historical Records of the Government of Canada, p. 23). RG 21 is not a large group and apparently has few records on native people specifically, other than those listed below.

Subject	Location
Minister's Office. General records, 1983-84. May contain references to native interests and resource development.	RG 21, accession 84-85/188.
Geographic Board of Canada, Committee on Geographical Names. General records on the choice and spelling of official Canadian place names, 1883-1973, including material on native place names.	RG 21, B1 volume 2 file 170-C-9, and RG 21, D, volumes 152-198
Resource exploration and resource policy records. Files of the Geological Survey Branch, Mines Branch, Water Resources Branch, and others, including special files on Northern and Arctic oil, gas, and tar sands exploration; c. 1921-1974. These may contain a few incidental references to native people.	Scattered throughout record group. See inventory.
Arctic Institute of North America and other Arctic survey groups. Liaison files, c. 1940-1960.	RG 21, scattered throughout volumes 1-30

Related Records: RGs 10, 15, 22, 37, 39, 45, 85, 86, 88, 89, 99, 130. See also
Remarks, below.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

(RG 21 continued)

Microfilm: None available for the records listed here.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 21 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most parts of the record group, except for 84-85/188 (as of November 1985).

Subject Indexes: None for the records listed here.

Remarks: A portion of the files of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names Secretariat is available commercially on microfiche, organized by province: for details see the newsletter of the Committee, CANOMA (1983) vol. 9 (1) p. 25. This newsletter (published Ottawa, 1973- , no. 1-) includes frequent references to current research on native toponymy.

RG 22: INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT

1867-

Background: RG 22 contains general records on the activities, policies, and organization of the present Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, or DIAND (created in 1966) as well as some records of its predecessor departments and related agencies and museums (as outlined in this guide under RGs 10, 15, 84, 85, and 109, and CANES and ASC). RG 22 does not cover the more specialized records of these bodies, which are found in the separate record groups. There is in fact no definite dividing line between material assigned to this collection and material placed in the special groups, but broadly speaking RG 22 includes records on all types of departmental activity concentrated on (but not confined to) the most general policy and administrative levels, as opposed to the operational branches. It covers the same subjects as the other groups, but "from a different and usually broader perspective" (Cook and Wright, Historical Records of the Government of Canada, p. 24). Thus RG 22 includes policy, legal, and administrative records relating to Indian, Inuit and Métis affairs, closely related to material in RGs 10, 26, 84, 85, 109 and others cited below. Most of these records are dated after 1936.

Subject	Location
General records. Deputy Minister's records and some Central Registry files, 1922-1983. These cover all aspects of native life, mainly on the level of policy, legal analysis, and interdepartmental liaison. Some files do, however, contain material on specific cases, land transactions, and current local issues, closely related to specific material found in RGs 10 and 85.	Vols. 93-329, 460-518, 615-632, 669-674, and accessions 81-82/144 and 84-85/134. See file lists for details.
Among specific topics covered are:	
o Inuit status and administration.	
o Legal aspects of Indian reserve land and administration of on-reserve resources (minerals, timber, water).	
o Wildlife administration, conservation, and native hunting, fishing, and trapping rights.	
o Constitutional and federal-provincial issues affecting native people, such as policy on and negotiation of special agreements concerning social and medical services, resource rights, manpower (Indian labour), education, liquor legislation.	

(RG 22 continued)

- o Funding, curriculum and administration of Indian schools.
- o Indian and Inuit health services.
- o Governments of the NWT and the Yukon.
- o Native cultural activities, including arts, crafts, antiquities, films on native people, documentation of historic sites, native Centennial projects, and participation in Expo 67.
- o Communications with native groups, including the Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada and Inuit individuals (letters in Inuktitut).
- o Organization and staffing of the Indian-Inuit and Northern Affairs Programmes of DIAND.
- o Organization and research activities of the National Museum of Man.
- o Métis scrip and land rights (Department of the Interior records).
- o Arctic patrol records.

Legal dockets. Legal advisors' files created by the Department of Mines and Resources, the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, and their predecessors, 1867-1957 (mainly 1930s to 1950s). Some of this material is routine only. Among topics covered are:

Volumes 1-92; see file list for details.

- o Water supplies to Indian reserves.
- o Hudson's Bay Company land rights.
- o Native access to wildlife and parks.
- o Pensions for blind Inuit persons.

(RG 22 continued)

o Negotiation and interpretation of the Natural Resources Transfer Agreements in the western provinces.

o Land titles and legislation concerning resource development in the Yukon and NWT.

o Canadian sovereignty in the Arctic.

Returns to questions asked in the House of Commons on the Indian Affairs Branch, 1965.

Vols. 293 file 1-11-3
(pt. 11C)

Administration Program, DIAND. General records, including material on Indian affairs, Indian schools and housing, reserve lands, wildlife, northern transportation, management of Indian-Inuit services, etc., 1937-1977.

Vols. 330-442, 496-97,
and 632-669 and
accessions 83-84/231
and 83-84/247

Senior Science Advisor, DIAND. General records, including material on northern and Inuit administration, impact of resource development, wildlife, Inuit art, and northern scientific research generally, 1968-1977.

Vols. 547-48 and 543-44

Advisory Committee on Northern Development. Files of the Deputy Minister and the co-ordinators (G.W. Rowley and K. Greenaway), including material on all aspects of northern development and Inuit affairs, 1953-c.1971.

Vols. 544-547 and
accession 83-84/231

Advisory Commission on the Development of Government in the Northwest Territories (Carrothers Commission). Working records, 1964-1966.

Volumes 686-692 (see
also RG 36/13 and RG 85)

Engineering and Architecture Branch, DIAND, and its predecessors. Records on design and construction of Indian and Inuit houses, on-reserve buildings, schools, northern roads, and "historic sites", 1954-1975.

Vols. 423-460, 530-543,
and 566-592 (see also
accessions 83-84/247
and 84-85/514, and
RGs 56 and 127, and NAA)

Canadian Wildlife Service. Records on all aspects of wildlife management, with a few incidental references to native people, 1938-1971.

Vols. 519-529 (see also
RG 109)

(RG 22 continued)

Personnel Division and Financial and Professional Services Division, DIAND. Records on the staffing, organization, and administration of the parent departments of the Indian Affairs and Northern Affairs Programmes and the National Museum of Man, 1922-1976. Vols. 592-614 and 675-685 (see also NM)

Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry (Lysyk Commission). Working records of the Commission, including exhibits, transcripts of evidence, and reports, with material on native lands, economies, and hunting rights in the Yukon and northeastern British Columbia, 1974-1977. The final report of the Lysyk Commission was published as: Kenneth M. Lysyk, E.E. Bohmer and W.L. Phelps, Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry (Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services Canada, 1977). Vols. 548-565 (see also RGs 99 and 130)

Office of Native Claims. Original agreements and related legal documents relating to the settlement of about 21 claims negotiated between the federal Crown and various Indian, Métis and Inuit groups, 1976-85. These consist only of formal documentation and do not include correspondence or background material relating to the claims. Vols. 693 & 694

Information Services. Files on publicity and distribution of information on Native and northern affairs, 1920-1972. Includes files on Indian and Inuit art shows, liaison with foreign travel writers, Indian houses at Fort Providence, and general material. Accession 84-85/164

Related Records: RGs 10, 15, 25, 26, 33, 36/13, 84, 85, 91, 99, 109, 126, 130. CANES. Further files from the "Deputy Minister's series", on all aspects of Indian and Inuit affairs, c. 1930 to present, remain with the Department's "Deputy Minister's Central Registry." Contact the Treaties and Historical Research Centre, DIAND, for further information and access.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

(RG 22 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 22 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date). See also Terry Cook, Sources for the Study of the Canadian North (Ottawa: PAC, Federal Archives Division, 1980).

Lists: Available for most of record group.

Subject Indexes: A file code book listing Deputy Ministers' files both in RG 22 and the Department is available from the archivist. A card index and a more current list is held in DIAND, Deputy Minister's Central Registry. Consult Treaties and Historical Research Centre, DIAND, for details.

RG 23: FISHERIES

1883-

Background: The Department of Fisheries is responsible for fish management and national fisheries policy, which it carries out in collaboration with the provincial governments. This department was created in 1868 as the Department of Marine and Fisheries, came briefly under the control of the Department of Naval Services (1914-20) and was divided into separate Marine and Fisheries departments in 1930. Fisheries was merged with Forestry in 1969; the new department formed the basis for the Department of the Environment, established in 1971 (see RG 108). The present Department of Fisheries and Oceans gained separate status once again in 1979.

A significant amount of descriptive and policy records on native fisheries and fishing rights, including sealing and whaling, is found throughout the record group.

Subject	Location
Native fishing generally. Detailed records on local native fisheries, fishing rights, licensing, and catches; conflicts between native and non-native fishermen; fishery regulations; and effects of water pollution (for particular regions and nationally) 1883-1976.	Scattered throughout record group, especially in volumes 78 to 416 (general), 825 to 1222 (regulations) and accessions 81-82/107 and 84-85/530.
Regional fisheries inspectorates. Records, including quarterly or annual reports by local fish wardens, 1883-1915. Many of these describe native use of fisheries.	Mainly in volumes 78 to 416; see subject index
Northern and Pacific whaling, by native people and others, c. 1883 - c. 1970.	Scattered throughout record group; see finding aids
Sealing, by Inuit and British Columbia Indians, c. 1883 - c. 1974.	Scattered lightly throughout record group, especially in volumes 9 to 18 and accession 81-82/107
Financial assistance to Indian fishermen, 1974.	Accession 81-82/107 box 24 file 5021-1

(RG 23 continued)

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 85, 108, 109. CANES. A large volume of general material on international fisheries negotiations, such as the Newfoundland fisheries disputes and the Bering Sea sealing treaties, is available in RGs 7, 25, 109, and others listed in the subject-index. Some of these include references to native people. These records are not always listed in detail in this guide; interested researchers should study finding aids for these groups to locate references to native interests.

Language of Records: Mainly in English. Some local records from Quebec are in French.

Microfilm: Available for vols. 78-409, the subject index to vols. 78-416 (RG 23 vols. 1-5), and certain subject files relating to fisheries in British Columbia. See inventory for details.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 23 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for the parts of the record group listed here.

Subject Indexes: A card index is available for the so-called "700" series. A partial subject and geographical index for volumes 78 to 416 is found in RG 23 volumes 1 to 5, on shelves in the Federal Archives Division (also available on microfilm): see under "Indians", and names of particular locations or types of fish.

RG 24: NATIONAL DEFENCE

1870-

Background: The Department of National Defence was created in 1922 when the former Department of Militia and Defence (see RG 9) was merged with the Naval and Air authorities. The department is responsible for management of the Army, Navy, and Air Force, the Defence Research Board, and all other defence matters, including construction and maintenance of defence facilities. RG 24 includes a significant amount of material on native soldiers serving in the forces; special native rights in relation to conscription, veterans' privileges and land expropriation; the history of the two North-West uprisings; and effects on native communities of defence construction in the North.

Subject	Location
Subject Files. Files on native people in the Canadian forces, the Nile Expedition, the Boer War, and the two World Wars, c. 1884-1950. These include records of actions; files on legal status and rights in relation to conscription; formation of special native units; military intelligence reports on morale and disaffection of Indians both in peacetime and during the wars; and Indian participation in ceremonial occasions.	Scattered throughout record group; see especially "Army Series" (RG 24, C1)
DND Land Records. Files on the taking or leasing of Indian reserve land for defence purposes; various locations and dates, mainly 1914-1950.	Scattered lightly throughout; see especially subject indexes to Army Series (C1)
Personnel Files. A few isolated records on individual native soldiers; various dates, mainly 1914 ff.	Scattered throughout record group, mainly in Army Series; see subject index to RG 24, C1, and remarks under "Related records", below
Historical Research Notes. The Army Historical Section's research notes on the military history of the North-West uprisings, 1869-1885, and occasional references to native people in other wars.	Scattered throughout RG 24, C5 (see especially vols. 1758-1759) and RG 24, G3

(RG 24 continued)

Defence Research Board. Files on scientific research after World War II, 1943 - 1974. These include a number of files on research in the Arctic (on survival techniques, cold climate adaptation, etc.), some containing references to or participation by the Inuit; mainly 1946-55. RG 24 vols. 4116-4247; see file list

Unemployment Relief Schemes. Records on National Defence construction projects, 1932-37. Includes work on or adjacent to Indian reserves and settlements (e.g. Lac Seul, Sarcee) and make-work projects involving native labourers. RG 24, C9; see file list

Related Records: RGs 2, 6, 8, 9, 10, 27, 38. MGS 1 to 5, 8, 11 to 13, 18, 26J, 26L. Files on individual soldiers, where these exist, are generally found in the Public Service's National Personnel Records Centre: see under RG 32 for details. Lists of recipients of war medals, including native people, are found in RG 6, D1 and in card indexes available in the Manuscript Division's reference room.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: Available for parts of the group; see inventory.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 24 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of record group.

Subject Indexes: The Inventory describes National Defence's filing systems in detail. Detailed subject indexes are available for much of the record group; see in particular the computerized subject index to the Army Series (RG 24, C1) under the headings "Indian", "Halfbreed", "Rebellion", "Red River", "North-West", "Nile", "Arctic", and names of particular units or persons; also the subject index to "GAQ Historical Research" files (RG 24, C5e) under "Indian". These same indexes also list the names of specific units. Given the complexity of this record group, researchers should consult the archivist before doing extensive work in RG 24.

(RG 24 continued)

Remarks: Researchers may also wish to consult three general bibliographies of Canadian military history: O.A. Cooke's The Canadian Military Experience 1867-1983: A Bibliography (Second edition, Ottawa: Directorate of History, Dept. of National Defence, 1984), J.W. O'Brian and G.T. Wright's Sources for the Study of the Second World War (Ottawa: Federal Archives Division, Public Archives of Canada, 1979) and C.E. Dornbusch's The Canadian Army 1855-1958. Regimental Histories and A Guide to the Regiments (Cornwallville, N.Y.: Hope Farm Press, 1959).

RG 25: EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

1876-

Background: The Department of External Affairs was established in 1909 to represent, protect, and advance Canadian interests abroad. It negotiates treaties and special agreements with foreign powers, acts on behalf of Canadian citizens abroad, and collects information on Canada's international standing and trade. RG 25 includes small but significant groups of records on Canadian native claims (mainly in the USA and the Arctic); on international disturbances such as the 19th century Sioux and Cree cross-border movements and the two North-West uprisings; and on Indian representations to international bodies such as the League of Nations.

Subject	Location
Department of the Interior Files. Correspondence between Interior (see RG 15) and External Affairs on a wide variety of issues affecting Indians and Métis, 1880-1903. These include (among others):	<u>RG 25, A1, vols. 87-100:</u>
o Indian reserve survey maps.	vol. 89
o Rumours concerning cannibalism, 1890.	vol. 93
o Title to the Georgian Bay Islands, 1898.	vol. 98
o Reports of Indian starvation and uprisings, 1890-94.	vol. 93, 95, 96
o Six Nations claims, 1898.	vol. 98
o The "messiah craze" (Ghost Dance movement), 1891.	vol. 94
o American proposals concerning land administration, colonization schemes, and coal mining ventures affecting Indian lands in western Canada directly or indirectly.	scattered lightly throughout vols. 87-100; see file lists
Other Departments—Miscellaneous Correspondence	<u>RG 25, A1, vols. 101-133:</u>
o The North-West uprisings: miscellaneous files, including claims for damages, c. 1870-90.	vols. 101, 113-116, 120, 131, and 132
o Indian unrest at Metlakatla, 1884.	vol. 101

(RG 25 continued)

o The <u>St. Catherines Milling</u> case, 1889.	vol. 102
o Sioux unrest at Turtle Mountain, 1891.	vol. 120
o Ethnological studies by the British Association for the Advancement of Science, 1886.	vols. 131-132
o Northern sovereignty, development, fisheries, sealing, and international boundary questions, generally.	Scattered throughout vols. 101-132; see file lists
o Files on persons dying or disappearing in the North, various dates.	Scattered throughout vols. 101-132; see file lists
Miscellaneous Subject Files	<u>RG 25, A5:</u>
o Grey Owl, 1935-38.	vol. 382
o Artifacts wanted by the Cambridge Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology, 1938.	vol. 397
o The potlatch, 1940.	vol. 398
Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs: miscellaneous files	<u>RG 25, D1:</u>
o Arctic claims, 1924-26.	vol. 717
o The building of the Alaska Highway, 1930-40.	vol. 744
o The Natural Resource Transfer Agreements with the western provinces, 1924-31.	vol. 797
Central Registry files ("39 series"). Includes numerous files on Indian and Inuit affairs. Among others of interest are:	<u>RG 25, G1</u> ; see subject index under the headings "Indian", "Eskimo", and the names of specific Indian Bands or groups. For Arctic sovereignty files see also separate lists in boxed Finding Aids 41 and 44
o Land and other claims of the Six Nations and their representations to the League of Nations, 1911-28.	
o Claims in Canada of the Indians of Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) and St. Regis (Akwasasne) (1923-35), Oka (1910-14), British Columbia (1911-19, 1936-37), and the Hurons of Quebec (1921).	

(RG 25 continued)

- o Claims in the USA of the Potawatomi, Sioux, and Six Nations of Canada, 1911-1929.
- o Indian conditions at Moosonee, 1913-14.
- o Visits of Indian chiefs to England, 1925-27.
- o Treaty Six medals, 1913-14.
- o US Indian land law and reserve administration, 1916-46.
- o Indian voting rights and liquor laws, 1934-38.
- o Indian art, 1915-16, 1939.
- o Indian border-crossing rights (passports, Jay Treaty, etc.) 1928-46.
- o Northern murder trials, c. 1923-36.
- o Miscellaneous records on Inuit status and hunting rights, c. 1923-36.
- o Arctic sovereignty issues generally, including material on the Inuit, game, fisheries, sealing, international boundaries, and explorations, 1909-1938.

Other Series.

- o Recent acquisitions in the "1940 series" of files, which may contain material on native issues, 1940-1963.

See inventory and finding aids for accessions 83-84/233, 83-84/259, 83-84/268, 84-85/019, 84-85/083, 84-85/092, 84-85/150, 84-85/215, 84-85/225 to 228

- o Recent acquisitions in the "1963 series" of files, which may contain material on native issues, 1963-1976.

See finding aids for accessions 84-85/128, 84-85/216.

(RG 25 continued)

(Related Records: RGs 7, 10, 22, 76, 85.

(Language of Records: The material described above is mainly in English.

(Microfilm: Only the finding aids to RG 25, G1 are available on film.

(Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

(Finding Aids

(Inventory: "RG 25 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal
Archives Division, no date).

(Lists: Available for most of record group, including detailed lists
for all material cited above.

(Subject Indexes: Various subject indexes; see especially the detailed index
to RG 25, G1, on microfiche.

RG 26: CITIZENSHIP AND IMMIGRATION

1880-

Background: The Department of Citizenship and Immigration originated as the Department of Immigration and Colonization (1917-36). Along with the Department of Indian Affairs, it was reduced to a branch of the Department of Mines and Resources in 1936. It regained separate status in 1949 and took over responsibility for the Indian Affairs Branch from its parent Department (Mines and Resources) in 1950: see chart under RG 10. The Branch passed from Citizenship and Immigration to the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (see RG 22) in 1966, after a brief interval (Jan.-Oct. 1966) with the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources.

RG 26 contains a relatively limited but significant portion of the Indian Affairs Branch's legal and policy files for the period c. 1945 to 1966. Similar material will be found in RGs 10 and 22.

Subject	Location
Indian Affairs Branch Solicitor's Files. Lawyers' working files on a wide variety of legal and policy issues, c. 1945-66. These include, among many others:	<u>RG 26, vols. 70 to 84:</u>
o Records of the 1946-48 House of Commons Committee on the Indian Act, with drafting and policy files on the Indian Act of 1951 and subsequent amendments, covering a wide variety of subjects, 1942-c.1960.	Scattered throughout vols. 70-76
o Indian status and membership inquiry files related to the new Indian Act of 1951, covering Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), Sarnia, Penticton, Okanagan, and numerous Prairie Bands, 1951-54.	Scattered throughout vols. 70-76
o Drafting of regulations on Indian schools and estates.	vol. 70
o Dockets on the court cases <u>Miller v. R.</u> (1951), <u>Chisholm v. the King</u> (1937-50), and <u>Logan v. Styres</u> (1959).	vol. 70, 74
o Application of various laws to Indians, including provincial liquor laws, the trusteeship principle, hunting and fisheries laws, etc.	vols. 70, 71, 74 and vol. 80 file 1-19-4 pts 1-2

(RG 26 continued)

-
- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| o Miscellaneous Ministerial documents and speeches on Indian Affairs, c. 1954-1964. | vol. 75 file 1-1-8 parts 1-3 |
| o Land issues. Subject files, including ownership of minerals and water power on reserves, 1937-46; location rights on reserves; land surrender and sale procedure and the handling of trust fund moneys, 1937-53; rights of way and expropriations of reserve land for various purposes, 1937-53; and takeover of Indian lands under the War Measures Act, c. 1945. | Scattered throughout vols. 72-74 |
| o Indian Claims Commission bill C-123, 1964-67 | Vol. 76 file 1-15-3 pt.1 |
| o Rights of US Indians in Canada and of Canadian Indians in the USA, 1939-56. | vol. 74 files 1648, 5052 |
| o Licencing of businesses on reserves, 1938-64. | vol. 74 files 1814, 2213 |
| o Taxation of Indians and reserve lands, 1938-51. | vol. 74 files 1827, 1857 |
| o Paintings and pictures acquired by IAB, 1950-67. | vol. 76 file 1-6-30 (1-2) |
| o Position of solicitor in the Indian Affairs Branch, 1963-68. | vol. 79 file 1-18-25 pt. 1 |
| o Federal-Provincial conference on Indian affairs - proceedings, 1965-66. | vol. 79 file 1-19-3 pt. 2 |

Miscellaneous Subject Files

- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| o Indian and Métis Friendship Centres (individual files, by location), 1958-66. | vol. 69; see file list |
| o International Labour Organization; liaison file with IAB concerning native people, 1949-58. | vols. 106-107 |
| o Advisory Committee on Northern Development; liaison files, 1958-68. | vol. 155 |
| o Federal-Provincial Advisory Council on Wildlife Protection; minutes, with some material on native hunting rights, 1951-63. | vol. 80 file 1-19-4 |

(RG 26 continued)

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| o Big Trout Lake (Ont.) and its resource base; report, 1964. | Accession 75-6/131,
no. IG-3-1961 |
|--|--------------------------------------|

Organizational Files

- | | |
|---|--|
| o Returns to questions in the House of Commons on the Indian Affairs Branch, with documentation, 1945-64. | vols. 13-15 file 1-11-3
parts 1 to 11B |
| o House of Commons: motions for production of papers on the IAB, 1964. | vol. 15 file 1-11-3-1;
for related files see
RG 10 and RG 22 |
-

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 27, 76, 85, 118.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Most of the items listed here are open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 26 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for parts of record group, including vols. 1-69.
There is no detailed file list for volumes 69-84; researchers must scan the volumes file by file.

Subject Indexes: None for the materials listed here.

RG 27: LABOUR

1882-

Background: The Department of Labour was created in 1900; its major duties initially related to the settlement of trade disputes. The new department also acquired general responsibilities for policy and research on labour conditions and management practices. The provinces took over responsibility for most conciliation and arbitration cases in 1925. Some activities relating to promotion of employment passed to Manpower and Immigration (RG 118) in 1966.

Only a few references to native people were located on a preliminary search of RG 27, but a closer examination of the finding aids may reveal other relevant records. (See, e.g., records relating to individual strikes in the British Columbia fishing industries in the "Strikes and Lockouts" series, described in the RG 27 Inventory.)

Subject	Location
Employment of Inuit and Indians on war service ("Emergency Manpower in Wartime") projects, and movement of Indians across the Canada-USA border: policy files, 1943-52.	Vol. 605 files 6-19-1 and 6-19-1; vol. 624 file 35-6-9-7-2
Liability of Indians to conscription and military training, 1944-45.	Vol. 129 file 601.3-4 part 5 at 15/5/44 and 16/5/44; vol. 134 file 601.3-7
Attitude of the Montagnais Indians to work--research report by Bernard Solasse, 1981.	vol. 3125 (not yet received by PAC)

Related Records: RGs 10, 16, 24, 25, 26, 50, 118.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None for the records listed here.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 27 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of the record group.

Subject Indexes: Available only for the "Lacelle Files", vols. 65-274.

RG 29: NATIONAL HEALTH AND WELFARE

1814-

Background: Before 1919, federal duties relating to public health were the responsibility of the Department of Agriculture. The Department of National Health and Welfare was created in 1919, but acquired responsibility for native health services from the Department of Indian Affairs only in 1945. Between 1945 and 1962, these services were provided through two offices (Indian Health Services and Northern Health Services) which were administered as closely related units. In 1962, these units were merged under the Medical Services Branch as the "Indian and Northern Health Services Directorate". Since then, much of the "northern" component has been transferred to the territorial governments, leaving the "Native Health Services" office to deal with native people as such. RG 29 contains a scattering of records on native health, mainly since 1942; the bulk of archival information on this topic is in RG 10 and in current files still held by the Department of National Health and Welfare's Medical Services Branch.

Subject	Location
Department of Agriculture Health Records. Northern smallpox epidemics, 1900-1906, and smallpox and tuberculosis in remote areas; correspondence, 1900-1913.	Scattered throughout Volumes 1 to 18
Miscellaneous Records Derived from the Department of Indian Affairs. Hobbema (Alberta) Indian Agency: ledger of Indian births, deaths, and commutations, 1885-1894.	Vol. 2355
Trachoma among Indians, 1923-1936.	Volume 228 file 402-7-2
Tuberculosis among Indians generally, 1920-1946.	Vol. 1225 file 311-T7-16 and Vol. 2355
Advisory Committee on Prevention and Control of Tuberculosis among Indians. Background notes on the history of the Committee, 1945, 1957.	Accession 85-86/176 box 1 folders 1 and 2 (three separate entries)
Mental Health Division. Indian mental health - correspondence on specific programs, 1945-1956.	Vol. 312 file 435-5-41 and vol. 333 file 436-3-4
Nutrition. Native peoples and nutrition - correspondence on specific programs, including Inuit food practices and nutrition in Indian residential schools, 1945-1962.	Volumes 925-926 and 971-975

(RG 29 continued)

Old age security, Family Allowance, disability pension, and blindness assistance programs. Policy files on eligibility of native people (Indians and Inuit); proofs of age; benefits for adopted Indian children; 1945-1975.	Volumes 173-174 and 914 and accession 82-83/152 boxes 4, 13, 20, 21, 23, 27, 28 (see finding aid)
Deputy Minister's Office. General files on health policy, including some material on native health; records of the Policy Committee on Indian-Eskimo Affairs; and policy background records on native welfare projects and native migration, 1963-1981.	Vol. 1604 item 11, vol. 1624 items 5-6, vol. 1625 item 8, and Accession 83-84/189 (see file list)
Administration. Internal organization of the Indian and Northern Health Services: administrative files, 1959-76.	Volumes 923 and 1801-1802
The Advisory Commission on Indian and Inuit Health Consultation (the Berger Health Commission); general records and copy of report, 1979-80.	Volume 2049
Hall Commission (Health Services Review, 1979). Correspondence transcripts, reference records, and briefs presented to Justice Emmett Hall's second inquiry into federal health services, 1978-79 (see also RG 33/78). Includes briefs presented by or concerning native communities on health care delivery and reference material on native health.	Accession 84-85/099
Policy, Planning and Information Branch. Files on departmental committees on native affairs and liaison with native groups, mainly 1977-79. Included are: Departmental Committee on Native Employment; Training of Nurses for Northern Service; Interdepartmental Committee on Indian and Northern Affairs; Indian Child Welfare Committee; Métis and Nonstatus Indian Consultative Group; and Presidents of Native Associations.	Accession 82-83/107, files PPI-D1-1; PPI-C34-4; PPI-J5-1; PPI-J25-1&-2; PPI-M4-1; and PPI-M4-1
Indian and Northern Health Services. <ul style="list-style-type: none">o Case files on deceased Indian and Inuit individuals, c. 1940 - c. 1960.o INHS, general, 1969-75.	Accession 81-82/69 vols. 1588-89 file 1023-4-2 and vol. 1599 item 6

(RG 29 continued)

o Resolutions, briefs, and liaison with Indian Association of Alberta, 1970-76.	vols. 1801-1802 files 60-1-6 and 60-7-3
o The Booz-Allen survey of INHS services and correspondence with Franck and Kahn-Tineta Horn, c. 1968-79.	Accession 81-82/184; see file list
o Liaison with the Native Council of Canada, 1975.	Vol. 1540 file 1003-N3-1
o The Ojibwaletza Project, 1970-75.	Vol. 1588 file 1023-1-2
o Regional Office records relating to health services to registered Indians in Alberta and Manitoba, 1950s-1970s.	Accessions E85-86/139, W84-85/458, 460, 462, 465 and 481
Native health policy and health conditions and administration of native hospitals: miscellaneous records, c. 1945-1979.	Scattered lightly throughout record group, in files on specific subjects or regions; see finding aids, e.g. for accessions 81-82/184, 82-83/107.
Arctic Physical Education. File of the Fitness and Amateur Sport Directorate on the "Eskimo Book of Wisdom" and Arctic education, 1947, 1964.	RG 29 vol. 900 file R2-55-10
Fitness and Amateur Sport. Records on native fitness and amateur sports policy and funding, 1971-1982.	Scattered throughout; see, i.e., vol. 1568 file 1014-1-5, vol. 1601, and accession 85-86/012 box 12 file series 7320.

Related Records: RGs 10, 11, 17, 18, 33/78, 55, 58, 85, 115. Note that the department's main policy, case, and hospital files relating to native health (dated c. 1925 to the present) remain in the hands of Health and Welfare Canada, Medical Services Branch, especially in its Ottawa offices but also in Regional Office collections.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None for the records listed here.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

(RG 29 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 29 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Detailed lists are available for most of the record group.
Some of the recent accessions have not yet been catalogued.

Subject Indexes: A good subject index (card catalogue) is available for a substantial part of the record group (not including the new accessions).

RG 30: CANADIAN NATIONAL RAILWAYS

1834-1975

Background: This is a group of records originally created by a large number of private railway companies which later merged into the Grand Trunk Railway and Canadian Northern Railway systems. These two companies then amalgamated with the Canadian Government Railway system to form the "Canadian National Railways" (CNR) in a process completed in 1923. The records are grouped under five headings according to the five major systems forming the CNR: (a) the Grand Trunk; (b) the Canada Atlantic; (c) the Canadian Northern; (d) the Canadian Government Railway system; and (e) the Canadian National Railway company. Closely related material is found in RGs 12, 43 and 46.

Subject	Location
Rights of way across Indian reserve lands. Incidental references to the purchase or expropriation of Indian land for rail lines and station sites, in the files of specific companies; various dates.	Scattered lightly throughout the record group (see "Remarks", below).
Publicity Material. Advertising and tourist information purveyed by various railway lines, including material depicting or referring to native people; various dates, mainly 20th century.	Scattered throughout, especially in RG 30 V (e.g. RG 30 V A 10c, "This is Canada" broadcasts)
Preservation of totem poles. Correspondence on the restoration of totem poles on the Skeena river by the CNR, DIA, and the National Museum, 1926. (Source of sketch deposited in NMC, RG 30M).	Not located; probably in RG 30 V. See also CANES and RG 45.

Related Records: Significant related material in RG 12. See also RGs 10, 11, 43, 46. NMC.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: Part of the group is available on film; see inventory.

Access: Not subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.-

Some specified files, mainly material less than 30 years old, are restricted, but in some cases access may be obtained with permission of CN Railways. Consult archivists for details.

(RG 30 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 30 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of the record group.

Subject Indexes: Available for most of the record group.

Remarks: The finding aids for this group are contemporary registers and associated finding aids which index the records by company, date, and type of transaction. They do not, on the whole, indicate which records refer specifically to Indian lands. Researchers working on this subject should determine the main facts of their case (the location of the land, the company involved, the date of the transaction, and the nature of any legal documents involved, such as patents or expropriation orders) before they approach RG 30. Consult archivists for further assistance.

DOCUMENT SUMMARY

Document Id: 0374x
Document Name: INDIAN INUIT METIS HIST.
Operator: ANN/MDM R. 12/05/85
Author: B. MCCARDLE
Comments: Cont'd from 0373x

STATISTICS

OPERATION	DATE	TIME	WORKTIME	KEYSTROKES
Created	05/11/83	10:35	10:28	111503
Last Revised	05/06/85	11:12	1:50	10008
Last Printed	06/12/85	08:11		
Last Archived	05/06/85	11:13	onto Diskette	0103P
Total Pages:	88	Total Worktime:	21:21	
Total Lines:	2676	Total Keystrokes:	159932	

Pages to be printed 88

RG 31: STATISTICS CANADA

1825-

Background: Statistics Canada (formerly the Dominion Bureau of Statistics) was created in 1918 to take over, from the Department of Agriculture, responsibility for census-taking and collection of other national statistics. RG 31 includes returns and other records of colonial censuses for the Maritimes, Quebec, and Ontario from 1825 to 1861; of the regular federal decennial censuses after 1867 (1871 and 1881; later years are still with the Department), and of isolated special returns from pre-Confederation western Canada. At least some native settlements and Indian reserve communities are covered in each census. The more settled and assimilated communities are more likely to appear than the traditional groups, especially in the years before 1900.

The census returns vary as to the amount of detail recorded. Some give little more than a head-count, while others provide information on family names and ages, place of residence, occupation, and personal or real property owned (land, buildings, farm equipment, livestock). RG 31 also contains some policy material relating to collection and interpretation of statistics on native people.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
Census returns	<u>RG 31 series C1.</u> The inventories and finding aids give detailed descriptions and locations of specific items. See also "Remarks", below
1825: Southern Quebec, southern Ontario, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick.	
1831: Southern Quebec, southern Ontario, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick.	
1842: As 1831.	
1851: As 1831.	
1861: As 1831.	
1871: As 1831.	
1881: As 1831; also British Columbia and the old North-West Territories (now Prairie Provinces and parts of NWT).	

(RG 31 continued)

1831-1870: Miscellaneous special western census returns, including some for Indian and Métis settlements, in Assiniboia (Manitoba) and the Red River Settlement.	Microfilm reel C-2170 (copied from MG 9, E3, vols. 1-3)
--	---

1886-1924: Miscellaneous censuses and census-related material, including odd returns for the old North-West Territories (Prairie Provinces, Yukon and NWT), 1886-1891; Ontario and Quebec, 1891-1906; and Prairie Provinces (homestead returns), 1891-1924.	RG 31 series C2, vols. 1249-1299
---	-------------------------------------

Statistics on native people. Policy correspondence, and files on data collection methods, c. 1950-1981. See, e.g.:	Scattered lightly throughout RG 31 series A and B and new accessions; see inventory and finding aids, under names of individual institutions or general subject areas.
o vol. 1430, "Northern", vol. 1431, "Racial" and vol. 1546, "Indian Affairs"	
o Registration of vital events, Indians, Métis and Inuit 1957-72.	Accessions 84-85/018 file 8620-1B, and 84-85/060 file 8695-7-1

Related Records: RG 17, various MGs. Parts of RG 31 have been copied from pre-Confederation records in PAC, Manuscript Division. Isolated census records for Indian communities are scattered throughout the record and manuscript groups, especially RG 10 and MG 20. DIAND's Programme Reference Centre in Ottawa holds various Indian census records created by the Department, mainly post-Confederation. See the introductions to the inventories listed below, and the summary of further sources on Indian populations in B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook, (1987) pp. 134-48 and 252-53.

Language of Records: English and French, depending on locality.

Microfilm: The returns are available on microfilm only. Many provincial, regional, and local libraries across Canada have acquired microfilm copies of parts of the census records that relate to their region.

(RG 31 continued)

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. No restrictions on most of the material described above. Records of the later decennial censuses (1891, 1901, etc.) will not be released to the PAC and the public until at least 100 years after the date they were taken.

Finding Aids

- Inventory: (a) General inventory of RG 31, published as: S.G. Wright and T.A. Hillman, Records of Statistics Canada (RG 31) (Public Records Division General Inventory Series No. 6) Ottawa: PAC, 1977. See current typescript version of inventory for recent additions.
- (b) Inventory of census returns by community, published as: Thomas A. Hillman, Catalogue of Census Returns on Microfilm 1666-1881 (Ottawa: PAC, Federal Archives Division, 1981). Includes PAC census records from groups other than RG 31.

Lists and Subject Indexes: See the inventories. Separate detailed shelf lists are available for the pre-Confederation census returns in Manuscript Division FA 300 (also available in Federal Archives Division).

Remarks: The amount of detail recorded varies with each census. The 1825 census records the name of each head of household, number of persons in household and age of each, and their relation to each other. The 1831, 1842, 1851, and 1861 censuses give the same information in increasing detail, including some or all of the following: place of birth, disabilities (if any), religion, occupation or nature of business, education, buildings owned and occupied, property, and livestock owned. In 1851, 1861, 1871, and 1881 the names of all family members and details of agricultural activities are recorded. In 1871 this information was for the first time broken down into nine separate census sheets or "schedules", one for each topic. In 1881 the schedules were regrouped into eight categories, but only the "nominal roll" (names, ages, and principal vital statistics) have survived. The "miscellaneous" returns do not follow the pattern of the main censuses.

For a general review of Canadian census and demographic sources, see C. Gaffield's "Theory and Method in Canadian historical demography", Archivaria (Summer 1982) no. 14: 123-136.

RG 32: PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION

1868-

Background: The Commission was created in 1918 (as the Civil Service Commission) to manage the Federal civil service. Some of its responsibilities relating to pay and working conditions were transferred to the Treasury Board in 1967. Among other things, the Commission keeps central personnel files on employees of all federal government departments, and all members of the Canadian Armed Forces, until at least 90 years after the birthdate of the person concerned. RG 32 contains files on individuals considered to be of "historic" interest and on organization of departments, some dating back to Confederation. It also indexes some personnel files held in other PAC record groups.

Subject	Location
Department of Indian Affairs Personnel Files. Files on selected DIA/IAB employees born before c. 1905, including material on hiring, promotion, and retirement, c. 1885-1983, and copies of civil service candidates' completed examinations, 1868-1912.	<u>RG 32, C2 (files) and D1 (exams); see also new accessions</u>
Department of Indian Affairs Staff Lists. Miscellaneous lists, 1880-1970.	<u>RG 32, A and B; see finding aids</u>
Organizational Charts. Charts and files on the Indian Affairs Branch, 1946-54; the Indian Health Services (Department of National Health and Welfare), organizational chart, 1949; and the Special Joint Committee of the Senate/House of Commons on the Indian Act, 1946.	<u>RG 32, C1, vols. 774 and 768, and RG 32, D vol. 381 file 26-14</u>
Indian Affairs Branch and Northern Lands Administration Branch. Management analysis reports, 1946-1967. Examples include:	<u>Scattered throughout RG 32, G, vols. 722-759</u>
o IAB records management, 1949-66.	Vol. 724 #51, vol. 756 #633, vol. 758 #680
o IAB administration and staff (secretarial services, engineering, welfare services, Reserves and Trusts, Agencies), 1951-64.	vol. 727 #101, 102, 103, 105; vol. 728 #125, 128; vol. 733 #230; vol. 749 #512; vol. 753 #603

(RG 32 continued)

o Indian education services, 1955-1958.	vol. 733 #237, vol. 742 #400, vol. 744 #423
o Indian health services, 1951-61.	vol. 729 #167, vol. 732 #217, vol. 744 #437, vol. 749 #525
o Inuit family allowances: accounting system, 1951.	vol. 729 #158
o Northern Lands Administration (Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources), general and records-keeping, 1956-58.	vol. 738 #328, vol. 739 #357, vol. 740 #375 and 378
Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Liaison with Public Service Commission, 1966-73.	Vol. 1008 file CHM-132-2-G1-5
Native employment programs. General, 1971-75.	Vol. 1014 file CHM-305-43 (parts 1-2)
Special Committee on Personnel Management and the Merit Principle. Working records, 1977-79. Includes briefs on native employment from DIAND, the National Indian Brotherhood, and the Native Council of Canada	Vol. 876 #305 and 353, and vol. 877 #9, 16 and 27

Related Records: RGs 4, 10, 55, 111. Most of the personnel files on individual employees in RG 10 appear to date from the period before 1900 and after c. 1945. A large proportion of DIA personnel files for the years c. 1896 - c. 1945 (as listed in the accession list for RG 10, PAC Accession 72/587) were accidentally destroyed in 1971. Those which escaped are now found mainly in RG 10, Black and Red Series (vols. 1855-4095). A summary of the public service career of individual DIA staff, both in Ottawa and the field, for the period 1832-1953 (mainly after 1867) is found in the DIA Establishment Books (RG 10 volumes 9178-9188), organized alphabetically by surname. (Restricted; consult archivists for access).

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None for the records listed here.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Much of the material in the Personnel Files is "personal information" subject to restriction under the Privacy Act.

(RG 32 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 32 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of record group.

Subject Indexes: Card index to a selection of the "historic" personnel files, by last name of employee. Includes a limited number of cross-references to files in other record groups, including RG 10, RG 15, and RG 45.

Remarks: As a general rule, federal government files on employees and military personnel born more than 90 years ago are either destroyed or (if they have historical value) transferred to PAC, RG 32. Files not yet transferred are held by the PAC's National Personnel Records Centre in Ottawa: contact it at 1-613-995-6161 for further information.

RG 33: ROYAL COMMISSIONS

1873-

Background: RG 33 contains the records of many (though not all) of the formal federal inquiries known as Royal Commissions held before 1979. These usually include working papers such as the Commissioners' correspondence, transcripts of hearings and administrative records, as well as the Commissions' final public reports. Items containing material on native people are listed below. The final published reports of these commissions, with related published material, are described in the inventory.

Subject	Location
Royal Commission to Enquire Into the State of the Records of the Public Departments...., 1914. Includes copy of a DIA catalogue of legal documents on Indian lands, with file references, c. 1760-1912.	RG 33/11 volume 5 (See also RG 35/1)
Royal Commission on National Development in the Arts, Letters and Sciences. Working papers, 1946-51. Includes briefs from arts groups and museums on native arts. (See finding aids, especially card index under "Indian Arts".)	RG 33/28** (part also available on film)
Royal Commission on Health Services. (Hall Commission). Working papers, including some material on native health, 1961-1966. (See RG 29, accession 84-85/099 for the 1979 Review, also by Hall.)	RG 33/78 (See related material in the Hall Papers, MG 31, E11). RG 33/80
o Background papers and correspondence on Manitoba Indian and Métis, 1965.	Vol. 119 files 565E and 580E
Commission of Inquiry into the Martineau defalcation... Working papers on an embezzlement case in the Department of Militia and Defence, including research notes on routine financial practices in the Department of Indian Affairs, 1903.	RG 33/82, file 2 pp. 2-3 and file 4 exhibit 15
Commission of Inquiry Into the Non-Medical Use of Drugs (LeDain Commission). Working and research papers, 1969-74. Includes a small amount of material on native alcohol use, 1971, and possibly isolated references to other drugs scattered throughout.	RG 33/101 (see esp. vols. 166-167 project 98(1-3) on reel M-4229)

ACCESS: See archivist.

(RG 33 continued)

Commission Respecting Indian Lands and Indian Affairs Generally in the Province of British Columbia (McKenna-McBride Commission). Working papers, including evidence, background material, reports, and decisions, 1913-1916.	RG 33/104 (maps have been transferred to NMC, RG 33/104M)
Royal Commission to Investigate the Possibilities of a Reindeer and Muskox Industry in Northern Canada. Working records, 1919.	RG 33/105
Commission to Investigate Into and Report Upon Claims of Certain Canadian Pelagic Sealers. General records, including documents on claims of Indian sealers from Nitinat, Clo-ose, Clayoquot, San Juan, Ucluelet, Ahousat, Alert Bay, and Saanich, 1913-15.	RG 33/107 (see file list)
Commission To Obtain Information from Elderly Indians. Transcripts of evidence concerning Indian claims, relating to the activities of the Indian Claims Commission (see RG 33/115). Transcripts are available for Pelican Narrows and Stanley, Sask. only, 1977.	RG 33/108 (see also RG 33/115, RG 2 19A, and CIRC)
Royal Commission on Reconveyance of Land to British Columbia. Transcript of Victoria hearings, statements of claims, exhibits, and final report, 1927-28. Includes incidental references to Indian lands in the Railway Belt and Peace River Block.	RG 33/109 vol. 1 (see especially "Exhibits" file)
Indian Claims Commission (Barber Commission). Correspondence, research, claims, speeches, and administration files, 1966-1977. ACCESS: Vols. 1, 12, and 13 are restricted; see archivist for details.	RG 33/115 (See also records of its successor, the Canadian Indian Rights Commission, in RG 2, 19A and CIRC)
Task Force on Canadian Unity. Working records, including reports on the position of native people in the Canadian federation, and briefs from native groups, 1976-79.	RG 33/118 (see especially vol. 2 sec. II Nos. 303B, 449, 531; vols. 5, 8, 21 and 26; and native

(RG 33 continued)

ACCESS: Vols. 1-22 are restricted; see archivist for details.	briefs scattered throughout regional hearing files, vols. 27-32).
Royal Commission on Financial Management and Accountability. Working records, including liaison file with the Deputy Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1976-79.	RG 33/122 vol. 6 file 2264-K1
ACCESS: This volume is restricted; see archivist.	
Royal Commission on Newspapers (The Kent Commission). Working records, 1970-82, including a few briefs from native organizations..	Scattered lightly throughout RG 33/126 (see e.g., vols. 8 and 12)
ACCESS: Parts of collection are restricted; see inventory.	
Commission of Enquiry Concerning Certain Activities of the RCMP (the McDonald Commission). Working records, including a small amount of material on native peoples' complaints concerning RCMP activities, 1978-1981.	RG 33/128, vol. 42 (newsclipping file, "Native Complaints") and possibly isolated references in other unindexed volumes.
Commission on Pacific Fisheries Policy (Pearse Commission). Working records on state of and management of Pacific fisheries, 1981-82. Includes material on local Indian fishing and fishing rights in the form of numerous submissions and correspondence from Indian Band Councils, native fishing co-op, and native organizations; transcripts of hearings; clippings; and background material.	RG 33/132, accession V 84-85/336
ACCESS: Held in Vancouver Records Centre; see archivist for further information.	
Commission of Inquiry on Equality in Employment (Abella Commission). Records of an inquiry into promotion of equal opportunity and non-discrimination in employment, 1983-84.	RG 33/133; see finding aids.

(RG 33 continued)

Includes submissions concerning native people and native women's employment from numerous native and non-native individuals and organizations, and related research reports.

Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada (Macdonald Commission). RG 33/137; see finding aids
Records of an inquiry into the Canadian economy, 1983-85. Includes briefs presented by various local, provincial and national native groups; transcripts of hearings, a briefing book for the northern hearings; and various content analyses of the briefs.

Various commissions on northern development and natural resources, 1928-59. The following may contain incidental material on native peoples or claims in native territories.

- o Petroleum in the N.W.T., 1951. RG 33/30
- o Mining in the Yukon, 1954. RG 33/31
- o Energy, 1957-59. RG 33/39
- o Great Slave Lake Railway, 1959-60. RG 33/41
- o Saskatchewan, Alberta and Manitoba Resource Commissions, 1928-1935. RG 33/50, 51, 52

ACCESS: Parts of RG 33/39 are restricted; see Access Control List.

Related Records: RGs 2, 7, 10, 21, 22, 36, 85, 126. NMC. See also the current records of related federal departments, such as National Health and Welfare for RG 33/78.

Language of Records: French and English.

Microfilm: Available for RG 33/39 and RG 33/104.

(RG 33 continued)

Access: Not subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Unless otherwise noted, material listed here is open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 33 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of the commissions individually.

Subject Indexes: Available for some individual commissions, filed with file lists.

RG 35: INTERDEPARTMENTAL COMMITTEES

1896-

Background: RG 35 contains records relating to internal federal government committees that are made up of representatives of more than one department or agency.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
Departmental Commission Appointed to Enquire Into The State of Public Records. Working papers, including:	<u>RG 35/1**</u> (See also <u>RG 33/11</u>)
o "Brief History of the Indian Department from 1755 to date", typescript essay, 1897.	vol. 3
Public Records Committee. Records on organization and conservation of federal records, 1909-1966, including:	<u>RG 35/7**</u>
o Documents on the organization of the Indian Affairs Branch and its records and filing systems, c. 1959.	vol. 37

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 33, 37.

Language of Records: The material listed here is in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. The material listed here is open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 35 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for the records listed here.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 36: BOARDS, OFFICES AND COMMISSIONS

1896-

Background: This group contains the records of various "non-continuing" federal boards of enquiry, regulatory groups, and commissions (other than Royal Commissions and interdepartmental committees, for which see RGs 7, 33, and 35).

Subject	Location
Special Commission for Defence Projects in North-western Canada. General records, 1943-47. Includes a few incidental references to native people in relation to the Alaska Highway, the CANOL project, and land use generally.	Scattered lightly throughout RG 36/7
Advisory Committee on the Development of Government in the Northwest Territories (the Carrothers Commission). General records, including incidental references to native peoples, 1965-66. See also RG 22.	Scattered throughout RG 36/13

Related Records: RGs 7, 10, 11, 22, 33, 85. Records on the CANOL project are scattered throughout other record groups (see, e.g., RG 2 series 16 and 18, RG 22, RG 83, RG 85, RG 92) and are reviewed in R.J. Diubaldo's "The Canol project in Canadian-American relations", Canadian Historical Association Historical Papers 1977 (Ottawa: The Association, 1977) pp. 178-195.

Language of Records: The material listed here is in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: RG 36/7 is open. RG 36/13 is open except for the "Description of Settlements" files (vols. 4-5).

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 36 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: List of files for each group.

Subject Indexes: None. In each case researchers must scan files for references to native peoples.

RG 37: PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA

1871-

Background: The first central federal records office was established in 1872, and reported successively to the Department of Agriculture and the Secretary of State. It became a separate office, the Public Archives of Canada (PAC) in 1912. The PAC collects, organizes, and preserves the historic records of the government of Canada, private individuals, and various public and private institutions. RG 37 contains the Archives' administrative records: these include routine requests from the public for copies of historic documents on native people, and correspondence on the acquisition and preservation of these records. Most of the documents described in this correspondence are now found in the PAC's main collections.

Subject	Location
Collection and organization of documents by the PAC. References to native records in general correspondence with historical and ethnological research bodies, native groups, archives, libraries, museums, universities, etc., 1871-1975.	Scattered lightly throughout RG 37, especially in series A, B and C. Some specific items are listed below.
Historic Sites and Monuments Boards of Canada. Correspondence, agendas and minutes, including references to research on fur trade posts, archaeological sites, and native historic sites, 1923-1960.	Scattered lightly throughout vols. 13-14 and 394-406
National Museum of Man. Correspondence of Marius Barbeau, Diamond Jenness, and other ethnologists with the PAC concerning native people, 1906-1959. Includes queries on identification of native groups, ethnological photographs, wampum, beadwork, trade silver, drawings by Rindisbacher, Hantzsch's research on the Baffin Island Inuit, the Bigbone Lick fossils, Arctic artifacts, and skeletal remains.	Vol. 1 file 50-10-1, vol. 38 file 60-3-MINES, and vol. 38 file 60-3-MINES & RESOURCES
Department of Indian Affairs. Queries from federal officials, mainly requests for documents on early Indian history, departmental structure, and DIA filing systems. Includes material on (among others) the Six Nations, Cayuga claims in the USA, Robinson Treaty lands, Nova Scotia	Vol. 27 file 60-3-C&I (parts 1-3) and vol. 36 file 60-3-INDIAN AFFAIRS

(RG 37 continued)

Indian lands (Colchester County), identification of the Kootenay Indians, the Six Nations' Queen Anne silver, and scalping.

Department of the Interior. Responses to requests for information, including queries on northern history and the fur trade (trade tokens), 1906-1936. Vols. 36-37 file 60-3-I (parts 1-5)

Indian organizations. Correspondence from Indian groups, mainly requests for documents, 1955-1972. Vol. 36 file 60-8-INDIAN AFFAIRS and vol. 426 file 60-8-I

Indian lands on the Grand River. Correspondence concerning documents for court cases, 1920-1952. Vol. 311 file "Six Nations" and file "Miss N. Story"

Fur trade history. Student reports by Miss Hodgins, 1913 and G.W. Bartlett, 1911. Vol. 311, file "Students' Reports", parts 2 and 7

Paul Kane. Paintings of native and other scenes; correspondence, 1923-1971. Vol. 75 file 60-7-PI and vol. 300 file "Paul Kane"

The Riel Uprising. "Orders of the Day" at Batoche, 1885. Vol. 297 file "Batoche"

Arctic expeditions. General correspondence on sources of documents, 1960-72. Vol. 411 file 60-1-19

Indians and Expo 67. Correspondence, c. 1963-67. Vol. 327, e.g. file 60-14-5

Canadian Board on Geographic Names. Agendas and minutes, including some material on native place names, 1947-1958. Vol. 394. See also RG 21

Museums and research organizations. Correspondence on native history from, among others, the National Museum of Man, the Joseph Brant Museum, the Smithsonian Institution, the Glenbow-Alberta Institute, the Arctic Institute, and the Hudson's Bay Record Society, 1961-72. Vols. 421-426; see finding aids

(RG 37 continued)

Office of the Dominion Archivist and Director
General's Office (Archives Branch).

Accession 84-85/211

Administrative records, including:

Correspondence on the "Four Indian Kings" oil paintings and their display at a special exhibition, with the Six Nations (Mohawk Chapel) silver, 1977 (box 1); Correspondence on the special program for microfilming Indian Affairs records, 1975 (box 9); and Correspondence from the Secretary of State and the Indian Affairs Branch, n.d. (box 16)

Related Records: RGs 10, 17, 21, 22, 84, 85, 132. MG 29 D 25. CANES.

Language of Records: French and English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Most of the material listed here is open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 37 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Detailed lists are available for entire group.

Subject Indexes: Available for some runs of correspondence in series A and B; see inventory for details. Many files in this group are labelled only by the region (province or county) originating the correspondence.

RG 38: VETERANS AFFAIRS

1899-

Background: The Department of Veterans' Affairs was created as the Department of Soldier Civil Re-establishment (1918-28), later the Department of Pensions and National Health (1928-44). Its records relate to special services for war veterans, including pensions, health care, education, employment, insurance, and land. RG 38 probably contains records on Métis veterans, but only a limited amount of material on Indians and Inuit servicemen. Since responsibility for the latter remained with the Department of Indian Affairs, most of the relevant records are likely to be found in RG 10. RG 38 also contains isolated references to Indian reserve land surrenders and sales made to the Soldier Settlement Board/VIA.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
Soldier Settlement Board and Veterans Lands Administration. General records, 1917-1972. These contain a few isolated references to (a) Indian veterans' pensions, health services, and land rights, (b) the purchase of Indian reserve lands by the Soldier Settlement Board for sale to non-Indian veterans, and (c) the postwar conversion of military hospitals for treatment of native people.	Scattered lightly throughout RG 38: see finding aids, especially for section D (Veterans Lands Administration)
Personnel Files. Case files from various series relating to grants or medals to individuals serving in Canadian forces during the North-West Rebellion, n.d.	Accession 84-85/141.
Sale of the Fort St. John reserve (British Columbia) to soldier settlers, 1948-49. Historical report, c. 1973.	RG 38 section D vol. 360

Related Records: RGs 2, 9, 10, 24, 27. Some records on native lands remain in the current files of the present Veterans Lands Administration, Department of Veterans Affairs, Charlottetown, PEI.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

(RG 38 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 38 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of record group, including series D.

Subject Indexes: A card index is available for the names of soldiers making land claims under the Soldier Settlement schemes, 1914-1924. It is not clear whether Indian and Métis veterans are included.

RG 39: FORESTRY

1890-

Background: RG 39 contains the records of the Federal commissions, branches, and departments responsible for the management of federal forest resources and the establishment of protected "forest reserves" on public lands in western and northern Canada. Many of these reserves impinged on lands used by native hunters and trappers; the resulting conflicts are often reflected in the correspondence. Closely related material is in the collections on national parks in RG 84.

Subject	Location
Forest reserves and forest management policy. Records relating to specific reserves and to general issues, 1890-1982. Many files include incidental references to native and northern lumbering, hunting, fishing, and trapping (e.g. trespass by Stoney Indians on Clearwater Forest Reserve, 1913-28, vol. 277 file 40457).	Scattered throughout RG 39; see finding aids for Central Registry and related series under names of specific forest reserves, regions, departments and Committees
Two letters in Cree from fire-spotter Edward Masson of Norway House, describing his work, 1919.	Volume 412
Timber management on Indian reserves, 1949.	vol. 216 file 50591

Related Records: RGs 10, 15 (Department of the Interior: Timber, Grazing and Irrigation files), 36/9, 84 (Parks Canada files on forest reserves converted into national parks), 85.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Published as: Robert J. Hayward, Records of the Canadian Forestry Service (RG 39), Federal Archives Division General Inventory Series, Ottawa: PAC, 1982.

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 41: CANADIAN BROADCASTING CORPORATION (CBC)

1933-

Background: The Canadian Radio Broadcasting Commission (renamed the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation in 1936) was established in 1932 to regulate broadcasting in Canada, to operate stations, and to create programs. Its regulatory powers passed to the Board of Broadcast Governors (see RG 100) in 1958. The CBC's programming on native people before the 1970's consisted mainly of occasional drama, news, or documentary items. The bulk of records on recent special-interest programming by and for native people, and northern programming generally, apparently remain with the Corporation.

Subject	Location
CBC radio and television: files on policy and on specific programs, 1923-1979. Some program files may contain references to native coverage or to native people in radio-TV drama; see Remarks, below.	Scattered throughout RG 41 series 2 (Historical Archives Section) vols. 5 and 31-548; and new accessions 82-83/008 and 82-83/47
The CBC Northern Service. Files on policy and programs, including some material on Indian and Inuit programming and native audiences, 1932-78.	vols. 127-129, files 5 and 5-1 to 5-7; vol. 556 file 35
"Television impact on Eskimo life", graduate thesis by S.J. O'Connell, 1974.	vol. 410 file 24-22

Related Records: RGs 10, 85, 97, 100. MG 30 E298. NFTSA. Records on special native programs, including Indian Magazine and Our Native Land (files NF-3-18-1-1, NF-3-18-2-1 and related series, 1963 to present) are retained by the CBC's Northern Service: contact CBC Ottawa Area, Central Registry, 1-613-725-3511 ex. 309 (Jacques Boudreault). For further information on the CBC's extensive in-house collections and the indexes available for them, consult sound archivists at NFTSA (page __ of this guide) and see the review of CBC records in Archivaria (Summer 1982) no. 14: 159-173.

Language of Records: English and French, depending on locality and program.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Not subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Material of interest described here is now open, except for (a) a few volumes specially exempted and (b) all material in new accession 82-83/47; see archivist for current information.

(RG 41 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 41 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of record group. A large amount of general material in new accession 82-83/008 is temporarily unavailable pending arrangements with the CBC; see archivist for information on contents.

Subject Indexes: The Historical Archives series is organized according to a rough subject-coded filing system.

Remarks: Researchers may be able to locate particular programs or broadcasts on native people by using indexes in the National Film, Television and Sound Archives Division of the PAC (see page __ of this guide). Program titles and dates can then be used to identify files in RG 41.

For a discussion of records still held by the CBC, see "What to do with the Archives of the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation?" in Archivaria (Summer 1982) No. 14: 159-173.

RG 42: MARINE BRANCH

1762-

Background: This branch of the Department of Marine and Fisheries, established in 1868 and merged into the Department of Transport in 1936, was responsible for federal marine activities, including northern exploration, ports, and navigational aids. Its records include material on native peoples collected by various government-sponsored northern expeditions in the 19th and 20th centuries.

Subject	Location
Arctic expeditions. Working records and reports of federally-funded expeditions to Hudson Bay (1884-86), Baffin Island (1897), and Hudson Straits (the "Hudson Bay Route", 1926-29) including incidental references to Inuit settlements and Inuit labourers hired by the expeditions.	Scattered throughout RG 42, II C1 and C2; see file lists
J.E. Bernier. General records on expeditions to the Arctic, including incidental references to the Inuit, 1906-1911.	Scattered throughout RG 42, II C1 and RG 42, II B1; see file lists
Canadian Arctic Expedition. Journals and working files, including material on Diamond Jenness' research on Inuit peoples, and personnel records on Inuit workers hired by the expedition, 1913-1918.	RG 42, II B2 and RG 42, II C1 vols. 463-490

Related Records: RGs 10, 45, 46, 85. MG __ (Jenness). CANES.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Records described here are open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 42 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: Keyword index for series II B1: see under "Arctic expeditions".

RG 43: RAILWAYS AND CANALS

1791-1959

Background: The Department of Railways and Canals was separated from the Department of Public Works in 1879, and was merged with the Department of Transport (RG 12) in 1936. The records in RG 43 relate to the chartering and subsidization of private railway companies and to the financing, building, and operation of railways and canals by federal authorities. A few references to Indian reserve land surrenders and expropriations will be found in the company records relating to particular federally-constructed railway lines and canals. Closely related material is found in RG 30 and RG 46. RG 12 contains files overlapping or continuing material in RG 43.

Subject	Location
Surrenders and expropriations of rights of way on Indian reserve land for certain railways and canals. Incidental references in files relating to specific railways and canals, various dates. (See, e.g., records on the Welland Canal, 1823-1959, material on the Intercolonial and CPR transcontinental railways, and correspondence of the Railway Branch, 1867-1936.)	Scattered lightly throughout record group, in series relating to particular railways or canals. See finding aids for RG 43 sections A (Railway Branch) and B (Canals)

Related Records: RGs 8 (series I), 10, 11, 12, 30, 46, 52. See also remarks in Appendix 1 of the Inventory, below.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: Available for certain files relating to canals; see inventory.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Most of the material described above is open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 43 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for some parts of the group.

Subject Indexes: Contemporary correspondence registers and their indexes are available for much of the group. Particular railway lines, canals, and transactions are indexed, but not names of Indian reserves or bands. Thus researchers should identify the particular company, land transaction, and date of transaction they wish to research before they approach RG 43. The finding aids to RGs 1, 4, 5, and 8 may be useful for pre-Confederation items.

RG 45: GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF CANADA

1842-1953

Background: The Geological Survey, established in the Province of Canada in 1842, was responsible for seeking out and reporting on Canada's natural resources. Beginning in the 1870s, its staff also recorded valuable information on the settlements and social life of native peoples in western and northern Canada. Much of this material later passed to the National Museum of Man and the National Photography Collection (described on pages __ of this guide) but some ethnographic and policy records for the period 1870-1940 remain in RG 45.

Subject	Location
Geological Survey Field Records. Field books and associated correspondence of the Survey's exploration staff (George Mercer Dawson, J.B. Tyrrell, A.P. Low, J.M. Bell, Robert Bell, Charles Cammell, and many others). Includes some descriptive material on the native people of northern Quebec and Ontario, the Prairie provinces, British Columbia, and the Canadian North, c. 1870 - c. 1900.	Scattered throughout RG 45 vols. 17 and 123-177; see finding aids. The field books dated after 1900 (vols. 178-297) contain little or no ethnographic material.
FINDING AIDS: Two overlapping indexes, one organized by name of author, the other indicating geographical area covered. See archivist for details. A special index is available for Dawson's field books.	
Director of the Geological Survey. Letterbooks, including some incidental references to ethnological research, 1865-76 and 1880-1908.	Lightly scattered throughout vols. 74-115 (available only on microfilm)
FINDING AIDS: Each volume is self-indexed.	
"Departmental files". General subject files containing incidental references to native people, 1867-1953. Topics covered include the establishment of the National Museum of Man; linguistic and biological studies; archaeological sites; trade in native art and antiquities; wildlife and the fur industry; prospecting on Indian reserves; and Arctic and subarctic exploration. Closely related material is in CANES, ASC and CCFS. Among files of special interest are:	Scattered throughout vols. 18-73; see finding aids and remarks under "Subject Indexes", below

(RG 45 continued)

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| o Geological Survey: liaison with the Department of Indian Affairs, 1892-1936. | vol. 21 file 165 |
| o Geological Survey: liaison with the Yukon government, 1900-1935. | vol. 43 file 1748 |
| o National Museum of Man: research work and conferences on native anthropology, archaeology, ethnology and art; 1916-36. Includes material on personnel; documentary, film and sound records; and artifacts. | vol. 49 files 3109 and 3109A |
| o Diamond Jenness: Personnel file, including correspondence on the research work and exhibits of the Anthropology Division of the National Museum on all aspects of Indian and Inuit life and on federal Indian policy, 1916-36. | vol. 19 file 144A and
vol. 49 file 3109 |
| o The "Totem Pole Committee" (Skeena River totem pole preservation scheme), 1925-28. | vol. 19 file 144A1 |
| o Research by Leonard Bloomfield on Cree linguistics and traditions, and by T.F. McIlwraith on Bella Coola society: museum file on ethnological publication policy and censorship of sexual references, 1925-31. | vol. 49 file 3112 |
| o Arctic exploration (Bernier expeditions, Canadian Arctic Expedition, and others). Miscellaneous records, 1913-1934. | Scattered throughout
vols. 18-73; e.g. vol.
51 file 3219, vol. 62
file 3483N5 (parts 1-2)
and vol. 67 file 4078
(4 parts) |
-

Related Records: RGs 10, 15, 21, 48, 85, 86, 88, 89, 92, 99, 132. MG 30B.

CANES. PIRP. NPC. NMC. George Mercer Dawson's ethnological notebooks, kept separately from his geological field books, are now with his personal papers at McGill University's McLennan Library (Department of Rare Books and Special Collections), Montreal. Researchers should nevertheless consult RG 45 for related ethnological material.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: G.M. Dawson's non-ethnological field books (110 books, volumes 134-136) and the Director's letterbooks (vols. 74-115) are available only on microfilm.

(RG 45 continued)

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. The material described above is open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 45 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of the group.

Subject Indexes: As indicated above. A large proportion of the Survey's original "departmental files" (selections from which are in volumes 18-73) have disappeared or have been integrated into current departmental filing systems in the National Museum of Man (as described on pages __ to __) and the Geological Survey section of the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. A card index prepared before the dispersal is available in the Federal Archives Division. This index lists (under the headings "Indian", "Indian Act", "Eskimos", "Graves", "Totem Poles", and "Costumes") some ethnological files that cannot now be identified with existing records in CANES or RG 45. See archivist for further information.

Remarks: Morris Zaslow's comprehensive Reading the Rocks: The Story of the Geological Survey of Canada 1842-1972 (Ottawa: Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1975) describes the Survey's ethnographic activities and (pp. 541-548) gives a detailed essay on sources in the Survey's records and publications. For further information see pages __ of this guide (National Museum of Man). A selection from the Survey's ethnological photographs is found in R.G. Blackadar, ed., On The Frontier/Frontières. Photographs By the Geological Survey of Canada (Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada, 1982).

RG 46: CANADIAN TRANSPORT COMMISSION

1857-

Background: This Commission was created in 1967 to consolidate the regulatory agencies relating to air, sea, and land transportation services. RG 46 contains the early records of various pre-Confederation transportation authorities, the bulk of which relate to the Board of Railway Commissioners. This, and more recent material is distinguished from RGs 30 and 46 in that it contains material primarily related to federal regulatory activity. RG 46 refers occasionally to federal approvals of expropriations of Indian reserve land and to transportation services for northern and isolated native communities. For details on the individual groups represented in RG 46, see the inventory.

Subject

Location

Records of the central federal authorities
regulating transportation systems, 1857-1970.

Some include records on federal approval
procedures for applications to expropriate
reserve lands for railway purposes, and
to air transport systems for remote and
native communities. Broken down as follows:

Board of Railway Commissioners (Province of Canada),
1857-1864.

RG 46 series A

Railway Committee of the Privy Council (Canada),
1867-1904.

RG 46 series B

Board of Railway Commissioners and Board of Transport
Commissioners, 1904-1973.

RG 46 series C

Air Transport Board, 1944-1969.

RG 467 series D and new
accessions; see
inventory

Canadian Maritime Commission, 1892-1973.

RG 46 series E

Canadian Transport Commission, 1968-1979.

RG 46 series F

Related Records: RGs 10, 11, 12, 30, 42, 43.

Language of Records: English and French, depending on topic.

Microfilm: None.

(RG 46 continued)

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Published as: Carl Vincent, Records of the Canadian Transport Commission (RG 46), Federal Archives Division General Inventory Series, Ottawa: PAC, 1984.

Lists: Available for most of record group.

Subject Indexes: Contemporary registers and indexes are available for most of the group. See inventory for details.

Remarks: This group is not organized primarily by company name. As with RGs 30 and 43, researchers should try to identify the date and location of the transaction or service being researched, and the name of the company involved, before approaching this record group.

RG 47: FEDERAL-PROVINCIAL CONFERENCES

1927-

Background: RG 47 contains correspondence, minutes, and reports relating to federal-provincial conferences held since 1927, including the special "Resources for Tomorrow" conference of 1961 and the constitutional conferences of 1969-1971. There are some incidental references to native people in the records of specific meetings.

Subject	Location
Federal-provincial conferences, 1927-1971.	Scattered throughout
Records, including reports and (in some cases) working files, minutes, and background material, 1927-1971. Incidental references to native people can be expected in records on specific issues such as the constitution, natural resources, wildlife, and transfer of responsibility for federal social services to the provinces.	RG 47; see finding aids

Related Records: RG 10; RG 25 D1 vol. 717. MG 26. For records on the constitutional conferences of 1980-83 as they relate to native rights, see CIRC and OP.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 47 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None. Records are organized by date and title of conference, and occasionally by subject within each conference. See file lists. Researchers must scan the files themselves to locate references to native people.

RG 48: DOMINION OBSERVATORIES

1842-

Background: RG 48 brings together records from a succession of federal offices responsible for the study of geophysics and astronomy, including astronomical aspects of land surveying. Thus RG 48 contains the records of certain early government survey expeditions in territory inhabited by native people. Although no specific references were located, the items listed below are likely to contain some incidental information on native groups.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
The New Brunswick-Maine Boundary Commission. General records, including surveyors' field-notes, 1842-1848.	RG 48, A I 1 vols. 19-28
The 49th Parallel Commission. General records of the survey of the Canada/U.S. boundary in northern Ontario and western Canada, 1872-1876.	RG 48, A I 2 vols. 29-32
The International Boundary Commission. Reports on northern boundary areas and the Arctic Islands, 1893-1922.	RG 48, A II 1 vol. 34

Related Records: RGs 10, 15, 45, 85, 88. NPC. NMC.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Material described above is open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 48 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for the records listed above.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 50: UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE COMMISSION

1935-

Background: The Unemployment Insurance Commission was created in 1941 to administer unemployment insurance and to maintain the Social Insurance Number (SIN) register. The Commission was merged with the Department of Manpower and Immigration (RG 118) in 1976.

This record group consists largely of samples of case files relating to individual claimants across Canada. Native claimants generally speaking cannot be identified in these records, but the special series on "complaints and inquiries", "decisions and appeals", and "insurability rulings" may include isolated special cases relating to native rights to UIC. See archivists for further information.

Subject	Location
Unemployment Insurance. Policy records and files on individual claimants, 1935-77. No specific references to native people were located, but relevant material may be found in records on farmers, fishermen, trappers, claimants in "remote areas", and other special groups.	Scattered throughout RG 50; see especially vols. 1-73 and accessions 74-5/73 and 81-82/142

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 27, 85, 118.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 50 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for parts of the record group, not including accession 74-5/73.

Subject Indexes: None. Most files in RG 50 are, however, subject-coded, and a code manual is available.

RG 52: ST. LAWRENCE SEAWAY AUTHORITY

1868-

Background: This body was incorporated in 1954 to build and maintain the St. Lawrence Seaway in collaboration with the United States. Construction of the Seaway affected Indian lands along the Seaway Valley, especially at Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) and St. Regis (Adwesasne). Incidental references to the controversy over compensation to the Bands affected may be expected throughout the records. RG 52, however, is made up mostly of material relating to specific phases of construction; for more detailed records on compensation claims, see the "Related records" listed below.

Subject	Location
St. Lawrence Seaway. General records on the building and maintenance of the Seaway and related works, such as the Welland and Lachine Canals, and miscellaneous publicity material, mainly 1923-1975.	Scattered throughout RG 52; see finding aids

Related Records: RGs 10, 11, 12, 19 (financial records, in vols. 4834-4837), 22, 36/25, 43, 55 (vols. 612, 838-845, and 1075). NPC. Further material may be found in DIAND, Central Registry files.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: None.

Access: All of group is open except for Vols. 113-114.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 52 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of record group.

Subject Indexes: None.

Remarks: For information on the project as it affected Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), with numerous photographs from PAC collections, see David Blanchard, ed., Kahnawake and the Seaway... (Kahnawake: Kanienkehaka Raotitichkwa Press, 1981) and Omar Z. Ghobashy, The Caughnawaga Indians and the St. Lawrence Seaway (New York: Devin-Adair, 1961).

RG 54: COMPTROLLER OF THE TREASURY

1880-1965

Background: The Comptroller's office, established in 1931 and merged with the Department of Supply and Services in 1969, was responsible for certain types of financial control, pre-auditing, and accounting which had previously been performed by the Auditor-General (see RG 58). These included services rendered to the Department of Indian Affairs. Most of the records in this group are dated between 1930 and 1965.

Subject	Location
Indian Health services. Correspondence with the Indian Affairs Branch arising from the Comptroller's inspections, 1954-c.1965.	RG 54 C, vols. 144-146 file I-1, parts 1-9
Indian health services in the North and in Labrador. Financial records, 1956-1959.	RG 54 C, vol. 148 file N-3 and vol. 142 file I-1-L
Indian health services at the Charles Omsell Hospital, Edmonton. Financial records, 1946-1954.	RG 54 C, vol. 143 file H-9
Comptroller's letterbooks and Central Registry files. Incidental references to various aspects of Indian Affairs Branch finances, 1930-1965.	Scattered throughout RG 54; see finding aids.
Order-in-Council collections. Copies of Orders in Council relating to Indian Affairs, mainly in the form of Treasury Board Minutes on finances and staffing, c.1949-1960. Correspondence is attached in a few cases. One file relates to Newfoundland, including Indian and Inuit matters, 1949.	Section B1, vol. 17 file 115, vols. 80-81 file 157-3, and vol. 80 file 151-3 (Newfoundland).

Related Records: RGs 10, 19, 22, 55, 58, 85.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

(RG 54 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 54 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of record group.

Subject Indexes: None. Most of the files are listed by name of department.

RG 55: TREASURY BOARD

1868-

Background: The Treasury Board (TB) was established in 1867 to co-ordinate spending in all federal departments. It operated as a branch of the Finance Department until 1966, when it became a separate unit. It is now also involved in federal personnel policy and administration. Included in RG 55 is a wide variety of material relating to the financing of Indian and Inuit affairs, federal activities in the north, Métis and non-status Indian claims, and hiring of Indian and Northern Affairs personnel.

Aside from the Treasury Board minutes (formal documents laying out decisions of the Board), RG 55 contains few records for the period before 1945. Researchers should consult related financial records in other groups, especially RGs 1, 4, 5, 10, 19, and 58.

Subject	Location
Treasury Board Minutes. Formal documents stating TB decisions on specific financial proposals made by the departments, and on employment of civil servants, 1868-present. Includes significant material on native affairs, such as Department of Indian Affairs and Indian Band internal finances, grants to native communities and organizations, native claims compensation payments, and hiring of Indian and Northern Affairs staff.	RG 55, A1. See also "Related records", below
FINDING AIDS: Annual subject-indexed registers are in RG 55, A4, vols. 412-542. The Minutes and the Decisions (see next section) are generally indexed according to date and departmental origin of the formal "submission" requesting the Board's decision. Indexes for 1867-70 list items by originator of submission and subject; and for 1870 to present, by department of origin and submission number. Indexes for some years are incomplete. The Treasury Board itself retains an index by department and branch for the years 1965 to present. Some TB minutes are also passed as Orders in Council; these are indexed by subject in the finding aids to RG 2 series 1.	

(RG 55 continued)

ACCESS: See note at end of this sheet.

Treasury Board decisions. Background records, used in or related to particular decisions embodied in the Minutes, 1868-1979. May include detailed documentation on particular spending proposals. Organized as follows:

- o Letterbooks and files, 1868-1925. RG 55, A3
- o "Board Books", partially annotated, 1931-65. RG 55, A2
- o "Decision files", 1965-79. RG 55, A1

FINDING AIDS: By date and number of submission. Use finding aids to the Minutes, above, to locate records in these series.

ACCESS: See note at end of this sheet.

Budgets and Estimates. Drafts, commentaries, and final versions of DIA/IAB financial statements, 1920-1973.

Scattered throughout vols. 747-793 (see file list); vols. 1236-1237; and new accession 82-83/37 files 5810 to 5837

Treasury Board liaison files with the Department of Indian Affairs/Indian Affairs Branch, 1920-49 and 1968-76. The files relating to 1950-66, when IAB was with the Department of Citizenship and Immigration, were not located.

vols. 557-558 file 2-13; vols. 561-562 file 2-20 (M&R); vols. 926-927 file 3-12-2-1 (1-9); and vol. 955 files 3-12-1-1 and 3-12-2-2

Indian Health Services. Miscellaneous records, including:

- o Procedure for hiring of doctors locally, 1935-37. vol. 550 part 7 (several items)
- o Copies and analyses of Indian Health Services budgets and estimates, 1959-60, 1966-76. vol. 707 file 112-59-60-HW-HL; vol. 1234 file 5772-7-1 and 7-2; and new accession 82-83/37 file 5772-7 vol. 4

(RG 55 continued)

Indian Affairs personnel. Records on working conditions, job descriptions, and other policy issues:

- o Native employment in the civil service; statistics, 1972-73. vol. 993 file 8030-8
- o Constables on Indian reserves, 1956-65. vol. 880 file CF-90-87-10
- o The Indian Commissioner for British Columbia, 1946-65. vol. 889 file CF-22-02-17
- o Staff of Indian residential schools, 1965-70. vol. 890 file 8955-4
- o Staff in "isolated and northern posts" (including material on housing), 1957-74. vols. 999-1001, 1006-1009 and new accession 80-81/69; see file lists
- o DIAND, Indian-Inuit Affairs Program and Indian Consultation and Negotiation Group: personnel policy, general, 1966-76. vols. 1256-1257 and new accession 81-82/187

Indian Affairs buildings. Policy and financing, 1964-76. Includes files on Indian Agency buildings, various regions, 1964-76, and DIAND headquarters building, Ottawa, 1962-70. Scattered throughout vols. 1012-1014 and vol. 1018 file 3934-2/12-16

Program Branch. Commentaries on and analyses of Departmental policy in relation to Federal financial and other priorities, 1953-77. Covers the following programs:

- o DIAND generally, including estimates, budgets, and policy records on all aspects of native affairs (such as housing, farming, cultural development, funding of Indian and Métis claims, northern development, and Inuit affairs) c. 1973-77. vol. 1236-1237 file 5810-4 and new accession 82-83/37 files 5810 to 5837
- o Indian Affairs Branch and Indian and Eskimo Affairs Program, DIAND, and related committees, general, 1963-70. vol. 1237 files 5817-0 and 5817-11

(RG 55 continued)

o Funding of native claims and Indian Act revision activities, 1959-77.	vol. 1238 file 5818-1 and new accession 82-83/37 (see file list)
o Native community development capital projects: general, 1960-66, and Walpole Island Band, 1966-67.	vol. 1238 file 5819
o Labrador Indians and Inuit, special programs, 1953-68.	vols. 1237-1238 file 5817-13
o Indian Economic Development Program, 1964-72.	vol. 1238 file 5821-7-1
o Cultural Development and Education Program, IAB, 1959-67.	vol. 1239 file 5823-1
o The Northern Affairs Program: northern affairs generally, including Inuit programs, mineral resource development, roadbuilding, and the finances of the Yukon and NWT governments, 1953-67.	vols. 1239-1241 files 5833, 5836, 5837, 5838
o The Advisory Committee on Northern Development, 1965-66.	vol. 1239 file 5828-1, -4 and -5
o The Eskimo Loan Fund, 1957-64.	vol. 1241 file 5837-8
o Inuit housing programs, 1958-67.	vol. 1241 file 5837-10
Planning Branch. Subject files, 1971-78, including:	Accession 84-85/063 file 9893-7-3
o Social Program and Evaluation Studies - Native people - Pearson project, 7-1975	
Comptroller of the Treasury. Subject files, 1960-72, including:	
o Departmental inquiries - Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 4-1971	Accession 84-85/067 file 4330/138
Miscellaneous subject files	
o Auditing of DIA accounting systems for disposal of timber on Indian reserves, c. 1932-39.	volume 550 part 6 file T161599B

(RG 55 continued)

o Indian Affairs Branch, Maritime Region: organization and management, 1959-65.	vol. 717 file 114-C1-1A2
o Indian education: operation of Indian residential schools, n.d. (c. 1948 - c. 1965).	New accession 80-81/69 box 66
o Indian education: scholarship and band school committees, 1956.	New accession 80-81/69 file 1309
o Interdepartmental Committee on Newfoundland Indians and Eskimos, n.d. (c. 1948 - c. 1965).	New accession 80-81/69 box 175
o Eskimo Small Boat Assistance Regulations, n.d. (c. 1948 - c. 1965).	New accession 80-81/69 box 175
o The Indian Act, general, n.d. (c. 1948 - c. 1965).	New accession 80-81/69 box 191 file 1703 (1-4)
o The Mackenzie Valley Pipeline, general, 1974-76.	vol. 954 file 3-9-1-20

Related Records: RG 2 series 1 to 4; RGs 10, 19, 32, 58. The Treasury Board Minutes passed as Orders in Council are also available in RG 2 series 1. An apparently complete set of Minutes for 1867-1981, with attachments up to 1979 (indexed with abstracts for each Minute in each volume) is available in the Program Reference Centre of the Indian-Inuit Affairs Program, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ottawa. For pre-Confederation financial records see RGs 1, 4, 5, 19, and 58.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Published as: Marcel Caya, Records of the Treasury Board (RG 55), Public Records Division, General Inventory Series no. 9, Ottawa: PAC, 1977. See the current typescript inventory for new accessions since 1977.

(RG 55 continued)

Lists: Available for most of record group, including new accessions not described in the inventory.

Subject Indexes: Described in the chart, above.

Remarks: See the Remarks under RG 19 for published reports relating to Indian Affairs finances, which should be used in conjunction with archival materials in RG 55.

RG 56: CENTRAL MORTGAGE AND HOUSING CORPORATION (CMHC)

1935-

Background: RG 56 contains records on home mortgages under the Dominion Housing Act of 1935, and on activities of the CMHC. The Corporation was established in 1945 to administer federal housing assistance measures. These include special native housing programs.

Subject	Location
Indian, Inuit and Métis housing. Records (mainly press clippings and records of the Vancouver Regional Office) on various special assistance programs, 1965-1978.	Scattered lightly throughout RG 56: see finding aids.

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 85, 119, 127. NAA. The bulk of CMHC records relating to native housing are apparently retained in the current files of the Corporation, as of 1985.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 56 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date)

Lists: Available for parts of the record group only.

Subject Indexes: None. The current CMHC file code list, available in the Federal Archives Division, may allow researchers to locate specific files on native people still in CMHC hands; see under the headings "Indian Affairs", "Eskimo Brotherhood", "Mackenzie Pipeline", etc. There is one index to the press clippings (vols. 46-49); see especially subject file series H-2-63, "Housing for Indians, Métis and Eskimos"; D-13, "Department of Indian and Northern Affairs"; E15, "Eskimo brotherhood"; I-2 "Indian Affairs"; M-16 "Mackenzie Pipeline"; and N-12, "Northern living".

RG 58: AUDITOR GENERAL

1827-

Background: From Confederation up to 1878, the general finances or "public accounts" of federal departments were audited by the Board of Audit, which reported to the Minister of Finance (see also RG 19). The first independent Auditor General was appointed in 1878. RG 58 contains background records on the Auditor's annual financial analyses of each department's spending, sometimes with detailed commentaries on particular items. There are also records on special audits of branches, offices, or projects within departments. Many records for the period between 1882 and 1935 are missing, possibly destroyed as "routine" material, but some records on early and pre-Confederation audits survive. The files vary widely in detail; some contain only duplicates of material that is more readily available in the Auditor's published Annual Reports.

RG 58 includes a significant amount of material on federal funding both of major departmental activities relating to native people, and of special native projects or organizations.

Subject	Location
Pre-Confederation audit records, relating to government accounts in Upper and Lower Canada and the Province of Canada, 1827-1867. Includes incidental references to the Indian Department. See also RGs 1, 4 and 5.	RG 58, series A and B, vols. 1-10; see inventory
Auditor General's general records. Correspondence, letterbooks, background research, and draft and final audits of various federal bodies, including the Department of Indian Affairs, the Yukon and Northwest Territories governments, and other departmental and special project accounts relating to native people, 1867 - 1882 and 1936-1976.	Scattered lightly throughout RG 58 series B-C and various new accessions; see finding aids.
Indian Affairs Branch, DIAND. Auditor's working files on annual IAB audits, 1939-1969.	New Accession 79-80/52 boxes 28-49 file 1625
Indian Agency offices. Working files on special audits, 1961-64.	Accession 74-75/83, Volume 540
Indian hospitals run by the Department of National Health and Welfare. Working files on special audits, 1962-65.	Accession 74-75/83, Volume 547

(RG 58 continued)

Northwest Territories and Yukon governments. Working files on annual audits, 1936-1963.	Accession 74-75/83, Volumes 294-295, 310-314, 324-325, 529-533, 542-543, 583, 600-601, and Accession 79-80/52 boxes 183-186
Special native programs. Working files on special audits of the Indian Affairs Program, the Northern Affairs program, the "Masterpieces of Indian and Eskimo Art" exhibition, the British Columbia Indian Welfare program, an Indian-Métis women's project, and native Newstart programs, 1967-73.	Accession 80-1/41
Miscellaneous Indian Affairs audits. A small number of working files on audits of individual DIAND programs, field agencies, Indian schools, and a crafts fund, 1965 - 1976 (accessions 83-84/171 and 283); and a large volume of working files on the same topics and on Band - administered programmes, housing programs, Treaty-related activities, etc., 1930-76 (accession 83-84/289 and 84-85/511).	Accessions 83-84/171, 83-84/283, 83-84/289, and 84-85/511

Related Records: RGs 10, 19, 33/82, 54, 55, 85, 91. For pre-Confederation records see RGs 1, 4, and 5.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: Available for Volumes 1-10 on reels T-2278 to T-2291.

Access: Not subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Consult archivists for access information.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 58 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC; Federal Archives Division, no date)

Lists: Available for most of record group.

(RG 58 continued)

Subject Indexes: Various indexes filed with the records and described in the inventory.

Remarks: Researchers may wish to consult the published Annual Reports of the Auditor General to locate references to specific expenditures or audits before approaching RG 58. The reports may be found in Canada, Parliament, Sessional Papers, as outlined on pp. 118-119 of McCardle, Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook (1982).

RG 63: CANADA COUNCIL

1955-

Background: The Canada Council was established in 1957 to promote and finance artistic creation and academic activity in the arts, humanities, and social sciences. It funds individual and institutional scholarships, and aids projects, and conferences in these fields. It reports through the Secretary of State (RG 6), but as a Crown Corporation it is in many respects an independent body. RG 63 consists largely of files on particular projects and grants.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
Case files on funding of specific scholarships, grants, and projects in history, the social sciences, and the arts, 1955-77. Includes records on grants to native people or to projects concerning native people. Examples from among the earliest series include:	Scattered lightly throughout RG 63; see finding aids
o Centre de Recherches d'anthropologie amérindienne (1958), Editions Fidès (translation of biography of Louis Riel, 1964), Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada (1959-62), "Indian Culture" (general file 7, 1956-59), McMaster Institute of Iroquoian Studies (1960-61), Ethel Brant Monture (1957-58), and other scholars, museums and institutions.	Scattered throughout vols. 296-344
o University of British Columbia, Indian Carving Program, 1957-62.	vol. 169
o Kamloops Indian Residential School, 1964.	vol. 205
o Eskimo Art Conferences, University of Manitoba, 1966-69.	vol. 779

Related Records: RGs 10, 85 (ethnological research files). CANES.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Entire record group is restricted. Consult archivist for further information.

(RG 63 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 63 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date)

Lists: Detailed lists, available for part of record group only.

Subject Indexes: The available file lists are organized by name of applicant or recipient of grant (individual or institutions) and by date. Some give a brief description of the nature of the project.

RG 67: EXPORT DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

1944-

Background: RG 67 contains selected records of the Export Development Corporation and its predecessor, the Export Credits Insurance Corporation, founded in 1944 to insure Canadian exporters against certain risks arising out of the uncertainty of foreign trade. The Corporation, reconstituted under its present name in 1969, provides financial guarantees to exporters, including dealers in native products.

Subject	Location
Canadian Native Prints Ltd.: case file on satisfaction of certain claims, 1969-70.	vol. 58 file 2776

Related Records: RG 20.

Language of Records: Items listed above is in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Not subject to the Access to Information or Privacy Acts. Volume 58 is open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 67 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date)

Lists: Available for part of record group only; RG 67 is in process of organization.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 68: REGISTRAR GENERAL

1651-

Background: The federal government formally registers and keeps copies of the principal documents issued by the Crown. These include (among others) proclamations, some appointments of Crown officers (including royal commissions), letters patent of incorporation, certain types of leases and licences, land patents (grants of land by the Crown), and special documents such as Indian treaties and surrenders.

In the Province of Canada, the Provincial Secretaries (RGs 4 and 5) were responsible for registration. After Confederation the responsibility passed to the office of the Registrar General, which was part of the Secretary of State's office (RG 6) from 1867 to 1966. This office became the Department of the Registrar General in 1966, but merged into the Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs (RG 103) in 1967. RG 68 contains both pre- and post-Confederation records relating to Indians, but because of changing policy as to which of these documents had to be registered (see, e.g., RG 68 reel C-4155 liber A fo. 328-30, annotation 6/12/1847) only a few dozen items referring to Indian affairs before 1867 are found here, aside from routine officials' appointments. Most items in this collection, except for the land patents, are in any case duplicates of originals found elsewhere (see "Related Records", below).

Subject

Location

LETTERS PATENT, GENERAL COLLECTION.

Originals and/or formal duplicates (exemplifications) of land grants or "letters patent" bestowed on private persons and organizations by the Crown. Among these are grants to buyers of surrendered Indian lands, to authorities expropriating Indian reserve land for public purposes, to enfranchised Indians taking their share of reserve land as a private grant, and to Métis claiming land under scrip issues, 1845-1960.

Unorganized "Land Documents" series; see finding aids and consult archivist.

FINDING AIDS:

o Index to patents and exemplifications generally, by name of patentee and land description.

On shelves in Federal Archives Division; see under "Indian", "Patents", and "Exemplifications"

(RG 68 continued)

- | | |
|---|--|
| o Special index to patents granted to buyers of surrendered Indian lands, 1845-1960. Arranged by name of patentee (1845-1867) or by legal description of land and patentee (1867-1960). | On shelves in Federal Archives Division, or on microfilm reels M-1638 (1845-67) and M-3693 (1867-1960) |
| o "Returns" (lists) of patents issued on surrendered Indian lands in Ontario, 1874-1886. Organized by district and township or name of reserve. Gives capsule description of land, name of buyer, and some related information. | RG 68 vols. 1086-1087 |

LETTERS PATENT ON INDIAN LANDS AND RELATED SALE
DOCUMENTS, SPECIAL COLLECTIONS

- | | |
|---|---|
| Ontario. Approximately 25 miscellaneous drafts, office copies, and exemplifications (formal duplicates) of patents on surrendered reserve land in Ontario, most apparently not registered, 1798-1874. Items relate to reserves of the Six Nations (1798-1864 and 1874), Credit River Indians (1854), St. Regis (Adwesasne) (1854), Sarnia (1865), Tyendinaga (1865), Moravian Delawares (1866), Oneidas of the Thames (1867), Manitoulin Island (1874), unidentified land in the town of Orillia (1865, 1876), and Garden River (1873). | RG 68 vols. 1126 and 1096 (file, "Indian Land Grants") and Vol. 1060. For other exemplifications see, e.g. Reel C-3968 Liber Q (1869-1903). |
| Cancelled letters patent on surrendered Indian lands. Original patents with annotations giving reasons for cancellation, 1854-1889. Items relate to lots in Quebec (Maniwaki and Oujatchouan) and several dozen Ontario grants involving the Six Nations, Tyendinaga, St. Regis (Adwesasne), Anderdon, Sarnia, Leeds County, Kent County, Manitoulin Island, Garden River, and Robinson Treaty areas (Algoma District) generally. | Vols. 1054-1055, file: "Indian Land Sale Grants" |

(RG 68 continued)

Land Sales Receipts. Formal certificates

attesting that full payment has been made on particular lots by buyers of Indian lands or enfranchised Indians, 1879-1886. Prepared by the Indian Department to authorize issues of patents. Items relate mainly to Quebec, Ontario and the Maritimes.

Vols. 1094-1096, receipt nos. 6450-8402 (some gaps in sequence)

References for Patent. Registrar's formal

certificates, apparently derived from the Receipts (above), describing Indian land to be granted and authorizing issue of patent, 1868-1876. Grants are located mainly in Ontario, Quebec and the Maritimes. Some bear detailed annotations concerning special conditions in the grant, or include a full draft of the patent.

Microfilm reels C-3982, C3983, C-4155, and C4156 ("Indian Lands - References for Patents")

INDIAN TREATIES AND SURRENDERS

Registrar's formal office duplicates, in ledgers, of Indian Treaties and surrenders of reserve land to the Crown for sale or lease, c. 1835 - c. 1964. Before 1867 there seems to have been no set policy or legal requirement as to what treaties, surrenders, or related documents were to be registered; decisions to do so may have been taken only where land titles were uncertain. The earliest land cessions registered appear to be an 1835 surrender for lease by the Mohawks of Tyendinaga, and the Robinson Treaties of 1850, but there is only a scattering of such documents before 1867. After Confederation, most (and possibly all) Treaties, Treaty adhesions, and reserve land surrenders were registered. The copies in RG 68 are longhand duplicates in ledgers, apparently derived from copies provided by the Indian Affairs Land Registry and its predecessors. They include copies of signatures and (in some cases) attachments such as maps, schedules, and confirming Orders in Council. No originals were found in a brief review of the records, but their presence is not entirely ruled out.

Scattered throughout "Land Documents" series. See general indexes (on shelves in Federal Archives Division) under headings "Indians", "Treaties", "Surrenders to the Crown", and "Miscellaneous".

<p>o Registrar's copies of special grants of land to Indian Bands; formal commissions appointing Treaty Commissioners, Halfbreed Scrip Commissioners, and Indian Department officials; and proclamations relating to Indians; c. 1700-1960; mainly after 1850. Among the few pre-Confederation items are a grant to the Abenakis and Socokis of St. Francis (1700), the Royal Proclamation of 1763, "commissions" to two chiefs of the Micmacs of Restigouche (1765), and a lease of Mohawk lands (1809).</p>	<p>As previous item, under headings "Indians", "Royal Commissions", "Proclamations", etc.</p>
<p>o Proclamation of the 1983 amendment to the <u>Constitution Act</u> relating to aboriginal rights, with schedule, 1984.</p>	<p>Accession 84-85/140.</p>

Related Records: RGs 1, 2, 4 (B33), 5, 6, 10, 15. Correspondence on registration of Indian land documents after Confederation is in RGs 6 and 10. Duplicate copies of most of the documents registered in RG 68 can be found elsewhere, notably in RG 1 and RG 2 series 1 (Treaties, surrenders and other attachments to Orders in Council); RG 10 (original Treaties and some surrenders); DIAND, Indian Land Registry, Ottawa (original surrenders, land patents, and other land documents); RGs 4 and 5 section D (Quebec and Upper Canada Gazettes; Royal proclamations and commissions before 1867); the publication Canada Gazette, Part I (royal proclamations and some royal commissions after 1867); and RG 15 (land patents in western and northern Canada issued before 1930). Original patents to buyers of surrendered Indian land are found in the office of the Registrar General, Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0C9. A series of maps, originally filed in RG 68 with documents dated 1912-1964 (Plan Books, vols. 885-943), have been transferred to the National Map Collection (NMC, RG 68M).

Researchers working on local land titles and patenting of surrendered Indian land should be aware that some provincial land titles offices do not hold copies of the original Crown grants. These must therefore be obtained either from RG 68 or from the Indian Land Registry.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: All documents listed must be consulted on microfilm. No interlibrary loans are allowed.

(RG 68 continued)

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Because of a special restriction on pardons, interfiled with the rest of the records, researchers must request access to most documents through the archivist. Accession 84-85/140 is open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 68 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date—in process of revision 1983).

Lists and Subject Indexes: The main indexes to RG 68 are (a) the "Key of the General Index" listing names of individuals, institutions, or Indian groups (with page/line references to the General Index); and (b) the "General Index", which lists documents by type (giving date, liber number and page number of each document). Consult the "Key" using individuals' personal names or band/tribal names; consult the "General Index" under "Indians", "Treaties", "Surrenders" and band/tribal names.

The Key and General Index are further subdivided into three sets by time period: 1651-1841, 1841-1867, and 1867 to c. 1964 respectively. Once a document is located in these finding aids, further indexes are needed to find a copy in the archive registers (libers): see the inventory for details. Other subject, chronological, and geographical lists of particular types of documents are available in varying states of completion. Indexes to grants of land in the western provinces and the Territories are available in RG 15 and possibly RG 91.

Remarks: Researchers are advised to consult the archivist for assistance in the use of this record group, as RG 68 is partly unorganized and not yet fully understood. Legal certified copies of documents in RG 68 can be obtained only from the office of the Registrar General (Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0C9).

RG 69: CENTENNIAL COMMISSION

1960-1970

Background: The Commission was a Crown corporation created in 1963 to promote, plan, and operate or fund projects for Canada's 1967 centennial celebrations. RG 69 contains records of the Commission and of some private centennial groups.

Subject	Location
Centennial projects by Indian, Inuit and Métis communities and organizations. Correspondence on activities and funding of specific projects, 1960-1970.	See card index

Related Records: RGs 6, 10, 22, 37, 71, 72, 85. MG 26N. PIC, accession 1968-74.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Published as J. Frodsham, Records of the Centennial Commission of Canada (RG 69), Public Records Division General Inventory Series, Ottawa: PAC, 1979.

Lists: Available for entire record group, except for new accession 82-83/073, as yet uncatalogued.

Subject Indexes: Detailed card index by name of department, project, and group. See under headings "Indian Affairs", "Indian-Eskimo Association", "Indian-Métis Friendship Centres", and the names of particular native associations, native settlements; and Indian Bands. Index apparently does not cover accession 82-83/073.

RG 71: EXPO 67

1963-1968

Background: "Expo 67" was a Crown Corporation created in 1962 to plan and operate the 1967 Montreal World's Fair. Among its exhibits were various displays relating to the Canadian north and the "Indians of Canada" pavilion, which was of symbolic importance in focusing Indian cultural and political activities in Centennial year.

Files relating specifically to the "Indians of Canada" pavilion have not yet been located; see archivist for assistance.

Subject	Location
Expo 67: general records, including annual reports, corporation proceedings, building regulations, participants handbooks, surveys of attitudes and use, 1963-1967. May include material on the Indian Pavilion and other displays relating to native people, such as "Man and the Polar Regions".	Vols. 1-141, 84-85/020, 84-85/023, 84-85/025, 84-85/026, 84-85/028 to 031, 84-85/075, 076, 077
Designer's and architect's plans for the "Indians of Canada" pavilion at Expo 67, n.d.	Microfilm reel M-1551 Project A ref. 414
Guest-book kept at the "Indians of Canada" pavilion, and 2 Braille copies (English and French) of the pavilion's narrative text, 1967.	Vol. 22
"Man and the Polar Regions": site design, development and related records, 1964-65.	Vol. 23 files 71/23/10 to 12

Related Records: RGs 10, 19 (vols. 4815-4819, Expo's financial records), 20, 22, 37, 69, 72.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: Available for architects' plans only.

Access: Entire record group is restricted as of 1984. See archivist for further information.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 71 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date)

(RG 71 continued)

Lists: Available for part of the record group only.

Subject Indexes: Subject index cards for the Central Registry files are available: see archivist for details.

RG 72: CANADIAN GOVERNMENT EXHIBITION COMMISSION

1875-

Background: Before 1901, the federal government organized Canadian displays at international exhibitions and trade fairs in co-operation with the provinces. In 1902 the first permanent Exhibition Commissioner was appointed as head of the Exhibition Branch of the Department of Agriculture (RG 17). In 1918 the Branch, now termed a Commission, was transferred to the Department of Trade and Commerce (RG 20); it went to the Department of Public Works in 1968, to Information Canada in 1970, and to Supply and Services in 1976. It is now called the Canadian Government Expositions Centre. RG 72 includes organizational, financial, and descriptive records on specific exhibitions, including displays involving native people.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
Exhibition files. Records on Canadian participation in specific exhibitions, trade fairs, and world expositions, 1875 to present. Some of these include information on the exhibits of (a) native handicrafts, artifacts, and cultural information, and (b) material on Arctic exploration and development. Examples are:	Scattered lightly throughout RG 72; see finding aids under names of particular exhibitions
o Totem poles exhibited at the New York World's Fair, 1939.	vols. 173 and 212
o Arctic dioramas at various fairs, 1961-63.	vols. 363-365
o National Museum Discovery Train, including correspondence on displays relating to native people, 1978	Accession 84-85/125

Related Records: RGs 10, 17, 20, 69, 71, 85. MG 26. CANES.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 72 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date)

(RG 72 continued)

Lists: Available for most of record group.

Subject Indexes: None. Researchers must scan files on particular exhibitions to extract references to native people.

RG 73: SOLICITOR GENERAL

1874-

Background: The Solicitor General, originally subordinate to the Minister of Justice, has special responsibility for the administration of penitentiaries, parole, and the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (see RG 18). The office was created in 1888 and became a separate department in 1966.

Subject	Location
Prisons, penitentiaries, parole, and capital (murder) offences. Statistical and research files, including some material on native offenders, 1916-1967.	Scattered lightly throughout record group: see, e.g. files in volumes 52, 82, and 184-197
Prisoners from the MWT and the Yukon incarcerated in the south. Background files, 1947-54.	Volumes 52-54
Capital (murder) cases involving Indians. Reports to the Solicitor General's office by the IAB, 1944-46.	vol. 189 file 146
Penitentiary Service. A sampling of inmate case files, c.1885-1966. Includes a few files relating to native people, among which are records on persons imprisoned after the 1885 uprising (Big Belly, Poundmaker, Big Bear, vol. 172 files 329, 344, 351). Recent case files are restricted under the Privacy Act.	Scattered throughout vols. 154-183 and new accessions
Correctional Services. Inmate case files and related subject files, 1898-1967. Includes some native offenders. Recent case files are restricted under the Privacy Act.	E.g. Accessions 83-84/020 and 83-84/291
Native offenders and law enforcement in native communities. Minister's files on all aspects of native involvement with the justice system, including policy on native offenders; policing of Indian reserves; native counselling services, Indian Act revision; disposal of native artifacts and handicrafts; and liaison with native organizations, prisoners' associations and the Department of Indian Affairs, 1962-1980.	Accessions 80-81/39, 82-83/105 and 83-84/237; see card indexes

(RG 73 continued)

Task Force on the Role of the Private Sector in Criminal Justice. Working records of the Task Force, 1972-79, including a file on "Special Project No. 8 - Natives", 1976-77.	Accession 84-85/562 box 4.
Vancouver Region Records, Correctional Service of Canada: Records relating to native inmates in British Columbia prisons, period 1880-1973.	Scattered throughout accessions V84-85/306, 307, 320, 329.

Related Records: RGs 10, 13, 18, 22, 85.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 73 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date)

Lists: Available for all material listed here.

Subject Indexes: Two separate card indexes for Minister's files (Accessions 80-81/39 and 82-83/105); see under "Indian", "Inuit", "Métis", "Micmac", and "Native".

RG 76: IMMIGRATION BRANCH

1865-

Background: RG 76 contains the records of the bureau responsible for promoting and regulating immigration to Canada. This office has been supervised by various departments since its creation as part of the Province of Canada's Department of Agriculture in 1852. Aside from the files listed here, there may be incidental references elsewhere in RG 76 to immigrant settlement schemes affecting Indian reserves in the Prairie provinces in the period 1880-1930 and in the North after 1950; to customs and citizenship issues; and to special labour schemes involving Indian migrant workers.

Subject	Location
Indian immigration and "border-crossing" issues. Departmental policy files on immigration and citizenship topics affecting North American Indians, such as the Jay Treaty, customs duties imposed on Indians, validity of custom marriages, status of American Indians in Canada, activities of the Indian Defence League of American and the American Indian Movement, and related border incidents, 1925-1976.	Volume 854 file 554-16 accession 83-84/346 box 14 file 5750-12 vol. 3; accession 83-84/349 box 7 file 5000-14-2 part 12; and box 109 file 5750-12 vols. 1-2. See also "Subject Indexes", below.
Immigration/Indian Affairs Branch liaison file, 1956-66.	Vol. 748 file 511-2-024
Admission of three Lapp (Sami) families to Canada, 1931-50.	Vol. 370 file 497627, reel C-10269
Advisory Committee on Northern Development, general file, 1953-68.	Vol. 778 file 536-73
Northern development Conferences, 1957-66.	Vol. 783 file 538-76
Immigration Manuals and Instructions. Formal policy instructions issued to Immigration officials on the performance of their duties, 1950-1978. Include both general references to Indian cross-border immigration, customs and status questions, and directives on entry of specific persons involved in various causes (scattered throughout records).	Accessions 85-86/263 and 264.

(RG 76 continued)

Related Records: RGs 7, 10, 15, 16, 25, 26, 118.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: Available for part of record group, including vol. 370.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 76 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date)

Lists: Available for most of record group.

Subject Indexes: Partial subject indexes for most parts of the "Central Registry" file series and the Immigration Manuals and Instructions are available; consult archivists for further information. These include further references to individual documents or runs of correspondence on native issues.

RG 78: NORTHERN ONTARIO PIPELINE CROWN CORPORATION

1954-1967

Background: The Corporation was established in 1956 to build and dispose of the Northern Ontario section of the first major Canadian natural gas pipeline. The group was dissolved after the sale of the line in 1967.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
The Northern Ontario Pipeline. Construction records, which may include incidental references to native people in northern Ontario, c. 1954-63.	May be scattered lightly throughout RG 78; see finding aids

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 99.

Language of Records: English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 78 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date)

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 83: DEFENCE CONSTRUCTION LIMITED

1941-

Background: Defence Construction (1951) Ltd. is a Crown Corporation, established in 1950-51 to build, or to supervise the building of, Canadian defence installations in Canada and elsewhere. RG 83 contains, among other material, records relating to construction in remote and northern areas of Canada.

Subject	Location
Construction of the Mid-Canada and Pinetree early warning lines. General records, 1951-59. These are likely to contain incidental references to native communities in northern Ontario, the northern Prairie Provinces and the Territories.	RG 83 series A, B and D; see finding aids

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 24, 85.

Language of Records: English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Some records less than 30 years old are restricted; see Access Control List.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 83 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date)

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 84: PARKS CANADA

1883-

Background: The first national park lands were reserved by the federal government at Banff, Alberta in 1885. From that time up to 1908, federal parks were administered by the Dominion Lands Branch of the Department of the Interior. In 1908 they were transferred to Interior's Forestry Branch, and then to the new Dominion Parks Branch in 1911. The Branch (now Parks Canada) has been attached to various departments since 1911, most recently the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (1966-80; see RG 22) and the Department of the Environment (1980 to present; see RG 108). The Parks authority was also responsible for some aspects of federal wildlife management between 1918 and 1966, for historic canals after 1973, and since 1964 for background research on the history of parks, archaeological sites, and other "historic sites and monuments" both within and outside federal parks. The records for many parks contain abundant references to the native people within whose territories the parks were created.

Subject	Location
Administration and use of specific federal parks. General records, various dates. These records frequently refer to native use of territory taken for parks, including hunting rights, guiding services, and native activities within park boundaries generally.	Scattered throughout RG 84. See finding aids under names of specific parks.
Committee Records. Parks Canada subject files on committee activity on native and northern interests, including native employment, and on historical background relating to native sites, 1960-1980.	Accession 84-85/379
Wildlife management. General records, and records relating to specific parks, including incidental references to native hunting, fishing and trapping; various dates.	Scattered throughout files relating to particular types of wildlife. See finding aids under, e.g., "Game", "Fisheries", "Migratory Birds", etc.
Parks Canada "Manuscript Reports". Reference copies of Parks Canada's internal historical reports on specific historic sites, 1960 to present. Includes items on fur trade goods, trading posts, and associated native settlements or	vols. 430-460, 470-476, 541-550, and others; see finding aids

(RG 84 continued)

artifacts. These reports are more easily available in departmental, university and local reference libraries.

Parks Records. Records created locally by the administrators of various national parks, 1905-1975. These include references to native activities in the parks, scattered throughout. The records are located in the Regional Records Centres in Edmonton (E) and Winnipeg (W).

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| o Jasper National Park, 1930-53. | Accession E85-86/138 |
| o Banff National Park, 1911-1940. | Accession E85-86/147 |
| o Yoho and Glacier National Parks, 1905-1950. | Accession E85-86/148 |
| o Prince Albert National Park, 1927-1975. | Accession W84-85/405, 407, and 495. |

Related Records: RGs 10, 15, 22, 37, 39, 85, 108, 109. The bulk of records relating to Wood Buffalo National Park (Alberta-N.W.T.) are in RG 85.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: The letterbooks of the superintendent of Banff National Park are available on film.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 84 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date). See also the general review of sources in Terry Cook's Sources for the Study of Canada's National Parks (Public Records Division Special Publications Series) Ottawa: PAC, 1978.

Lists: Available for most of the group, except for some of the recent accessions. The Manuscript Reports are listed in: 1984 Bibliography. Manuscripts and Research Publications. Research Division, National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada. (Ottawa: Parks Canada/Environment Canada, revised edition, 1984). A partial subject index to the first 341 reports is in Archivaria (1981) no. 12: 65-119.

(RG 84 continued)

Subject Indexes: A keyword subject index and a card index by file number are available for the first 226 volumes of RG 84. (See under "Indians", "Story", "Eskimo", "Natives", "Archaeological", "Fur", "Game", "Guides", "Historic Sites" and names of specific parks.) Volumes 227 onwards contain subject-coded files, but no subject index is available.

RG 85: NORTHERN AFFAIRS PROGRAM

1884-

Background: The federal government's administrative presence in Canada's north can be dated back at least to the 1870s, when Rupert's Land was transferred to the Crown from the Hudson's Bay Company, the western Indian treaties were signed, and the first federal legislation affecting the "unorganized" northern regions was passed. The Department of the Interior was founded in 1873 (see RG 15) to deal with land and resources in the old North-West Territories, or what are now the Prairie provinces, northern Ontario, northern Quebec (Ungava), northeastern British Columbia, the Yukon, and the ("new") Northwest Territories. Interior was at first concerned only with northern mining and resource leasing, but gradually took charge of an increasing variety of political, economic, social, and cultural affairs. Some of its powers were handed over to the new provinces of Saskatchewan and Alberta in 1905 and to Ontario and Quebec in or before 1912. Interior and its successors have, however continued to exercise global responsibilities for the government and administration of the Yukon and the Northwest Territories up to the present day.

Up to 1936 responsibility for the North was specifically allocated to the Department of the Interior's Timber, Mines and Grazing Branch (1898-1906), then to the Mines Branch (1906-1909), the Mining Lands and Yukon Branch (1909-1923), and the Northwest Territories and Yukon Branch (1923-1950). When Interior was disbanded in 1936, the last-named office was transferred to the new Department of Mines and Resources, which in 1949 became the Department of Resources and Development. In 1950 the Branch was renamed the Northern Administration Branch. It passed to the new Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources in 1953, where it remained when the department was reconstituted as the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Affairs (see RG 22) in 1966. Since 1971 the Branch has been known as the Northern Affairs Program; it now shares responsibility for the Yukon and Northwest Territories, and for Inuit affairs generally, with the territorial and community governments.

RG 85 contains a large amount and variety of records relating to the Inuit, Indians, and Métis of Canada's north since 1890, the bulk of which are on the Inuit. (The latter were declared to be a federal responsibility by the Supreme Court in 1939, but the Northern Affairs Offices had been involved with them for many decades before that date). Most of RG 85 relates to the Yukon and NWT, but there are some pre-1936 records on northern Quebec, northern Ontario, and the remainder of the old North West Territories (the Prairie Provinces and northeastern British Columbia). These records are very closely related to material in RGs 10, 15 and 22.

Among the most important subdivisions of RG 85 are the records of the Mining Lands and Yukon Branch, 1884-1968 (series A), the Mining Lands Branch, 1898-1971 (series B), the NWT and Yukon Branch, 1894-1968 (series C), the Northern Administration and Lands Branch and the Northern Administration Branch, 1892-1973 (series D),

(RG 85 continued)

various mineral offices, 1894-1968 (series D2a, C2a, and C3a), the Administrator of the Arctic, 1950-69 (series D3a), the Northern Co-ordination and Research Centre, 1953-73 (series D5a), the Northern Affairs Program, 1952-1974 (series E), various district offices, and various special commissions and interdepartmental committees. For a detailed description of these records and their interrelationship, see the inventories.

The chart below, unlike the inventory, is arranged by topic rather than by office. It lists in most cases only a sampling of files on each subject: for further references see the finding aids.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
NATIVE AFFAIRS GENERALLY	
Eskimo (Inuit) affairs generally, including records of the Eskimo Affairs Committee of the Northern Administration Branch, 1952-66.	Scattered throughout RG 85, e.g. in vols. 647, 743, 1052, 1064-65, 1232, 1356, 1382, 1513-14, 1660, 1961-62
Departmental regulations and formal Instructions on Eskimo administration, 1949-59.	Vol. 630 file 250-2
Legal status of and federal jurisdiction over the Inuit: records on policy, litigation, and interpretation of the Indian Act, 1923-52.	e.g. vols. 353, 1127-28, 1234, 1676, 2081
Indians of the Yukon and NWT: general policy and material on Treaties, c.1953 ff.	e.g. vols. 1229, 1897-98, 1913, 1926, 2077
Métis of the Yukon and NWT, general, 1930 ff.	e.g. vols. 267, 1043
Native people of Newfoundland and Labrador, 1980 ff.	e.g. vols. 2079-2080 file 1006-5
Inuit of Quebec generally, various dates.	e.g. vol. 1900
Aboriginal people outside Canada: records on Greenland, Alaska and Russian native affairs, various dates.	Scattered lightly throughout, especially in series C, D, E

(RG 85 continued)

RECORDS OF SPECIAL COMMITTEES, ORGANIZATIONS, AND
POLITICAL GROUPS

Inuit settlement council meetings: minutes and related records for various settlements, c. 1950 ff.	e.g. vols. 363, 515, 519, 675, 745, 1275, 1917
Native political organizations and support groups: liaison files with the Northern Affairs Program, c. 1958 ff. Most of the early records concern the Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada.	e.g. vols. 716, 1063, 1378, 1450, 1661, 2077
Advisory Commission on the Development of Government in the NWT (Carrothers Commission); general records, 1965-70.	vols. 1900-1902 file 1009-30. See also RG 36/13 and RG 22
Advisory Committee on Northern Development; general records, 1955 ff.	e.g. vols. 509-510, 552, 650-651
The Indian and Eskimo Welfare Commission (Roman Catholic Church); liaison file, 1952-60.	Vol. 1232 file 1010-7

GOVERNMENT INFORMATION, PUBLICITY, AND REFERENCE
RECORDS

Returns to questions on northern affairs in the House of Commons, c. 1960 ff.	e.g. vols. 1452, 1668, 2080
Press clippings on the Inuit, 1929-54.	vols. 801-802 file 6639
Departmental press releases, c. 1950 ff.	e.g. vols. 729-730, 1206
Departmental publications, various dates.	e.g. vols. 614-653
Film-making on and in the North, c. 1920 ff.	e.g. vols. 614-653, 1667, 1671, 1682, 2054
Requests for pictures and photographs of the north, 1929 ff.	e.g. vols. 814, 817, 878
Inuit centennial projects, 1965-67.	e.g. vols 745-746
Maps of the North, 1953 ff.	e.g. vol. 1381

(RG 85 continued)

Participation of the Northern Program in fairs and exhibitions, 1924-1974	e.g. vols. 614-653, 740, 757, 1885, 2053, 2101
---	--

LANDS AND ABORIGINAL RIGHTS

Land use research, land transactions and land titles in the Yukon and NWT; general records, 1894-1942.	e.g. vols. 1516-1527 (series Clb), accession 85-86/208
--	--

Indian and Inuit "reserves" in the Yukon and NWT, c. 1900 ff.	e.g. vols. 745, 790, 1207; see also RG 91
---	---

Relocation of native communities: specific cases, e.g. Aklavik and Churchill, 1934-1969.	e.g. vols. 1342-46, 1382, 1509-11, 1659, 1962
--	---

Inuit aboriginal rights: claims research, 1972-74.	e.g. vol. 2102
--	----------------

The Mackenzie Valley Pipeline inquiry, 1976 ff.	e.g. vol. 2101
---	----------------

Mineral rights on Soldier Settlement Board lands in the Prairie provinces, 1955-59.	vol. 1227-1228
---	----------------

POPULATION STATISTICS AND CENSUS RETURNS

The Inuit ID system (personal identification numbers). Registration books, district record books, compiled population statistics, and related policy records, c. 1949 ff.	e.g. vols. 89, 688, 1359, 1666, 1904-1908, 1961
---	---

Censuses and vital statistics, Treaty Indians and Inuit, Yukon and NWT, 1945-62.	e.g. vols. 64, 986, 1206-08, 1359
--	-----------------------------------

Census and population records, Yukon, general, 1921-53.	vol. 749 file 4413
---	--------------------

The "Eskimo Index", 1958-63.	vol. 1453 file 1012-7
------------------------------	-----------------------

ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL AFFAIRS, SOCIAL SERVICES, AND RELIEF

Federal and territorial finances, generally and in relation to native people specifically; general policy, accounting and audit records, and records on formal funding agreements, c. 1927 ff.	e.g. vols. 780, 1271-73
--	-------------------------

(RG 85 continued)

Indian debts and credits with various companies and government offices, various dates.	Scattered throughout; see also references under "Fur Trade", below
Inuit personal savings accounts and credit, 1956 ff.	e.g. vol. 722 file 1012-10
Native co-op stores and associations, various dates.	e.g. vols. 1654-83
Economic development projects; policy and project files, c. 1920 ff. Cover activities such as fisheries and canneries; logging; making of garments, watercraft, and other crafts; tourist outfitting; the Eskimo Loan Fund; native co-operatives; and native employment schemes.	e.g. vols. 515-523, 633, accession 82-83/98, 85-86/208, and 85-86/220, and records heavily scattered elsewhere throughout RG 85. See also material on the "welfare" and "relief" files, below.
Prices of goods in the north, 1932-52.	e.g. vol. 839 file 7537
Defence construction projects and their social and economic impact on native peoples, c. 1942-1965. Much of this material relates to the Inuit and the DEW line.	e.g. vols. 233, 411, 465, 478, 506, 630, 744-5, 940, 965, 1355-60, 1654-83, 1931
Welfare and relief for Inuit of the Yukon, NWT, and Quebec, c. 1921 ff.	e.g. vols. 836, 878, 1234-35, 1475, 1654-83
Inuit and Indian social and economic conditions, general, c. 1920 ff. Includes employment, schools, relief, community services, etc.	e.g. vols. 567-613, 614-669, 1129-1130
Case files. Records relating to particular individuals, including files on administration of estates, family law (custom marriages, adoptions, etc.), child welfare, medical problems, and relief, c. 1920 ff.	e.g. vols. 746-1043
HEALTH AND HEALTH SERVICES FOR NATIVE PEOPLE	
Policy and background research on Inuit health services, c. 1933 ff.	e.g. vols. 1128-29, 1654-83

(RG 85 continued)

Native medical personnel, NWT, 1912 ff.	e.g. v. 791 file 6210
Alcoholism, c. 1950 ff.	e.g. vol. 1260
Use of southern DIA and military hospitals (e.g. Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), Charles Camsell) for treatment of northern native patients, various dates.	Scattered throughout; see especially departmental liaison files (National Health and Welfare, National Defence, IAB, etc.)
Medical officers' reports and supply requisitions for particular districts, NWT and Yukon, c. 1930 ff. Includes much descriptive and statistical material on native health.	e.g. vols. 799-834, 862

SCHOOLS AND EDUCATION POLICY

Native education. General files, including records on policy, funding of church and territorial schools, curriculum, and files relating to specific schools, c. 1906 ff.	e.g. vols. 535-546, 641-646, 1130, 1260-61, 1339, 1434; accession 85-86/220; see also liaison files with the individual churches
The "Eskimo Book of Wisdom", c. 1930-1946.	e.g. vols. 1131, 1339

NATIVE ART AND HANDICRAFTS

Design, production, and marketing of Inuit and Indian art and handicrafts; general records and records for specific communities, c. 1930 ff. Included are files on sculpture, leather and fabric crafts, printmaking, manufacture of garments and water craft, etc.	e.g. vols. 108-111, 318, 365-6, 384-87, 431-33, 463, 482-490, 513, 521-22, 648, 678-80, 1050-58, 1663-66, 1893-4, 1933-4, 2070-82
---	---

GAME AND WILDLIFE (NATIVE HUNTING, FISHING, AND TRAPPING)

Native use of game and wildlife generally. Records on all aspects of native hunting activities, including files on hunting rights, hunting preserves, and conservation of specific species, c. 1918 ff. The records include legal, historical, ethnological, administrative and biological information.	Scattered heavily throughout RG 85; e.g. vols. 567-613, 746-1043; accession 85-86/220
---	---

(RG 85 continued)

The fur trade. Records on the fur market, including files on activities of particular fur posts, statistical compilations of native trappers' catches and fur populations, administration of native registered traplines, and trading by government and church bodies; c. 1900 ff., mainly 1918-1960.	e.g. vols. 775-789, 831, 918-948, 1679-80
Reindeer and caribou: conservation and commercial raising schemes involving native people, 1911-1969. See also RGs 33/105 and 109.	e.g. vols. 772, 795-97, 822, 830, 837-43, 891, 1132-1150, 1235-37, 1477, 2071-73
Wood Buffalo National Park. General records, including material on native hunting, fishing and trapping, c. 1920 ff. (Similar to material in RG 84).	e.g. vols. 335-339
 EXPLORATION AND RESEARCH	
Arctic exploration. Records on Arctic research generally, on specific Arctic expeditions, and on acts of sovereignty (e.g. Bernier expedition, RCMP Arctic patrols), c. 1890 ff.	Scattered heavily throughout; e.g. vols. 567-613, 1043, accession 84-85/554
Social science research. Records on economic, ethnological, historical, archaeological, biological, and other research concerning northern Indian and Inuit people, c. 1913 ff. Includes records of research findings; departmental correspondence with scholars, museums, and universities; and records of interdepartmental research committees.	e.g. vols. 507, 632-646, 716-745, 791, 809, 830, 854-70, 881, 972, 1051, 1064, 1356, 1450, 1654-83, 1954, 2054, 2101
Native languages. Records, mainly on Inuit languages (Inuktitut), including correspondence and other texts in syllabics, linguistic research, policy on standardization of syllabics, and use of native languages in communications, c. 1930 ff.	e.g. vols. 93, 312, 445, 553, 561, 626, 646, 653, 883, 1065, 1131-32, 1356, 1453, 1654-83, 1962
Indian and Inuit place-names in the Yukon and NWT, c. 1960 ff.	e.g. vols. 687-88, 718, 1379

(RG 85 continued)

TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS

Broadcasting and radio-telephone communications by and to northern native communities, c. 1920 ff. See also RGs 41 and 100.	e.g. vols. 1022, 1165-90, 1230, 1362-63, 1379, 1894, 2078
Northern transportation generally, including water, road, rail and air services, c. 1902 ff.	e.g. vols. 1165-90, accession 85-86/208
The Alaska Highway: records on its construction and use, 1943 ff.	e.g. vols. 967-970

LAW ENFORCEMENT AND JUDICIAL ISSUES

Law enforcement. Policy and descriptive files on northern law enforcement, and on drafting and application of specific Territorial ordinances (Yukon/NWT) on all subjects (e.g. wildlife, health, housing), various dates.	Scattered heavily throughout.
Case files. Files on particular court actions or charges involving individual native people, including material on trials, sentencing and incarceration, c. 1905 ff. Offences covered include hunting and liquor infractions and various criminal charges.	e.g. vols. 567-613, 746-1043
Enlistment of Inuit in the armed forces, 1951-54.	vol. 317 file 250-6

GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS

Northern Affairs Programme. Records on organization and personnel matters (hiring, job descriptions, special conditions of northern employment), c. 1950 ff.	e.g. vols. 1044-1065
Yukon and NWT Territorial Councils. General records, minutes of proceedings, and reports, c. 1924 ff.	e.g. vols. 1217-18

Related Records: RGs 10, 13, 15, 16, 18, 20, 21, 29, 33, 36, 41, 42, 45, 48, 58, 69, 72, 84, 86, 91, 97, 99, 108, 109, 115, 126. For the MGs, see "Remarks", below. NPC. CANES. ASC. PIRP.

(RG 85 continued)

Language of Records: Mainly in English; some Inuktitut and French documents.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Published as: Terry Cook, Records of the Northern Affairs Program (RG 85), Federal Archives Division General Inventory Series, Ottawa: PAC, 1982. See also Terry Cook, Sources for the Study of the Canadian North, Federal Archives Special Publications Series, Ottawa: PAC, 1980.

Lists: Available for most of record group.

Subject Indexes: A card index by subject is available for series Cla (roughly volumes 567 to 1043): see under "Indians", "Metis", "Eskimo", etc. A computerized keyword subject index is available for most early volumes up to vol. 746. Detailed file lists cover these and all other volumes.

Remarks: Related collections on the North and Arctic explorations held in the Manuscript Division (MGs 1 to 55) are listed in "Polar Archives" (Thematic Guide #1071), available in the Manuscript Division's Reference Room. This guide expands on the references given in the present book, and should be consulted by researchers concentrating on Arctic or subarctic topics.

RG 86: MINES BRANCH

1911-1968

Background: A Superintendent of Mines was appointed by the Department of the Interior in 1884 to inspect, document, and promote mining on federal public lands. This office was succeeded by the Mines Branch, created within Interior in 1903 and merged with the Geological Survey to become the Department of Mines in 1907. Mines was reduced to branch status within several successive departments after 1936; its functions (which had come to include some wildlife conservation activities) were dispersed among several federal offices in 1974. Incidental references to native peoples may be expected in this group (as in RG 45) although none appear specifically in the finding aids.

Subject	Location
Mineral exploration, mining roads construction, and wildlife conservation in western and northern Canada. General records, mainly on technical subjects, which may contain incidental references to native people; various dates.	RG 86, A1 (vols. 24 & 28-46) and B1 (vols. 1-26, 44-48). See file lists under names of specific regions or wildlife species

Related Records: RGs 10, 15, 21, 45, 85, 91, 99, 109.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 86 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None. Researchers will have to scan files relating to the region or wildlife species being researched to locate any references to native people.

RG 88: SURVEYS AND MAPPING BRANCH

1857-

Background: RG 88 is made up of the records of the Surveyor General of Canada and related offices responsible for the surveying and mapping of federal public lands. The first Surveyor General was appointed in 1869, within the Department of Public Works, to carry out surveys in the new federal territories in Western Canada. In 1871 his office was transferred to the Secretary of State, and in 1873 to the new Department of the Interior. Since the disbanding of that department in 1936, the Surveyor General's office has been attached successively to various departments, as noted in the entry for RG 21.

The Surveyor General has carried out or has been involved in the survey of Indian reserves since 1871, especially (but not exclusively) in western and northern Canada. The main records relating to these surveys from c. 1875 to 1936 are in RG 10, but some survey files after 1936, and a small but significant number of secondary files for the earlier period, are in RG 88. These include surveyors' maps and reports on surveys of former Indian territory, Indian reserves, and land adjacent to reserves; policy statements relating to the legal mapping and establishment of reserves; and material on conflicts between the claims of Métis, Indians, and non-Indians to land under the Indian treaties, the Indian Act, the Manitoba Act, the Dominion Lands Act, and the Dominion Lands Surveys Act. These files are closely related to records in RGs 10 and 15. Parts of the original Surveyor-General's records relating to matters active in 1930 were transferred to the Provincial governments at about that time, as described in this guide under RG 15.

Subject	Location
Surveying and confirmation of Indian reserves in western and northern Canada. Surveyor General's policy and general correspondence files, 1882-1945. (For files on survey of specific lands, see next item.)	Vol. 299 file 0500 parts 1-3; vol. 116 file 10131 parts 1-2; vol. 274 file 19611; vol. 403 file U-68; vol. 177 file 2977
Surveyors' personnel and report files. Reports, field notes and employment records of particular surveyors, various dates. These files often include significant information on the survey of particular Indian reserves and native settlements.	Scattered throughout record group; see file lists under names of particular surveyors. Note that a new file was opened for each surveyor in each year of his employment.

(RG 88 continued)

Land Policy files. Individual files on land surveying and land titles which may affect reserve lands, including material on Hudson's Bay Company lands, school lands, water rights, rights of way, roads, the legal status of maps and plans, and special NWT-Yukon land issues, mainly 1881-1936.	Scattered throughout record group; see finding aids, especially those for RG 88 vols. 84-402 and the Letterbooks (RG 88 vols. 422-440)
--	--

Miscellaneous Files

Publications on Indians by the Revs. E. Petitot and A. Lacombe, 1887-91.	Volume 89 file 1120
--	---------------------

Translation and standardization of native place names, mainly in British Columbia, c. 1880-1892.	Vol. 183 file 4012
--	--------------------

Indian reserve surveys for the Nicomen, Nicola, and other British Columbia bands (1879 and 1884) and surveys near the Blood reserve, Alberta (1879); surveyors' field notebooks.	Vol. 494 (5 books)
--	--------------------

Census notebooks and "inventories" of British Columbia Indian bands, various locations and Agencies, 1876-78 and c. 1894-1900.	Vol. 494 (4 books)
--	--------------------

British Columbia Indian requests for land and farm supplies. Manuscript notes relating to discussions with chiefs, c. 1874.	Vol. 494 (1 file)
---	-------------------

Indian reserves in Nova Scotia: miscellaneous correspondence relating to allocations made by Commissioner Joseph Howe, c. 1840.	Vol. 494 (2 files)
---	--------------------

Related Records: RGs 10, 15, 21, 45, 48, 92. Documents on early reserve surveys are sometimes found with more recent material in the current survey files on individual reserves held by the Canada Lands Survey Records, Legal Surveys Division, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, Ottawa.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: Available only for the Surveyor General's Letterbooks (vols. 422-440).

(RG 88 continued)

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Most of the information described above is open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Published as: R.J. Hayward, Records of the Surveys and Mapping Branch (RG 88), Public Records Division, General Inventory Series, Ottawa: PAC, 1979. For additions to the collection since 1979, see the current typescript inventory.

Lists: Available for most of the record group. Some series are organized by name of surveyor, some by subject, and some by locale.

Subject Indexes: Available for the main Central Registry file series (1881-1949) in RG 88 vols. 406-412 (1881-1924) and vols. 413-421 (1924-1949). Look under the headings "Indians", "Indian reserves", and names of particular reserves, settlements, surveyors, or subjects.

Remarks: Researchers will find it easiest to use these records if they first identify the year of the survey they are researching and the name of the surveyor. If no other source is available, this can be done by scanning the Annual Reports of the Surveyor General, printed in: Canada, Parliament, Sessional Papers, Department of the Interior, Annual Reports (1873-1936), or the reports of Interior's successor departments, as described under RG 21. For background information see Don Thomson, Men and Meridians: The History of Surveying and Mapping in Canada (2 vols. Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1966-69); J.G. MacGregor, Vision of an Ordered Land: The Story of the Dominion Land Survey (Saskatchewan: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1981); and pages 29-59 of B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook (1982).

RG 89: WATER RESOURCES BRANCH

1881-

Background: RG 89 combines the records of various units of larger departments responsible for federally-controlled water resources, irrigation, harbours, hydrography, and water pollution controls since 1894. The records relate mainly to western and northern Canada before 1930, and include some material on water rights on specific Indian reserves.

Subject	Location
Water rights, flood control, and diversion of rivers for irrigation. Records containing references mainly to Indian reserves in the Prairie Provinces, British Columbia, and northern Canada, mainly 1880-1930. Examples are:	Scattered highly throughout processed portion of record group and in accessions 84-85/592 and 85-86/046 boxes 80-154. See finding aids under name of reserve, project, province, company, region, or water course.
o Water licences issued by Indian Affairs on Indian reserves in British Columbia, 1920-38.	Accession 84-85/046 box 130
o Blackfoot reserve, Alta.: Bow River diversion, 1895-1927.	vol. 92 file 192, vol. 196 file 2083, and vol. 333 file 40642-W
o Blood reserve, Alta.: various diversions, 1907-1929.	vol. 139 file 1300, vol. 161 file 1534; see also files on St. Mary's and Milk River Project, in finding aids
o Stoney reserve, Alta.: diversion, 1913-1916.	vol. 199 file 2179
o Swan River I.R. 150E, Alta.: diversion, 1914-18.	vol. 221 file 2519
o Sucker Creek I.R. 150A, Alta.: diversion, 1915-1919.	vol. 227 file 2732

(RG 89 continued)

o Muscowequan reserve: diversion, 1910-1919.	vol. 170 file 1722
o Sweetgrass reserve: diversion, 1914-1916.	vol. 187 file 1948
Legal rights to use of water courses on or adjacent to Indian reserves. Legal and policy material, in general files relating to the North-West Irrigation Act, 1895-1949.	Scattered throughout vols. 27-28 file 3, vol. 31 file 6, and vol. 32 file 10
Water on Indian lands. Legal opinions, inventories, reports, and reference material on native water rights, water resources, and water and sewage engineering on Indian reserves; mainly in western Ontario, the Prairie Provinces and British Columbia, 1918-1938.	vol. 536 files 37, 38, 39, and 40

Related Records: RGs 10, 15, 21, 45, 88. Some files originally created by the Department of the Interior may have been transferred to the Provincial resource administration offices, as described under RG 15 on page ____ of this guide.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. None of the items specifically listed above are restricted.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 89 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of record group.

Subject Indexes: Letter registers and indexes, arranged alphabetically by subject and correspondent within each year, are available for the years 1890-1950 in RG 89 series A 1 a and A 1 b.

RG 91: YUKON TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT

1894-1951

Background: The Yukon Territory's first appointed territorial government was established by federal authorities in 1898. Although it has gradually achieved a greater degree of autonomy, it continues to be subject to federal control in certain fields, through the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (see RGs 15, 22, and 85). RG 91 contains the records of the Yukon Territorial Government on various aspects of life in the Territory, with a strong concentration of material on land and resource title (surveys, mineral claims, etc.). The general files frequently refer to native people. They are closely related to records of the Northern Affairs offices responsible for the Yukon, in RG 85.

Subject	Location
Native people of the Yukon. Records on native settlements and Indian reserves, missions, native use of resources, hunting, fishing and trapping, native health, liquor administration, vital statistics, impact of development and defence projects, etc., 1894-1951. Examples include:	Scattered throughout RG 91; see finding aids
Register of applications for Yukon marriage licences, including native people, 1901-1915.	Vol. 76 (reel M-2883)
DIA liaison with the Yukon government, general, 1926-48.	Vol. 9 file 1490J (reel M-2834)
Yukon Indian reserves and related lands. Files on the selection, survey and status of, e.g. land at Lake Lebarge, Carcross, Moosehide Creek, Tagish, Old Crow River, Whitehorse, Little Salmon, and Stewart and McQuesten Rivers, 1899-1948.	Scattered throughout; see especially vols. 7, 24-29, 46-48, and 58 (reels M-2832, M-2845-49, M-2860-61, M-2868)
Schools for native people funded by the Department of Indian Affairs, 1926-48.	Vol. 9 file 1491A, vol. 11 file 2335 (reels M-2834/35) and vol. 74 file 79 (reel M-2882)
Yukon health services, 1900-1931.	vols. 67-68 files 5 to 10 (reels M-2875-6)

(RG 91 continued)

Protection of Inuit archaeological sites, 1931-45.	vol. 58 file 33968 (reel M-2868)
Yukon Council. General records, 1927-47.	Vols. 2-3 file 135A-J (reel M-2826/28) and vol. 59 file 34362 (reel M-2869)
Commissioner of the Yukon Territory. Correspondence with the Director, Department of Mines and Resources, 1922-1950.	Vol. 55 file 33440 (reels M-2865/66)

Related Records: RGs 10, 15, 16, 18, 22, 55, 58, 85.

Language of Records: English.

Microfilm: Entire record group is available only on film. The originals of
RG 91 have been transferred to the Yukon Territorial Archives in Whitehorse.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 91 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal
Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 92: GEOGRAPHICAL BRANCH

1945-1968

Background: This Branch, established as the "Geographical Bureau" in 1947, succeeded a series of earlier offices responsible for geographic names and the collection of geographical information about Canada. It reported through various departments, as described under RG 21, and was abolished when its responsibilities passed to the Surveys and Mapping Branch of EMR (see RG 88) in 1968.

Subject	Location
Geographical reports on northern Canada. Includes economic surveys, land use reports, records of Arctic expeditions, northern defence projects, northern agriculture, and transportation, 1945-68. Incidental references to native people are found throughout.	Scattered lightly throughout RG 92; see file lists
Diamond Jenness. Diary and field report on a trip to Banks and Victoria Islands, 1949.	Accession 82-83/2

Related Records: RGs 10, 15, 21, 22, 36/7, 85, 88.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 92 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None. Researchers must scan files to locate references to native people.

RG 94: INFORMATION CANADA

1969-1976

Background: Information Canada was set up in 1970 as the central source of federal information and publications. It was disbanded in 1976. RG 94 contains a wide variety of publicity, information, and research material on federal activities (except for files relating to programs ongoing in 1976, which were returned to the departments or agencies concerned). Aside from the items mentioned below, there may be isolated references to Department of Indian Affairs information material in the unindexed general files.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
Research projects on "communications" between Ottawa and local communities, and on local conditions in isolated areas generally. Organizational records and final reports, 1968-72. Among those referring to native people are:	
o Project on migrant labour in Alberta sugar-beet harvesting, 1968-72.	Vol. 19 file 2400-60/9-1 and vol. 21 file 2(3)
o Project on the isolated communities of Labrador, by Laura and Lawrence Jackson, 1971.	Vol. 19 file 2400-60/13-1 and vol. 21 file 2(7)
o Project on community affairs in Schefferville, Quebec, by Nigel Martin, 1971-72.	Vol. 19 file 2400-60/53-1 and vol. 21 file 2(4)

Related Records: RGs 10, 72, 85, 98, 116.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Items listed above are open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 94 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 97: COMMUNICATIONS

1904-

Background: The present Department of Communications, established in 1969, is the successor to the Department of Transport's Telecommunications and Electronics Branch, earlier the Radio Services Branch. This latter group united radio, telephone, and telegraph services formerly managed by the Department of Marine and Fisheries (before 1936) and Public Works (1871-1948). RG 97 contains material on all aspects of telecommunications, such as records on radio, telephone, and television services for remote and northern regions, and policy on broadcasting content generally. Material on native people, especially in northern Canada, is scattered throughout.

Subject	Location
Communications services in the Canadian North.	Scattered throughout
Miscellaneous records of various departmental offices on radio, telephone and television facilities, c. 1920-1982. Examples include:	RG 97; see card index and file lists
o Requests for new services and complaints re existing service in the NWT, Yukon, Labrador, and along the Alaska Highway, 1945-74.	vols. 129, 174 (NWT); vol. 103 (Nfld-Labrador) vol. 100 (Yukon); vol. 99, 129 (Highway)
o Committee on Landline Communications in the NWT, 1947-48.	vol. 108
o Use of DEW Line military circuits by civilians, 1955-59.	vol. 98
o The Hay River/Lady Franklin Point/Ambridge Bay project, 1962-71.	vol. 223
o James Bay, Quebec: miscellaneous services, 1972-73.	vols. 166, 183
o Northwest Territories: TV, cable TV, radio, and communications policy generally, 1972-75.	vols. 168, 170, 171, 197
o Inuit representations concerning communications policy, 1973.	vol. 168
o Yukon and NWT: federal-provincial relations, 1974-76.	vol. 197

(RG 97 continued)

o Senior Policy Committee on Northern Communications, DOC. General records, 1970-74.	vols. 212, 213, 217
o Computer-Communications Interdepartmental Committee: Research on northern communications, 1971-77.	Vols. 409-410
"Indian Communications in Canada". Report, 1973.	vol. 216
"Telecommission". Records of a special commission appointed to study telecommunications in Canada, 1969-72, including:	
o Invitations and enquiries to and from the Department of Indian Affairs and the NWT/Yukon governments, 1969-71.	vols. 75, 76, 77
o Briefs of the National Indian Brotherhood, the Canadian Métis Society and the Indian-Eskimo Association, 1969.	Vol. 65
o Special study on "Communications and Northern Development": working records, including Yellowknife conference sessions, 1969-71.	Vol. 113
Cultural Policy and Programs Branch. Records on museums and cultural programs, mainly 1970s, including general files that may contain material on native matters, for example:	RG 97, series BI
o Liaison with Indian Brotherhood of the N.W.T., 1972-74.	Vol. 420 file 4010-J1
o Liaison with specific museums, 1960s-1970s	Scattered throughout series
The Federal Cultural Policy Review Committee (Applebaum-Hébert Committee). Working records, including agendas, minutes of meetings, and copies of briefs presented. These include correspondence with the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs briefs on cultural policy from the Association for Native Development in the	Vols. 226-286, 433, and accession 85-86/268; see finding aids under topic or name of organization

(RG 97 continued)

Performing and Visual Arts, the Association of Metis and Non-Status Indians of Saskatchewan, the Métis Association of the NWT, the Indian Arts and Crafts Co-Operative, the Inuit Cultural Institute, the Inuit Tapirisat of Canada, Tunggaasuk (Labrador Inuit Cultural Centre), The Micmac Alliance of Gaspesia, the Native Womens' Association of Canada, The Native Canadian Centre of Toronto, and numerous archaeological associations, museums, and archival groups.

For material on native people in the final report of the committee, see Report of the Federal Cultural Policy Review Committee (Ottawa: Department of Communications, 1982) and Federal Cultural Policy Review Committee. Summary of Briefs and Hearings (Ottawa: Department of Communications, 1982), subject-indexed under the headings "Native peoples", "Northern Service", and "Northwest Territories".

Miscellaneous. Unprocessed material, including some records on native and northern communications, 1961-83.

Scattered throughout accessions 84-85/187, 84-85/390, 84-85/661, 84-85/662

Related Records: RGs 10, 11, 12, 41, 42, 85, 100. NFTSA.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 97 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group. Lists of new accessions 82-83/117 and 82-83/135 can be read only with a file code key; see archivist.

Subject Indexes: File code key only; see archivist.

(RG 98 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 98 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None. Researchers will have to scan the general financial records to locate references to expenditures concerning native people.

RG 99: NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD (NEB)

1901-

Background: The NEB was set up in 1959 to investigate and regulate the use of Canada's energy resources. Since 1975 it has also exercised powers relating to pricing and export charges on oil and gas. RG 99 contains the NEB's records and those of certain earlier federal offices with related duties.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
NEB working records. Minutes of hearings, correspondence, and policy files on northern resource development, pipelines, hydro power, mineral, oil, gas, tar sand and coal, and local economic development and employment statistics as they relate to resource use; mainly c. 1955-1980. Includes incidental references to native conditions and claims, mainly in the period after 1970.	Scattered lightly throughout RG 99; see finding aids under names of particular resources or companies

Related Records: RGs 10, 21, 22, 78, 85, 102, 126, 130.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 99 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of record group, including new accessions.

Subject Indexes: None. Researchers must scan files on specific resources or companies to locate material on native people.

RG 100: CANADIAN RADIO-TELEVISION AND
TELECOMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (CRTC)

1947-

Background: The CRTC was established in 1968 to licence and regulate Canadian broadcasting, including public and private radio, television, and telecommunications. Many of its powers were taken over from the Board of Broadcast Governors (see RG 41). Its records include material on native and northern broadcasting.

Subject	Location
Program logs, licence applications, and related descriptive records submitted by radio and TV stations operating in the Canadian North; various dates.	Scattered lightly throughout RG 100. See finding aids.
Public hearings. Transcripts of CBC, BBG, and CRTC hearings on licensing and broadcast content, including some which may contain incidental references to native people, 1947-1979.	RG 100 series A; see, e.g. reels M-6853 and M-6854, items C146 and C148 (NWT and northern Quebec venues, 1978)
Publicity material. Miscellaneous circulars, press releases, and public announcements, including occasional references to the north, 1947-75. See, e.g. item #120, the Northern Quebec Inuit Association's brief on CBC programming in native languages.	RG 100 series B, on microfiche
Program logs. Sample logs of programs broadcast on various stations, including stations in the Arctic and northern Canada generally (e.g. Baker Lake, Tuktoyaktuk, Happy Valley), 1970-74.	RG 100 series C; see finding aids
"Air of Death". Records of a hearing relating to a controversial CBC-TV program on fluoride poisoning, including a file of "miscellaneous native applications" to the hearing concerning pollution of Indian reserves, mainly 1967-69.	New accession 82-83/052; see especially box 15
Executive Director of the CRTC (M. Shoemaker). Office files, 1975-79, including records on: <ul style="list-style-type: none">o Broadcasting for people of native origin.	New accession 82-83/064: box 8 file 64

(RG 100 continued)

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| o Select Committee on Northern Communications
and northern broadcasting generally. | box 1 files 6 and 19 |
| o Representations by various Inuit groups. | box 17 file 166 and box
18 file 187 |
-

Related Records: RGs 10, 41, 85, 97. NFTSA. MG 30 E 298.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: Entire group is available on microfilm.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 100 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal
Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 102: SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

1969-

Background: The first Minister of State for Science and Technology was appointed in 1971 to take over (from the Privy Council Office) responsibility for federal development of science and technology in support of national objectives. RG 102 contains records on scientific and technical research in the north that may directly or indirectly affect native peoples, including work on pollution, land and resource use, and economic planning. Note that these records are not available at the Archives. (See Remarks, below).

Subject	Location
Scientific research in the North. Records of the Minister and various assistants, including:	<u>New Accession 78-79/37</u> <u>vols. 1-105</u>
o General files and guidelines for northern research, 1969-74.	• vol. 28 file 1542-1 and vol. 90 file 2200-G1
o Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry, 1974-75.	vol. 28 file 1542-6(1-2)
o Records relating to German, American and Russian scientific work in the north, 1969-73.	vol. 28-29
o Advisory Committee for Arctic Excellence, 1973-74.	vol. 48 file 2120-A2 and vol. 86 file 2200-A3
o Northern water programs, 1969-72.	vol. 66 file 2120-W2-2
o Advisory Committee on Northern Development. Records on scientific research generally, water and water pollution, economic planning, Arctic land use, resource exploration, communication, and transportation, 1965-75.	vols. 66-70 files 2125-1 to 2125-T1
o NATO and Arctic systems, 1974-75.	vol. 76 file 2140-S1-6
o Northern pipeline research conference, 1971-72.	vol. 87 file 2200-C2

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 85, 99, 126.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

(RG 102 continued)

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 102 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None.

Remarks: These records have been returned to the Ministry of Science and Technology. PAC can provide finding aids, but researchers wishing to use the material should contact the department directly.

RG 103: CONSUMER AND CORPORATE AFFAIRS

1934-

Background: The Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs was created in 1967. It is responsible for consumer affairs; the registration and regulation of corporations, including control of prices, monopolies, bankruptcies and restraint-of-trade issues; patents, trademarks and copyrights (see also RG 105); various standards of trade; and the registration of legal documents issued by the Crown (see RG 68).

Subject	Location
Bureau of Consumer Affairs. Complaints received concerning cost of living for Indians at Kasabonika, northern Ontario, 1970.	Vol. 33, file BCA5970

Related Records: RGs 10, 68, 105, 115.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 103 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 105: PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADE MARKS AND INDUSTRIAL DESIGNS

1861-

Background: RG 105 contains records of federally registered patents, copyrights, trademarks, and industrial designs, held by the Bureau of Intellectual Property of the Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs (RG 103) and various predecessor offices back to Confederation. The bulk of the record group at present relates to industrial designs and trademarks, some of which depict native people or incorporate native motifs.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
Industrial Design Registers. Designs for manufactured and printed items, as submitted to the federal government for registration, c. 1861-1973. Includes sketches, prints and photos of objects representing native people (such as dolls, greeting cards, and scribbler covers) and various pictorial items and souvenirs commemorating the two North-West Rebellions.	Scattered lightly throughout RG 105, vols. 75-377.
Copyright and Trade Mark Branch. General records, including trade mark design registers and applications, 1868-1981. May include designs based on native motifs, as in previous item.	RG 105, vols. 1-74 and accessions 83-84/208 and 84-85/148

Related Records: RGs 68, 103. PIC.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Material listed above is open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 105 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists and Subject Indexes: Lists by register or file number only. See archivist for further information.

"The Campaign Exercise Book"
(Scribbler cover, 1885)

From the Register of Industrial Designs, 3 September 1885
(Patents, Copyrights, Trade Marks and Industrial Designs,
RG 105, volume 81, page 644)

RG 106: STATUS OF WOMEN (OFFICE OF THE CO-ORDINATOR)

1965-

Background: This office was established in 1971 as a result of recommendations made by the Royal Commission on the Status of Women (1969-71). It was part of the Privy Council office until 1976, when it became an independent federal agency reporting to Cabinet. The Office is responsible for promoting federal policy on equality between the sexes.

Subject	Location
Status, rights, and economic position of native women. Records of the Working Group on Native Women and related research material, 1971-76.	Scattered throughout RG 106; see especially vols. 4, 24-26 and 29

Related Records: RG 10, RG 33/89 (Royal Commission on the Status of Women).
MGs 28, 31 E.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 106 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 108: ENVIRONMENT CANADA

1922-

Background: The Department of the Environment (now Environment Canada) was created in 1971 by the merging of various federal offices that deal with the quality of the environment, including those responsible for forestry, wildlife, water, air pollution control, weather observation, land inventories, and (in 1980) parks. RG 108 contains numerous files on these topics, many of which refer to the involvement of native people, especially but not exclusively in the north.

As this record group is (as of 1985) receiving numerous new accessions of relevant records, researchers should consult the new accessions listings for further records.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
Records on the Canadian environment, 1899-1980s, which may include incidental references to native people, scattered through. Examples include:	
o Advisory Committee on Northern Development: records on departmental participation, 1969-78; records of the subcommittee on archaeological sites, 1971 (83-84/141)	Accessions 81-82/132, 81-82/169, 83-84/097, 83-84/141
o The northern environment. Miscellaneous background and administrative records, and liaison with northern lobby group, c. 1960-73.	Accessions 80-81/97 83-84/097, 83-84/141
o James Bay: records of the Environmental Conservation Service, c.1970-82, and of the Gross Mission Task Force, 1971-74.	Accession 83-84/021 83-84/097 and 82-83/013
o Wildlife conservation, c.1970-1980. Includes significant material, e.g. on the Migratory Birds Convention Act.	Scattered heavily throughout; see finding aids
o Irrigation and water policy. Miscellaneous records, 1937-71.	Accession 80-81/300
o Liaison with the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1966-76.	Accession 83-84/097 box 24 83-84/141 box 182; 83-84/204 box 44 file 4265-55/J2; 82-83/119 box 19 file 1195-55/J2.

(RG 108 continued)

o Interdepartmental Co-ordinating Committee on Arctic Land Use Research, 1969-70.	Accession 83-84/141 box 147 file 1135-J19
o Mackenzie Valley Pipeline - environmental impact, 197-1975; and Mackenzie River Basin Committee, 1977-78.	Accession 83-84/204 box 20 file 4136-7, 84-85/094 box 1 and 10, file 1165-36/M17; 84-85/250 box 2 file 1165-36/M17; 83-84/021 box 7

Related Records: RGs 22, 23, 39, 84, 85, 89, 109.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 108 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of record group.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 109: CANADIAN WILDLIFE SERVICE

1905-

Background: RG 109 contains general records on federal wildlife protection, conservation, and research, and specialized records on wildlife in national parks, the Migratory Birds Convention Agreement, and management programs for particular species. These records were created by various offices including those of the Dominion Ornithologist (1917 ff.) and the Dominion Wildlife Service, later the Canadian Wildlife Service (1947 to present). These offices have reported through a variety of departments; closely related material will be found in the "Related Records" listed below.

Subject	Location
Wildlife management, game law drafting and enforcement, and hunting rights. General files, including numerous incidental references to native people, 1909-1970 (mainly 1960s and 1970s).	Accessions 80-81/35 and 83-84/058 and 84-85/561; see file lists
The Canadian Reindeer Project. General records, including references to Inuit involvement, c. 1929-73. See also RG 85.	New Accession 77-8/155
"Lively". A manuscript history of the CWS, 1909-69, by Harrison Lewis. Includes incidental references to native people and conservation in the north.	Volume 1

Related Records: RGs 7, 10, 15, 22, 23, 84, 85, 86, 108.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 109 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for parts of the record group, which is still in process of organization. Files are organized by names of wildlife species, region, wildlife organization, or sanctuary/park/wildlife preserve.

(RG 109 continued)

Subject Indexes: None. See remarks in inventory on file codes used in these records.

RG 111: PUBLIC SERVICE STAFF RELATIONS BOARD

1958-

Background: The Board was set up in 1967 to administer collective bargaining in the Public Service. It also conducts research into conditions of employment, for use in the bargaining process.

Subject	Location
Committee on Collective Bargaining in the Civil Service. Correspondence with the Indian Affairs Branch, 1964-65.	Vol. 66 file 4-4-50A

Related Records: RG 32.

Language of Records: Material listed here is in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 111 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 113: CHIEF ELECTORAL OFFICER

1867-

Background: The Chief Electoral Officer, whose position was created in 1920, is responsible for conducting federal elections and elections to the Councils of the Yukon and Northwest Territories. RG 113 includes documents relating to voting in partly or predominantly native districts, such as voters' lists and returns.

Subject

Location

Records relating to elections in the Canadian north and native districts, including:

Council elections. Voters' lists for elections to the NWT and Yukon Territorial Councils, by district and community, 1951-75.	Microfilm reel M-6332
---	-----------------------

Federal elections. Voters' lists for elections and by-elections (1935-79), descriptions of electoral boundaries (1945-78), and returns of voting (1867-1978).	Scattered throughout RG 113; see finding aids
---	---

Related Records: RGs 14, 85, 91.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: Most of record group is available only on microfilm.

Access: Not subject to Access to Information and Privacy Acts. The items listed above are open, but consult archivist before using.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 113 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for material listed above.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 115: FOOD PRICES REVIEW BOARD

1973-1976

Background: The Board was established in 1973 to collect and publish information on food prices and to help develop federal food price policy. It was disbanded in 1975-76; some of its functions were taken over by the Anti-Inflation Board, whose records (RG 114) have not yet been transferred to the Archives.

Subject	Location
Food prices and nutrition in northern and remote areas of Canada. Research records, 1973-76. Includes price and supply surveys, reports on special nutrition projects, and liaison with the Hudson's Bay Company on food marketing, with numerous references to native people.	Scattered throughout RG 115; see especially vol. 24 file 1570-57-H6; vols. 43-50; vol. 71 file 3487-3/YT11; and vol. 81.

Related Records: RGs 10, 29, 85, 103. MG 28 I 375. Tapes of Board hearings and meetings, 1973-75, have been transferred to NFTSA.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Published as: G. Wright, Records of the Food Prices Review Board (RG 115), Public Records Division, General Inventory Series, Ottawa: PAC, 1979.

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 116: COMPANY OF YOUNG CANADIANS (CYC)

1965-1976

Background: The CYC was set up in 1966 as a government agency reporting through the Secretary of State. Its purpose was to promote volunteer service in social, economic, and community development projects; a significant part of its work was in native communities. It was disbanded in 1976 after a decade of controversial activity. A history of the CYC is boxed with the finding aids.

Subject	Location
Indian, Métis, and Inuit community development. Records on a substantial number of CYC projects involving political, economic, agricultural, educational, cultural, and recreational development among native people, 1965-76.	Scattered throughout RG 116. See file lists and card indexes.
CYC Subcommittee on Indians, Eskimos, and Métis. General records, 1965-69.	vol. 15 file 120-53-5 and vol. 72 file 700-2
CYC liaison files with:	
o Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada, 1964-69.	vol. 10 file 110-J6 and vol. 184
o Ontario Native League for Youth, 1972.	vol. 10 file 110-01
o Dakota-Ojibway Tribal Council, Manitoba, 1975.	vol. 192
o Alberta Native Development Corporation, 1975.	vol. 192
James Bay, CYC special project files, 1971-75.	vol. 190 file 740-25/41-1, vol. 192 file 911, and vols. 178-179
Summary reports:	
o Relations between the CYC and Indian communities, 1966.	vol. 185
o CYC activities in the NWT, 1967-73.	vols. 178 (4 items) and 180
o Indigenous groups and corrections (the justice system), 1971.	vols. 178, 185

(RG 116 continued)

o Native people of Grande Cache, Alta., 1971.	vols. 178 and 180 (2 items)
o Métis community development, general, 1968-73.	vols. 180, 184
o The North American Indian Travelling College, n.d.	vol. 180
o Sitting Bull, 1968.	vol. 181
o Canadian Indian Youth Council, 1967.	vol. 182
o The Hawthorn-Tremblay Report, 1967.	vol. 182
o Northern Ojibway Radio, n.d.	vol. 184

Related Records: RGs 6, 94, 118. NPC (photographs of CYC activities).

Language of Records: English and French, depending on location of project.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 116 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: Detailed bilingual card index, organized by topic and name of community, in two separate parts, "Action Research" and "Projects". Consult both, under the headings "Native people and Inuit/Amérindiens et Inuit" and names of particular district offices, Indian Bands, reserves, and communities.

RG 118: MANPOWER AND IMMIGRATION

1940-

Background: This department was created when the Department of Citizenship and Immigration was merged with part of the Department of Labour in 1966. It became the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission (CEIC) when the Unemployment Insurance Commission was added to the group in 1976. Most of RG 118 relates to job training and unemployment insurance, including special employment schemes such as the Local Initiatives Program (LIP), the Local Employment Assistance Program (LEAP), and Opportunities for Youth (OFY).

Subject	Location
Special education and employment programs, including the "Pilot Projects", Outreach, the Newstart adult education programs, and others, 1958-1974. There are incidental references to native people throughout. See especially the following items:	Scattered lightly throughout RG 118. See file lists under names of specific projects or regions.
Native employment:	
o Liaison file with the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1973-74.	Accession 81-82/117 box 28 file 168-32
o General file on native employment and training, 1974-75.	Accession 81-82/117 box 36 file 910-6-14
o Outreach Program case files on special employment projects involving specific Band Councils and native (Indian, Inuit, non-status) organizations across Canada, 1972-77.	Accession 84-85/154; see file list.
o "MANCASE" files (samples of queries from the public on all aspects of Manpower's activities), 1981. Includes correspondence with the Federation of Saskatchewan Indians and the Fort Hope Band.	Accession 84-85/162; see file list.
Local improvement and employment programs. General records on LIP, LEAP, and OFY schemes, including projects by or relating to native people, 1970-77. Examples are:	Scattered throughout RG 118 vols. 68-84 and various accessions; see inventory

(RG 118 continued)

-
- | | |
|--|-------------------|
| o "Tloo-quah-nah": party to promote understanding between Indian and non-Indian cultures (OFY, Ottawa, 1972). | vol. 69 |
| o Rock opera based on the life of Louis Riel (OFY, Ottawa, 1972). | vol. 69 |
| o Recreation and cultural programs at Wikwemikong, West Bay, Garden River, and Rankin Bands (OFY, 1972). | vols. 73-74 |
| o Indian/Métis powwow (OFY, Winnipeg, 1972). | vol. 74 |
| o Reconstruction of a B.C. Indian village (OFY, Dawson Creek, 1972). | vol. 74 |
| o Ontario Métis/Non-status Indians—construction of modular homes (LEAP, Ottawa and McDiarmid, Ont., 1973-74). | vol. 78 (2 files) |
| o Various land, farm, recreation, and housing developments on western reserves, including Sturgeon Lake, The Pas, Saddle Lake, Blood, and Williams Lake (LEAP, 1973-74). | vols. 78-79 |
| o Native designs (LEAP, Thunder Bay, 1973-74). | vol. 78 |
-

Related Records: RGs 10, 26, 27, 50, 76, 116, 124.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 118 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for part of record group only; see inventory.

Subject Indexes: None. In most cases researchers must scan files to locate references to native people.

RG 119: CANADIAN HABITAT SECRETARIAT

1972-1979

Background: "Habitat", the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements, took place in Vancouver in May and June of 1976. Delegates discussed such issues as housing, urban development, and community structure. The federal government co-ordinated the conference and expressed Canadian views through the Canadian Habitat Secretariat, which reported to the Minister of State for Urban Affairs.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
The Native Peoples' Forum. Records on Conference subgroup meetings on native community organization and housing, 1976.	Vol. 47; New Accession 76-7/54 vol. 7; and isolated references scattered throughout RG 119. See file lists.

Related Records: RGs 56, 85, 127.

Language of Records: Material listed above is in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Only vols. 3-5 are restricted.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 119 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for most of group.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 124: DEPARTMENT OF REGIONAL ECONOMIC EXPANSION (DREE)

1960-

Background: DREE was created in 1969 to unite various federal programs aimed at reducing regional economic disparities in Canada. Included in the merger were the Rural Development Branch of the Department of Forestry and Rural Development (responsible for ARDA, the Agricultural and Rural Development Act, and other special projects) and various segments of the Departments of Industry, Manpower and Immigration, and Agriculture. DREE was merged in 1981 with the Department of Industry, Trade and Commerce (RG 20), and is now known as the Department of Regional Industrial Expansion.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
Economic development projects involving Indian reserve land and businesses. Headquarters and Regional Office records, 1966-1980s. Includes projects sponsored by DREE and the Canadian Council on Rural Development under the Agricultural Rehabilitation and Development Act (ARDA); the Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Act (PFRA); and the Alberta and Manitoba Newstart Programs.	Scattered lightly throughout RG 124; see inventory
The Task Force on Special Programs for Persons of Native Ancestry, The Indian Economic Development H.Q. Advisory Board, liaison with DIAND, and related Indian economic development records. General records, 1965-1972.	Vols. 4, 6 and 13
The Advisory Committee on Northern Development. General records on departmental participation, 1970s.	New Accession 81-2/124
The Canadian Council on Rural Development. Background research reports, including some items on native peoples, various dates.	New accession 79-80/11; see especially box 9 no. 174 and box 28 no. 600

Related Records: RGs 10, 17, 20, 118.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

(RG 124 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 124 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for some parts of the record group, which is still in process of organization. See archivist concerning uncatalogued new accessions.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 125: SUPREME COURT OF CANADA

1876-1927

Background: The Supreme Court was established in 1875. It is now the highest Canadian court of appeal, although up to 1949 cases could be further appealed to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council of Great Britain. RG 125 consists of files for cases decided by the Supreme Court before 1926, including administrative correspondence, legal material, and occasionally historical documents relating to the actions.

Subject

Location

Cases involving native people decided by the
Supreme Court of Canada. Court records,
1880-1925.

The files vary in detail. Some contain only minor organizational records; others contain copies of exhibits, factums, transcripts of hearings, judgments, and correspondence. In some cases the contents of the file were sent back to lower courts or up to the British Judicial Committee for final disposition. Details of such transfers are found not on the files but in the Docket Books (see "File Lists" below for finding aids). Among the native cases covered are:

Church v. Fenton (1880).

vol. 14 file 149

St. Catherines Milling & Lumber Co. v. R. (1887).

vol. 58 file 648 parts
1-2

R. v. Moss and Superintendent of Indian Affairs
(1895-96).

vol. 138 file 1524

Quebec v. Dominion of Canada (1898).

Not located; see
finding aids under
alternative styles of
cause

Ontario Mining Co. Ltd. v. Seybold (1902-03).

vol. 183 file 1991
parts 1-2

Armour v. Township of Onondaga (1907).

vol. 258 file 2688

(RG 125 continued)

<u>A.-G. of Canada v. A.-G. of Ontario</u> (Robinson Annuities case, 1910).	Not located; see finding aids under alternative styles of cause
<u>Gosnell v. Minister of Lands</u> (1912).	vol. 328 file 3283
<u>Booth v. R.</u> (1915).	vol. 333 file 3329
<u>A.-G. of Canada v. Giroux</u> (1916).	vol. 382 file 3766

Related Records: RGs 10, 13. MG 28 III 35. Supreme Court files dated after 1925 remain in the Registry of the Court in Ottawa. Records of the Federal Court of Canada, including its predecessor the Exchequer Court, have not yet been transferred to the PAC from the Federal Court's current registry, also in Ottawa. Further material relating to individual cases will be found (if it survives) in the files of regional lower courts, law firms, and government departments involved in the actions, notably Indian Affairs (in RGs 10, 22, and 85).

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: The Docket Books and their Indexes, but not the case files themselves, are available on microfiche.

Access: Not covered by the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. The items listed here are open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 125 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists and Subject Indexes: Available for entire record group. They consist of the Court's original indexing system, in two parts: (a) the Docket Books, listing the cases in order of registration (rough chronological order), giving a file number for each, and indicating what documents are on the file; and (b) the Indexes to the Docket Books, which list cases alphabetically by "style of cause" (title of case) within each year, and indicate file numbers for each. The latter number can then be used to locate both the Docket Books and the actual files. The Clerk of Process of the Supreme Court of Canada (tel. 1-613-996-2052) can also supply docket (file) numbers to persons having the correct title (style of cause) of a case. Consult archivist for assistance.

(RG 125 continued)

Partial subject indexes to issues covered in native court cases are found in The Canadian Native Law Reporter (1978) vol. 1 (2) pp. 30-46; David Knoll's A Guide to Case-Law on the Indian Acts of Canada (rev. ed., Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, Native Law Centre, 1981); and B. Slattery et al., Canadian Native Law Subject Cases. With Comprehensive Index (Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan Native Law Centre, 1980).

Remarks: The final decisions in these cases are routinely published in law journals, usually the Supreme Court Reports. The Docket Book page for each case gives a specific volume reference to the Reports in which the judgment appears. The best reference collection of native decisions, which includes a detailed subject index, is Brian Slattery's Canadian Native Law Cases (Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan Native Law Centre, 1980- ; 2 volumes available to date).

RG 126: MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY

1970-1977

Background: This inquiry (often called the "Berger Commission" after its Commissioner, Justice Thomas Berger) was constituted in 1974 to investigate the potential effects of a pipeline to be built down the Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. The Inquiry's substantial body of records include oral testimony from native people and others, written submissions, background and working records, and administrative records on all aspects of native and non-native economic, social, political, and cultural life in the North. The Commission's findings were published as The Report of The Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry (Volume One: Northern Frontier, Northern Homeland, and Volume Two: Terms and Conditions, Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services, 1977).

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
Exhibits presented to the inquiry, including commentaries on the inquiry itself and written submissions by public and private persons or groups, 1974-77.	Volumes 1-49 and 78-80
Transcripts of proceedings and oral testimony, 1974-76.	Volumes 49-72
Administrative records of the inquiry, including correspondence on staffing, organization, powers and scheduling, 1974-76.	Volumes 72-74
Miscellaneous records, including commissioner Berger's speeches, copies of the final reports, publicity material, and lists of documents, 1970-77.	Volumes 74-77

Related Records: RGs 10, 21, 22, 85, 99, 102, 108, 130. NMC (RG 126M). NPC (photos of Inquiry and photos presented to it as exhibits). NFTSA (sound tapes and video recordings of proceedings).

Language of Records: English, French and various native languages.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Open. Not subject to Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

(RG 126 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: Published as: Terry Cook, Records of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry (RG 126), Ottawa: PAC, Federal Archives Division, 1980. Includes detailed description of finding aids. See also List of Government Reports And Studies Related to Matters Before the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry (Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1975).

Lists: Detailed lists are available for the entire group.

Subject Indexes: Available for parts of the group.

RG 127: MINISTRY OF STATE FOR URBAN AFFAIRS

1972-1978

Background: The Ministry was set up in 1971 to develop federal policy on urban areas and to integrate federal and local urban programs. The group was disbanded in 1979; responsibility for its remaining projects was distributed to OMHC, the Department of Public Works, and the Department of Transport.

Subject	Location
Urban housing and social programs. Miscellaneous records, including incidental references to native people, 1972-78.	Scattered throughout RG 127; see inventory
Movement of native peoples to and from urban centres, 1977.	Vol. 5, file "Migration..."

Related Records: RGs 10, 56, 119.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 127 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group, except unorganized new accession 79-149. Consult archivist for further information.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 130: NORTHERN PIPELINE AGENCY

1977-

Background: The Northern Pipeline Commissioner, appointed in 1977, was initially responsible for advising the Prime Minister and Cabinet on the need for a pipeline to bring newly-discovered Arctic natural gas to southern markets. In 1978 the Commissioner was given an office, the Northern Pipeline Agency, with powers to carry out and monitor the 1977 Canada-US agreement concerning construction and use of the proposed pipeline. The Agency frequently deals with native social, economic, and legal issues in the pipeline area, covering the Yukon, northeastern British Columbia, and parts of Alberta and Saskatchewan. It was thus closely involved in the Lysyk Inquiry of 1977 (see RG 22).

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
Northern Pipeline Agency. General working records, minutes of public meetings, and research files, with numerous references to native peoples, 1977-78. Among the relevant records are:	
o Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry (Berger Commission), 1977-78.	vol. 1 file 3
o Lysyk Commission (Alaska Pipeline Inquiry), general, 1977-78.	vol. 3 file 15
o Lysyk Commission: Yukon Indian claims, 1977-78.	vol. 7 file 11
o Lysyk Commission: drafting of socio-economic and environmental "terms and conditions" for pipeline construction, with references to native employment, hunting and trapping, archaeological sites, and claims, 1977-78.	Scattered throughout RG 130; see especially vols. 6-7 files 9-10, vol. 7 files 17-18, and vols. 16-19

Related Records: RGs 22 (Lysyk Commission), 78, 99, 126. Note that the Agency retains related current records.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

(RG 130 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 130 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for entire record group.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 131: MINISTRY OF STATE FOR SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT (MSSD)

1978-

Background: The MSSD was an "umbrella" ministry responsible for social development policy, created in 1980 under Minister of State Jean Chrétien and abolished in 1984. RG 131 contains records of the Consultative Group on Métis and Non-Status Indian Socio-Economic Development, formed in October 1978 to co-ordinate tripartite discussions on various native issues. When the Consultative Group was disbanded, MSSD took over responsibility for Métis/non-status Indian affairs.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
Consultative Group on Métis and Non-Status Indian Socio-Economic Development. General records of tripartite native/federal/provincial consultations, 1978-1980, including:	Accession 81-82/116
o Minutes of general consultative meetings.	
o Subject files: records on Métis and non-status Indian legal rights and constitutional status, land and resource claims, economic and community development, employment, women's status, social and medical services, urban issues, off-reserve Indian rights, demography, effects of energy megaprojects, and hunting rights.	
o Liaison files on the Group's contacts with Canadian native organizations, the World Council of Aboriginal Peoples, and other aboriginal groups outside Canada.	
o Claims research: funding and report files relating to individual native organizations' claims and historical research projects.	
Records of the Special Assistant to the Chairman, Federal Cabinet Committee on Social Development (Ted Gale). Miscellaneous records of the Chief administrator of MSSD, 1980-82. These include material on Métis and non-status organizations and claims.	Accession 84-85/169, boxes 1-7

(RG 131 continued)

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 85. CIRC.

Language of Records: Mainly in English.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 131 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists: Available for accession 81-82/116 only, as of 1985.

Subject Indexes: None.

RG 132: NATIONAL MUSEUMS OF CANADA

1881-

Background: RG 132 is intended to contain the records of the National Museums of Canada (a Crown Corporation established in 1968) and of its components: the National Museum of Man, the Canadian War Museum, the National Museum of Natural Sciences, the National Museum of Science and Technology, and the National Gallery of Canada. (For a detailed history of the Corporation see pages ____-____ of this guide).

As of 1984, the only records transferred to the PAC from these institutions are from the Museum of Natural Sciences (Botany Division).

Subject	Location
NATIONAL MUSEUM OF MAN. Records not yet transferred. See pp. ____-____ of this guide for full description.	NMM (CANES, OCFCS, ASC, PIRP)
CANADIAN WAR MUSEUM. Records not yet transferred. See pp. ____-____ of this guide for full description.	NMM (CWM)
MUSEUM OF NATURAL SCIENCES. BOTANY DIVISION. Correspondence and field notebooks of botanists of the Division, 1881-1963. Much of this material consists of the records of A.E. Forsild (see also MG 31, J10). Includes incidental references to native use of plants and to Arctic and northern research (throughout), and the following items of special interest:	<u>RG 132, vols. 1-38**</u>
John Macoun. Notebooks on research relating to the Bering Sea Seal Fisheries negotiations, c. 1892-c. 1897. Includes references to native sealing; see especially 3 interviews with Indians of the west coast of Vancouver Island on sealing, whaling and fishing, 1892 (file 53).	Vol. 3 files 53 - 57
Diamond Jenness. Correspondence, 1922-40, on skeletal material from Richards Island, Mackenzie Delta; Indian tobacco; ethnological gossip.	Vol. 27 file 397
"North-west Territories" and "A.E. Forsild". Correspondence and reports on proposals for commercial reindeer/caribou raising by native peoples in the western N.W.T. and James Bay areas, 1936-46.	Vol. 30 file 439; Vol. 31 file 448

(RG 132 continued)

Edward Sapir. Correspondence on publication of ethnological papers and the records of the 5th Thule Expedition, 1918-25. Vol. 33 file 472

Vilhjalmur Stefansson. Correspondence, 1920-62, on Arctic research; an Inuktitut edition of Within the Circle; and Arctic and Greenland native land use. Vol. 34 file 483

FINDING AIDS: List of files; no subject index. See under names of specific scholars, federal departments, and museums.

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 37, 45, 85. CANES, ASC, CCFCS, PIRP, OWM.

Language of Records: Mainly English, with some Scandinavian-language correspondence in the Porsild files.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Material listed here is open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 132 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists and Subject Indexes: As noted above.

RG 133: SOCIAL SCIENCES AND HUMANITIES RESEARCH COUNCIL (SSHRC)

1881-

Background: SSHRC is an independent crown corporation similar to the Canada Council (see RG 63) and is responsible for promoting and funding research in the social sciences and humanities. It has supported research on native anthropology, ethnohistory, linguistics, and similar fields. Earlier records of private bodies which were merged and brought into the public sector to form SSHRC are found in MG 28, I81 and MG 28, I82.

Subject	Location
Grant files. Records on grant applications for research on native ethnology and related topics, 1973 ff. Includes outlines of projects, reports on results, and other project documentation.	See finding aids under names of particular researchers.

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 63, 85. MG 28 I 81, MG 28 I 82. CANES. ASC. CCFCs.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids:

Inventory: "RG 133 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists and Subject Index: A list is in preparation, to be organized by name of researcher only.

RG 137: CANADIAN UNITY INFORMATION OFFICE

1977-1985

Background: CUIO was formally established within the office of the Secretary of State in 1977 to counter separatist publicity arising after the 1976 victory of the Parti Québécois in Quebec. Its mandate was to research, promote and publicize federalism and national Canadian services and thereby to strengthen Canadian unity. CUIO was transferred to the Ministry of Justice in 1978 and disbanded in 1985.

Among CUIO's activities were contacts with federal departments responsible for native affairs, native organizations, and northern enterprises; and translation of the Canadian Charter of Rights into native languages.

Subject

Location

Canadian Unity Information Office, Miscellaneous
Records.

These include a few files on liaison with native organizations and the department of Indian and Northern Affairs, and reference records on the various Constitutional conferences (1980-83) on aboriginal rights; various dates.

Scattered lightly
throughout accessions
84-85/574 (e.g.
boxes 4, 8, 11, 28)
and 84-85/585; see
archivist

Related Records: RG 6.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 137 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists and Subject Index: Partial lists available as of November 1985: see
archivist for details.

RG 138: NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA

1950-

Background: The National Library of Canada, arising from the Canadian Bibliographic Centre (1950-52) was established in 1952 to preserve Canadian publications and library heritage records. Its research materials are more fully described in this guide under the NL headings in volume 2. RG 138 consists of the NLC's administrative records only.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
Public Services Branch, Registry Files. Records on public services, 1950-1979, including:	Accession 85-86/014
o General files on reference questions answered and on acquisitions, mainly 1970s. These should include references to queries on native topics and on donation or purchase of special native materials, including the Canadian Indian Rights Collection (CIRC, q.v.).	Scattered throughout; see file list
o Arctic Bibliography Project, 1974.	Box 69 file 280-6-A1
o Liaison with Native Council of Canada, 1974.	Box 56
o Liaison with Indian and Northern Affairs Library, 1975-76.	Box 51 file 136-5-1G1
o Donation of native collection by Don Whiteside, 1978-9.	Box 41 file 163-7-W1

Related Records: NL (CIRC, RB , etc.).

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "RG 138 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives Division, no date).

Lists and Subject Index: File list available.

PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA:
MANUSCRIPT DIVISION

Manuscript Division,
Public Archives of Canada,
Third Floor,
395 Wellington Street,
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N3

Tel., Duty Archivist and general inquiries:
1-613-995-8094 (as of 1985)

INTRODUCTION

The Manuscript Division of the PAC holds archival documents of historical value and "national significance". These include documents from private, business, church, and other institutional collections; records copied from archives outside Canada; and records of the pre-Confederation Canadian colonial governments. Not held here are the specialized picture, photo, audio-visual, and machine-readable collections, the post-Confederation federal government records (all held by the Federal Archives Division), and certain literary and musical manuscripts (held by the National Library).

The Manuscript Division is divided into eight sections, each responsible for particular types of collections. These are:

French Archives. Covers records on French activities in North America, including exploration, trade, warfare, and administration (MGs 1-7 and parts of 8, 17, 18 and 55).

British Archives. Covers records on British activities in North America, including exploration, trade, warfare, and administration (MGs 11-16, 20-21, 40-44, and parts of 19, 20 and 55; also RG 8 and part of RG 7).

Pre-Confederation Archives. Covers records of the British colonial governments, 1760-1867 (except for certain military and local records), and certain records relating to native peoples and church history (MGs 9, 22-24, 54 and parts of MGs 8, 10, 17-19, and 55; RGs 1, 4, 5, and part of 14).

Public Affairs Archives. Covers records of political military, judicial, and civil service personalities after Confederation, except for Prime Ministers (MGs 27 and 32, and parts of 10, 28-31, and 55).

Prime Ministers' Archives. Covers records of the Prime Ministers of Canada (MG 26).

Social and Cultural Archives. Covers private and institutional records on all aspects of Canadian society and culture after Confederation (parts of MGs 28-31 and 55).

Economic and Scientific Archives. Covers business, science and labour records after Confederation (parts of MGs 28-31 and 55).

Ethnic Archives. Covers records on ethnic groups other than native peoples, the British, and the French (parts of MG 28 and 55).

Genealogical Unit. Covers records on individual family history (MG 25) and gives advice on genealogical research using all other groups.

Facilities for Researchers

The Manuscript Division has a reference room on the third floor of the PAC, open during ordinary working hours (8:30-4:45, shorter in summer) , Monday to Friday. This holds the Division's finding aids and reference collection. Two duty archivists are usually available here, one for general questions and one for genealogical (family history) research. The procedures by which a researcher registers and uses the documents, both during and outside working hours, are the same as those for the PAC as a whole (outlined on page __ of this guide).

Finding Aids

The Manuscript Division as of 1985 has a main inventory for each of the 42 manuscript groups listed below and over 1300 separate "finding aids" (indexes, catalogues, lists, and calendars) describing its holdings. Most of these finding aids have unique identifying numbers which are cited on the factsheets in this guide. The finding aids are available in weekday working hours in the reference room. Some can also be used on microfiche or microfilm in the main Microfilm Room at any hour.

The finding aids that are available on microfiche or film can also be bought or borrowed on interlibrary loan for use outside Ottawa.

The most important finding aids are (1) the 42 unpublished main inventories (in red-binders) and (2) the "General Index", a card catalogue subject index which covers all the manuscript groups. Preliminary versions of most of the inventories have been published at various times since the 1950s, but most are outdated. Except where specifically indicated in the factsheets, only the current typescript inventories available in the Division's reading room should be used. - Unfortunately, researchers outside Ottawa cannot borrow the manuscript inventories on interlibrary loan or purchase microfilm copies. The archivist may be able to supply photocopies (at cost) of inventories or parts of inventories. Many of the numbered finding aids to individual collections within the inventories are available on microfilm and can be borrowed or copied at cost.

These are some general reference booklets and finding aids that describe the Manuscript Division as a whole:

General Guide Series 1984. Manuscript Division. Ottawa: Public Archives of Canada, forthcoming 1985.

Manuscript Division. Ottawa: PAC, 1982. A short brochure, available free from the Manuscript Division.

Research Procedures and Regulations. Manuscript Division. Ottawa: Public Archives of Canada, 1979, and as periodically revised.

Outlines hours of operation and regulations for use of the manuscripts. Available free from the Manuscript Division.

Judith Cumming. Guide to the Reference Room of the Manuscript Division. Ottawa: PAC, Manuscript Division, May 1982.

Describes the main finding aids in detail. Available free from the Manuscript Division.

General Inventory/Inventaire Général. Manuscript/Manuscripts. (7 vols., i.e. vols. 1-5 and 7-8). Ottawa: PAC, 1971-77.

Reprints of preliminary versions of the inventories for manuscript groups 1 to 27 and 29-30. These inventories are now partly outdated due to new acquisitions and reorganizations, but most can be used, if necessary, for preliminary research. Available in many reference libraries, or (while supplies last) free from the Manuscript Division.

Union List of Manuscripts in Canadian Repositories. Ottawa: Public Archives of Canada, 1975; also three Supplement volumes, dated 1977, 1979 and 1982.

Short descriptions and a subject index, covering manuscript collections in the PAC and across Canada.

Researchers working on native family history usually use specialized sources, as described in McCardle, Indian History and Claims, 1982, pp. 130-149, but the PAC's general genealogical reference service may also be of use. Their finding aids include two useful booklets, Tracing Your Ancestors in Canada (rev. ed., Ottawa: PAC, 1981) and Checklist of Parish Registers, 1981 (3d rev. ed., Ottawa: PAC, 1982), a list of church registry records held in the PAC. Both are available free from the Division.

Restrictions on access or copying

The individual factsheets indicate restrictions on access to (or copying from) some of the manuscript collections. These restrictions are usually imposed by the donors of the records. (The access rules in the new Access to Information and Privacy Acts generally do not apply to these collections.) Researchers should not

be discouraged if they see a restriction on a collection of interest to them; you can often obtain permission to use restricted collections if you make the proper application or fulfil other special conditions. A "Restrictions book", describing access conditions for each collection, is available from the duty archivist in the reference room. If you plan to apply for special access, also consult the archivist responsible for the records.

Records listed in this section

The Manuscript Division's holdings are divided into 42 manuscript groups, or MGs, as of 1985. These are listed by title below. Each record group and each individual collection within each group is also indexed alphabetically by title and subject on pages __ to __ of volume 2 of this guide.

The pre-Confederation governmental records (RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, and 14), which are administered by the Manuscript Division, are listed and described with the holdings of the Federal Archives on pages __ to __ of volume 1 of this guide.

Page

Manuscript Groups

MG 1	Archives des Colonies (Paris).....
MG 2	Archives de la Marine (Paris).....
MG 3	Archives Nationales (Paris).....
MG 4	Archives de la Guerre (Paris).....
MG 5	Ministère des Affaires Etrangères (Paris).....
MG 6	Archives départementales, municipales, maritimes, et de bibliothèques (France).....
MG 7	Bibliothèques de Paris.....
MG 8	Documents relating to New France and Quebec.....
MG 9	Provincial, Local, and Territorial Records (except Quebec).....
MG 10	Records of Foreign Governments.....
MG 11	Colonial Office (London).....
MG 12	Admiralty (London).....
MG 13	War Office (London).....
MG 14	Audit Office (London).....
MG 15	Treasury (London).....
MG 16	Foreign Office (London).....
MG 17	Ecclesiastical Records.....
MG 18	Pre-Conquest Papers.....
MG 19	Fur Trade and Indians, 1763-1867.....
MG 20	Hudson's Bay Company.....
MG 21	Transcripts from Papers in the British Museum.....
MG 22	Autographs.....
MG 23	Late Eighteenth Century Papers.....
MG 24	Nineteenth Century Pre-Confederation Papers.....
MG 25	Genealogy.....

MG 26	Prime Ministers' Papers.....
MG 27	Political Figures, 1867-1950.....
MG 28	Post-Confederation Corporate Bodies.....
MG 29	Nineteenth Century Post-Confederation Manuscripts.....
MG 30	Manuscripts of the First Half of the 20th Century.....
MG 31	Manuscripts of the Second Half of the 20th Century.....
MG 32	Political Figures, 1950-.....
MG 40	Records and Manuscripts from British Archives.....
MG 41	
MG 42	Dominion Office (London).....
MG 43	
MG 44	General Post Office (London)*
MG 53	Lande Collection.....
MG 54	Foreign Documents*
MG 55	Miscellaneous Documents.....

NOTE: There are at the moment no manuscript groups under the numbers MG 33, 34, 37 to 39, 45 to 52, and 56 onwards. MG 35 is a "storage" group consisting of private papers, mainly those of current political figures, held but not owned by the PAC and not available for research. MG 36 is a reference collection of finding aids to archives other than the PAC, which is not generally made available for research due to the number of outdated and incomplete items in the group.

*No documents on native people have been deposited in this MG as of March 1985.

MG 1: ARCHIVES DES COLONIES (PARIS)

1458-1881

Background: MG 1 contains records in French copied from the archives of the French colonial offices in Paris -- the Ministère des Colonies/Ministère de la France d'Outre-mer. These relate to all aspects of French colonial administration in North America, and include numerous documents on Indian relations with the colony of New France in war and peace, Indian missions, and descriptions of Indian conditions generally. These records are closely related to those in MGs 2, 3 and 4.

Parts of MG 1 are available both as transcripts and as microfilms of the originals. The latter are usually more comprehensive than the former and are recommended for general research.

This group is administered by the French Archives section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
ROYAL ACTS AND ORDINANCES. Laws, proclamations, land tenure documents, royal instructions, and other formal acts of the French Crown relating to North America, 1670-1782. Includes a few scattered items on trade with and landholdings of Indian groups in French North America, and on the French fur trade generally.	<u>MG 1 A, vols. 1-8 and 21</u> (see inventory re microfilm).
For similar material see MG 1, B and F3; MG 2, A1 and B2; and MG 3, E.	
FINDING AIDS: FA 594 (list of items).	
OUTGOING LETTERS. Correspondence, formal instructions, and legal documents from the French Crown and the colonial offices to colonial officials, missionaries, and others in North America, 1663-1789. Contains scattered references to all aspects of French-Indian relations throughout the eastern half of the continent.	<u>MG 1 B, reels F-184 to F-377 and transcripts.</u>

MG 1 (continued)

FINDING AIDS: Detailed calendars for microfilm versions are on each reel; those for transcript versions are in PAC Annual Reports for 1899 (Richard's Supplément volume); 1904; and 1905 part 1. See inventory for details.

GENERAL INCOMING CORRESPONDENCE, CANADA.

Correspondence to the French colonial offices and the Ministère de la Marine (see MG 2) from sources throughout eastern and southern North America, including administrators, explorers and missionaries, 1458-1784. Includes numerous references to Indian-French relations and warfare, missions, and the fur trade, with one item on Indian hunting and fishing, 1705-32 (reel F-123).

FINDING AIDS: Two overlapping FAs: FA 856 (a more detailed list of items) and another list serialized in the PAC Annual Reports for 1885, 1886, and 1887.

GENERAL INCOMING CORRESPONDENCE, CAPE BRETON AND

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND (ILE ROYALE AND ILE ST. JEAN). Correspondence concerning Cape Breton and Prince Edward Island, similar to the above series (C¹¹A), 1712-1762. References to Indian military activities and Catholic missions are scattered lightly throughout.

FINDING AIDS: Two overlapping lists of items, FA 43 and PAC Annual Report for 1887.

GENERAL INCOMING CORRESPONDENCE, NORTH AMERICA

(VARIOUS COLONIES). Correspondence, similar to the two previous entries, on Newfoundland, Cape Breton, Prince Edward Islands, the Gaspé, and other French colonies, 1661-1898. References to Indians are lightly scattered throughout.

FINDING AIDS: FA 448 (list of items).

MG 1 C¹¹A, reels F-1 to F-128 and transcripts. See, e.g., Reel C-2377 vol. 8 no. F197 and reel C-2380 vol. 16 no. 194.

MG 1 C¹¹B, reels F-129 to F-167 and transcripts.

MG 1 C¹¹B, reels F-498 to F-518 and transcripts.

MG 1 (continued)

GENERAL INCOMING CORRESPONDENCE, ACADIA.

Correspondence, similar to previous entries, concerning Acadia (French Nova Scotia) and New Brunswick), 1603-1788. References to Indians are lightly scattered throughout.

MG 1, C¹¹D, reels
F-168 to F-176 and
transcripts.

FINDING AIDS: PAC Annual Report, 1887,
pp. ccxxxix-cclxiii (calendar).

"DES LIMITES ET DES POSTES" (ON BOUNDARIES AND POSTS).

Documents on a wide variety of colonial issues, relating generally to the boundaries of French and English territorial claims in North America and to the various French trade and military posts, 1651-1818. Includes reports on French-Iroquois relations in the 17th and 18th centuries, the state of Jesuit Indian missions, the fur and liquor trade, and French and English explorations and territorial claims in Indian territory. Examples are:

MG 1, C¹¹E, reels
F-399 to F-414 and
transcripts.

- o Boundaries of Abenaki territory, 1750.
- o Iroquois missions and the establishment of Sillery, 1656-1712.

Vol. 3 fol. 161
Vol. 11

FINDING AIDS: PAC Annual Report for 1887,
pp. cclxiii-ccxxxii (calendar).

RAUDOT-PONTCHARTRAIN PAPERS. Miscellaneous

documents on French North American colonial affairs, especially on French land and territorial claims and local statutes and grants, 1677-1758. Extracted from or similar to the other series in MG 1.

MG 1, C¹¹G, reels
F-416 to F-427 and
transcripts.

FINDING AIDS: PAC Annual Report for 1899,
supplementary volume by Richard (partial
calendar).

LOUISIANA, GENERAL CORRESPONDENCE. Records on French colonial and military activities in Louisiana (including most of what is now the

MG 1, C¹³ (A, B, and
C) (microfilm and
transcripts)

MG 1 (continued)

southeastern USA), c. 1673-1803. Includes numerous references to French-Indian trade, political and military relations, social issues (e.g. Indian/white intermarriage), French explorations and Indian relations with the British and Spanish. Contains a few items on French colonies in what is now Canada.

FINDING AIDS: Lists of items for sections A, B, and C respectively, in finding aids 244, 778, and 449. A secondary finding aid for series A is described in the inventory.

MILITARY AND OTHER PERSONNEL AND CASE RECORDS.

Miscellaneous records relating mainly to individuals' employment by the Crown or to money, land and estate claims against the Crown, c.1626-c.1817. Includes references to Indians lightly scattered throughout, e.g.:

- o Medals given to Indians, n.d. (c.1731).
- o List of Indian allies of the French, killed or wounded in the battle with Braddock's forces near Fort Duquesne and at Lac St. Sacrement, 1755.
- o Estate papers of Sieur Courtin, an Acadian missionary, 1734.
- o Certificate as to Seigneur Crenier's imprisonment by the Iroquois, 1721.

MG 1, series D1, D2C, D2D, and E (microfilm and transcripts).

MG 1, D2C vol. 47 pt. 2
p. 279 (reel F-582)

MG 1, D2C vol. 48 pt. 1
p. 348 (reel F-583)

MG 1 E vol. 96

MG 1 E vol. 99

FINDING AIDS: FAs 613 and 162 (lists of items).

FINANCIAL AND COMMERCIAL RECORDS.

- o Colonial appropriations. Records and accounts of French public moneys set aside for New France, including records on subsidies to missions and presents given to Indians, 1675-1762.

MG 1, F1A, reel F-650 and transcripts.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory only. Documents are in chronological order: see conversion list in FA 785.

MG 1 (continued)

o Mercantile and Colonization. Records on trading and colonization companies in New France, 1623-1790. May contain a few isolated references to relations with Indians.

MG 1, F2 (A, B and C)
(see inventory for details on microfilm).

FINDING AIDS: FA 614 (list of items). See inventory for recent additions.

MOREAU DE SAINT-MÉRY Collection. Records on various aspects of French activities in North America, 1540-1806. Closely related to or extracted from various French archives by the encyclopedist Saint-Méry. Includes items on Indian military, trade, and religious affairs in New France, Louisiana, the Maritimes, and the Great Lakes region.

MG 1, F3, reels F-378 to F-395, F-563, F-564, and F-648, and transcripts.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, and partial calendars in FA 249 and PAC Annual Report for 1899 (supplementary volume by Richard) and 1905 (Vol. 1).

LEGAL AND JUDICIAL RECORDS. "Registres de l'Etat Civil, Recensements, Documents Divers, Greffier des Tribunaux, et Notariat" (Acadia, Louisiana, and Canada), 1634-1789. Includes birth, death and marriage registers and census returns containing scattered references to Indians; casualty lists for French-Indian skirmishes; and court and notarial records relating to land, marriages, and family law from the French tribunals of Louisbourg and Quebec. Examples are:

MG 1, G1, G2 and G3
(microfilm and transcripts; see inventory for details).

o Etat Civil. Baptismal, marriage, and burial records for various French North American colonies, including some references to native people, 1715-1795.

MG 1, G1(a) -

FINDING AIDS: See inventory.

o Census Returns (Recensements). Statistics and related observations on French North American colonies, covering a few Indian communities in each region, 1666-1881.

MG 1, G1(b)

MG 1 (continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 446 (list of items).

o Court records. One item relating to the annulment of a French-Indian marriage at Louisbourg, 1754-55. MG1, G2, carton 189 pp. 270-360, reel F-690

COLONIAL FORTIFICATIONS (AND RELATED PAPERS).

Records on the design, engineering, and fortification of French North American towns, forts, and other public buildings, 1665-1880. Includes background intelligence reports on French territorial claims and explorations; Indian missions; Indian settlements and populations; and Indian disposition towards the French. Items of interest include: MG 1, series "Dépôt des fortifications des Colonies" (reels F-467 and F-556 to F-591, and transcripts).

o Copy of a treaty between Britain and the Micmacs, 20 January 1753. Carton 1

o Grant of land to the Lake of Two Mountains (Oka) mission, 1717-18. Carton 5; see also end of Carton 8

o Observations on Indian "habits & government" and on military tactics used against them, 1737 and 1751. Cartons 5 and 6

o Memo on the Micmacs, Malecites and Cannibas (Abenakis) assembled on Ile Royale (Cape Breton), 1757. Carton 6

o Plan of the village and fort of the Abenakis of St. Francis, 1704. Carton 9

o Account of the Indian/French battle against the English near Fort Duquesne, 1755. Carton 9

o Map of the Lake Superior/Lake of the Woods area showing French forts, 1733. Carton 9

Related Records: RGs 1, 4, 8, 10. MGs 2 to 8, 17, 18, 19. NMC. CWM.

Language of Records: French.

Microfilm: Most of the group is available in a microfilm version, different from and more comprehensive than the paper transcript version. See inventory for details.

Access: Open.

MG 1 (continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 1 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An earlier version, published on pages 1-21 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 1: MG 1-MG 10 (Ottawa: PAC, 1971) is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference, but see typescript version for recent additions.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Detailed calendars are available for much of the group, as listed above. Richard's supplement to the 1899 PAC Annual Report is a detailed calendar to specified parts of the transcript versions of the documents. Its full title is Supplément du rapport du Dr. Brymner sur les archives canadiennes by Edouard Richard (Ottawa: King's Printer, 1901; in French only); it has its own separate typescript subject index (2 vols., by Pierre Brunet), available in the PAC/MD reading room. An old partial card index to some series in MG 1 is in the Manuscript division's reference room.

Remarks: For further guidance see P.N. Moogk, "Beyond the C¹¹ Series: approaches and sources for the social history of New France", Archivaria (Summer 1982) no. 14:53-62, and the general guides to the French originals, listed in the Introduction to the inventory.

MG 2: ARCHIVES DE LA MARINE (PARIS)

1400-1884

Background: MG 2 contains French-language records copied from the French Archives de la Marine in Paris. These cover French military and maritime activities in the French North American colonies, mainly in the 17th and 18th centuries. As the Marine offices were also active in colonial affairs, MG 2 contains references (scattered lightly throughout) similar to those in MGs 1, 3 and 4, to Indian contacts with traders and fishermen, Indian missions, regulation of the fur trade and fisheries, and Indian policy generally.

Parts of MG 2 are available both as transcripts and as microfilms of the originals. The latter are usually more comprehensive than the former and are recommended for general research.

This group is administered by the French Archives section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
ROYAL ACTS AND ORDINANCES. Laws, proclamations, and other documents setting out official acts of the French Crown, relating to the activities of the <u>Marine</u> offices, 1619-1777. Includes:	<u>MG 2, A</u>
o Ordinances on mercantile aspects of the French fur trade, c. 1685-1750.	Scattered throughout; see finding aid
o Ordinance on the arms trade with Newfoundland Indians and Inuit, 1734.	Bundle 72
FINDING AIDS: FA 45 (list of items).	
DECISIONS. Record of deliberations of the French <u>Conseil de la Marine</u> and related material, 1686-1786 (mainly 1715-21). Covers the same topics as other parts of this group. Examples of interest include:	<u>MG 2, B 1</u>
o Pillage by Indians of a French fishing settlement at Petit Nord, Newfoundland, 1716.	MG 2, B1, vol. 5, pp. 340-434
o Indian-French and Indian-British relations and missions in the Maritimes, 1716.	MG 2, B1, vol. 8, pp. 237-241 and 254-57
o French policy on fur and liquor trade and present-giving to Indians, 1716-20.	MG 2, B1, vol. 8, pp. 269, 403; and vol. 52 pp. 357-363

MG 2 (continued)

- o Louisiana. French war against the Fox Indians; Indian-white intermarriages; and French-Indian relations generally, 1716. MG 2, B1 vol. 8, pp. 270, 329, 386, 419, 425
- o Abenaki plans to re-establish the village of Pegouaki and to concentrate residents of St. Francis and Bécancour, 1716. MG 2, B1 vol. 8 p. 326
- o Abenaki, Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), and other local Indian groups' relations with the French and British, 1720. MG 2, B1, vol. 55, pp. 349-355
- o Indian claims for compensation for English goods seized by the French, 1716. MG 2, B1 vol 8 p. 423
- o Prevention of practice of sending French children to live with Indians, 1721. MG 2, B1 vol. 55, p. 313-14
- o French-Indian relations in the Northwest generally; a review, 1721. MG 2, B1 vol. 55, p. 37-51

FINDING AIDS: FA 290 (list of items).

ORDERS AND DESPATCHES. Royal Orders and official despatches and instructions from the Marine in Paris to French North American colonial officials, trading companies, and missions, 1662-1750. Apparently includes material on French-Indian relations, similar to records elsewhere in this group.

MG 2, B2 vols. 1-339

FINDING AIDS: FA 397 (list of volumes by date only). No subject index.

INCOMING CORRESPONDENCE. Correspondence from various French North American sources to the Marine in Paris, 1662-1749. Covers subjects similar to those in series B1 and B2, above.

MG 2, B3 vols. 1-477

FINDING AIDS: Reel F-909 (general calendar). See inventory for details.

CAMPAIGNS. Records relating to French North American military and exploratory expeditions, 1640-1782. Includes numerous references to French-Indian encounters, e.g.:

MG 2, B4 vols. 1-191

- o Description of Indians trading at Fort Bourbon, 1697.

MG 2, B4 vol. 18

MG 2 (continued)

o Accounts of D'Iberville's travels to the Hudson Bay and Mississippi Indian territories, 1697-1703. MG 2, B4, vols. 19 to 25

o Speech of the Comte de Rochambeau to the Albany Oneidas and Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) Mohawks, 1780. MG 2, B4, vol. 183

FINDING AIDS: FA 192 (list of items).

PERSONNEL. Files relating to Crown officials, other employees, and soldiers, 1651-c.1750. MG 2, C 7
Includes:

o Individuals' war service against Indians in New France and Louisiana; documentation, various dates. Scattered lightly throughout; see, e.g. vol. 38 (Bouat) and 172 (Le Borgne).

FINDING AIDS: FA 620 (list of items).

JOURNALS, MEMORANDA, AND CORRESPONDENCE. Records of French marine explorations and hydrographic survey expeditions, 1679-1849. May include some references to Indians, e.g. in the records on expeditions of La Salle, d'Iberville, Tonty, Le Sueur, and La Vérendrye. MG 2, 3JJ

FINDING AIDS: FA 248 and reel F-651 (lists of items). Indexed registers for later parts of this series, dated 1857-67, are in MG 2, 10JJ.

SHIPS' LOGS. Ships' logs from various French expeditions to the Canadian Maritimes, 1676-1746. May include scattered references to contacts with native people. MG 2, 4JJ and 5JJ. (Note that 5JJ consists of an inventory only).

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 685 (list of items).

Related Records: RGs 1, 4, 8, 10. MGs 1, 3 to 8, 17, 18, 19. NMC. CWM.

Language of Records: French.

MG 2 (continued)

Microfilm: Available for part of group only.

Access: Open, but conditions are imposed on copying, citation, and publication.
See archivist for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 2 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An early version, published on pages 22-30 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 1: MG 1-MG 10 (Ottawa: PAC, 1971) is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference.

Lists and Subject Indexes: As noted above. See also the general guides to the French originals, listed in the Introduction to the inventory.

MG 3: ARCHIVES NATIONALES (PARIS)

1540-1863

Background: MG 3 contains French-language records on various topics, copied from official and private archival collections in the French National Archives. The group now appears to contain relatively little material on native people: the few records of potential interest are listed below. Since MG 3 is constantly being added to, interested researchers should consult the current inventory for further information.

This group is administered by the French Archives section of the Manuscript Group, PAC.

Subject

Location

PART I: SECTION ANCIENNE (OLD SERIES)

CONSEIL D'ETAT DU ROI (KING'S COUNCIL OF STATE).

MG 3, I E

Records of the French Royal Council which issued the royal statutes and legal acts found in MGs 1, A and 2, A, 1603-1732. Includes material on French regulation of the fur trade and French-Indian contacts generally, scattered lightly throughout, e.g.:

- o Order directing certain merchants to finance the arming of a fishing boat as a defence against Indians, 1674.

MG 3, IE, vol. 476a
f. 252

FINDING AIDS: FA 616 (list of items). See also general guides listed in inventory.

MONUMENTS HISTORIQUES (MISCELLANEOUS HISTORICAL Collections).

MG 3, I K

- o Robert Cavelier de La Salle: reports on explorations and observations on Indian customs, 1678.
- o Antoine Gaulin's account of his mission to the Micmacs, n.d.
- o French missionary activities in the Mississippi, Louisiana, and Illinois countries; miscellaneous reports, 17th century.
- o Jesuit missions in Canada, 17th-18th centuries.

MG 3, I K, Box 1232
item 1
MG 3, I K, box 1232
item 4
Scattered throughout
MG 3, I K; see
inventory
MG 3, I M, reel F-1541

MG 3 (continued)

- o Foundation of the Sulpician mission in Canada, 1645. MG 3, I M, reel M-206

FINDING AIDS: Inventory only.

- CHATELET DE PARIS. ARCHIVES. Records of French donations to missions in New France, 17th century. Examples include:
- o Donation by Pierre Daniaud to Sainte Marie among the Hurons, 1646. MG 3, I Y vol. 185 f. 236-7
- o Donations to Jesuit missions, 1655. MG 3, I Y, vol. 192 f.424-5

FINDING AIDS: FA 190 (list of items).

- AMIRALTE DE FRANCE. Records on French maritime commerce, 1572-1666. Includes material on regulation of the fur trade in the 1630s. Occasional references to Indians, e.g.:
- o Admiralty order concerning English fur trading with the Hurons and other Indians, 1634. MG3, I Z I D
- MG 3, I Z I D vol. 104, 27/10/1634.

FINDING AIDS: FA 190 (list of items).

PART II: SECTION MODERNE (MODERN SERIES)

- CONSEIL DE COMMERCE. Miscellaneous records relating to the French fur trade, 1700-1862. MG 3, II F12

FINDING AIDS: On reels F-933/934.

- MARINE ET COLONIES. Memorandum on the protection of French trade with the Indians, c. 1699. MG 3, II F50, bundle 12 item 101

SERIES III. SCIENTIFIC, CULTURAL AND TECHNICAL RECORDS

- RONDONNEAU Collection. Printed items relating to administration and justice in New France, 1669-1804. Includes:
- o Royal Order prohibiting trade in arms between fishermen and the Inuit of Newfoundland, 1734. MG 3 III A D
- section VII (7a), no. 97.

MG 3 (continued)

Related Records: RGs 1, 4, 10. MGs 1, 2, 4 to 8, 17 to 19, 55/3. NMC.

Language of Records: French.

Microfilm: Available for parts of group; see inventory for details.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 3 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An earlier version, published on pages 31-48 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 1: MG 1-MG 10 (Ottawa: PAC, 1971) is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference, but see current inventory for recent additions.

Lists and Subject Indexes: As noted above. See also the general guides to the original French collections, listed at various points in the inventory.

MG 4: ARCHIVES DE LA GUERRE (PARIS)

1637-1867

Background: MG 4 contains military records on Canada copied from various military archives in Paris. These cover special forces sent to New France from time to time to support the regular forces controlled by the Ministère de la Marine (see MG 2). MG 4 is most useful for research on the period of the Seven Years' War (1750s and 1760s), but it also deals, for instance, with the activities of the Régiment de Carignan-Salières and associated companies sent to fight the Iroquois in the 1660s. Interested researchers should consult the current inventory.

This group is administered by the French Archives section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
BIBLIOTHEQUE DU MINISTERE DE LA GUERRE. Two unpublished essays on the history of French military activity in Canada, with incidental references to French-Indian relations. One by the Chevalier de Johnstone, c. 1760; one by the commandant Jouve, 19th century.	<u>MG 4, A, reels F-734 to F-736</u>
FINDING AIDS: See inventory.	
SERVICE HISTORIQUE DE L'ARMEE. General records on the history of French military operations in Canada, including campaign diaries, accounts of battles, and files on specific units, 1637-1784. Much of this series relates to the Seven Years' War but part (series B1 A1 reel F-466) appears to cover earlier campaigns against the Indians. Incidental references to French and British relations with Indians, throughout.	<u>MG 4, B1</u> (especially subsections A1, A4, and "Mémoires et Reconnaissances".)
FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 193 (list of items).	
COMITE TECHNIQUE DU GENIE. Military intelligence reports, 1713-1784. Includes various memos on Indian relations with the British and French, such as:	<u>MG 4, C-</u>

MG 4 (continued)

- | | |
|---|--|
| o General reports on Indians, and notes on the Indian populations of New France, the Ohio and Mississippi countries, and other French territories, 1730-1755. | Scattered throughout:
see, e.g. MG 4, C1 vols.
1-2 and C2 vol. 3 |
| o Names of the Indian nations of New France, 1730. | MG 4, C2, vol. 3, MS.
210d pp.1-32 |
| o Records of the French-Indian council at Fort Duquesne, by Contrecoeur, 1754. | As previous item,
pp. 95-97 |
| o Plans of the fort at Sault St. Louis (Caughnawaga (Kahnawake)) and Indian villages there and at Lac des Deux Montagnes (Oka). | MG 4, C2, vol. 4,
MS.210e |

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 193 (list of items).

Related Records: MGs 1, 2, 3, 5 to 8, 19. RGs 8, 10, 24. MED. CWM.

Language of Records: French.

Microfilm: Series A and parts of series B1 are available on microfilm.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 4 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An earlier version, published on pages 49-69 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 1: MG 1-MG 10 (Ottawa: PAC, 1971) is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference. See also the general guides to the French originals, listed in the introduction to the inventory.

Lists and Subject Indexes: FA 193 covers most of the present contents of MG 4.

MG 5: MINISTERE DES AFFAIRES ETRANGERES (PARIS)

1592-1901

Background: MG 5 contains records on Canada copied from the archives of the French Foreign Ministry in Paris. Most of this material is French Crown correspondence with Crown ministers, French diplomatic representatives abroad, and foreign powers, with some background material on foreign affairs. The group includes a light scattering of material on Indians, mainly observations made during Crown-sponsored explorations and records on military activities.

This group is administered by the French Archives section of the Manuscript Group, PAC.

Subject	Location
POLITICAL CORRESPONDENCE - GREAT BRITAIN.	<u>MG 5, A1, extracts from</u>
Miscellaneous records relating to the French presence in North America, French territorial claims, and French-English wars and diplomatic relations, 1625-1783. References to Indians are lightly scattered throughout. Subjects covered include the Jesuit missions, 1625-1741; French-Iroquois relations and territorial claims, 1683-1760; Anglo-French conflicts in Hudson's Bay, 1693 ff.; visits of Indian chiefs to Britain, 1702-1710; relations with the Abenakis, 1717-41; and Indian participation in the American Revolution, 1775-1783.	<u>vols. 35-542 (also on</u> <u>reels C-12541 to</u> <u>C-12553)</u>
FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 400 (partial chronological calendar), and Waldo Leland, <u>Guide to Materials for American History in the Libraries and Archives of Paris</u> (Washington, 1943) vol. 2 pp. 1-297. See also "Remarks", below.	
POLITICAL CORRESPONDENCE - UNITED STATES.	<u>MG 5, A2, extracts from</u>
Miscellaneous records on French-American relations, 1776-1814. Includes a few references to Indian participation in the American Revolution and possibly the War of 1812.	<u>vols. 1-71 (also on</u> <u>reels C-12565 to</u> <u>C-12567)</u>
FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 617, and list of items in the PAC <u>Annual Reports</u> for 1912, (Appendices D and L) and 1913 (Appendix H) (partial calendars). See also "Remarks", below.	

MG 5 (continued)

"MEMOIRES ET DOCUMENTS" - NORTH AMERICA. Records on all aspects of the French presence in North America, including French explorations, the fur trade, French-Indian relations generally, and missions, 17th and 18th centuries. Subjects covered include explorations in the Mississippi Valley and encounters with Indians, 1716-25; French-Iroquois wars and treaties, 1661-1689; Abenaki hostilities and Father Rasle, 1713-35; relations with the Louisiana Indians, 1713-48; boundaries of Abenaki territory; and Hopson's treaty with the Micmac, 1749-53.

MG 5, B 1 (transcripts and microfilm; see inventory)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 956, PAC Annual Report for 1883, and Leland's Guide (cited for series A1, above). See also "Remarks", below.

"MEMOIRES ET DOCUMENTS" - GREAT BRITAIN.

MG 5, B2

Miscellaneous diplomatic records on French-British wars and Treaty negotiations, 1661-1818. May include a few isolated references to Indian participation in the Seven Years' War.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and Leland's Guide, as cited for series A1, above.

"MEMOIRES ET DOCUMENTS" - FRANCE. Further memoranda on subjects similar to series B 2, above. May include a few scattered references to French-Indian relations.

MG 5, B 3

FINDING AIDS: See Inventory.

"MEMOIRES ET DOCUMENTS" - UNITED STATES. Memo on Indian disposition towards France and Britain; 3pp., 1777.

MG 5, B 5, Vol. 2

CONSULAR CORRESPONDENCE. Correspondence between French consulates abroad and the Foreign Ministry in Paris, 1858-1901. Includes reports on the two North-West uprisings and the Métis generally, and international wildlife and fisheries agreements. Compare MG 10A and RG 7.

MG 5, C 1 and C 2.

MG 5 (continued)

FINDING AIDS: FAs 288 (for series C1) and 231
(for series C2); also index in each volume.

MAPS. "Notes on Peter Pond's Map". Anonymous MG 5, D, vol. 1
8-page memo, in English, commenting on Pond's
map of western Canada, 1785.

Related Records: MGs 1 to 4 and 6 to 8. RGs 7, 8, 10, 25.

Language of Records: French, except as noted above.

Microfilm: Available for part of the group: see current inventory.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 5 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript
Division, no date). An early version, published on pages 72-84 of
General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 1: MG 1-MG 10 (Ottawa: PAC,
1971) is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference.

Lists and Subject Indexes: As listed above.

Remarks: Parts of the French original collection not yet copied by the PAC may
contain some further documents on Indian relations with the British and
French. See vol. 2 of Waldo Leland's Guide to Materials for American
History in the Libraries and Archives of Paris (Washington, 1943) and
William L. Anderson and James A. Lewis, A Guide to Cherokee Documents in
Foreign Archives (Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1983) for references
that can be checked against PAC finding aids.

MG 6: ARCHIVES DEPARTEMENTALES, MUNICIPALES,
MARITIMES ET DE BIBLIOTHEQUES (FRANCE)

1540-1906

Background: MG 6 contains records on Canada copied from French archival collections outside Paris, including records of local and regional governments, port authorities, and regional libraries. Much of this is commercial and legal documentation on early Canadian fisheries, sea explorations, and maritime trade. References to French and Basque contact and trade with coastal native peoples of the Maritime and St. Lawrence regions are lightly scattered throughout. The items listed here are of special interest, but researchers doing intensive work should consult the full finding aids.

This group is administered by the French Archives section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
<p>CHARENTE-MARITIME (LA ROCHELLE). DEPARTMENTAL ARCHIVES. Records on Northern American fisheries and trade conducted through the French part of La Rochelle, 1599-1787. Divided into three series, Series B (Admiralty — records, relating to the regulation of all maritime officers, including trade), Series C (miscellaneous provincial authorities having to do with North American supply and trade), and Series E (civil, family, and notarial records). See similar records in MG 6, B3, below.</p> <p>Contains numerous references to the fur trade, mainly trade agreements and fur cargo statements. Some of these refer specifically to Indians, e.g.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">o Amiraute de Guyenne. References to trade with coastal Indians in north America, 17th century.o Intendance de la Marine à Rochefort. Orders of the Council concerning special presents to the Indians, May 1716.	<p><u>MG 6, A 2, series B, C and E (microfilms and transcripts)</u></p> <p>Scattered throughout Series B registers B. 177 to B-259; see finding aid</p> <p>Series C register C. 164, reel F-478</p>

MG 6 (continued)

o Fonds Deyssautier. Instructions to military officer de Courtemanche concerning his command over the Hurons and Indians "of the Sault", 1755. Series E register E. 372 items 19 and 20

o Minutes Teuleron. Receipts relating to ship's cargo granted to the chevalier de St. Etienne de la Tour, "grand Sagamo des Souriquois, Etchemins, Pantegois et Quinibas", 1632. Series E reel F-479 volume 8 page 2

o Minutes Teuleron. Statement concerning provisions bought by the governor of Plaisance from the Indiens, 1666. Series E reel F-490, vol. 13 item 94

o Minutes Cherbonnier. Statements concerning a trading partnership involved in trade with Indians at Quebec, 1668. (Complete document not available). Series E, "Notaires", see finding aid

o Minutes Cousseau. Business agreement concerning a Basque ship trading furs with the Indians of Tadoussac, 1611. Series E, Minutes Cousseau (transcriptions)

FINDING AIDS: FA 457 parts 1-2 (detailed list of items).

ILLE-ET-VILAINE. DEPARTMENTAL ARCHIVES. Document on a Canadian Indian woman at the hospital (hôpital-Dieu) of Dieppe, 1634-35. MG 6, A 4 series H, vol. 1

LOIRE-ATLANTIQUE. DEPARTMENTAL ARCHIVES (OURATTEAU PAPERS). Letter from Montreal on local Indians' support for the British in the American revolution, 1775. MG 6, A 5 series E, bundle 774, 28/8/1775

FINDING AIDS: FA 1093 (list of items).

GIRONDE. DEPARTMENTAL ARCHIVES. A history of the Indian mission at Sault St. Louis (Caughnawaga or Kahnawake) by C. Chauchetière, c. 1686. MG 6, A 17 series H item 48-

FINDING AIDS: FA 1339 (list of items).

MG 6 (continued)

PYRENEES-ATLANTIQUES. DEPARTMENTAL ARCHIVES (at Pau).

MG 6, A 18

Records on the construction, ownership and operations of Basque fishing and trading ships visiting New France. Includes scattered references to fur trading by Basque fishermen.

FINDING AIDS: FA 950 (detailed list of items).

DIEPPE. MUNICIPAL ARCHIVES. Letters from Sister Duplessis de Sainte Hélène and Sister Duplessis de l'Enfant Jésus of Quebec to a Dieppe apothecary concerning Indian artifacts and conditions in New France generally, 1733-53. See also MG 3 I I boxes 77-78 and MG 17 A 10.

MG 6, B 1 (see finding aid)

FINDING AIDS: FA 1370 (list of items).

LA ROCHELLE. MUNICIPAL ARCHIVES. Miscellaneous records relating to trade to North America, similar to material in MG 6, A2. Includes:

MG 6, B 3

o Moreau papers. Trading ships' instructions, 1635-63, including prohibitions on trade between crews and Indians.

MG 6, B 3 vol. 1;
see finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 61 (list of items).

TOURS. MUNICIPAL ARCHIVES. Essay by the Sieur Boucault, Lieutenant General of the Amirauté de Québec on the "Present State of Canada and New France"; 108 pp.; "1750". Includes references to Indian settlements. For a different version dated 1754 see MG 18 J8 and Rapport de l'archiviste de la province de Québec, 1920-21, pp. 1-50.

MG 6, B 5, MS. 3022

CARPENTRAS. LIBRARY. Letter from one Delisle at Quebec describing the death by torture of an enemy Iroquois taken by Indian allies of the French, 1636.

MG 6, B 10, vol. 1
MS. 1777

BAYONNE. CHAMBRE DE COMMERCE. Miscellaneous records relating mainly to Basque trade and fisheries in America, 1641-1896. Similar to material in

MG 6, B 17 reels F-860
to F-862 and F-935.

MG 6 (continued)

MG 6, A2. May include a few scattered references to trade with Indians, 17th and 18th centuries.

FINDING AIDS: FA 912, and guide to the French originals on reel F-935.

ROCHEFORT, PORT OF. MARITIME ARCHIVES. Records of one of the major French ports handling trade with the French colonies in America, 1693-1745. Includes:

MG 6, C 1; see finding aid, e.g. bundle 347, 2/8/1718, bundle

- o References to transportation of missionaries and Indian trade goods to New France, 1693-1745.
- o On an Indian, cured of sickness in France, sent back on the ship LA PERLE (1693).

see finding aid, e.g. bundle 347, 2/8/1718.

bundle 398, 21 and 28/5/1693.

FINDING AIDS: FA 672 (list of items).

BREST, PORT OF. MARITIME ARCHIVES. Miscellaneous records on French trade in the Louisiana territory, 1719-1804. Includes significant material on French relations with the Indians of Louisiana in the 1700's, including reports on the social organization, trade and political disposition of the Choctaw, Chickasaw, Cherokee, Alabama, Talapoosa, Abenaki, and others. See similar material in MG 1, C 13.

MG 6, C 4, reels F-815 and F-816

FINDING AIDS: FA 732 (list of items).

TOULON, PORT OF. LIBRARY. Correspondence of the administrators of Louisiana with the French Ministère de la Marine, 1758-59, 1768. Includes references to French relations with local Indian peoples (similar to MG 6, C 4), 1758-9.

MG 6, C 5, reel F-816.

FINDING AIDS: FA 733 (list of items).

Related Records: MGs 1 to 5, 7, 8, 17, 18, and 19. RGs 8 and 10.

Language of Records: French.

MG 6 (continued)

Microfilm: Much of the group is available on film. See current inventory.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 6 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date).

Lists and Subject Indexes: As noted in chart, above. See also the general guides to the French originals, listed in the introduction to FA 457, and to the local archives, listed in Guide des sources de l'histoire du Canada conservées en France (Ottawa: PAC, 1982).

MG 7: BIBLIOTHEQUES DE PARIS

1439-1889

Background: MG 7 contains records on Canada copied from various libraries in Paris, including the Bibliothèque Nationale and five smaller collections. They deal with all aspects of French-Indian relations, but especially French explorations of Indian territory, missions, and native culture. Some items of special interest are listed here: interested researchers should also consult the complete current inventory.

This group is administered by the French Archives section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
I. BIBLIOTHEQUE NATIONALE	MG 7, I
FONDS ETRANGER.	
FONDS AMERICAIN. Six manuscript texts in native languages, including an Algonquin grammar attributed to Louis Nicolas, 1672-74; an Algonquin-French vocabulary, 18th century; a Mohawk-French dictionary, 18th century; a Micmac grammar and texts of prayers, 18th century; and two pages of a Catholic prayerbook in Micmac hieroglyphics, 19th century.	<u>MG 7, I A 1</u> , reel F-647
FONDS FRANCAIS (OLD ACQUISITIONS)	
MAIN COLLECTION. Miscellaneous manuscripts on all topics, with a light scattering of references to native people, 1439-1787. Most of these are found in essays on French military power, territorial claims, missions, and colonization. Sample items of interest are:	<u>MG 7, I A 2</u>
o Documents on the voyages of Jacques Cartier, 1534-40, including 2 transcripts of the voyage MS, with vocabularies.	MG 7, I A2, vols. 5503-5653, reel F-643
o Miscellaneous Jesuit mission records, 17th century.	MG 7, I A2, vols. 6453, 15795, 19683, 25055
o Documents from the Séminaire des Missions Étrangères on North American missions, 1663-1775.	MG 7, I A2, vol. 10569
o Miscellaneous reports on explorations in Louisiana and the Mississippi country, 1678-1756.	MG 7, I A2, vols. 8989, 9097, 12224

MG 7 (continued)

- o Essays on North American natural history, which may include references to Indians, 18th century. Scattered throughout; see, e.g. MG 7, I A2, vols. 12223 and 24225

Collection DE L'ABBE DE DANGEAU. Miscellaneous records on North American geography and explorations, with incidental references to native people, 1656-1719. MG 7, I A2, vols. 22593-22822

FONDS FRANCAIS - NOUVELLES ACQUISITIONS FRANCAISES. MG 7, I A3

Additions to the collections since 1862. The general records on trade and exploration may contain scattered references to native contacts. Among documents of specific interest are:

General Collections.

- o Records on trade in beaver, 1701. MG 7, I A3, vol. 885
- o Narrative of an Eskimo woman, 1717. (in vols. 2549-52)
- o Murder committed by an Iroquois of Sault St. Louis (Caughnawaga (Kahnawake)), 1720.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 855 (list of items).

Renaudot Collection. Correspondence on North American geography, explorations, the fur trade, and Iroquois-French relations, between Abbé E. Renaudot and Abbé C. Bernou, 1670-1700. MG 7, I A3, vols. 7485 and 7497

FINDING AIDS: FA 855 (list of items).

Margry Collection. Documents collected by historian Pierre Margry on French North American explorations, trade, and French-Indian relations in eastern North America (including what are now Quebec, Labrador, the Maritimes, and the Mississippi Valley), various dates. Includes Margry's correspondence with other historians (e.g. Francis Parkman) and missionaries, 1863-1889. MG 7, I A3, vols. 9255-9510

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 105 and 855 (list of items).

MG 7 (continued)

- Arnoul Collection.** Documents on military exploration and trade by sea, late 1600's. Includes a few references to French-Iroquois wars and trade.
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 855 pages 362-75, and general guides listed in introduction to inventory.
- CLAIRAMBAULT Collection.** Documents collected in the early 1700s by the genealogist Pierre Clairambault, relating generally to French exploration, trade, missions, and settlement in North America, various dates, 17th and 18th centuries. Includes references to French wars against the Indians, Indian-White intermarriage, the liquor trade, Jesuit missions, La Salle's and Tonty's "relations" of the former's explorations, the fur trade, and miscellaneous notes taken from Sagard, Champlain, Radisson and others.
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 855 pages 379-455 (list of items).
- MELANGES DE COLBERT.** Documents collected by the administrator J.-B. Colbert in the late 1600s on French Catholic missions, explorations, the fur trade, and other subjects relating to North America.
- MOREAU Collection.** Documents collected by the scholar C.M.F. de Fontette and organized by J.N. Moreau on, among other matters, the Jesuit missions in New France, 1644-1674.
- DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED MATERIALS.** Printed items relating to Frontenac's 1701 peace with the Iroquois, n.d.
- II. BIBLIOTHEQUE DE L'ARSENAL.** (Including the Archives de la Bastille.) Miscellaneous documents on French military activities and territorial claims in New France in the 18th century, including:
- MG 7, I A3, vols. 21306-21444; see finding aid 855, esp. page 374.
- MG 7, I A 5 (see, e.g., FA 855 pp. 382, 420, 421, 425-6, 435, 437 ff.)
- MG 7, I A 6
- MG 7, I A 10
- MG 7, I B, LK 12, vol. XVII.
- MG 7, II

MG 7 (continued)

COMTE D'ARGENSON. Documents on Indian participation in the Seven Years' War, c.1756-62. Includes accounts of engagements such as the taking of Oswego; Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) and Oka involvement in the attack on Fort George; Iroquois neutralism; the Lac St. Sacrement action; and others. MG 7, II vols. 5768-5769

MEMORANDA on the territorial limits of New France, 1751. MG 7, II vol. 6432

"L'AFFAIRE DU CANADA". Papers on frauds committed by various Crown officials in New France, c. 1730-1764. Includes a few incidental references to French-Indian relations in the Seven Years' War. MG 7, II vols. 12110-12582

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 973 (list of items).

IV. BIBLIOTHEQUE MAZARINE MG 7, IV

DOLLIER DE CASSON, "HISTOIRE DE MONTREAL". Transcript of the manuscript of the earliest history of Montreal, which refers to French-Indian relations in the area, 1640-1672. English version published as A History of Montreal: 1640-1672, ed. Ralph Flenley, 1928. MG 7, IV vol. 1963

"ABREGE DES VIES ET MOEURS ET AUTRES PARTICULARITES DE LA NATION IROQUOISE". Anonymous MS essay on Iroquois customs and society, 35 pp., 1700. MG 7, IV vol. 1964

Related Records: MGs 1 to 6, 8, 18, 19, 20. RGs 1, 4, 8, 10.

Language of Records: French.

Microfilm: Most of group is available on film: see inventory for details.

Access: Open.

MG 7 (continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 7 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An early version, published on pages 109-129 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. MG 1-MG 10 (Ottawa: PAC, 1971) is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Except where otherwise noted, the inventory is the only finding aid for this group. See also the general guides to the French originals, listed in the introduction to the inventory.

MG 8: DOCUMENTS RELATIFS A LA NOUVELLE-FRANCE
ET AU QUEBEC (XVII^e-XXE SIECLES)

1614-1983

Background: MG 8 contains originals and copies of documents on New France and Quebec, derived mainly from the official archives of the Province of Quebec, regional court and parish registries, and private collections of seigneurial records. In the material on non-Indian family history and land tenure there is a light scattering of references to Indian-French relations. Some specific items are listed here; specialized researchers should also consult the detailed finding aids, especially for further material on Indian reserve land tenure.

This group is administered by the Pre-Confederation Archives section (series E) and the French Archives section (all other series) of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
GENERAL Collections	MG 8, A
MISCELLANEOUS OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE. Documents on various subjects connected with New France and Quebec, 1614-1778. Includes records on French explorations and military activities, reports of Indian councils, and land tenure documents.	<u>MG 8, A 1</u> , vols. 1-21.
FINDING AIDS: Pages 1451-1498 of <u>Catalogue de la bibliothèque du Parlement</u> (Toronto, 1858) and pages 67-128 of <u>Rapport du secrétaire et registraire de la province de Québec, 1886-87</u> (Quebec, 1888).	
RECORDS OF THE CONSEIL SUPERIEUR. Proceedings, decisions, and background records of the Conseil Supérieur of New France, 1663-1760. The Conseil was a court of appeal, a registry for royal acts and deeds, and a quasi-legislative body. There are a few references to Indians in items relating to the fur trade and to other issues liable to contention or regulation. See inventory for published versions.	<u>MG 8, series A 2, A 3, A 4, and A 5</u>

FINDING AIDS: See inventory.

MG 8 (continued)

ORDINANCES OF THE INTENDENTS. Ordinances (laws and proclamations) issued by the chief administrators of New France, 1705-1760. Includes a light scattering of items on Indians, e.g. on regulation of the fur and liquor trade with Indians and on local land matters that may affect Indian claims.	<u>MG 8, A 6 vol. 1-21*</u> (also on film)
FINDING AIDS: FA 1352 (list of items).	
GOVERNOR'S OFFICE. Miscellaneous statistical returns relating to (among other topics) the Indian population, missions, and the fur trade in New France, 1764-1785.	<u>MG 8, A 16</u>
FINDING AIDS: Inventory only.	
DISTRICT RECORDS	<u>MG 8, B to D</u>
Administrative and court records for individual districts of New France. These three collections appear to contain very lightly scattered references to Indians as participants in court actions or as parties to legal transactions and contracts, and to licensing of fur traders doing business with Indians. See also series E, below.	
District of Quebec City, records, 1626-1841.	<u>MG 8, B; see especially</u> B 1, B 4, B 5*, and B 9*
District of Montreal, records, 1644-1874. (See inventory for indexes and published versions).	<u>MG 8, C; see especially</u> C 3* to C 6, C 8 (Fur licensing) and C 9** to C 12**
District of Trois Rivières, records, 1647-1760.	<u>MG 8, D 1 and D 2*</u>
RECORDS OF THE MILITARY REGIME (AFTER 1760)	<u>MG 8, E</u>
James Murray's report on the state of Quebec, 1762. Includes remarks on Indians and the fur trade.	<u>MG 8, E 1**</u>

MG 8 (continued)

Judicial records. Records of the British Military Courts responsible for both civil and criminal matters at Quebec and Montreal, 1760-1764. May include isolated references to Indians as participants in court proceedings.

MG 8, E 4 to E 9

SEIGNEURIAL AND RELATED RECORDS

MG 8, F 1 to F 140
(all *)

Judicial, legal, administrative, land tenure, genealogical, and other local records relating to or created by specific seigneuries in New France and Quebec, 1650-1941. These are largely routine papers of an official or legal nature. A few of the groups may contain isolated references to Indian mission communities or individuals, in the records of particular seigneuries.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, organized by name of seigneurie, and a general Thematic Guide to related material ("Seigneuries", FA 1070, available in reference room). Some individual seigneuries have their own FA's (see inventory) and others are catalogued in general FA 767. See also finding aid 67 for a list of related records collected by the Société Historique de Montréal (MG 8, F122).

PARISH ARCHIVES

MG 8, G 1 to G 79
(all *)

Parish Records. Genealogical records (mainly baptismal, marriage, and burial registers) copied from Catholic and Protestant churches in New France and Quebec, 1621-1931. Includes some Indian missions and churches in what are now Quebec, the Maritimes (Restigouche), Ontario, and the USA (Detroit, Ohio, Illinois, Mobile, Wabash, Louisiana, and Michilimackinac). Some contain references to Indian parishioners, but in others the copies omit entries on native and black individuals. Since the PAC copies are often incomplete, researchers should also

MG 8 (continued)

consult the published guides listed below. You may prefer to use the complete sets of microfilmed Quebec parish registers held by the Archives Nationales du Québec (Montreal and Quebec City offices).

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, organized by name of parish. Some individual parishes have special finding aids. For a review of parish register holdings in the PAC (all dates and districts) see A Check-List of Parish Registers 1981 (revised edition, Ottawa: PAC, Manuscript Division 1981).

The most useful published guides to Quebec genealogical records containing native entries dated before 1850 are: René Jette, Dictionnaire généalogique des familles du Québec des origines à 1730 (Montréal: Presses de l'U. de Montréal 1983); Hubert Charbonneau et J. Légaré, éd., Le Répertoire des actes de baptême, mariage, sépulture et des recensements du Québec ancien, vols 1-23 available to date, covering material up to 1749; to cover period 1621-1850 when finished (Montréal: Presses de l'U. de Montréal, 1980-); and M. Faribault-Beauregard, La population des forts français d'Amérique, vols 1-2 (Montréal: Bergeron, 1982); vol. 2 not yet available. There is no single general guide to material on the 19th and 20th centuries.

Quebec Cemetery Recordings. Records of inscriptions on tombstones in cemeteries in various parts of Quebec, c. 1798-1983. May include some belonging to Indian churches and communities.

MG 8, G 54

FINDING AIDS: FA 962 (list of cemeteries).

GOVERNMENT RECORDS (POST-CONFEDERATION)

MG 8, H

QUEBEC (PROVINCE OF). LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY.

Sessional Papers, 1867-1979. Reports of departments and special commissions, documents tabled in the Assembly, and returns to questions

MG 8, H 1 (on film: see inventory)

MG 8 (continued)

asked by members. Includes material on Quebec Indian and Inuit affairs.

FINDING AIDS: Annual subject index in the published Journaux de l'assemblée législative (Québec, 1868-). A list of items on film, by document number only, is in FA 840.

Related Records: RGs 8, 10. MGs 1 to 17, 17 to 19.

Language of Records: Mainly French; some English records among documents dated after 1760.

Microfilm: As noted above.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 8 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An earlier version, published on pages 130-180 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 1: MG 1-MG 10 (Ottawa: PAC, 1971) is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Except where indicated otherwise, the inventory is the main finding aid for this group. A more detailed review of the collections from which sections A to E are copied is found in Etat général des archives publiques et privées (Quebec: Archives Nationales du Québec, 1968).

MG 9: PROVINCIAL, LOCAL AND TERRITORIAL RECORDS

various dates

Background: MG 9 contains documents relating to Canadian local history (except for the province of Quebec, for which see MGs 1, 4, and 8), chiefly in the form of copies from the archives of local governments, churches, and other institutions. Items of special native interest are listed here; interested researchers should also consult the current inventory. Many of the series in MG 9 are incomplete copies or partial runs of documents found in more complete form elsewhere; thus researchers should also consult provincial, local and church archives.

This group is administered by the Pre-Confederation Archives section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
NEW BRUNSWICK	<u>MG 9, A</u>
Executive Council of New Brunswick. Records of deliberations and related administrative papers, 1784-1867. The following are of special interest:	MG 9, A 1
o Draft Minutes of Council, 1785-1856.	MG 9, A 1, reels M-1382 to M-1387
Records of Council decisions on various issues. May include references to Indian lands and missions.	
o "Indians". Files on New Brunswick Indian lands, timber rights and other matters, 1809-1859.	MG 9, A 1, reel M-1439
o "Crown Lands and Forests". Files on New Brunswick Crown lands and timber rights, 1784-1851. May contain references to Indian claims.	MG9, A 1, reels M-1388 to M-1391. See also MG 9, A 5 vols. 1-19.
o Other subject files. Special files on Boundaries, Fisheries, Militia and Military, Finance, Judicial, Education, etc., 1784-1867, may contain incidental references to Indians.	MG 9, A 1; see finding aids.
FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 121 (list of items).	
Other Offices of Government. The files of the Lieutenant Governor (including Maine/New Brunswick Boundary material), 1789-1865; the	MG 9, A 2, A 3, A 4 and A 5; see finding aids.

MG 9 (continued)

journals of the N.B. Legislature; the Surveyor-General's records, 1785-1842; and the Crown Lands Department, 1763-1860, may also contain incidental references to Indians.

Church Records. Baptismal, marriage and burial records relating to individual New Brunswick parishes, mainly c. 1750-1950. May include some Indian families.	MG 9, A 11, entries A 11-1 to A 11-24
--	--

FINDING AIDS: Thematic Guide 1206 (Church Records), available in reference room, and the published Check-List of Parish Registers 1981 (rev. ed., Ottawa: PAC 1981).

Local Government Records. Various census, court and municipal records, 18th and 19th centuries.	MG 9, A 12 entries A 12-1 to A 12-14
---	---

FINDING AIDS: See inventory, FA 229, and MG 9, A 10 (guide to certain local archival records not held by PAC).

NOVA SCOTIA	<u>MG 9, B</u>
-------------	----------------

Executive Council of Nova Scotia. Minutes of the Council, 1770-1775, and Blue Books of statistical summaries on conditions in the colony, 1841-42.	MG 9, B 1 entries B 1-1 to B 1-3
--	-------------------------------------

Lieutenant Governor. Policy correspondence of the Nova Scotia Lieutenant Governor with the British Colonial Office, 1807 and 1834-67.	MG 9, B 2 entries B 2-1 to B 2-30
---	--------------------------------------

Legislature. Journals of acts, ordinances, and business transacted in the House, 1749-82.	MG 9, B 3 entries B 3-1 to B 3-6
---	-------------------------------------

Land Department. Abstracts of land grants in Nova Scotia, by county, 1732-1864. Contains material on Indian lands.	MG 9, B 5-1
--	-------------

Church Records. Baptismal, marriage, and burial records related to individual Nova Scotia parishes, 18th-20th centuries. May contain information on Indian families.	MG 9, B 8 entries B 8-1 to B 8-29
--	--------------------------------------

MG 9 (continued)

FINDING AIDS: Same as for MG 9, A 11, above.

Census Returns. Miscellaneous returns, 1767-1861.

MG 9, B 10

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 300, and the published
Catalogue of Census Returns on Microfilm 1666-1881
(Ottawa: PAC, 1981).

Local Government Records. Various census returns and
court, school, and municipal records, 18th and
19th centuries.

MG 9, B 9 entries
B 9-1 to B 9-21
and MG 9, B 10

FINDING AIDS: Inventory. An outdated listing, to
be used with caution, is in MG 9, B 7 vols. 1-4
(guide to N.S. local archival records not held by
PAC; also on reel C-2217).

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND (Island of St. John)

MG 9, C

Legislature. Journal of proceedings, 1773-77.

MG 9, C 1 vol.1

Executive and Legislative Councils. Minutes,
1770-1959.

MG 9, C 9

Census Returns, 1841 and 1861.

MG 9, C 6

FINDING AID: Same as for MG 9, B 10, above.

Church Records. Baptismal, marriage, and burial
records from various parishes, 1812-1869.

MG 9, C 8, entries
C 8-1 to C 8-5

FINDING AIDS: Same as for MG 9, A 11, above. An
outdated listing, to be used with caution, is in
MG 9, C5 vols. 1-2 (guide to local records
not held at PAC, dated 1907).

ONTARIO

MG 9, D

Further Ontario records are found in RGs 1 and 5.
Much of MG 9, D duplicates material in those
groups or in local archives, or is more readily
available in published form.

MG 9 (continued)

Department of Lands and Forests. Records on Ontario land administration created by the Crown Lands Department and its successors, 1780-1958. Includes some references to Indian lands, township surveys, etc., in the Crown Lands' and Ontario Surveyor Generals' records. The finding aid (part 2) describes further subject files on Indian lands held in the Archives of Ontario.

MG 9, D 4

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 266.

Ontario Cemetery Recordings. Copies of inscriptions on tombstones in cemeteries across Ontario, including some belonging to Indian churches and communities.

MG 9, D 7-40

FINDING AIDS: FA 961 (shelf list, microfilm list, and card index listing cemeteries alphabetically by township in which cemetery is located).

Kent County Historical Society. Notes on the Indians of Kent County, 1948.

MG 9, D 8-67

Lennox and Addington Historical Society. A few documents on the lands, schools, and churches of the Mohawks of Tyendinaga, 1704-1828 and 1853-55.

MG 9, D 8-18

FINDING AIDS: FA 297 (list of items).

Thunder Bay Historical Society. "Wanted" poster re an Indian terrifying the Fort William area, n.d.; letter from Indian Commissioner Lindsay Russell, 1871.

MG 9, D 8-57 reel M-3777
items 1 and 42

FINDING AIDS: FA 964 (list of items).

Church Records. Baptismal, marriage, and burial records from individual parishes in Ontario, various dates.

MG 9, D 7 parts 1-25

FINDING AIDS: Same as for MG 9, A 11, above.

MG 9 (continued)

Local Government Records. Census returns and assessment, court, survey, education, and election records relating to southern Ontario, various dates. MG 9, D 8 entries D 8-1 to D 8-48

Norfolk County Historical Society. Material on Six Nations and Huron-Wyandot lands, c. 1796-1836. MG 9, D 8-24

FINDING AIDS: FA 240 (calendar).

MANITOBA

MG 9, E

See also RG 15 and a note in the MG 9 inventory on related records. Includes references to both Indians and Métis.

Council of Assiniboia. Minutes of meetings, 1832-1869. MG 9, E 1

Census Returns. Red River District census returns for native and mixed communities, 1831-1870. MG 9, E 3 vols. 1-3

FINDING AIDS: Same as for MG 9, B 10, above.

Church Records. Extracts (6 pp. only) of registers from the Rupert's Land Anglican missions, 1821-1864. MG 9, E 5-1

Manitoba Act Land Claims. Miscellaneous land title records and research notes on the Red River Settlement claims of 1811-1899, collected by James Taylor, 1889-1908. MG 9, E 8 vol. 1

BRITISH COLUMBIA

MG 9, F

Legislative Council of British Columbia and Vancouver Island. Minutes of proceedings, 1864-1868. MG 9, F 2

Census Returns. Returns of a special provincial census of the City of Victoria, including Indians, 1891. MG 9, F 3, reel H-1408

FINDING AIDS: Same as for MG 9, B 10, above.

MG 9 (continued)

Local Government Records. Court records for Cranbrook, 1899-1904, and local history records for Gabriola Island, including an item on the potlatch, 1976-77. MG 9, F 8 entries F 8-1 and F 8-2

NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

MG 9, G

See also RGs 15, 22 and 85.

Councils of the North-West and the Northwest Territories. Minutes of proceedings and associated background records, 1873-75 and 1921-51. MG 9, G 1; records for 1921-51 also on reels M-809 to M-815

FINDING AIDS: Subject index for 1921-51 filmed on the reels.

Fort Smith (Regional Office, Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources). Local departmental financial records, 1921-31; diary of events, 1944; magistrate's court records for Fort Smith, Resolution, Hay River, Aklavik, Rocher River, Fort Simpson, and Fort Providence, 1948-54. MG 9, G 2 entries G 2-1 to G 2-4

Church Records

o Miscellaneous parish records for the Anglican churches at Aklavik, 1922-34, and Fort McPherson, 1914-18. MG 9, G 3 entries G 3-1 and G 3-2

o Pond Inlet, Baffin Island, Anglican Mission. Parish records relating to the Inuit congregation, 1929-46. Includes photographs, drawings by Inuit children, and syllabic texts. MG 9, G 3-3, reel A-1084

FINDING AIDS: FA 1132.

YUKON

MG 9, H

See also RGs 15, 22, 85, and 91.

Yukon Territorial Council. Journals of proceedings, 1926 and 1934-39. MG 9, H 1

Church Records. Parish register, St. Mary's R.C. Church, Dawson, 1898-1956. MG 9, H 2 reel M-906

MG 9 (continued)

NEWFOUNDLAND

MG 9, I

Church Records. Miscellaneous records of St. John's Congregational Church, 1780-1844, and St. Paul's Anglican Church at Trinity, 1753-1867, and St. John's Anglican Church, 1752-1849. May contain isolated references to native people.

MG 9, I 1-1 (reel M-720), MG 9, I-1-2 (reel M-1947), and MG 9, I 1-3 (reel M-1904)

ALBERTA and SASKATCHEWAN

Nothing of special interest found.

Related Records: RGs 1, 4, 5, 10, 31. MGs 1 to 8, 10, 11, 25. Various provincial, territorial, and local archives, as noted above.

Language of Records: Mainly English; some French records in the Maritime and Manitoba series.

Microfilm: Much of this group is available on microfilm: see inventory and microfilm shelf lists for details.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 9 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An earlier version, published on pages 181-239 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 1: MG 1-MG 10 (Ottawa: PAC, 1971), is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference.

Lists and Subject Indexes: As listed for each collection, above. For further census returns see RG 31 and its finding aids. Canadian parish registers available on microfilm are catalogued in the Checklist of Parish Registers, 1981 (Ottawa: Public Archives of Canada, rev. ed., 1981) and in computerized updates kept in the Reference Room of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

MG 10: RECORDS OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS

1525-1967

Background: MG 10 contains documents relating to Canada, copied from the records of foreign governments other than France (for which see MGs 1 to 7) and Great Britain (for which see MGs 11 to 16).

This group is administered by the Public Affairs and Pre-Confederation Archives Sections of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	<u>MG 10, A</u>
CONSULAR RECORDS. Correspondence between American consuls in Canada and the American Secretary of State, 1833-1906. Includes lightly scattered references to international native issues, in particular the North-West uprisings, 1869-1890; trade and fisheries on the Northwest Coast, 1862-1906; and border-crossing by various Indian groups in the 1870s-1880s. Related material is in RGs 7, 25, MG 5, and MG 27 I H 2.	MG 10, A 1, reels M-601 to M-700 and M-4410 to M-4473
FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 303 (list of items, arranged chronologically for each city in which a consulate is based). No subject index.	
WAR OF 1812 RECORDS. Miscellaneous documents, 1789-1815. May include incidental references to Indian participation in the war.	MG 10, A 2; see especially "miscellaneous" papers, reel M-1580.
UNITED STATES COURT OF CLAIMS. Records on J.-É. Légaré's claim to compensation for costs of securing Sitting Bull's surrender and return to the U.S.A., 1877-93. From U.S. National Archives, RG 123.	MG 10, A 3, reel M-1978 (See also RG 10, vol. 7894 file 38001-1-2)
FIRST NORTHWEST BOUNDARY SURVEY COMMISSION. Administrative correspondence of the American survey staff, 1853-1870. May contain incidental references to Yukon, Alaska, and British Columbia native people.	MG 10, A 5, reel M-4474.

MG 10 (continued)

DEPARTMENT OF STATE. Despatches from U.S. Ministers to Great Britain, 1791-1906. Includes material on the negotiation of Jay's Treaty, Canada/U.S. boundary issues, and the Bering Sea fur sealing disputes. See MG 11 for related material.

MG 10, A 7, reels M-4634 to M-4695

FINDING AIDS: FA 939 (lists dates and names/titles of correspondents only: no subject index).

SPAIN

MG 10, F

NOTE: Over and above collections listed here, there may be isolated references to Spanish, Portuguese and Basque fishermen's encounters and trade with eastern seacoast Indians throughout MG 10 F; see especially MG 10, F 1 (Spain: Archivo Historico de los Protocolos de Guipuzcoa, Onate - FA 1145). Other Spanish collections not copied by the PAC which contain records on Indian relations with the European colonists are reviewed in: William L. Anderson and J.A. Lewis, A Guide To Cherokee Documents In Foreign Archives (Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1983).

ARCHIVO HISTORICO NACIONAL, MADRID. Miscellaneous documents relating to Spanish/British confrontations at Nootka Sound, 1774-1792. May include references to trade with the Pacific Northwest Indians. See similar material in MG 23 J 13.

MG 10, F 4

MUSEO NAVAL, MADRID. Pacific Northwest materials, including a report on Spanish voyages to Nootka by Galiano and Valdés, 1792; a Nootka-Spanish vocabulary; and an essay by José Mariano Mozino on the native inhabitants of Nootka, n.d. See inventory for published versions.

MG 10, F 5

ARCHIVO DEL MINISTERIO DE ASUNTOS EXTERIORES, MADRID. Logbooks and related papers of Spanish navigators Caamano and Bodega y Quadra on the Nootka Sound controversy, 1792-93.

MG 10, F 6

MG 10 (continued)

ARCHIVO GENERAL DE SIMANCAS (SPANISH ROYAL ARCHIVES).	MG 10, F 7, reels K-2,
Miscellaneous papers relating to Canada,	K-87, K-91 and K-102,
including material on the Nootka Sound	and new accessions
controversy, 1789-96 (reel K-87);	80/352 and 82/373.
French-English relations in Hudson Bay, 1687;	
the Seven Years' War, the American Revolution;	
and the War of 1812.	

FINDING AIDS: Various special lists: see current inventory for details.

Related Records: RGs 7, 8, 10, 25. MG 11.

Language of Records: English (series A) and Spanish (series F).

Microfilm: All items listed here are available on microfilm; see inventory and microfilm shelf lists.

Access: The records listed here are open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 10 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An early version, published on pages 240-244 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. MG 1-MG 10 (Ottawa: PAC, 1971) is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Except where otherwise noted, the inventory is the only finding aid to this group.

DOCUMENT SUMMARY

Document Id: 0376x
Document Name: INDIAN INUIT METIS HIST.
Operator: ANN/MDM R. 12/06/85
Author: B. MCCARDLE
Comments: Cont'd from 0375x

STATISTICS

OPERATION	DATE	TIME	WORKTIME	KEYSTROKES
Created	05/13/83	15:07	15:10	153558
Last Revised	05/06/85	11:02	:10	394
Last Printed	09/12/85	07:39		
Last Archived	05/06/85	11:03	onto Diskette	0109P
Total Pages:	95	Total Worktime:	47:22	
Total Lines:	2908	Total Keystrokes:	356094	

Pages to be printed 95

MG 11: COLONIAL OFFICE (LONDON)

[1580]-1926

Background: MG 11 contains documents relating to Britain's administration of its North American colonies, copied from the British government's colonial records in London. These include both the early records of the Board of Trade (Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations), responsible for colonial affairs up to 1782, and the later records of the British Colonial Office in its various incarnations, dated mainly from 1782 to 1922. (Although the names and structures of these offices changed considerably over time, all are referred to here as the "Colonial Office" for convenience. Likewise, the chief officer of the Colonial Office is often called the "Colonial Secretary", although his title varied over time).

MG 11 is one of the most important sources of information on the British administration of Indian affairs between 1763 and the late 19th century. Until 1860, Indian Affairs were under the direct control of the Imperial government; thereafter the Colonial office continued to take an interest in native matters with military or international implications.

Thus, MG 11's contents relate both to general policy and administration and to particular events. It documents Indian involvement in wars and the fur trade; treaties, land cessions, and establishment of Indian reserves; Indian missions and church schools; and the organization and staffing of the colonial Indian Departments. These records are closely related to the Indian Department records proper in RG 10, and to local colonial government records in MG 9 and RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, and 14. Together these nine groups constitute the bulk of documents on Canadian Indian-white relations between 1763 and 1867. MG 11 also contains some significant material dated between Confederation and 1900, notably on the two North-West uprisings, Indian affairs in British Columbia and the western provinces, and early ethnological research in western and northern Canada.

MG 11 also includes some records on aboriginal peoples in British colonies outside Canada, notably in what is now the United States. The bulk of material on aboriginal history in Australia, New Zealand, Africa, and other colonies was not, however, copied by the PAC. (For consultation of this material through interlibrary loan, see archivists.)

MG 11 is divided up into series, mainly by colony, with a few separate collections of general and "supplementary" records. Please consult the "Remarks" at the end of this fact sheet for a summary of the types of record found in each series. Many of the documents are available in two different versions, organized according to two different systems (described under "FAs", below).

This group is administered by the British Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

MG 11 (continued)

Subject	Location
GENERAL SERIES (ALL COLONIES)	
"COLONIAL PAPERS. GENERAL SERIES". Miscellaneous early British official records on the British North American colonies, 1580-1697. Includes material on Indian-white relations, the fur trade, early explorations, and French and British claims affecting Indian territories in what are now Canada and the eastern American colonies. Examples include:	<u>MG 11, CO 1</u>
o Report on the Iroquois, c. 1682.	CO 1, vol. 50 no. 141
o Address of the Indians of New England to the King, 1684.	CO 1, vol. 56 no. 101
o Indian proposals communicated by Thomas Dongan, governor of New York, 1687.	CO 1 vol. 62 no. 50
o Documents relating to dealings between the colony of New York and the Indians, 1687.	CO 1 vol. 63 nos. 26-29, 39, 50
o Information as to French and Indian activities transmitted by Francis Nicholson, 1688.	CO 1 vol. 65 nos. 51 (4-6)
o Report on Indians in Canada, from the papers of J.R. de Brisay, marquis de Denonville, of Quebec, 1688.	CO 1 vol. 67 nos 63 (2-3), 72
o Papers on relations between New York and Canada with reference to the Indians, 1687.	CO 1 vol. 67 nos. 46-49, 52-54, 63
FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 821 (list of items).	
AMERICA AND WEST INDIES. Records on the British North American colonies generally in what are now Canada, the United States, and the Caribbean, 1664-1819 (mainly c. 1700 to c. 1800). Covers a wide variety of subjects, including numerous documents Indian-white trade and military relations, the fur trade, treaties, lands, and missions. Examples include (among many others):	<u>MG 11, CO 5</u>
o Continuation of Sir William Johnson's appointment as agent for the Six Nations, 1761.	CO 5 vol. 7

MG 11 (continued)

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| o Papers on Indian Affairs generally, including letters from Sir William Johnson and selected letters of the Secretary of State, 1760-84. | CO 5 vols. 65 to 82, 225, 241-42 and 284 |
| o Report of an Indian council at Fort George, March 1767, and Amherst's comments on Indian affairs, 1767. | CO 5 vol. 68 |
| o Records relating to Capt. Vancouver's expedition to Nootka Sound, 1791-93. | CO 5 vol. 187 |
| o Indians and the American Revolution: précis of despatches, 1774-77. | CO 5 vol. 253 |
| o Control of "fraud towards Indians" and settlement on Indian lands; proclamations, 1762-1765. | CO 5 vol. 284 |
| o Land matters. Copy of a Five Nations surrender of lands in northern New York State and southern Ontario to the Crown, 1701, and material on the surrendered Kayaderosseras lands, various dates. | CO 5 vols. 1046 and 1066 |
| o Journal of Col. Romer's visit to Canadian Indian communities, 1700. | CO 5 vol. 1083 |

NOTE: Material in the original collections in Britain (but not yet copied by the PAC) is likely to contain further documents of interest on Indian relations with the British and Americans, both in the Northern and Southern departments. See inventory for a description of relevant finding aids. A sampling of this material is calendared in: William L. Anderson and J.A. Lewis, A Guide To Cherokee Documents In Foreign Archives (Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1983) pp. 80-437.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 90 (list of volume titles, dates and reel number for microfilm version), FA 264 (various partial indexes and calendars) and several general guides, listed in inventory.

BRITISH NORTH AMERICA. Records relating to British North America after the War of 1812, 1816-1868. Items of interest include:

MG 11, CO 6

MG 11 (continued)

- o Records relating to various Canada/USA boundary negotiations and surveys in eastern and Pacific Canada, 1816-c. 1860. May include some references to Indians. See also MG 10, A 7. CO 6 vols 1-14, 19-20
 - o Exploration of the Arctic and the Canadian North-West generally, c. 1816-68. Includes references to native people in records collected by the Franklin, Lyon, Back, Richardson, Ross, Palliser and Hind expeditions. CO 6 vols. 15-37
 - o Indians, 1860-62: Includes representations by the Aborigines Protection Society on Northwestern Indian title, and other items on the Red River and transfer of Rupert's Land, 1860 ff. CO 6 vols. 33-35, 38-43
(APS item, vol. 33 p. 233)
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 90 (list of volume titles, dates and reel numbers for microfilm version), FA 625 (list of items for vols 1-14, 19 and 20) and other general indexes listed in the inventory.

- COLONIES, GENERAL. Records on British colonial affairs generally, 1660-1925. Includes records relating to more than one colony and general policy material of Canadian interest. Contains references to Indians, the Indian department's staffing and organization, legal issues affecting Indians, Indian schools, and missions. Divided up as follows:
- o Early records (Board of Trade and predecessors), 1689-1759. MG 11, CO 323, CO 324, CO 325 and CO 381
(parts available on film)
 - o Entry Books: outgoing correspondence of the Colonial Office on all topics, 1791-1872. CO 323 vols. 1-33
 - o Subject files, including general reports on the colonies and lists of colonial officials, 1718-1850. CO 324 and CO 381
 - o Law Officers' records: legal opinions on various colonial issues, 1784-1827. CO 325 (see finding aid 741)
 - o Applications for appointments, including positions with the Canadian Indian Department, 1819-35. CO 323 vols. 34-95
 - o Records of Robert William Hay, including material on appointments and land, 1825-35. CO 323 vols. 117-140
 - o Records of Robert William Hay, including material on appointments and land, 1825-35. CO 323 vols. 147-175

MG 11 (continued)

- o General correspondence, 1801-1925.
CO 323 vols. 176-942

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 90 (list of volume titles, dates and reel numbers for microfilm version), FAs 645, 646 and 741 (various partial indexes), and other indexes listed in the inventory. Many volumes are self-indexed.

DOMINIONS. ORIGINAL CORRESPONDENCE. Correspondence of the Dominions Department of the Colonial Office relating to UK relations with the self-governing dominions, 1907-1925. Is likely to include lightly scattered references to native affairs (compare the later correspondence in MG 42, D.O. 35), e.g. to Six Nations claims representations to Britain and the League of Nations in the 1920s. See parallel material in RG 7, G 21 and RG 25, G 21.

MG 11, CO 532 (283
reels, B-4055 to
B-4337)

FINDING AIDS: FA 90 (list of files, by general categories only; no subject index).

RECORDS RELATING TO SPECIFIC COLONIES

NOTE: Please refer to the "Remarks" on page ____ for an explanation of the types of document found in the following collections.

CANADA. Records on British colonial affairs in what are now Quebec and Ontario (Lower and Upper Canada and the Province of Canada), 1700-1922 (mainly 1760-1867) and the Dominion of Canada, 1867-1922. Includes a large amount of records on Indian-white relations (reports on military activities, trade, Indian treaties and land cessions, mission and education policy, and the organization and staffing of the Indian Department).

MG 11, Q series, CO 42,
CO 43, and others (see
below) (All available
on film)

MG 11 (continued)

CO 42 is the single most important part of the "Canada" series. It consists of two parallel transcriptions taken from the original documents in Britain at different times: first, the old "Q" series (incomplete, with some errors in copying and omission of important marginal notes, but with detailed finding aids); and second, the new microfilm series, called "CO 42" proper (more complete and more accurate but with fewer indexes and calendars). Most researchers begin work with the "Q" series (also available on film) and then go on to the more complete CO 42 microfilm version once they have a clearer idea of what documents they need.

There is related or duplicate material in RG 7 and MGs 8 and 9. Published versions are available of some of the material on Indians in this series; see inventory for details.

Main Correspondence Series (CO 42, Q series, and CO 537)

o Quebec, Original Correspondence, mainly 1763-1791.	CO 42 vols. 1-88 and Q series vols. 1-57
o Lower Canada, Original Correspondence, 1791-1840.	CO 42 vols. 89-315 and Q series vols. 58-277B
o Upper Canada, Original Correspondence, 1791-1841.	CO 42 vols. 316-476 and Q series vols. 278-431A
o Province of Canada, Original Correspondence, 1841-1866.	CO 42 vols. 477-661
o Canada, Original Correspondence, 1867-1922.	CO 42 vols. 662-1045
o Supplementary correspondence, all areas, various dates.	CO 537

FINDING AIDS (CO 42): Researchers should consult the inventory which describes the finding aids in detail and explains the differences between the "Q" and CO 42 (microfilm) versions. In brief: (a) CO 42: FA

MG 11 (continued)

90 is a skeleton list of volume titles, dates and reel numbers for in the CO 42 microfilm version. The PAC Annual Report for 1921 (Appendix D) calendars some early volumes of CO 42. Finding aid 626 is a calendar and partial subject index to CO 42 vols. 411-502 (1832-42). (b) Q series: A general calendar of the "Q" series is in David W. Parker's Guide to the Documents in the Manuscript Room at the Public Archives of Canada (Ottawa, 1914) vol. 1 pp. 99-161. A more detailed calendar to the Q series up to 1841 was published in parts in the PAC Annual Reports for 1890-93, 1896-1902, and 1941-45 (see inventory for details). A conversion list allowing researchers to locate Q series documents in the CO 42 microfilm versions is in the typescript inventory and in the published 1961 Inventory to MG 11. A list of contemporary registers and indexes is given in the inventory.

Entry Books of outgoing letters (CO 43)

- | | |
|--|--------------------|
| o Quebec, Entry Books, including some material on Upper and Lower Canada, 1763-1801. | CO 43 vols. 1-15 |
| o Lower Canada, Entry Books, 1791-1842. | CO 43 vols. 16-36 |
| o Upper Canada, Entry Books, 1791-1841. | CO 43 vols. 37-48 |
| o North America, General, Entry Books, 1810-1873. | CO 43 vols. 49-158 |

(After 1873 drafts of the outgoing correspondence were filed with incoming papers in CO 42).

FINDING AIDS (CO 43): Entry books in CO 43 are listed by title, date and reel in FA 90. An index and subject guide to vols. 1-4 (1763-91) is in FA 627. Most volumes after 1801 are self-indexed. See inventory for further information.

Miscellaneous Records

- | | |
|--|-------|
| o Acts, all areas, 1764-1841. See also collections in RGs 1, 4, 5, and 14 and MG 40. | CO 44 |
|--|-------|

MG 11 (continued)

- o Sessional Papers of the Executive Councils and Legislative Councils and Assemblies of Quebec, Lower and Upper Canada, and Canada, 1760s to 1867. See RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, and 14 and MG 8
- o Copies of colonial newspapers, 1824-57. CO 47 vols. 1-79
- o Records of a suit over supplies of goods to Sir Guy Johnson, Superintendent of Indian Affairs, 1782. CO 47 vol. 111
- o Miscellaneous official reports and instructions to governors, Upper and Lower Canada, 1735-1836. CO 47 vols. 112-121
- o Surveyors' reports, various surveys in Upper Canada, 1826. CO 47 vol. 115
- o Bagot Commission on Indian Affairs in Canada, 1844: annotated précis of report, 1844. CO 47 vol. 118 (reel B-992) pp. 219-268
- o Canadian Indian claims to land revenue and presents: two background memos, 1835 and 1843. As previous item, pp. 269-81
- o Indians of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia: list of British documents or despatches, 1839-43. CO 47 vol. 118 p. 305
- o "The Indians of British North America"; memo on policy, 1837. As previous item, pp. 307-318

FINDING AIDS (COs 44, 47 and 537): Inventory, FA 90 (list of volume titles, dates, and reel numbers for the microfilm version) for all groups. FA 628 (list of items for CO 47). MG 11, CO 383 (list of Acts for CO 44). For CO 537, see detailed entry below.

- NOVA SCOTIA AND CAPE BRETON. Records on the colonial affairs of Nova Scotia (including New Brunswick before 1784) and Cape Breton (formerly Isle Royale), 1603-1867. Includes material on Indian-white trade and military relations, treaties, Indian lands, and missions. For records after 1867, see CO 42 and 43. MG 11, CO 217 and others (see below)
- o Original Correspondence, 1603-1867. (Two versions: transcription, Nova Scotia "A" and Cape Breton "A" series; and microfilm, CO 217). CO 217 and CO 220 exist in transcript (incomplete) and microfilm (complete) versions.
- o Entry Books (incoming and outgoing correspondence), 1710-1867. CO 218, and CO 189 vol. 2

MG 11 (continued)

- o Supplementary correspondence, various dates. CO 537
- o Sessional Papers of the Nova Scotia and Cape Breton councils and assemblies, 1720-1807 (two versions: first transcription, Nova Scotia "B", "C", "D" series and Cape Breton "B" series; second version on microfilm, CO 220) See also RG 7 and MG 9. CO 220
- o Other colonial public records, including statutes, 1749-1819; statistical Blue Books, 1821-1866 (broken run: see also MG 9); and land, boundary, and territorial claims: miscellaneous records, 1755 ff. CO 219, CO 221 vols. 39-76 and CO 221 vols. 37-38

FINDING AIDS: Inventory; FA 90 (list of volume titles, dates, and reel numbers for the microfilm version); FAs 201 and 635; PAC Annual Reports for 1894, 1895, 1946, 1947 and 1948; and David W. Parker, Guide to the Documents in the Manuscript Room at the Public Archives of Canada (Ottawa, 1914) pages 161-187 (partial calendars for "A" series transcript versions of CO 217 and CO 220); FA 636 and PAC Annual Report for 1948 (calendar for photostat version of CO 218); and contemporary indexes listed in the inventory for each CO group and under CO 362 and 714.

- NEW BRUNSWICK.** Records on the colonial affairs of New Brunswick, 1784-1867. Includes references to Indian-white trade and military relations, missions, treaties, and Indian lands. See also RG 7 and MG 9. For material before 1784 see under Nova Scotia (above). For material after 1867 see CO 42 and 43. MG 11, CO 188 and others (see below)
- o Original correspondence, 1784-1867. (Two versions: the transcription, New Brunswick "A" series; and the microfilm, CO 188). CO 188 exists in transcript (incomplete and microfilm (complete) versions).
 - o Entry books of incoming and outgoing correspondence, 1784-1867. CO 189
 - o Supplementary correspondence, various dates. CO 537
 - o Crown Lands: miscellaneous correspondence, 1825-33. CO 193 vol. 3

MG 11 (continued)

o Other colonial public records, including statutes, 1786-1853; sessional papers of the New Brunswick Councils and Assembly, with some reports on administration, 1822-30; government gazettes, 1842-68; and statistical Blue Books, 1821-65.

CO 190, CO 191, CO 192,
and CO 193 vols. 4-48

FINDING AIDS: Inventory; FA 90 (list of volume titles, dates and reel numbers for the microfilm version); FAs 629, PAC Annual Report, 1895, and David W. Parker, Guide to the Documents in the Manuscript Room at the Public Archives of Canada (Ottawa, 1914) pages 187-192 (partial lists and calendars for New Brunswick "A" transcriptions of CO 188); and other indexes listed in the inventory for each CO group and under CO 358 and 714.

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND. Records on the colonial affairs of Prince Edward Island (formerly the Island of St. John), 1763-1873. Includes a few isolated references to Indians and Indian lands. See also RG 7.

MG 11, CO 226 and others
(see below)
COs 226 and 229 exist in transcript (incomplete) and microfilm (complete) versions.

o Original Correspondence, 1763-1873. (Two versions: the PEI "A" series transcriptions; and the microfilm, CO 226).
o Entry books of incoming and outgoing correspondence, 1769-1872.
o Supplementary correspondence, various dates,
o Other colonial public records, including statutes, 1770-1842; sessional papers of the PEI Councils and Assembly, 1770-1858 (two versions: PEI "B", "C", and "D" series transcriptions; and microfilm version, CO 229). See also MG 9; government gazettes, 1832-75; and statistical Blue Books, 1821-71

CO 226

CO 227, and CO 189
vols. 2 and 10
CO 537
CO 228, CO 229, CO 230,
CO 231 vols. 4-54

FINDING AIDS: Inventory; FA 90 (list of volume titles, dates, and reel numbers for the microfilm version); FAs 641, 642 and 643 (list of items, "A" and "D" series); and contemporary indexes listed in inventory and under COs 364 and 714.

MG 11 (continued)

-
- NEWFOUNDLAND. Records on the colonial affairs of Newfoundland, 1677-1922. Includes a few isolated references to Indians. MG 11, CO 194 and others (see below)
Available only on film.
- o Original Correspondence, 1696-1922. CO 194
 - o Entry books, incoming and outgoing correspondence, 1623-1867. CO 195
 - o Supplementary correspondence, various dates. CO 537
 - o Sessional papers of the Newfoundland Council and Assembly, with some reports on administration, 1833-1901; statistical Blue Books, 1821-1903. CO 197, CO 199 vols. 20-98
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 90 (list of volume titles, dates, and reel numbers) and contemporary indexes listed in inventory under each CO number and under COs 329, 359, 363, and 714.
- VANCOUVER ISLAND. Records on the colonial affairs of Vancouver Island, 1846-1867. Includes material on Indian-white relations generally, the Vancouver Island Treaties, the fur trade, and Indian lands. For records after 1867 see under British Columbia, below. See also RG 7 and MG 9. MG 11, CO 305 and others (see below)
Available only on film.
- o Original Correspondence, 1846-67. CO 305
 - o Entry books, 1849-67. CO 410
 - o Supplementary correspondence, various dates. CO 537
 - o Other colonial public records, including statutes, 1853-1863; sessional papers of the Vancouver Island councils, 1860-1866; government gazettes, 1864-66; and statistical Blue Books, 1863-65. CO 306, CO 307, CO 308, and CO 478
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 90 (list of volume titles, dates, and reel numbers) and contemporary indexes listed in inventory under each CO number and under COs 328, 373, 383, and 714.

MG 11 (continued)

BRITISH COLUMBIA. Records on the colonial affairs of British Columbia (including Vancouver Island after 1867), 1858-1871. Includes a substantial amount of material on Indian-white relations generally, the fur trade, missions, and Indian lands. For material after 1871 see Canada, CO 42 and 43. See also RG 7 and MG 9.

MG 11, CO 60 and others
(see below)

Available only on film.

- o Original Correspondence, 1858-71. CO 60
- o Entry books, 1858-71. CO 398
- o Supplementary correspondence, various dates. CO 537
- o Other colonial public records: statutes, 1858-69; government gazettes, 1863-71; and statistical Blue Books, 1860-70. CO 61, CO 63, and CO 64

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 90 (list of volume titles, dates, and reel numbers) and contemporary indexes listed in inventory under each CO number and under COs 328, 338, 383, and 714.

HUDSON'S BAY. A small group of early records on the Hudson's Bay Company, its commercial activities, and territorial claims, as they affected British colonial administration, 1673-1759. Includes a few incidental references to Indian-white trade relations and to the legal status of the HBC territories. See also MGs 19 and 20.

MG 11, COs 134 and 135

Available in two versions (transcripts and microfilm) with differing contents; see inventory.

- o General correspondence, 1673-1759, and entry books of incoming and outgoing correspondence, 1682-89. CO 134 and CO 135

FINDING AIDS: Inventory; FA 90 (list of volume titles, reel numbers and dates for the microfilm version); PAC, Annual Report, 1895 (calendar of transcript version); and indexes in each volume. Part of CO 135 was published in PAC, Annual Report, 1883, pp. 172-201.

MG 11 (continued)

SUPPLEMENTARY AND SUBJECT FILES

SUPPLEMENTARY CORRESPONDENCE AND "SECRET"

MG 11, COs 537, 570,
and 694

(Available only on film)

CORRESPONDENCE. Miscellaneous records on all topics covered in MG 11, separated from the other groups or not classifiable with any group, 1832-1922. Most of these are records considered to be "secret", "private", or "confidential" at the time they were created. Among items of special interest are:

- o Canada/US boundary and fisheries disputes; miscellaneous papers, c. 1850-1880. Many include a few incidental references to native people.
- o Transfer of Rupert's Land from the HBC to Canada; Monck's confidential reports, 1867.
- o The Red River uprising and its aftermath (amnesties for Riel, Lépine, and others), 1870-77.
- o Indian disturbances at Metlakatla, 1884.
- o The Nile expedition and Canadian Indian participants, in it, 1884.
- o Sioux entry into Blackfoot territory and Blackfoot Treaty No. 7, 1877.

Scattered throughout
CO 537; see finding aid
90

CO 537 vol. 99 pp 13-19
and CO 694, throughout
CO 537 vols. 101 to 106
and COs 570 and 694
CO 537 vol. 108 and
CO 694
CO 537 vol. 108, and
CO 694
CO 694

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 90 (list of volume titles, reel numbers, and dates, with partial subject list), FA 651 (partial subject breakdown), and contemporary indexes in FAs 570, 651, and 694.

CONFIDENTIAL PRINTS, NORTH AMERICA. Printed

MG11, COs 880, 885 and
886

Available only on film.

confidential background material on current issues prepared for use within the Colonial Office, c. 1860-1915. See other prints in MG 16. Topics of interest include:

- o HBC rights on Vancouver Island, c. 1849.
- o Disturbances at Red River and charges against the HBC, 1849.
- o The Red River uprising and proposed amnesty for rebels, 1870-73.

CO 880 vol. 2, Print
LIV and XLV
CO 880 vol. 2, Print
XLI and XLIII
CO 880 vol. 4, Prints
23-25, vol. 6, Print 70
and vol. 7 Print 78

MG 11 (continued)

- | | |
|---|---|
| o Transfer of Rupert's Land from the HBC to Canada, 1866-70. | CO 880 vol. 4, Prints 12 to 22 |
| o The Riel uprising and execution of Louis Riel, 1885. | CO 880 vol. 9, Prints 113, 114 |
| o Boundary and fishery disputes, Alaska, Newfoundland, etc.; various dates. | Scattered heavily throughout; see FA 90 |

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FAs 90, 645, and 995 (lists of items).

REGISTERS OF OFFICIAL ACTS. Lists of acts, statutes, ordinances, proclamations, and other laws passed in each colony, with cross-references to related records, 1782-1891. Can be used to locate both the Acts themselves (either in published versions or in MG 11) and related policy or legal correspondence on the Acts within the Colonial Office. Covers all Canadian colonies and the Dominion up to 1891, including Manitoba (1871-87) and the NWT (1881).

MG 11, CO 383
(reels B-1363 to B-1368)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 90 (list of volume titles, reel numbers, and dates).

AYLMER PAPERS. Papers of MATTHEW WHITWORTH - AYLMEY, fifth baron AYLMEY (1775-1850), governor of Lower Canada, 1831-35. Includes some routine correspondence on Indian Affairs in Lower Canada (Indian lands, presents, missions, organization of Indian Department, and claims of Sir John Johnson's family), 1830s.

MG 11, CO 387 vols 1-11
(also on reel C-14022)

FINDING AIDS: FA 649 (calendar for vol. 2; all others except vol. 3 are self-indexed).

Related Records: RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 14. MGs 9, 10, 12 to 16, 19 to 21, 23, 24, 40. See the inventory for sources of material not copied by the PAC.

Language of Records: English.

MG 11 (continued)

Microfilm: The second (microfilm) copies taken from the British original; are available on microfilm only. The first (transcript) versions are not available on film, except for the "Q" series version of CO 42.

Access: Open, subject to limitations on extensive copying and publication.
See archivist for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 11 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An early published version, on pages 1-104 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 2: MG 11-MG 16 (Ottawa: PAC, 1971) is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference. A useful guide to the British originals from which MG 11 was copied is "Comprehensive List of Colonial Office Records" (unpublished paper, 1950) available on microfilm reel B-893. Background works outlining the history and structure of the Colonial Office and its records are listed in the introduction to the MG 11 inventory.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Certain central series in MG 11 (noted above) consist of two parallel sets of copies made from the British originals. One is a handwritten transcript, done before a major reorganization of the papers in 1908-1910; the other is an exact copy, on microfilm, made some decades later. The transcripts are incomplete, omit some important annotations on the originals, and are organized according to an old system since abolished during a reorganization of the original British collections. However, the finding aids available for the transcripts (the "Q" series for CO 42 and series "A" to "D" for the Maritime groups) are much more detailed than those for the microfilm duplicates. Thus many researchers use the old transcripts for preliminary reference, and the more recent microfilm copies for more intensive research.

Researchers beginning work on MG 11 should first study the inventory, and then the finding aids, for the specific groups. FA 90 is a complete skeleton list of volume titles, dates and reel numbers for everything available on microfilm. Other finding aids are noted individually above. The old Registers (contemporary indexes available for some series) often give cross-references to related material in other parts of MG 11. There is a detailed guide to the use of these indexes in the introduction to the inventory.

Remarks: MG 11 is a large and apparently complex collection. It is, however, reasonably easy to use if one studies the layout beforehand and knows what sort of records may be found in it. The principal types of documents found in Colonial Office records are as follows:

MG 11 (continued)

o ORIGINAL CORRESPONDENCE. Incoming letters sent to the Colonial Office (a) from senior officials of the various colonies reporting on local affairs (the "Despatches"); (b) from other British government departments (the "Offices" series); or (c) from private persons and organizations (the "Individuals" or "Miscellaneous" series). The three subgroups are sometimes kept and indexed separately. The "Original Correspondence (Despatches)" and the "Entry Books" (below) are the most often-used parts of MG 11.

o ENTRY BOOKS. Outgoing letters sent by the Colonial Office to the colonies, other departments, and private parties. Often divided up and indexed under the same three subheadings as the "Original Correspondence", above (Despatches, Offices, and Individuals). Many entry books contain incoming documents as well.

o SUPPLEMENTARY CORRESPONDENCE. Records belonging with the Original Correspondence or Entry Books, which for various reasons have not been filed with them.

o FACTS. Legal documents such as laws, ordinances, official proclamations, and bills. Many are also available in published form.

o SESSIONAL PAPERS. Formal records of the colonial executive councils and legislative councils and assemblies, including journals, minutes of proceedings, and sometimes reports on special subjects. Many are also available in published form. Those for pre-Confederation Ontario and Quebec are in RG 14. They often include references to Indians arising out of legislative business.

o GOVERNMENT GAZETTES. Official "newspapers" published by the colonial governments. These announce government actions and official appointments, and print statutes, proclamations, official announcements, and sometimes news items of a semi-official nature. See RG 4 D for examples relating to Indians.

o BLUE BOOKS. Statistical summaries on specific colonies. Usually annual. Include information on the staff and organization of the Indian Departments, on land administration generally, on churches and missions, and sometimes census returns on specific Indian communities.

MG 12: ADMIRALTY (LONDON)

1677-1920

Background: The British Admiralty before 1867 was responsible for the Imperial navy and naval defence, including defence of the North American colonies. MG 12 consists of copies of British naval records relating to Canada from the Public Record Office in London. The Royal Navy was heavily involved not only in the defence of Canada, but also in the exploration and survey of its remote regions. Thus MG 12 contains scattered references to the native people of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Arctic regions up to the late 19th century.

This group is administered by the British Archives section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject

Location

ADMIRALTY AND SECRETARIAT RECORDS.

General records on the British navy and its role in colonial affairs, c. 1680-1913. The following series are likely to include observations on native people.

ADMIRALTY AND SECRETARIAT, "PAPERS". Headquarters records, including general correspondence and reports of squadrons in Atlantic, Pacific, and Arctic waters, mainly 1713-1840. These include numerous references to Indians, e.g. to the "Chilootin War", 1864, and the Metlakatla "disturbances", 1868 and 1884-86.

MG 12, Adm. 1
(transcripts and
microfilm)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 90 (list of volumes, titles, dates and reel numbers for microfilm version); Reel B-1465 (list of volumes in original collections); Reels A-814 and B-2986 to B-2990; FAS 660 and 661; and others listed in the inventory (partial calendars and indexes). See indexes under name of colony as well as under "Indians".

ADMIRALTY AND SECRETARIAT, "OUT-LETTERS". Outgoing Headquarters correspondence on all subjects, 1689-1818.

MG 12, Adm. 2
(transcripts and
microfilm)

(MG 12 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 90 (list of volumes, titles, dates and reel numbers for microfilm); reel B-1465 (list of volumes in original collections); and others listed in the inventory.

ADMIRALTY AND SECRETARIAT, MISCELLANEA. General subject files, including various Arctic exploration records, 1845-1853.

MG 12, Adm. 7

FINDING AIDS: Same as for Adm. 2, and FA 663 (partial list of contents).

JOURNALS AND LOGS.

Ships' records and reports by naval personnel, including reports on Maritime, Great Lakes, Arctic, and Pacific Coast exploratory voyages and encounters with native people. Includes separate series for Admirals' Journals, 1755-1854; Captains' Logs, 1745-1815; Masters' Logs, 1745-60, 1814; Ships' Logs, Great Lakes and Pacific Coast, 1815-70; and Supplementary Log Books, Series II, Explorations (mainly Pacific Coast), 1791-94.

MG 12, Adm. 50, 51, 52, 53, and 55
(transcripts and microfilm)

FINDING AIDS: FA 90 (list of volumes, titles, dates and reel numbers for the microfilm) and others listed in the inventory.

STATION RECORDS.

Records of naval stations, including some reports on encounters with native people, various locations, 1810-1913.

MG 12, Adm. 128 and 155

FINDING AIDS: See inventory.

Related Records: RGs 7, 8, 24. MGs 11 to 16, 21 to 30, and 40. CWM.

Language of Records: English.

Microfilm: Much of the group is available on microfilm.

(MG 12 continued)

Access: Open, subject to limitations on extensive quotation and copying. See
archivist for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 12 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript
Division, no date). An earlier version, published on pp. 105-154 of
General Inventory. Manuscripts. Vol. 2: MG 11-MG 16 (Ottawa: PAC,
Manuscript Division, 1976) is complete enough to be used for preliminary
reference.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Shelf lists are available for most of the
record group in FAs 90, 661, 663, and 669. There are separate finding
aids for each subdivision, described in the current inventory. See also
the published calendars and guides to the British originals, cited in
the introduction to the inventory.

MG 13: WAR OFFICE (LONDON)

1740-1913

Background: MG 13 contains copies of records on British North America from the War Office papers in the Public Record Office (London), including material from the British War Office proper and a complex of related military archives. It includes significant collections on Indian involvement in British military actions in North America from the Seven Years' War to the mid-1800s, as well as on the Red River uprising of 1869-70 and the Nile expedition. MG 13 is inseparable from the other major military records of the period (listed below) and should be used with them.

Further references to Indian activities may turn up in general MG 13 files not listed here, on military intelligence and the state of Canadian defences from c.1755 to 1913. Extensive new additions to this collection in 1984-85 should contain further material on native people.

This group is administered by the British Archives section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
<p><u>IN-LETTERS.</u> Incoming correspondence on military organization received by the War Office and other military offices in Britain, 1755-1855. Includes material on Indian involvement in the Seven Years' War and the American Revolution, and various military operations to quell Indian or Métis disturbances, 1840s to 1870s. Interested researchers should study all the finding aids listed in the inventory, and should note that the corresponding outgoing letters are found scattered throughout MGs 13 and 11, RGs 8 and 10, and the private papers of the various military officers concerned. Items of special interest include:</p> <p>o Indian Affairs: miscellaneous correspondence, c. 1764-c. 1774. Refers to the Indian trade, Pontiac's uprising, and items referring to the Cherokee, Creek, Shawnee, Seneca, Delaware, Miami, Ottawa, and Chippewa Indians.</p>	<p><u>MG 13, WO 1, vols.</u> 1-18, 83, 95-96, 388, and 536-568 (on micro-film; see inventory)</p> <p>See finding aid 101 under "Indian Affairs", "Indians", "Johnson", "Pontiac", and names of individual forts and commanders.</p>

(MG 13 continued)

- o Vancouver Island: troubles involving Indians, including the killing of three British seamen by Indians on Vancouver Island, 1850-51, and Hudson's Bay Company incidents, 1854-55. vols. 549 and 551
- o American encroachments in the Red River country and British military response, 1845-58. vols. 552-559
- o Indian disturbances at Mica Bay, Lake Superior: dispatch of rifle brigade, 1849, 1851. vol. 560-561 and 564
- o Loyal address from the Six Nations at Grand River, 1854-55. vol. 568

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 90 (list of reels, volume titles and dates) and FA 101 (incomplete list of contents and partial index by correspondent). See inventory for further finding aids.

MUSTER BOOKS AND PAY-LISTS. MILITIA AND VOLUNTEERS.

Records listing soldiers in various local militia and volunteer units in Upper and Lower Canada, 1837-50. Includes units with Indian members, such as:

MG 13, WO 13 (43 reels of microfilm; see finding aid)

- o Grand River Mouth Volunteers, 1837-39. Includes some Six Nations Indian militiamen. Reel B-3163 vol. 3682 pp. 215-219
- o "Coloured Company - Indian warriors". Paylists for militia units drawn from the Mohawks of Tyendinaga and St. Regis (Akwasasne), the Six Nations of the Grand River, the Chippewas of Lakes Huron and Simcoe, the Mississauga of Rice Lake and the Credit River, the Thames River bands, and the St. Clair/Sarnia area Bands, 1837-42. vol. 3693 reels B-3173 and B-3174 pp. 595-664

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 90, and Finding Aid 442 (partial lists).

HEADQUARTERS RECORDS. Records of the British military headquarters in North America, mainly internal correspondence from particular local

MG 13, WO 28, vols. 1-10 (also available on film: see inventory).

(MG 13 continued)

commands, 1775-1856. See also MG 23, B1 and
RG 8, I. Includes:

o Indian Department. Miscellaneous
correspondence on Indians in the Revolutionary
War, 1775-1783.

Reel B-2867 vol. 10
pp. 374-443

o Revolutionary War. Miscellaneous
correspondence from particular commands and
units, 1775-1783. Includes references to Indian
involvement in the war; see especially files on
Butler's Rangers, Roger's Rangers, and Jessup's
Rangers (vols. 4-5) and John Johnson's Royal
Regiment of New York (vol. 5).

Scattered throughout;
see especially finding
aids for vols. 4-10,
reels B-2863 to B-2867

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 90 (list of reel
numbers, volume titles and dates) and Finding
Aid 87 (more detailed list and partial index).

AMHERST PAPERS. Official papers of SIR JEFFREY
AMHERST (1717-1797), Commander in Chief of
British forces in North America, 1756-1759;
Governor General of British North America,
1759-63; and British advisor on military action
in the American Revolution, c. 1776-79. His
North American papers, dated 1749-1784, include
numerous records on Indians in the Seven Years'
War and Pontiac's uprising, with some material
on treaties, lands and trade and on actions in
the Revolutionary period. Amherst's private
papers, including his war diaries, are in MG 18,
L4. Closely related records are in RGs 8 and
10, MGs 11 and 21 (Add. MSS.), and the Johnson
and Claus Papers (MG 19, F1 & F2). Interested
researchers should study the finding aids under
the names of particular colonies or military
commands. Items of special interest include:

MG 13, WO 34, reels
B-2637 to B-2784 and
transcripts

o Sir William Johnson. Correspondence on
Indian dispositions, military actions, treaties,
councils, etc., throughout British North America,
1758-63. Includes items on Indian captives;
lists of Indian forces; and accounts for Indian
presents. (See also MG 19, F2).

vols. 38-39; see also
vols. 40-41, 46A, 46B,
75.

(MG 13 continued)

-
- o Sir Frederick Haldimand and Col. Henry Bouquet. Correspondence, similar to previous entry, 1756-63. (See also MG 21, Add. MSS. 21631-21892). vols. 9 and 40-41
 - o Other military officers. Correspondence similar to previous entry, from Stanwix, Gage, and others, 1756-63. vols. 45, 46 A-B, 50.
 - o Detroit. Records on Pontiac's uprising, the siege of Detroit, and other local Indian affairs, 1761-63. Includes some records of councils and a list of local Indian nations. vol. 49
 - o Governors of Montreal and Three Rivers. Letters on an Indian deputation and on an Indian captive; on Indian rights under British rule; and control of Indian trade, 1761-62. vols. 6 and 7
 - o Fort Niagara. Papers re Indian attack on Maj. Wilkins, 1763. vol. 22
 - o American colonies. Correspondence from the colonial governments on Indian military action, treaties, land claims, captives, councils, and trade, 1757-63. Of interest are volumes on Massachusetts (Penobscot Indians), New York (Six Nations, Tutelo, Stockbridge, Delawares, etc.); New Jersey; Pennsylvania (Cherokees, Delawares, Six Nations, Montour family); and the Carolinas (Cherokees). vols. 24-38 and 74-49, especially vols. 25, 29 to 37, 74 to 76, and 79
 - o American Revolution. List of Indian presents sent to New York, 1778. vol. 111
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 90 (list of reels), Finding Aid 174 (partial calendar) and reels B-4577 to B-4579 (another partial calendar). See archivists re uncatalogued items.
- COMMISSARIAT DEPARTMENT. Records of the British headquarters office in charge of military provisioning, supplies, and financial accounts, dated 1809-1820. Since the Upper and Lower MG 13, WO 57, 58 and 62

(MG 13 continued)

Canadian Imperial Commissariats were also responsible for supplies of presents to Indians and some aspects of the finances of the Indian Department, these records may contain a few incidental references to Indian matters.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and List of War Office Records, Preserved in the Public Record Office, vol. 1 (London, 1908).

NILE EXPEDITION. Extracts from various War Office records on the military force sent to relieve General Gordon at Khartoum in 1884-85, including information on the Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) Indians acting as boatman ("voyageurs") for the expedition. Includes material dated 1884-89 on formation of the unit, journals of the campaign, list of participants awarded medals, and compensation claims of dependents of those killed in the war. See also MG 29, E.	<u>MG 13, WO 32, reel</u> B-3080 vols. 124 & 129; <u>MG 13, WO 33, reel</u> B-1820 vols. 43-44; and <u>MG 13, WO 100, reel</u> B-1820 vol. 68.
---	---

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 90 (list of items).

RED RIVER EXPEDITION. Records on the military force sent to quell the uprising of 1870, dated 1870 and 1906. Includes organizational records, campaign diaries and despatches, maps, and correspondence on medals. See also MG 29, E.	<u>MG 13, WO 32, reels</u> B-3085 to B-3086 vols. 811-813, and reel B-3091 vol. 965.
---	---

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FAs 90 and 575 (lists of items).

Related Records: RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10. MGs 19 F, 21, 23 B1. CWM. -

Language of Records: English.

Microfilm: Available for much of the group, but see inventory for details of overlapping in series containing both paper transcripts and film.

Access: Open, subject to limitations on extensive quotation and publication. See archivist for details.

(MG 13 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 13 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). See also the historical introduction in the superseded preliminary version, published on pp. 155-170 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Vol. 2: MG 11-MG 16 (Ottawa: PAC, 1976), and the general guides to the British originals listed there.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Except where otherwise noted, the inventory and FA 90, and the guides to the original British records (see list in inventory) are the main finding aids for this group. FA 90 is a skeleton shelf list and microfilm conversion list for the entire group. See archivists for recent additions.

MG 14: AUDIT OFFICE (LONDON)

1749-1837

Background: MG 14 contains documents on Canada copied from records of the British Audit Office and its predecessors, including the old Exchequer Department. The Audit Office was the central auditing agency of the British government. Its structure and powers changed over time, but in the North American colonial period it was responsible for auditing the finances of the North American colonial administrations and military establishments.

Thus MG 14 contains financial accounts and correspondence on Indian presents, land cession payments, surveys and disposal of ceded Indian land, and possibly the satisfaction of loyalist Indian claims. It should be used in conjunction with Treasury records in MG 15 and the main pre-Confederation record groups (RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, and MG 11). Listed here are the series of greatest interest.

This group is administered by the British Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
DECLARED ACCOUNTS (IN ROLLS). Formal accounts presented to the Audit office by persons responsible for public accounts, including the finances of Canadian colonial administrations, 1749-1823. Includes scattered references to Indian Department finances, especially for the period 1755-1802.	MG 14, AO 1 (part also available on microfilm)

The British originals not yet copied by the PAC contain further material of interest, including detailed military accounts for all of eastern North America referring to Indian presents and provisioning, Indian participation in military actions, and some references to land transactions and trade (e.g. A.O. 1 bundle 844 f. 1140, appeal re the Mohegan Indians to the Board of Customs, c. 1786). This material is described on pp. 77-110 of Andrews' Guide, cited below.

(MG 14 continued)

ACCOUNTS, VARIOUS. A small quantity of records on military finances, loyalist claims, and survey accounts for all of eastern North America, 1760-1837. MG 14, AO 3 (transcripts and microfilm)

The British originals not yet copied by the PAC contain further material of interest, especially on the finances of the Indian Department throughout eastern North America (account of Guy Johnson, J. Campbell, John Stewart, J. Graham, Alexander Fraser, and others), 1760s to 1780s. This material is described on pp. 77-110 of Andrews' Guide, cited below (see especially volumes 126-127 of "Accounts, Various").

CLAIMS. Claims for damages and losses suffered during the American War of Independence and the War of 1812, 1775-1831. May include lightly scattered references to land and money claims of Indian loyalists and military combatants. See also MG 15, T. 79. MG 14, AO 12 and AO 13. (Transcripts and microfilm)

Related Records: RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 19, 58. MGs 11, 15. Further material on Canada may in future be found and copied from the originals in the Public Records Office in London, particularly from the series A.O. 1, 2, 3, 16, 19, 20, and 22. See the general guides to the British originals for details.

Language of Records: English.

Microfilm: Available for parts of group. See inventory.

Access: Open, subject to certain limitations on extensive quotation and copying. See archivist for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 14 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An earlier version, published in General Inventory. Manuscripts. Vol. 2: MG 11-MG 16 (Ottawa: PAC, Manuscript Division, 1976) pp. 210-218, is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference.

(MG 14 continued)

Lists and Subject Indexes: Shelf lists are available for most of the record group in detailed FAs 250 and 90. More detail is given on individual volumes in the various published calendars and guides to the British originals listed in the introduction to the inventory: see especially pp. 77-110 of Charles M. Andrews, Guide to the Materials for American History, to 1783, In the Public Record Office of Great Britain, vol. II (Washington, D.C.: Carnegie Institute, 1914).

MG 15: TREASURY (LONDON)

1689-

Background: The Treasury is the "department of departments", the central office controlling the British government's financial mechanisms and civil service. MG 15 contains copies of records of the British Treasury and its predecessors as they relate to Canada, and specifically to the administration and finances of the British North American colonies. These are closely related to financial records in MG 14 and RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 10, 19, and 58. Subject areas dealt with most extensively are the Atlantic fisheries, military accounts, the Hudson's Bay Company's financial claims, and loyalist claims. These records contain references to Indians and the Indian Department, lightly scattered throughout. Listed below are the series of special interest.

This group is administered by the British Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
TREASURY BOARD PAPERS. General records on all topics, 1689-1839. Includes a light scattering of material on legal and financial aspects of the fur trade and Indian participation in it; Indian presents and arms; and military alliances with the New England and New York Indians.	<u>MG 15, T.1</u> (see shelf list)
TREASURY BOARD, OUT-LETTERS (outgoing correspondence), 1763-1822. Records on all subjects, including military and diplomatic relations with Indians, Indian presents, and expenses of the Indian department, scattered lightly throughout.	<u>MG 15, T.28</u> (see shelf list)
REGISTERS AND VICTUALLING LISTS, 1765-1788. Includes lightly scattered references to rations for Indian combatants.	<u>MG 15, T.46</u> (see inventory and Finding Aid 310)
MISCELLANEA, VARIOUS, 1697-1834. Includes accounts relating to both military and civil matters, with scattered references to expenditure on Indian presents and other payments.	<u>MG 15, T.64</u>

(MG 15 continued)

AMERICAN LOYALIST CLAIMS COMMISSION, 1777-1812.

MG 15, T.79

See remarks under MG 14, AO 12-13.

Related Records: RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 19, 58. MG 11, 14, 20, 40 (Treasury Solicitor). Further material on Canada may in future be found among the originals in the Public Records Office in London, from which MG 15 is copied.

Language of Records: English.

Microfilm: Only a small portion of MG 15 is available on microfilm. See inventory.

Access: Open, subject to limitations on extensive quotation and copying. See archivist for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 15 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An earlier version, published in General Inventory. Manuscripts. Vol. 2: MG 11-MG 16 (Ottawa: PAC, Manuscript Division, 1976) pp. 219-231, is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Shelf lists are available for most of the record group in detailed FAs 310 and 90. More detail is given on individual volumes in the various published calendars and guides to the British originals, listed in the introduction to the inventory.

MG 16: FOREIGN OFFICE (LONDON)

1709-1910

Background: The British Foreign Office, created in the late 18th century, was responsible for British foreign relations other than colonial affairs. MG 16 contains records relating to Canada (copied from the originals in the Public Record Office, London) on a wide variety of topics. These include international (Britain/Canada/US) relations generally, peace treaties, boundary surveys, fisheries disputes, and cross-border trade.

No specific references to native people have yet been located in this group, but a closer study should uncover some items of interest, especially in the series listed here, and in the material discussed under "Remarks", below.

This group is administered by the British Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
GENERAL CORRESPONDENCE CONCERNING THE USA, 1793-1901. Material on US claims against Great Britain and British claims against the USA. See especially items on Canada/US boundaries and the Treaty of Ghent (1815-75), the Hudson's Bay Company's rights (1816-71), and Vavasour and Warre's expedition to the Oregon Territory (1846).	MG 16, FO 5
GENERAL CORRESPONDENCE CONCERNING FRANCE, 1709-1905. See especially material on the Treaty of Versailles (1782-84) and the Newfoundland fisheries disputes.	MG 16, FO 27
MISCELLANEA, SERIES I, 1782-1834. See especially the selected papers on the Treaty of Versailles (1782-83) and the British retention of the Western Posts (1794).	MG 16, FO 95
SUPPLEMENT TO THE GENERAL CORRESPONDENCE, 1793-1877. Miscellaneous subject files on British/American relations. See especially items on the North-West Boundary Commission and various international claims.	MG 16, FO 97

(MG 16 continued)

CONFIDENTIAL PRINTS, NORTH AMERICA, 1711-1909.

MG 16, FO 414

Printed briefing material on international issues and incidents. See especially items on Canada/US boundaries and the Bering Sea and Newfoundland fisheries. See also MG 11, CO 880.

Related Records: RGs 7, 8, 10, 25. MGs 1, 4, 5, 21, 27, 40.

Language of Records: English.

Microfilm: Parts of the group are available on microfilm. See inventory.

Access: Open, subject to limitations on extensive copying and publication.
See archivist for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 16 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An earlier version, published on pages 232-249 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Vol. 2: MG 11-MG 16 (Ottawa: PAC, 1976), is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Shelf lists are available for most of the group, included in the inventory and in FAs 73 and 90. More detail on individual volumes is given in the various published calendars and guides to the British originals, listed in the introduction to the inventory.

Remarks: Further material relating to British and American relations with Indians, not yet copied by the PAC, is found in the original Foreign Office papers in Britain. Although much of this relates to Indians of what is now the USA, it includes some significant documents of interest to Canadian researchers. For skeleton listings consult [M. Roper], The Records of the Foreign Office 1782-1939 (London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1969) and the List of Foreign Office Records to 1878 (London: His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1929, also on microfilm reel B-1678), especially for the class FO 4/4. For more detailed samplings of this material (including some references to the Northern Indians) see William L. Anderson and J.A. Lewis, A Guide To Cherokee Documents in Foreign Archives (Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1983) pp. 437-443, and C.O. Paullin and F.L. Paxson, Guide to the Materials in London Archives for the History of the United States since 1783 (Washington: Carnegie Institution, 1914).

MG 17: ECCLESIASTICAL ARCHIVES

1556-

Background: MG 17 contains records of churches and other religious organizations in Canada. These include the Roman Catholic Church and its missionary orders (Jesuits, Sulpicians, Oblates, and others); the Church of England and its mission associations, including the SPG, Church Missionary Society, New England Company, and Colonial and Continental Church Society; the Methodist Church and the Methodist Mission Society; the Moravian Brethren; the (Presbyterian) Church of Scotland; and the London Missionary Society.

Most of MG 17 consists of material copied from the churches' own archives. In many cases these copies are incomplete; researchers should consult the archivists for information on the original sources. You should also, if possible, identify the names of particular missionaries, mission churches, or communities of interest to you before approaching MG 17, since many of the records are indexed only by place or name of correspondent.

This group is administered by the French Archives Section (Series A) and the Pre-Confederation Archives Section (all other series) of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH	MG 17, A
VATICAN: SECRET ARCHIVES. A small group of records on Canada copied from the central archives of the Catholic church held in the Vatican, 1608-1763. Includes some general references to Indian missions and Indian trade and military relations with the British and French. In French, Latin, and Italian. See also MG 17, A 25.	MG 17, A 1 vols. 1-2; also on reel H-3.
FINDING AIDS: Inventory and partial indexes in the volumes.	
SEMINAIRE DES MISSIONS ETRANGERES (PARIS). Records of the principal French training school for Catholic missionaries, active 1663-1784, 1805-09, and 1815-c. 1851. Much of the group relates to mission policy and organization generally, but there are some reports on individual missions in Louisiana, Acadia, and New France, and references to such subjects as ordination of Indians (old vols. 209 and 217);	MG 17, A 3, Vols. 1-25; see finding aid for conversion from old volume numbers

(MG 17 continued)

Indian conduct in church (vol. 216); the activities of Fr. Le Loutre among the Micmac and Malecite (vol. 344, etc.); and accounts of the Acadian missions (vol. AXI/18 pp. 968 ff.).

FINDING AIDS: FA 554 (detailed list of items).

ARCHDIOCESE OF QUEBEC. Records of the first and most central Catholic diocese in Canada, 1662-1857. Mainly organizational and theological records, which may include a few isolated references to Indian and Métis missions. Mainly in French.

MG 17, A 4, vol. 1*

FINDING AIDS: Inventory only.

ARCHDIOCESE OF MONTREAL. Records of the second principal Catholic diocese in Canada, 1725-1891. Contains general records on missions in all parts of Canada, with references to Indian communities and schools. Mainly in French. Of special interest are:

MG 17, A 5, vols. 1-22A

o Archbishops' Records. Private, official, and political correspondence of archbishops Lartigue, 1788-1858, and Bourget, 1821-75.

Throughout; see finding aid

o Correspondence with other mission orders (Sulpicians, Oblates, Jesuits and others), 1836-1876

Items 465.101 to 470.125; see finding aid

o Abitibi and Temiskaming missions: a summary history, 1838

Volumes 3-8; see inventory

o Indian affairs, general, 1835-61

Item 901.104; see finding aids

o Sault St. Louis (Caughnawaga/Kahnawake): miscellaneous affairs, c. 1835-71

vol. 21

FINDING AIDS: FA 17, published (without introduction) as "Inventaire général des dossiers des Archives de la Chancellerie de l'Archevêché de Montréal de l'année 1600 à l'année 1836", Revue d'histoire de l'Amérique

(MG 17 continued)

Francaise (1966) vols. 19(4): 652-64 and 20(1): 146-166. There is no conversion list from item to vol. numbers.

SOCIETY OF JESUS (JESUITS). Records of the Jesuit "Maison Générale" in Rome, the Jesuit Province of Paris, and the Collège Sainte-Marie in Montreal, 1607-1856. Contains a small but significant body of records on Jesuit missions to the Indians, 17th to 19th centuries. In French, with some Latin. Items of special interest include:

MG 17, A 6,
sections 1-3

o "Historia Missionis Canadensis" collection. Letters to Rome from various Canadian Jesuit missions describing their work among Indians, in Latin and French, 1611-1762. See inventory for published versions.

MG 17, A 6-1, reels
A-319 and A-320

FINDING AIDS: FA 289 (list of items by date; no subject index).

o Province of Paris collection. Records on martyred Jesuit missionaries, 1634-1771; policy records and special reports on Jesuit missions to the Hurons of Huronia and Lorette, Iroquois, Abenakis, Ottawas, and others, 1607-1856; records on land title for Indian missions at Sillery and elsewhere, 1651 ff.; reports on French explorations, including Charlevoix' and de Smet's voyages, 1607-1856; research notes relating to Indians taken from Nicolas Perrot's Mémoire...; and miscellaneous odd items and anecdotes concerning Indians.

MG 17, A 6-2, vol. 1 and
reels F-715 to F-720

FINDING AIDS: FA 555 (index, with references to published versions).

o Collège Sainte-Marie collection. Account of the life of Kateri Tekakwitha by Cholenec, 1680; records on the Jesuit martyrs, 1642-c. 1646.

MG 17, A 6-3, vols. 2-3

COMPAGNIE DE SAINT SULPICE (SULPICIAN). Records copied from the Paris and Montreal seminaries of the Sulpician order, active among Indians in New France and Acadia, mainly in the 17th and 18th

MG 17, A 7, sections 1-2

(MG 17 continued)

centuries. Includes a large volume of material on missions in Quebec and the North-West, on the Oka mission land title controversy, and on French military actions and explorations involving Indians. In French. Items of special interest include:

o French exploration of the Mississippi country, c. 1674-1850s. Miscellaneous records, with references to Indians.

MG 17, A 7-1 vols. 1-10;
see finding aids

o Indian missions: miscellaneous records from the correspondence of François Lechassier and the Parisian seminary, 1674-1850. Include references to Sulpician and Jesuit missions in what are now Canada (Quebec, Lorette, Kenté, the Algonquin and Abenaki settlements) and the USA (the Mississippi country); training of native priests; Indian illnesses and alcohol use; the Algonquin language; and Indian lands rented to or claimed by the French.

Scattered throughout
MG 17, A 7-1 vols 1-16
and reels F-397 and
F-398; see finding aids

o Devotional essays on two Iroquois Christian girls by F.V. de Belmont, n.d.

MG 17, A 7-1 vol. 16

o Oka (Lake of Two Mountains) Indian mission and settlement. Records relating to mission history and land tenure, with a genealogy of the Indian community by Urgel Lafontaine, 1877-1930.

Scattered throughout
MG 17, A 7-2; see
finding aids.

o Indian missions generally and land tenure for Indian settlements; miscellaneous records from the Montreal seminary, c. 1645-1899.

Scattered throughout
MG 17, A 7-2 series I
and II; see finding aid
(e.g. series II vol. 11
pp. 6875-99).

FINDING AIDS: FAs 151, 597, and 598 (lists for section A 7-1 reels F-397 to F-398); FAs 556 and 682 (lists for section A 7-2 series I and II, except for the self-indexed Faillon collection). For remainder of collection, see inventory. Some further individual volumes are self-indexed.

(MG 17 continued)

-
- HOTEL-DIEU DE QUEBEC.** Records of a hospital run by Augustine nuns at Sillery, Quebec. Miscellaneous administrative and land title records, 1636-1852, including references to local Indian people, e.g.:
- o Correspondence on local Indian missions, especially in connection with Indian interests in land at Sillery, 1649. Scattered throughout; see, e.g. vol. 4 pp. 4-9
- o Registers of the sick treated at the hospital, various dates. May include references to Indian patients. See finding aid
- o Sister Duplessis de Sainte-Hélène. Vol. 1 pp. 343-349
Correspondence, including a reference to smallpox among Indians (1733) and remarks on La Montan's writings on the Indians (1740).
- o References to Indian participation in the Seven Years' War, c. 1756-63 Scattered throughout; e.g., vol. 1 pp. 229-30
- FINDING AIDS:** FA 1230 (list of items).
- OBLATS DE MARIE-IMMACULEE (OBLATE ORDER).** Records of the Oblate Order (founded 1816) and its missions to native people and others in northern Quebec, northern Ontario, western and northern Canada generally, and the Oregon Territory, c. 1844-1956. Contains many records on western and northern Indian, Métis, and Inuit religion, schools, and languages; reports on current events, including the two North-West uprisings and western Treaties; and parish records yielding genealogical information. The main subdivisions are listed here; further general records and copies of the archives of certain other Oblate regions are available at the Oblate archives in Ottawa (Archives Deschâtelets). Note that the quality of the microfilm is uneven. MG 17, A 17, vols. 1-3** and microfilm as noted below.

(MG 17 continued)

-
- o British Columbia and Oregon Districts. Reels M-705 to M-714
General records on mission and political policy,
and material on individual Oblate missions and
parishes in what is now British Columbia and the
American Northwest, 1845-1950.
- o Edmonton District. General, local, and Reels M-2050 to M-2163
parish records on Indian, Métis, and other
missions in the Red River Settlement and what
are now the southern Prairie Provinces and
southeastern British Columbia, 1844-1928.
Includes some stray material on far northern
missions and the Inuit.
- o Linguistic records. Texts and vocabularies Scattered throughout;
in native languages, grammars, and related see finding aids.
linguistic material, c. 1844-1950. Includes
items on or in Inuktitut, Cree, Chipewyan,
Assiniboine, Athapaskan, Blackfoot, Saulteaux,
Algonkin, and various British Columbian
languages (with copies of the Kamloops Wawa,
1892-1917).

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 132 (crude list
of items). Researchers should if possible
identify the name of the mission before
beginning work (for which see Gaston Carrière,
Dictionnaire biographique des Oblats de Marie
Immaculée au Canada, 3 vols. Ottawa: Eds. de
l'Université d'Ottawa, 1976-79).

ACCESS: Open only to researchers having
permission from the Oblate Order; see archivist
for details.

- COMMISSION D'ETUDES SUR LES LAICS ET L'EGLISE MG 17, A 21, reels
(Dumont Commission). Records, from the Fonds M-3110 to M-3113
Guy Marchessault, of a commission set up to
study lay participation in the Catholic church
and the activities of the Action Catholique,
1967-71. Hearings were held in Quebec and the
Maritimes. Includes at least one Indian
submission (from Malioténam, section L page
3941) and probably others.

(MG 17 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 905 (detailed list of items by region and name of group presenting briefs).

ASSOCIATION DE LA PROPAGATION DE LA FOI (PARIS).

MG 17, A 22, reels

Records of a French association devoted to the funding of Catholic missions, 1833-1922. Includes some references to organization, staffing and funding of Canadian missions to Indians, with some general reports on the state of particular missions. Covers all areas of Canada (with special emphasis on the West), including, e.g., Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), the Red River, Athabasca, Saskatchewan and Alberta.

F-831 to F-846 and C-2180

FINDING AIDS: FA 934 (detailed calendar, mainly by locality of mission and date), also available on reel C-2180.

CONGREGATION DES CLERCS DE SAINT-VIATEUR (GENERAL

MG 17, A 24, vols. 1-6
and microfilm

ARCHIVES, ROME). Records from the headquarters of the Catholic missionary order of Saint-Viateur, founded 1831. Originally active in eastern Canada and the Missouri Territory; now operating mainly as educators in Quebec. Contains a few references to mission and educational work among Indians of the Missouri country (mainly c. 1800-1850), the Great Lakes (Chicago and Mackinac), and eastern Canada generally, including northern and remote areas of Quebec (mainly 1800-1920). See also next entry.

FINDING AIDS: FA 833 (calendar of items by region, correspondent and date only; no subject index).

CONGREGATION DES CLERCS DE SAINT-VIATEUR. CANADIAN

MG 17, A 26, reels

ARCHIVES. See previous entry. Documents on the Order from various Canadian sources, on similar topics, 1844-1939.

M-5487 to M-5496

FINDING AIDS: FA 1247, similar to FA 833 (see above). There is as yet no finding aid for New Accession 83/178 (records on U.S. missions, 1850-1939).

(MG 17 continued)

ARCHIVES OF THE SACRED CONGREGATION "DE PROPAGANDA FIDE". Records from the Vatican (Rome) headquarters of the central office of the Catholic Church responsible for (among other matters) foreign missions, 1622-1878 (mainly before 1800). Founded in 1622, the Congregation was in direct charge of the entire Catholic presence in Canada from 1622 to 1908, except for the years 1674-1763. Includes a significant amount of material on North American Indian missions in Canada, Louisiana, the Ohio and Mississippi territories, and the American West generally. Subjects covered include general policy (funding, staffing, teaching, etc.); reports on or from particular missions; and information on special topics such as Indian political and military relations with European governments, Indian/white intermarriage, and Indians travelling to Europe.

MG 17, A 25, on microfilm (formerly in MG 17, A 1).

FINDING AIDS: FA 1186 (available on microfiche) is a very detailed 6-volume history and calendar of the records, divided up according to the 6 administrative subdivisions of the Congregation. Each volume is subject-indexed; see under "Natives" and names of particular native groups, localities, and individuals. Subject indexing for the period after 1800 is not comprehensive.

ACCESS: Restrictions on use of microfilms and on photocopying and citation: see archivists.

CHURCH OF ENGLAND (ANGLICAN CHURCH)

MG 17, B

See also records of the regional Anglican archives and the central (General Synod) Anglican archives in Toronto, Ontario.

SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL IN FOREIGN PARTS (SPG). Anglican missionary group founded in 1701 to organize and fund overseas missions and to distribute devotional

MG 17, B 1, reels A-28 and A-29 and A-152 to A-250; also partial transcripts

(MG 17 continued)

literature. Active in Canada (mainly east of Manitoba) from c. 1701 to 1940. General policy and organizational records on SPG missions to native people, and reports from individual Indian missions, mainly 1700s to 1881. (For further early records see MG 17, B 7 and B 8). Researchers should identify the names of particular Indian spokesmen, missionaries, and mission locations of interest to them before approaching this group.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 285, also on reel C-4497 (descriptive shelf list and indexes by name of correspondent and mission only; no subject index). See inventory for further information on organization of the collection, and also Classified Digest of the Records of the Society... 1701-1892 (London, 1894, 4th ed.) with list of missionaries; W. Westfall and I Pearson, "The archives of the United SPG and Canadian History", Journal of the Canadian Church History Society (1983) 25(1): 16-24, and C.F. Pascoe, Two Hundred Years of the SPG (London: SPG, 1901).

CHURCH MISSIONARY SOCIETY (CMS). Anglican missionary society, founded 1799 and first active in North America at the Red River Settlement from 1820 onwards. General policy and organizational records, and reports or correspondence from individual CMS missions, mainly 1821 to the end of CMS activities, c. 1920. Most of these records relate to the Red River, the Canadian West generally, British Columbia, and the Arctic. They contain significant material on Indian, Métis and Inuit peoples, including descriptions of particular Anglican communities (e.g. Red River, the Peace River country, Metlakatla); correspondence with native missionaries such as John Sanders and Edward and Louis Ahenakew; and liaison with the federal Department of Indian Affairs (see index under E. Dewdney, H. Reed, L. Vankoughnet, etc.); and information on Treaty negotiations, reserve lands, Indian schools, and native languages (texts and linguistic correspondence).

MG 17, B 2, reels A-75 to A-126.

(MG 17 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 23 (one shelf list of items, indicating subjects in some cases, and two other indexes to correspondents and place names). Researchers should identify the names of particular missions or missionaries of interest to them before approaching the group. See archivists for information on further C.M.S. records in Britain.

NEW ENGLAND COMPANY (SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL IN NEW ENGLAND). Founded in 1649 to evangelize the Indians of eastern North America. Active in New England from the 1660s, in the Maritimes from the 1780s, and in Upper Canada (mainly among the Six Nations and adjacent communities) from 1820. Ceased work in the 1910s. General records on mission policy and organization, specific Indian issues, and reports from individual missions, 1657-1913. Most of the material of Canadian interest relates to the Six Nations of Ontario and the Indian communities of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. Subjects covered include mission work, schools, care of children, texts in native languages and Treaty and reserve land matters. See finding aids and the following specific items:

MG 17, B 3, reels A-284 to A-295

o Indian Committee of the New England Company: minute books, 1807-1822.

Reel A-286, MSS. 7921, 7923

o Minutes of the Commissioners for Indian Affairs at Boston, 1699-1784.

Reel A-294, MS. 7953

o Minutes of the New Brunswick Commissioners for Indian Affairs, 1787-1818.

Reel A-294, MS. 7954

o Correspondence with the federal Department of Indian Affairs, c. 1869-1908.

See finding aid under "Superintendent"

o Correspondence with the Bureau of American Ethnology, c. 1890-98.

Reels A-292/293, MS. 7928 vol. 4

(MG 17 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 246 (list of items and index to correspondents and topics: see under "Aboriginal", "Ethnology", "Indian", and names of individual Indians, missionaries, missions, and ethnic groups). See also MG 29, D 17.

COLONIAL AND CONTINENTAL CHURCH SOCIETY. Founded 1851 to fund and staff Anglican missions and schools in British colonies. Published reports, minutes of meetings, and other published records on North American activities, mainly in Newfoundland and Upper Canada, principally 1824-1856. Includes material on Indian missions in Quebec (St. Francis Abenakis and Montagnais groups), possibly Labrador, and the Great Lakes area. Examples are:

MG 17, B 4, on microfilm (see inventory)

o Review of state of missions to the Abenakis of St. Francis and others, 1820s-1850s.

Scattered throughout; see finding aids, esp. indexes to Annual Reports.

o "Appeal for the Ojibwa Indians of Lake Huron" (Georgian Bay and Manitoulin), and "Ojibwa Indians: a letter ... by the Rev. Joseph Kingsmill", 1852

Reels A-324/325, vol. 4 pp. 1436-1474

FINDING AIDS: FA 40, revised version of 1984 (list of items). The minutes are self-indexed, and some of the Annual Reports are indexed by region and subject at beginning of each volume; see, e.g., under "Red Indians".

FULHAM PAPERS (LONDON). Records relating to Canada from the American Colonial section of the Archives of the Anglican Bishops of London, who were in practice the diocesan heads of the Church of England overseas during the colonial period, 1606-1824. Includes a small but significant series of records on Anglican missions to Canadian Indians (especially in Quebec, the Maritimes, and the Six Nations), c. 1711-1802, and other records on native missions in the Thirteen Colonies and the West Indies. See finding aid for a detailed breakdown.

MG 17, B 5, reels A-1028 to A-1034

(MG 17 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 181, in two parts: (a) a published calendar of the British originals, with nominal and subject indexes and (b) a microfilm shelf list of items from the British collection copied for this record group.

ANGLICAN CHURCH OF CANADA. DIOCESE OF ONTARIO.
Letterbooks of the diocese, 1864-1916. May contain scattered references to Indian congregations.

MG 17, B 6, reels
M-3697 to M-3704

FINDING AIDS: Volumes are self-indexed by name of correspondent only.

LAMBETH PALACE LIBRARY (LONDON): MISCELLANEOUS
AMERICAN MATERIAL. Miscellaneous records, from the library of the Archbishops of Canterbury at London, on Anglican missions in North America and the West Indies, 1641-1785. Much of the material concerns the SPG (see MG 17, B 1 and B 8). Includes:

MG 17, B 7 reels A-1081
and A-1082

o General reports on Anglican missions, 1641-1785, with incidental references to Indians.

See finding aid

o Mohawk Indian missions; two letters, 1760.

See finding aid

o Education of Indian and Negro slaves in Carolina; letter, 1740.

See finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 1436 (indexed calendar).

LAMBETH PALACE LIBRARY. SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION
OF THE GOSPEL. A selection of early records of the SPG relating to Canada, 1701-1826. Closely related to material in MG 17, B 1 and B 7. Includes references to the organization, staffing, and policy of early Anglican missions to Canadian Indians. Most of these appear to relate to Indians of Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, and the Six Nations of New York and their immediate neighbours. See also Inglis Papers, MG 23 C 6.

MG 17, B 8, reels
A-1469 to A-1476

(MG 17 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 1425 (identical in format to FA 181 for MG 17, B 5, above).

METHODIST CHURCH

MG 17, C

The largest single archival collection on Methodist Indian missions in Canada is in the United Church Archives, Victoria University, Toronto.

METHODIST MISSIONARY SOCIETY. Founded in England in 1813 (see MG 17, next entry) as the central missionary organization of the Methodist Church. Extracts relating to Canada from MMS general records, 1802-1893. Includes a significant body of material on 19th century Canadian Methodist missions to Indians, and on related issues such as Indian schools, treaties, and reserve lands. Among items of special interest are the reports on specific missions and correspondence with native missionaries such as Peter Jones, John Sunday, and Peter Jacobs. Researchers should check annual reports, minutes of meetings, correspondent files, and mission files. It is best to identify names of particular missionaries of interest to you before approaching this collection.

MG 17, C 1, reels A-251 to A-283

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 164 (general description of records and index to correspondents: no subject index). Finding aids in the United Church Archives in Toronto are also useful for this collection.

[WESLEYAN METHODIST MISSIONARY SOCIETY, LONDON ARCHIVES]. Correspondence on North American Methodist missions, 1791-1818, from the archives of the (Wesleyan) Methodist Missionary Society, founded 1813. The records date from before amalgamation of the WMS with other Methodist groups to form the Methodist Missionary Society (see MG 17, C 1) in 1818. May include references to Indians.

MG 17, C (catalogue number to be assigned), on microfiche.

FINDING AIDS: List of documents in preparation; see archivist.

(MG 17 continued)

OTHER MISSION COLLECTIONS

MG 17, D, E, and F

MORAVIAN BRETHREN. German Protestant church which established missions among the Indians and Inuit of Labrador (1752 and 1771 onwards), the Moravian Delawares of Ontario (1800s), and various native communities in what is now the USA. Organizational, descriptive and linguistic records from the Labrador missions and the London and German offices of the Church, 1749-1955. In German, English, and Inuktitut. For related material see MG 53-19 and the finding aids. Most of the records in this collection relate to particular mission tours through Labrador and the operations of the Labrador missions, including descriptive material on native communities and translations of devotional and other literature into native languages.

MG 17, D 1, vol. 1*,
and reels A-548 to
A-578 and M-484 to
M-535.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 339 (list for the "Labrador Missions" and "Hebron Mission" subgroups), and Reel A-572 (list for the early "Journals" and "London Headquarters" subgroups). See also finding aid to MG 53-19 and Guide to the Records of the Moravian Mission Among the Indians of North America From the Archives of the Moravian Church, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania (New Haven: Research Publications, Inc., 1970) and the longer Index to the Records of the Moravian Mission Among the Indians of North America by Carl John Fliegel (2 vols, New Haven: Research Publications, Inc., 1970); these list records relating to other Canadian missions, especially the Delaware communities in Ontario.

CHURCH OF SCOTLAND (PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH). COLONIAL COMMITTEE. Committee of the Presbyterian Church concerned with overseas congregations, including mission work; founded 1836. Minute books of the Committee, 1836-87. May contain a few isolated references to mission work among Indians.

MG 17, E 1, reels A-655
to A-660

(MG 17 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 559 (list of volumes by date only; no subject index). Books 14-16 (reels A-559 to A-660) are self-indexed.

CANADIAN BIBLE SOCIETY. Protestant lay mission association concerned primarily with distribution of bibles, and secondarily with mission policy. Active as the Toronto Bible Society (later Upper Canadian Bible Society), mainly in what is now southern Ontario, from 1828 onwards. Scattered references to Protestant missions to Ontario Indians are likely to be found in the earlier part of the records. See especially:

MG 17, F 1 vols. 1-4(*)
and F 3**

o Minutes and letterbook of the Upper Canadian Bible Society, 1828-1850.

MG 17, F 1, vols. 1-4*

o Annual reports, minutes, and other general records of the Upper Canada Bible Society, created by secretary John George Hodgins, 1841-93.

MG 17, F 3**

FINDING AIDS: Inventory only for F 1; for F 3 see also FA 675 (list and nominal index).

CONGREGATIONAL COUNCIL FOR WORLD MISSIONS.

Records dated 1799-1840, apparently of the component mission organizations which united in 1966 as the Congregational Council for World Missions (London). Most of this material documents the American and Pacific activities of the London Missionary Society, a non-denominational but predominantly Congregationalist group founded in 1795, whose best-known worker was the African explorer David Livingstone. The records copied by the PAC include small quantities of documents on Presbyterian and Congregationalist L.M.S. missions to Indians in Quebec, including Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), 1800-1830; "St. Mary's Falls", Upper Canada, 1811; Nova Scotia, 1815 ff.; Drummond Island, Lake Huron, 1826 (T.G. Anderson); various locations in New England; and on missions to native people in South America

MG 17 (catalogue
number to be
assigned); on
microfiche

(MG 17 continued)

generally, Hawaii, the South Sea Islands, and Africa, various dates. Included are the diaries of missionaries John Mitchell and Pidgeon.

FINDING AIDS: Detailed list and abstracts of documents, in preparation; see archivist.

Related Records: RGs 1, 4, 5, 10. MGs 11, 24, 53. See also "Remarks", below.

To locate the central or other archives of the various churches, consult the PAC archivist, the Directory of Canadian Archives (rev. ed., Ottawa: Bureau of Canadian Archivists, 1981), or the references cited in B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims (1982), pp. 176-77, 263, and 357-58.

Language of Records: French, English, and various native languages, as indicated above.

Microfilm: As indicated above.

Access: Open unless otherwise indicated.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 17 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An earlier version, published on pages 1-23 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 3: MG 17-MG 21 (Ottawa: PAC, 1974), is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference.

Lists and Subject Indexes: As described above.

Remarks: An extensive guide to religious records in the PAC, covering all MGs and organized by denomination, is found in unpublished thematic Guide No. 1208 (vols. 1-7), "Religious Manuscripts", available in the reference room of the Manuscript Division. This is useful especially to researchers concentrating on the mission activities of a particular person or denomination.

MG 18: PRE-CONQUEST PAPERS

1382-1978

Background: MG 18 contains document collections relating mainly to the French North American colonies before 1763. It includes a wide variety of material on Indian-French trade and military relations, French exploration of Indian territories, and Catholic missions. Among the best known of these are the military records of the Northcliffe collection, the Dobbs collection on exploration and trade, and the Contrecoeur papers. Most of MG 18 consists of material copied from other archives; researchers should consult the inventory for references to alternative or published versions. The group is divided up into 15 series by subject, but some of these divisions have been amalgamated for convenience below.

This group is administered by the French Archives, Pre-Confederation Archives, and British Archives Sections of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
FUR TRADE AND EXPLORERS' NARRATIVES	MG 18, series B, C, D, and I
HENRY P. BIGGAR (1872-1938). Archivist. Transcripts of historical documents from various European archives relating to early European exploration of Canada, 1382-1654. Includes miscellaneous references to Indians. Most of these are available in publications edited by Biggar (see inventory for references), or in other record groups.	MG 18, B1 vol. 1 (various archives) and MG 18, B 5 reel M-129 (Spanish archives, 1540-42, 1608)
FINDING AIDS: FA 37 (list of items, for series B5 only).	
JEAN CAVELIER (1636-1722). Sulpician missionary. Transcript of his account of his brother La Salle's last voyage of exploration to the Mississippi country; 43 pp., 1684-87. Includes references to encounters with Indians. Published in John D.G. Shea, <u>Early Voyages...</u> (Albany, 1861).	MG 18, B 9 vol. 1
PIERRE GAULTIER DE LA VERENDRYE (1685-1749). Military officer, fur trader, and explorer.	MG 18, B 12 vol. 1**

(MG 18 continued)

o Journal describing his expeditions west of the Great Lakes, 1738-39. Includes references to encounters with western Indians. The text was published in (among others) the PAC Annual Report for 1889, pp 1-28. vol. 1

o "Détail des noms et de la distance de chaque Nation..."; list by La Vérendrye of Indian groups from Sault Ste Marie westwards through Rainy Lake and the Red River country to that of the Blackfoot (?), n.d. vol. 1**

MINET, ____ (fl. 1684-85). Engineer and cartographer who participated in La Salle's second expedition. Journal giving accounts of La Salle's explorations in the Mississippi country and the Gulf of Mexico in 1678-1682 and 1684-87, dated 1684-85 (see inventory for details). Includes numerous references to La Salle's trade and explorations among Indians of the Great Lakes and Illinois countries southward to the Gulf of Mexico. Also includes sketches of an Indian settlement at Fort Frontenac, an Indian warrior, and a calumet. MG 18, B 19 vol. 1**
(also on reel H-1022)

FUR TRADE DOCUMENT Collections. Small collections relating to the business aspects of the French fur trade, mainly partnership agreements, descriptions of the placement of fur forts, and related correspondence. May be of incidental interest in relation to Indians. The inventory gives references to published versions of some of these documents. MG 18, B 10 to C 5

o Nicolas Perrot: trade in Great Lakes area, 1685-90. MG 18, B 10 vol. 1*

o Pierre de la Vérendrye: partnership papers, 1731-48. MG 18, B 12, vol. 1*

o Compagnie de la Nouvelle-France (les Cent-Associés): organizational papers, 1627-35. MG 18, C1 vol. 1**

o Communauté des Habitants: papers on posts at Quebec and Trois-Rivières, 1646. MG 18, C2 vol. 1

(MG 18 continued)

-
- | | |
|--|--------------------|
| o Compagnie de la Colonie (Compagnie du Canada): organizational papers, 1699-1700. | MG 18, C3 vol. 1* |
| o Fur posts of La Malbaie, Tadoussac, Ile Jérémie and Chicoutimi: memo by Fr. Cocquart, S.J., to François Bigot, 1750. | MG 18, C5 vol. 1** |
| o Charles de la Tour: business agreements, 1643-45. | MG 18, F3 vol. 1* |
| o Jean Pellé, Nicolas Duclos, et al.: partnership agreements re trade with the Ottawa Indians, 1688-1694. | MG 18, C15 vol. 1 |

[FRENCH DOCUMENTS CONCERNING INDIANS]

MG 18, C 4 to C 17

For similar collections deriving from the English regime, see MG 19.

INDIAN LANGUAGES (TEXTS AND GRAMMARS)

- | | |
|--|---------------------|
| Mohawk: Manuscript book of hymns with French and Latin annotations; 113 pp., n.d. (c. 1750-1850 ?) | MG 18, C7 vol. 1** |
| "Racines abnaquises". Abenaki-French dictionary with grammatical commentary, from the Archives of the Seminary of Quebec; 2 versions, n.d. One copy is incomplete. | MG 18, C8 vol. 1 |
| Illinois: prayerbook compiled by Fr. Claude Allouez, s.j., for Fr. Marquette; 185 pp., c. 1668. A published facsimile edition is available. | MG 18, C9 vol. 1** |
| Montagnais-French dictionary compiled by Fr. Antoine Silvy, s.j.; 208 pp, c. 1678. Published as: A. Silvy, <u>Dictionnaire montagnais-français</u> (transcr. L. Angers et al.) Montreal, 1974. | MG 18, C10 vol. 1** |

GENERAL

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| Treaty between Nova Scotia and the Indians of the colony, made at Chebucto Harbour and the St. John River, 15 August and 4 September 1749. (Lithograph copy, in English). | MG 18, C4 vol. 1 |
|---|------------------|

Totems of the Indian Nations signing the peace treaty
made with the Chevalier de Callière,
September 1700

(MG 18, C 12)

(MG 18 continued)

- Surrender by the Seneca Indians of land in Albany County, N.Y. to the British Crown, 10 January 1741. In English. MG 18, C16 vol. 1
- "Memorial" by the Mohican sachem Mahomet to George II, claiming restoration of Mohican lands in Connecticut, 1736. In English. MG 18, C17 vol. 1
- Totem marks of various Indian peoples of the Great Lakes and eastern Canada, reproduced from the French-Indian accord of September 1700 negotiated by the chevalier de Callière. For the agreement itself see MG 1, C11A, vol. 19 fol. 41-44 (reel F-19). MG 18, C12 vol. 1**
- SANDERS Family. Letterbook of Robert and John Sanders, fur merchants of Albany, N.Y., 1742-58. In English. MG 18, C6 vol. 1
- "Mémoire Sur la partie occidentale du Canada...". Transcript of an anonymous geographical description of the route from Michilimackinac west to the Mississippi via the Baie des Puants, and of the North-West Passage; 67 pp., 1763. Refers incidentally to the Saulteaux, Menomini, Sioux, Illinois and other peoples. MG 18, C13 vol. 1
- Labrador fur trade. Instructions to Pierre Constantin from Raymond Martel as to conduct of the post at Baie des Esquimaux; 5 pp., 1703. MG 18, C14 vol. 1
- Arms trade with Indians. Facsimile of a proclamation by Charles I, in English, 1630. MG 18, C18 vol. 1
- PIERRE-ESPRIT RADISSON (c. 1640-1710). Explorer and fur trader. Narrative of Radisson's travels to Hudson's Bay; 144 pp., 1682-84. See similar items in MG 20 E1 and MG 21, Sloane 3527. Published in PAC's Annual Report of 1895. MG 18, D1 vol. 1
- DOBBS Collection. Documents on North American trade and explorations generally, collected by Arthur Dobbs (1689-1765), British colonial official and promoter of exploratory voyages. In English. Includes: MG 18, D 4 vols. 1-6 and reel A-652

(MG 18 continued)

o Dobbs family papers. General correspondence on the fur trade and fur markets in North America and Europe and on the Hudson's Bay Company, 1694-1775. MG 18, D4 vols. 1, 2, 6

o Henry Kelsey Papers. Henry Kelsey's journals of explorations in western Canada; documents on trade with the Hudson's Bay Indians; and observations on Indian religion and beliefs; 1684-1694. MG 18, D4 vol. 3

o "An essay on colonies": essays by Dobbs on American trade conditions, including reviews of Indian relations with the British and French; n.d. (c. 1750s?) vol. 6

ANDREW GRAHAM (fl. 1754-1773). Fur trader for the Hudson's Bay Company. Miscellaneous exploratory narratives, assembled by Graham as "Observations on Hudson's Bay", including journals on trade and encounters with Prairie Indians by Anthony Henday and Matthew Cocking, 1754-73. See discussion of these records by G. Williams in The Beaver (308.4, 1978):4-14. MG 18, D5 vol. 1

ANTOINE LAUMET de LAMOTHE-CADILLAC (1658-1730). French colonial and military officer. Records concerning Cadillac's career as an Acadian seigneur, military commander at Michilimackinac (1694-97) and at Detroit (1701-1709) and as Governor of Louisiana (1710-1716). Includes references to trade and warfare with Indians, proceedings of Indian councils, and similar documents. See inventory for references to published versions. MG 18, I1, vol. 1

NOTARIES OF DETROIT. Legal registers kept by various notaries in Detroit, 1737-1796. Include registration of land titles claimed to have been transferred from the Potawatomi, Ottawa, and Chippewa Indians, c. 1776-1789. MG 18, I5, vols. 1-7 (also on reels C-11624 and C-11625)

FINDING AIDS: In vol. 1, "tome 7" (list by name of individual or group, e.g., Ochipues, Outaouais, Poutaouatamis, Pontiac, Caldwell, McKee, etc.).

(MG 18 continued)

RELIGIOUS RECORDS - MISSIONS TO INDIANS	MG 18, E
JEAN DE BRÉBEUF, s.j. (1593-1649) Jesuit missionary. Ten letters on mission activities, with some references to Indians; in Latin and French, 1631-49.	<u>MG 18, E3 vol. 1</u>
PAUL RAGUENEAU, s.j. (1608-1680). Jesuit missionary. Letter to V. Carafa on mission activities, with references to the Hurons and Algonquins, 1649. In Latin. See inventory for English version.	<u>MG 18, E5 vol. 1</u>
FRANÇOIS DE LAVAL (1623-1708). Bishop of Quebec. Letter to Colbert referring to Indian health, liquor, and mission schools, 1670.	<u>MG 18, E9 vol. 1**</u>
CHRISTOPHE REGNAULT, s.j. (1613-1697) Jesuit <u>donné</u> . Two accounts of the killing of Frs. Brébeuf and Lalemant by the Iroquois, written by Regnault and Paul Ragueneau, 1650 and 1678.	<u>MG 18, E10 vol. 1**</u>
EMMANUEL CRESPEL (1703-1775). Récollet missionary. Autobiographical narrative, 1726-42. Includes references to encounters with Iroquois, Sauk, and Fox Indians and description of Constant le Marchand's expedition against the Fox Indians, 1728.	<u>MG 18, E15 vol. 1**</u>
JESUIT MISSIONS. An early history of Jesuit missions to the Indians of New France between 1616 and 1646, dated 1669. In Latin.	<u>MG 18, E18 vol. 1 pt 2</u>
PIERRE POTIER, s.j. (1708-1781). Jesuit missionary. Personal papers referring to his mission work at the Huron settlement of Lorette, 1743-44, and among Indians in the Detroit region, 1746-81.	<u>MG 18, E20, reel M-183</u>
ISAAC JOQUES, s.j. (1607-1646). Jesuit missionary. A letter describing his mission voyage to Huronie, 1637.	<u>MG 18, E24 vol. 1</u>
MARIE GUYART (Mère MARIE DE L'INCARNATION) (1599-1672). Ursuline nun and founder of a school for the Christian education of Indian	<u>MG 18, E28, reel C-1719</u>

(MG 18 continued)

children at Quebec, 1639. "Lettres morales et édifiantes...": compilation of letters dated 1645-72, describing her missions to the Huron and Algonquin of the Quebec region. Consists mostly of anecdotes and observations on Indian reception of Christianity, with some remarks on traditional religious practices and Indian-French relations generally. See inventory for references to published versions.

P.-F.-X. CHARLEVOIX, s.j. (1682-1761). Jesuit missionary. Research notes for his book Histoire et description de la Nouvelle-France..., c. 1720-22. Includes information from various primary sources on Indians, Inuit, and the early fur trade.

MG 18, E29, vol. 1**

ACADIA AND NEWFOUNDLAND

MG 18, F

CENSUS RETURNS. Census returns for Acadia, 1708. Includes nominal roll of persons at various Indian settlements in what are now Nova Scotia and New Brunswick.

MG 18, F18, vol. 1

CHALMERS Collection. Miscellaneous records on the history of Nova Scotia, 1755-1817. Includes remarks on reasons for the grievances of the Ohio country Indians, 1755 (Book 2, "Answers to Queries").

MG 18, F20, vol. 1

LOUISBOURG RESTORATION PROJECT. Research notes, transcripts, and photocopies of historical documents relating to the history of the fort and settlement of Louisbourg on Cape Breton Island, copied from various archival sources in Canada, the U.S.A. and Europe, 1650-1870. May include occasional references to the Micmac of the Island.

MG 18, F40 (microfilm only; see inventory for reel numbers)

FINDING AIDS: No complete FA as yet. See the Microfilm Shelf List for brief description of material copied on each reel, mainly by source of document.

(MG 18 continued)

ACCESS: Partially restricted: see archivist
for details.

GOVERNORS AND INTENDANTS OF CANADA AND RELATED
PAPERS ON NEW FRANCE

MG 18, G and H

FRANCOIS DE LA BOISCHE DE BEAUHARNOIS (1666-1746).

MG 18, G6 vol. 1* (also
on reel C-2925)

Intendant of New France, 1702-1705. Personal
papers, 1663-1742. Includes letters and reports
on French explorations in the West, c. 1700-1750
(pp. 422-545); liquor trade with Indians, 1700s;
Indian demands following the 1701 peace, 1703;
Indian claims to land owned by Marguerite
Hertel, 1703; and general documents on the
French fur trade.

FINDING AIDS: Calendar at beginning of
microfilm reel.

VAUDREUIL Family. Letters of the Vaudreuil family,
1718-1831, including several letters from
Louis-Philippe de Rigaud de Vaudreuil
(1724-1802), French military commander,
referring to Indian participation in the Seven
Years' War, 1758.

MG 18, G2, vol. 1*

DANIEL DE REMY DE COURCELLE (1626-1698). Governor
of New France. Poem on de Courcelle's
expedition against the Iroquois, 1666.

MG 18, G18 vol. 1

TACHE Collection. Miscellaneous records of trader
JEAN TACHÉ (1697-1768) and his descendants,
including:

MG 18, H 6 vols. 1-5*
also on microfilm)

o Commission to Robert de la Morandière as
captain of a force raised to combat Indians, n.d.

MG 18, H6 vol. 4
no. 334* (reel C-9163)

o Subdivision survey of Indian reserve in
Metabetchouan Tp., Lac St. Jean, 1851.

MG 18, H6 vol. 5
no. 507* (reel C-9163)

FINDING AIDS: FA 777 (list of items).

CONTRECOEUR Papers. Records of Claude Pierre
PECAUDY, Sieur de CONTRECOEUR (1706-1775) and
related papers. Contrecoeur was a French
military officer in command at Niagara
(1752-54). These documents relate to the
French-English War in the Ohio country, western

MG 18, H8, reels M-206
to M-209

(MG 18 continued)

explorations by the French, and the fur trade, 1686-1767, and were copied from various Quebec archives. Includes numerous references to Indian relations with and warfare against the French and British: interested researchers should consult the finding aids. Among items of special interest are:

- o A Six Nations "declaration of independence" (or neutrality), 1748 (Published in Rapport des Archives de la Province du Quebec, 1921-22, pp. 108-109). Reel M-209 first item
- o Speech by Contrecoeur to the Sonontouans, Goyogouins, Chawenons, and Loups, 1755. Reel M-207 item 3:204
- o Speech by Contrecour to Indians at "the English fort", 1754. Reel M-207 item 3:214
- o Record of a French council with the Chacuanons of Sonioto, 1754 (2 versions). Reel M-207 items 3:217 & 217 1/2
- o Military instructions to various French commanders of Indian forces raised in Quebec, 1745-6. Reel M-208, e.g. items 5:31, 32 and 49
- o Records of council speeches by the Sonontouans of Belle Rivière and the Chawanons, 1753. Reel M-208 items 5:60:19-20 and 5:61:1-2
- o Speech of Sieur Cavalier to the Indians of the Sault, 1755. Reel M-208 item 5:64
- o Military journals of Joseph Gaspard Chaussegros, 1754-58, including references to relations with the Five Nations. Reel M-209, Fonds Verreau, MS. 094.

FINDING AIDS: FA 154 (list of items, some with summary of subjects). For partial published version see F. Grenier, Papiers Contrecoeur... (Québec, 1952).

LE SIEUR LAGARDE (fl. 1684). Letter to the French government referring to La Salle, a proposed expedition against the Iroquois, and funds for the teaching of Indian girls, 1684.

MG 18, H 11 vol. 1**

(MG 18 continued)

-
- MARIE-MADELEINE DE VERCHERES (1678-1747). Two MG 18, H16 vol. 1
accounts, one by Madeleine de Verchères herself,
of the Iroquois attack against the fort of
Verchères in 1692, which she was responsible for
fending off. See inventory for alternative and
published versions.
- PETER ROBINSON. Collector. Miscellaneous MG 18, H25, vols.
documents, mainly on the history of French 1-5(**) (also on
Canada, 1532-1899. Items of interest are: reels C-3901 and C-3902)
- o "French encroachments in North America": Originals, vol. 2
Extracts of documents on French and English item 33 (1756)
military actions in the Seven Year' War, 1756,
including references to the Six Nations; from
the British Secretary of State's Papers. In
English.
 - o Letter on the salary of John Campbell, Vol. 1 item 27
Superintendent of Indian Affairs, 1778.
 - o "Geographia Praxis". Manuscript geography Originals vol. 4 item 1
of the world, in Latin, 1610, with brief pages 407-433.
references to the aborigines of New France.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 22 (list of items).
Material has been microfilmed out of original
order: see archivist for assistance.
- FELIX MARTIN, s.j. (1804-1886). Jesuit historian. MG 18, H27 vol. 1
Research notes and copies of documents on the
early history of New France and the Maritimes
(Acadia); 600 pp., dated 1611-1776. Copied from
various European archives. Of interest are the
scattered references to Indians in documents on
the fur trade and western or northern French
explorations by La Vérendrye, Marquette,
Jérémie, Normandin and others; several reports
on Indian missions at Lorette, Caughnawaga
(Kahnawake), Oka, and the Kaskaskias country,
1676-1742; missionary Jacques Gravier's travel
diary, 1703; various records of French-Indian
councils including Frontenac's meeting with the
Iroquois, 1694; an Algonquin speech, 1720; and
miscellaneous items on the Abenakis, n.d.

(MG 18 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory only.

PIERRE-LOUIS MORIN (1811-1886). Surveyor.

MG 18, H28

Miscellaneous records, maps, and architectural plans relating to New France, copied from various French archives, 1504-1763; and personal papers, 1836-84. Items of interest include:

- o Accounts of French military events involving Indians, including various letters on the Seven Years' War, 1754-55. vol. 1
- o Material on Louisiana and La Salle's last expedition, 1698. vol. 1
- o Morin's journal of a trip from Paris to Lake Winnipeg via Hudson's Bay, 1836-37, with references to encounters with Inuit of Resolution Island. vol. 4**

FINDING AIDS. Catalogues of material in other archives, including:

MG 18, H 28-31

- o List of records dated 1732-63, apparently in French archives, on the history of New France, compiled by P.L. Morin, c. 1853. MG 18, H28, vol. 2
- o Catalogue of documents on New France in various French archives, dated c. 1854-58. MG 18, H30 vol. 1
- o Inventory of the L ry Macdonald papers at McGill University Library, 1928. Includes letter from Vaudreuil to Fr. Ralle asking for Indian military support, 1721 (item 43). MG 18, H31 vol. 1

PETER STUYVESANT (1602-1682). Last Dutch governor of New York. Letter from the vice-director of Fort Orange (Albany), N.Y., reporting on the killing of Dollard des Ormeaux by the Iroquois at the Long Sault; in Dutch, 1660.

MG 18, H32 vol. 1

SETTLERS OF CAP-ROUGE. Agreement drawn up by the settlers for mutual protection against the Iroquois, 1654.

MG 18, H35 vol. 1**

(MG 18 continued)

-
- N. BAYARD and WILLIAM PINHORNE. American intelligence report on the fortifications of Quebec, with a remark on Indian allies, 1694. MG 18, H38, vol. 1
- LETTRES CANADIENNES. Letters dated 1700-1725 by an unknown French Canadian, who served in two campaigns against the Iroquois (1695-97) during which he was taken prisoner by the Iroquois near Chambly. Subjects covered include the author's captivity; state of Indian settlements at Lorette, Sillery and Caughnawaga (Kahnawake); the visit of the "four Indian kings" to London; Indian courtship and marriage; Indian medicine; dress and customs generally; and various anecdotes involving Indians. MG 18, H52 vols. 1-2
- FINDING AIDS: Index to subjects covered at beginning of each volume.
- GASTON J.-B., baron DE RENTY (1611-1649). Document on the funding of troops raised to fight the Iroquois, 1645. MG 18, H42, vol. 1
- DETROIT REGION. MG 18, I
See page ____ of this guide.
- MEMOIRS AND ACCOUNTS OF TRAVEL. MG 18, J
This section includes diaries, reports, and correspondence describing voyages in eastern Canada by various individuals in the 17th and 18th centuries. Some may contain incidental references to encounters with Indians. See especially the following:
- SIEUR DE COMBES (fl. 1609). Letter describing travel from France to New France in 1608, including a peculiar tale of an alleged encounter with Indians on the coast of Newfoundland (Baccalaos). MG 18, J1 vol. 1
- GREGOIRE or ROBERT CHALLES (1659-1721). Memoirs, with observations on the French presence in Louisiana and New France, 1716. Includes reports of Iroquois speeches to the French and incidental remarks on Indian-French relations. MG 18, J3 vol. 1

(MG 18 continued)

-
- ASSELINE DE RONVAL (c. 1662-95). Journal of a voyage in New France, with accounts of Indians of the Tadoussac, Quebec, Three Rivers, and Montreal areas, 1662. An English version is found in the PAC Annual Report, 1928, pp. 27-31. MG 18, J2 vol. 1**
- GEORGE CLINTON (1739-1812). Governor of New York, 1777-95. Report on the State of Canada, in Italian with French translation, 1751. Includes references to Indian settlements near Quebec and Montreal and reviews of Indian relations with the French and English. MG 18, J7 vol. 1
- NICOLAS-GASPARD BOUCAULT (fl. 1695-1763). French colonial official. MG 18, J8 vol. 1**
- o "Etat présent du Canada...": Report on the state of French North America, by region, 1754. Includes remarks on Indian economic life and brief references to settlements in each area. Published in the Rapport de l'archiviste de la province de Québec pour 1920-21, pp. 1-50.
- JEAN-GUILLAUME-CHARLES, chevalier de LA PAUSE (1721-1804). Military officer. Memoirs on a tour to New France, 1755-60, and miscellaneous papers relating to the war with the British, 1755-60. Includes references throughout to Indian participation in the Seven Years' War, and a lengthy account of a Five Nations council with the French at Montreal, 1756. Published in the Rapport de l'archiviste de la province de Québec pour 1931-32, pp. 1-125; 1932-33, pp. 305-391, and 1933-34, pp. 65-231. MG 18, J9, vols. 1-4
- JAMES, chevalier de JOHNSTONE (1719-1800). General Montcalm's aide-de-camp. Memoirs, including references to Indian involvement in military actions in the Seven Years' War. Published versions are listed in Dictionary of Canadian Biography (Toronto, 1979) vol. IV p. 401. MG 18, J10 vol. 1

(MG 18 continued)

-
- LOUIS-LEONARD DE COURVILLE (fl. 1723-1782). Notary. MG 18, J11 vol. 1
Memoirs of events in French Canada during the
Seven Years' War, c. 1760. Includes references
to Indian-white relations in New England and
Canada, scattered throughout. Published
versions are listed in Dictionary of Canadian
Biography (Toronto, 1979) vol. IV p. 36.
- FRANCOIS F. DUVERGER (fl. 1753-1763). Missionary. MG 18, J14 (also on
reel F-651)
Description of a voyage from France to the
settlement of the Tamarois in Louisiana via
Quebec, Montreal, and the Ohio Country, 1753-54.
Includes references to encounters with Indians
throughout.
- FRENCH MILITARY OFFICERS MG 18, K
Personal and semi-official correspondence of
French officers on military affairs and the
state of French North American colonies
generally, especially during the Seven Years'
War. Listed below are some collections likely
to include references to Indian trade and
military relations with France and Britain. In
most cases researchers will have to scan the
collections item by item to locate references.
See the inventory for details and titles of
published versions.
- LOUIS-ARMAND, baron DE LAHONTAN (1666-c. 1715). MG 18, K1, vol. 1*
French Marine officer and traveller. Reports and
notes on English and French military and
commercial affairs and explorations, including
general descriptions of Quebec Indian settlements
and French trade and military relations with them;
104 pp., 1684-1699. Partially published in:
Gustave Lanctot, ed., The Okes Collection...
(Ottawa: King's Printer, 1940).
- MICHEL CHARTIER, marquis de LOTBINIERE (1723-1799). MG 18, K3 vols 1-3* (see
finding aid, pp. 12-39)
Engineer and military officer. Papers relating
to the de Lotbinière family's landholdings,
business, and military careers. Includes a
light scattering of references to French-Indian
military relations, and Indian participation in
military campaigns, c. 1746-1763. Some items
are in English. Of special interest are the
journal of a voyage from Michilimackinac to the

(MG 18 continued)

Mississippi, n.d. (c. 1747-49) and miscellaneous journals of military actions and travels in Acadia, the Great Lakes region, and Louisiana, 1746-1797.

FINDING AIDS: FA 177 (list of items).

ANTOINE-GABRIEL-FRANCOIS, chevalier de BENOIST (1715-1776). Military officer, 1735-61. Correspondence on French military affairs, 1706-c. 1776. Includes a few references to French relations with the Indians of Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), the Five Nations, and others, mainly during the Seven Years' War. Part of the collection is published in Francois Daniel, Une page de notre histoire... (Montréal, 1865).

MG 18, K4 vol. 1**

FINDING AIDS: FA 572 (list of items and notes on errors in published version).

LOUIS FRANQUET (1697-1768). Director of Fortifications for the colony of New France, 1754 ff. Detailed accounts of the layout of French settlements and military emplacements in what are now Quebec and the Maritimes, 1751-53. Includes occasional references to Indian settlements. Published versions are listed in Dictionary of Canadian Biography (Toronto, 1974) vol. III p. 231.

MG 18, K5 vol. 1**

LOUIS-JOSEPH, MARQUIS DE MONTCALM (1712-1759). Commander-in-chief of the French forces in Canada, 1756-59. Correspondence as Commander in Chief and related papers, 1712-1781; memoirs and personal papers. Includes a few references to Indian involvement in the Seven Years' War.

MG 18, K7* (see especially vols. 1, 3, 4, 7)

FRANCOIS-GASTON, CHEVALIER DE LEVIS (1720-1787). Second-in-command to Montcalm (see previous entry). An extensive collection of personal and military records (closely related to other groups in MG 18 K), 1746-1778. Includes scattered references to Indian involvement throughout; see e.g.:

MG 18, K8* (also on reels C-363 to C-365 and C-929)

(MG 18 continued)

- o "Mémoire sur l'emploi des sauvages", n.d. [c. 1759]. MG 18, K8, vol. 13 item 61 pp. 425-426 (reel C-929)**
- o Deposition of Marie-Catherine Heilerin, taken captive by the Loups, n.d. (c. 1757). vol. 11 p. 116** (reels C-364/5)
- o News of or from the Indians, Nov.-Dec. 1758. vol. 11 pp. 175-179** (reels C-364/5)

FINDING AIDS: FA 94 (list of items). This collection was published as Collection des Manuscrits du Maréchal de Lévis, (ed. H.R. Casgrain, Québec, 1889-95).

FRANÇOIS-CHARLES DE BOURLAMAQUE (1716-1764). Third in command of the French forces in Canada. Correspondence on the Seven Years' War, 1756-1764. Includes references to Indian military activities throughout, e.g.:

MG 18, K9** (also on reels C-362 and C-363)

o Report of Bradstreet's speech to the Five Nations and other affairs of these tribes, from an Indian representative, n.d. (c. 1759). vol. 6 pp. 465-68

o Indians' expression of grief at death of Montcalm, and related political concerns, 1759. vol. 4 pp. 141-144

o Military activities of the Abenakis, 1759. vol. 2 pp. 393-416

FINDING AIDS: Detailed calendar published in PAC Annual Report for 1923, Appendix C.

LOUIS-ANTOINE DE BOUGAINVILLE (1729-1811). MG 18, K10 vols. 1-5

Aide-de-camp to Montcalm. Military records and memoirs, 1756-63. Includes numerous references to Abenaki, Huron, Iroquois, and other Indians participating in the Seven Years' War, and one note on the Eskimo (p. 8). Parts have been published in Rapport de l'archiviste de la province de Québec pour 1923-1924, pp. 110 and 202-393.

FINDING AIDS: FA 384 (list of correspondence, vols. 1-3, by date only). See subject index in published version.

(MG 18 continued)

-
- JEAN-DANIEL DUMAS (1721-1794). Military officer. MG 18, K15 vol. 1
correspondence between Dumas, Vaudreuil and
Lévis on the Seven Years' War, 1760. Includes
a few references to Indian participation.
Published in the PAC Annual Report for 1905,
vol. 1.
- BRITISH OFFICERS (INCLUDING NORTHCLIFFE Collection) MG 18, L and M
- Military records similar to the French material
in series K, above. The collections listed
below are likely to contain scattered references
to Indian military involvement with the British
in the Seven Years' War. Records in series L
and M are mainly in English.
- JAMES ABERCROMBY (1706-1781). Commander-in-chief MG 18, L3, vol. 1**
of the British forces in America, 1758.
Calendar of his papers (held in the Huntington
Library, San Marino, Calif.), including
references to Indian involvement in the Seven
Years' War.
- AMHERST Family. Personal and military papers of MG 18, L4, vols. 1-10
Baron JEFFREY AMHERST (1717-1797), Commander in
Chief of the British Forces in North America
(1758-63) and of his brother WILLIAM AMHERST
(fl. 1758-1773), military officer serving in
Acadia, Newfoundland, and Quebec, 1758-62.
Includes references to Indian policy generally
and to British relations with particular groups
throughout British North America and Louisiana
in the Seven Years' War and the American
Revolution. Jeffrey Amherst's official papers
are found in MG 13, WO 34. Items of interest
include:
- o Jeffrey Amherst: personal diaries, 1756-63, vols 3-4 packet 19
including references to Indians in the Seven
Years' War. Partial published versions are
available.
 - o "Answers and Remarks on the Plan for the vol. 3 packet 14; see
Future Management of Indian Affairs", 6 October also vol. 6 packet 40
1766.

(MG 18 continued)

o Records on the treaty made between Col. Bradstreet and the Ottawa, Chippewa, and other Indians, 11 September 1764. vol. 6 packet 45

o British correspondence on Amherst's instructions concerning Indians, 1777. vol. 7 packet 51

FINDING AIDS: FA 810 (calendar of items).

JAMES WOLFE (1729-1759). Commander of the British expedition against Quebec, 1759. Official and personal correspondence, journals, order books, and related military records, 1701-1930. May include scattered references to Indian participation in the Quebec campaign. MG 18, L5, vols. 1-9*
(parts available on microfilm).

FINDING AIDS: See inventory and related papers in MG 18, N51.

GEORGE, MARQUIS TOWNSEND (1724-1807). Brigadier-general and successor to Wolfe as commander of British forces at Quebec, 1759. Personal and military papers, 1759-1807. Items of interest are: MG 18, L7 vol. 1* and reel A-931

o Indian handicrafts sent by Townsend to his wife from Louisbourg, 1759. vol. 1 pp. 116-119

o Records and journals describing the defeat of Braddock at Fort Duquesne, 1755, and the Quebec campaign, 1759. May include references to Indian participation. Reel A-931

FINDING AIDS: FA 696 (list of items).

NORTHCLIFFE Collection. Miscellaneous records created by British officers involved in the Seven Years' War, 1683-1764, collected by Sir Leicester Harmsworth. These records contain references to all aspects of Indian involvement in the war, including the Maritime, New England, Great Lakes, Six Nations, and Western Indians generally: treaties, records of councils, and reports on military actions. MG 18 M* (available only on microfilm, reels C-365 to C-370).

(MG 18 continued)

Divided into three groups:

- o ROBERT MONCKTON Papers. Military MG 18, M1, vols. 1-89*
correspondence, journals, and reports relating
to the war in Nova Scotia, Quebec, and the West
Indies, mainly 1742-1764.
- o GEORGE TOWNSHEND Papers. Military MG 18, M2, vols. 1-15*
correspondence, journals, and other records,
mainly on the Quebec campaigns of 1759-60.
- o "Separate Items". Miscellaneous military MG 18, M3, vols. 1-27*
records, mainly on the Seven Years' War,
1683-1799.

FINDING AIDS: FA 265 (microfilm conversion list
in folder, and detailed subject-indexed
calendar; the latter is published as: Sir
Leicester Harmsworth, The Northcliffe
Collection, Ottawa: King's Printer, 1926).

MISCELLANEOUS MILITARY AND NAVAL DOCUMENTS

MG 18, N

Small collections of military records on the
Seven Years' War and the American Revolution,
similar to those in series K and L, above.
Apart from the two items listed below, no
specific references to Indians were located, but
closer study of individual groups is likely to
reveal documents of interest.

HENRY FOX, first Baron HOLLAND (1705-1774).

MG 18, N 49 vol. 1**

British Secretary of State, 1755-1756. Official
papers on the Seven Years' War, 1755-62, including:

- o Indian participation in the Seven Years' War: See finding aid
a few scattered references, 1755-56.

FINDING AIDS: List of items included in vol. 1.

AYER Collection. Copies from the Newberry Library,
Chicago, of records on Indian involvement
in European conflicts in New France and New
England. Includes reports of councils with the
Six Nations and Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) Indians,

MG 18, N50, microfilm
reel M-1680

(MG 18 continued)

1686-1755; essays on the Abenakis, 1723-26, and on the Louisiana Indians, c. 1735; records on the Canadian and New England Indians in the Seven Years' War, 1755-66; Captain William Pole's journal of captivity among the Nova Scotia Indians, 1745-47; events at Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), 1767; and a treaty with the Six Nations in Pennsylvania, 1777.

FINDING AIDS: FA 860 (list of items).

ACCESS: Some restrictions on copying, citation, and publication. See archivist before ordering.

MISCELLANEOUS DOCUMENTS

MG 18, O

Small collections of documents on early eighteenth-century trade, judicial matters, and other non-military subjects, as well as finding aids for other collections.

MASSACHUSETTS ARCHIVES. Finding aids to documents relating to Canada in the Massachusetts Archives in Boston, 1634-1776. Includes references to Indian military action in New England and Canada throughout.

MG 18, O1 vol. 1**

GREAT BRITAIN. COMMITTEE OF TRADE AND PLANTATIONS (BOARD OF TRADE). Correspondence and reports from the British governor of New York to the British Committee, 1689-1697. Includes items on Iroquois-British accords, Indian and British relations generally, and raids by Indian allies of the French.

MG 18, O3*

CENTRE DE RECHERCHE EN HISTOIRE ECONOMIQUE DU CANADA FRANCAIS. Documents copied from French archives on the economic history of New France, including material on the fur trade, 1670-1810. Similar to documents in MG 6.

MG 18, O11, vol. 1

KUYP Collection. Documents on the Dutch in North America, c. 1562-1978. Includes a few incidental references to Dutch-Indian relations and the fur trade, and Dutch whaling in Davis Strait, 16th to 18th centuries. In Dutch with English translations, and French.

MG 18, O12, vols. 1-24

(MG 18 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 740 (subject index). Each volume is also self-indexed.

Related Records: MGs 1 to 9, 11 to 17, 19 to 21, 55/18. RGs 1, 4, 5, 8, 10.

Language of Records: French, unless otherwise indicated.

Microfilm: As indicated above.

Access: Open, except where otherwise indicated.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 18 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An early version published on pages 24-119 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 3: MG 17-MG 21 (Ottawa: PAC, 1974) is incomplete but may be used with caution as a preliminary reference.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Except where otherwise noted, the inventory is the only finding aid for this record group.

MG 19: FUR TRADE AND INDIANS

1618-1933

Background: MG 19 contains private and corporate records on the Canadian fur trade, explorations carried out under fur trade sponsorship, and Indian relations with non-Indians during the British régime. (For similar records arising out of the French régime, see MG 18, D). MG 19's first three sections (A-C), cover the fur trade and explorations generally, with documents from general and private collections (A), companies (B), and mixed collections (C). Section D contains records of the Hudson's Bay Company (HBC) collected from private sources other than the HBC's own archives, for which see MG 20. Papers on the Red River Settlement are in section E, and miscellaneous material on Indians is in section F. All five groups include important material on Indian, Métis, and Inuit trade and other relations with Europeans.

Among records of special interest here are the HBC and North-West Company (NWC) supplementary papers; the records of the American Fur Company and numerous smaller trading companies and partnerships; private papers of explorers David Thompson, Simon Fraser, Duncan McGillivray, Daniel Harmon, and others; L.F.R. Masson's well-known fur trade miscellany; the extensive Red River Settlement collections; and official correspondence of the Brant, Claus, Johnson, and McKee families, with their ties to the Indian, fur-trade, and governmental spheres.

Many of MG 19's records are copied from larger original collections, or are more readily available in published and annotated versions. Consult the current inventories and the archivists for specific references.

This group is administered by the British Archives Section (sections A-E) and the Pre-Confederation Archives Section (section F) of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject

Location

FUR TRADE (GENERAL AND DOCUMENT COLLECTIONS)

MG 19, A

Most of these collections document the business and trade activities of specific traders or companies, including explorers acting on the fur companies' behalf. In many cases no specific references to native people were located on general examination, but a listing is given here on the presumption that closer study will reveal at least some material of interest. A large proportion of these items are available in annotated published form: see inventory and archivists for references.

(MG 19 continued)

WILLIAM EDGAR (fl. 1750-1812). Fur trader in the Detroit region, 1750-c. 1780s; supplier to the British Army, 1779-84. General business records, 1750-1812. MG 19, A 1, vols. 1-3

ERMATINGER ESTATE. Fur trade and general business records of the Ermatinger and Samuel Jacobs families, relating to the fur trade at Montreal, c. 1758 ff., and in the Great Lakes and Prairie regions, c. 1805-74. A large and complex collection with numerous references to Indians, Métis, and the Red River Settlement. MG 19, A 2, series 1-4*

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 195 (lists, covering part of the collection only).

ASKIN FAMILY. Fur trade and personal papers of John Askin (1739?-1815), fur trader at Michilimackinac and Detroit, 1765-1802; and of his son Charles Askin, surveyor and magistrate in Upper Canada, c. 1800-1869. Includes important references to the Indians of the Great Lakes. Published as The John Askin Papers, ed. M.M. Quaife, 2 vols. (Detroit, 1928-31). MG 19, A 3 vols. 1-69*

FINDING AIDS: FA 6 (list of items).

MCTAVISH, FROBISHER & CO. Business records of Simon McTavish and Joseph Frobisher, relating in part to the North West Company's fur business, 1784-1810. MG 19, A 5 vols. 1-4*

SIR ALEXANDER MACKENZIE (1764-1820). North West Company partner and explorer of the Mackenzie River (1789) and the Pacific Coast (1793); later private fur trader and member of the Legislative Assembly of Lower Canada, 1802-08. MG 19, A 7, vols 1-2 and reels M-1349 to M-1351

o Business records relating to his trading ventures, 1798-1839, with one letter on his Pacific voyage, 1794.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 566.

(MG 19 continued)

-
- David THOMPSON (1770-1857). HBC employee, 1784-97; NWC employee, geographer, and explorer of western Canada and the Columbia River, 1797-1812; surveyor on the Canada-U.S. international boundary, 1816-26. MG 19, A 8, vols. 1-42* and reel M-236
- o Diaries of explorations and surveys, 1789-1850; related narratives and correspondence, 1784-1850. Includes material on the Blackfoot Confederacy, Plains and Woods Cree, Sioux, Assiniboiné, Flathead, Kootenay, and other groups. Scattered throughout: see finding aid
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1388 (list of items, and references to published versions).
- SIMON FRASER (1776-1862). NWC employee in the Athabasca Department, 1792-1805, the British Columbia district, 1805-16, and the Red River Department, 1816-20. MG 19, A 9 vols. 1-7
- o Journals and correspondence describing his trading career and his explorations of the Fraser River, 1803-46.
- DUNCAN MCGILLIVRAY (d. 1808). NWC employee at various posts in the Prairie region, c. 1793-99; later at Montreal and Fort William. MG 19, A 10, vol. 1
- o Journal of a trip from Grand Portage on Lake Superior to Fort George on the Saskatchewan River, 1794-95, with numerous references to Indians. Published as The Journal of Duncan M'Gillivray, ed. A.S. Morton (Toronto, 1929).
- JEAN BAPTISTE CADOTTE, Jr. (1761-1818). NWC employee at Fond du Lac and elsewhere, and interpreter for the Indian Department, 1708 ff. Miscellaneous trading records, 14 pp., 1795-96. MG 19, A 11, vol. 1**
- LA MOTHE FAMILY. Records of Joseph Maurice La Mothe (fl. 1793-1830), fur trader and Indian Department employee. MG 19, A 12, vols. 1-4*
- o Miscellaneous records on personal trading ventures, mainly 1793-1856. vol. 1**

(MG 19 continued)

-
- | | |
|--|---|
| ALEXANDER HENRY THE YOUNGER (d. 1814). NWC
employee and explorer. | <u>MG 19, A 13 vol. 1</u> |
| o Transcript of "Journal Across the Rocky
Mountains...", 1799-1816. | vol. 1 |
| JOHN STUART (1779-1847). NWC trader. | <u>MG 19, A 14, reel M-130
and vol. 1</u> |
| o Post journal kept at Rocky Mountain House,
1805-06. | |
| DANIEL WILLIAMS HARMON (1778-1845). North-West
Company employee and explorer. | <u>MG 19, A 15, vols. 1-2</u> |
| o Journal of explorations in western Canada,
c. 1800-1816. Two versions. | vol. 1 |
| JULES-MAURICE QUESNEL (1786-1842). NWC employee
and companion of Simon Fraser. | <u>MG 19, A 16, vols. 1-2**</u> |
| o Personal papers on the fur trade and other
matters, 1812-1866. | vol. 1 |
| JOHN MACDONALD OF GARTH (1774?-1860). NWC trader,
serving at Rocky Mountain House, Edmonton, the
Red River, and the Columbia River, c. 1800-1815. | <u>MG 19, A 17 vol. 1</u> |
| o "Autobiographical notes", including remarks
on trade with Indians in various parts of what
are now the Prairie Provinces, 1791-1815.
Published in Masson's <u>Les bourgeois de la
compagnie du nord-ouest</u> (Quebec, 1890), vol. 2
pp. 3-59. | vol. 1 |
| FRANCOIS-ANTOINE LA ROCQUE (1782-1869). XY Company
and NWC employee in western Canada, 1805-1840s. | <u>MG 19, A 18 vol. 1**</u> |
| o Personal papers, c. 1829-56, including
letters on donations to Catholic missions at
Fort Vancouver, 1841-44. See also MG 24, L 3. | |
| W.F. WENTZEL (d. 1832). NWC and HBC employee in
the Athabasca and St. Lawrence districts,
1799-1825 and 1827-29. | <u>MG 19, A 20, vol. 1</u> |

(MG 19 continued)

- o Essay on the fur trade in the Mackenzie River district, with descriptions of Indian groups, 1826.

HARGRAVE FAMILY. Papers of senior HBC official James Hargrave (1798-1865), his wife Letitia Hargrave (1813-1854), and other family members.

MG 19, A 21, series 1
vols 1-32** and series 2
vols. 1-25**

- o Records relating to the Hargraves' trading career, to the western and northern fur trade generally, and to the posts at Sault Ste. Marie (c. 1820-21), the Red River region (1821-27), and York Factory (1827-59).

See series I volumes
1-32

FINDING AIDS: FA 287.

JOHN W. DEASE (1783-1830?). NWC employee, later chief trader in the HBC's Pacific Department.

MG 19, A 22 vol. 1*

- o Records relating to Dease's service in British Columbia, 1829.

JOHN MACLEOD (1788-1849). HBC employee, later Chief Trader, serving at the Red River, the Columbia District, Chicoutimi, and St. Maurice, c. 1811-1837.

MG 19, A 23 vol. 1**

- o Records on his travels and the fur trade, mainly for western Canada, 1822-37.

FINDING AIDS: FA 305 (list of items).

JOHN WORK (1792-1861). HBC employee, serving mainly on the Pacific Coast (Columbia District), 1814 ff.

MG 19, A 24, reels
M-110 and M-111

- o Journals of Work's Pacific Coast service and of various exploratory tours, including travels between York Factory via Fort Simpson to the Columbia District, 1823-35.

FINDING AIDS: Published as Memoir No. 10 of the Archives of British Columbia (Victoria: King's Printer, 1945).

(MG 19 continued)

-
- ROBERT CAMPBELL (1808-1894). Manager of an experimental farm at Red River, 1830-34; HBC employee and explorer, c. 1834-71. MG 19, A 25, vols. 1-2*
- o Journals of events at Fort Selkirk (Pelly Banks), 1845-47 vol. 1**
 - o Autobiographical MS, 1830-71. Covers Campbell's career at the Red River and on explorations of the Stikine and Yukon Rivers. vol. 2
See inventory for related publications.
- ALEXANDER H. MURRAY (1818-1874). American Fur Company employee, later HBC chief trader, 1840s-1867. MG 19, A 27, vol. 1
- o Journal of travel in the Yukon (annotated), 1848. See inventory for published version.
- SAMUEL TAYLOR (b. 1812). HBC employee, 1836-67. MG 19, A 28, reel M-1000
- o Diaries of service at Moose Factory, 1849-57, and at the Red River, 1859-67.
- JAMES ANDERSON (1812-1868). Chief Factor for the HBC, Mackenzie District; participated in the 1855 Franklin Search Expedition. MG 19, A 29, vols. 1-6
- o Correspondence on trade with Indians and Inuit in the Mackenzie River District, on various Arctic expeditions, and on mission activity in the North, 1849-63.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 795 (calendar).
- CHARLES NAPIER BELL (1854-1936). Manitoba local historian. MG 19, A 30, vol. 1*
- o The western fur trade. Small collections of miscellaneous papers and autobiographical notes, 1787-1971. Includes correspondence on supplies, trade, and advances to Indians in Athabasca and at Fort William, Norway House, Red River, and other western posts, mainly 1811-1860.

(MG 19 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 605 (list of items).

ANGUS MACKINTOSH (1756?-1833). NWC agent at
Detroit, 1788-96, and Sandwich, Ontario,
1796-c. 1822.

MG 19, A 31, vols. 1-3**

o Miscellaneous NWC correspondence and trade
returns relating to the Detroit and Sandwich
areas, 1798-1922.

PHILIP TURNOR (d. 1800). HBC surveyor and explorer,
1778-97.

MG 19, A 32, vol. 1**

o Journal of a trip from York Fort to
Cumberland House and back, 1778-79.

ROBERT & JAMES STEWART CLOUSTON (fl. 1838-58). HBC
employees.

MG 19, A 34, reel M-272

o Robert Clouston's memoirs of travels in
western Canada, 1838-56, including brief
references to Indians and Métis of the Red
River, Saskatchewan River, Blackfoot, and
Mississippi countries; York Factory, Jasper
House, and the Columbia River (The Dalles).
Also mentions Indian mounds in southern Manitoba.

o J.S. Clouston's post diaries, James Bay
and/or Hudson Bay areas, 1842-50.

SIMON MCGILLIVRAY (1783-1840). Partner in McTavish,
Fraser & Co. and related companies, 1805-25.

MG 19, A 35 vols. 1-8*

o NWC trade and the fur trade in western
Canada generally; miscellaneous papers,
c. 1810-40.

vols. 4-7**

o Speech of Grandes Oreilles, Chippewa Chief at
Red River, to the NWC, 1814.

vol. 7 item XIII

FINDING AIDS: FA 166 (calendar).

DUNCAN CLARK (fl. 1812-1851). NWC (later HBC)
clerk, 1818-24.

MG 19, A 39, vol. 1*

(MG 19 continued)

o The fur trade generally: correspondence,
1821-42.

vol. 1 file 1

WILLIAM DOUGLAS LANE (fl. 1835-75). HBC employee
at Moose Factory, Albany House, Norway House,
Fort Garry, and White Horse Plains, 1844-75.

MG 19, A 40, reels
M-829 to M-832

o The western fur trade generally:
correspondence by Lane and V.G. Quinn,
1835-1910. Includes references to Indians in
the fur trade, mainly 1840s-1870s.

FINDING AIDS: FA 582 (partial list of
correspondents for section IA).

JAMES KEITH (1782-1851). NWC employee in the
Columbia and Rainy River districts before 1821;
HBC chief factor, Rainy River, 1821-26, and the
Montreal Department, 1826-43.

MG 19, A 41, Reel A-676

o Records relating to Keith's career, 1802-57.
Includes list of events in the Columbia
district, 1811-21, and miscellaneous NWC and
HBC business correspondence, 1813-1850.

FINDING AIDS: Microfilm shelflist for reel A-676.

ACCESS: Some restrictions on publication; see
archivists.

CHARLES MCKENZIE (1776?-1855) and HECTOR AENEAS
MCKENZIE (fl. 1839-50). Father and son,
employees of the NWC and HBC, 1803-1850s.

MG 19, A 44, vol. 1**

o The fur trade generally: correspondence,
1828-88.

HENRY H. BERENS (1804-1883). Officer, later
Governor, of the HBC, 1832-63.

MG 19, A 46, vol. 1**

o Journal attributed to H.H. Berens of a
voyage from England via the Hudson Straits to
York Factory and the Red River Colony, 1832.
Includes remarks on Indian culture and Indian
intermarriage with traders.

A fur trade post journal of daily occurrences,
Fort Simpson, Mackenzie River,
26-29 September 1835
(MG 19, D 6 pt. 2 p. 65)

(MG 19 continued)

-
- BISSETT Family. Papers of JAMES BISSETT (fl. 1854-67),
HBC trader, 1854-1914. MG 19, A 49, vol. 1**
(See inventory for
microfilm)
Book 1 (1854-55)
- o Diary of a voyage from Lachine to the Red
River via Leech Lake, 1854-55. Includes
numerous encounters with Great Lakes Indians
and references to a proposed U.S. Indian treaty.
- FUR TRADE COMPANIES AND ASSOCIATIONS MG 19, B
- NORTH WEST COMPANY (NWC). An association of Montreal
fur traders and trade partnerships, the chief
rival in Canada of the HBC. Founded in the
1770s, its structure and membership changed over
time; it eventually absorbed the XY Company and
was itself absorbed by the HBC in 1821. Most of
its records are now in the HBC archives (see MG
20), the Burton Historical Society Collection in
Detroit, and the private papers of its various
members (see MGs 19, 21, 23, 24). MG 19, B 1, vols. 1-3*
- o General business records, 1798-1811. vols. 1-3**
Includes Company minute books, 1801-11.
- AMERICAN FUR COMPANY. American fur concern founded
in 1808 by John Jacob Astor. It operated in
(among other regions) the Great Lakes area, New
York State, and the Northwest Coast. It ceased
trading in 1847. General records, 1803-1855,
including: MG 19, B 2, vols. 1-6**
and reels M-35 to M-59
and M-89 to M-105
- o Northern Department. General business
records, mainly for the Michilimackinac and
Sault Ste Marie areas, 1803-38. vols. 1-6** and reels
M-57 to M-59
- o New York office. General business records,
1827-55. Includes references to trade and
treaties with American Indians, 1833-c. 1840. reels M-37 to M-57 and
M-89 to M-105
- FINDING AIDS: FA 196 (skeleton list of items)
and Grace Lee Nute's Calendar..., published
(a) Washington: Government Printing office, 1945,
and (b) in the Report of the American Historical
Association for 1944, vols. 2-3 (calendar for
all but the 5 Canadian reels of collection).

(MG 19 continued)

WILLIAM MCGILLIVRAY (1764?-1825) [attributed].
Chief director of the NWC, 1804-21.

MG 19, B 4, vol. 1

- o "Sketch of the Fur Trade, 1809...", a history of the French and English trade, with observations on Indian relations, 1809.

FRYN & ELLICE. American fur partnership based on Schenectady, N.Y. See also MG 23, G III 7.

MG 19, B 5, reel M-473

- o Letterbooks documenting company trading activities, 1767-76. See inventory for details.

HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY - MINUTES OF COUNCIL. Minutes of the Council responsible for organization of the annual trade of the Company in the field, including staffing, supplies, evaluation of previous year's trade, etc. Includes occasional references to the role and demands of native people in the trade. These records are duplicates of items in MG 20 B.

MG 19, B 7, vols. 1-2**

- o Minutes of Council of the Northern Department, 1830-33, 1835-37, 1839-43. Covers the area north and west of a line from Rainy Lake to Winisk (Ontario). Includes standing rules and regulations of the Department. See inventory for partial published version.

vol. 1

- o Minutes of Temporary Council of the Southern Department, 1841. Covers business to the south and east of the Rainy River/Winisk line except for the lower St. Lawrence and Ottawa River Valleys.

vol. 2

MASSON Collection. Fur trade journals, reports, and correspondence relating to various posts or regions in the Canadian and American west and north, 1784-1857. Collected by HBC employee Roderick McKenzie (d. 1844) and historian L.F.R. Masson (1833-1903). Includes numerous significant records on Indians and Métis in the fur trade; see finding aid for details. A

MG 19, C 1, vols. 1-59*
(also on reels C-15638
to C-15640 and C-920)

(MG 19 continued)

number of major items from this collection (though not the entire group) was published in Masson's Les Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest (2 vols., Quebec, 1888-90, repr. NY, 1960). Among items of special interest are:

- o Roderick McKenzie: historical notes on native people, n.d. (c. 1801-44). vol. 44
- o "An Account of the Athabasca Indians by a Partner of the North West Company", 47 pp., 1795. vol. 55
- o Report on Indians between Fort William and Lake of the Woods, by John McLoughlin; 14 pp., c. 1821. vol. 58
- o "Some account of the Mississouri Indians..." by Charles Mackenzie; 82 pp., 1809. vol. 59

FINDING AIDS: FA 797 (calendar with list of related records).

RODERICK MCKENZIE (c -1844). HBC employee. MG 19, C 3, vol. 1*
Personnel papers, 1814-1925. Includes a few (also on reel C-15640)
items describing McKenzie's contributions of
native artifacts to the American Antiquarian
society, his membership in the and his writings
on native ethnology, 1814-1870s.

FINDING AIDS: FA (list of items).

HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY POST RECORDS MG 19, D 1 to D 26
Records of local posts of the NWC, HBC, and
related companies, of the same type as those
found in MG 20 B but acquired from sources other
than the HBC Archives. See MG 20 B for remarks on
their contents. Posts covered are:

LABRADOR. North West River House, 1841; Fort MG 19, D 9** and D 19**
Masquaro or Romaine, 1842-46.

ONTARIO. Severn House, 1768-76 and 1788-90; MG 19, D 2*, D 3*,
Nipissing House, 1833-34; Fort Timiskamingue, D 4*, D 15, D 16**,
1799-1890; Moose Factory, Mattawagamingue, D 21**, D 22**, D 23
Timiskaming, and area, 1814-39 (Moss Collection);

Letter in Mohawk from David Hill (Karonghyontye)
to Col. Daniel C. Claus, 30 May 1784
thanking him for personal favours
(MG 19, F 1, volume 4 page 29)

(MG 19 continued)

Flying Post and Mattagami, 1824-94; Temagami Post, 1857-1903; Fort Michipicoten, 1856-58; York Factory, 1828-29.

ACCESS: Restrictions on copying of items from the Moss Collection (MG 19, D 15).

QUEBEC. King's Posts, 1842; Fort Chicoutimi, 1800-05; Rupert's House, James Bay, 1838-39. MG 19, D 5**, D 10**, D 20**

PRAIRIE PROVINCES. Norway House, 1830-65; Moose Lake House (The Pas), 1879-82; Fort Ellice, 1858-70; Fort Wedderburn (N. Alberta), 1818-19; Fort Pelly, 1865-75; Slave Lake, 1807. MG 19, D 7**, D 11**, D 14, D 17 (reel M-272), D 24**, D 18**

BRITISH COLUMBIA. Fort Kilmaurs or Babine, 1826; Fort Langley, 1827-30; Fort Kamloops, 1863-64. MG 19, D 8**, D 25, D 26 (reel M-2311)

YUKON AND NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES. Fort Simpson, 1826-37; Peel's River House (Fort McPherson), 1847-53; Fort Selkirk (Yukon and Pelly Rivers), 1848-52. MG 19, D 6**, D 12**, D 13**.

UNITED STATES. Fort Vincennes (Wabash River), 1773 & 1777. MG 19, D 1

WILLIAM FALCONER (fl. 1768-76). Sloop master for the HBC. MG 19, D 2, vol. 1

o Remarks on the natives of Hudson Bay, n.d. (c. 1768-76).

RED RIVER SETTLEMENT

MG 19, E

These collections relate to the history of Lord Selkirk's farm colony, established at the Red River (now the region of Winnipeg, Manitoba) in the 1810s. They include numerous references to native people and the fur trade, especially in the stormy interrelationship between Selkirk, his European colonists, the neighbouring Indian and Métis communities, and the two great fur companies (the HBC and the NWC). See also MG 20, series E.

(MG 19 continued)

SELKIRK PAPERS. Personal and business records of THOMAS DOUGLAS, fifth earl of SELKIRK (1771-1820). Includes general material on the state of the fur trade; the establishment of the Red River colony and its relations with local native communities; and Selkirk's purchases of surrendered Six Nations reserve land on the Grand River, Ontario; mainly 1803-1836.

MG 19, E 1, vols. 1-54
and reel A-27

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 618 (list of items).

[RED RIVER SETTLEMENT]. Records relating to the investigation of armed disturbances at Red River and the trial of the offenders, 1814-30. See also RG 4, B 46 and MG 53.

MG 19, E 2 vols. 1-2*
and MG 19, E 10 vol. 1**

FINDING AIDS: FA 907 (list of items).

ROBERT LOGAN (d. 1866). Fur company employee, later Selkirk's agent at the Red River, 1819-23, and member of the Council of Assiniboia, 1823 ff.

MG 19, E 3, vol. 1

o General records on the colony and on Métis grievances, 1819-50.

Vol. 1

MILES MACDONELL (1767-1828). Selkirk's agent at the Red River, 1810-11; HBC Governor of Assiniboia, 1811-18.

MG 19, E 4, vol. 1**

o Personal records, 1779-1838, including letterbook, 1811-12, and Red River Settlement records.

pp. 1-338

o Notes on Indians, n.d.

pp. 215, 237-240

ANDREW BULGER (1789-1858). Governor of Assiniboia, 1822-23; financial inspector for the Commander of the Forces at Red River, c. 1815-50.

MG 19, E 5, vols. 1-7**

o General records on the colony, c. 1822-70.

Vols. 1-7

FINDING AIDS: Vols. 1-4 are self-indexed.

(MG 19 continued)

-
- REV. JOHN SMITHURST (fl. 1839-66). Anglican (CMS) missionary at the Fort Garry Indian settlement, 1839-51. MG 19, E 6, vols. 1-2
- o Correspondence and journals describing Smithurst's mission activities, 1839-66. vols. 1-2
- JOHN INKSTER (1799-1874). HBC employee, later private trader at the Red River and Fort Garry, c. 1823-74. MG 19, E 7, vols. 1-5**
- o Miscellaneous records on Inkster's work in the Settlement, 1840-c. 1874. vols. 1-5
- WILLIAM COWAN (fl. 1852-71). HBC surgeon and trader at Fort Garry and various Northern Ontario posts, c. 1852-71. MG 19, E 8, vol. 1*
(also on reel C-736)
- o Personal diaries of medical and other work at or near Fort Garry, Moose Factory, and York Factory, 1857-71.
- FINDING AIDS: Included in the volume.
- REV. F.W. RICE (fl. 1842-54). Anglican missionary. MG 19, E 9, vol. 1**
- o Three letters from Rev. Abraham Cowley on life at the Red River, 1842, 1847, and 1854.
- ALEXANDER McDONELL (fl. 1815-23). Sheriff of Red River, member of the Council of Assiniboia, and Selkirk's representative, c. 1815-18; Governor of Assiniboia, 1818-23. MG 19, E 11, vol. 1
- o Miscellaneous records relating to his career, 1816-54. Includes an agreement between Louis Riel and A.W. Buchanan, 1852-54. vol. 1
- INDIANS MG 19, F
- CLAUS FAMILY. Records dated 1714-1885, mainly 1748-1809, collected by DANIEL CLAUS (1727-87), Deputy Superintendent of Indian Affairs at Montreal, 1760-75; by his son WILLIAM CLAUS (1763-1826) who succeeded him in the same MG 19, F 1, vols. 1-27**
(Vols. 1-26 are available for research only on reels C-1478 to C-1485)

(MG 19 continued)

position, 1799-1812; and by family members and associates, including the JOHNSON family (see also MG 19, F 2); ALEXANDER MCKEE, Deputy Superintendent of Indian Affairs, 1794-99 (see also MG 19, F 16); and PRIDEAUX SELBY, Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs, 1797-1809.

A rich collection of private and official papers on all aspects of British-Indian relations throughout eastern North America, c. 1748-c. 1809. In English, with a dozen items in Mohawk (translations in vol. 24). See also closely related records in RGs 1, 8 and 10 and MGs 11, 13, 19 F, and 21, and selections published in Indian Affairs Papers - American Revolution, ed. Maryly B. Penrose (Franklin Park, NJ: Liberty Bell Assocs., 1981).

(MG 19, F 1, cont'd)

Topics covered include Indian military activities in the Seven Years' War, the American Revolution and the War of 1812; Indian councils, present-giving and provisioning; establishment of reserves and cessions of Indian lands; Indian censuses; and organization and staffing of the Indian Department. Much of the collection concerns the Six Nations of the Grand River but there are substantial records on others such as the Mohawks of Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), Hurons of Lorette, Ojibways, Nipissings, Algonquins, Delawares, Sauks, Shawnees, Cherokees, and others. The collection is divided up as follows:

- | | |
|---|--|
| o General correspondence, first series, 1760-1826. | vols. 1-12 and 24, reels C-1478 to C-1481 and C-1485 |
| o General correspondence, second series, n.d. and 1754-1885 (includes Claus family papers). | vols. 13-19, reels C-1481 to C-1483 |
| o Land records and military commissions in the Indian Department and elsewhere, 1714-1856. | vol. 20 reel C-1483 |

(MG 19 continued)

- o Notebooks and memoranda, 1771-1859. vols. 21-22, reels
Includes notes on Indian councils and presents, C-1483 & C-1484
Indian Department accounts, Claus family diaries
on Indian affairs, and draft letterbooks.
- o Biographical and genealogical material on vol. 23, reels C-1484 &
the Claus and Johnson families; includes a family C-1485
commonplace book with one item in Mohawk; n.d.
and 1727-1865.
- o Claus-Haldimand correspondence, 1777-84. vols. 25-26, reel C-1485
(Formerly in MG 26 A). Focuses on Indian
participation in the American Revolution and
Claus' employment in the Indian Department; with
references to Joseph and Molly Brant and the
Johnson family.

FINDING AIDS: FA 41, revised version
(detailed list of items); RG 10 volume 768
(Matheson's Indexes; see RG 10); and DIAND,
Program Reference Centre, Matheson card index.

JOHNSON FAMILY. Papers dated 1763-1827 collected
by SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON (c. 1715-1774),
Superintendent General of Indian Affairs (SGIA),
1755-74; his nephew and son-in-law GUY JOHNSON
(1740-1788), also SGIA, 1774-83; Sir William's
son SIR JOHN JOHNSON (1742-1830), also SGIA,
1783-87.

MG 19, F 2, vols. 1-3*

The collection is not large, but can be used
together with further Johnson papers in
published versions and related archival
collections (MG 13, MG 19 F 1, MG 21 Add. MSS.
29237, MG 24 I 151, and others listed in the
FA). Items of greatest interest are:

- o Treaty between the British Crown and the Vol. 1
Hurons of Detroit, negotiated by Johnson;
transcript, 1764.
- o Official correspondence on Indian matters, Vols. 2-3*
mainly on Indian Department finances and Indian
affairs in Florida, c. 1770-1807.

Six Nations "National Defense Fund Bond" for \$50.00
1923
(MG 19, F 8, folder 2)

(MG 19 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 443 (calendar).
Published versions are listed in the inventory and
in Brian Deer's "The Papers of Sir John Johnson",
unpublished bibliography, McGill University
Archives, 1973.

ALEXANDER MCKEE Collection. Papers dated 1793-1809
collected by ALEXANDER MCKEE, deputy Indian
Agent at Fort Pitt (Pittsburgh), 1772-78, and
Indian Agent, later Deputy Superintendent of
Indian Affairs at Detroit and Sandwich, 1778-99;
and by THOMAS MCKEE, Deputy Superintendent of
the Northwestern District at Amherstburg,
1797-1808. (See also MG 19, F 8 and F 10).

MG 19, F 16, vol. 1**

o Records (42 pp.) on the McKees' careers,
1793-1809. Includes letters on British
relations with the Creeks and Cherokees,
1793-94; the purchase of St. Joseph's Island,
1798; policy on Indian land cessions, 1798;
Mohawk terms for the Six nations and the other
tribes, n.d.; a Delaware message to the British
on military matters, 1794; lists of visiting
Indians at Amherstburg, 1802-06; and various
reports on Great Lakes Indian relations with
each other and the British, 1807-09.

vol. 1

BRANT FAMILY. Personal records of Joseph Brant,
Mohawk leader, and of his descendants, 1769-1889.
Includes material on Six Nations land matters,
records of councils, and pre-Confederation
claims against the United States; records of the
post-Confederation Six Nations reserve at
Brantford; correspondence on the Brant estates;
and records on various Mohawk-language texts.
See also MG 19, F 28, below.

MG 19, F 6, vols. 1-5*
and MG 19, F 19 vol. 1
(also available on reel
C-6818, with FA)

FINDING AIDS: FA 479 (list of items).

SIX NATIONS LANDS. Small groups of Iroquois land
records:

o Grand River land records and grants, 1795-1849,
and land cession by the Mohawks of Fort Hunter,
Tryon County (including Joseph Brant and the
Hill family) to the State of New York, 1789.

MG 19, F 21, vol 1

(MG 19 continued)

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| o Land cession by the Cayuga to the State of New York and related annuity receipts, 1795-1809. | <u>MG 19, F 9 vol. 1**</u> |
| o Legal instruments embodying two leases and one land grant to the McDougall family on St. Regis (Akwasasne) reserve, 1817-1850. | <u>MG 19, F 13 vol. 1**</u> |
| o Correspondence on the loss by Sir Francis Bonehead of the original deed to land on Tyendinaga reserve, 1846. | <u>MG 19, F 8, folder 1**</u> |
| o A Six Nations "National Defence Fund" Bond, \$50.00 denomination, issued by Levi General (Deskaheh) and supporters in 1923 to raise money to promote their status and land claims at the League of Nations at Geneva; with explanatory broadside, 1923. | <u>MG 19, F 8, folder 2**</u> |
|
 | |
| SETH NEWHOUSE or DA-YO-DE-KA-NE (1842-1921).
Onondaga author. | <u>MG 19, F 26 vol. 1</u> |
|
 | |
| o Draft of Newhouse's unpublished "Cosmogony of De-ka-na-wi-das' Government of the Iroquois Confederacy", a collection of traditions, laws, ceremonial texts (some in Mohawk), and lists of principal families, 1885. See inventory for details. | |
|
 | |
| PONTIAC. Narrative of Pontiac's uprising, attributed to Robert Navarre of Detroit, in French, 1763-64; and grant of land in Sandwich Tp., Ontario, to Alexis Masonville, with Pontiac's totem, 1765. | <u>MG 19, F 3 vol. 1, and</u>
<u>MG 19, F 4 vol. 1</u> |
|
 | |
| REV. JOHN DOUSE (fl. 1834-36). Methodist missionary. Two letters on his work among the Six Nations, 1834-36, with remarks on traditional customs and religion and a short vocabulary and prayer in Mohawk. | <u>MG 19, F 18 vol. 1</u> |
|
 | |
| CONRAD WELSER (1696-1760). American Indian agent. Letter to Richard Peters on U.S. relations with the Six Nations and other Indians, and criticism of Sir William Johnson's treaty with the Mohawks and the Six Nations, 1747. | <u>MG 19, F 11, vol. 1</u> |
|
 | |
| EDWARD WALSH (d. 1834). British military surgeon stationed in Upper Canada, 1803-c. 1807. Personal papers, n.d. and 1776-1813. | <u>MG 19, F 10, vol. 1**</u> |

(MG 19 continued)

o Miscellaneous notes on Indians, including items on Joseph Branch and land controversies of the Six Nations, 1805; general ethnological notes and essays on Indian languages, religion and customs, c.1806; a diary describing the Micmac of Prince Edward Island, c.1803; Shawnee tribal and month names, n.d.; lists of Indians and chiefs visiting Amherstburg in 1802-04; Osage, Ayovais (Ioway) and Dakota Sioux vocabularies; and a notebook containing an English/Ojibway dictionary, short Dakota and Cree vocabularies, sketches of Indian dancers, and unidentified song texts with music (signed "James McKee Musick Book" and "Captain Thomas McKee"), n.d.

See finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 779 (list of items).

COUNCILS AND SPEECHES.

MG 19, F 7 to F 23

o British-American relations and Indian lands in New York State: Lord Dorchester's response to the Seven Nations at Miami, 1783 (dated 1784)

MG 19, F 7 vol. 1**

o Proceedings of Six Nations Councils, 1805 and 1830.

MG 19, F 10** (see finding aid 779) and MG 19, F 8**

o French speech to the Shawnees at "Ohich", 1732

MG 19, F 11 vol. 1

o Address by the Mississaugas of the Credit to Lord Durham on his appointment as Governor of Upper Canada, signed with totems and accompanied by wampum strings, 1838.

MG 19, F 15 vol. 1**

o Address from the town of Orillia to the Rama Indians thanking them for rescuing four persons from drowning in Lake Couchiching, 1861.

MG 19, F 23 vol. 1**

ROBERT RUTHERFORD or RUTHERFORD (1746-1830). British soldier.

MG 19, F 17, vol. 1

o Narrative of his captivity among Indians of the Detroit area during Pontiac's rebellion, 1763-64.

(MG 19 continued)

-
- REV. PETER JONES (KAHKEWAQUONABY) (1802-1856). MG 19, F 24, vol. 1**
Ojibway Methodist missionary. Two letters to
the Indian department on funds for Indian
industrial schools, 1845.
- KICONSE and CONSTANT PENENCY (fl. 1830s). British MG 19, F 14, vol. 1
Crown commissions to two chiefs of the Algonquins
of the Lake of Two Mountains (?), 1830 and 1837.
- OJIBWAY INDIANS. Correspondence, clippings, and MG 19, F 20, vol. 1**
other records on the visit of nine Ojibway
Indians from southern Ontario to England under
George Henry's direction, 1844. Includes
totems.
- [INDIAN LANGUAGES]. See also MG 19, F 1, F 10 and F 26. MG 19, F 5 to F 25
- o MICMAC. "Essay on the Micmac language,
1766", MS. by Rev. Thomas Wood. See also MG 31,
D 136 (Maillard). MG 19, F 5, vol. 1
 - o MONTAGNAIS ("l"-dialect). Vocabulary compiled MG 19, F 12, vol. 1**
for use in trading; 25 pp., c. 1805.
 - o OJIBWAY. MS. hymnbook, no author; 409 pp., MG 19, F 14, vol. 2**
c. 1850.
 - o CREE (TETE-DE-BOULE ?)/French vocabulary of MG 19, F 22 vol. 1**
fur trade terms, addressed to François Trinque;
8 pp., c. 1770-75.
 - o MOHAWK-language letter from six chiefs MG 19, F 24 vol. 1**
at Akwesasne on political matters, 1845.
 - o MONTAGNAIS/Latin dictionary by J.-B. de la MG 19, F 25, reel M-1601
Brosse; MS., 2 vols. 1766. See archivist for
restrictions.
- [NUMBERED TREATY THREE]. Contemporary copy of MG 19, F 27, vol. 1**
Treaty 3, made between the Saulteaux of the
Northwest Angle (Lake of the Woods) and the
Crown, 1873. See also RG 10 vol. 1846 nos.
131-132.

(MG 19 continued)

-
- LYMAN COPELAND DRAPER (1815-1891). Historian.
- Papers relating to a projected book on Joseph Brant and his family, including research notes, maps, pictures, clippings, and correspondence, 1771-1893.
- MG 19, F 28, reels M-5213 to M-5218 (Series F) and M-3728 (Series G)
- o Correspondence and notes on and by Joseph Brant and his family, 1771-1891.
- Series F, vols. 1-15 and 19-22 (Reels M-5213 to M-5218)
- o Research notes and original documents on and by Brant's contemporaries, including Complanter, Blacksnake, Daniel Claus, Augustine Prevost, Alexander and John Harper, John Montour, and others, 1771-1836.
- Series F, vols. 16-18 (reel M-5217)
- o Research notes and documents on Indian history in the revolutionary period generally, 1771-1836.
- Series F, vols. 17-22 (reels M-5217 to M-5218)
- o "Brant Miscellanies". Published material relating to Brant and Indian participation in the American Revolution, 1825-1893.
- Series G, vols. 1-3 (Reel M-3728)
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1046 (descriptive list for Series G and microfilm list for both series).
- WILLIAM MCKAY (1772-1832). NWC partner, before 1807; soldier and officer in the Indian Department, c. 1812-c. 1832.
- MG 19, F 29 vol. 1**
- o Records of British-Indian councils between McKay and the Winnebago, Sauk and Ojibwas at Drummond Island, 1817, and the Ottawas, Chippewas and Winnebagos, 1818. Includes speeches by Black Hawk, Shongapau and Ocaita.
- vol. 1**
- o General Orders for the Indian Department on organization and personnel, 1830.
- vol. 1** (see also RG 10 vol. 587).
-

Related Records: RGs 1, 8, 10. MGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 40P, 55/19.

(MG 19 continued)

Language of Records: English, French, and Indian languages, as noted above.

Microfilm: As noted above.

Access: Open, except where otherwise noted.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 19 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, no date). An early version, published on pages 120-166 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 3: MG 17-MG 21 (Ottawa: PAC, 1974) is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Except where otherwise noted, the inventory and the General Card Index are the only finding aids available for this group. See also the finding aids described under MG 20.

MG 20: HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY ARCHIVES

Background: MG 20 contains the records of the Hudson's Bay Company (HBC) on the Company's fur trade in Canada. These also include some records of the North West Company (NWC), which merged with the HBC in 1821, and those of lesser groups absorbed in later years.

Taken together, MG 20 and allied collections form one of the largest and most often-used archival sources on Canadian native history. They yield information on the fur trade and its economic, political, and social impact on the Indians, Inuit, and Métis who have been its primary producers. The same records also provide a wide variety of ethnological information on particular native groups, recorded for company purposes by the fur traders and fur company-sponsored explorers. Thus MG 20 contains data on locations and movements of native populations; sizes of individual groups (census lists); native leadership and community relations; hunting and other economic patterns; native health; linguistic material; and (especially in the later records) relations between native people, traders, missionaries, and government personnel.

MG 20, when complete, will be a microfilm duplicate of the original document collection, held by the HBC Archives in Winnipeg. As of January 1984 the PAC has received all records up to 1870 and a large portion of those dated 1870-1904. The remainder of the 1870-1904 series will be made available in parts as it is received from Winnipeg. Other HBC records obtained by the PAC from private sources are in MG 19 D. The closely related private papers of HBC and NWC employees are scattered throughout MGs 18, 19, 21 to 24, and 29D.

MG 20 is divided up into nine parts: Sections A to H and the Supplementary Records. The best-known and most accessible of these parts is Section B, containing the records of individual fur posts. Other frequently-used groups are the Headquarters Records and the HBC Governors' papers (Sections A and D), containing general policy material and reports on specific districts and issues; the records of allied companies, including the North West Company, the Russian American Company, and others (Section F); and the Miscellaneous category, containing special collections on the Red River Settlement, Arctic explorations, and various individual traders (Section E). The factsheet below gives a very general outline of the contents of each section. Interested researchers should consult the more detailed review in the Inventory and, if necessary, the background readings mentioned in the Remarks below. The guides to the identification of particular posts (Voorhis, Smythe, and Usher) are often essential, because it is not always possible to pinpoint the appropriate posts for research using the information given in the Inventory.

This group is administered by the British Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

(MG 20 continued)

Subject	Location
---------	----------

SECTION A: HEADQUARTERS RECORDS

Records of the London office of the HBC, 1671-1924.

MG 20, A (Series I and II)

These include headquarters correspondence to and from HBC officials in Canada, and correspondence with other bodies; minutes of proceedings of the Company's executive, sub-committees, and shareholders' (General Court) meetings; policy material; central personnel lists and records; financial and fur market reports and records; records of trade goods ordered and traded; legal opinions and court case files; HBC lands and land tenure records; and special records on HBC/NWC relations and the 1821 merger. Included throughout are references to trade relations with native people generally; to the state of particular posts and districts (complementing material in Section B); on the Red River Settlement; and on HBC charter rights affecting Indian territories.

o Series I, 1671-1870 (with some documents to 1924)

MG 20 series I, A1 to A67

o Series II, mainly 1870-1904 (with some documents to 1918)

MG 20 series II, A

o Series III, after 1904

Not available at PAC;
see originals in
Winnipeg

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, Reel HBC 515 (detailed register), and FA 65 (shelf list).

SECTION B: POST RECORDS

MG 20, B (Series I and II)

Records of individual HBC posts and districts in

North America, including what are now Canada and the United States (San Francisco, Hawaii, Snake Country, Spokane, etc.), 1688-1925. They provide the greatest amount of detail on particular native peoples in specific areas. Most of the post records date from the period

(MG 20 continued)

Subject

Location

SECTION A: HEADQUARTERS RECORDS

Records of the London office of the HBC, 1671-1924.

MG 20, A (Series I and II)

These include headquarters correspondence to and from HBC officials in Canada, and correspondence with other bodies; minutes of proceedings of the Company's executive, sub-committees, and shareholders' (General Court) meetings; policy material; central personnel lists and records; financial and fur market reports and records; records of trade goods ordered and traded; legal opinions and court case files; HBC lands and land tenure records; and special records on HBC/NWC relations and the 1821 merger. Included throughout are references to trade relations with native people generally; to the state of particular posts and districts (complementing material in Section B); on the Red River Settlement; and on HBC charter rights affecting Indian territories.

o Series I, 1671-1870 (with some documents to 1924)

MG 20 series I, A1 to A67

o Series II, mainly 1870-1904 (with some documents to 1918)

MG 20 series II, A

o Series III, after 1904

Not available at PAC;
see originals in
Winnipeg

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, Reel HBC 515 (detailed register), and FA 65 (shelf list).

SECTION B: POST RECORDS

MG 20, B (Series I and II)

Records of individual HBC posts and districts in

North America, including what are now Canada and the United States (San Francisco, Hawaii, Snake Country, Spokane, etc.), 1688-1925. They provide the greatest amount of detail on particular native peoples in specific areas. Most of the post records date from the period

(MG 20 continued)

MINUTES OF COUNCIL. Minutes of annual HBC Council meetings for each district, covering local and general events, policy, and trade.

MG 20 series I, B/1/k to B/239/k;
Series II not yet announced

Other post records (available for some posts only) include personnel lists and records (series f, g, u, and x), fur ledgers and returns (series h, o, and y), and miscellaneous records relating to goods shipped or on hand, tariffs. Indian census returns, and odd NWC items (series z).

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 65 for Series I; list available from archivists for series II.

SECTION C: SHIPS' LOGS

Records of HBC trading and exploration ships, 1695-1929. Some contain incidental references to encounters with native people. (See also MG 12).

MG 20, C1 to C7

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 65, and register on reel HBC 2M140.

SECTION D: GOVERNOR'S PAPERS

Official records collected by the Governors of the HBC's territories in North America, 1818-1870. Include business, policy, and financial correspondence, annual reports to the HBC shareholders, and personal journals of visits to HBC territories. These contain numerous references to native people. Organized by governor as follows:

MG 20, D 1 to D 10

William WILLIAMS, 1818-26

MG 20, D1 and D2

George SIMPSON, 1821-65

MG 20, D3 to D6

Eden COLVILLE, 1850-52

MG 20, D7

Alexander Grant DALLAS, 1858-64

MG 20, D8

William MACTAVISH, 1865-70

MG 20, D9 and D10

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 65, and register on reel HBC 3M129. For Simpson's papers, see also FA 1153. Published versions of

(MG 20 continued)

some of these records are also available, as listed in relevant biographies in the Dictionary of Canadian Biography (Toronto, 1972-).

SECTION E: MISCELLANEOUS RECORDS

MG 20, E

PIERRE-ESPRIT RADISSON (1636?-1710). Journal of voyages and activities among the Indians of eastern North America on behalf of the HBC, 1682-84. French version. For published and alternative versions, see inventory, MG 18 D 1, and MG 21 (Add. and Sloane MSS).

MG 20, E1

"OBSERVATIONS ON HUDSON'S BAY". Two essays by Andrew Graham and James Isham respectively, on the fur trade in the Hudson's Bay region, 1743-49 and 1768-92. Both include remarks on Indian and Inuit life, language, and trading practices.

MG 20, E2 vols. 1-13

RED RIVER SETTLEMENT. Miscellaneous records on native and non-native residents. See especially the following:

o Registers of baptisms, marriages, and burials for Red River and adjacent Indian settlements, 1820-51.

MG 20, E4

o Census returns, 1827-43.

MG 20, E5

o Land registers recording land surveys, grants and sales in the Settlement, including some Indian grants ("Peguis titles"), 1811-71

MG 20, E6

o Miscellaneous records relating to Lord Selkirk and the HBC/NWC disturbances, 1811-90

MG 20, E8

o Miscellaneous records relating to the Red River uprising, 1869-79.

MG 20, E9

PRIVATE PAPERS. Private papers of HBC employees, including incidental references to relations with Indians, as follows:

o Journals and travel narratives concerning the fur trade and Indians in Western and northern Canada by Anthony HENDAY, William TOMISON, and Matthew COCKING, 1754-89.

MG 20, E2 vols. 4-12

(MG 20 continued)

-
- o Colin ROBERTSON. NWC, later HBC employee. MG 20, E10
Miscellaneous papers, 1814-1840.
 - o Nicholas GARRY. HBC employee. Papers MG 20, E11
relating mainly to the union of the HBC and NWC,
1821-28.
 - o James and Joseph HARGRAVE. Miscellaneous MG 20, E21
private records relating to HBC trading at Sault
Ste. Marie, York Factory and various posts in
western Canada, 1834-1880. See also MG 19, A21.
 - o Thomas LOWE. HBC employee. Journal of a MG 20, E25
voyage from England to Hawaii, 1841-42.
 - o Peter FIDLER. Journals of Fidler's travels MG 20, E3
and survey work for the HBC in various parts of
western Canada, with numerous references to
Indians, 1790-1809.
- ARCTIC EXPEDITIONS. Records relating to Arctic MG 20, E15
exploring expeditions in which the HBC was
involved. Some include financial accounts only,
but some contain narratives and reports
referring to encounters with the Inuit and
Indians. Included are John Franklin's second
voyage, 1824-28; George Back's first expedition,
1832-35; Dr. John Rae's first, second and third
expeditions, 1844-55; the Franklin search
expeditions, 1848-54; Richardson and Rae's
expedition, 1847-50; Pullen's expedition,
1850-52; Sir John Ross' third expedition,
1837-51, Anderson and Stewart's expedition,
1855-56; Palliser's expedition, 1858-60; and
Rae's proposed survey of a telegraph route from
the Red River to Vancouver Island, 1864-66.
- COUNCIL OF ASSINIBOIA. Records of proceedings, MG 20, E16
related correspondence, and legal material
relating to the advisory (later administrative)
council appointed by Lord Selkirk and developed
by the HBC, 1832-1876. Includes material on
Métis and Indians of the colony.

(MG 20 continued)

PARLIAMENTARY SELECT COMMITTEES ON THE HBC. Records MG 20, E18
of two British parliamentary inquiries into the
operations of the Company, 1749 and 1857, and of
another on "Aborigines and British settlement",
1836. All three contain general observations
about native people by Company employees and
others. Records relating to the 1836 Committee
consist only of portions of the Committee's
proceedings (vol. 3 reel HBC 4M26).

KING'S POSTS (including Mingan and Baie des MG 20, E20
Esquimaux). Miscellaneous records relating to
the ancient French-régime fur posts of the
Saguenay and North Shore regions of the St.
Lawrence, which passed to the NWC and later to
the HBC, 1802-1877. See also MG 19 D10.

SECTION F: ALLIED AND SUBSIDIARY COMPANIES MG 20, F

NORTH WEST COMPANY. A small number of records
created by the North West Company, an alliance
of traders and trading companies (formed
1775-79, reorganized and expanded 1783) which
was the HBC's chief rival in the inland West.
It absorbed various rivals and competitors and

Gs 19 and 23. MG 20 F is not as detailed or as
useful as the HBC records proper (MG 20 A to E)
but the following may contain some significant
references to Indian and Métis involvement with
the NWC.

- o NWC, Minutes of Annual Council, 1807-1814. MG 20, F1
- o Post Journal—Athabaska, 1786. MG 20, F2
- o Correspondence; policy and general MG 20, F3
descriptive material, 1791-1827.
- o Accounts, list of employees, and MG 20, F4, F5, F6
miscellaneous records, 1795-1851.
- o Legal opinions and court cases, 1826-31. MG 20, F7

(MG 20 continued)

-
- RUSSIAN AMERICAN COMPANY. Background records and HBC correspondence concerning Russian fur trading operations on the Northwest Coast, 1821-1903. Includes incidental references to Indians. See also RG 8 III B. MG 20, F 29
- HBC SUBSIDIARIES. Records relating to various subsidiary colonization and industrial operations of the HBC, including the Puget's Sound Agricultural Company, the Red River Tallow Company, the Assiniboine Wool Co., the Buffalo Wool Co., and others. Some may include incidental references to Indian or Métis labour or other native involvements. MG 20, F 8 to F 28 and F 30 to F 34
- SECTION H: WESTERN DEPARTMENT LAND RECORDS MG 20, H
- Records relating to HBC land holdings in western Canada before 1870, mainly on Vancouver Island, 1851-75. May include references to the 1850-54 Douglas treaties with the Indians of Vancouver Island. MG 20, H 1
- SUPPLEMENTARY RECORDS MG 20, Supplementary
- Records relating to the HBC's rights to exclusive trade with Indians, 1821-57. MG 20, Supplementary, Vol. 2
- Records relating to the sending of troops to quell disturbances at Red River, 1844-46. As previous item, vol. 3
-
- Related Records: RGs 1, 4, 5, 8, 10. MGs 1-9 (French fur trade), 11, 18, 19, 21, 23, 24, 29D. Material on HBC land claims in or affecting Indian reserves in western Canada is in RGs 10, 15, and 88. Not included in MG 20 are the Winnipeg HBC's collections of maps, charts and architectural drawings (see finding aid on reels A-889 and 890) and photographs (see John Murdoch, Photographic Holdings of the Hudson's Bay Company, Rupert House, Que.: Cree Way Project, 1974).
- Language of Records: Mainly English. Some NWC general records and some HBC post records from Quebec, western Canada, and the North are in French.

(MG 20 continued)

Microfilm: Entire group is on microfilm, but is not available for inter-library loan or purchase.

Access: Open only with permission of the archivist, Hudson's Bay Company, Winnipeg. Researchers wishing to consult the Ottawa copies should write to the Winnipeg Archives in advance of their visit, although permission pro tem to use MG 20 can be obtained by telephone through the PAC archivist responsible. Photocopying is not allowed, and there are some restrictions on citation and publication. See archivist for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 20 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). The published version on pages 167-300 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 3: MG 17-MG 21 (Ottawa: PAC, 1974) is complete enough to be used as the main finding aid. Information on recent additions to the group is available from the archivist.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Unless otherwise indicated, the inventory is the main finding aid for this group. Other special lists and indexes for MG 20 are collected in PAC FA 65, where they are organized by section and series number. There are some minor finding aids in MG 20 A64.

Remarks: Basic background readings on the fur trade and its records are listed on pages 270-73 of B. McCardle, Indian History and Claim : A Research Handbook (Ottawa, 1982). The following three guides identify the locations of posts in any given area, and so act as a key to MG 20 section B:

Smythe, Terry. "Thematic study of the fur trade in the Canadian West, 1670-1870" (Unpublished Agenda Paper no. 1968-29). Historic Sites and Monuments Board, Ottawa, 1968.

Usher, Peter. Fur Trade Posts of the Northwest Territories, 1870-1970. (Northern Science Research Group Paper No. 71-4) Ottawa: DIAND, 1971.

Voorhis, Ernest. Historic Forts and Trading Posts of the French Régime and of the English Fur Trading Companies. Ottawa: Department of the Interior, Natural Resources Intelligence Service, 1930.

The last-named covers Canada as a whole; the first two are more detailed and up-to-date but are limited to western and northern regions.

(MG 20 continued)

Many of the records in this group are available in annotated and published versions, notably in the Hudson's Bay Record Society series and the Champlain Society's HBC series. Titles available are listed in the various volumes of these series, or in C. Thibault's Bibliographia Canadiana (Don Mills: Longman Canada, 1973).

MG 21: TRANSCRIPTS FROM THE BRITISH MUSEUM

c. 1530-1920

Background: MG 21 contains copies of documents on Canadian topics from personal and private record collections held in the British Museum (now the British Library) in London. Much of this material concerns north American explorations, the fur trade, and military activities, and is closely related to other records in RGs 8 and 10 and MGs 11, 19, and 20.

MG 21 is broken down into major (titled) collections, such as the Egerton, King's and Sloane MSS; each of these contains a diversity of smaller (numbered) collections. Among the most important of these are the Bouquet and Haldimand Papers in the "Additional Manuscripts", which document Indian involvement in the Seven Years' War and its aftermath.

Many of the records listed here are more easily available in published versions: see the current inventory for references. There is also considerable material in the British Library on Canada that has not yet been copied by the PAC; this may contain additional records on native topics.

Some of the records in MG 21 not listed here do not have complete finding aids; closer study may reveal relevant material. See especially collections on sovereignty claims, 17th and 18th centuries, in the "Additional Manuscripts" series.

This group is administered by the British Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
<u>EGERTON MANUSCRIPTS</u>	<u>Egerton MSS</u>
WALTER TITLEY Collection. Papers of the special British envoy at Copenhagen in 1730-68, dated c. 1756. Includes:	Egerton MSS. 2694
o Correspondence by Sir William Johnson and others on Indian-European relations, especially French efforts to win the allegiance of the Six Nations, Ohio, Catawba, and other Indians; 1749-c. 1758.	

(MG 21 continued)

KING'S MANUSCRIPTS

King's MSS.

British Lords of Trade. Report on the British North American colonies, including references to British alliances with Indians, 1721.

King's MSS. 205, transcripts pp. 1-112

Reports on conditions in the Montreal area, including observations on fur trade posts, 1762.

King's MSS. 205, transcripts pp. 143-242.

LT.-COLONEL ROBERT MORSE (1743-1818). Chief official Engineer in British North America. Report on Conditions in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, with maps; 97 pp., 1783-84. Includes references to Indians.

King's MSS. 208-209

FINDING AIDS: This document is reprinted in PAC Annual Reports for 1881 (pp. 29-31) and 1884 (Note C pp. xxvii-lix).

Narrative of a tour through eastern Canada and the Thirteen Colonies, by an unknown author; 133 pp., 1764-65. Includes brief references to the Indians of Pensacola, Florida; Sir William Johnson and the Six Nations of New York; the Niagara treaty of 1764; and Indian settlements at St. Regis (Akwesasne) and Caughnawaga (Kahnawake).

King's MSS. 213

LANSLOWNE MANUSCRIPTS

Lansdowne MSS.

British Board of Trade. Extracts of papers concerning English claims to sovereignty in eastern North America, with references to Maritime Indians and the Five Nations, and French attempts to win their allegiance; 1697-1701.

Lansdowne MSS. 849

FINDING AIDS: FA 599 and PAC Annual Report for 1881, pp. 17-19. See inventory for duplicates in MG 11.

(MG 21 continued)

LE SIEUR DEBENAT (fl. 1721). French military officer. Essay on the geography of North America, including a review of theories of the origin of the North American Indians, and remarks on early Norse and European encounters with native people; in French, 1721. Lansdowne MSS. 1117; see ff. 147-163

ROYAL MANUSCRIPTS

MAPS. Three maps of eastern North America by John Rotz (Jean Roze) bearing drawings of Indians, 1542. Royal MSS. 20 E IX, nos. 8 and 9

SLOANE AND ADDITIONAL MANUSCRIPTS

Sloane MSS./Add. MSS.

HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY. Statement of the HBC on French claims to sovereignty in the Hudson Bay area, with remarks on Indian allegiances and the political role of missionaries; in French, 11 pp., 1687. Published in PAC Annual Report for 1883, pp. 190-193. Sloane MSS. 2716

PIERRE-ESPRIT RADISSON (1636?-1710) Narrative describing his travels and encounters with Indians in the Hudson's Bay territory in 1682-84. In English and French. For references to other MS. and published versions, see inventory and MG 20, E1/1-2. Sloane MSS. 3527 (61 pp.) and Add. MSS. 11626 (92 pp.)

SAMUEL VEITCH (1668-1732). First English governor of Nova Scotia, 1710-1717. Entry book on affairs of the British garrison at Annapolis Royal, 1708-1713. Includes references to Indian attacks on and councils with the garrison, and the activities of Major John Livingston's company of Indians. Sloane MSS. 3607

FINDING AID: FA 599 (calendar); see also PAC Annual Report for 1881, Appendix 1, p. 31.

JONATHAN CARVER (1710-80). Journal, notes, and draft narrative describing his travels from Detroit through the Great Lakes to the Mississippi and Sioux territory; 118 pp., 1766-67. Includes references to Indians. Add. MSS. 8950

(MG 21 continued)

FINDING AIDS: See inventory for references to published version, and FA 599 for table of contents.

- CAPTAIN NICHOLAS WEBB. Accounts rendered for military service against the French and Indians at Albany in 1687-88; 2 pages, n.d. Add. MSS. 9747
- "RENE" and "LEWIS THE BAG". Two letters requesting advances of supplies for hunting, written in English by two Mission-educated Indian people of the Saguenay ("Taddesee") region; 3 pp., 1795-97. Add. MSS. 11038
- PETER POND (1740-1807). Notes by Pond on his map of western Canada, as submitted to the American Congress; 14 pp., 1785. Includes information on Indian territories. See details in Finding Aid 599. Add. MSS. 15332 D & E
- Massachusetts Bay. Miscellaneous land records on boundary disputes (New Hampshire/Connecticut), 1735-54. Includes documents on purchase of lands from the Mohegans of Connecticut in 1636 and British attacks on the Pequot Indians, 1637. Add. MSS. 15486 & 15487
- Kennebec River Grant, Maine. Records relating to local land title disputes, including references to Indian occupancy and land cessions, 1648-1769. Add. MSS. 15488
- "New Yorke considered and improved...". An essay on the state of New York (including Indians) and on plans to conquer Canada, by the American Rev. John Miller; 39 pp., 1695. See FA 599 for published version. Add. MSS. 15490
- DR. DANIEL COXE (attributed). Letter discussing British-French relations in North America, attributed to royal physician and speculator Daniel Coxe; 25 pp., after 1715. Includes remarks on Indians and western explorations. Add. MSS. 15903

(MG 21 continued)

-
- FR. JEAN DELAMBERVILLE, S.J. (attributed). Anonymous Add. MSS. 16913
accounts of a French-Iroquois engagement near
Fort Frontenac in 1687, and remarks on
Denonville's treachery towards the Iroquois,
1695; in French, 25 pp. See inventory for
published version.
- History of Nova Scotia. Research papers collected Add. MSS. 19069-19076
by Rev. Andrew Brown of Halifax towards a
projected history; 1321 pp., mainly 1710-1756.
Includes references to Maritime Indian relations
with English settlers and the military, among
which is a copy of the 1760 treaty between the
La Heve Indians and Governor C. Lawrence.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 599. See inventory for
references to other finding aids and published
versions.
- HENRY BOUQUET (1719-1765). Swiss mercenary serving Add. MSS. 21631-21660
first with the British Army in Europe (1754-56),
and later as senior officer in various parts of
British North America during the Seven Years' War
(1756-63) and the campaign against Pontiac
(1763).
(microfilm reels
A-1064 to 1080, and
transcripts)
- Personal and official papers, 1756-91. These
very extensive records contain much significant
information on Indian involvement in the Seven
Years' War and its aftermath, both in the old
North-West and in the southern colonies. Parts
of the collection have been published in several
forms, as described in the inventory: see
especially S.K. Stevens et al., eds., The Papers
of Henry Bouquet (Harrisburg, Pa., Pennsylvania
Historical and Museum Commission, 1951-72). For
related material see RGs 8 and 10 and the
Haldimand Papers (next entry, below).
- o Indian Affairs. Miscellaneous records on Scattered throughout;
Indian involvement in the Seven Years' War,
1756-1765. Includes reports on military see especially Add. MS.
activities, trade, treaties, records of 21655 (1758-1765)
councils, and population movements. Covers most
of eastern North America.

(MG 21 continued)

FINDING AIDS: See current inventory for a detailed breakdown and list of further indexes. Researchers must use several overlapping partial indexes and calendars, the most extensive of which are FA 599; the attachment to the PAC Annual Report for 1889 (a long calendar, to which there is a separate subject index in FA 599); David W. Parker's A Guide to Documents in the Manuscript Room of the PAC (Ottawa, 1914) pp. 195-198 (a short calendar); and a card index by subject (see under "Indians" and name of correspondent) in the Manuscript Division reference room.

SIR FREDERICK HALDIMAND (1718-1791). Swiss mercenary who (like his friend Henry Bouquet, above) served in various British military commands in North America during the Seven Years' War (1756-63). He thereafter held military posts in Quebec and Florida until he returned to Europe in 1775. Two years later he became Governor and Commander in Chief of British North America at Quebec, remaining until his final return to England in 1784.

Add. MSS. 21661-21892
(microfilm and transcripts)

Personal and official papers, 1756-91. Haldimand's papers, like Bouquet's (see previous entry) contain a large amount of valuable information on Indian involvement in the Seven Years' War and Indian-European relations generally, both in the Northern and Southern colonies. They also cover Indian activities in the American Revolution and the earliest Ontario Indian land cessions following on loyalist settlement of the 1780's. This material is closely related to records in RGs 1, 5, 8, 10, and MG 19F; selections have also been published in: Maryly B. Penrose, ed., Indian Affairs Papers, American Revolution (Franklin Park, N.J.: Liberty Bell Assocs., 1981). Files of special interest include:

o Indian Affairs: correspondence with Sir William Johnson and related records; 159 pp., 1759-74

Reel A-611, MS. 21670

(MG 21 continued)

-
- o Indian Affairs: correspondence with Brig.-Gen. Taylor, C. Stuart and others on Indian Affairs; c. 609 pp., 1765-1774 Reel A-612, MSS. 21671-21672
 - o Indian Affairs: miscellaneous records; c. 454 pp., 1777-87 Reels A-683 and 684, MSS. 21769-21770
 - o Correspondence with Col. Guy Johnson; c. 675 pp., 1778-83 Reel A-683, MSS. 21766-21768
 - o Correspondence with Lt. Col. Daniel Claus; c. 366 pp., n.d. and 1777-84 Reel A-685 MS. 21774
 - o Correspondence with and instructions to Sir John Johnson, c. 365 pp., n.d. and 1777-1784 Reels A-685 and 686, MSS. 21775-21776
 - o Correspondence from or concerning various Indian groups; c. 426 pp., 1777-84 Reel A-686 MS. 21777
 - o Reports on Indian conditions, councils, treaties and other joint sessions; over 195 pp., n.d. and 1777-1784. Reel A-686 MSS. 21778-21779

FINDING AIDS: Organized very roughly by subject or name of correspondent. Researchers must use a series of overlapping partial indexes and calendars, described in the inventory. The most useful are FA 599, the PAC Annual Reports for 1884-89, David W. Parker's A Guide to Documents in the Manuscript Room of the PAC (Ottawa, 1914) pp. 198-210, and an author subject card index in the Manuscript Division reference room (see under "Indians" and names of individuals).

- British North American affairs. Miscellaneous papers, 171 pp., 1718-1796. Includes:
 - o Payment to the Governor of South Carolina for entertaining seven Cherokee Indians, 1730. page 71
 - o Letter from B. St. Leger at Montreal concerning Indians, 1784. pages 185-188

(MG 21 continued)

-
- | | |
|--|---|
| o Copy of a Treaty between the U.S.A. and the Indians of Fort McIntosh, 1785. | pages 189-192 |
| o Letter from the Shawnee Indians to A. McKee concerning their lands in the United States, 1785. | pages 193-95 |
| o Letter from fur trader James McGill on "abuses in the Indian trade", 1785. | pages 205-209 |
| o Joseph Brant: letter to Governor Hamilton re the Haldimand Grant, 1785. | page 210 |
| o Records of a Shawnee-Mingo-Delaware-Cherokee Indian council at Wakitumikee, 1785. | page 212 |
| o Col. Campbell's account of the Indian council at Niagara, Sept. 1785. | pp. 222-4 |
|
SIR JOHN JOHNSON (1742-1830). Account by himself of his raid, with Indian support, into Albany and Tryon Counties, New York; 3 pp., 1780. |
Add. MSS. 24323 |
|
SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON (1715-74) and SIR JOHN JOHNSON (1742-1830). See also MG 19, F2. Further personal and official correspondence relating to Indian affairs in the period of the American revolution, 37 pp., 1774-83. Includes proceedings of a council with the Six Nations, 1774. |
Add. MSS. 29237, reel A-908 |
|
HARDWICKE Papers. Miscellaneous British official correspondence on North America; 560 pp., 1759-73. Includes material of a legal nature on British and French territorial claims, with references to Indian Affairs and the Indian trade. (See inventory for related material.) |
Add. MSS. 35913-35915; see especially 35915 pp. 186-248, 322-331. |
|
SIR ROBERT PEEL (1788-1850). Prime Minister of Great Britain, 1841-46. Records relating to British colonies, including one reference to the issue of presents to Indians, 1843. |
Add. MS. 40468, pp. 22-23 (microfilm reel A-21) |

(MG 21 continued)

E.T.H. HUTTON (1848-1923). General in Command of the Dominion Militia in Canada, 1898-1900, in charge of organizing Canadian participation in the Boer War. Official papers, 1898-1920, including:

Add. MSS. 50078-50113

o Use of Indians as scouts in the Boer War, 1899 MS. 50096 vol. 5
pp. 743-747

o Unveiling of Memorial to Canadian soldiers MS. 50109 vol. 10
who fell in the North West Campaign of 1885; 1899 p. 1588

STOWE MANUSCRIPTS

Stowe MSS.

SAMUEL HEARNE (1745-1792). HBC trader and explorer.

o Journal of Hearne's third expedition to the Stowe MSS. 307
Coppermine River; 61 pp., 1770-1772. Includes
remarks on his Indian guide Matonnabee and on
native people encountered on the journey.

FINDING AIDS: See inventory for related records and
published versions.

SIR ALEXANDER MACKENZIE (1764-1820). North-West
Company fur trader and explorer.

Stowe MSS. 793

o Journal of Mackenzie's trip from the
Athabasca District to the Arctic Ocean via the
Mackenzie River; 82 pp., 1789. With remarks on
native people throughout.

FINDING AIDS: See inventory for alternative and
published versions.

Related Records: RGs 8, 10. MGs 11 to 15, 19, 20, 23. NMC (maps transferred
from MG 21). CWM.

Language of Records: English, except where indicated in chart.

Microfilm: Available where noted in chart.

(MG 21 continued)

Access: Open, except for certain limitations on extensive copying and publication. See archivist for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 21 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, n.d.). The early version published in General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 3: MG 17-MG 21 (Ottawa: PAC, 1974) is complete enough to be used for preliminary reference.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Except where otherwise indicated, the inventory and FA 599 (which is a collection of detailed lists and indexes for the various subdivisions of MG 21) are the main finding aids for this group. FA 599 also contains copies of general guides to the British originals that may be useful for particular collections; some are also available on microfilm from the PAC.

MG 22: AUTOGRAPHS

17th-20th centuries

Background: MG 22 contains autographs which may be useful in identifying or verifying documents used in native historical research.

This group is administered by the Pre-Confederation Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
---------	----------

AUTOGRAPHS OF:

Louis Riel, n.d.	MG 22, A 10, vol. 5-1, No. 18**
------------------	------------------------------------

E. Pauline Johnson, n.d.	MG 22, A 14, vol. 5-2, no. 33 (pp. 55-56)**
--------------------------	--

Chief Dave Crowchild, Calgary (Royal Tour, 1953).	MG 22, A 8, vol. 3 p. 29**
---	-------------------------------

Letter bearing totem signatures of John Aisance, Yellowhead, Nainikishkung, and John Jones of Coldwater, Ont., 1836.	MG 22, A 11, vol. 5-1 no. 30**
--	-----------------------------------

Various Canadian, French, and British colonial administrators, government officials, and politicians connected with the Indian department; various dates, 17th to 20th centuries.	Scattered throughout; see finding aids
--	---

Related Records: MG 53 (B 66, B 120, B 122).

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Open, but researchers must use the records under the supervision of an archivist.

(MG 22 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 22 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An earlier version, published on pages 1-7 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 4: MG 22-MG 25 (Ottawa: PAC, 1972) is complete enough to be used as a preliminary reference.

Lists and Subject Indexes: FA 727 lists a large proportion of the autographs in the group.

MG 23: LATE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY PAPERS

mainly 1750-1800

Background: MG 23 contains records relating to Canada in the last half of the 18th century. Most of these are the personal and semi-official papers of political and military figures, with a lesser amount of material on exploration, settlement, trade, and missions. The collection is divided into thirteen series by subject or geographical area.

Only the groups containing significant records on native subjects are listed here; a number of the minor collections not mentioned (e.g. series B2 to B18 and series G to K) may contain incidental references to Indians, especially to Indian participation in military actions. Many of the records in MG 23 are copied from other archives; the inventory gives details on alternative or more complete versions available elsewhere.

This group is administered by the Pre-Confederation Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
BRITISH STATESMEN	MG 23, A
WILLIAM LEGGE, second Earl of DARTMOUTH (1731-1801). British colonial official with special responsibilities for British imperial trade and relations with the American colonies, 1765-75. Official papers, 1688-1802, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none">o British peacetime and fur trade relations with Indians, and British and American relations with Indians during the American Revolution, 1765-75. Includes references to the Five Nations (1688), the Six Nations, the Chippewa and Mississauga; various Maritime groups, including a special report on Newfoundland Indians, 1768; and others, including peoples south and west of the Great Lakes.o Moravian missions to the Inuit of Labrador: miscellaneous records, 1772-83.	MG 23, A 1* (available for research only on reels H-992 to H-994) Scattered throughout; see finding aids See FA 588 pages 177-188
FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 588 (detailed list of items), and other published indexes cited therein.	

(MG 23 continued)

WILLIAM PITT, first Earl of CHATHAM (1741-1819).

MG 23, A 2 vols. 1-11
(transcripts)

Secretary of State for the Southern Department, 1756-61, responsible for the North American colonies at various times from 1741 to 1796.

Documents on North America selected from Pitt's personal papers, 1741-1819. (See related material in MG 11, CD 42; MG 21; and published versions described in the inventory.) Includes:

o British-Indian relations, c. 1741-1796. Records of Indian councils, military activities, the fur trade, instructions to Indian Department officials, census returns, and issues arising from post-Revolutionary boundary changes in Indian territory.

Scattered throughout; see, e.g., vol. 1 p. 97, vol. 5 at 1752-55, vol. 9 bundle 344 p. 48-50, and vols. 9-10 generally.

o J.B. Ainsse: records of judicial proceedings against fur trader J.B. Ainsse at Michilimackinac, with information on Lake Huron Indian groups, 1788. See also MG 23, G III 26 and RG 4, A 1.

MG 23, A 2 vol. 10
pp. 75-97

FINDING AIDS: No general index, but a calendar of contents is in each volume. Note that some Indian items (e.g. item listed in vol. 5 bundle 95) have not been copied from the British originals.

THOMAS TOWNSEND, first Viscount SYDNEY (1750-1798).

MG 23, A 3, vol. 1**

Secretary of State for the British Home Department, 1782-89. Official papers, 1750-98, including:

o British military actions against Indians and French in Nova Scotia; one letter, 1750.

V-1. 1 pp. 49-55

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 147.

WILLIAM F. PETTY, second Earl of SHELBURNE

MG 23, A 4, vols. 1-34

(1663-1782). British peer and colonial official holding various North American posts, including that of Secretary of State for the Southern Department, 1766-68. Official papers, 1663-1795, including:

(MG 23 continued)

o British-Indian relations, mainly in northeastern North America, c. 1687-1784. Scattered throughout, especially in vols. 45-85, 162-163, and 217
Miscellaneous records, including reports on councils, missionary activities, the fur trade, and Indian policy generally.

FINDING AIDS: FA 1482 (revised annotated version of calendars originally published in PAC, Annual Reports, 1912 (Appendix J) and 1921 (Appendix C)).

WILLIAM WILDMAN, second Viscount BARRINGTON MG 23, A 5, vol. 1**
(1717-1793). British peer holding various Imperial offices relating to North America, 1755-1778.

o Notes on various colonial issues, including trade with Indians, 1776. For another copy see Vol. 1
MG 23, A 4, original vol. 50.

GEORGE SACKVILLE GERMAIN, first Viscount SACKVILLE MG 23, A 6, vol. 1*
(1716-1785). Secretary of State for the Colonies, 1776-1782. Official papers, 1775-79, including:

o Policy on finances of the Indian Department vol. 1 pp. 23-27
in Quebec; letter, Monk to Germain, 1779.

AMERICAN REVOLUTION MG 23, B

BRITISH HEADQUARTERS PAPERS (THE "CARLETON PAPERS" MG 23, B 1.
or "AMERICAN MANUSCRIPTS"). Records of the The "Headquarters
British Commanders-in-Chief for British North Papers" and the finding
America during the American Revolution, dated aid are available on
1747-1783. These include the papers of Sir reels M-341 to M-370
William HOWE, Sir Henry CLINTON, and Sir Guy
CARLETON. The collection is large, and includes
copies of official despatches to England
(duplicated in MGs 11 and 12) and internal
colonial correspondence. The collection exists
in two formats: (a) the microfilm "British
Headquarters Papers for North America", 1747-83,
including material on both Canada and the
southern U.S.; and (b) the transcripts of
selected items of Canadian interest from the
British Headquarters Papers (formerly known as
the "American Manuscripts").

(MG 23 continued)

See also RGs 8 and 10 and MGs 11, 12, and 21
(Haldimand Papers).

o British and American relations with Indians: Scattered throughout;
correspondence on Indian policy, the Indian see finding aids.
Department, and military, trade, and other
topics affecting eastern North America; focussed
on but not confined to the Revolutionary War
period; mainly 1775-1783.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 784 (detailed
4-part list of documents, with nominal and
subject index in early volume, and a list of the
transcripts as Part 5). An earlier published
version of the finding aid, Report on American
Manuscripts in the Royal Institutions of Great
Britain (4 vols, London: H.M. Stationary
Office, 1904-09) can be used for preliminary
reference, but see FA 784 for current document
numbers.

GEORGE WASHINGTON (1732-1799). Commander of the MG 23, B 2, vol. 1
American forces during the Revolutionary War;
later President of the United States. Selection of
military papers relating to Canada from the more
comprehensive original Library of Congress
collection. Includes:

o A few incidental references to Indian military Scattered throughout
activity during the American Revolution (e.g.
Micmac of St. John's, Penobscot, and Six Nations)
1775-83.

FINDING AIDS: None, but see archivist for reference to
the original Library of Congress calenda . Microfilms
of the full original collection are to be available
in CIRC in 1985 (see p. __ of this guide).

CONTINENTAL CONGRESS. Records of the first American MG 23, B 3, vol. 1
Congress, on various issues relating to the
Revolution and post-Revolutionary claims,
1776-88, including:

(MG 23 continued)

- o American council with the Indians of
Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), 1775. folder 2 p. 49 and
folder 3 pp. 139-141.
- o Indian children from Lorette, St. Francis,
and Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) attending Dartmouth
College, 1780. folder 2 p. 138-39
- o Claim by John Vincent, a Huron, for payment
for services rendered to the Americans, 1785. folder 3 p. 737-38
- o Trade with Indians: a proclamation at Montreal,
1775-76. folder 4 pp. 12-13

FINDING AIDS: FA 520 (list of items). See also
selection of papers published in: Indian
Affairs Papers, American Revolution, ed. Maryly
B. Penrose (Franklin Park, N.J.: Liberty Bell
Assocs., 1981).

PERCEVAL-MAXWELL Collection. Miscellaneous records
relating to the American invasion of Canada,
1775-76, including: MG 23, B 46, reel A-652

- o Proposed destruction of the Indian settlement
at St. Regis (Akwesasne), and attempts to influence
Indian allegiance; one letter, 1776. reel A-652 item 124

FINDING AIDS: FA 549 (list of items).

THE MARITIME COLONIES

MG 23, C, D, E, F, and M

INGLIS Family. Papers of CHARLES INGLIS (1734-1816)
and his son JOHN INGLIS (1777-1850), respectively
first and third Anglican bishops of Nova Scotia
(1787-1816 and 1825-1850). Their diocese included
Quebec and Upper Canada to 1793, Newfoundland and
Bermuda to 1839, New Brunswick to 1845, and
P.E.I. See also MG 23, D 1 and D 2. Personal and
official papers, 1775-1845, including:

MG 23, C 6, series 1-4*
(part of collection is
available only on
microfilm).

- o Notes on Indian conditions and missions of
the diocese of Nova Scotia, mainly on
settlements in what are now Nova Scotia and New
Brunswick, c. 1787-1850.

Scattered lightly
throughout; see finding
aids

(MG 23 continued)

-
- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">o Short précis of essay on the Indian nations of Canada (1785) with covering letters by Inglis and William Johnson, presented to the Archbishop of Canterbury, 1771. | Series 1 vol. 4, "Charles Inglis, Journal of Occurrences", 1785, pp. 3-5 |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">o 5 short notices of Mohawk translations of portions of the Bible, the Book of Common Prayer, and the Mohawk Primer, by Joseph and John Brant and Mr. Stuart, 1785-86. | As for previous item, pp. 1-6, 28-29; see also Series 4 |
| FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 671 (conversion list), and PAC <u>Annual Reports</u> for 1912 (Appendix M pp. 215-288) and 1913 (Appendix I pp. 227-304, with short subject index). | |
| <p>JEAN-MANDE SIGOGNE (1791-1844). Catholic missionary to the Indians and Acadians of Baie Ste. Marie, N.S., 1791-1833. Personal papers, 1791-1833, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">o Thomas Chandler Haliburton: two letters discussing Nova Scotia Indian conditions and proposed relief measures, 1827.o Indian attitudes to intermarriage: remarks by the Bishop of Quebec, 1800. In French. | MG 23, C 10* (also on reel C-1487)

vol. 1 file "Correspondence", pp. 26-33

vol. 1 p.2 |
| WARD CHIPMAN Family. Official and personal papers dated 1751-1844 of the Ward Chipmans, Senior (1754-1824) and Junior (1787-1851), New Brunswick lawyers holding various official and political positions. Both men dealt with a wide variety of legal, religious, political, and business matters, affecting Indians among others. Interested researchers should also scan the unindexed general records, the letterbooks, and the Canadian/American Boundary Commission subject files as listed in the finding aid. See also MG 23, C 1 and D 2. | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">o Indian missions in New Brunswick administered by New England Company and the SPG, 1771-1835; miscellaneous records, 1771-1835. | MG 23, D 1, Series I vols. 1-81** and Series II, on microfilm (see inventory)

vols. 13-14, vol. 80 pp. 485-636 (Reel C-1181) |

(MG 23 continued)

- o Indian council at Menaguashe, 1778. vol. 7 pp. 1-8
- o An agreement with the New Brunswick Indians, 10 July 1812. vol. 7 pp. 170-171
- o Plan for the civilization of the Indians of New Brunswick, 1814. vol. 80 pp. 637-654
- o Memorandum on Indian affairs, n.d. (c. 1821-23). Reel M-155

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 92 (list of items).

- EDWARD WINSLOW (1746-1815). Senior British officer holding various military posts in British North America, 1776-1784. Member of the New Brunswick Executive Council and holder of various colonial Crown offices, 1784-1807. Personal and official papers, 1695-1877. (See also MG 23, C6 and D1). Items of interest include:
- MG 23, D 2 reels M-145 to M-151
- o Return of Indians attending school at Woodstock, 1793. Reel M-147 vol. VI, at 16 Aug. 1793
 - o Description of Indian conditions and of the Indian school at Sussex Vale, N.B., 1804. Reel M-148, vol. IX at 1804
 - o "To Convert and Civilize the Savages": memo on Indian school policy, 1804. As for previous item
 - o Indian terms for boundary landmarks between Deer Island and St. Andrews, 1796. Reel M-149, vol. XI at 7 Oct. 1796
 - o Indian petition to the General Court of Massachusetts and related records, 1731. Reel M-150 vol. XII at 1731
 - o New England Company: maintenance of Indian apprentice John Harvey, 1813. Reel M-150 vol. XIII at 24 Sept. 1813
 - o Indian conditions and policy generally: miscellaneous incidental references. See especially records on the Revolutionary War, the New Brunswick/Maine Boundary Commission (1796-98), land surveys, and the Sussex Vale and Woodstock missions. Scattered lightly throughout; see finding aids

(MG 23 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 210 (list of items by correspondent; partial subject index only).

THOMAS COLE (fl. 1754-1761).

MG 23, M 6, Reel A-33

o "A State of the Newfoundland Fishery", by Thomas Cole, with remarks on French trade with Indians and Inuit in Newfoundland, 1761. From collections of the Aborigines Protection Society, Oxford. See inventory for other versions.

ACCESS: Restrictions on copying of records; see archivist.

QUEBEC AND LOWER CANADA

MG 23, G

TROIS-RIVIERES. MILITARY REGIME. British official papers, 1760-64, including:

MG 23, G I 4, vol. 1*

o Report by R. Burton on the Trois-Rivières region, 31 May 1763. Includes remarks on the Abenakis of Bécancour and St. Francis, and the Algonquins and Têtes de Boule (fur trade, missions, and population).

vol. 1, first item**

o Report by Thomas Gage on the Montreal area, 1763. Includes general observations on Indians in the fur trade.

vol. 1, second item**

o Official announcements posted in Trois-Rivières, in French, 1760-1764. Includes items on Indians (e.g. harbouring of deserters, regulation of trade).

vol. 2, e.g. pages 51, 87, 103

JAMES MURRAY (1721-1794). Career soldier; military governor of Quebec, 1760-64, and civil governor of Quebec, 1764-66. Official papers, 1757-93, including:

MG 23, G II 1,
series 1-7*

o British and French trade and military relations with the Iroquois and other Indians during and after the Seven Years' War, including Pontiac's uprising, 1759-63.

Scattered throughout Series 1, vols 1-3 and 5 and Series 2 to 5; see finding aids

(MG 23 continued)

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| o Murder of Indians in Pennsylvania, 1764. | Series 1, Letterbook
vol. II, at 9 Feb. 1764 |
| o Fr. Rambaud, s.j., as authority on Indians,
1764. | As for previous item,
at 26 June 1764 |
| o Murray's views on "the Indian character",
1764. | As for previous item,
at 20 Sept. 1764 |
| o Murder of an Indian at Tadoussac, 1761. | As for previous item,
vol. III at 11 Jan.
1761, n.d., and 6 Mar.
1760 |
| o On an Indian boy sent to Murray, 1760. | As for previous item,
at 11 May 1760 |

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 364 (list of
items for series 2 and 3) and PAC Annual Report,
1912, Appendix I (calendar for series 1).
Remainder of collection is unindexed.

JONATHAN SEWELL and Family. JONATHAN SEWELL, Sr.
(177-1796) was Attorney-General of Massachusetts,
later a judge of the Vice-Admiralty Court of
Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. His son JONATHAN
SEWELL Jr. (1766-1839) was a lawyer, Member of
the Quebec Legislative Assembly, President of
the Quebec Executive Council, and Speaker of the
Legislative Council, 1789-1839. Personal
papers, 1650-1950, including:

MG 23, G II 10,
vols. 1-20*

- | | |
|--|---------------------|
| o Abenakis of St. Francis: address to Sewell
on land titles and other matters, in French, n.d. | vol. 2 pp. 8-19** |
| o Hurons of Jeune-Lorette: petition on land,
hunting rights and rights of way, 1810. | vol. 4 pp 1961-68** |
| o Wampum belt presented by the English to the
Indians at Niagara: interpretation and drawing,
1779 and 1812. | vol. 2 p. 341-344** |
| o Anti-English preaching by Jesuits to the
Indians: a horrific tale, 1727-28. | vol. 2 p. 194** |

(MG 23 continued)

o Seven Nations Indian claims in the Seigneuries of La Prairie, Lac des Deux Montagnes (Oka) and Sault St. Louis; miscellaneous documents, 1762, 1769 and 1808. vol. 3 pp. 1069-79, vol. 4 pp. 1830-40 and 1853-64, and vol. 14 pp. 7542-79 (all **)

o Grand River lands of the Six Nations Indians: legal discussion of the Haldimand grant by John Beverley Robinson, 1835. vol. 7 pp. 3608-11, 3626-29**

o "The extraordinary Indian manuscript...from Tadoussac": reference to a MS. in an archaic dialect of Micmac, c. 1824-25 (see also MG 24 A 12). vol. 2 p. 38-41**

o Seven Nations Indians: other incidental references, 1795-1805. vols. 1, 9, and 10**

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 149 (list of items with abstracts for vols. 2-8). No subject index to general letterbooks, notebooks and journals (vols. 1, 9 and 10).

ACCESS: Items listed here are open.

WILLIAM SMITH and Family. WILLIAM SMITH Sr. 1728-1793) was member of the Executive Council of New York, 1769-84, and Chief Justice of New York, 1778-84. He left the United States in 1784 and became Chief Justice of Quebec, 1786-93. Personal papers, 1684-1870, including: MG 23, G II 14, series 1-3* (Diary is available on microfilm.)

o Records on family purchases of Indian lands at Kayadorossoros (now on Canadadrosseras Creek) in Albany Co., New York State, under Tryon's treaty of 1772; 1783 ff. Series 1 vols. 1-2 pp. 298-309, 345-622** and Series 2, Diary, end of Reel C-736 (see finding aid for further references.)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 150 (list and abstracts).

ROBERT PRESCOTT (1725-1815). Career soldier, Lieutenant Governor (later Governor in Chief) of Lower Canada, 1796-1807. Official papers, 1779-1801, including: MG 23, G II 17, series 1-4*

(MG 23 continued)

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">o Administration of Upper and Lower Canada and the Great Lakes regions generally; official records, 1779-1801 (mainly 1796-99). Includes numerous references to trade and military relations with Indians, early treaties and land cessions (e.g. at the Grand River and St. Joseph's Island), grants of reserve land, organization of the Indian Department, and Indian policy generally. See also related material in RGs 1, 4, 8 and 10 and MG 11. The most useful correspondence files are:o Secretary of State, 1793-1799o Treasury, 1793-1799o Government of Upper Canada, 1796-1799o Military Secretary of Quebec, 1791-1799o Various British colonial offices, 1796-1801o Various private individuals in Canada, 1796-1799o Robert Liston and Peter Russell, 1796-1799 | <p>Scattered throughout; see especially Series 1**, correspondence listed in following entries:</p> <p>Series 1 vols 4, 5, 7, 8**</p> <p>Series 1 vols 3, 5**</p> <p>Series 1 vol. 5**</p> <p>Series 1 vols. 6, 17-20 25-26** and series 2</p> <p>Series 1 vol. 15**</p> <p>Series 1 vols. 9-10**</p> <p>Series 1 vols. 11-14**</p> |
|---|---|

FINDING AIDS: Inventory only. Series 1 vols. 1 to 5 appear to be abstracts of councils. A few of the volumes have nominal indexes; most of the collection is unindexed, though items are in chronological order.

JAMES MONK and Family. JAMES MONK Sr.

(c. 1707-1768) was Assistant Surveyor of Nova Scotia, a judge of the Nova Scotia Superior Court of Common Pleas, and at various times Solicitor General, in the period 1749-59. His son SIR JAMES MONK (1745-1826) held various senior legal and political posts in Nova Scotia and Lower Canada, 1776-1824. Another son, GEORGE HENRY MONK (Sr.) (1748-1823), was Indian

MG 23, G II 19,
Vols 1-10**. (Vols 1 to 8 are also available on microfilm).

(MG 23 continued)

Agent and Superintendent of Indian Affairs in Nova Scotia, 1799-1865. Their family papers (1735-1936) include:

o Indian Affairs in Nova Scotia: miscellaneous records and financial accounts, 1783-1809. Includes correspondence to or from Joseph Davis, George Deschamps, and Gov. John Wentworth; and material on Indian legislation and military relations. Reels C-1451 and C-1452 vols. 4-6 files 4 & 6 pp. 228-401, 519-520, 798-829, 1027-1279, 1323-24 and 1799-1800.

o Letterbook of George Monk Sr. as Superintendent of Indian Affairs for Nova Scotia, 1783-97. Reel C-1452, vol. 4 pp. 1027-90

o War of 1812: observations on conditions in the Great Lakes region, 1812-1818. See finding aid 286, pp. 38 ff.

o Monk family relatives among the Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) Iroquois, n.d. Reel C-1453 vol. 8 p. 3070

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 286 (list of items).

SAMUEL HOLLAND (1728-1801). Surveyor General of the Northern District of North America, 1764-1779. Personal papers, 1764-95, including: MG 23, G II 27, vol. 1*

o Letter re payment to an Indian employed by the Deputy Surveyor of Lower Canada, 1794. vol. 1, at 1794**

LINDSAY-MORRISON Papers. Business records of Montreal fur traders and general merchants **JAMES MORRISON** and **BENJAMIN HALL**, dated mainly 1769-1860. MG 23, G III 5, vol. 1

o Fur trade at Montreal and in the Great Lakes region, especially at Michilimackinac: general business records, including some incidental references to Indians, 1716-1860 (mainly 1769-1800 and 1813-60). Scattered throughout; See finding aids.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 88 (list of items by date and name of correspondent only).

(MG 23 continued)

JOHN PORTEOUS (d. 1799). Fur trader associated with Duncan Sterling and Porteous (Detroit and Michilimackinac) and Phyn & Ellice (Schenectady, N.Y.), c. 1761-83. Was in Detroit during the Siege of Pontiac. Later traded in the Mohawk Valley, N.Y., c. 1788-99. Business records, 1765-1862, including correspondence with a number of Montreal and American trading concerns. See also MG 19, B 5.

MG 23, G III 7, vol. 1
and reels M-478 to M-483

o The fur trade of the American Northwest (New York State and Great Lakes): general records, including correspondence with Montreal firms, mainly 1761-83. Includes some general reviews of the state of the trade and relations with Indians.

Scattered throughout;
see finding aids.

o Huron, Seneca and Ojibway glossary, n.d.

Reel M-479, "Porteous
Papers, Folder 2"

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 424 (list of items by date and correspondent, and guide to publications relating to these records).

JOHN and THOMAS NAIRNE (1731-1802 and 1787-1813). Father and son, soldiers who served in the Louisbourg/Quebec campaigns and the War of 1812 respectively. Personal papers, 1758-1865, including:

MG 23, G III 23,
vols. 1-5**

o Involvement of the Mississaugas, Five Nations, Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) Mohawks, and Delawares in the Revolutionary War, 1776-79.

vol 3; see especially
pp. 165, 178-79, and
191-202

o Indians of the Detroit, Mississippi and Missouri River areas and their relations with the Americans; descriptions of Indian groups, including chief Blue Jacket and his people, their hunting practices and their use of wild rice; 1799.

vol. 3 pp. 445-47

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 573 (calendar of items for most of collection).

(MG 23 continued)

ANTIQUARIAN AND NUMISMATIC SOCIETY OF MONTREAL.

MG 23, G III 25,
microfilm only (see
inventory)

Copy of part of the Society's collection of manuscript and published historical and ethnological records relating to Canada, 1712-1930. About one-third of the entire original collection is available for research at the PAC. Includes:

o Montreal fur traders' account books and related records, including items created by, among others, Pierre Guy, Alexis Monière, and Etienne Augé; various dates.

Series II; see finding
aids

o Other Montreal business records, including some fur trade material, e.g. in items for H.W. RYLAND (1789-1833) and WILLIAM ERMATINGER (1855-60).

Series III; see finding
aids

o Medals awarded to Canadian Indians: miscellaneous records, various dates.

Series I; see finding
aids, under "Medals"

o Canadian Indians, Inuit and Métis across Canada: assorted historical, ethnological, cultural, artistic, and linguistic publications and unpublished reports, with some manuscript material (mainly academic and amateur scholars' private research papers), and some original photographs, c. 1879-c. 1930.

Series I; see finding
aids

FINDING AIDS: Inventory; FA 1308 (general outline of collection); and subject index to Series I on reels M-871 and M-872. The latter covers documents, artifacts and skeletal remains in the part of the collection not yet available at the PAC. See indexes under "Indians", "Medals", and names of particular native groups, authors, etc.

LOUIS-JOSEPH AINSSE (fl. 1750-1790). Indian interpreter at Michilimackinac under both French and English régimes; later fur trader on Ile Ste. Thérèse in the Richelieu River, c. 1750-90. Personal papers, 1673-1874. See also MG 23 A 2 vol. 10 and RG 4, A 1.

MG 23, G III 26, reel
M-857

(MG 23 continued)

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| o "Articles" of a peace agreement (unsigned) made between Indians and the British Crown at Michilimackinac; in French, n.d. | Reel M-857 |
| o Fragment of a speech, apparently by Indians at Michilimackinac, concerning appointment of British officials; in French, n.d. | As for previous item |
| o Three documents describing Ainsse's services as interpreter at Michilimackinac, one addressed to Governor Haldimand at Quebec; in French, n.d. | As for previous item |
|
CHARLES P. de VOLPI (b.1910). Businessman and philatelist. Documents illustrating the postal history of Montreal, 1678-1886, including: |
<u>MG 23, G III 34, folders 1-8*</u> |
| o Letters by HBC fur traders on various fur trade and native topics (including the two North-West Uprisings), various regions 19th century. | Folders 5 to 8 |
| o Copy of the alleged Riel postage stamp ("Republique Canadienne"), n.d. | Folder 8 page 1 |
| o Advertisement for sale of halfbreed lands in Manitoba, 1875. | Folder 8 page 24 |
| o Photographs of Métis and Indian leaders and scenes of the North-West Uprising, and of Fort Qu'Appelle Indian Mission School, 1885. | Folder 8, throughout |
|
FINDING AIDS: FA 1251 (list of items). The folders contain detailed abstracts or transcripts with the documents. | |
|
PIERRE HUET DE LA VALINIERE (?-1806). Sulpician missionary in the Illinois country, 1775-76. |
<u>MG 23, G IV 3, vol. 1</u> |
| o Diary recording de la Valinière's mission activities at Kaskaskia in the Illinois country, with scattered references to the Illinois Indians, 1786-88. In French and English. See also copy of his "Mémoires sur l'état actuel du Canada", 1776, in MG 7 VI vol. 2008. | Vol. 1 |

(MG 23 continued)

-
- PIERRE-JOSEPH-ANTOINE ROUBAUD (1724-after 1788). MG 23, G V 5, vol. 1*
Jesuit missionary to the Abenakis of St. Francis
in Quebec, 1756-62.
- o British relations with the Abenakis of vol. 1
St. Francis: draft of letter to Sir William
Johnson, 1761. In French.
- o "Discours sur le Canada": essay by Roubaud vol. 1 (bound booklet)**
addressed to Gen. J. Amherst, n.d. (c. 1761).
Includes a discussion of Indian cession of
aboriginal title to the British. In French.
- Abbé H.-A.-J.-B. VERREAU (1828-1901). Historian MG 23, G V 7, vol. 1
and director of the Ecole Normale Jacques-Cartier
in Montreal. Personal papers, 1644-1829,
including transcripts of numerous rare
manuscript sources on Quebec history, mostly
from the archives of the Séminaire du Québec.
Mainly in French.
- o Indians in the Seven Years' War: incidental Scattered throughout
references in general documents, c. 1756-63. vol. 1 cartons 9, 13
and 17
- o Governor Gage and Indian claims at Sault St. vol. 1 folder 17(1)
Louis (Caughnawaga or Kahnawake), 1762. no. 23
- o "Résumé d'Histoire du Canada": chronological vol. 1 folder 17(2)
summary of the history of New France, 1644-1714, no. 57 (2 versions)
n.d. (early 18th century). Includes
detailed remarks on Indians.
- o Poem by "le compte McCarthy" praising a vol. 1 folder 17(2)
portrait of Joseph Brant by Berczy (?), n.d. no. 59
- UPPER CANADA MG 23, H
- JOHN GRAVES SIMCOE (1752-1806) British career MG 23, H I 1, series
soldier serving in Canada, 1777-81, later 1-5 and Supplementary
Lieutenant Governor of Upper Canada, 1791-96. papers. (Microfilm is
Personal and official papers, 1724-1860, available for Series 5
including: and 8 only)

(MG 23 continued)

o Indian military relations with the British and Americans, and Indian affairs generally, 1763-96. Includes background reports on Indian-British relations; official instructions, public proclamations, commissions, lists of staff, records of councils; records on murder investigations, territorial matters, and Jay's Treaty; material on specific groups, including the Iroquois, Mississaugas, Chippewas, Wyandots, Moravians, Shawnees, Delawares, Miamis, Foxes, Creeks, Cherokees; and material on treaties, reserve land grants, and leases involving the Mississaugas, Ottawas, Chippewas, Pottawatomis, Six Nations, and St. Regis (Akwesasne) Indians.

Scattered throughout Series 1, 3 and 4; see FA 139, "Subject Index", pp. 6-7, 8-16, 27, and "Nominal Index", under names of individuals (e.g. Brant, Johnson, etc.)

o Census returns of Indian populations, (a) between Miamis and Vincennes, 1783, and (b) at the Six Nations settlements, 1789.

Series 4, packet A9, p. 3-5 and packet Nn, page 4

o Presents and supplies given to various Indian groups: accounts and policy papers, 1790-95.

Series 3 and 4; see finding aid 139, "Subject index", p. 7-8

o Indian treaties and reserve land grants and leases: miscellaneous records, c. 1760-1800. Mentioned are the Six Nations, St. Regis (Akwesasne), Ottawa, Chippewa, Pottawatomis, and Mississauga Indians, and the treaties of Fort Hamer, Fort Albany, and Fort Stanwix.

Scattered throughout series 1, 3, and 4; see FA 139, Subject Index, pp. 6-7, 8-15, and 32.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 139 (subject and nominal index to the main series 1, 3, and 4), and FA 178 (list of despatches from the British Colonial Office to the Governors and Lieutenant Governors of Upper and Lower Canada for 1784-1841, including items in the Simcoe papers.) See inventory for published version of part of this collection.

RUSSELL Family. Personal papers (1720-1811) of the family of PETER RUSSELL (1733-1808), who was Assistant Secretary to Sir Henry Clinton, 1771-82; Receiver General of Upper Canada, 1792-1808; and a Member of the Executive and Legislative Councils and Administrator of Upper Canada, 1796-99.

MG 23, H I 2, vol. 1*
and reels M-743 to M-747

(MG 23 continued)

o Indian affairs generally: correspondence, despatches, instructions, proceedings of councils, military records, organization of the Indian Department, Indian land matters (especially on the Six Nations, the Mississauga cessions and the St. Joseph Island purchase), and vaccination; mainly 1792-99.

Vol. 1, "Letterbooks" (2 books) and microfilm reels M-743 to M-747, "Russell family papers", 1793-1808. See finding aids.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 452 (two parts: a folder of item-by-item abstracts of Indian Department Letterbooks, and a bound volume of item-by-item abstracts for the microfilm dated 1793-1808, pages 129 to end.) See inventory for published version of part of this collection.

WILLIAM DUMMER POWELL and family. Powell (1755-1834) was an Upper Canadian judge, 1794-1816, and Chief Justice of Upper Canada, 1816-25. Personal and official papers, 1714-1924, including:

MG 23 H I 4, vols. 1-6*

o "Notes on the Indian Department from 1783 to 1801", n.d. (8 pages). Administrative outline of the Department with special reference to the chain of command under the Royal Instructions of 1796 and 1800.

vol. 6, file
"Miscellaneous
1814-1901"

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 241.

ACCESS: See archivist for access to vols. 5-6.

JOHN WHITE (?-1800). Member of the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada for Leeds, 1792-96, and Attorney General of Upper Canada, 1791-1800. Personal papers, 1780-1840, including:

MG 23, H I 5 vols. 1-4*

o Indian retaliation against the Americans for loose talk by Judge Powell of Detroit concerning the possibility of wiping out the local Indian population by deliberate spreading of smallpox; one letter, 1792.

vol. 2 pp. 1-4**

o Indian actions in recent battles near Detroit and Fort Miamis, 1794.

vol. 2 pp. 55-63**

(MG 23 continued)

- o Report of a conversation with Alexander Mackenzie concerning his and others' explorations in the interior of Canada, 1794.

As for previous item**

FINDING AIDS: FA 207 (list of items).

JAMES PARROT and Family. Family papers, 1777-1846, including those of JOHN ROBERTSON (fl. 1804-1821).

MG 23, H II 3, vol. 1**

- o Thoughts on the treatment of Indians, n.d.

vol. 1 file 2

FINDING AIDS: FA 1503 (list of items).

PETER DRUMMOND (7-1822) Upper Canadian soldier, c. 1770-1820. Personal papers, 1791-1858, including:

MG 23, H II 17, vol. 1

- o Draft of a lease of Drummond's Island, Grenville County, Ont., by the St. Regis (Akwasasne) Indians to Peter Drummond of Drummond's Island, 1817.

Vol. 1

COLONIES, GENERAL

JOSHUA SHARPE (fl. 1750-1755). British lawyer who acted on behalf of various North American plaintiffs before the Judicial Committee of the (British) Privy Council, c. 1760-72. Legal papers, 1760-72, including:

MG 23, I 13, vols. 1-2**

- o Cases before the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council relating to restrictions on the Canadian fur trade: miscellaneous statements, depositions, and other court documents, 1760-66. Includes references to illegal trading with Indians of the King's Posts (1766), the Montagnais of the Saguenay (1762-66), and Indians in other regions.

Scattered throughout;
see finding aids

- o "Remarks on the State of Indian Affairs at Nova Scotia": essay on treaties, land policy and trade, n.d. (c. 1760).

vol. 2 file "Petitions
...", pp. 324-327

(MG 23 continued)

o Labrador fisheries dispute; instructions to Crown investigators to avoid Indians while making their observations, 1765.

vol. 2 file "Charges... Palliser", p. 26-27

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 756 (list of files).

MARIE TREMAINE. Bibliographer and book collector, whose Bibliography of Canadian Imprints (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1957) lists books, pamphlets and other material printed in British North America between 1741 and 1800. This collection contains copies of some of the printed items listed in her Bibliography. Some are also available in PACL, RBM, and NL: see pages ___ and ___ of this guide.

MG 23 I 18, reels P-98 to P-118

o Treaty between the Nova Scotia Indians and the British Crown, 22 November 1752 (printed edition, 1753).

item 9

o Published primers in Indian languages, including Montagnais (de la Brosse, 1767), Abenaki (de la Brosse, 1770) and Mohawk (Bruyères, 1777).

items 106, 147 and 265

o Devotional books in Indian languages, including Montagnais (Catholic prayer book, de la Brosse, 1767) and Mohawk (Anglican Book of Common Prayer, SPG/Claus, 1780).

items 105 and 335

o Speech by Sir F. Haldimand to the Oneidas, in Oneida; printed version, 1779.

item 325

o Mohawk song and dance, in Mohawk; printed sheet, H. Caldwell, 1780.

item 1780

o Proclamation on trading of liquor to Indians in Upper Canada, by Lt.-Govr. Simcoe, in English and French, 1793-94.

items 917-918

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 704 (list of numbers included in collection) and Tremaine's Bibliography (above), which supplies the identifying numbers.

(MG 23 continued)

EXPLORATION AND TRAVEL

MG 23, J

SIR JOSEPH BANKS (1743-1820). British botanist and explorer who made a six-month scientific visit to Labrador and Newfoundland in 1766. Research papers, 1766 and 1818-19, including:

MG 23, J 4, vol. 1**
and reel M-88

- o Native people of Newfoundland ("Esquimaux" and/or Beothuk Indians): observations on daily activities, 1766. (See inventory for published versions).

Scattered throughout
reel M-88

ROBERT MATHEWS (fl. 1760-1814). Career soldier stationed in British North America, 1761-93, during part of which time he served as military secretary to Governor F. Haldimand.

MG 23, J 9, vol. 1

- o Diary of a trip from Quebec to Detroit via Niagara, early 1787. Refers to Sir John Johnson's councils with the Six Nations, Col. Butler's views on the Six Nations' disposition towards the British, an Indian burial ground near Chippewa Creek on the Grand River, and Indian lands granted to Indian department officers near Bois Blanc Island.

vol 1 pp. 4, 9-13 and
18-22

MEXICO: ARCHIVO GENERAL DE LA NACION. Copies of records selected from the Mexican National Archives on 18th century Spanish explorations and fur trading along the Northwest Coast, 1785-94. Includes material on the Nootka Sound controversy (British-Spanish conflict over sovereignty on Vancouver Island). In Spanish, with some rough English translations:

MG 23 J 13, vol. 1

- o Indians of the west coast of Vancouver Island (Nootka, Clayoquot, etc.): observations by Spanish and British explorers and traders, including one or two items each on Indian social life, territory, trading practices, language, religion, artifacts, etc., in records relating to trade, Spanish sovereignty claims, and the Nootka Sound incident, 1785-94.

Scattered throughout;
see finding aids.

(MG 23 continued)

NOTE: Material in Mexican archives on British, American and Spanish relations with the Indians of eastern North America is sampled in William L. Anderson and J.A. Lewis, A Guide to Cherokee Documents in Foreign Archives (Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1983).

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 591 (calendar of items). See Robin Fisher, Contact and Conflict (Vancouver: UBC Press, 1977) for background, and RG 8 for related records.

THOMAS MANEY (fl. 1785-1835). Master's mate on Captain George Vancouver's ship DISCOVERY during her two voyages along the Pacific Northwest Coast, 1791-93. Personal papers, 1790-93, including:

MG 23 J 14, vol. 1

o Diary of the voyage of the DISCOVERY to the Pacific, Hawaii and the Northwest Coast, 1792-93. Includes numerous references to encounters with native people.

vol. 1

JOHN GODLEE (1762-1841). Sailor on the Atlantic runs, 1776-85.

MG 23 J 20, vol. 1**

o Memoirs, 1838-59. Includes description of an Indian family who rescued him when shipwrecked on the St. Lawrence shore, three days' sail from Quebec, c. 1782.

pp. 20-34

MILITARY DOCUMENTS

MG 23, K

FRASER Family. Malcolm FRASER (1733-1815) was a British soldier who served in the Louisbourg and Quebec campaigns, 1755-60, later a captain in the 84th regiment, 1775-83. Personal papers, 1755-1837, including:

MG 23 K 1, vols. 1-35**

o Report on a military party sent to arrest two "Rebell" Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) Indians, 1779.

vol. 8

(MG 23 continued)

-
- THOMAS GAGE (1721-1787). Career soldier and military MG 23 K 3, vol. 1
governor of Montreal, 1760-63, and commander in
chief of the British North American forces
at New York, 1763-72. Personal papers,
1765, 1768, including:
- o Indian prisoners: three letters from the vol. 1
60th regiment, 1765.
- FREDERICK MACKENZIE (fl. 1755-1791). British career MG 23 K 34, vols. 1-5**
soldier serving in North America, 1756-91;
Deputy Adjutant General and Secretary to Sir
William Howe, c. 1775-78. Personal papers,
1748-78, including:
- o Indian participation in British military Scattered throughout
actions; miscellaneous references, 1750-78. vols. 1-5
 - o Treaties with the Eastern, Penobscot, and vol. 5
Norridgewock Indians of New England; Ezekiel
Price's journals of the Commission in charge of
treaty negotiations, October 1752 and September
1753.
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory only; there is a table of
contents in vol. 5.
-

Related Records: MGs 8, 9, 17 to 22, 24. RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 14, 17,
19, 55/23..

Language of Records: English and French, as noted above.

Microfilm: Available for some groups, as noted above.

Access: Open; minor restrictions on copying and publishing for a few groups, as
noted above.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 23 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript
Division, no date).

Lists and Subject Indexes: Unless otherwise noted, the current
inventory is the only finding aid available for this group.

MG 24: NINETEENTH CENTURY PRE-CONFEDERATION PAPERS

mainly 1800-1867

Background: MG 24 contains the records of private persons, officials, and corporate bodies for the period 1800-1867, divided into 12 series by subject. Among collections of interest here are the "private" papers of colonial officials responsible for Indian affairs in eastern Canada (closely related to material in RGs 1, 4, 5, 8 and 10); further private fur trade records supplementing those in MGs 19, 20, and 23; records of Arctic expeditions and boundary commissions; and the numerous personal papers on Indian-white contact left by soldiers, settlers, and local politicians. Many of the collections in MG 24 have no detailed finding aids; thus closer study of the inventoried groups not listed here may yield further references to native history.

This group is administered by the Pre-Confederation Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
<u>BRITISH OFFICIALS AND POLITICAL FIGURES</u>	MG 24, A
<u>ELLICE Family. Personal papers (1770-1934) of</u> Hon. EDWARD ELLICE, Sr. (1781-1863), businessman with various Canadian interests, including a directorship in the Hudson's Bay Company; and of his son EDWARD ELLICE Jr. (1810-1880), an English politician and diplomat. Includes material on HBC business, and the organization and government of the HBC's territory of Rupert's Land. There are occasional references to Indians and Métis; of interest are:	<u>MG 24, A 2, vols. 1-51*</u> (most are also available on microfilm) <u>and reels A-1 to A-19</u> <u>and A-886.</u>
o Liquor trade with Indians, 1863.	Reel A-2 p. 687
o A Micmac petition, 1838.	Reel A-9 p. 342
o Remarks on Indians by the Earl of Southesk, 1860.	Reel A-19 p. 174
o Franklin's and Rae's Arctic expeditions, 1850s.	Scattered throughout; see finding aids
o Lord Selkirk, the Red River settlement generally, the Sioux in Manitoba, and the Red River uprising, c. 1817-70.	Scattered throughout; see finding aids

(MG 24 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 411 (two parts: "Author Index", a list of letters with abstracts, by correspondent, for the main collection; and "Chronological List"). Letterbooks (1817-32) are self-indexed. No subject indexes. See also MG 24, A 10.

ACCESS: Some restrictions on photocopying; see archivist.

PETER HUNTER (1746-1805). Lieutenant Governor of Upper Canada and Commander in Chief of British forces in Lower and Upper Canada, 1799. Official papers, 1789-1805, including:

MG 24, A 6, vol. 1*

o Civil and military letterbooks, Upper and Lower Canada, 1799-1805. Include occasional references to Indian Affairs: appointment of Col. Claus to Indian Department, 1799-1800; Indian presents, 1799; a Seneca council, 1800; Joseph Brant and Six Nations political activity, 1800, 1802; speech of the Mohawks of St. Regis (Akwasasne) and reply by Peter Hunter, 9 June 1800.

vol. 1 and reel C-4581

FINDING AIDS: Inventory only. Letterbooks are self-indexed by name of correspondent only.

SIR ROBERT SHORE MILNES (1746-1837). Acting Lieutenant Governor of Lower Canada, 1797-1808.

MG 24, A 7, vol. 1**

o Entry book of letters received, mainly from the British Colonial Office, concerning Lower Canada generally, 1799-1805. Includes letters on Indian policy generally, organization of the Indian department, Indian reserves, departmental accounts and supplies, recommendation of clemency for an Indian convicted of murder, trial of offences in the Indian territory, and fur trade matters.

vol. 1; see, e.g., pp. 7-8, 23-46, 66-67, and 84.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 299 (list of items).

(MG 24 continued)

HENRY, Third Earl of BATHURST (1762-1834).

MG 24, A 8, vol. 1

President of the British Board of Trade, 1807-12, and Imperial Secretary for War and the Colonies, 1812-27. Official records, 1807-15, relating mainly to the War of 1812, including:

o Sir Isaac Brock's report on the Six Nations and the War of 1812; 1812.

item 5 p. 39

o Descriptive list of "warlike tribes of Indians in the Canadas" by Lt. Govr. Francis Gore, 1812.

item 8 p. 50

o Report by T. Tackle on military relations with Indians and the influence of fur trade posts, 1812.

item 28 p. 143

o Attitude of Americans to Indians, "pacification" of Indians, references to Indians in the peace treaty, and remarks on boundaries of the Indian territory, 1814.

items 30-31, pp. 172-255

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and PAC Annual Report for 1910, pp. 84-90.

SIR GEORGE PREVOST (1767-1816). Lieutenant Governor and Commander in Chief of Nova Scotia, 1808-11; administrator (later Governor) of Lower Canada, 1810-15; and Governor General of British North America, 1812-1815. Official records relating mainly to the War of 1812 (1810-15) including:

MG 24, A 9, vol. 1

o Official appointments and promotions, including applications for employment in the Indian Department of Lower Canada as agents, interpreters, etc., 1811-15.

Scattered throughout "Memorial Book", e.g. pp. 114, 122

o Maritime regional affairs during the period of the War of 1812, including a few incidental references to Indians, 1811-1814.

Scattered throughout "Military Letterbook", vols I-III; e.g. vol. II p. 118.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 982. See also finding aids to RG 8 series I (C series).

(MG 24 continued)

CHARLES GREY, Second Earl GREY OF HOWICK and family.

MG 24, A 10, vols. 1-39*

Papers of the second (1764-1845) and third (1799-1882) Earls Grey and family, 1813-1893. Includes policy, administrative and financial records on Upper and Lower Canada, dated mainly 1813-c. 1840; material on settlement and land policy, Anglican missions, and the Red River settlement, various dates. Few references to Indians and Métis appear in the finding aids, but more should be found by studying the records themselves, especially those of the third Earl.

o The Red River Settlement, 1817.

vol. 1 pp. 59-62

o Imperial grants to Anglican mission bodies, including the SPG, c. 1831.

Reel A-403 item 6, especially no. XI

o The Maine/New Brunswick boundary dispute, 1839.

See finding aid 176, pp. 7-9

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 176 (summary of collection and partial calendar.)

GEORGE RAMSAY, ninth Earl of DALHOUSIE (1746-1839)

MG 24, A 12, vol. 1 and
reels A-525 to A-538
and A-581

Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia, 1816-19, and Governor in Chief of Lower Canada, 1819-28. Official papers on military and civil matters, 1746-1839. These are divided into three parts representing different selections of copies from the originals. Includes material on trade and military issues, land, Indian Department organization, and the Red River disturbances, dated mainly 1807-1834.

o Indian military relations with the British and Americans, with references to the Great Lakes posts, present-giving, and the Maine/New Brunswick boundary, 1820-28.

Scattered throughout;
see finding aids

o The Red River Settlement; miscellaneous records, 1817, 1821.

See FA 399 p.29 item 17

o Organization and staff of the Indian Department, 1820-30.

See FA 399
p. 56 item 384

(MG 24 continued)

-
- o Missions in the Maritimes, 1817-26. See Finding Aid
 - o J.W. Buchanan: papers on Indian Affairs, 1827. See Finding Aid
 - o U.S. Indian legislation, 1826. See Finding Aid
 - o Indian use of plants for dyeing, 1828. See Finding Aid
 - o Petition of the Lorette Indians against their agent, 1824. See Finding Aid
 - o "Papers concerning Indians and the Indian Department", 1817-28: miscellaneous records on Maritime, Quebec and Upper Canadian Indian policy, lands, missions, and administration, including references to Sir John Johnson; the St. Regis (Akwasasne), Ottawa, Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) and Six Nations Indians; and facsimile MS. of a prayer in an archaic dialect of Micmac (see also MG 23 G II 10) from the Château de Ramezay collection. See finding aid 399 pp. 66-67 and 69

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 399 (general breakdown) and PAC Annual Report for 1938, Appendix II pp. 1-175 (detailed calendar and subject index).

- SIR CHARLES BAGOT (1781-1843). Negotiator of the Rush-Bagot agreement between Britain and the USA on naval forces on the Great Lakes, 1816-19, and Governor General of British North America/Governor in Chief of Canada, 1842-43. Official papers, 1816-43, including:
- MG 24, A 13, vols. 1-27*
(See FA for microfilm)
- o US-Indian relations, 1816-17: references to U.S. Indian treaties and legislation controlling Indian-white trade and other relations; hostility of Sioux and other Indians toward USA; and American prisoners held by Indians. vols. 1, 14, and 15; see finding aid
 - o Americans resident at St. Regis (Akwasasne), 1816. vol. 1; see finding aid
 - o Disturbances at the Red River, 1817-18. vol. 15; see finding aid

(MG 24 continued)

o Indian affairs, 1842-43, including organization of the Indian Department, complaints against S.P. Jarvis, Indian presents, establishment of the Bagot Commission, and Six Nations property.

vols. 5-7; see finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 234.

EDWARD GEORGE G.S. STANLEY, 14th Earl of DERBY (1799-1869). Undersecretary of State for the Colonies, 1827-30; Colonial Secretary, 1841-51; later Prime Minister of England. Personal papers, 1841-67. Includes incidental references to Indians in records on colonial affairs. Interested researchers should consult this material item by item. Of interest are:

MG 24, A 15, vol. 1* and
reels A-30 to A-32

o List of Anglican congregations and schools in the Diocese of Rupert's Land, 1845.

FA 55 p. 11,
12 and 17

o Oregon boundary dispute: general records, 1842-45.

As for previous item,
p. 17

o The Riel uprising: miscellaneous records, 1884-85.

As for previous item,
pp. 19-20

o The Maine/New Brunswick boundary dispute: general records, 1842.

As for previous item,
pp. 9-10

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 55 (general breakdown of collection with some notes on subjects; no complete subject index.)

JAMES BRUCE, 8th Earl of ELGIN (1811-1863). Governor General of Canada and Governor in Chief of British North America, 1846-54. Official and personal papers, 1823-58, including:

MG 24, A 16, vol. 1* and
reels A-396 to A-401

o Indian presents: policy and financial correspondence, c. 1850-53.

Scattered lightly
throughout, e.g. on
reels A-396 and A-397
files 2 and 3

(MG 24 continued)

- o Indian Department finances, general,
c. 1848-58.

As for previous item;
see finding aids

- o Correspondence with the Smithsonian
Institution, 1851.

Reel A-399 file 4

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 129 (detailed
list of items)

SIR JOHN HARVEY (1778-1852). Deputy Adjutant-General
of the Forces in British North America during
the War of 1812; Lieutenant Governor of New
Brunswick, 1837-41; Governor of Newfoundland,
1841-46; Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia,
1846-52. Personal papers, 1813-49, including:

MG 24, A 17, vols. 1-13
(available for research
only on reels H-1346
and H-1347, with FA)

- o The New Brunswick/Maine boundary dispute,
1837-41.

Scattered throughout;
see finding aids for
Series I and II

- o Missions to Indians: miscellaneous records,
mainly 1837-41.

As for previous item

- o Replacement of silver medals lost by New
Brunswick Indian chiefs, 1840.

Series II, Letterbook,
vol. 2 p. 54, 114

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 306 (partial
list of items).

SIR JAMES KEMPT (1764-1854). Among other colonial
posts (1807-38) Kempt held that of Administrator
of Lower Canada, 1828-38.

MG 24, A 18, vol. 1**

- o Request of the Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) chiefs
that a Johnson family member be named to replace
Sir John Johnson as SGIA, and for the appointment
of a doctor, 1830.

vol. 1

FINDING AIDS: Inventory only.

SIR EDMUND WALKER HEAD (1805-1868). Lieutenant
Governor of New Brunswick, 1847-54; Governor
General of Canada, 1854-61. Personal papers,
1848-61. (Study of the collection may

MG 24, A 20, vols. 1-4
and reel M-194

(MG 24 continued)

reveal further references to Indians in related records, such as files on lands and church affairs.)

- o Smallpox among the New Brunswick Indians, 1848. vol. 3 p. 78
- o Conditions on Tobique reserve, N.B., 1849. vol. 3 p. 196
- o Schools and medical aid for N.B. Indians, 1848. vol. 3 pp. 7, 77

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 238 (list of items, by correspondent).

SIR FRANCIS BOND HEAD and family. Bond Head (1793-1875). Lieutenant Governor of Upper Canada, 1835-38. Personal and official papers, 1827-41, including only a few references to Indian affairs, such as:

MG 24, A 25, vols. 1-3
and reel A-810

- o Employment of Major Winniet in the Indian Department, 1836. vol. 2 p. 43-45
- o Head family personal correspondence, including a few incidental references to Indians, 1835-38. vols. 3-4; e.g. pp. 27 and 54, reel A-810

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 48 (partial list of items only). No general subject index.

ACCESS: Some restrictions on copying and publication for reel A-810 only; see archivist.

JOHN GEORGE LAMBERTON, 1st Earl of DURHAM (1792-1840). Governor General and High Commissioner of British North America, 1838. Author of a report on French-English relations and responsible government in British North America. Personal and official papers, 1814-1908, including:

MG 24, A 27, vols. 1-53*
(also on reels C-1849
to C-1860) and reels
A-1219/1220

(MG 24 continued)

o Indians of Upper and Lower Canada. See index under "Indian"
Miscellaneous records on Indian conditions
generally, Imperial Indian policy,
present-giving, Indian missions and schools,
mainly c. 1838.

o Indian involvement in the rebellions in See index under "Indian"
Upper and Lower Canada, 1837-38. Includes
Amury Girod's journal describing a conference
with the Oka Indians on the Lower Canadian
troubles, 1837.

o Massacre of Hare Indians in the Hudson's Bay See index under "Hare"
territories, 1838.

o Organization of the Indian Department, See index under names of
c. 1837-38. particular officials

FINDING AIDS: Detailed calendar in PAC Annual Report
for 1923, pp. 19-410, with subject index.
FA 1333 reprints this item, indicating
new volume and reel references.

HENRY, fifth Duke of NEWCASTLE (1811-1864). MG 24, A 34, reels A-307
Secretary of State for the Colonies, 1852-54 and to A-309
1859-64. Miscellaneous records on colonial
affairs, 1849-64; including:

o Maori wars and subsequent native-white Reels A-307 vols B 2 to
relations in New Zealand, 1861-63. B 5, C 2, C 3

o Indian presents in Canada, 1853. Reel A-308, "Bound
Letters, 1852-54"

o Indian lands in Tuscarora Township; Reel A-308, "Bound
miscellaneous papers, 1847-53. Letters 1852-54"

FINDING AIDS: FA 361 (calendar).

ACCESS: Some restrictions on consultation and
copying; see archivist.

(MG 24 continued)

-
- SIR JAMES DOUGLAS (1803-1877). North-West Company
(later HBC) employee and trader, 1820-58;
Governor of Vancouver Island (and later of
British Columbia), 1851-67; negotiator of
several treaties with the Indians of Vancouver
Island, 1850-54. Personal papers, 1835-67,
including:
- o Journals of trading voyages on the Northwest
Coast, 1840-53, and from Vancouver to York
Factory via the Prairies, 1853. vol. 1 folder 1
- o Fur trade letterbook for the British Columbia
district, 1840-41. vol. 1 folder 2
- o Correspondence on the administration of
Vancouver Island and British Columbia, with
references to Indians, 1859-64. vol. 1 folder 3
- SIR JOHN COLBORNE, first Baron SEATON (1778-1863).
Lieutenant-Governor of Upper Canada, 1829-35;
Commander in Chief (later Governor in Chief) of
the Forces in British North America, 1835-43.
Personal and official papers, 1821-63, including:
- o Oka Indian claims to islands in the St.
Lawrence and Ottawa Rivers, 1835. vol. 6 pp. 1441-43
- o Petition from the Hurons of Anderdon
concerning reserve lands, 1829. vol. 1**
- o The Indian department: miscellaneous,
including items on reorganization, 1828-9, and on
James Givins, 1836. vol. 2 pp. 181-185,
vol. 3 pp. 350-355 and
vol. 7 pp. 1728-29
- o On the financial distress of an Indian chief
visiting England, 1835. vol. 6 pp. 1418-20
- o Indian missions of the Society for
Converting and Civilizing the Indians: statement
on the Manitoulin settlement, 1835. vol. 6 pp. 1474-78
- o Indian requests (via E. Ryerson and Peter
Jones) for land title deeds, 1831. vol. 3 pp. 594-600

(MG 24 continued)

- o Mississauga Indians' request for aid, 1828. vol. 2 pp. 165-67
- o Complaint of Oka Indians against Capt. Ducharme, 1838. vol. 15 pp. 4361-63
- o Returns to questions on Indians, n.d. vol. 32 pp. 8994-97
- o Money due to Indians for war losses: memo, n.d. vol. 32 pp. 9008-10
- o Supplies of snowshoes and moccasins to British troops, 1837. vol. 9 pp. 2432-34
- o Attitude of Indians of St. Regis (Akwasasne) and elsewhere to Upper and Lower Canada rebellions and associated American incursions, 1837-38. vol. 11 pp. 2952-56, vol. 17 pp. 5129-31, vol. 20 pp. 5822-30, and throughout

FINDING AIDS: FA 543 (calendar).

SIR GORDON DRUMMOND (1771-1854). Administrator of Upper Canada, 1813-15, and Commander-in-Chief of British forces in the Canadas, 1814-16. MG 24, A 41, vol. 1**
(also on reel C-2226)

- o Military letterbook, 1813-14. Includes occasional references to Indian participation in the War of 1812.

COCHRANE Family. Records of Sir THOMAS J. COCHRANE (1789-1872), Governor of Newfoundland 1825-34, and his family, relating to British military and naval activities in (among other regions) Newfoundland, mainly 1825-34. May contain a light scattering of references to the Indians of Newfoundland, 1804-1840. See especially reels A-299 to A-300, volumes 2350-2353 and 2362-2377. MG 24, A 44, reels A-296 to A-303

FINDING AIDS: FA 39 and Reel A-296; see the former for details.

SIR JOHN THOMAS DUCKWORTH (1748-1817). Governor of Newfoundland, 1810-1813. Personal and official MG 24, A 45, series C file 2; series F file

(MG 24 continued)

records, 1699-1816, including:

6; and microfilm reels
M-3715 to M-3720,
M-3727, M-5899, and
A-422

o Beothuk and Micmac Indians and Eskimo of Newfoundland: miscellaneous records, 1809-1813. Includes reports on official attempts to contact the Beothuk; missionaries' observations on Indian customs and social life; and trade records.

Scattered throughout;
see finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 100 (indexed descriptive list; see under "Indians", "Esquimaux", "Micmacs" and "Beothuks"). A descriptive list is also filed with the documents.

SIR JOHN COAPE SHERBROOKE (1764-1830). Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia, 1811-1816; Governor-in-Chief of Canada, 1816-1818. Personal papers, 1808-1830, relating to Sherbrooke's military and civil responsibilities. Includes scattered references to Indian military activities throughout.

MG 24, A 57, vols. 1-22*
(part on reels A-887
and A-888)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 179 (list of items, vols. 18-20 only); researchers must scan remainder of records for references.

SIR CHARLES MORICE POLE (1757-1830). Governor of Newfoundland, 1800-1802. Official papers, 1797-1807, including:

MG 24, A 96, reel A-134

o Papers on the administration of Newfoundland, 1797-1807, including essay by John Bland on "treatment of the Natives" (2 versions), 12/11/1798 and 25/8/1800; and "Reports on Native and Foreign Indians" for various districts, 1800.

Reel A-134

FINDING AIDS: FA 128 (calendar).

(MG 24 continued)

NORTH AMERICAN POLITICAL FIGURES AND EVENTS

MG 24, B

NEILSON Collection. Personal and business papers of JOHN NEILSON (1775-1848) and family, Lower Canadian politician (active 1818-1848) and owner of the Quebec Gazette (see RG 4, D); records dated 1666-1912. Includes a few references to Lower Canadian Indians scattered throughout, as well as the following:

MG 24, B 1, vols. 1-192*

(to be used only on microfilm; see current inventory for details)

o Indian claims to the seigneurie of the Sulpician mission at Sillery and other correspondence on or from the Hurons of Lorette, 1825-31.

vol. 5 pp. 19-22, 131-164, 221-222; vol. 12 p. 365, 388; vol. 20 pp. 152-202

o Papers relating to the Abenakis of St. Francis, 1874-1885, 1909.

vol. 26 pp. 1-46

o Agreement made with unidentified Indians of the Valcartier area for labour, 1818.

vol. 191 pp. 5146-47

o Osage Indian lands in Kansas: affidavit, 1872.

vol. 192 file 4 p. 7

FINDING AIDS: FA 119, also on reel C-15618 (list of items, mainly by name of correspondent). Partial calendars in the PAC Annual Report for 1913 (Appendix G) and 1918 (Appendix D) give outdated volume references.

RYLAND Family. Records on Quebec administrative and political affairs, collected by the Ryland family, 1685-1877. (See also MG 23, G III 25 series III). Includes a few references to Indian Affairs, such as:

MG 24, B 3, vols. 1-13*

o Indian policy and the organization of the Indian Departments in Upper and Lower Canada; miscellaneous records, including Robert Peel's correspondence, 1811-1815.

vol. 1 pp. 133-36;
vol. 2 pp. 52-59,
108-110; vol. 3
pp. 336-39, 401-403,
447-50, vol. 4 pp.
270-274; and vol. 5 pp.
86-87

FINDING AIDS: FA 256 (calendar).

(MG 24 continued)

-
- YOUNG Family.** Papers of Thomas Ainslie YOUNG (fl. 1818-47), Superintendent of the Quebec City Police. Personal papers, 1788-1853, including:
- MG 24, B 4, vols. 1-10**
- o Articles ordered for the Indian Department, and goods and services supplied to the St. Regis (Akwasasne) Indians: accounts, 1849.
- Vol. 7 pp. 496-509
- FINDING AIDS: FA 1010 (calendar).
-
- ABRAHAM LINCOLN (1809-1865).** President of the United States, 1860-65. Official papers, 1790-1916, including:
- MG 24, B 5, reels
M-371 to M-464
- o Scattered letters on U.S. Indian Affairs, including pardons for the Sioux Indians, c. 1863-65; and Cherokee Indian affairs, 1862.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 137 (list of items by correspondent; no detailed subject index, but see under "Sioux" and "Cherokee").
-
- DENIS BENJAMIN VIGER (1774-1861).** Lawyer and Quebec politician, active 1808-1858. Personal papers, 1667-1845, including:
- MG 24, B 6, vols. 1-14**
- o Indians of Caughnawaga (Kahnawake); miscellaneous, 1833.
- vol. 4 pp. 1914-1941
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 330 (list of items).
-
- SIR JOHN BEVERLEY ROBINSON (1791-1863).** Lawyer, later provincial politician and Chief Justice of Upper Canada, active 1812-1863. Official and personal papers, 1803-1905. Includes:
- MG 24, B 9, vols. 1-7*
and reels M-203 to M-204
- o Diary of the negotiations of the Robinson-Huron and Robinson-Superior Treaties, 1850.
- At 1850; see finding aids
- o Indian policy, administration, and missions: a few items, e.g. on the Six Nations and William Claus, 1816, and Lord Selkirk and the NWC, 1819.
- See finding aids

(MG 24 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 279 (list of items for most of the group, not subject-indexed) and MG 29, B 9, Vol. 1 (partial calendar of originals).

EDWARD JAMES JARVIS (1788-1852). Chief Justice of Prince Edward Island, 1827-52. Personal papers, 1747-1901, including:

MG 24, B 13, vol. 1**
and reel M-1963

o Papers relating to the murder conviction of Thomas Williams, an Indian, 1839.

vol. 1 pp. 392-93, 401

FINDING AIDS: FA 701 (calendar).

LOUIS-HIPPOLYTE LAFONTAINE (1807-1864). Quebec politician and administrator, 1830-1853; Chief Justice of Lower Canada, 1853-64. Personal papers, 1812-1864, including:

MG 24, B 14, vols. 1-53*
and reels M-860 to
M-868

o Lands of the Abenakis of St. Francis, 1845-48.

vol. 6 pp. 1112-1122,
vol. 8 pp. 1535-37 and
1633-37

o Indian Affairs generally, 1845-49.

vol. 22 file 34 and
reel M-864 pp. 1251-55

o Records of a law case, J. Wurtele v. three Indians, 1848.

vol. 8 p. 1454

o A Montagnais Indian petition, 1849.

vol. 9 p. 1660

o Legal status of whites living in Indian villages, 1850.

vol. 11 p. 2240-41

o Indian complaints against the Seminary of St. Sulpice, 1851.

vol. 12 pp. 2449-2453A

FINDING AIDS: FA 283 (list of items).

SIR ALLAN NAPIER MACNAB (1798-1862). Upper Canadian politician, 1830-57; active in the suppression of the 1837 rebellion; premier of Canada, 1854-56.

MG 24, B 17, vol. 1* and
reels A-22 and A-305

o Paylist for Six Nations Indians serving under McNab in the 1837 Rebellion, 1837-8.

Reel A-22 bundle 1 no. 7

(MG 24 continued)

-
- o Diary of McNab's son-in-law Viscount Bury, Reel A-305 item 4
Civil Secretary of Upper Canada and SGIA, on a
trip from Peterborough to Lake Superior, 1857-58.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 102 (list of items on
microfilm only).
- WILLIAM LYON MACKENZIE (1795-1861). Journalist, MG 24, B 18, vols. 1-16*
Upper Canadian politician, and organizer of the
1837 Rebellion.
- o Henry G. Sumner's views on the political pp. 891-92
implications of the visit of Moses Scuyler,
head chief of the Oneidas, to Toronto, 1840.
- o Extract from Longfellow's poem "The Song of pp. 2156-59
Hiawatha" (offprint), n.d.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 911 (calendar).
- JEAN-BAPTISTE MEILLEUR (1796-1878), Lower Canadian MG 24, B 26 vol. 1* and
educator, and LOUIS-EDOUARD MEILLEUR
reels M-65 and M-66
(1813-1897), amateur historian. Personal
papers, 1826-78, including:
- o The Jesuit Relations; commentaries, See finding aid
various dates. In French.
- o Riel and the North-West uprising of 1869-70; Reel M-66 pp. 408-9
two letters, 1870. In French.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 596 (calendar, for reels
M-65 and M-66 only).
- JOSEPH HOWE (1804-1873). Nova Scotian newspaper editor MG 24, B 29, vols. 1-50*
and provincial politician, active c. 1830-1869; (also on reels C-1829
Indian Commissioner for Nova Scotia, 1842-43; to C-1848 and C-1365)
federal Superintendent General of Indian Affairs
and Secretary of State for the Provinces,
1869-1873. Official and personal papers
relating to all aspects of his career,
1830-1873, including:

(MG 24 continued)

-
- o Indian Affairs in Nova Scotia and Canada; vols. 1-10, 23, 31-32, incidental references in general correspondence, 33-40; see finding aid various dates, c. 1842-43 and 1869-73.
 - o The Red River uprising: ministerial vol. 31 pp. 68-157 correspondence, 1869-70.
 - o Indian land claims in Prince Edward Island; vol. 31 pp. 320-328 and records collected by Howe as Special Commissioner vol. 43 of Inquiry, 1860.
 - o Official instructions to the Nova Scotia vol. 29 pp. 1-6 Commissioner for Indian Affairs, 1842.

FINDING AIDS: FA 280 (list of items). For further records see MG 30, D 9; Public Archives of Nova Scotia, RG 1 vol. 432; and L.F.S. Upton, Micmacs and Colonists (Vancouver: University of British Columbia, 1979) pp. 90-92 and 119.

GEORGE BROWN (1818-1880). Co-founder and editor of the Toronto Globe, 1844-1880; member of the Canadian Legislative Assembly, 1851-67; Liberal activist, later Senator, 1867-1880.

MG 24, B 40, vols. 1-25** (also on microfilm)

- o Transfer of the Hudson's Bay Company territory (Rupert's Land) to Canada; Scattered throughout; see especially vol. 17 correspondence, 1864-70. pp. 3256-3382
- o The North-West uprisings and Louis Riel, 1866-75. Scattered throughout; see finding aid
- o Charges against Allan McDonald [sic] for Vol. 1 pp. 134-141 inciting Indians of Lake Superior to violence, 1853. (reel C-1601)

FINDING AIDS: FA 21 (indexed calendar).

PETER ROBINSON (1785-1838). Member of the Upper Canada Legislative Assembly, and later of the Executive and Legislative Councils, 1817-36. Personal papers, 1823-44, including:

MG 24, B 74, vol. 1**
and reels M-140 and M-141

- o Three letters from Nathan Gage concerning vol. 1** claims to land purchased from the heirs of John Brant, 1831-35.

(MG 24 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 134 (list of items).

SAMUEL HATT (d. 1842). Member of the Lower Canada
Legislative Council, 1829-41. MG 24, B 108 vol. 1**

o Letter to Hatt from Col. Hercules Scott on
the Shawnee Indian leader "The Prophet", 1814. vol. 1**

CHARLES CLARKE (1826-1909). Journalist and Ontario
provincial politician. Personal papers,
1841-1940, including: MG 24, B 121, reels
M-750 and M-751

o Letter from James Ross, M.P., with views on
Louis Riel and the Red River expedition, 1870. At 25 April 1870

o Letter from James Webster on the Nile
expedition, 1885. At 20 March 1885

o Indian names of islands near Fort Frontenac
(Kingston): memo, 1674. n.d. (end reel M-751)

FINDING AIDS: FA 451 (calendar).

COL. WILLIAM CALDWELL (1758-1820). Military officer;
Deputy Superintendent of Indian Affairs,
1814-1820. Personal papers and papers of his sons
FRANCIS CALDWELL (politician) and BILLY CALDWELL
(officer of the Indian Department), 1791-1960.
Includes: MG 24, B 147, vol. 1

o Return of Western Department Indians under
Capt. Norton, 1814. p. 23

o Indian Department supplies and handling of
funds; appointment of John Norton; distribution
of presents; treatment of US visiting Indians
and relations with the US; and compensation to
be paid to Indians for war injuries, 1814-16. pp. 22-86

o Billy Caldwell's military activities, 1814-15. pp. 28-51, 54-93
Includes material on Indians and Indian Affairs
and biographical notes.

o Biographical notes on the Caldwell family,
1891-1960. pp. 245-269

(MG 24 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 845 (calendar).

ACCESS: Restrictions on copying; see archivist before ordering.

POLITICAL PAPERS

MG 24, C

ALEXANDER McMARTIN (1788-1853). Member of the Upper Canadian Legislature for Glengarry, 1812-24 and 1828-34. Personal papers, 1817-49, including:

MG 24, C 37, vol. 1

- o Lease of Indian land at St. Clair, Ont., to McMartin; one letter, 1833.

Vol. 1 pp. 68-71

FINDING AIDS: FA 1031 (calendar).

INDUSTRY, COMMERCE AND FINANCE

MG 24, D

JOHN W. WOOLSEY (1767-1853) and family. Personal papers, 1767-1972, including:

MG 24, D 1, vol. 1**

- o Letter describing a battle between Haida and "Simekin" (Tsimshian of Fort Simpson) Indians at Victoria, 1859.

file 5 pp. 31-42 and
file 7 pp. 133-134

FINDING AIDS: FA 360 (calendar).

ROBERT NELLES (1761-1842). Businessman; employee of the British Indian Department, late 1700s.

MG 24, D 108, vol. 1*

- o Correspondence relating to the Indian Department, including some letters to and from Joseph Brant, 1781-1803.

TRANSPORTATION

MG 24, E

MERRITT Family. Personal papers (1775-1897) of THOMAS MERRITT (1759-1842), sheriff of the Niagara District, 1803-20; of his son WILLIAM HAMILTON MERRITT (1793-1862), Upper Canadian politician; and of JEDEDIAH P. MERRITT (active 1838-97), historian and employee of the Indian Department. Includes:

MG 24, E 1, vols 1-49**
(also on microfilm)
and reels M-205, M-728
to M-735

(MG 24 continued)

o Grand River Navigation Company: See finding aids
miscellaneous records, including references to
Six Nations lands, c. 1827-1839.

o Jedediah P. Merritt: statement of service new vol. 46
with the Indian Department, in Frederick pp. 3331-3448,
Haldimand's time (n.d.) (reel C-7069)

FINDING AIDS: FA 103 (for vols 1-49) and Reel
M-205 (for reels M-205 and M-728 to M735).

MILITARY AND NAVAL FIGURES

MG 24, F

Aside from the collections listed here, there
may be further material on Indians scattered
throughout MG 24, F, in collections relating to
the War of 1812 (MG 24 F 13, F 15, F 59, F 61,
etc).

FRANCIS HALL (fl. 1813-1816). Soldier.

MG 24, F 17, vol. 1**

o "Notes on Indians": anonymous notes on early
Indian-European relations in the Americas and a
critique of Robertson's History of America as it
refers to Indian society, 1813-16.

THOMAS G. ANDERSON (1779-1875). Army officer,
1812-15; later Indian Agent and Superintendent
General of Indian Affairs. (Further Anderson papers
are in the Baldwin Room, Metro Toronto Public
Library, Toronto.)

MG 24, F 19, vol. 1**

o Journal of events at Fort McKay (Prairie
Du Chien, Mich.) during the British occupation
of 1814; with references to Indian combatants.

HENRY WOLSEY BAYFIELD (1795-1885). Surveyor.

MG 24, F 28, vols 1-8*
(reels H-982 and H-983)

o Diaries of survey work on the Great Lakes,
Gulf of St. Lawrence, and Nova Scotia coasts,
1829-36, 1841-46, and 1851-53, (vols. 3-8).
Includes a few incidental references to encounters
with Indians. See also MG 40, I 2 and I 3.

SIR WILLIAM EYRE (1805-1859). Commander of the
British Forces in Canada, 1856-59. Official
papers, 1841-59, including:

MG 24, F 38, reels B-834
to B-837

(MG 24 continued)

o Red River Settlement; military action to quell disturbances, and related background material, 1847-58. Box 12 pp 1-152, box 14 pp. 52-77, box 19 pp. 180-183, box 20 pp. 8-19

FINDING AIDS: FA 62 (calendar; no conversion list).

HENRY TREVAN (c. 1815-1880). British naval surgeon. MG 24, F 40, vol. 1**

o Diary of the voyage of HMS VIRAGO to Vancouver Island, 1852-54. Includes observations on Indian people. See also MG 40, I.

vol. 1

SIR HENRY JAMES WARRE (1819-1898). British army officer, active 1820s-1840s; aide-de-camp to the Commander of the Forces in British North America, 1839-46. Personal papers, 1835-46, c. 1950.

MG 24, F 71, vol. 1*

o Notebooks, diaries, and narratives of travel in various parts of North America (eastern Canada, Saguenay and St. Maurice River region, Northwest Coast), 1819-1857. Includes numerous references to native people throughout. Related drawings are held by PIC (see page ____ of this guide). See also MG 13, W.O. 1, vol. 558 (1847).

vol. 1

FINDING AIDS: FA 731 (calendar with list of drawings and references to published versions).

ACCESS: Some restrictions on copying; see archivist.

FREDERIC DE GRAFFENRIED DE BURGISTEIN (1792-1871). Soldier with the de Meuron regiment, stationed at Red River and elsewhere, 1810 ff.

MG 24, F 99, reel K-136

o Letter describing his service at the Red River Settlement in c. 1815-18, dated c. 1864.

MILITIA

MG 24, G

WILLIAM GOURLAY (d. 1867). Militia officer, Upper Canada. Personal papers, 1795-1904, including:

MG 24, G 20, vols 1-7**

(MG 24 continued)

- o Indian contributions to Sir Isaac Brock's monument; pamphlet, 1841. vol. 7 pp. 4779-4820

FINDING AIDS: FA 274 (list of items).

DE SALABERRY Family. Family records, 1737-1882, MG 24, G 45, vols. 1-12* including those of LOUIS-ANTOINE DE SALABERRY (1752-1828), Assistant Superintendent-General for Indian Affairs for Quebec, 1801-1828. Partly in French.

- o Indians in the War of 1812: miscellaneous records, c. 1812-15. Lightly scattered throughout, e.g. vol. 7 p. 1762

FINDING AIDS: FA 58 (list of correspondents only) and PAC Annual Report for 1910, pp. 97-102 (partial calendar).

BURWELL Family. Family papers, including: MG 24, G 46, vol. 1**

- o Journal of Col. Mahlon Burwell (1783-1846) describing his capture and imprisonment at Port Talbot, Ont., by Indians under the command of one Montour and Capt. John Walker, 1814. vol. 1

EXPLORATION, TRAVEL, AND SURVEYS

MG 24, H

WILLIAM BENTINCK (fl. 1800-1801). MG 24, H 1, vol. 1

- o Journal of a voyage from Montreal to Niagara, 1800, and from Montreal to Washington, 1801. Includes references to Alexander Mackenzie's impressions of his Indian guides during previous travels (pp. 48-49); Indians at Trois Rivières (p. 155); Indian seigneurial title in Quebec (p. 160); and Indian claims to Sulpician lands at Oka (end of text).

REV. PATRICK BELL (fl. 1833-1844). Anglican clergyman. MG 24, H 16, vol. 1

- o Journal of a voyage from Britain to Upper Canada, 1833-34. Includes an account of a

(MG 24 continued)

sermon by an unidentified Mississauga Indian Methodist Minister from Lake Ontario, probably Peter Jones (pp. 118-120).

SIR JOHN HENRY LEFROY (1817-1890). Army officer, surveyor and scientist. Personal papers, 1843-45, including:

MG 24, H 25, vol. 1**
and reel M-2314

o Journal of an expedition to Fort Good Hope, NWT, 1843-44. Includes observations on local native people.

Reel M-2314

ACCESS: Some restrictions on citation and publication. See archivist before ordering.

SIR HENRY KELLET (1806-1875). Naval officer and participant in the 1850-54 Franklin search expedition. Personal papers, 1852-54, 1908, including:

MG 24, H 33, vol. 1*

o Notes on the Franklin search expedition; 40 pp., 1852-54. Includes references to Inuit people encountered by the party.

vol. 1**

C.S. BULKLEY (fl. 1835-1872). American military officer, member of the "Telegraph Trail expedition" sent to run a telegraph line through British Columbia and Alaska via Siberia to Russia, 1865-67.

MG 24, H 43, vol. 1

o Journal and correspondence on the expedition, 1865-67. Includes numerous descriptions of the Indian, Aleut, and other aboriginal peoples of the B.C. interior, the Northwest Coast, Alaska, and Siberia.

vol. 1

FRANKLIN SEARCH EXPEDITIONS. Diaries, correspondence, and other records relating to various expeditions searching for Sir John Franklin's lost Arctic expedition, 1847-54. Include scattered references to encounters with the Inuit.

MG 24, sections H 26,
H 27, H 28, H 29, H 30,
H 31, H 33, H 35, H 46,
and H 47

BISSETT Family. Records of James Bissett (fl. 1854-67), HBC trader, 1854-1914.

MG 24, H 36, vol. 1**

(MG 24 continued)

- o Diary of travel from Lachine to the Red River via the Leech Lake area, 1854-55. Book 1 (1854-55)
Includes numerous encounters with Great Lakes Indians and references to a proposed U.S. Indian Treaty.

JAMES BRUCE (fl. 1850-1862).

- o Personal correspondence, 1862. Refers to MG 24, H 39, vol. 1
Indians on the Moisie River, Quebec; an account of Bruce's involvement in the Sioux attack on Fort Ridgeley (U.S.) and subsequent disturbances; and encounters with Indians near Turtle Mountain, Man., on a buffalo hunt.

WALTER B. CHEADLE (1835-1910). Physician and western explorer.

MG 24, H 40, vols. 1-2*
(on reel C-6824)

- o Journal, and drafts of a book, describing Cheadle's travels with Viscount Milton across western Canada in 1862-64. Includes numerous references to dealings with Indian groups and guides across the southern Prairie provinces and British Columbia. See published versions, Cheadle's Journal... (Ottawa, 1931) and The North-West Passage By Land (London, 1865).

J.J.T. BUTTLE (fl. 1860-65). Naturalist and explorer.

MG 24, H 42, vol. 1

- o Journal of an expedition to explore Vancouver Island in 1865. Includes numerous accounts of encounters with Indian people.

R.H. HILLIARD (fl. 1859). Ship's surgeon.

MG 24, H 52, reel M-717

- o Journal of the voyage of the Arctic whaling ship NARWHAL, 1859. Includes a description of the Inuit of Pond Inlet, Davis Strait.

GEORGE SANDERSON (fl. 1836). Teacher and Methodist minister.

MG 24, H 58, vol. 1

(MG 24 continued)

- o Journal describing his work as a teacher among the Mississaugas of the Credit; 11 pp., 1836.

J.B.B. ESTOUCRT (1802-1854). Army officer.

MG 24, H 59, reels
A-724 to A-726

- o Official papers relating to the North-East Boundary Commission, responsible for surveying the Maine/New Brunswick Border, 1842. May contain isolated references to maritime Indians.

GEORGE BACK (1796-1878). Naval officer and artist serving on various Arctic expeditions, 1819-35. Personal papers, 1819-58, including:

MG 24, H 62, vol. 1**
and reels A-820 and
A-821

- o Journals of Back's observations in the Arctic, 1819-22, 1827-29, and 1833-35. Includes references to encounters with Inuit people throughout. (For Back's sketches of Inuit subjects, see PIC, page ____ of this guide).

Reels A-820 and A-821,
MSS. 395/2 to 7

- o Inuktitut vocabulary compiled on the Arctic Land Expedition in search of Captain Ross, 1833-35.

Reel A-821, MS. 395/8

FINDING AIDS: FA 735 (calendar).

ACCESS: Some restrictions on citation and copying; see archivist.

JOHANN LUDWIG TIARKS (1789-1837). Astronomer and mathematician, employed by the British Boundary Commission responsible for surveying the Canada/USA boundary, 1817-25. Personal papers, 1808-38. The letters and journals may contain scattered references to Indians. See also special files:

MG 24, H 64 vols. 1-5**
(available for research
only on reels H-1209
and H-1210

- o Hurons of Lorette and Iroquois of Caughnawaga (Kahnawake): records relating to land and other claims against the Crown, assembled by Tiarks as representative of the Indians, 1828-30. Includes one letter in an Iroquoian language (p. 21). See also MG 24, B 1.

vol 1 file II ff. 1-34

(MG 24 continued)

o Akwesasne (St. Regis) Indians: land claims affected by the 1817-18 international boundary surveys, 1817-18. Scattered throughout vol. 1 file VI (see finding aid) and vol. 2 files XXVII and XXVIII

o Great Lakes Indians: observations on a tour through the region, 1825. Includes examples of Missouri Indian totems, notes on words in unidentified Indian languages, and other topics. File XXXII (1 to 3)

o Essay on North American Indian languages, n.d., and texts of hymns in Malecite, 1820. Files XXXIV and XXXIII

FINDING AIDS: FA 829 (list of items).

ACCESS: Some restrictions on use and copying: see archivist.

GEORGE GLADMAN (1800-1863). HBC fur-trader and explorer, serving on the Red River expedition of 1857.

MG 24, H 68, vol. 1**

o "Memoranda relative to the opening of an overland route from Canada to Red River", c. 1858-59, with remarks on trade at the Red River.

IMMIGRATION, LAND, AND SETTLEMENT

MG 24, I

MCGILLIVRAY Family of Glengarry. Papers of JOHN MCGILLIVRAY (c. 1777-1855), HBC employee, and family, 1781-1909, including:

MG 24, I 3, vols 1-53

o Fur trade correspondence, 1818-30, with a few references to trade with Indians in various parts of western Canada.

vol. 1 pp. 1-163

FINDING AIDS: FA 173 (list of items up to vol. 16 only).

MACDONELL OF COLLACHIE Family. Papers of various members of the Macdonell family, 1797-1902, including:

MG 24, I 8, vols. 1-53*

(MG 24 continued)

o ALEXANDER MCDONELL (1762-1842). Papers on Lord Selkirk's purchase of Grand River lands for Baldoon settlement, c. 1804-11. vols. 4-5; see finding aid

o ALLAN MACDONELL (1818-1888). Papers relating to mining on the north shore of Lake Superior, 1846-1865; may include references to Indian disturbances at Garden River and Mica Bay in which Macdonell took part. vol. 40 pp. 8-143

o ALEXANDER MACDONELL (fl. 1843-1902). Personal papers relating to the North West, 1895-96. May include isolated references to Indians. vol. 52 pp. 1-99

FINDING AIDS: FA 99 (list of items).

MACDONNELL Family (St. Andrews, P.Q.). Family records, 1797-1938. Includes: MG 24, I 151, vols. 1-3**

o Genealogical and estate records, 1766-1935, relating to Sir John Johnson (1742-1830), Superintendent of Indian Affairs (1783-87). See also MG 19, F 2. Scattered throughout; see finding aid

o Letters from Sir William Johnson concerning missions to the New York Indians, 1766-74. vol. 3 pp. 500-530

FINDING AIDS: FA 737 (calendar).

RELIGIOUS FIGURES

MG 24, J

RT. REV. JOHN STRACHAN (1778-1861). First Anglican Bishop of Toronto, responsible for Anglican missions throughout Southern Ontario, 1839-67. Official papers, 1812-38, including: MG24, J 1, vol. 1* and reels M-539 to M-551

o Letterbooks and letters received relating to church affairs, mainly 1812-1867. Includes references to Anglican missions to various Ontario Indian communities and related matters (e.g. treaties, land, and economic assistance). Reels M-539 to M-551

(MG 24 continued)

- o Letter from John A. Macdonald to Strachan on danger to Manitoulin Island settlers from Indians, 1861. vol. 1

FINDING AIDS: Inventory; calendars of the microfilmed portions are found on the reels preceding each letterbook or document grouping. See also the originals (in Ontario Archives, Toronto).

REV. ROBERT HUNT (fl. 1844-61). Anglican (CMS) missionary. MG 24, J 17, vol. 1**

- o Diaries of mission work in the native settlements of Patagonia (South America), 1844-49 (pp. 1-82) and of Lac La Ronge and English River (now in Saskatchewan), 1849-61 (pp. 82-end). Includes a census of Christian Indians at Lac La Ronge, 1850-52.

REV. GEORGE BARNLEY (1810-1904). Wesleyan Methodist missionary. MG 24, J 40, reel A-20

- o Journal of mission activities in the Hudson Bay region (Moose Fort, Abitibi, Albany, Rupert House), with observations on Indian life and customs, 1840-45 (mainly 1840-43).

NICOLAS BURTIN (1828-1902). Catholic (Oblate) missionary serving at Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), 1857-c. 1878. Personal papers, 1851-78, including: MG 24, J 42, reel M-2216

- o Letters describing his mission work among Indians in Quebec, 1854. Most relate to Caughnawaga (Kahnawake or Sault St. Louis) but individual items describe Indian communities at Escoumains (pp. 163-65), Rivière Desert (Maniwaki, pp. 195-97), Oka (Lac des Deux Montagnes) (208-210) and Lorette (326-28). Includes casual remarks on hunting, language, special celebrations, and Indian visits to Europe. pp. 163-357

(MG 24 continued)

REV. CHARLES CALEB COTTON (1775-1848) and family.
Anglican missionary active in South Carolina and
New England, 1798-1804.

MG 24, J 47, vol. 1

o Letters on South Carolina, including
references to Indian unrest and the treaty with
the Creeks, 1799.

See finding aid pp. 4-7

FINDING AIDS: FA 1090 (calendar).

JOHN WILLIAM WHITTAKER (c. 1790-1854). Anglican
clergyman. Personal papers, 1812-21, including:

MG 24, J 48, vol. 1**

o Two letters from John Rolph (1793-1870),
Upper Canadian politician, giving personal
impressions of Indians in general and
speculating on North and South American Indian
origins, 1812-13.

REV. JOHN WENHAM (fl. 1823-1829) Anglican
(SPG) missionary active in Upper
Canada, 1823-29. See also MG 17, B 1.

MG 24, J 49, vol. 1**

o MS. history of the SPG's activities in Canada,
attributed to John Wenham, c. 1826. Includes
outline of Anglican missions to the Indians
(especially the Mohawks) of Upper and Lower
Canada, with references to Indian loyalists,
Indian conversions, and translations of
devotional works.

JABEZ W. SIMS (1831-1869) Anglican missionary
serving Manitoulin Island, 1864-69. Personal
diary, 1863-68, with some related
correspondence and biographical material,
including much information on the Indian people
of the Island (including partial censuses and
essays on local settlement).

MG 24, J 51, vol. 1
files 1-9**

FINDING AIDS: Detailed description in the
inventory. The journal is indexed mainly by
name (folder 3).

(MG 24 continued)

EDUCATION AND CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT

MG 24, K

GEORGE COVENTRY (1793-1870). Ontario local

MG 24, K 2, vols. 1-17*

historian. Research papers, 1759-1884.

His general files may contain references to Indian history scattered throughout. See also:

o Pontiac's uprising: copies of historical documents and compositions by Coventry, various dates.

vol. 5 pp. 20-360

o Biographical files on Joseph Brant, Deyonhegonh (Joseph Martin), and Tecumseh, n.d.

vol. 13 pp. 131-47,
131-83, and 447-58

FINDING AIDS: FA 401 (list of items).

JOHN MACCOUN (1832-1920). Geologist. See also RG 132.

MG 24, K 28, vol. 1

o Diaries of tours through the Peace River country, 1872 and 1879, with observations on the Beaver Indian people between Dunvegan and the Rockies (1872).

JOHN RAE (fl. 1860). Economist.

MG 24, K 38, reel M-718

o Personal correspondence, including descriptions of the native people of Hawaii, c. 1860.

JOSEPH H. HARRIS (1800-1881). School teacher.

MG 24, K39 vol. 1**

o Letter from the Rev. Peter Jones commenting on Dr. James' translation of the New Testament into Ojibway, 1834.

JOURNAL DE PARIS. Parisian newspaper.

MG 24, K 43, vol. 1**

o Issue of 7 November 1808 referring to an Upper Canadian Indian council's expression of thanks to Dr. Edward Jenner, discoverer of the smallpox vaccine.

(MG 24 continued)

MISCELLANEOUS

MG 24, L

BABY Collection. Records dated 1629-1907 on the history of Quebec, the Montreal region, and the Baby family, collected by lawyer and politician L.-F.-G. BABY (1832-1906). Includes material dated 1730-1840 on the Montreal fur trade; the Indians of Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), St. Regis (Akwasasne), and Oujatchouan; Indian missions generally; and letters written by unidentified Indian individuals. In French.

MG 24, L 3, vols. 1-53*
and reels M-1394 to
M-1396

FINDING AIDS: See inventory for details. FA 16 is a partial alphabetical list by name of correspondent, with no subject index (see under "Sauvage" for Indian letters).

DELANCY-ROBINSON Collection. Miscellaneous records on New Brunswick history, 1789-1876, including:

MG 24, L 6, vols. 1-4**

o Indians of New Brunswick. Miscellaneous documents, n.d.; lease given by the Malecite to J. Allan, 1789; list of aged and infirm Indians of Maugerville and Miramichi, 1827-28; items on the Tobique Indians, 1829, 1862; and letter on an Indian petition, 1842.

vol. 1, "Indians"

FINDING AIDS: FA 298 (calendar).

JACQUES VIGER (1789-1858). Surveyor, first mayor of Montreal, and amateur historian. Research notes and copies of archival documents, mainly in French, 1699-1858, including:

MG 24, L 8, vols. 1-3*
and reels M-2 to M-9

o Journals of exploratory voyages to the Missouri, Miami, and other regions of the North-West, by various authors, 1745-1805.

See Finding Aids

o French claims to Indian territories in eastern North America, 17th century.

See Finding Aids

(MG 24 continued)

o Hurons: Note on the death of the Huron chief Le Rat, 1761; on historic documents in the Indian church at Lorette; on the establishment of the Huron settlement at Jeune-Lorette; and miscellaneous minor historical issues. See Finding Aids

o Missionary journals by various authors, 1645-90. Includes some late-published Jesuit Relations; various versions of the Dollard des Ormeaux affray; a description of wild rice harvesting; notes on Sioux life and customs by de Boucherville, 1728-29; land and fishing rights of the Sillery Indians, 1650-99; and Marcoux' report on the neutrality of the Akwesasne (St. Regis) Indians in the War of 1812. See Finding Aids

o English medals given to the Indians, 1761. See Finding Aids

o Oka (Lake of Two Mountains): historical documents on the Indian settlement, 1695-1847. See Finding Aids

o Micmac and Malecite history: notes on origins and customs by the Rev. A.S. Maillard. See Finding Aids

o Parish register of the Rivière St. Joseph Catholic mission in the Illinois country, with some references to Indians, 1720-73. See Finding Aids

o Essay on Iroquois "etymologies" by de Lorimier, n.d. (reel M-3, pp. 100, 189-192). See Finding Aids

o "Fénélon among the Iroquois", 1667-74. See Finding Aids

FINDING AIDS: FA 270 (partial list) and detailed calendar in Rapport de l'archiviste de la Province de Québec pour 1955-56 et 1956-57, pp. 33-176.

JONES Collection. Miscellaneous family papers, 1778-1912, including:

MG 24, L 12, reel M-3203
(end of reel)

o Diary of a trip to Baffin Island by George Monteith, 1912. Includes references to dealings with the Inuit.

(MG 24 continued)

Related Records: RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10. MGs 9, 11 to 17, 19, 20, 23, 55/24.

Language of Records: English, and French, as noted above.

Microfilm: Available for some collections, as noted above.

Access: Open, except for minor restrictions on copying and publication of some collections, as noted above.

Finding Aids

- Inventory: "MG 24 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An earlier version, published on pages 129-399 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 4: MG 22 - MG 25 (Ottawa: PAC, 1972), is complete enough to be used as a preliminary reference.

Lists and Subject Indexes: As noted for each collection, above.

MG 25: GENEALOGY

Various dates

Background: MG 25 contains collections of family records and genealogies compiled by private researchers. Among them are references to Métis and Indian family history. The five collections listed here have material of general interest; some researchers may also wish to scan the several hundred other units in MG 25 for possible connections with non-native families.

This group is administered by the Genealogical Unit of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
ERMATINGER Family. Research notes on the family history of the Ermatingers of Montreal and Sault Ste. Marie, referring to Ojibway family connections and the fur trade, assembled c. 1965.	<u>MG 25, G 38, vol. 1*</u>
KIPLING Collection. Genealogical records, research notes, and a major index on families of the Red River area, assembled by local historian CLARENCE KIPLING, dated 1820-1968. Includes a significant amount of material on Métis and Indian families (with one Eskimo, John Easter, 1831). Divided up as follows:	<u>MG 25, G 62</u>
o Genealogies. Over 600 genealogical studies of settlers, traders, and HBC/NWC workers of the Red River area of the period c. 1749-1884; dated 1967.	vol. 1
o Card Index to Parish Registers. Covers about 4000 entries in baptismal, marriage, and death registers in two Anglican and one Catholic Church of the Red River, 1820-1882. Cards include at least some of the information supplied by the registers.	Reel H-1344; transcript available in reference room
o Kipling Family Scrap-Book. Clippings, maps, genealogical material, copies of documents (including scrip records), and correspondence on Métis families related to the Kiplings; various dates.	Reel M-1393

(MG 25 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 1368 (descriptive alphabetical list of the genealogies, correlated with families mentioned in the Card Index). See inventory for details and other FAs.

CHALUS RIEL Family. Research notes and correspondence on the history of the Chalus Riel family and its connection with Louis Riel, 1799-1791.

MG 25, G 169, vol. 1

JACQUES-HENRI FABIEN Collection. Card-indexed research notes on early French Catholic settler families in eastern and northern Ontario, southern Quebec, and Prince Edward Island, from parish records dated 1657-1974. A very extensive collection which includes some material on Indian family connections.

MG 25, G 231**
(available for research only on film, reels H-1023 to H-1092)

FINDING AIDS: FA 1387 (microfilm shelf list). See inventory for information on published versions.

MACGILLIVRAY OF DALCROMBIE Family. Research notes on the Indian wife and family of John MacGillivray, a North-West Company trader in Athabasca and other parts, c. 1796-1818. See also MG 24, I 3.

MG 25, G 264, vol. 1

Related Records: RG 10. MGs 8G, 20, 31, and MG 9 D 7-40 (Ontario Cemetery Records). See also Remarks, below.

Language of Records: English (G 38, G 62, G 264); French (G 169, G 231).

Microfilm: As noted above.

Access: Items listed here are open. Photocopying may be restricted: see archivist for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 25 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date) covering MG 25, G 1 to G 382 (as of June 1984).

(MG 25 continued)

Lists and Subject Indexes: The inventory is the main finding aid for this collection, except as noted for G 62 and G 231.

Remarks: Other sources for research on Indian family history specifically are listed on pages 130-147 of B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook (Ottawa, 1982). Researchers doing intensive genealogical research should also consult the duty archivist in the PAC's Genealogical Unit.

DOCUMENT SUMMARY

Document Id: 0366x
Document Name: INDIAN INUIT METIS HIST.
Operator: MDM/MM R. 3/12/85
Author: B. MCCARDLE
Comments: Cont'd from 0507P

STATISTICS

OPERATION	DATE	TIME	WORKTIME	KEYSTROKES
Created	05/24/83	13:02	2:28	23498
Last Revised	12/09/85	14:19	:01	25
Last Printed	09/12/85	14:20		
Last Archived	05/06/85	10:59	onto Diskette	0171P
Total Pages:	87	Total Worktime:	24:45	
Total Lines:	2352	Total Keystrokes:	168941	

Pages to be printed 24

MG 26: PRIME MINISTERS' PAPERS

Mainly 1867-

Background: MG 26 contains the private papers of Canada's Prime Ministers since Confederation. Some are much more extensive than others, but almost all contain important official and semi-official records on federal policy towards native people, with emphasis on the more sensitive native political issues of the day. These records are closely related to administrative material in the records of the federal departments, especially RGs 2, 6, 10, 22 and 85. A number of the collections in MG 26 also contain "constituency files" documenting the prime ministers' parliamentary work as MPs on behalf of their immediate native constituents.

Below is an index to the Prime Minister's papers in chronological order, followed by the facts sheets for each collection separately.

This group is administered by the Prime Ministers' Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Dates in Office	Location of Papers
JOHN A. MACDONALD	1867-73, 1878-91	MG 26, A
ALEXANDER MACKENZIE	1873-1878	MG 26, B
JOHN ABBOTT	1891-1892	MG 26, C
JOHN THOMPSON	1892-1894	MG 26, D
MACKENZIE BOWELL	1894-1896	MG 26, E
CHARLES TUPPER	1896	MG 26, F
WILFRID LAURIER	1896-1911	MG 26, G
ROBERT BORDEN	1911-1920	MG 26, H
ARTHUR MEIGHEN	1920-1921, 1926	MG 26, I
WILLIAM LYON MACKENZIE KING	1921-26, 1926-30, 1935-48	MG 26, J
RICHARD B. BENNETT	1930-1935	MG 26, K
LOUIS ST. LAURENT	1948-1957	MG 26, L
JOHN G. DIEFENBAKER	1957-1963	MG 26, M

(MG 26 continued)

LESTER B. PEARSON	1963-1968	MG 26, N
PIERRE E. TRUDEAU	1968-	[Not available] for research
JOSEPH CLARK	19 -	[Not available at PAC]
JOHN TURNER	-1984	[Not available at PAC]
BRIAN MULRONEY	1984-	[Not available at PAC]

Related Records: RGs 2, 6, 7, 10, 22, 85. MGs 27 to 32.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: As noted for each collection separately.

Access: Series A to G and K are entirely open. For restrictions on other series, see factsheets.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 26 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An early version, published on pages 1-36 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 5: MG 26-MG 27 (Ottawa: PAC, 1972) is complete enough to be used as a preliminary reference for series A to L.

Lists and Subject Indexes: As noted for each collection separately.

MG 26 A: SIR JOHN A. MACDONALD

1809-1967

Background: John A. Macdonald (1815-1891), an Ontario lawyer, entered provincial politics in 1844. After playing a major role in the Confederation of Canada he became Canada's first (Conservative) Prime Minister in 1867, serving until his death in 1891 (except for the Liberal interregnum of 1873-78). During part of this time he was also Superintendent General of Indian Affairs (1878-1887 and May-Sept. 1888) and Minister of the Interior (1878-1883). He represented the ridings of Kingston (1867-78, 1887-91), Victoria, BC (1878-82) and Carleton, Ont (1882-87).

Macdonald's papers are a very rich source for research on Indian and Métis political history in the second half of the 19th century, especially but not exclusively for western Canada.

Subject

Location

SIR JOHN A. MACDONALD. Official and personal papers,
1809-1971.

MG 26 A, vols. 1-593*

POLITICAL PAPERS

Indian Affairs generally. A large volume of material on all aspects of Federal-Indian relations, such as the western Indian treaties, Indian - settler relations, economic assistance to Indian communities, establishment of reserves, Indian Act amendments, federal aid to Indian schools and missions, organization and staffing of the Indian Department, etc., c. 1867-1891.

See finding aids under "Indians" and names of individual Indians or officials; e.g. "Dewdney", "Vankoughnet"

Métis affairs. A large volume of material, relating especially to the two North-West uprisings and the Half-Breed Scrip Commissions, 1869-1886.

See finding aids under "Halfbreeds", "Scrip", "Riel" and names of individual officials and Métis persons.

Related Records: RGs 6, 7, 10, 15. MGs 27 (esp. MG 27 IC4), 28, 29. MG __.

Microfilm: The collection is made available for research either as photocopies of the originals or, with finding aids, on microfilm. See Bound FA 104 for details.

(MG 26 A continued)

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Described on page ____ of this catalogue.

Lists and Subject Indexes: FA 104 (also available on microfilm reels C-4810 to C-4818) consists partly of a three-part computerized index to (a) subjects, (b) names of correspondents, and (c) letters in chronological order, covering the bulk of MG 26 A. A few earlier subject are also found in separate segments of FA 104. As these are sometimes more detailed than the computer index, persons doing intensive research should make sure to consult all parts of the finding aid.

MG 26 B: SIR ALEXANDER MACKENZIE

1776-1892

Background: Alexander Mackenzie (1822-1892), an Ontario mason and journalist, entered provincial politics in 1861 and was elected as a federal (Liberal) Member of Parliament in 1867. He represented the Ontario ridings of Lambton (1867-82) and York East (1882-92). He became the first Liberal Prime Minister of Canada in 1873-78, and remained head of the Liberal Party in opposition until his retirement in 1880.

Subject	Location
SIR ALEXANDER MACKENZIE. Personal papers, 1776-1892.	MG 26 B, vols. 1-15** and reels M-191 to M-199 and M-474
General Correspondence series, 1842-1892. Includes:	<u>Reels M-191 to M-199 and M-474</u>
Indian Affairs, mainly in western Canada: general, 1876-77.	See FA 108 under "Indians"
Louis Riel and Ambroise Lépine: proposed amnesty, 1872-75.	See finding aid 108 under "Red River" and "Riel"
Louis Riel's trial, 1885.	Reel M-199 pp. 2478-79
FINDING AIDS: FA 108 (subject-indexed calendar).	
Letterbooks, 1872-1883. Includes material similar to that in the "General Correspondence" series, above.	<u>MG 26 B, vols. 1-9**</u>
FINDING AIDS: Self-indexed except for vols. 4-5, which are indexed in vol. 9.	
Memoranda and notes, 1867-1878. Includes:	
Hudson's Bay Company land rights in western Canada, c. 1867-73.	Reel M-199 pp. 2540-57

(MG 26 B continued)

Related Records: RGs 6, 7, 10, 15. MGs 27, 28, 29.

Microfilm: Part of the collection is available only on microfilm, as noted above.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Described on page ____ of this catalogue.

Lists and Subject Indexes: FA 108 (also available on reel C-2054) is a subject and correspondent index to the "General Correspondence" and "Memoranda and Notes" series only. The letterbooks are self-indexed. See inventory for remainder of collection not listed here.

MG 26 C: SIR JOHN J.C. ABBOTT

1884-1892

Background: J.J.C. Abbott (1821-1893), a Montreal professor of commercial law, was elected to the Canadian legislature in 1857. At Confederation he became a Conservative member of the federal Parliament for Argenteuil (in office 1867-74 and 1882-87) and was appointed to the Senate in 1887. On the death of John A. Macdonald in 1891 he formed a ministry and led it from the Senate as Prime Minister until his death the next year.

Abbott's few surviving papers contain little material directly related to native history. The most significant items are listed below.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
SIR JOHN J.C. ABBOTT: Papers, 1884-92.	MG 26 C, vols 1-6**
Bering Sea seal fisheries claims and arbitration. Legal and political notes, 1891-92. May include references to native sealing interests.	Scattered throughout; see finding aid
Organization of the government of the (old) North-West Territories. Miscellaneous correspondence, and printed debates and ordinances of the first session of the second NWT Legislative Assembly, 1891-92.	Scattered throughout; see finding aid

Related Records: RGs 6, 7, 10, 15. MGs 27, 28, 29.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Described on page ____ of this catalogue.

Lists and Subject Indexes: FA 183 is a subject and author
index to volumes 1-4. See inventory for vol. 5.

MG 26 D: SIR JOHN SPARROW DAVID THOMPSON

1867-1895

Background: John Thompson (1844-1894) served as Nova Scotia's Attorney-General (1878-82), as Premier of the province (1882), and as judge of the Nova Scotia Supreme Court (1882-85). He was elected as federal MP for Antigonish, NS, in 1885, becoming Minister of Justice under Macdonald and Abbott (1885-1891). On Macdonald's death he was chosen first as Conservative House Leader in 1891, then as Prime Minister in 1892. He died in office in 1894. MG 26 D contains a relatively small number of records on native topics.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
SIR JOHN S.D. THOMPSON. Official and personal papers, 1855-1906.	MG 26D, vols 1-301**; also on microfilm
POLITICAL PAPERS	
Letters Received, 1869-94. Includes a small amount of correspondence of the Minister of Justice (1885-91) and of the Prime Minister (1891-94) on:	vols. 1-224**
o The Riel Rebellion and its aftermath, including Métis and Indian trials and issues of scrip, 1885-86.	See finding aids
o Indian Affairs, general, c. 1885-94. Subjects covered include division of the property of the Wyandots of Anderdon (1886-89); Indian Department organization, staffing and patronage; western Indian farming supplies; and miscellaneous minor issues.	See finding aids
Letters Sent, 1876-1894. Cover same topics as Letters Received, above.	vols. 225-274**; see finding aids
Memoranda, By Subject	
o Bering Sea Seal fisheries, various dates.	Scattered throughout; vols. 275-280; see archivist for details

(MG 26 D continued)

Related Records: RGs 6, 7, 10, 15. MGs 27, 28, 29.

Microfilm: The entire collection and FA 156 is available on microfilm.
(for the FA see Reel C-11061).

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Described on page ____ of this catalogue.

Lists and Subject Indexes: The Letters Received (vols. 1-224) are
calendared in FA 156 by name of correspondent. Most of the remaining
part of the collection is calendared in two card indexes (in Manuscript
Division Reference Room) by name of correspondent. See these finding
aids under names of federal Indian Affairs officials (especially
L. Vankoughnet, J.A. Macdonald, Thomas White, and Edgar Dewdney) and
other individuals. Both finding aids indicate subjects covered.

MG 26 E: SIR MACKENZIE BOWELL

1860-1914

Background: Mackenzie Bowell (1823-1917), an Ontario newspaper proprietor, became Conservative Member of Parliament for North Hastings, Ont., in 1867. He served in various Cabinet posts, 1878-1894, and was appointed to the Senate in 1892. On Sir John Thompson's death in 1894 he formed a Conservative ministry which he led as Prime Minister until 1896. He was leader of the Opposition in the Senate until his retirement in 1907.

Subject	Location
SIR MACKENZIE BOWELL. Official and private papers, 1860-1914.	MG 26 E, vols. 1-135**
Letters Received, 1868-1912. Includes a light scattering of material on Indian Affairs generally and specific references to the Algonquin, Mohawk, Six Nations, and Saugeen Indians.	Vols. 1-15**; see FA 14 under "Indians"
Letterbooks (Letters Out, Departmental and Private), 1877-1895. Covers subjects similar to those in the Letters Received, above. May include some references to the Red River and Riel uprisings.	vols. 16-97**
Memoranda and Notes, 1879-1905. Includes items on the North-West Territories generally (vol. 99), on the Red River (vol. 100), and on the Nile (Soudan) Expedition (vol. 101).	vols. 98-101**

Related Records: RGs 6, 10, 15. MGs 27, 28, 29.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Described on page ____ of this catalogue.

Lists and Subject Indexes: FA 14 is a subject and author index for the "Letters Received" (vols. 1-15) and a general list for the other items listed above. The letterbooks (vols. 16-97) and scrapbooks (vols. 102-133) are in chronological order but are not indexed by subject.

MG 26 F: SIR CHARLES TUPPER

1821-1958

Background: Charles Tupper (1821-1915), a doctor and Nova Scotia provincial politician, became a federal Member of Parliament at Confederation (representing Cumberland, NS, and Cape Breton, NS, 1867-1900). He held numerous federal Cabinet posts up to 1884, becoming Canadian representative to the United Kingdom in 1884. In 1896 he returned to take over the Conservative Prime Ministership from Bowell. On his party's defeat later that same year he became Conservative Opposition leader, remaining until his retirement in 1901.

The few specific references to native affairs found in this collection are listed below. Interested researchers should also consult the unindexed journals (vols. 23-26).

Subject	Location
SIR CHARLES TUPPER. Official and personal papers, 1821-1919 and 1958.	MG 26 F, vols. 1-31**
The Red River and Riel uprisings. Political and administrative correspondence, 1869-70 and 1885.	Scattered throughout; see finding aids under "Northwest" and "Riel", and vol. 30 (end).
Cape Breton Island Indians. Petition for the return of their lands in Victoria County, 1864.	Vol. 2 pp. 450-452, reel C-3202
The Alaska/Canada boundary dispute. Political and technical correspondence of George Mercer Dawson and others, 1887-1908. May contain incidental references to native people.	Scattered throughout; see finding aid and subject file in volume 21.
Hudson's Bay Company territorial and other claims in western Canada. General correspondence, 1865-1883.	Scattered throughout; see finding aids.

Related Records: RGs 6, 7, 10, 15. MGs 27, 28, 29.

Microfilm: Most of collection, with finding aids, is available on microfilm. See inventory.

Access: Open.

(MG 26 F continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: Described on page ____ of this catalogue.

Lists and Subject Indexes: FA 153 (also on microfiche and on reel C-4500) is a subject and author index to most of the Letters Received (vols. 1-19). The remaining Letters Received, letters out, subject files, diaries, and personal papers (vols. 19-31) are unindexed; see inventory.

MG 26 G: SIR WILFRID LAURIER

1847-1941

Background: Wilfrid Laurier (1841-1919) was a Québécois lawyer and provincial politician. In 1874 he was elected as federal liberal member of Parliament for Drummond-Arthabaska (Québec-East after 1877), and in 1896 became Prime Minister of Canada. After his party's defeat in 1911 he remained leader of the Opposition until his death in 1919.

MG 26 G contains a smaller amount of documentation on native affairs during Laurier's administration than one would expect from the volume of business done. Further relevant material is found in the papers of Clifford Sifton, Laurier's Minister of the Interior and Indian Affairs in 1896-1905 (in MG 27 II D 15). No personal papers for Frank Oliver, his successor (1905-1911) have been located.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
SIR WILFRED LAURIER. Official and personal papers, 1800-1941.	MG 26 G, vols. 1-1023* and reels C-371 to C-373
POLITICAL PAPERS	
General and Bound Correspondence. Records on all aspects of Indian and Métis affairs, especially Indian relations with the Federal government, Indian reserve rights and claims, Indian Act amendments, native schools and missions, Métis land and scrip rights, and the organization and staffing of the Indian Department; dated mainly 1896-1911.	vols. 1-757** and 791A to 791M, and reels C-371 to C-373
Correspondence on Patronage. Records relating (among other topics) to hiring and firing in the public service, 1896-1911. Contains some references to staffing of the Department of Indian Affairs.	vols. 833-1006**
ADDITIONAL PAPERS.	
Notes on the Riel family, in a collection made by Laurier's secretary Yvonne Coutu, c. 1902-1921.	vol. 810*

(MG 26 G continued)

Addresses of Welcome to Laurier on his western tour, 1910. Includes addresses by the Naas, Bella Coola, and Babine Indians; and one from the people of Rosthern, Sask. referring to the Métis and the 1885 Rebellion.

Related Records: RGs 7, 10, 15, 85. MGs 27, 28, 29, 30.

Microfilm: Most of the collection, including finding aids, is available on microfilm. See inventory.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Described on page ____ of this catalogue.

Lists and Subject Indexes: The bulk of this collection (vols. 1-757 and part of the Additional Papers) is indexed in FA 91. This finding aid is in four parts: (i) a general shelflist (in folder); (ii) a detailed bound calendar or "Author Index" by name of correspondent (also on microfiche and on microfilm reels C-1606 to 1609); (iii) a shorter bound "Subject Index" (also on microfiche and on microfilm reel C-1158); and (iv) a chronological index (available only on reels C-15740 to 15748). The Author index is the most detailed finding aid: see under names of Indian Affairs officials (C. Sifton, J. Smart, F. Oliver, F. Pedley), Indian spokesmen, and missionaries. See also the Subject Index under "Halfbreeds", "Indian", "Indian Affairs", "Red River Rebellion", "North West Rebellion", and "Riel".

MG 26 H: SIR ROBERT BORDEN

1836-1938

Background: Robert Borden (1854-1937), a Nova Scotia lawyer, was member of Parliament for Halifax, NS (1896-1904, 1908-1917), Carleton, Ont (1905-1908) and Kings, NS (1917-20). He became leader of the Conservative opposition in 1901, and Prime Minister in 1911. He held this and other Cabinet posts until his retirement from politics in 1920.

Borden's papers contain a relatively limited selection of material on native affairs, relating mainly to British Columbia, Arctic sovereignty, and administrative issues.

Subject	Location
SIR ROBERT BORDEN. Official and personal records, 1784-1960, including:	MG 26 H, vols. 1-453**
Main Official Correspondence Series. Four different series of official papers (forming the bulk of MG 26H) dated 1893-1937. These include material relating to Indian, Métis, and possibly Inuit and northern affairs generally. Among the topics documented are Indian reserve land rights, the organization of the Indian Department, and various environmental and wildlife issues relevant to native resource use. Items of special interest include:	vols. 1-286** (known as the OC, OCA, RLB, "post 1921" and Miscellaneous Series).
o Indian Affairs; miscellaneous issues, 1918-20.	vols. 234, 236, 238; see finding aids
o Kitsilano Indian reserve controversy, 1913-15.	vol. 8 pp. 858-1002
o B.C. Indian issues, general, 1913-20.	vol. 38 pp. 16311-16565; vol. 257 pp. 145170-269
o Blood Indian reserve, land matters, 1918.	vol. 239 pp. 13330-344
o Arctic explorations, 1914-20.	vol. 179 pp. 97806-836; vol. 185 pp. 101514-692
o Printing of National Museum anthropological publications, 1916.	vol. 214 pp. 120941-950
o Correspondence with Duncan Campbell Scott, DSGIA, 1921-37.	vol. 282 folder 224

(MG 26 H continued)

Notes for Memoirs, 1893-1924. Includes part of vols. 334-354**.
Borden's original correspondence as a Halifax
MP (1900-1910). Contains a few isolated
references to Indian affairs.

Related Records: RGs 7, 10, 15, 85. MGs 27, 28, 30.

Microfilm: Most of the collection, including finding aids, is available on
microfilm. See current inventory.

Access: Open except for part of vol. 446.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Described on page ____ of this catalogue.

Lists and Subject Indexes: FA 18 (also available on microfilm) consists
partly of a computerized subject, chronological, and author index to the
bulk of the Official Correspondence series. It is not comprehensive but
should be used for preliminary reference. FA 18 also includes unbound
finding aids for specific parts of the papers. See these, under the
names of specific correspondents or offices as well as under subject
areas.

The Notes for Memoirs are indexed in MG 26H, vols. 353-354.

MG 26 I: ARTHUR MEIGHEN

1917-1960

Background: Arthur Meighen (1874-1960), a lawyer, was elected Conservative Member of Parliament for Portage La Prairie, Man, in 1908. He became Solicitor General in 1913, and Minister of Indian Affairs/Secretary of State/Minister of the Interior in the Union Government, 1917-20. In 1920 he succeeded Borden as Union Party Prime Minister of Canada, but was defeated in 1921. He regained his seat as member for Grenville, Ont, in 1922 and formed a short Ministry during the King-Byng constitutional crisis (1926), but was defeated in federal elections held the same year. He was named to the Senate in 1932 and retired in 1941.

There are many gaps in this material; most of the surviving papers relate to the period 1920-1926. Most of the native material deals with Prairie Indian farm and land policy.

Subject	Location
ARTHUR MEIGHEN. Personal papers, 1917-1960.	MG 26 I, vols. 1-273**
SERIES 1 (1917-1920). Correspondence relating to Meighen's position as Minister of Indian Affairs, 1917-20, and as Secretary of State, 1917. Includes material on Indian Affairs generally, western on-reserve farm policy and the Greater Production Scheme, use of Indian reserves for soldier settlement, and administration and sales of Indian reserve lands.	MG 26 I, vols. 1-12*; see, e.g. vol. 4 file 25, vol. 7 file 4, and vol. 12 file 65.
SERIES 2 (1920-21). Correspondence from Meighen's term as Prime Minister, including:	MG 26 I, vols. 13-58
o Indian and Métis affairs, general, 1917-21. Includes documents on the Blood Memorial of 1918 ("Our Betrayed Wards"); Indian Affairs farm policy on western Indian reserves (Greater Production Scheme), especially for Blood, Blackfoot and central Saskatchewan reserves; and rumours re the mutilation of Métis scrip records.	vol. 31, file 101 (pp. 17684-17734)
o Patronage and the employment of Indian Agent Ogletree of Portage La Prairie, 1921.	vol. 31 file 103
o Indian Affairs and land claims in British Columbia, c. 1920's-1930's.	vol. 31 file 102

(MG 26 I continued)

-
- SERIES 3 (1922-1976).** Meighen's correspondence as leader of the Opposition and Prime Minister, mainly 1922-26. Of special interest are:
- o Indian Affairs, general, 1922-26. Includes the Allied Tribes of B.C. land claims, management of Blackfoot land sales, Blood Agency business, Lake of the Woods Indian grievances, and miscellaneous personal appeals from Indians. MG 26 I, vols. 59-139
vol. 98, file 77
(pp. 56045-56186)
and vol. 145 file I 101
- SERIES 5 (1932-41).** Correspondence as Senator. MG 26 I, vols. 149-211.
- o W.M. Graham and D.C. Scott: correspondence on management of the Indian Department, western reserve farm policy, the Antapa Club shooting lease incident (Pasqua reserve), and the Scott-Graham feud, 1932. vol. 159, file 76
(pp. 97526-97602)
- o Taxation of Indian fur catches, 1933. vol. 165, file 99, pp.
102056-8
-

Related Records: RGs 10, 15, 22, 85. MGs 27, 28, 30.

Microfilm: Most of collection, including finding aids, is available on film.

Access: Only volume 238 is closed.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Described on page ____ of this catalogue.

Lists and Subject Indexes: FA 106 is in 3 parts: an inventory, a folder of miscellaneous lists (also on reel C-4236), and a computerized subject/chronological/author index to the collection (also on reels C-4830 to 4835). It is not comprehensive, but can be used for preliminary reference. See under the names of individuals (government officials, Indian leaders, etc.) as well as under the usual topical headings.

MG 26 J: WILLIAM LYON MACKENZIE KING

1641-1969

Background: William Lyon Mackenzie King (1874-1950) was federal Liberal Minister of Labour in 1909-1911. After the Liberal defeat of 1911 he remained in the House of Commons (representing Waterloo, Ont, 1908-19; Prince, PEI, 1919-21; York North, Ont, 1921-25; Prince Albert, Sask, 1926-45; and Glengarry, Ont, 1945-49). He became leader of the Liberal opposition in 1919 and Prime Minister from 1921 to 1925, 1926 to 1930, and 1935 to his retirement in 1948.

King's papers include a significant amount of documents on Indian Affairs and the Indian Affairs Branch, notably material of the 1930s and 1940s on Indian political organizations and native social services.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
WILLIAM LYON MACKENZIE KING. Personal papers, mainly 1815-1969.	MG 26, J 1 to J 18
PUBLIC PAPERS (Series J 1 to J 6). Incidental references to native issues are likely to be found throughout, but the following four series are of special interest.	
Correspondence - First Series (J 1). Miscellaneous files on Indian Affairs, including:	<u>MG 26, J 1</u>
o Hiring of Indian Affairs Branch director R.A. Hoey, 1944.	MG 26, J 1, vol. 370 pp. 32086701 (reel C-7059)
o British Columbia Indian conditions generally and the Native Brotherhood of B.C., 1942.	MG 26, J 1, vol. 321 p. 271872A (reel C-6804)
o Conscription and taxation of Indians and denominational medical services to Indians, 1943-44.	MG 26, J 1, vol. 341 p. 293064 (reel C-7037) and vol. 354 p. 307399 (reel C-7048).
o Inuit affairs, 1928-30.	See computerized subject index under "Eskimo".

(MG 26 J continued)

FINDING AIDS: Available from archivist.
Organized by author and subject within each year
separately (years 1922-30 are still in
preparation). See under names of Indian
politicians and organizations, government
officials (e.g. Crerar, Hoey, Bailey, etc.), and
other interested parties.

FINDING AID: Various subject and author
indexes, some in preparation, some on film. See
inventory and FA 502.

Correspondence - Second Series, 1922-48 (J 2).

MG 26, J 2

Files on Indian affairs, including:

o Indian Affairs, general and patronage
files, 1924-48.

MG 26, J 2 vol. 14 file
I-1100; vol. 154 files
I-350 and I-350G; vol.
433 file I-35; vol. 49
file X-1307-10; vol.
186 file M-460-I; vol.
194 file M-460-S; see
also vol. 97 file D-300
(Mines and Resources)
and vol. 434 file
I-35-S.

o Constituency files on Indian reserves,
Prince Albert area, Sask, 1935-47.

MG 26, J 2 vol. 99
file D-460-D; vol. 181
file M-460-B; vol. 182
file M-460-C; vol. 183
file M-460-D; vol. 188
file M-460-M; vol. 434
file I-35-I.

o Special Joint Committee of Parliament
on Indian Affairs and Indian Act Revision,
1945-48.

MG 26, J 2 vol. 433
file I-35-I and vol.
434 files I-35-R and
I-35-1

o Six Nations Indians; general and military
conscription files, 1935-48.

MG 26, J 2 vol. 154
file I-351; vol. 368
file W-304-5; vol. 434
file I-35-2.

(MG 26 J continued)

o Hospitalization of Indians; denominational and other controversies, 1942-45. MG 26, J 2 vol. 154 file I-350-H; vol. 434 file I-35-H.

o National Museum of Man, general, 1938-44. MG 26, J 2 vol. 257 file N-625

FINDING AID: FA 502 (bound).

Memoranda (J4). Memos and reports on native affairs, mainly for the period after 1930, including: MG 26, J 4

o General "Indian Affairs" files containing memos on all aspects of Indian Affairs, especially organization of the Indian Affairs Branch; education, health, and social services to Indians; native political organizations and their position papers; and Indian Act revision; 1922-1948. MG 26, J 4, vol. 67 file 456; vol. 181 file 1658; vol. 254 file 2603; and vol. 281 files 2927 and 2928 (available on film); see also vol. 159 file 1425 and vol. 254 file 2606 (Dept. of Mines and Resources)

o "Eskimos", general file, n.d. (c. 1922-32). MG 26, J 4, vol. 73 file 522 reel C-2624

o Grey Owl; n.d. (c. 1933-39). MG 26, J 4, vol. 170 file 1579

o Files on western natural resources; the NWT and Yukon; Arctic exploration; wildlife; and other general issues peripheral to native affairs. Scattered throughout series; see finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 502 (list of files).

Pamphlets and Clippings (J 6). Pamphlets and clippings on Indian Affairs, various dates. MG 26, J 6, vol. 128, files 4 and 5

FINDING AID: FA 502 (list of items).

(MG 26 J continued)

PERSONAL PAPERS (Series J 7 to J 16)

Diaries (Series J 13). King's detailed daily diaries on political and personal matters, 1893-1950. May include scattered references to Indian issues. MG 26, J 13. Also available on microfiche.

FINDING AIDS: FA 502 lists the diaries by date only; otherwise no subject index. Researchers should pinpoint dates of relevant issues by referring to the files in series J 1 to J 4.

Souvenirs (Series J 15). Letter on Louis Riel, 1889. MG 26, J 15, vol. 6
file 123

Related Records: RGs 2, 10, 15, 22, 85. MGs 27, 28, 30, 31, 32.

Microfilm: Parts of the finding aids, all of series J 1 and J 13, and parts of J 4 to end of vol. 409 (as listed above) are available on film or fiche.

Access: All of series J 1, J 2, J 3, J 5, J 6, and J 13, as listed here, are open. Consult archivist concerning other series.

Finding Aids

Inventory: As described on page ____ of this catalogue.

Lists and Subject Indexes: As described for each series separately, above. FA 502 is a preliminary guide to most of the group, in several parts. Parts of the series are still being organized as of 1985 and the finding aids remain incomplete; researchers should consult archivists and set aside extra time for work on this collection.

MG 26 K: RICHARD BEDFORD BENNETT

1878-1947

Background: R.B. Bennett (1870-1947) was a New Brunswick lawyer and businessman who moved to Calgary in 1897. He became Member of Parliament for various Calgary ridings (1911-17, 1925-39), leader of the Conservative Opposition (1927-30), Prime Minister of Canada (1930-35), and finally leader of the Opposition (until his retirement in 1938). Bennett's papers contain a small but useful collection of material on native and northern affairs.

Subject	Location
R.B BENNETT. Personal Papers, 1878-1947.	MG 26 K, vols. 1-972 (557 reels)

POLITICAL PAPERS

Indian Affairs generally, 1926 and 1930-38. Files on all topics of concern to the Indian Department, including (among others), the Indian Act; Indian civil rights, legal liability, and right to bring legal action; Indian health, hospitalization, and welfare; schools and Indian parents' rights; Indian reserve lands, farming and oil rights; land and related claims and issues affecting the Six Nations, Oka, Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), Micmac and other Maritime Indians, Muscowequan, Blood, Blackfoot, Kitsilano, and Cowichan reserves; the Pottawatomi claim in the USA; the Antapa Shooting Club (Pasqua) incident; Indian archaeological remains in British Columbia.	vol. 1186 pp.1117-1153 (reel M-4537); vol. 374-376 reel M-1075; vol. 850 reel M-1483; vol. 869 reel M-1499; and others; see finding aid for details.
--	--

Inuit starvation: relief measures, 1927.	Reel M-928 vol. 48 pp. 28318-426
--	-------------------------------------

Related Records: RGs 10, 15, 22, 85. MGs 27, 28, 30.

Microfilm: Available for entire collection, including finding aids. See inventory for information on interlibrary loan.

Access: Open.

(MG 26 K continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: Described on page ____ of this guide.

Lists and Subject Indexes: FA 434 is in two sections: a
two-part general file list (in folder, also reel C-4495) and a two-part
computerized index (also on reels C-10855-59). In the latter, the
"Keyword Sort" is most useful: see under "Indian", "Indians", and
"Eskimo".

MG 26 L: LOUIS ST. LAURENT

1911-1973

Background: Louis St. Laurent (1882-1973), a business lawyer, became Liberal Minister of Justice in Mackenzie King's cabinet at the age of 59. He was elected MP for Quebec East in 1942, becoming Minister of Justice (1941-46), Minister of External Affairs (1946-48), and Prime Minister of Canada (1948-57).

Listed here are the records most directly related to native affairs. Interested researchers should also scan the rest of the group, especially the Department of Justice files, 1941-46 (vols. 1-6), correspondence with specific members of Parliament (filed by name of member), the records of the Dominion-Provincial conferences, the speeches (1920-58), and the clipping files, as described in the inventory.

Subject	Location
LOUIS ST. LAURENT. Personal papers, 1911-1973.	MG 26 L, vols. 1-411**

PRIME MINISTER'S OFFICE PAPERS

General records created or collected during St. Laurent's term as Prime Minister, dated 1911-1957. Includes files relating to the business of specific provinces and federal departments, correspondence with specific individuals, and subject files. Many of the subject files — such as those on Housing, Health, Labrador, Newfoundland, Northwest Territories, Yukon, Natural Resources (including parks and wildlife), Pipelines, and the St. Lawrence Seaway — are likely to contain material on native affairs. The following are of special interest:

Indian and Inuit Affairs. General files, 1943-57.	vol. 22 file 115-1, vol. 57 file I-35, vol. 116
Records on all aspects of Indian and Inuit affairs, but especially schools (generally and in relation to sectarian issues); Department of Indian Affairs organization and patronage in hiring; Indian Act revision; social services; and political relations with Indian organizations.	file I-35, vol. 186 file I-25, vol. 225 file I-19, vol. 246 file 635, and vol. 179 file E-13.
See also RG 2 series 16 and 18.	

(MG 26 L continued)

Department of Citizenship and Immigration. General files, 1950-57. These may contain material on the Department's Indian Affairs Branch.	vols. 96-97 file D-55 and vol. 174 file D-12.
--	---

The Riel rebellion: Correspondence on historic monuments at Batoche and elsewhere, 1951-54, and a speech on Louis Riel, 1957.	vol. 109 file H-25-2-R, vol. 182 file H-14-1-B, and vol. 215 file S-16-1-R
---	---

Totem pole restoration: Correspondence with M. Barbeau on the Skeena and other totem pole preservation schemes, 1951-53.	vol. 237, file "Barbeau"
--	--------------------------

Publication of National Museum of Man research, including Barbeau's <u>Calendar of Indian Captivities</u> , 1956.	vol. 192 file N-20-B
---	----------------------

Blood Indians. Offer of an honorary chieftainship to St. Laurent, 1954-56.	vol. 185 file I-15-9-C
--	------------------------

St. Laurent's personal share in the "world's tallest totem pole", 1956.	vol. 181 file G-15-S
---	----------------------

Related Records: RGs 2, 10, 22, 45, 85. MGs 27, 28, 30, 31, 32. CANES.

Microfilm: In preparation; see archivist.

Access: Many of the files containing items less than 30 years old, including some of those listed here are closed under a modified 30-year rule, now under revision; see archivist.

Finding Aids

Inventory: As described on page ____ of this catalogue.

Lists and Subject Indexes: FA 530 (available on microfiche) is a detailed list of file titles which indicates subjects and dates in general terms. A partial subject index (card catalogue) for the Prime Minister's Office Papers, volumes 38-241, is available from the archivist. Further finding aids are in preparation.

MG 26 M: JOHN GEORGE DIEFENBAKER

1909-1957

Background: John G. Diefenbaker (1895-1979) began his political career as a Saskatchewan lawyer whose special concerns included the defence of Indians and Indian rights. He was federal Member of Parliament for Lake Centre, Sask, 1940-53, and Prince Albert, Sask, 1953-79; leader of the Progressive Conservative Opposition, 1956-57 and 1963-67; and Prime Minister of Canada, 1957-63.

Material on Indian issues, especially those arising in his Saskatchewan constituencies, is scattered throughout.

Subject	Location
JOHN G. DIEFENBAKER. Personal papers, 1909-57.	MG 26 M (71 reels of film)
SERIES I (LEGAL SERIES), 1919-56	
References to native people are scattered lightly throughout vols. 1-15 (court case files and requests for legal assistance, 1919-56).	
o Grey Owl Estate (Belaney/McNeil): case file, 1938-39.	reel M-6804 vol. 3 pp. 2065-2204 and M-7439 vol. 55 p. 44702
SERIES II (PRE-1940 SERIES)	
There are scattered references to Indians in files on constituency affairs and campaigns, throughout.	See finding aid
SERIES III (1940-56 SERIES)	
Constituency files. Files on Indian and Métis issues in the Lake Centre and Prince Albert districts, 1940-56.	reel M-7419 vol. 13 pp. 9089-98
Indian Affairs. General files, 1944-57. Includes material on Indian Act amendments, income tax, veterans' lands (1951-52), and local issues affecting the Indians of British Columbia, the Prairies (including Blood, St. Peters of Manitoba, and various Saskatchewan Bands), and Ontario (Snake and Christian Islands and Six Nations).	Reel M-7420 vol. 16 pp. 11482-514; reel M-7423 vol. 23 pp. 16407-16

(MG 26 M continued)

Bill of Rights. Miscellaneous files, 1940-56. May include isolated references to native rights. See also similar files in Series IV.	Reels M-7414 to 7415 vols. 3-4
--	--------------------------------

SERIES IV (LEADER OF OFFICIAL OPPOSITION, 1956-57)

Indian and Inuit Affairs. General files, 1901-1957.	Reel M-5558 vol. 25 files 635-636 pp. 17878-18065
---	---

Native Organizations. Correspondence with the Saskatchewan Métis Society, 1943-44, and the Union of Saskatchewan Indians, 1946-55.	Reel M-7451 vol. 83 pp. 66146-83 and reel M-7452 vol. 86 file 68899-69001
--	---

Constituency Files. Include references to Indian and Métis affairs.	See finding aids
---	------------------

SERIES V (PRIME-MINISTER, 1957-63)

These records (still in process of organization) contain records on Indian and Northern native policy generally; native constituency matters in the Prince Albert District; Inuit Affairs; the Blackfoot Petition of Right (1960); the Capilano Indian Reserve; Indian Voting Rights; and miscellaneous land, education and welfare issues, all 1957-63.	Not yet available; consult archivists for further information
--	---

LATER SERIES (1963 ff.)

In process of organization.	Not yet available; consult archivists for further information
-----------------------------	---

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 85. MGs 27, 28, 31, 32.

Microfilm: Available for all of series I to IV; see inventory.

Access: Most items listed here are open. See archivist concerning partial restrictions on legal files in Series I. Records dated after 1957 are still in process of organization and are closed to researchers for the time being.

(MG 26 M continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: Described on page ____ of this catalogue.

Lists and Subject Indexes: FA 1218 is a detailed list of
files in series I to V. A separate card index for series IV is available
on reels M-5900 to M-5901.

MG 26 N: LESTER BOWLES PEARSON

1911-1977

Background: Lester ("Mike") Pearson (1897-1972) served with the federal Department of External Affairs as a civil servant, becoming Deputy Minister of the Department in 1946-1948. He was elected Liberal Member of Parliament for Algoma East, Ont, in 1948, and was chosen as Minister of External Affairs (1948-58), leader of the Liberal opposition (1958-63), and Prime Minister of Canada (1963-68).

MG 26 N contains a substantial number of records on native and northern affairs generally, and on constituency business involving the Indian communities of his riding (Lake Huron, the North Shore, and Manitoulin Island), concentrated in the period 1950-1968.

Subject	Location
LESTER B. PEARSON. Personal papers, 1911-1973.	MG 26 series N 1 to N 11**
Pre-1958 Subject Files (1935-57). Includes constituency activities relating to local Indian communities, such as the following:	<u>MG 26, N 1, vols. 1-81**</u>
o Indian Act revision, 1951.	vol. 76
o School, Whitefish River reserve, 1950-57.	vol. 73
o Archaeological digs at Sheguiandah, Manitoulin Island, 1951-55.	vol. 80
o Wikwemikong and West Bay reserves: various community issues, 1954-57.	vol. 82
o Arctic and Advisory Committee on Northern Development, 1954.	vol. 18
Leader of the Opposition - Correspondence. Includes policy records and further constituency files, 1958-63, such as:	<u>MG 26, N 2, vols. 1-159**</u>
o Indian Affairs, the Indian Act, and native welfare: general file, 1958-62. Includes material on schools, social services, health, hunting rights, band finances, land rights, and the legal status of the Pic bands (Ontario).	vols. 43 (file 635) and vols. 69, 70 and 80
o Algoma District Indian schools, 1958-62.	vols. 69, 72, 76
o Algoma District "historic sites", 1958-61.	vol. 68
o Constituency files, Algoma East generally, 1958-63.	Scattered throughout; see finding aids

(MG 26 N continued)

Prime Minister's Office - Correspondence. Includes policy material and further constituency records, 1963-1968, such as:	<u>MG 26, N 3 and N4**</u>
o Indian Affairs: general files, 1963-68. These include records on native constitutional and human rights, schools, taxation, economic development, social services, handicrafts, Indian dances at Kamloops, BC, and other topics.	Scattered throughout. See especially MG 26 N 3 vols. 24, 56, 223, 224, 336-337 (file AE.8); and N 4 vols. 289-290 file AE.8.
o Algoma District Indian communities; miscellaneous constituency business, 1963-68.	Scattered throughout; see, e.g., N 3 vols. 327-337 and N 4 vols. 289-290
o Manitoulin Island Indian centennial projects, 1963-67.	MG 26, N 3 vols. 288, 334; N 4 vols. 289-90
o Provision of services to Indians by the Provinces, 1964-65.	MG 26 N 3 vol. 224
o Status of the native people of Quebec and Labrador, 1964-65.	MG 26 N 3 vol. 224
o Native claims and the proposed Indian Claims Commission, c. 1965.	MG 26 N 3 vol. 224 file 635-4
General Subject Files.	<u>MG 26, N 6, vols. 1-47**</u>
o Eskimos: Quebec jurisdiction over, 1964.	MG 26 N 6 vol. 21
Speeches, 1930-1968. See speech files for Ministers of Indian Affairs Walter Harris, 1948-56 (vol. 54) and J. Pickersgill, 1954-68 (vol. 64).	<u>MG 26, N 9, vols. 1-80**</u>
Clippings, 1935-1968.	<u>MG 26, N 11**</u>
o Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, general, 1966-68.	MG 26, N 11 vol. 230 file N-11-C-2
o Eskimos, Indians and the North generally, 1955-68.	MG 26, N 11 vols. 333-334, 423-424, and 447-448

Related Records: RGs 2, 10, 22, 85. MGs 27, 28, 31, 32.

Microfilm: None as yet.

(MG 26 N continued)

Access: Parts of the records listed above are closed except to researchers having permission of the donors. Others are still in process of organization. See archivists for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Described on page ____ of this catalogue.

Lists and Subject Indexes: FA 877 (Parts I-V) lists most of the files in series N 1 to N 11, except for certain items closed to research, and (pending revision) series N 6 and N 7. The current version of the finding aid is not available on fiche as of May 1984.

MG 27: POLITICAL FIGURES, 1867-1950

Mainly 1867-1950

Background: MG 27 contains the private papers of politicians, viceregal officials, and diplomats active in the period between 1867 and 1950. These persons include members of legislative bodies, especially members of the Canadian Parliament, and Imperial officials such as the Governors General, the Lieutenant Governors of the provinces, and the British Colonial Secretaries. Not included here are papers of the Prime Ministers of Canada (see MG 26) and politicians' records having little or no political content (see MG 29 and 30). For earlier and later political papers see MGs 24 and 32 respectively.

Among collections of special interest are the Governor Generals' correspondence on the two North-West uprisings; Louis Riel's papers; the Indian Affairs and Rebellion papers of Edgar Dewdney, Alexander Morris, and Adams Archibald; and Sir Clifford Sifton's records on western settlement and Indian Affairs in the Laurier administration.

MG 27 is awkwardly divided into three chronological series (I to III) and under these headings into ten subject series (A to J). For convenience the chart below is organized by subject series (A-J) rather than by chronological divisions.

This group is administered by the Public Affairs Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
(BRITISH) SECRETARIES OF STATE FOR THE COLONIES	MG 27, Series IA and IIA
EDWARD, First Viscount CARDWELL (1813-1886). Secretary of State for the Colonies, 1864-66, and Secretary of State for War, 1868-74. Official papers, 1864-74, including:	<u>MG 27, I A 1, Reel B-532</u>
o The Red River uprising and the Red River expedition, 1870.	Reel B-532 box 1 file 2; box 3 file 13, 14; box 5 file 31
FINDING AIDS: FA 27 (list of files).	
HENRY HERBERT, Fourth Earl of CARNARVON (1831-1890). Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, 1858-59, and Secretary of State for the Colonies, 1866-67 and 1874-78. Official papers, 1854-86, including:	<u>MG 27, I A 2, vol. 1**</u> <u>and reels B-119 and</u> <u>B-120, B-1066 to</u> <u>B-1069, B-2581 to</u> <u>B-2587</u>

(MG 27 continued)

-
- | | |
|--|---|
| o British Columbia Indian lands and related unrest; policy correspondence and confidential print, 1874-77. | B-119/120, vol. 27; reels B-1066/69 vols. 1, 3, 45, and 88 |
| o Outrages by Americans against Indians in the North-West and other border difficulties, 1874-76. | B-119/120 vols. 26, 29 |
| o Louis Riel and Ambroise Lépine: correspondence on proposed amnesty and related issues, 1874-75. | B-119/120 vol. 27; reels B-1066/67 vols. 1, 7, 11, 43, 45, 46, 50, and 88 |
| o Execution of Louis Riel: correspondence and notes, 1885. | Reel B-1069 vol. 130 pp. 87-101 |
| o Indians: conversation with one Miss Carpenter, 1874. | Reel B-1069 vol. 50 p. 147 |
| o Visit of Indian/white lacrosse team to Great Britain, 1876. | Reel B-1066 vol. 2 |
| o Political situation at Red River and HBC rights there; memoranda, c. 1858-59. | Reel B-2581 vol. 132 pp. 1-16 |
| FINDING AIDS: FA 252 (calendar). See inventory for published versions. | |

GEORGE LEVESON-GOWER, Second Earl GRANVILLE (1815-1891). Secretary of State for the Colonies, 1868-70 and 1886; Foreign Secretary, 1870-74 and 1880-85. Official papers, 1868-87, including:

MG 27, I A 3, reels B-894 to B-896

- | | |
|---|--|
| o The Red River uprising and the Red River expedition, 1868-70. | Reel B-895 vol. 57; see also finding aid |
| o Transfer of Rupert's Land to Canada (c. 1868-70). | See inventory and finding aid |
| o The Riel uprising, c. 1885-86. | Reel B-894 vol. 284 |

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 5 (skeleton list of items; no subject breakdown).

(MG 27 continued)

JOHN WODEHOUSE, First Earl KIMBERLEY (1826-1902).

MG 27, I A 4, reels

Secretary of State for the Colonies, 1870-74 and
1880-87. Official papers, 1865-92, including:

A-313 to A-317

o The Red River uprising, Louis Riel, the
trial of Ambrose Lépine, and related matters,
1869-c. 1874.

See finding aid under
"Riel", "Red River",
"Lépine", etc.

o Indian Affairs: the Cypress Hills
Massacre, the Cree-Blackfoot war, and other
western unrest, 1873-74; Caradoc Indians'
audience with the Queen, 1882; the Sioux in
Canada, 1872, 1880; the North West Boundary
Commission and Indian difficulties, 1873; and
sale of liquor in Saskatchewan, 1872.

See finding aid under
"Indians"

FINDING AIDS: FA 220 (subject-indexed list of
items and correspondents).

EDWARD HENRY STANLEY, Fifteenth Earl of DERBY
(1826-1893). Secretary of State for the
Colonies, 1858 and 1882-85. Official and
private papers, 1866-91, including:

MG 27, I A 5 vol. 1*
and reel A-32

o The Riel uprising: correspondence with Lord
Lansdowne, 1885.

See finding aid,
pp. 19-20

o The Nile expedition and the Canadian
voyageurs, 1884-85.

see finding aid
pp. 20-21

FINDING AIDS: FA 55 (list of items).

GOVERNORS GENERAL OF CANADA.

MG 27, Series I B, II
B, and III A

See also the official Governors' correspondence
in RG 7.

CHARLES STANLEY, Fourth Viscount and First Baron
MONCK (1819-1894). Governor in Chief of
British North America, 1861-67, and Governor
General of Canada, 1867-68. Official papers,
1805-1912, including:

MG 27, I B 1, vols.
1-6** and reels A-755
to A-759

(MG 27 continued)

o Decorated address from the Six Nations
Indians offering loyalty and military support,
1862. vol. 4**

o Petition requesting the dismissal of the
Indian Agent on Manitoulin Island, signed with
totems, 1867. vol. 4

FINDING AIDS: FA 686 (list of microfilmed
items only).

JOHN YOUNG, First Baron LISGAR (1807-1876). MG 27, I B 2, vol. 1*

Administrator of Canada, 1868-69, and Governor
General, 1869-72. Official papers, 1868-71,
including:

o Letter from the Colonial Secretary to Lisgar
concerning the Red River Expedition and Riel's
amnesty, 1870. vol. 1

FREDERICK TEMPLE BLACKWOOD, First Marquess of
DUFFERIN and AVA (1826-1902). Governor General
of Canada, 1872-78. Personal papers, 1839-99,
including scattered references to native affairs.
See especially: MG 27, I B 3, vol. 1**
and reels A-406 to A-421

o The Métis "declaration of independence" at
Fort Garry, 1869. Reel A-420 series II
item 25

o Addresses to Dufferin concerning the Red River
Rebellion, 1873-75. vol. 1**

o Louis Riel: debate on "the Riel question",
1875. Reel A-420 series II
item 6

o Metlakatla Indians: Memo by Rev. William
Duncan, 1875. Same, item 23

o Indian land grievances in British Columbia,
n.d. Same, item 28

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 127 (list of
items).

(MG 27 continued)

JOHN DOUGLAS CAMPBELL, Marquess of LORNE (1845-1914) Governor General of Canada, 1878-82. Personal papers, 1866-1902, including:	<u>MG 27, I B 4, vols.</u> <u>1-4** and reels A-716</u> <u>to A-718</u>
o Indian Affairs: miscellaneous correspondence, c. 1878-83.	Scattered throughout Reel A-716 and vol. 1; see finding aids
o Sitting Bull in Canada: correspondence from Sir John A. Macdonald, 1879-80 (see also RG 7).	vol. 1 pp. 41-44, 56-57, 147-148A, 175-203.
o Records relating to Lorne's western tour in 1881, including addresses from Indian spokesmen in the Prairies (for drawings of the tour see PIC) and a Wabigon (Ont) Indian loyal address on birchbark referring to land and timber rights; signed by Caughawiosh, 1881.	See inventory and Reels A-717 to A-718
FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 228 and index on reel A-716.	
JOHN C.H. GORDON, Seventh Earl of ABERDEEN (1847-1934). Governor General of Canada, 1893-98. Official and personal papers, 1883-1939. Unindexed volumes of correspondence may contain references to native affairs. See also:	<u>MG 27, I B 5, vols.</u> <u>1-31** and reels A-823</u> <u>to A-827 volumes 1-5;</u> <u>see also vols. 6-12A</u>
o Correspondence from Father Albert Lacombe, 1893-1912. Includes items on his mission to the Métis.	vol. 31
FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1 (list of items; no subject index).	
HENRY CHARLES K. PETTY-FITZMAURICE, Fifth Marquess of LANSDOWNE (1845-1927). Governor General of Canada, 1883-1888. Official papers, 1876-89, including:	<u>MG 27, I B 6, vol. 1*</u> <u>and reels A-623 to A-627</u>
o Indian artifacts from western Canada, 1885.	See finding aid 510, "Pocklington"
o Indian schools, c. 1884.	See finding aid 510, "Saskatchewan"

(MG 27 continued)

o The Nile expedition and recruitment of voyageurs; 1883-85. See finding aid 510

o Bering Sea seal fisheries; general correspondence, 1887-88. See finding aid 510

o The Riel uprising and Louis Riel, 1883-88. See finding aid 510
Includes items on Indian conditions and participation in the rebellion; trial of Ambrose Lépine; Poundmaker's surrender.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 510 (list of items for reels A-623 to A-624, Letterbooks 1883-88, only).

ACCESS: Restrictions on publication; see archivist before ordering.

FREDERICK ARTHUR STANLEY, 16th Earl of DERBY (LORD STANLEY OF PRESTON) (1841-1908). Governor General of Canada, 1888-1893. Official and personal papers, 1885-93, including:

MG 27, I B 7, reels A-446 and A-673

o Bering Seal seal fisheries; political correspondence, with some references to sealers, 1888-92. See finding aid

o Lt. Governor of the N.W.T.'s avoidance of Indians and consequent Indian dissatisfaction, 1889. Reel A-446 item 12/24

o Unrest among Sioux Indians in Canada, 1891. Reel A-673 items 17/1-4

FINDING AIDS: FA 369 (calendar). See also MG 27, I J 15 and RG 7.

GILBERT J. ELLIOT, Fourth Earl of MINTO (1845-1914). Governor General of Canada, 1898-1904. Also involved in administration of the Nile Expedition of 1884 and the North West Field Force, 1885. Personal papers, 1868-1919, including:

MG 27, II B 1, vols. 1-38*, reels A-129 to A-132 and C-3113 to C-3116; and unorganized accession 81/447

o The Nile Expedition: miscellaneous records, including items on the Indian voyageurs, 1884. Reel A-129 folder A

(MG 27 continued)

-
- o The Riel uprising: correspondence on military actions with Lansdowne and Middleton, and related records, 1884-1894. Reel A-129 folder B
 - o Recruiting of Métis as trackers in Boer War, 1901. vol. 8 pp. 94, 102-103
 - o Diary by Lt. H.C. Graham of Minto's tour to and from the Yukon via the Prairies and British Columbia, 1900. Includes descriptions of Indian settlements at Metlakatla and Alert Bay (B.C.) and the Blood, Blackfoot, and Sarcee reserves (Alberta). Reel A-132
 - o Dismissal of doctor at Tyendinaga for partisanship, 1899. vol. 10 pp. 3-10
 - o Claims of the Oka and St. Regis (Akwesasne) Indians, 1901. vol. 10 p. 11
 - o Blood and Blackfoot gathering at Calgary for visit of Duke and Duchess of Cornwall, 1901. vol. 10 pp. 12-13; vol. 7 p. 85
 - o Removal of Piapot as Chief of his band, 1902. vol. 6 p. 17
 - o Prohibition on dancing and other grievances as to control of activities at Standing Buffalo reserve, Sask., 1903-05. vol. 6 pp. 29-36, 45; vol. 29 pp. 38-40; vol. 32 pp. 1, 6, 10; vol. 35 p. 62
 - o Yukon Affairs: extensive records including diaries, correspondence, and political analysis, 1898-1908. May include isolated references to Indians and Inuit. vol. 24, reel A-132, and items scattered throughout remainder of group; see inventory
 - o Indian representative at coronation of Edward VII, 1902. vol. 6 p. 14
 - o Arctic sovereignty, control of U.S. traders dealing with Northern Indians, and pelagic sealing, 1903-04. vol. 2 pp. 61-71
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 115; see inventory for details.

(MG 27 continued)

-
- ALBERT HENRY, Fourth Earl GREY OF HOWICK (1851-1917). MG 27, II B 2,
Governor General of Canada, 1904-1911. Official vols. 1-32*
papers, 1902-1916, including:
- o Grievances on Sioux and other Qu'Appelle Indian reserves, 1905. vol. 1 pp. 161-165
 - o Blood Indian reserve: grievances involving W.M. Graham, 1908-15. vol. 24 pp. 5811-17, 5874-75
 - o Red River rebellion: correspondence from Col. Denison, 1909. vol. 27 pp. 6971-76
 - o Paintings of Indians: letters from Frank Oliver, 1906. vol. 28 pp. 7120-22
 - o Cowichan Indians and conservation, 1906. vol. 32 pp. 8019-21
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 85 (calendar; also on Reel C-1356).
- LIEUTENANT GOVERNORS OF THE PROVINCES MG 27, Series I C and II C
- SIR ALEXANDER CAMPBELL (1822-1892). Senator, 1867-87; MG 27, I C 2, vol. 1**
Minister of the Interior responsible for Indian and reels M-19 to M-26
Affairs, 1873; Minister of Justice, 1881-85.
Personal papers, 1855-92, including:
- o Ontario Indian land and timber rights: See finding aid, 1871-72 and 1883
miscellaneous correspondence, 1871-72, 1883.
Locations covered include Scugog, Garden River, Saugeen (agitation over land prices, 1872), Enniskillen, and Walpole Island.
 - o Patronage and hiring in the Indian department; individual cases, 1871-72, 1883. As previous item
 - o Indian lands in the old North-West Territories; status and boundary issues relating to HBC claims, 1872; A.T. Galt's secret purchase of Indian lands, 1881-2; Indian unrest, 1879. See finding aid
 - o The Riel rebellion, trial of Ambrose Lépine, and eastern reactions, 1885-86. See finding aid, 1885-6

(MG 27 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA on microfilm reel M-19.

Further documents are held by the Archives of Ontario, Toronto.

SIR JOSEPH-ADOLPHE CHAPLEAU (1840-1898). Federal Member of Parliament, 1882-92; Lieutenant-Governor of Quebec, 1892-98. Personal papers, 1881-96, including:

MG 27, I C 3, vol. 1*

o Reaction to Riel's execution in Quebec:
1 letter, 1885. (See also MG 27, I F8, vol. 1,
Chapleau to Ouimet 22/1/1886)

vol. 1 pp. 1-6

FINDING AIDS: FA 491 (calendar).

EDWARD DEWDNEY (1835-1916). Indian Commissioner for Manitoba and the North-West Territories, 1879-88; Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, 1881-1888; Superintendent General of Indian Affairs and Minister of the Interior, 1888-1892; Lieutenant Governor of British Columbia, 1892-1897. Official papers, 1861-1926, including:

MG 27, I C 4; vols.
1-8** and reels M-2815
to M-2817

o Indian Affairs: Extensive correspondence with the Deputy Minister of Indian Affairs and others on all topics pertaining to Indians in Manitoba and the North-West Territories, 1879-1892.

Reel M-2816 pp.
1092-1396, Reel M-2817
pp. 2185-2210, and
vol. 8**

o The Riel uprising, 1884-85. Extensive correspondence on all subjects connected with the event, including participation of Indians. Note especially the correspondence to and from Riel, during and after the rebellion, in volumes 5-6.

volumes 1-7** and reels
M-2816/ 7 pp. 1397-2036

o Diaries and general correspondence and instructions, 1879-1926. Includes references to Indian and Métis affairs, scattered throughout.

See finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 56 (list of items and partial index to correspondents). Published versions of parts of the diaries are available.

(MG 27 continued)

-
- WILLIAM MCDOUGALL (1822-1905). Lieutenant Governor of the Northwest Territories, 1869; prevented from carrying out his duties by the Red River uprising.
- MG 27, I C 6, vols. 1-2**
- o Red River uprising: miscellaneous records, 1869-74. Volume 1
- o Rupert's Land and the Red River Settlement: descriptive records, various dates. Volume 2
- FINDING AIDS: FA 197 (list of items).
- ALEXANDER MORRIS (1826-1889). Lieutenant Governor of the Northwest Territories, 1872-76, and negotiator of Indian Treaties 4, 5, and 6, 1874-1876. Personal papers, 1857-96, including:
- MG 27, I C 8, vol. 1* and reels M-67 to M-70
- o Indian and Métis affairs generally, negotiation of Indian treaties and establishment of reserves; the Red River and Riel uprisings; the Hudson's Bay Company and the transfer of Rupert's Land; and other western native issues: extensive personal and official correspondence, c. 1869-1885. See also MG 27, I C 10. See finding aid
- FINDING AIDS: FA 198 (list of items, mainly by date and office or correspondent; no subject index).
- SIR ADAMS G. ARCHIBALD (1814-1892). Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the Northwest Territories, 1870-72. Official papers, 1869-73, including:
- MG 27, I C 10, vol. 1 and reels M-5537 to M-5539
- o Indian and Métis issues generally, including the drafting and negotiation of Treaties 1 and 2 and survey of reserves; the Red River uprising and its aftermath; organization of the western Indian Department; correspondence and dispatch books, 1869-73. (See also MG 27, I C 8). Reels M-5537 to 5539 (in three groups, 1869-72, 1871-72, and 1871-73)
- o Accounts for Treaty supplies provided to Indians in southern Manitoba, 1870-72. Reel M-5539

(MG 27 continued)

o Official proclamations issued by Archibald on various subjects, in English, French and Cree, 1870-71.

Reel M-5539, Additional Correspondence, items 883-886

FINDING AIDS: FA 1307 (calendar).

SIR CHARLES FITZPATRICK (1853-1942). Minister of Justice, 1902-06; Judge of the Federal Supreme Court, 1906-18; Lt. Governor of Quebec, 1918-23. Personal papers, 1800-1950, including:

MG 27, II C 1

o Lorette reserve: Department of Justice file, n.d.

vol. 63

o General correspondence, c. 1800-1943, and Supreme Court memoranda, c. 1906-18. May include references to Indian claims or legal cases.

vols. 1-70

FINDING AIDS: FA 745 (list of files: no subject index).

HENRI-GUSTAVE JOLY DE LOTBINIERE (1829-1908). Premier of Quebec, 1878-79; federal Minister of National Revenue, 1896-1900; Lt. Governor of British Columbia, 1900-06. Personal papers, 1844-1908, including:

MG 27, II C 2, reels M-789 to M-797

o Execution of Louis Riel: correspondence, 1885.

See finding aid, pp. 104-352

FINDING AIDS: FA 177 (calendar).

CABINET MINISTERS

MG 27, Series I D, II D, and III B

SIR ADOLPHE-PHILIPPE CARON (1843-1908) Minister of Militia and Defence, 1880-92; Postmaster General, 1892-96. Official papers, 1841-1908, including:

MG 27, I D 3, vols. 1-221*

o The Riel uprising. Miscellaneous official correspondence on Louis Riel and on military actions of the North-West Campaign, to and from the Department of Militia and Defence, 1885-86.

Scattered throughout; see finding aids and vols. 193, 199, 202, 227-230

(MG 27 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 742 (part 1, partial nominal index; part 2, list of items by date only).

SIR GEORGE ETIENNE CARTIER (1814-1873). Prime Minister of Lower Canada, 1858-62; federal Minister of Militia and Defence, 1867-1873. Personal correspondence, 1833-1927, including:

MG 27, I D 4, vols. 1-10**

o The Red River uprising and Riel: correspondence, 1869-70.

vols. 1-6: see finding aid

o Transfer of Rupert's Land to Canada: correspondence, 1869.

vols. 1-2: see finding aid

o Indians of Fort Garry, 1869.

vol. 2 pp. 652-56

o Western Indians: purchase of rifle to defend himself from B.C. Indians, and influence of T.W. Medley over western Indians, 1872.

vol. 5 pp. 2312-15, 2340-42, 2482

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 29 (calendar).

ALEXANDER T. GALT (1817-1893). Member of Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada, 1849-50 and 1853-67, and Federal Member of Parliament, 1867-72; occupied various Cabinet posts including that of Provincial Inspector-General and Minister of Finance. Personal papers, 1806-1910, including:

MG 27, I D 8, vols. 1-8**

o Indian trust funds: correspondence, 1859.

See finding aid

o Indians of the old North-West Territories, including Blackfoot and Sioux; correspondence, 1879-80.

See finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 76 (calendar by name of correspondent; subject index is incomplete).

DAVID LAIRD (1833-1914). Minister of the Interior, 1873-76; Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, 1876-1881; and Indian Commissioner for the Northwest Territories, Manitoba, and Keewatin, 1898-1914. Official papers, 1874-76, including:

MG 27, I D 10, vol. 1**

(MG 27 continued)

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| o Letterbook as Minister of the Interior/
Superintendent General of Indian Affairs,
10 September 1874 - August 1876. | vol. 1 |
| o Notebook, with entries on Indian treaties
and reserves and Métis claims, 1874. | vol. 1 |
| SIR HECTOR LANGEVIN (1826-1906). Conservative member
of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of
Canada, 1857-67; Superintendent General of
Indian Affairs, 1867-69. Personal papers,
1851-93, including: | <u>MG 27, I D 11, vols.
1-2*</u> |
| o Indian hunting and fishing rights on the
Mosisie river, Quebec; letter, 1858. | vol. 2 pp. 9-10 |
| o Riel's execution: letters, 1886, 1888. | vol. 2 pp. 48 (1-2) and
69-70 |
| FINDING AIDS: FA 835 (calendar). | |
| SIR SAMUEL LEONARD TILLEY (1818-1896). New Brunswick
Provincial politician; served as Premier, 1856-65.
Personal papers, 1802-1902, including a few
isolated references to minor Indian local issues
in New Brunswick, 1850s to 1867. | <u>MG 27 I D 15, vols.
1-37**</u> |
| FINDING AIDS: FA 366 (list of items). | |
| SIR CHARLES HIBBERT TUPPER (1855-1927). Minister of
Marine and Fisheries, 1888-1894; Minister of
Justice, 1894-1896. Official papers, 1876-1927,
including: | <u>MG 27, I D 16, vol. 1**
and reels M-106 to M-109</u> |
| o The Bering Sea seal fishery: miscellaneous
records, 1889-1893. | Scattered throughout;
see finding aid |
| FINDING AIDS: FA 1274 (list of items). | |
| THOMAS WHITE (1830-1888). Minister of the Interior,
1885-88, with responsibility for Indian Affairs,
1887-88. | <u>MG 27, I D 19, vol. 1**</u> |

(MG 27 continued)

o Addresses from various Prairie Province towns on White's visits to the North-West as Minister of the Interior, with references to Métis, Indians, and the recent Rebellion, 1885-87.

SIR GEORGE E. FOSTER (1847-1931). New Brunswick federal conservative Member of Parliament, 1882-1900 (in Cabinet, 1885-96). Returned to the House as M.P. for Toronto North, 1904-1921, acting as principal spokesman for his party before 1911. Personal papers, 1864-1931, including:

MG 27, II D 7, vols. 1-112*

o Pensions for Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) veterans of the Nile Expedition of 1884-5, 1921.

vol. 26 file 5073**

o Bering Sea sealing arbitration, 1893-1920.

vols. 30-31 and 99**

FINDING AIDS: FA 64 (detailed list of items).

SIR EDWARD KEMP (1858-1929). Minister of Militia and Defence, 1916-17; Minister of Overseas Forces of Canada, 1917-20. Official papers, 1911-1920, including:

MG 27, II D 9, vols. 1-190**

o Three items on enlistment of Indians in World War I, c. 1916-18.

See card index under "Indians" (sections I A, II A, VII A)

FINDING AIDS: FA 235 (list of items) and card index in Manuscript Division reading room.

RODOLPHE LEMIELX (1866-1937). Liberal Member of Parliament and Cabinet Minister, 1896-1911, 1917-30. Personal papers, 1874-1937, including:

MG 27, II D 10, vols. 1-26**

o Louis Riel. Lord Lansdowne's speech after the execution, 1885; a letter and a speech on Québécois views of Riel, 1912, 1925.

vol. 11 p. 1399; vol. 13 file 38; vol. 25 file 210

o Dollard des Ormeaux: a speech, c. 1924.

vol. 19 file 128

FINDING AIDS: FA 93 (calendar).

(MG 27 continued)

-
- FREDERICK D. MONK (1856-1914). Chief of the Conservative Party in Quebec and Federal Cabinet Minister, 1900 ff. Personal papers, 1859-1916, including:
- o Hon. R. Laflamme on Indian missions in New France: letter, 1877.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 117 (list of items).
- GEORGE PERRY GRAHAM (1859-1943). Minister of Railways and Canals, 1907-11 and 1923-26. Official and personal papers, 1907-32, including:
- o Ownership and leases of land in the St. Lawrence (Thousand) Islands and islands near Akwesasne (St. Regis), 1907-11.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 77 (list of items, by correspondent)
- CLIFFORD SIFTON (1861-1929). Minister of the Interior and Superintendent General of Indian Affairs, 1896-1905; involved in the Alaska Boundary Tribunal, 1903; chairman of the Commission of Conservation, 1909-1918. Official and personal papers, 1880-1957, including:
- o Indian and Métis affairs: Private papers, mainly 1896-1905. Covers all aspects of native administration, but with emphasis on: administration, staffing, and patronage in the Indian Affairs and Interior departments; Indian lands and funds; Métis scrip issues; and Indian schools.
- o Sifton's letterbooks as Superintendent General of Indian Affairs, including many items signed by his secretary J.A.J. McKenna, 1897-98, 1900-01 (self-indexed by correspondent). Note that further Indian Affairs material may be found scattered throughout the general (Ottawa) letterbooks, 1889-1906 (vols. 214-238, 240-63, 272).
- MG 27, II D 10 A, vol. 1**
- MG 27 II D 8, vols. 1-118**
- MG 27, II D 15, vols. 1-312* (most is also available on film).
- vol. 1 pp. 53-54
- vol. 49 file 432, "Oliver" and vol. 51 file 448, "Pedley"
- Scattered throughout volumes 1-272: see under names of departmental officials (e.g. Smart, Pedley, Oliver) and other interested persons
- vols. 264-265 and reels C-440 and C-441

(MG 27 continued)

o Alaska Boundary Commission: miscellaneous descriptive and policy records, 1887-1942. See finding aid pp. 177-182

o Indian Affairs: miscellaneous subject files, including reports on Sitting Bull's arrival in Canada, c. 1880; organization of the Department of Indian Affairs, 1897; and land issues, Peigan reserve, 1895-96. vol. 278-279 files 11-13, reel C-2175

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 136 (list of items). The bulk of the collection, in volumes 1 to 272, is indexed by name of correspondent only.

JOSEPH-ISRAEL TARTE (1849-1907). Quebec politician and journalist; federal Minister of Public Works, 1896-1902. Official papers, 1864-1906, including: MG 27, II D 16, vols. 1-21**

o Quebec public opinion on Riel's uprising and execution: correspondence, c. 1885-86. Scattered throughout vols. 2-6; see finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 539 (list of items)

THOMAS C. CASGRAIN (1852-1916). Lawyer and Postmaster General, 1914-1916; served as Crown Counsel in the trial of Louis Riel. MG 27, II D 21, vol. 1**

o Request asking Casgrain for a speech on the Riel case, 1886. vol. 1

IAN MACKENZIE (1890-1949). British Columbia politician and federal cabinet minister (Acting Minister of Indian Affairs, 1930, and Minister of Immigration, 1930-35; National Defence, 1935-39; Veterans' Affairs, 1944-48). Personal papers, 1865-1949, including: MG 27, III B 5, vols. 1-98**

o Kitsilano Indian Reserve: land issues, 1936-48. vol. 18 file 21-1 (1-5)

o World War II: records on veterans' issues generally, 1945-49; may include incidental references to Indian veterans. Scattered heavily throughout; see finding aids

(MG 27 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 327 (detailed list of items).

JAMES MALCOLM (1880-1935). Member of Parliament for
Bruce North, 1921-35. Personal papers, 1922-35,
including:

MG 27, III B 6,
vols. 1-15**

o Constituency correspondence relating to
Indian issues in the Saugeen-Cape Croker area,
c. 1922-35.

Scattered lightly
throughout vols. 1-4;
see finding aid under
names of individuals

FINDING AIDS: FA 517 (list of items and index
to correspondents).

ROBERT JAMES MANION (1881-1943). Holder of various
Liberal Unionist and Conservative Cabinet posts,
1921-35; leader of the Conservative opposition,
1938-40. Personal papers, 1913-43, including:

MG 27, III B 7,
vols. 1-116**

o Department of Indian Affairs: miscellaneous
records collected as Opposition leader, 1938-40.

vol. 38 file D-200 and
vol. 128, "Indians"

FINDING AIDS: FA 519 (list of files).

CHARLES MURPHY (1863-1935). Secretary of State,
1908-11; holder of various cabinet posts,
1909-26; Senator, 1925-35.

MG 27, III B 8,
vols. 1-49*

o Correspondence with A.G. Doughty on the
Indian church of Lorette and Henry Sullivan's
Indian wife, c. 1926-35

o Correspondence with W.J. Wintemberg on
Indian remains at Port Elgin, Ont., 1928.

FINDING AIDS: FA 116 (list of items by
subject and correspondent).

HENRY HERBERT STEVENS (1879-1973). Leader of the
Reconstruction Party, 1935-38; federal member of
Parliament for Vancouver Centre, 1911-30, and
East Kootenay, 1930-40; acting Minister of
Indian Affairs, 1926. Personal and official
records, 1911-1973, including incidental

MG 27, III B 9,
vols. 1-22*

(MG 27 continued)

references to Indian affairs (scattered lightly throughout) and the following:

- o Kitsilano Indian Reserve, 1910-13, 1923. vols. 1, 11A, and 162A (5th interview)
- o D.C. Scott: correspondence, 1914-15. vols. 174, 179
- o Indian medical accounts, 1915. vol. 177
- o Indian Affairs, 1923-25. vols. 191 and 201

FINDING AIDS: FA 141 (list of items).

ACCESS: Only vol. 206A is closed.

ERNEST LAPOINTE (1876-1941). Liberal Minister of Justice, 1921-30 and 1935-41. Personal papers, 1887-1942, including: MG 27, III B 10, vols. 1-85**

- o Letter on Indian Affairs from F.O. Loft, 1920. vol. 1 pp. 331-34

FINDING AIDS: FA 511 (computerized subject and correspondent index).

ACCESS: Item listed here is open.

JAMES L. RALSTON (1881-1948). Liberal Minister of Defence, 1940-44. Personal papers, 1826-1948, including: MG 27, III B 11, vols. 1-179**

- o "The Iroquois": article by Frank P. Day on a curious white wartime soldiers club operating on an "Indian" theme, 1925. vol. 23

LEO R. LAFLECHE (1888-1956). Minister of National War Services, 1942-45. MG 27, III B 14, vol. 1**

- o Memo defending the Six Nations' rights to exemption from taxation, licensing, and military conscription, [1944].

(MG 27 continued)

RICHARD BURPEE HANSON (1879-1948). Member of Parliament for York-Sunbury, 1921-35, 1940-45; leader of the Conservative Opposition, 1940-43. Official papers, 1920-1947. Isolated references to Indian Affairs are likely to be found scattered throughout: see finding aids.

MG 27, III B 22,
vols. 1-106** (also
available on film).

FINDING AIDS: FA 578 (list of items) and card index to correspondents in vol. 104 (reel C-3144).

MEMBERS OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS AND THE SENATE

MG 27, Series I E, II
E, and III C

WILLIAM CHARLES GOOD (1876-1967). Independent member of Parliament for Brant, 1921-25. Personal papers, 1810-1967, including:

MG 27, III C 1,
vols. 1-35**

o Six Nations Indians: constituency records on local issues, including the Longhouse/ elective council dispute and the approach to the League of Nations, 1921-25.

Scattered throughout
volumes 4-9; see finding
aids

FINDING AIDS: FA 202 (list of letters, by correspondent or department).

JAMES S. WOODSWORTH (1874-1942). Founder of the CCF and member of Parliament for Winnipeg North Centre, 1921-40. Personal papers, 1891-1976. (See also MG 28 IV 1).

MG 27, III C 7,
vols. 1-38** (part also
available on film).

o Indians: current issues, 1927-32.

Volume 9 file 30

FINDING AIDS: FA 159 (list of files).

MAJOR JAMES WILLIAM COLDWELL (1888-). President and founder of the Co-Operative Commonwealth Federation and Member of Parliament for Rosetown-Biggar, Sask., 1935-58. Official papers, 1926-69, including:

MG 27, III C 12,
vols. 1-81**

o CCF official correspondence with native organizations, including the Indian Association of Alberta, 1957; the Indian Defence League of America, 1957; the Saskatchewan Indian Teachers' Association, 1958; and J.B. Tootoosis, 1944.

vols. 23, 43, 50; see
finding aids for
further references

(MG 27 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 493, and card index (see archivist).

JOHN BRACKEN (1883-1969). Opposition Leader of the Federal Conservative Party, 1942-48; Member of Parliament, 1945-49.

MG 27, III C 16,
vols. 1-171**

o Indian Affairs: general subject files of the Leader of the Opposition, 1943-48.

Vol. 11 file D-300-1A
and vol. 22 file I-700

FINDING AIDS: FA 204 (list of files).

PROVINCIAL POLITICAL FIGURES

MG 27, Series I F, II
F, and III D

HONORE MERCIER (1840-1894). Lawyer, journalist, Quebec cabinet minister, 1879-87, and Premier of Quebec, 1887-91. Personal papers, 1840-1940, including:

MG 27, I F 1, vols
1-15**

o Québécois reactions to the hanging of Louis Riel: speech, 1885. (Further material may be found by inspection of vols. 2-6, 10-14).

vol. 1

FINDING AIDS: FA 522 (partial calendar).

LOUIS RIEL (1844-1885). Métis leader; president of the provisional government of the Red River, 1870; federal Member of Parliament, 1874; and leader of the second North-West uprising, 1885. Family papers, 1869-1970, including:

MG 27, I F 3, vols. 1-3*
(part also on reels
C-4595) and reels M-2170
and M-2171

o Correspondence and diary on various subjects, including the two North-West uprisings; family documents, political essays, and poems; 1869-1885.

See finding aid

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 535 (list of items). See also RG 13.

SIR FRANCOIS-XAVIER LEMIEUX (1851-1933). Lawyer and judge, defender of Louis Riel at his trial, 1885.

MG 27, I F 6 vols. 1-2**

o References to Riel, including transcript of an 1885 letter from Riel to Lemieux, various dates. In French.

Scattered lightly
throughout vol. 1

(MG 27 continued)

-
- o Key to photo of principal persons of the Hurons of Lorette, with Huron names and titles, 1880. vol. 1 file "Divers"
- JAMES CLINKSKILL (b. 1854). Saskatchewan provincial and municipal politician, Battleford and Saskatoon areas, 1888-c.1912. Personal papers, 1882-1912, including: MG 27, I F 12 vol. 1**
- o "Reminiscences of a Pioneer in Saskatchewan 1882-1912", MS. memoirs, with detailed accounts of the prelude, events, and aftermath of the Riel Rebellion in the Battleford and Prince Albert areas (1885) and remarks on DIA farm policy, a thirst dance near Battleford, and the Seneca snakeroot industry (1894-95). Scattered throughout sections 1-3
- FRANCIS ROBERT LATCHFORD (1854-1939). Ontario provincial politician and amateur historian. Personal papers, 1882-1939, including: MG 27, II F 7, vols. 1-24**
- o Research notes on Ontario and Ottawa local history, including items on Indian trails, the Huron Indians, Jesuit missions, Ottawa Valley place names, an Indian ossuary in Ottawa, and fur trade canoes, c. 1920-35. vols. 2, 9, 10, 11, 12; see finding aid
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 31 (list of items).
- WILLIAM JOHNSTON TUPPER (1862-1947). Son of Sir Charles Tupper; Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba, 1934-40. Personal papers, 1878-1948, including: MG 27, III D 11, vols. 1-2**
- o Family letters referring to his service in the North-West Rebellion, 1885. Scattered throughout vols. 1-2
- CONSULS MG 27, I H
- JAMES WICKES TAYLOR (1819-1893). Special US Treasury Agent in the Canadian Northwest, 1859-69; Special Agent of the US State Department at the Red River, 1869-70; and US Consul at Winnipeg, 1870-93. See also MG 10, A 1. MG 27, I H 2, vol. 1 and reels M-115 to M-122 and M-273

(MG 27 continued)

o Indians and Métis of the Canadian and American Northwest. Taylor's official and private correspondence and reference files, c. 1856-1893. Includes significant material on the Red River Settlement; the Sioux uprising; the Red River and Riel rebellions and their causes; the Cypress Hills massacre; and related issues.

Scattered throughout;
see finding aid

o Ethnological records. Correspondence re Indian mounds in the Red River valley, 1882-90; origins of the syllabic alphabet, 1891; and casual observations on native society, throughout.

See finding aid p. 12

FINDING AIDS: FA 763 (general summary of papers). Some of this material has been published as The James Wiches Taylor Correspondence 1859-1870, ed. H. Bowsfield (Winnipeg: Manitoba Record Society, 1968).

CORRESPONDENTS OF POLITICAL FIGURES

MG 27, Series I I, II
H, and III F

HUGH RICHARDSON (1826-1913). Federal civil servant active in the old North-West Territories, 1872-c. 1902.

MG 27, I I 18, vol. 1*

o Anonymous diary, possibly by Richardson, describing events on the Treaty Eight annuity payment tour through northern Alberta and adjacent regions, 1902.

vol. 1

Major-General MAURICE ARTHUR POPE (1889-). Military officer. Personal papers, 1908-1977, including:

MG 27, III F 4,
vols. 1-2*

o Address of the Indians of Quebec to the Prince of Wales at the Quebec Tercentenary Celebrations, 1908.

Vol. 1**

ACCESS: Item listed here is open.

(MG 27 continued)

RELATED POLITICAL PAPERS

MG 27, Series I J and
II G

COLONIE DE SAINT-LAURENT.

MG 27, I J 7, vol. 1**

- o Copy of the laws and regulations adopted by the Métis colony of St.-Laurent on the Saskatchewan River, 1873. In French with English translation.

DR. F.-X. VALADE (1846-1918). Physician.

MG 27, I J 8, vol. 1**

- o Report on Louis Riel's mental condition, and a related letter, 1885

vol. 1

LADY ISOBEL GATHORNE-HARDY (1875-1963). Daughter of Lord Stanley of Preston, Governor General of Canada, 1888-93 (see MG 27, I B 7). Scrapbook, 1888-93, including:

MG 27, I J 15, reel
A-842

- o Visit of Governor-General to western Canada, including clippings and photos of Blackfoot and Cree Indians, 1889.

Book 1

FINDING AIDS: FA 753 (calendar).

Related Records: RGs 6, 7, 10, 15, 18, 22, 85. MGs 24, 26, 29, 30, 32.

Language of Records: English, except where otherwise noted.

Microfilm: Some holdings are noted in the chart, but check current inventory for a complete list.

Access: Open, except where noted in the chart.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 27 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An early version published on pages 75-226 of General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 5: MG 26-MG 27 (Ottawa: PAC, 1972) can be used for preliminary reference, but consult the current inventory for updates and additions since 1972.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Except where noted in the chart, the inventory is the only finding aid for this group.

MG 28: POST-CONFEDERATION CORPORATE BODIES

Background: MG 28 contains the records of a variety of private and corporate organizations. It is divided into five series: I, Societies and Associations (including welfare and charitable groups, academic and literary societies, women's and labour organizations, etc.); II, Financial Institutions; III, Business Establishments; IV, Political Parties; and V, Ethno-Cultural Organizations.

Material of special interest in this group includes the native policy records of the three major federal political parties and of numerous labour, women's, and other non-native special-interest groups; Arctic history documents from collections of the Arctic Institute of North America and the Royal Commonwealth Society; and the 20th century fur trade records of Révillon Frères.

This group is administered by various sections of the Manuscript Division, PAC: see the Division for further information.

Subject

Location

SOCIETIES AND ASSOCIATIONS

MG 28, I

CANADIAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION. Formed in 1922 out of the Historic Landmarks Association of Canada; now the chief academic society for Canadian historians. Minutes of meetings, official correspondence, and manuscript of historical essays, 1924-69. Includes scattered references to the researching and writing of Canadian native history. Items of specific interest are:

MG 28, I 4, vols. 1-45**

o Correspondence on the North American Indian Travelling College, 1968-69.

vol. 22 file 78

o Author files: correspondence on and copies of published and unpublished historical papers, including items on native history, 1959-77.

See finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 254 (list of files; no detailed subject index). After 1971, author files are arranged by name of author only.

ACCESS: Material listed above is open, except for evaluations of manuscripts submitted for publication.

(MG 28 continued)

CANADIAN PATRIOTIC FUND ASSOCIATION. Group organized in 1900 (reformed 1914) to provide relief funds for Canadians wounded or disabled in war and for their dependents. General organizational and accounting records, 1900-1922. These should include references to Indian band contributions to the fund.	<u>MG 28, I 5, vols 1-2**</u>
CANADIAN WAR SERVICES FUND INC. Group founded in 1941 to raise funds for various auxiliary war services. General organizational and accounting records, 1941-42, containing material similar to MG 28, I 5 (above).	<u>MG 28, I 9, vols. 1-26**</u>
FINDING AIDS: FA 38 (list of items).	
CANADIAN COUNCIL ON SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT. National organization devoted to social welfare in Canada, founded c. 1922 as the Canadian Council on Child Welfare. General records on child and family problems and social assistance, 1922-73. (See also MG 30, E 256). Material on native child and family welfare will be found throughout the general files and in the following:	<u>MG 28, I 10, vols. 1-166** and new accessions</u>
o Correspondence with Indian Affairs Branch, (Department of Citizenship and Immigration and predecessors), 1938-67.	vol. 117
o "Indians", "Indians and Eskimos", and "Indian Affairs": general files, 1956-65.	vol. 117-118
o Manitoba Conference on Indians and Métis, 1954-56.	vol. 117
o Study Group on Indian Social Development and Integration; logbook, 1954-60.	vol. 117
o Parliamentary Committee on Indian Affairs: general and Indian Act revisions, 1958-66.	vol. 118
o Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada, 1961-62.	vol. 118

(MG 28 continued)

- o "Race, racial" file, general, 1950-66. vol. 78 file 589
- o Correspondence with Department of National Health and Welfare, 1933-66. vol. 111-112 file 798 and vol. 101 file 700
- o Correspondence with Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, 1954-66. vol. 101 file 700

FINDING AIDS: FA 441 (detailed list of items).
See archivist for more recent acquisitions.

IMPERIAL ORDER DAUGHTERS OF THE EMPIRE (IODE). MG 28, I 17, vols. 1-69*

Records (1900-1979) of the national chapter of the IODE, a group devoted to promoting patriotic sentiment, relations with other parts of the British Empire, care for dependents of military personnel, and kindred matters. Records include scattered references to Indian veterans of the first and second World Wars, and to charitable or educational work in northern communities. Items of special interest are:

- o Eskimo Fund Committee, Indian Affairs Committee, and other files relating to Indian people, 1959-63. vols. 14 and 26
- o Native handicrafts (poster), n.d. vol. 35

FINDING AIDS: FA 1200 (list of items).

LITERARY AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF QUEBEC. MG 28 I 21, vol. 1**

- o Answer papers submitted for a history contest, in English and French, 1879. Include essays on the etymology of the Indian words "Quebec", "Canada", and the various names of Anticosti Island; and on the ethnic origin of Donnacona, chief at Stadacona in 1535.

Remarks: See archivists for new material to be added to this group in 1984.

NATIONAL COUNCIL OF WOMEN. A federation of national and local Canadian women's associations, devoted to improving the status of women and the community generally. Founded in 1893. Its general records (1893-1970) may contain MG 28, I 25, vols 1-138**

(MG 28 continued)

scattered references to native affairs
throughout. See also:

- o Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada, general correspondence, 1960-68. vols. 130, 131, 134, 136, and 138

FINDING AIDS: FA 694 (detailed list of items).
See archivist for recent additions.

LABOUR COUNCIL OF METROPOLITAN TORONTO. Toronto-area organization representing local trade unions, originating in the Toronto Trades Assembly (founded 1871), the first central labour association in Canada. General records, 1871-1971, containing material on labour and labour-related social welfare issues, including:

MG 28, I 44, vols. 1-45** and microfilm

- o Canadian Indian Centre, 1969-70. vol. 37 item C/3
- o Ethnic Labour Committee; general records, 1968-71. vols. 34, 38, and 43 (file C/8.6)

FINDING AIDS: FA 383 (detailed list of items).

ACCESS: Material listed here is open only with permission of the Council; see archivist.

THEATRE CANADA (DOMINION DRAMA FESTIVAL). Group founded in 1932 to promote and adjudicate regional and national stage festivals and competitions. Records, 1905-1978, including correspondence on the production and judging of plays on (among others) native topics. See:

MG 28, I 50, vols. 1-198** and microfilm

- o "The Eskimos and Newfoundlanders", multicultural festival, 1974. vol. 143
- o "Micmac legends", by Elizabeth Jones: script, n.d. vol. 199
- o "The Ecstasy of Rita Joe", by George Ryga: script, 1970.

FINDING AIDS: FA 438 (detailed list of items).

(MG 28 continued)

ACCESS: Material listed here is open.

DOMINION COUNCIL OF HEALTH. Quasi-governmental organization founded in 1919 to co-ordinate federal, provincial and private health care activities. Records of annual meetings, 1939-58. Includes:

MG 28, I 63, vols. 1-7**

o Indian and Métis health: tuberculosis, venereal disease; immunization; organization of federal health services, 1945; and general issues, various dates.

See finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 972 (subject index: see under "Indian" and "Northern"). See also RG 29.

CANADIAN CENTENARY COUNCIL. Group founded in 1960 to promote Centennial projects. Organizational and project records, including material on native and northern centennial projects, 1958-67. (Compare RGs 69 and 71 and MG 31 D 21.) See the general correspondence and meeting files and the following correspondence and project files:

MG 28, I 70,
vols 1-161**

o Ethnic Advisory Panel, c. 1967.	vol. 9 files 88-89
o Arctic Institute of North America, n.d.	vol. 26 file 13
o Calgary Indian Friendship Society, n.d.	vol. 27 file 42
o Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) Historical Society, 1964-65.	vol. 31 file 145 and vol. 139
o National Indian Council of Canada, n.d.	vol. 36 file 241
o Canadian Indian Youth Council, n.d.	vol. 110 files 28-29
o Canadian Indian Friendship Centres, n.d.	vol. 132
o Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada, n.d.	vol. 145
o United Indian Federation of America, n.d.	vol. 156

(MG 28 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 187 (list of items).

BOY SCOUTS OF CANADA. Boys' organization, founded in England in 1910 to promote outdoor skills and moral improvement along lines laid down by Sir Robert Baden-Powell. The movement adopted some activities and motifs derived from Indian lore. General records, 1908-78, including:

MG 28, I 73, vols.
1-40** and microfilm

o Records on outdoor lore and Scout ceremonials, various dates. Include lightly scattered references to Indian themes and crafts.

Scattered throughout;
see finding aid

o National Committee on Arctic and Northern Scouting: records on scout activities in the Yukon and NWT, 1955-72.

vols. 18-20 and 33

FINDING AIDS: FA 1284 (list of items).

CANADIAN LUNG ASSOCIATION. Group founded in 1901 (as the Canadian Association for the Prevention of Consumption) to fight tuberculosis. Includes a few incidental references to native health throughout the general records (dated 1900-1965) and in the following special files:

MG 28, I 75 (parts
available on film).

o Eskimos, general and Eastern Arctic, n.d.

vols 3-4 files 3-5,
reels C-4481 to C-4482;
vol. 5 file 20, reel
C-4482

o Indians, general and British Columbia: correspondence, reports, and statistics, c. 1931-1965.

vols. 5-6 file 29-36,
reels C-4483 to C-4484

FINDING AIDS: FA 278 (list of items). See archivists for recent additions.

ARCTIC INSTITUTE OF NORTH AMERICA. Founded in 1944 as a non-profit organization for the advancement of natural and social science research in the North American polar regions. Organizational and research records, 1944-76, including

MG 28, I 79, vols 1-60*
and microfilm

(MG 28 continued)

numerous references to northern native people in files on research policy, funding, publications, and northern development; in records on particular projects; and in historical material on past Arctic exploration and activities. (See also RG 85 and MG 42). Items of special interest include:

- o Project Files. Records on specific research projects involving native people, 1940s to 1970s. For correspondence on historical, archaeological and ethnological research projects, 1946-76, see files on such scholars as E.S. Carpenter, W.S. Laughlin, L.A. Learmonth, R.D. Slobodin, H.M. Raup, Marius Barbeau, D.J.T. Thompson, Marie Tremaine (vols. 38 and 104); publications on northern claims (vol. 108); and various Inuit groups (vol. 177-178). See finding aid under names of specific researchers or organizations.
- o Department of Indian and Northern Affairs: general correspondence, 1966-76. vol. 186-187
- o Medical problems in the North, 1946-48. vol. 20 and 105 (file "Claxton")
- o Indian-Eskimo Association; correspondence, 1964-70. vol. 140
- o Anthropology in the north; correspondence, 1971. vol. 154
- o Building in Northern Communities Conferences, 1973-75. vol. 173-174
- o Northern demography conference, 1975-76. vol. 175
- o Arctic land use research program, DIAND, 1970-73. vol. 184
- o "Cross-Cultural Education in the North" conference, 1967-70. vols. 119-123
- o "Man in the North" project; organizational and subject files on all aspects of northern native life, including participation by native groups, 1966-74. vols 129-139 and 152

(MG 28 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 677 (list of items, covering part of group only).

ACCESS: Material listed above is open. Files on specific research grants are closed unless permission is obtained from the Institute; see archivists.

SOCIAL SCIENCE FEDERATION OF CANADA. Quasi-governmental group founded in 1940 to promote research and communication among social scientists. Later merged with the Humanities Research Council (see MG 28, I 82) to form the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council (see RG 133). General and project files, 1939-78. These include scattered references to funding of projects on native peoples' history and anthropology throughout. Items of special interest are:

MG 28, I 81,
vols. 1-117**

o Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada: correspondence, 1963. vol. 25

o Aid to publications on native subjects, including the "Hochelaga manuscript" and items by Ruth Landes, R.W. Dunning, Harold Innis, J.N. Emerson, and others, various dates. vols. 74, 76-78, 81

o "Indian research": general files, 1947-58. vol. 85

FINDING AIDS: FA 674 (partial list of items, mainly by name of scholar). See archivists for substantial recent additions.

ACCESS: Open only to researchers having permission of the Federation: see archivist.

HUMANITIES RESEARCH COUNCIL OF CANADA. National organization to promote research in the humanities, founded in 1943 with the aid of the Social Science Research Council (see MG 28 I 81); the two groups have now merged as the Social Science and Humanities Research Council (see RG 133 for records). General records, similar to material in previous entry, 1943-76. Includes:

MG 28 I 82, vols. 1-73**

(MG 28 continued)

- o Correspondence on funding of projects on native history and culture, e.g. by L. Upton, M. Barbeau, T.M. Charland (Abenakis of Odanak), T.F. McIlwraith (bibliography of Canadian anthropology), and F. Ridley (Neutral Indians).

See finding aid under names of specific researchers

FINDING AIDS: FA 673 (list of files, by name of author only before 1966). See archivist for recent additions.

ACCESS: Open only to researchers having permission of the Council; see archivist.

CANADIAN CITIZENSHIP COUNCIL. A committee of educational authorities and professional societies founded in 1941 (as the Canadian Council of Education For Citizenship) to mediate between federal and provincial levels of educational administration. Its activities emphasized the more specialized aspects of "citizenship" studies (language teaching and civics) as well as general schools issues. The Council ceased to exist in 1969. General and project records, 1941-71, including the following correspondence and liaison files on native people:

MG 28 I 85,
vols. 1-108**

- o Canadian Indian Centre of Toronto, 1965. vol. 5
- o Canadian Indian Youth Council, 1966-67. vol. 5
- o Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada, 1956-68 vols. 12 and 86
- o National Indian Council of Canada, n.d. vol. 15
- o North American Indian Travelling College, n.d. vol. 15
- o North American Indian Culture Foundation, 1964. vol. 16
- o Fox Lake (Little Red River) Indian band, Alberta: scandal over local conditions, 1966. vol. 16
- o Union of Ontario Indians, n.d. vol. 19
- o William I.C. Wuttunee, n.d. vol. 20

(MG 28 continued)

- o Department of Citizenship and Immigration and Department of Indian Affairs, 1953-67. vol. 23
- o "Indian Action" project, n.d. (c. 1964-65). vol. 67
- o Conference on the Canadian Indian, 1966 vol. 76
- o "Indian News" publication, n.d. vol. 85

FINDING AIDS: FA 4 (list of items).

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION (CANADIAN NATIONAL COUNCIL). The YMCA was founded in England in 1844 to improve the "spiritual and mental condition of young men". The first Canadian chapter was formed in 1851. These records, created by the Y.M.C.A.'s Canadian co-ordinating council, date from 1856 to 1978. There are likely to be scattered references throughout to the "Indian Guide" programs and YMCA's use of a generalized, popular form of practical and spiritual "Indian lore". There are also occasional references to special projects involving Indian youth. See also YWCA (MG 28, I 198). Among files of interest are:

MG 28, I 95,
vols. 1-312**

- o Resources for Boys' Workers: Crafts and Indian Lore file, 1927. vol. 63 file 10
- o Native Youth Project, Winnipeg: planning file, 1968. vol. 86 file 6
- o Rama Indian community project, Geneva Park meeting, 1968-69. vol. 86 file 10

FINDING AIDS: FA 212 (list of items).

ACCESS: Open for consultation only; restriction on publication of certain contents. See archivist before ordering.

(MG 28 continued)

-
- ORDRE DE JACQUES-CARTIER. Fraternal organization founded in 1926 as a secret society to promote French-speaking Catholicism and to combat Freemasonry in the federal public service. Its functions later expanded to cover the promotion of minority Francophone rights outside Quebec. The order was dissolved in 1965. General records, in French. Items of interest include:
- o Indians, 1948-1960. MG 28, I 98, vols. 1-173**
vol. 45
- o French in Micmac schools, 1962. vol. 159
- FINDING AIDS: FA 425 (list of items).
- ACCESS: Open only to researchers having permission of the Ordre; also further special restrictions. See archivist for details.
- UNIVERSITY WOMEN'S CLUB OF OTTAWA. Founded 1910 to promote women's interests and community, social, educational and cultural matters generally. Records, 1910-1979. Includes:
- o Indian Act revisions, 1951. MG 28, I 101, vols. 1-30**
vol. 12 file 5
- FINDING AIDS: FA 433 (list of items). See archivist for recent additions.
- CANADIAN TEACHERS' FEDERATION. Founded in 1920 to support teacher bargaining; has since co-ordinated national and international information and liaison programs on education. General records, 1920-1981, including:
- o Northern (NWT and Yukon) teachers' associations, various dates. MG 28, I 102, vols. 1-198**
See finding aid
- o Indian and northern education, 1949-51 and 1966-67. vol. 7 file 66,
vol. 82 file 1097, and
vol. 30 file 350

(MG 28 continued)

- o The Indian-Eskimo Education Committee: vol. 128 (3 files)
general, including material on Métis education,
1970-71.

FINDING AIDS: FA 951 (list of items).

CANADIAN LABOUR CONGRESS. Founded 1873 as the
Canadian Labour Union, and reorganized several
times since that date; the first national
labour organization in Canada. General records
of the Congress (under its various titles and
forms), 1883-1970. Researchers should find
incidental references to native participation in
unions (especially West Coast fisherman's and
fish processing groups, c. 1930-1960) and to
investigations of native human rights
violations, scattered throughout (see, e.g.
vols. 151-153, 162-163, 170, 249). See also MG
28 series I 44, I 173, I 268, and V 75.

MG 28, I 103, vols.
1-307, new accessions**
and microfilms

FINDING AIDS: FA 492 (detailed list of items
for organized portion of collection). Much of
the collection is as yet unorganized.

ACCESS: Part of the group is restricted; see
archivist for details.

CANADIAN GUILD OF POTTERS. Non-profit association of
potters, founded 1936 and dissolved 1976. General
and exhibition records, 1936-76, including:

MG 28, I 111
vols. 1-19**

- o Eskimo ceramics exhibition, 1967. vol. 9

FINDING AIDS: FA 1177 (list of items).

ACCESS: Item listed here is open.

PERFORMING ARTS Collection. Theatre and show
programmes and similar publicity material for
Canadian dramatic performances, 1837 to present.
Organized by city and name of performing group.
Includes material relating to plays on native
topics, scattered throughout. See similar
records in MG 28 and MG 31.

MG 28, I 139,
vols. 1-37**

(MG 28 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 569 (list, by name of theatre and performance group only).

CANADIAN ASSOCIATION FOR HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND RECREATION. National physical education society, founded 1931. General records, 1933-75, including:

MG 28, I 153,
vols. 1-67**

o North American Indian Travelling College, 1968. Vol. 45

FINDING AIDS: FA 791 (list of items).

CANADIAN BAR ASSOCIATION. Founded in 1914 to govern the Canadian legal profession and to advance legal studies and communication. General records, 1911-1975, including:

MG 28, I 169**

o Indian Act and Canadian Bill of Rights (Drybones case), 1959-60. Vol. 9 file 135

FINDING AIDS: FA 853 (list of items).

ACCESS: Open to researchers only with permission of the Association. See archivist for details.

CANADIAN THEATRE CENTRE. Founded in 1958 as a national association of professional theatre groups and individuals. Dissolved in 1973. General records on play production and drama generally, 1956-73. Includes:

MG 28, I 170,
vols. 1-102**

o Scripts and related correspondence on plays depicting native people: e.g. vol. 62, "Abegweit" by F.B. Owen; "The life of Pauline Johnson" by P. McDonough; "Mohawk princess" by A. Frith; "Molly Brant" by J. Johnston; "The trial of Louis Riel" by F.G. Walsh; "Riel" by John Coulter; "The Ecstasy of Rita Joe" by G. Ryga; and others, mainly 1963-71. "Playreading" files, vols. 61-67

FINDING AIDS: FA 992 (list of items).

(MG 28 continued)

-
- ONTARIO AMATEUR LACROSSE ASSOCIATION. Printed MG 28, I 172, vol. 1
lacrosse rules and historical material, 1924-31.
Includes:
- o Historical notes on the Indian origin of the game, 1930-1931. Folders 1930 and 1931
- ONTARIO LABOUR COMMITTEE FOR HUMAN RIGHTS. Formed in MG 28 I 173,
1969 by the amalgamation of earlier Toronto and vols. 1-39**
Ontario labour committees concerned with the
study of and intervention in cases involving
racial discrimination and violation of human
rights. General records, 1945-72, including:
- o Eskimos, general file, 1952. vol. 12
 - o Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada, 1963-72. vols. 15-16 and 27
 - o "Indians and the City" conference and committees, 1966-71. vol. 16
 - o Indian hunting and fishing rights brief, 1966. vol. 16
 - o Indians: general files, 1965-71, and special files on culture and education (1970), poverty (1966), school segregation in New Brunswick (1965), and miscellaneous human rights problems at Cape Croker, Chibougamau, Kenora, Manitoulin Island, Mud River, Armstrong, the Lakehead, St. Regis (Akwesasne), Walpole Island, and White Dog (1965-71). vols. 16-17
 - o Native American Centre for the Arts; proposal by Buffy Ste. Marie, n.d. vol. 19
 - o Akwesasne Notes, St. Regis (Akwesasne), 1971. vol. 25

FINDING AIDS: FA 68 (list of items).

ACCESS: Restrictions on access to and citation of material; see archivist for details.

(MG 28 continued)

CANADA FOUNDATION. Founded in 1942 (as "The Canadian Committee") to provide information on Canada to foreign servicemen stationed in the country; after 1945, became a general group for the promotion of cultural activities. Records, 1942-69, including files on cultural activities, folklore and handicrafts that may contain material on native people. See also the following:

MG 28, I 179,
vols. 1-108**

- o Eskimos, n.d. vol. 37 file 216
- o Catalogue of Eskimo songs, n.d. vol. 74 ("Music")
- o "Primitive art", n.d. vol. 84 ("Art")
- o Eskimo and Indian arts and crafts, n.d. vol. 88 ("Arts & Crafts") and vol. 106 file 305

FINDING AIDS: FA 865 (list of items)

CANADIAN SOCIOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY ASSOCIATION.

MG 28, I 187, vol. 1**

Founded in 1965 to promote research, teaching, and publication in sociology and anthropology, including work on Canadian native topics. Administrative and policy records, 1965-71. Includes scattered references to funding and organization of projects on native society and culture.

CANADIAN CONFERENCE OF THE ARTS. Founded in 1945 (as the Canadian Arts Council) to promote the arts in Canada. General records, 1946-75, including minutes of various arts conferences and the following:

MG 28, I 189**

- o "Project for the preservation of rich native heritage": brief on a Thunder Bay native dance society, c. 1972. vol. 36
- o Indian and Eskimo representation, 1970. vol. 37

(MG 28 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 1008 (list of items). See
archivist for recent additions.

ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY Collection. Historical
records relating to Canada, copied from the
archives of the Royal Geographical Society in
London, 1814-1932. Includes numerous diaries,
logbooks, correspondence files, and other
material on Arctic and northern exploration
(e.g. on the Franklin and Franklin search
expeditions, Back's Voyages, the Grenfell -
Forbes expedition to northern Labrador, 1931;
J.N. Parry's Columbia River work, 1932, and
numerous others); an essay on the distribution
of the kayak by D. MacRitchie, 1912; an essay on
the Indian tribes of Texas by M. Maillard, 1841;
and several manuscripts on Lower Canada and the
Great Lakes region, 1844-49, and British
Columbia, 1862-70, which may contain incidental
references to Indians.

MG 28, I 194 reels A-853
to A-864 and A-866 to
A-872.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 802 (microfilm
shelf list).

CANADIAN FEDERATION OF UNIVERSITY WOMEN. Founded in
1919 as a society of university-educated women
dedicated to social welfare generally and the
social and professional development of women.
General records, 1919-1976, including:

MG 28, I 196, vols.
1-46** and new
accessions**

- o Human rights of native people, 1959-73.
- o Status of Indian women: the Lavell and
Bedard cases, and native women generally, 1969-74.

vol. 11

vol. 20 (2 files)

FINDING AIDS: FA 923 (list of items). See
archivist for recent additions.

ACCESS: Material listed here is open.

(MG 28 continued)

YOUNG WOMEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION OF CANADA

MG 28, I 198,
vols. 1-74**

(YWCA). Founded in 1885 in England, with the first Canadian branch in 1870. Similar to the YMCA and allied with the CGIT (see MG 28, I 95 and I 313). General records, 1870-1973, including:

- o Liaison with Indian groups, social work with Indian girls across Canada, submissions to the Indian Affairs Branch, and related reference material, 1946-1970. Vol. 23

FINDING AIDS: FA 926 (list of items). See archivist for recent additions.

UNITED NATIONS ASSOCIATION IN CANADA. Founded in 1946 to inform the public about the United Nations and international affairs. General records, 1953-77, including:

MG 28, I 202,
vols 1-40**

- o Racial discrimination: general files, which should contain scattered references to North American Indians, various dates. Scattered throughout; see finding aids

- o Participation in the Habitat conference on Human Settlement of 1976 (see RG 119), including liaison with the Native Council of Canada and the National Association of Indian Friendship Centres, 1971-75. Vol. 39

FINDING AIDS: FA 1150 (list of items).

VOICE OF WOMEN. Canadian women's peace group, founded 1960. Records on peace, disarmament, and human rights generally, 1960-80, including:

MG 28, I 218,
vols. 1-14**

- o Mackenzie Valley Pipeline, 1976-77. vol. 5 file 4
- o James Bay power project, 1971-73. vol. 5 file 5

FINDING AIDS: List of items available: see archivist.

(MG 28 continued)

-
- CANADIAN CRAFTSMEN'S ASSOCIATION. Founded in 1965 as a non-profit association to promote craftsmen's interests, education, and exhibitions; merged into the Canadian Crafts Council in 1974. General records, 1964-74, with scattered references to native craftsmen. Files of interest include:
- o Membership files for the Canadian Eskimo Arts Council, Canadian Arctic Producers Ltd., individual native craftsmen, Indian and Arctic Co-operatives, the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, and the Okanagan Mission, c. 1964-74. MG 28, I 222, vols. 1-16** vols. 5, 6, 13, and 14; see finding aid
- o Inuit and Indian art and craft exhibitions, 1971-73. vols. 7-8
- o Reference material on Indian and Eskimo art, n.d. vol. 16
- FINDING AIDS: FA 1217 (list of items).
- CANADA'S SPORTS HALL OF FAME. Founded in 1955 to honour notable Canadian sportsmen. Records, c. 1890-1973, including:
- o Tom Longboat: biographical essay, 1972. vol. 1
- o Lacrosse: historical summaries referring to the native origin of the game, n.d. and 1965-71. vol. 4, file "LACROSSE"
- FINDING AIDS: FA 1011 (list of items).
- INTERNATIONAL COUNCIL OF WOMEN. Federation of national women's organizations, founded 1888. Records for 1893-1936 and 1947-61, including:
- o Arts and Letters committee concert of Canadian folksongs, including Indian and Eskimo items, 1929. MG 28, I 245** vol. 19 file 288
- FINDING AIDS: FA 1254 (list of items).

(MG 28 continued)

ACCESS: Closed pending arrangements with donors;
see archivists for details.

CANADIAN ETHNOLOGY SOCIETY. Founded in 1974 as a professional and publicitary association for ethnologists. Administrative records, 1971-77, including material on the goals, organization, and funding of anthropological research projects among Canadian native peoples.

MG 28, I 261 vols. 1-2**
and recent additions**

UNITED STEELWORKERS OF AMERICA, CANADIAN NATIONAL OFFICE. Canadian headquarters of the labour union representing steelworkers. General records, 1902-1976, including:

MG 28, I 268,
vols. 1-27** and
microfilm

o Indians and Métis; correspondence and printed matter on native labour and rights, 1963-65.

vol. 58

o Yukon and northern resource development: papers, 1965-66.

vol. 74

FINDING AIDS: FA 1057 (list of items). See archivist for recent additions.

ACCESS: Open only to researchers having permission from the donor. See archivist for details.

OXFAM CANADA. Voluntary agency founded in 1963 to provide emergency relief and development aid in the Third World. General records, 1965-79, including:

MG 28, I 270
vols. 1-10**

o The American Indian Movement and the death of Anna Mae Aquash, n.d.

vol. 46

o Indian-Eskimo Association, n.d.

vol. 49

o Applications for Oxfam aid from within Canada, 1971-73.

vol. 2

(MG 28 continued)

- o Aboriginal peoples outside Canada, various dates.

Lightly scattered throughout; see finding aid under names of particular countries

FINDING AIDS: FA 1099 (list of items). See archivist for recent additions.

ACCESS. Closed until 20 years after production of documents; see archivist for details.

CANADIAN CRAFTS COUNCIL. Founded 1974 as a central organizing body for Canadian craft exhibitions and education. General records, 1963-83, including references to native arts and crafts scattered lightly throughout, and the following special files:

MG 28, I 274 vols 1-12**
and new accessions**

- o Eskimo drawings, n.d. See archivist
- o Inuit craft education, 1965-77. See archivist
- o Native craft education, 1968-75. See archivist
- o Canadian Arctic Producers, 1975. See archivist
- o National Indian Arts and Crafts, 1975-77. See archivist

FINDING AIDS: List of items available: see archivist.

ACCESS: Open except for personnel files.

ARTS IN CANADA Clipping Collection. Clippings on Canadian arts collected by the Canada Council, 1963-72. May contain scattered references to material on native subjects. See files for particular theatres, drama companies, and galleries, and:

MG 28, I 279
vols. 1-74**

- o Eskimo art, 1963-72.

vols. 58 files 1-2 and
13 and vol. 70 file 4

FINDING AIDS: FA 1363 (list of items, mainly by name of institution or company).

(MG 28 continued)

CANADIAN JOURNAL OF POLITICAL SCIENCE. Academic journal, published under various titles since 1935. Records, principally published and unpublished manuscripts, 1965-82. Includes MSS. of essays relating to native affairs, such as:

MG 28, I 284,
vols. 1-64**
and new accessions**

o "Canadian Indian affairs and derogated authority" by John Melling, 1968. vol. 2 MS. 91

o "Racism: Anglo encounters with native and non-white in Canada and America", by Donald G. Baker, 1971. vol. 12 MS. 500

FINDING AIDS: FA 1083 (list of items to 1975 only; see archivist for more recent material).

ACCESS: Material listed here is closed for 20 years from date of receipt; see archivist for details.

CANADIAN GIRLS IN TRAINING. Girls' program established in the 1910s jointly by a group of Canadian Protestant churches and the YWCA (see MG 28, I 198); similar to the Girl Guides, with emphasis on Christian activities. General records, 1915-73, including:

MG 28, I 313,
vols. 1-17**

o CGIT reference book, "The first Canadians: resource and programme guide on the Canadian Indian for teen-age groups", 1955. Vol. 12 file 316

FINDING AIDS: FA 1342 (list of items). See archivist for more recent additions.

FEDERATED WOMEN'S INSTITUTES OF CANADA. Association founded in 1919 to co-ordinate local women's institutes across Canada. General records, 1919-80, including:

MG 28, I 316,
vols. 1-11**

o Records of the northern Canada Womens' Institutes, various dates. Vol.s 5-7, 10

o Publication on homemaking courses on Indian reserves, 1969. Vol. 10 file 15

(MG 28 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 1298 (list of items).
See archivist for more recent additions.

CANADIAN UNIVERSITY SERVICE OVERSEAS (CUSO). Founded
in 1961 to provide the services of Canadian
university graduates to developing countries.
General and project files, 1961-78. Includes:

MG 28 I 323,
vols. 1-66**
and new accessions**

o Aboriginal peoples outside Canada:
references in the context of specific aid
projects.

See finding aids under
names of appropriate
countries

o Liaison file with the World Council of
Indigenous People, n.d.

Vol. 81 - 60

FINDING AIDS: FA 1379 (list of items).
See archivist for recent additions not yet
catalogued.

CANADIAN MUSEUMS ASSOCIATION. National association
of Canadian museums, including those responsible
for Canadian native art, artifacts, and
ethnology. General records, 1948-79, including
scattered references to collection,
repatriation, curation, and display of native
materials.

MG 28, I 344**

FINDING AIDS: FA 1314 (list of files, mainly by
name of institution).

MONTREAL AMATEUR ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION. General
records, 1861-1934, including:

MG 28, I 351**

o Posters (and possibly correspondence) on the
tour to England of a mixed Indian-white
lacrosse team, 1876.

See archivist

FINDING AIDS: In preparation; see archivist.

ACCESS: Open only to researchers having
permission of the Association.

(MG 28 continued)

PEOPLE'S FOOD COMMISSION. Private research and advocacy organization founded in 1977 in reaction to the new Federal Food Strategy for Canada. (See also RG 115). General records, 1977-1980, including the following briefs to the Commission:	<u>MG 28, I 375,</u> <u>vols. 1-9**</u>
o "Food concerns of the Okanagan Indians", by Walt Taylor, 1979.	vol. 1 file 8
o Brief from Grand Council Treaty No. 9, by Frank McKay, 1979.	vol. 3 file 3
o "Fluoride and the St. Regis Reserve", by the Akwesasne (St. Regis) Environmental Division, 1979.	vol. 3 file 8 #23
o "Native food", by Carol Farkas, 1979.	vol. 4 file 1 #41A
o Briefs concerning cost and quality of food in northern stores, from the Labrador Inuit, 1979.	vol. 5 file 8
o Native peoples' concerns: general briefs, 1979.	vol. 5 file 15

FINDING AIDS: FA 328 (list of items).

FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

MG 28, II

MG 28 Series II contains historic records of Canadian banks, trust companies, investment associations and similar institutions. Although no specific references to native topics were found, there are likely to be scattered references in some collections to the financing of purchases of surrendered Indian lands and construction of rights of way across Indian reserves. Interested researchers should consult the inventory under names of particular institutions.

(MG 28 continued)

BUSINESS ESTABLISHMENTS

MG 28, III

MOSSOM BOYD AND COMPANY. Business records relating to the extensive lumbering, sawmill, and farm operations of the Boyd family at Bobcaygeon and in northern Ontario and western Canada, 1839-1948. Items of interest include:

MG 28, III 1,
vols. 1-1071**

o Records on timber operations north of Lake Huron, c. 1840s-1892; includes a few scattered references to native communities and Indian reserve lands.

e.g. vols. 125-147,
236-274, 396-398,
871-883

o Records on purchase of western farmlands, including surrendered Indian reserve lands in Saskatchewan, c. 1881-1914. Includes correspondence with the Department of Indian Affairs.

vols. 634-635, 871A,
967, 1036-1040

o Records on British Columbia timber berths, Cowichan region, including some references to Indian lands, c. 1893-1900s.

e.g. vols. 967, 986-1000

FINDING AIDS: FA 9 (calendar and partial list of items). See archivist for recent additions.

KERRY & CHACE LTD. Consulting engineers based in Toronto. General records, 1887-1938, including

MG 28, III 7,
vols. 1-95**

o Photographs of Indians on the Abitibi River, 1921.

Vol. 95

o Reports on hydro power developments on Stoney Indian lands on the Bow River, Alberta, c. 1911-1920.

Scattered throughout;
see finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 346 (list of items).

CANADIAN PACIFIC RAILWAY. Founded in 1872; in 1885 it completed the first Canadian transcontinental railway line. The bulk of CPR records remain in the hands of the Company.

MG 28, III 20,
(microfilm only; see
inventory)

(MG 28 continued)

o Letterbooks of General Manager (later President) William C. Van Horne, 1882-1902, and President Thomas S. Shaughnessy, 1884-1918. May include scattered references to railway rights of way across Indian reserves in western Canada. See also MG 29, A 60.

See finding aid and similar material in RGs 11, 30, 43 and 46.

FINDING AIDS: FA 562 (list of letterbooks by date only). Each book is indexed by name of correspondent.

BLAKE AND REDDEN. Law firm in London, England, specializing in the conduct of cases on behalf of Canadian parties before the Judicial Committee of the British Privy Council. Legal papers, 1796-1952, including decision files and other legal records on the following Canadian native law cases:

MG 28, III 35,
vols. 1-88**

o Robinson Annuities case (Dominion of Canada, Ontario, and Quebec Arbitration judgment and later decisions), 1883, 1895.

vols. 1, 4

o St. Catherine's Milling and Lumber Co. v. The Queen, 1886 and 1888.

vols. 1 and 2

o Treaty 3 Annuities case (Caldwell v. Fraser), judgment, 1898.

vol. 7

o Ontario Mining Co. v. A.-G. for Canada and Seybold, 1901.

vol. 12

o Star Chrome case (A.-G. for Quebec and Star Chrome Mining Co. v. A.-G. for Canada), 1917 and 1919.

vols. 41 and 45

FINDING AIDS: FA 708 (list of files by date and name of case). See also RG 125.

HILL AND HILL. Ottawa law firm active between 1857 and 1973. Legal records, 1808-1973, including:

MG 28, III 46,
vols. 1-40**

o Grant of Indian land in the Nipissing reserve to Abraham George Boland, 1921.

vol. 2 #47

Poster advertising a lacrosse game held by
command of Queen Victoria, Windsor, U.K., June 27-28, 1876

Public Archives of Canada/C-88603

(MG 28 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 46 (list of items).

C.D. SCHULTZ AND CO. LTD. A firm of British Columbia foresters and consulting engineers, founded 1944. General and technical records, including:

MG 28, III 66,
vols. 1-72**

o Forest inventory and evaluation reports for various corporate clients on or adjacent to Indian reserves in the Kitimat, Queen Charlotte Islands, and other areas of British Columbia, 1952 ff.

See finding aid

o Proposal for a recreation and tourism study on the Stoney reserve at Morley, Alberta, 1967.

See finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 1408 (list of items).

ACCESS: Closed pending organization. See archivists.

REVILLION FRERES. French fur trading firm active in northern Canada (Prince Rupert, Athabasca, Hudson's Bay, Yukon and NWT) from 1902 to its takeover by the Hudson's Bay Company in 1936. General records, in French, 1902-1969. Includes:

MG 28, III 97, reels
F-1580 to F-1590,
F-1615, and F-1640 to
F-1642

o Indians and Métis trading with the Company and native employees; scattered references in correspondence, accounts, and other records, mainly in the period before 1930. (This material is not as detailed as similar records of the Hudson's Company in MGs 19-20).

Scattered throughout.
See especially files of general correspondence and correspondence of particular posts, boxes 1-2 (reels F-1580, F-1581), box 7 (F-1586), and supplementary material (F-1615).

o Photographs (c. 2600 items) of Révillon activities, posts, and Indian and Inuit scenes, 1901-36.

Reels F-1640 to F-1642

FINDING AIDS: FA 1449 (general calendar, including brief bibliography).

(MG 28 continued)

ACCESS: Some restrictions on quotation of
material: see archivist.

POLITICAL PARTIES

MG 28, IV

The three major Canadian political parties are listed here. The records of certain other parties (not listed) may also yield references to native issues on a closer study of the files. See especially records of the Ralliement des Cr ditistes of Quebec, 1958-79 (MG 28 IV 10; consult archivist for access); and Action Canada, 1964-72 (MG 28 IV 5; see FA 885).

CO-OPERATIVE COMMONWEALTH FEDERATION and NEW

MG 28, IV 1, vols.

DEMOCRATIC PARTY. The CCF was founded in 1932 by the merging of certain farm, labour, and other socialist groups. It was re-formed in 1961 as the New Democratic Party, now the third largest political party in Canada. This collection contains the two parties' organizational and policy records, divided up into CCF and NDP sections. References to native issues will be found lightly scattered throughout the unindexed parts of the collection, e.g. in the "Conventions", "Conferences", "Youth", and "Policy" sections, and in the general files on human and minority rights. See also MG 32, Sections C 23, C 26, and C 28. Items of special interest include:

1-555** (parts also
available on microfilm)

o Indians and Inuit: CCF research and
reference files, 1946-1963.

vols. 162 and 490

o Indian Affairs: draft resolution, 1967.

vol. 395

FINDING AIDS: FA 427 (list of items).

ACCESS: Parts of the collection, including items listed above, are open only to researchers having permission of the New Democratic Party. See archivist for details.

(MG 28 continued)

PROGRESSIVE CONSERVATIVE PARTY. Founded in 1854 as the "Liberal-Conservative" coalition, the party acquired its present name in 1942. General records, 1854-1975. A few references to native affairs will be found lightly scattered through the "Leadership Convention", "Annual Meeting", and "Young Conservative" sections of the collection. See also MGs 26A, C, D, E, F, H, I, K, and M; MG 32 C21 (Stanfield Papers); and the following:

MG 28, IV 2,
vols. 1-448**

o Indian Affairs: miscellaneous policy correspondence, 1965-67.

vol. 343

o Indian and Eskimo issues: clippings, 1943-45 and 1963-64.

vol. 55 and 48

o Indian Affairs: research and reference files, including material on the Indian Act, 1959-62.

vol. 413 (2 files)

o Senator James Gladstone: election and biographical files relating to Canada's first native Senator, 1958-65.

vols. 375, 397, 411

FINDING AIDS: FA 138 (detailed list of files).

ACCESS: Parts of the collection are closed, including part of the material listed above. See archivist for details.

LIBERAL PARTY OF CANADA. Formed in the 1870s out of various pre-Confederation reform groups and re-established in its present form in 1932 as the National Liberal Federation. General records, 1878-1976. (See also MGs 26B, G, J, L and N). A large proportion of this material is dated after 1930. References to native affairs will be found scattered throughout the unindexed "Constituency", "Conventions and Conferences", "Advisory Council", and "Youth" sections of the group; see also special files on "ethnic" affairs, human rights, the Bill of Rights, and the following:

MG 28, IV 3, vols.
1-1216** reel M-2178,
and new accessions**

(MG 28 continued)

-
- o Ministers of Indian Affairs: correspondence with Party secretariat, c. 1949-1970. vols. 617 (Harris), 633 and 642 (Pickersgill), 717 and 720 (Tremblay and Laing), 1025 (Laing)
 - o Indian Affairs: newsclippings, 1949-60. vols. 291-292
 - o Northern Affairs: newsclippings, 1960. vols. 472 and 1210
 - o The Indian vote in the general election, 1962. vol. 853 ("Indian")
 - o Indian Affairs department expenditures: research material, 1968. vol. 1106
 - o Speeches by the Ministers responsible for Indian Affairs, 1953-1964. vol. 966 (Harris), 968 (Laing), 976-977 (Pickersgill)
 - o Members of Parliament: miscellaneous statements on Indian Affairs, 1969. vol. 1150

FINDING AIDS: FA 655 (list of items). The resolutions passed at national conventions are indexed in some years; see FA 655 under the year desired. See archivist for recent additions not yet catalogued, 1966-82.

ACCESS: Open only to researchers having permission of the Liberal Party; see archivist for details.

COMMUNIST PARTY OF CANADA. The main Communist party in Canada, following the Soviet line. Founded in 1921 as an amalgamation of various existing communist groups. Records, . These may include scattered references to native people throughout the federal and provincial "Election" files, party conference files, and subject files on racism and Canadian history. See also:

MG 28, IV 4
vols. 1-81**
(also available on
film) and reels
M-7376 to M-7413

- o Party statements on native peoples, 1959 and 1974-82. vol. 42 file 78 and vol. 44 file 60

(MG 28 continued)

- o Indian youth (Young Communist League files): vol. 56 file 2
draft article by James Beynon, n.d.
- o Louis Riel: correspondence, clippings, vol. 46 files 33-35
notes, and scripts for plays about; n.d.,
1952-71.
- o James Bay Project: leaflet, n.d. vol. 43 file 13
- o Mackenzie Valley Pipeline: circular, 1971, vol. 44 files 1-2
and CPC statement to Berger Inquiry with related
papers, 1976.
- o Publications, including The Races of Mankind vol. 63 file 42,
by R. Benedict and G. Weltfish, n.d.; Getting On vol. 72 file 13,
With It: or Riel Reports to an Allegorical vol. 73 file 19,
Meeting of Revolutionary Shades Near Moose Jaw vol. 74 file 55
ed. David Beach, 1969; National Identity or
Cultural Genocide? A Reply to Ottawa's New Indian
Policy, by Ben Swankey, c. 1970; and Native Land
Claims - For A Just Settlement, by Ben Swankey,
1980.

FINDING AIDS: FA 1481 (list of files).

ACCESS: Vols. 50-52 are closed; vols. 60-81 are
open; all others are open if dated over 30 years
ago. Material less than 30 years old open only
with permission of the Party: see archivists.

ETHNO-CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

MG 28, V

JEWISH LABOUR COMMITTEE OF CANADA. Jewish labour
association, active in human rights advocacy on
behalf of various minority groups; founded
1935-36. General records, 1925-73. Includes
Committee investigations of cases of
discrimination against native people, scattered
throughout. See especially reports of the local
Joint Labour Committees (finding aid pages
55-69) and the following:

MG 28, V 75,
vols. 1-54**

- o Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada:
vol. 23 file 14
correspondence, 1959-67.

DOCUMENT SUMMARY

Document Id: 0367x
Document Name: INDIAN INUIT METIS HIST.
Operator: MDM/MM R. 2/12/85
Author: B. MCCARDLE
Comments: Cont'd from 0509P

STATISTICS

OPERATION	DATE	TIME	WORKTIME	KEYSTROKES
Created	12/19/83	14:28	14:08	131896
Last Revised	05/06/85	10:57	:59	3634
Last Printed	10/12/85	10:06		
Last Archived	05/06/85	10:58	onto Diskette 0154P	
Total Pages:	78	Total Worktime:	21:37	
Total Lines:	2156	Total Keystrokes:	157240	

Pages to be printed 78

(MG 28 continued)

o Brief and related correspondence on Indians and human rights, by David Orlikow, M.P., 1964-65. vol. 27 file 6; see also vol. 10 file 14-18

FINDING AIDS: FA 1291 (list of items).

FOLKLORIC PERFORMING ARTS RESEARCH PROJECT.

MG 28, V 138**

Correspondence and research material created by a Secretary of State-sponsored project documenting folkloric performing arts in Canada, n.d. (c. 1980-83). Includes some material on native arts. See archivist for details.

ACCESS: Closed pending organization of collection.

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 85. MGs 18, 19, 20, 23, 24 (pre-Confederation corporate records); MGs 24, 26, 27, 29 to 32, and 55/28 (private papers).

Language of Records: English, unless otherwise noted.

Microfilm: As noted above.

Access: Open, except where specific restrictions are noted above.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 28 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date).

Lists and Subject Indexes: Most collections in this group have their own finding aids; where none is cited above, see inventory.

MG 29: NINETEENTH CENTURY POST-CONFEDERATION MANUSCRIPTS

Background: MG 29 contains papers of private persons, other than politicians, who were active in the period from 1867 to 1900. The group is divided into five general subject series: A, Economic; B, Scientific; C, Social; D, Cultural; and E, Professional and Public Life. Most of the collections are small. Items of special interest include the papers of missionary William Duncan on the Metlakatla community of British Columbia; Robert Bell's observations on northern Indians collected during Geological Survey expeditions; Hayter Reed's official correspondence as Deputy Superintendent General of Indian Affairs; personal reminiscences of encounters between native people and western settlers; numerous military collections on the Red River and Riel uprisings; and correspondence of the Half-Breed Scrip Commission of 1885.

Related collections for the same period are found in MGs 26 and 27 (political papers) and MG 28 (records of corporate bodies). Private papers of an earlier date are in MGs 23 and 24, and later ones are found in MG 30.

This group is administered jointly by the Economic and Scientific Archives, Social and Cultural Archives, British Archives, and Public Affairs Sections of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
ECONOMIC RECORDS	MG 29, A
SIR DONALD ALEXANDER SMITH, First Baron STRATHCONA AND MOUNT ROYAL (1820-1914). Hudson's Bay Company trader in Quebec and Labrador, 1838-52; Chief Trader, later Chief Factor for Labrador, 1852-69, and the Montreal District, 1869. Involved in the Red River Uprising, 1869-70. Provincial (later Federal) member of Parliament for the Winnipeg region, 1870-80, and Federal Member of Parliament for Montreal West, 1887-96. Aside from his many other business and political interests, was Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, 1889 ff. See also records in MGs 19, 20 and 29 A 12.	MG 29, A 5, vols. 1-28* <u>and reel A-1087</u>
o Hudson's Bay Company papers, 1852-1913. Correspondence concerning the Labrador District, 1852-69, and other aspects of Smith's HBC service. Copied in part from MG 20.	Vol. 25 and throughout; see finding aid

(MG 29 continued)

o "Strathcona Collection": Miscellaneous fur trade papers, including stray business correspondence of the North-West Company, 1791-1816; post and district records for McLeod Lake, B.C., 1824, Stuart Lake, B.C., 1840-42, and the Columbia District, 1844-66. vols. 26-28

FINDING AIDS: FA 600 (list of items for vols. 1-23 only).

WILLIAM JOSEPH CHRISTIE (fl. 1854-1874). Hudson's Bay Company Chief Trader, Norway House, 1854-60; Chief Trader, Fort Garry, 1860-73.

MG 29, A 6, vol. 1

o Journal of an inspection tour of HBC posts between Fort Garry and Fort Simpson, 1872-73. Includes observations on Indians and Métis encountered en route.

RODERICK MACFARLANE (1833-c. 1918). Hudson's Bay Company trader at Fort Good Hope and other northern posts, 1853-68; Chief Trader, 1868-70; involved in the Red River uprising, 1870; served in senior posts in the Athabaska, New Caledonia, and Cumberland districts, 1870-1910s. Personal papers relating to his trading career, 1834-1918. Includes numerous references to the two North-West uprisings and the Indians and Métis of what are now northern Ontario and the Prairie Provinces (especially the Athabasca/Peace River district) in correspondence with other fur traders and government officials, mainly for the period 1870-1900.

MG 29, A 11**

FINDING AIDS: FA 579 (detailed calendar).

COLIN RANKIN (fl. 1869-1913). Chief Factor of the Hudson's Bay Company in the Ottawa region, c. 1869 ff.

MG 29, A 12, vol. 1**

(MG 29 continued)

o Fur trade correspondence from Donald A. Smith to Rankin concerning the trade generally, the Red River uprising of 1870, and a government grant of flour to Indians at Temiskaming, 1869-1913. See also MG 29, A 5.

MALCOLM MACLEOD. (1821-1899). Lawyer and writer.

MG 29, A 18, vol. 1**

o "Golden North", MS. of a book on development possibilities in western Canada, focussing on the Athabasca-Mackenzie district. Includes remarks on Indian health, the history of HBC tenure, and the fur trade.

Scattered throughout;
see index

J. McDONALD (fl. 1870). H.B.C. employee.

MG 29, A 20, vol. 1**

o Letter from the H.B.C. post at Cumberland reporting on Riel's provisional government, Scott's execution, and the fur trade generally, 3 April 1870.

JOHN MCINTYRE (1817-1899). Hudson's Bay Company employee; assistant to Sir George Simpson and trader at various St. Lawrence posts, 1841-49 and at Brunswick House, 1849-55; Factor at Fort William, Ont, 1855 ff., and later Indian Agent for the same district. Personal papers, 1855-96, including:

MG 29, A 21, vol. 1*

o Fur trade and Indian Affairs correspondence on various matters, mainly for the Fort William district, 1855 and 1869-1896.

vol. 1**

JOHNSTON Family. Personal papers of GEORGE JOHNSTON (1786-1856) and his descendants, settlers in the Ottawa Valley area, dated 1867-1975. Include isolated references to the Indians of the Temiskaming area of Quebec and:

MG 29, A 49, vols. 1-4**

o Vocabulary in the Algonquin language, n.d. (c. 1850-1920).

vol. 1 no. 47

FINDING AIDS: FA 942 (list of items).

(MG 29 continued)

-
- WRIGHT Family. Personal and business papers of various members of the Wright family, early settlers, lumberers, and miners of the Ottawa-Hull region; 1851-1949. Includes:
- o Rental of Indian land on the Temiscaming Reserve for mining purposes: receipt, 1874. Further records may be found throughout vols. 1-6.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 1378 (detailed list of items).
- WILLIAM C. VAN HORNE (1843-1915). Founder and president of the Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR). See also MG 28, III 20. Business records, 1856-1938, including:
- o Letter from W.E. Dougherty, 1898, discussing a collection of baskets of the Haapa (Hupa) Indians of California and describing conditions at his mission among the Hupa.
- FINDING AID: List of items at beginning of microfilm, with index.
- SCIENTIFIC RECORDS
- SANDFORD FLEMING (1827-1915). Engineer, explorer, and businessman. In charge of the CPR's transcontinental railway project, 1871-80; member of the HBC Board of Directors; Canadian representative at the British Colonial conferences of 1880 and 1894. Personal papers, 1775-1963 (mainly 1846-1915), including isolated references to prairie Indian groups and Métis, scattered lightly throughout correspondence on western trade and railways.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 75 (list of files, mainly by name of correspondent).
- THOMAS R.B. SMITH (fl. 1879). Surveyor for the Canadian Pacific Railway, c. 1879.
- o Cree-English vocabulary, in a diary of work done in the Prince Albert district, Sask., 1879.
- MG 29, A 59, vols. 1-12**
- vol. 8 file 21
- MG 29, A 60, reels M-7493 & M-7494
- Reel M-7493 item 82.5.261
- MG 29, B
- MG 29, B 1, vols. 1-133*
- MG 29, B 7 vol. 1**

(MG 29 continued)

JOHN LAWRENCE POWER O'HANLEY (d. 1912). Civil engineer and surveyor. Surveyed Indian reserves and Dominion lands for the Department of the Interior in Manitoba, 1877-81.

MG 29, B 11, vols. 1-34**

o Miscellaneous personal and business correspondence and survey field notebooks, 1853-1910. Includes some references to Indian reserve surveys in Manitoba, 1877-81.

vols. 1-5, 10, and 20
file 4 ("Indian Affairs")

FINDING AIDS: FA 294 (list of items).

ROBERT BELL (1841-1917). Employee of the Geological Survey of Canada, 1856-63, 1867-1908; Acting Director of the Survey, 1901-1906. Personal papers, 1854-1919. (For another part of this collection see MG 53 (B61 ff.), and related records in RG 45 and CANES. As Bell's personal papers were broken up and sold in recent years, further individual documents from his original collection are now in private hands.) Bell collected Indian and Inuit vocabularies and traditional narratives, often directly from native informants. References to western and northern native peoples are scattered throughout the collection, in the general correspondence (vols. 1-21, 49-50) and subject files for specific regions (e.g. vols. 26-44). Items of special interest are:

MG 29, B 15, Series 1
vols. 1-54** and
Series 2 accession
84/215**

o "Indian Legends". Texts of unpublished Indian and Inuit myths, legends, historical traditions, and autobiographies, collected c. 1882-1912. The majority are from northern Ontario (including Sault Ste. Marie and Manitoulin Island), but there are also items from the Micmac, Abenaki, Montagnais, James Bay Cree, Mohawks of Oka (texts in Mohawk by Louis L. Thompson), Hurons, Chippewas of Rama, Great Lakes groups, Lake of the Woods (Kenora), Cree and Saulteaux of Touchwood Hills and Norway House, Blackfoot, Dene (Chipewyan, Loucheux) of Fort Churchill, Fort Resolution, etc.; Tlinkit of Alaska; and Inuit of Fort Chimo.

vols. 31 (files B-D),
32, 33, and 54
("Iroquois legend")

(MG 29 continued)

Contributors include the Nahwekejick family of Wikwemikong, Rev. James Settee, Bp. R. Horden, Rev. Charles Pratt, A.G. Morice, and many others. Includes a few general notes, e.g. on appearance of Bible motifs in Indian tradition; dances; naming practices; and Indian beliefs generally.

o "Indian Languages". Vocabularies and translation of place names, mainly in Ojibway (Ontario and Manitoulin Island) and Chipewyan (Keewatin), c. 1878-97.

vol. 31 file A, vol. 33 file E

o Diseases among Indians; miscellaneous notes, mainly on northern Ontario, c. 1885-90.

vols. 29, 31 (file A), and 37 (file 1885)

o Indians, miscellaneous subjects, 1870s-1900s. Includes clippings on US and Canadian Indian events, and research notes on, e.g., intertribal Indian trade; early archaeological finds in Newfoundland, Ontario (Toronto, Ottawa, and Lake Superior areas) and Manitoba; native copper mines; Inuit kettles and lamps; population of the Kenora area, 1890; Indian mapmaking; list of BC ethnological specimens presented by Mrs. Dean-Freeman in 1903; and names of Indians subscribing to rebuild Brock's monument, 1840-41.

vol. 31 (file A) and 33 (file E)

o Native people, miscellaneous material; c.1850-1915.

Uncatalogued Series 2; see archivists for details.

o Memoir of Chief Peguis of Manitoba, by James Settee, 1891.

vol. 33 file D

o "The Eskimos"; lecture, 1898.

vol. 38 file 1898

FINDING AIDS: FA 585 (list of items). See archivists for access to and preliminary finding aid for the uncatalogued series 2.

(MG 29 continued)

JAMES MACKINLAY (fl. 1890). Fur trader

MG 29, B 16, vol. 1**

- o Diary of Warburton Pike's exploratory expedition to Back's River (Great Fish River), NWT, 1890, with references to encounters with Indians.

NARES EXPEDITION Collections. Diaries of various persons involved in Sir George Nares' North Pole expedition (the British Arctic Expedition), 1875-76. These contain scattered references to the Inuit of Ellesmere Island.

MG 29, Series B 12**, B 20, B 21, B 30*, and B 37

FINDING AIDS: See inventory.

ACCESS: See archivists for restrictions on B 20 and B 21.

THOMAS MILLMAN (fl. 1850-1875). Physician.

MG 29, B 23, reel M-2231

- o Diary of service with the British surveying party of the North American Boundary Commission, 1872-75. Includes references to casual encounters with Métis and Indians (Sioux, Cree, Assiniboine, and others) between Fort Garry and the Rocky Mountains, and to the discovery of the bodies of Crow Indians killed by the Piegans.

WALTER LIVINGSTON-LEARMONTH (1861-1922). Rancher and explorer.

MG 29, B 28, vols. 1-2*
(available only on reel C-3899)

- o Diaries of two trips to the eastern Arctic and Greenland, 1887 and 1889. Include descriptions of the Inuit of Baffin Bay, Admiralty Inlet, Pond's Inlet, Navy Board Inlet, Upernivik and Cape York.

ACCESS: Open, but there are restrictions on copying of vol. 2: see archivist.

(MG 29 continued)

SOCIAL RECORDS

MG 29, C

ALEXANDER BEGG (1839-1897). Businessman, trader, and journalist at the Red River, 1867-1880s.

MG 29, C 1, vol. 1**

- o Diary covering the period of the Red River uprising, 1869-70. Published with other documents as Alexander Begg's Red River Journal...., ed. W.L. Morton (Toronto, 1956).

WILLIAM JOHN MORRIS (fl. 1872-1878).

MG 29, C 8, vol. 1**

- o Account of a trip from Ontario to Fort Garry, Man., with remarks on encounters with Indians, c. 1872-1878.

WILLIAM ELEANOR CAMERON (1862-1951). Hudson's Bay Company clerk at Frog Lake, and sole survivor of the "Frog Lake Massacre", 1885.

MG 29, C 12, vol. 1**

- o Typescript of the second edition of The War Trail of Big Bear (London, 1927), Cameron's account of the "massacre".
- o Typescript of Cameron's edited manuscript of Henry John Moberley's When Fur Was King, (London/Toronto, 1950) an account of the fur trade and Indian-white contact in Athabasca and eastern British Columbia, 1854-94.
- o "Peeaychew Liked Him". Anecdote on old and new Indian ways of life involving Peeaychew and Baptiste of Red Pheasant's Band, Saskatchewan, n.d.

vol. 1

vol. 1

vol. 1

GEORGE MURDOCH (b. 1850). Early Calgary trader and politician.

MG 29, C 13, vol. 1

- o Diary of life and trade in Calgary, 1883-86. Includes brief references to Calgary's preparations for action during Riel's uprising, 1885, and to trade with the Sarcee, Blood and Blackfoot throughout.

(MG 29 continued)

HUBERT HOWE BANCROFT (1832-1918). Collector and local historian of the Canadian and American Pacific Coast. MG 29, C 15, vol. 1

o Copies of documents on the Indian history of the Pacific coast, 1787-1883. Copied from the Bancroft Library, University of California at Berkeley. vol. 1

FINDING AIDS: FA 483 (list of items).

CHRISTOPHER WILLIAM MASSIAH (d. 1885). Montreal journalist. MG 29, C 17, vol. 1**

o Three letters concerning the tour of a mixed Indian-white lacrosse team to Britain, 1876.

ANDREW SIBBALD (fl. 1875-1923). Alberta cattle rancher at Morley, Alberta, in the 1870s and 1880s. MG 29, C 19, vol. 1

o Autobiography, including references to the Stoneys of Morley; 9 pp., 1875-85.

Mrs. DAVID MCDUGALL (fl. 1871-1879). Wife of a western trader, brother of the missionary Rev. John McDougall (see MG 29, C23, below). MG 29, C 20, vol. 1

o Memoirs of life in Alberta, 1871-79, with references to the Stoney Indians of Morley, 7 pp. c. 1924.

RICHARD ERNEST LORING (b. 1859). Indian Agent for the Upper Skeena and Babine Agency, 1889-1921. MG 29, C 21, vol. 1

o Extracts of letters to the Attorney-General of British Columbia on law enforcement in the Agency, 1888-1900. Covers the "Kitwancool Jim" murder case, and miscellaneous other offences, including hunting and fishing cases and control of potlatches.

(MG 29 continued)

JOHN MCDUGALL (1842-1917). Methodist missionary and agent of the federal government to various Indian groups in western Canada, 1870s-1910s. MG 29, C 23, vol. 1

o Letter from Lt. Governor Alexander Morris of Manitoba and the NWT asking McDougall to establish peaceful relations between the Blackfoot and various white intruders in their territory, 1874.

VALENTINE FRANCIS ROWE (1841-1920). British military engineer serving on the North American Boundary Commission, 1873-74. MG 29, C 24, vol. 1

o Essay on the life and customs of Canadian Plains Indians, especially the Dakota Sioux and Plains Ojibway, with reports of conversations with Dakota leaders Two Dogs, White Cap and others on various political matters; 12 pp., 1873-74.

KLONDIKE JOURNALS. Diaries and related records kept by various individuals detailing their travels to and life in the Yukon, in and after the Klondike gold rush; mainly 1895-1900. These collections are likely to include references to encounters with Indians, scattered lightly throughout. MG 29, Series C 27**, C 42**, C 46, C 49, C 52, C 62, C 64**, C 88**, C 90 and C 91

HENRI JULIEN (1852-1908). Artist and political cartoonist. MG 29, C 30, vol. 1

o Two letters to Julien from the missionary C.A.M. Paradis, describing Indians met on a water journey from Ottawa via Lake Temiscaming to Lake Abitibi, 1882.

"LAKEFIELD SETTLEMENT". Anonymous account of a settler family at Lakefield in Argenteuil County of western Quebec, 1830-1879, with references to local Indians. MG 29, C 31, vol. 1**

(MG 29 continued)

JEAN L'HEUREUX (1825-1919). Interpreter and pretended missionary.

MG 29, C 33, vol. 1**

o Report on the Blackfoot and Sarcee of southern Alberta, including populations, hunting practices, forms of government, religion, local conditions, and Indian place names; 25 pp., 1871.

"SETTLEMENT IN WESTERN CANADA".

MG 29, C 38, vol. 1**

o Anonymous account of settlement conditions in western Canada, 1890-1894(?). Includes general descriptions of and views on prairie Indians and Métis (history, customs, economic conditions, and trade with the Hudson's Bay Company).

CHARLES C. FARR (1851-1914). HBC employee, Lake Temiskaming, 1873-89; later settler and immigration promoter.

MG 29, C 40, reel M-128
(end)

o Autobiography, with references to a wendigo incident in northern Ontario, 1871 (pp. 56-60); Ottawa Valley Indian place-names (pp. 96 ff); and other anecdotes concerning Indians.

CORA MOWAT WALSH (d. 1945). Daughter of Major J.A. Walsh of the NWMP.

MG 29, C 45, vol. 1

o Letter to C.M. Walsh, possibly by A.R. Macdonnell, describing Major Walsh's dealings with the Sioux Chief Sitting Bull in Canada, 1876-77.

ISAPO-MUXIKA (CROWFOOT). Chief of the Blackfoot and a principal speaker at the signing of Treaty 7 in Alberta, 1877.

MG 29, C 47, vol. 1

o Address presented to Crowfoot by Ottawa City Council on his visit to the city, 1886.

(MG 29 continued)

EUNICE M.L. HARRISON (1861-1960). Judge's wife.

MG 29, C 54, vol. 1**

o Memoirs of life in southern British Columbia, 1864-1906. Includes numerous anecdotes concerning Indians, and accounts of an Indian dance at Hastings, BC (p. 21); Chilcotin Indian disturbances, 1879 (p. 58); Indian relics on the Thompson River; and legends concerning Kispiox Village (p. 128).

MARTIN BEATTIE (fl. 1892). Immigrant and labourer.

MG 29, C 59, vol. 1

o Diary of his trip from Montreal to Victoria, British Columbia and his survey labour in northern BC, 1892. Includes impressions of Prairie Indians and of conditions at the Indian settlements of Fort Rupert and Alert Bay, BC, with accounts of potlatches.

SIMON JAMES DAWSON (1820-1902). Civil engineer on the Northwest exploring expedition of 1857-58, and Commissioner for the negotiation of Treaty 3 in northwestern Ontario and Manitoba, 1873.

MG 29, C 67, vol. 1*

o Original notes on the negotiation of Treaty 3, September-October 1873.

vol. 1**

SUTHERLAND Family. Papers of various family members resident at the Red River Settlement, including Alexander Sutherland, an original Selkirk settler, and Senator John Sutherland, member of the Council of Assiniboia, 1866-71. May include references to native people of the Red River, 1815-1870s. See also MG 25, G 62.

MG 29, C 73, vol. 1**

FINDING AIDS: FA 232 (list by date and name of correspondent; no subject index).

JAMES COLCLEUGH (1841-1918). Pharmacist and first mayor of Selkirk, Manitoba, 1882-86. Personal papers, 1876-1971, including diaries and correspondence on conditions in the Winnipeg area, 1875-1880s. These refer occasionally to dealings with local Indians and Métis (liquor

MG 29, C 81, vols. 1-2*

(MG 29 continued)

trade, scrip-buying, land disputes and speculation, and the Riel Rebellion).

FINDING AIDS: FA 963 (detailed calendar).

ACCESS: Closed; see archivist for details.

LAROCQUE Family. Papers on the history of the La Rocque family of Quebec, 1773-1966. In French. Includes:

MG 29, C 89, vols. 1-2*

o Francois-Antoine LaRocque (1782-1869). Explorer. Miscellaneous correspondence, including a manuscript essay on the society and customs of the Indians of New France (Iroquois, Hurons, Algonquins), n.d. (before 1800?).

vol. 1* (end)

RICHARD JOHN BOWEN (1869-1953). Anglican missionary.

MG 29, C 92, vol. 1

o Memoirs of his life in the Yukon during the gold rush period, 1895-1898, including observations on Indians.

ARCHIBALD LANG FLEMING (1883-1953). First Anglican Bishop of the Arctic.

MG 29, C 93, vol. 1**

o Notebooks, 1909-1911, including Inuktitut song texts and translations, other texts from Baffinland, and notes on Inuit magical practices.

ADAM WILSON GRAHAM (1848-1930). Farmer.

MG 29, C 112, vol. 1**

o Diary referring to Graham's farming in Rupert's land, the Red River uprising of 1869-70, and his capture by Louis Riel's forces in 1870; 17 pp., 1908.

BELLE KITTREDGE (c. 1868-59). Teacher.

MG 29, C 114, vol. 1**

o Diary of life in Port Arthur, Ont., 1891-92. Includes references to Christianization of local Indian people and reminiscences of Louis Riel's capture.

(MG 29 continued)

-
- BOWLES-McEVEN FAMILY.** Family papers, 1845-1974, MG 29, C 119,
including: vol. 1*
- o Mrs. Louis Adolphe CASALT: letters vol. 1
describing her trip from Quebec to Fort Garry,
1870-71, including references to Métis - white
relations.
 - o Eastern Arctic Patrol: memos, clippings, vol. 1
and printed material, 1936-38; including items
on medical studies of the Inuit.
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory only.
- JEAN RIEL (1883-1908).** Son of Louis Riel. MG 29, C 124**
Personal papers, 1855-1911. Correspondence
and clippings on J. Riel's education and his
father's trial and execution. (Photographs
transferred to NPC). See also MG 29, D 85.
- FINDING AIDS: List in preparation; see
archivists.
- CULTURAL RECORDS** MG 29, D
- FRANCIS PARKMAN (1823-1893).** Historian. MG 29, D 3, vol. 1
- o Transcripts of miscellaneous documents on
the history of New France and the American West,
collected by Francis Parkman and donated to the
Massachusetts Historical Society; various
dates. Most were copied from the French
archives represented at the PAC by MGs 2, 3, and
4, and from the Haldimand and Faribault papers.
References to Indians scattered throughout.
- BENJAMIN SULTE (1841-1923).** Historian. Personal MG 29, D 5, vol. 1**
papers, 1853-1915, including:
- o Translation of St. Maurice (Montagnais?) at 27/3/1873
Indian texts by R. Délage; letter, 1873.
 - o Indian loan words in Quebec French; 3/5/1887 to 26/5/1887
3 letters from A.M. Elliott, 1887.

(MG 29 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 900 (list of items).

ANNA E. BARKER (fl. 1883-1886). First matron of the
McDougall Methodist Orphanage, Morley, Alberta.

MG 29, D 13, vol. 1

- o Transcript of a Mountain-Stoney/English
vocabulary, 500 words; 3 copies, 1883-1886.

ALEXANDRE TACHE (1823-1894). Oblate missionary,
later bishop at the Red River, 1844-after 1871.

MG 29, D 16, vol. 1

- o Memo on the amnesty offered to participants
in the North-West uprising, 1875.

JOHN W. FORD (fl. 1874-1908). Governor of the New
England Company, an Anglican missionary society
active in the Maritimes. See also MG 17, B 3.

MG 29, D 17, vol. 1**

- o History of the New England Company;
4 letters, 1874-1908.

S.J. ATTENBOROUGH (fl. 1885).

MG 29, D 20, vol. 1

- o Rev. G.E. Lloyd's records of the 50th
anniversary reunion of the North-West Field
Force of 1885, 1935.

PETER E. JONES (fl. 1884-1899). Ojibway missionary
at Hagersville, Ont., son of the Rev. Peter
Jones (Kahkewaquonaby).

MG 29, D 22, vol. 1**

- o Legality of the Toronto Purchase (1787-1805)
and current claims of the Mississaugas of the
Credit; letter, 1899.

DOUGLAS BRYMNER (1823-1902). First Dominion
Archivist of Canada, 1872-1901. (See also RG 37).
Research papers, 1880-1901, including:

MG 29, D 25, vols. 1-2*

- o "Notes on the population of the Dominion of
Canada", MS. essay, n.d. Discusses Indian
population statistics for 1856-1881.

Vol. 1 file 3
pp. 50-56**

(MG 29 continued)

- o Two notes on the claim of the Mississauga of the New Credit to land east of the Toronto Purchase, and a descriptive list of pre-Confederation land cessions in Ontario, 1894. vol. 1 file 4**

GEORGE MONRO GRANT (1835-1902). Presbyterian clergyman and principal of Queen's University. Personal papers, 1855-1914, including: MG 29, D 38, vols. 1-34*

- o Indian and Métis affairs: letters from D.W. Gordon, R.G. Haliburton, A. James, W.J. Macdonald, and C.B. Pitblado, 1878-86. Includes references to Presbyterian missions, a Micmac dictionary (1886), the Metlakatla disturbances, the North-West Rebellion (1885-94), and miscellaneous native issues. Vol. 1, pp. 747-751; vol. 3 pp. 1993-2029, 2076-2109; and vol. 4 pp. 2870-73

FINDING AIDS: FA 71 (list of items, by correspondent).

ALLAN SALT (1818-1911). Native Methodist missionary who served at various posts around the Great Lakes, the Rainy River district and the Muncey Reserve, 1850s to 1900s. Personal papers, 1854-1912, including: MG 29, D 53, vol. 1* (also on reel C-15709).

- o Journal (diary) of Salt's work west of Lake Superior, 1854-55. Includes descriptions of the Mississaugas of Mud Lake and the Indian communities at Thunder Bay and various points in the Rainy Lake - Lake of the Woods area, with numerous references to traditional Indian customs and religion. Vol. 1, file 1 (see also Notebook, 1872-1901)

- o Journals (diaries) of Salt's day-to-day missionary work at Christian and Beausoleil Islands and at Parry Island, 1874-1899. Include records of events; records of baptisms, marriages and burials; and autobiographical material. vol. 1 files 1-9*

- o Notebook on Indian (mainly Ojibway) traditions and society, 1872-1901. Among many items of interest are "A short history of Canada, according Vol. 1 file 11

(MG 29 continued)

to the traditions of the Mississaugas and Chippewas", recorded at Muncey, 1874; and Mississauga and Ojibway traditions concerning Iroquois attacks in the Great Lakes areas, relations with the British, Treaties, etc., n.d.

o Other papers. Theological notes and miscellaneous church material, 1865-1906.

Vol. 1 files 10 & 12, and "Minute Book".

FINDING AIDS: Table of contents on microfilm reel and in microfilm shelf list.

WILLIAM DUNCAN (1832-1918). Anglican missionary and founder of the Metlakatla mission community among the Tsimshian Indians of British Columbia, 1857-1918. Personal papers, 1852-1945, including:

MG 29, D 55, reels M-2315 to M-2334

o Correspondence, diaries, accounts, and historical and ethnological records relating to and created by the Metlakatla Mission, 1852-1923.

FINDING AIDS: FA 499 (list of items). For background, see Jean Usher, William Duncan of Metlakatla (National Museum of Man Publications in History, 5), Ottawa, 1974.

HENRY JAMES MORGAN (1842-1913). Biographical writer. Biographical research files on Canadian public figures, 1866-1913. Includes:

MG 29, D 61, vols. 1-47*

o Edgar Dewdney, biography, n.d.

vols. 7 & 25

o Micmac Indians, n.d.

vol. 11 p. 3094

FINDING AIDS: FA 160 (list of items).

CHARLES CARROLL CARPENTER (1836-1918). Congregationalist missionary at various Labrador missions, 1858-65.

MG 29, D 63, reels M-833 and M-1596

o Journals of C.C. Carpenter (1858-65, 1880, and 1909) and his wife Feronia Carpenter (1862-63) describing their work in Labrador, with references to native people.

(MG 29 continued)

-
- JOHN MACLEAN (1851-1928). Methodist missionary in western Canada, 1880-1918. Personal papers describing MacLean's work among the Blackfeet and other southern Prairie Indian Groups, 1869-1928. Includes:
- o Letterbooks and diaries of MacLean's missions in southern Alberta, c. 1880-1889; essays on Indian customs, beliefs, and conditions in the southern Prairie Provinces and generally; and MSS or publications on native customs, various dates.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 707 (rough list of items).
- LEGER BROUSSEAU (fl. 1863-89). Québec City publisher.
- o Letter from Bishop V. Grandin on Brousseau's adoption of an Indian boy, 1883.
- EGERTON RYERSON YOUNG (1840-1909). Methodist missionary.
- o Two letters on Young's offer to mediate with western Indian groups during the North-West uprising, 1885.
- TRAILL Family. Personal papers of CATHERINE PARR TRAILL (1802-1899) and relatives, relating to family history and the Peterborough/Rice Lakes area, 1816-1974. Includes occasional references to Indians of the region throughout family memoirs. Items of special interest include:
- o Notes on Indians, c. 1860-1890.
- o "A visit to the Indians' summer camp": fragment and transcript of a manuscript, c. 1850.
- o "The Indian maiden's grave": draft fragments, c. 1895.
- o "The Indian moss-bag"; draft essay, n.d.
- MG 29, D 65, vols. 1-14** (Blood letterbooks are also available on reel C-3903)
- See finding aids
- MG 29, D 66 vol. 1*
- MG 29, D 68, vol. 1
- MG 29, D 81, vols. 1-17* and reels A-809 and H-3 to H-16
- pp. 4815-4836
- pp. 4155-4170
- pp. 5771-81
- pp. 7061-66; see also pp. 7447-7514

(MG 29 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 921 (list of items). There is no conversion list from page references to reel numbers.

ACCESS: Items listed here are open.

WILLIAM C. LE HEUP (fl. 1900). Taxidermist.

MG 29, D 82, vol. 1**

o Manuscript Algonquin/English vocabulary, apparently kept in Mattawa area (Ross Lake), Ont.; 70 pp., 1900

J.-ALFRED PELLAND (1873-1915). Journalist.

MG 29, D 85, vol. 1

o Letters on the schooling of Louis Riel's son Jean-Louis, 1897. (See also MG 29, C 124).

EDWARD MARION CHADWICK (1840-1921). Lawyer and local historian.

MG 29, D 94, vol. 1**

o Promotional leaflet and a letter relating to Chadwick's People of the Longhouse, a history of the Six Nations, 1897-98.

PROFESSIONAL AND PUBLIC LIFE

MG 29, E

This section begins with three groupings of small collections on the Red River and Riel uprisings respectively, c. 1869-70 and 1885-86, and on the Nile Expedition, 1884-85.

THE RED RIVER (NORTH-WEST) UPRISING AND THE RED RIVER EXPEDITION. Small collections of personal diaries, memoirs, and correspondence files created by participants in the Métis uprising and the military expeditionary force sent to quell it; dated mainly 1869-70 (see also MG 13, WO 32). As follows:

Thomas Spence (1832-1900). Red River settler and editor of The New Nation. Memoir of the uprising, 1890, and papers on western relations with the Canadas, 1866-68.

MG 29, E 2, vol. 1*

(MG 29 continued)

-
- Edward Harrison (b. 1851). Military officer. MG 29, E 4, vols. 1-2**
Papers on movements of Harrison's unit in the
uprising, and on Thomas Scott's death, 1869-71.
- Percy Harold Gardner (1895-1968). Military MG 29, E 9, vol. 1
officer. MS. history of the Lanark and Renfrew
Regiment and its role in the Red River
Expedition, 1866-95.
- Louis-A. Casault (1832-76). Military MG 29, E 11, vol. 1**
officer. Copy of Wolseley's orders to Casault
to embark troops for Fort Francis on the way to
Red River, 1870.
- John Andrew Kerr (1850-1940). Soldier. MG 29, E 34, vol. 1**
Diary of the voyage of No. 7 Company, Ontario
Rifles, to the West, 1870.
- John L.H. Neilson (1845-1925). Military MG 29, E 37, vol. 1*
surgeon. Diaries and correspondence on the Red
River Expedition, 1870-71.
- Canada, Militia. Ottawa Brigade, Garrison MG 29, E 38, vol. 1**
Artillery, Order book, 1870-73.
- Wolseley Family. Records relating to Sir MG 29, E 53, reels
Garnet Wolseley (1833-1913) and his military A-672 and A-813
command in the Red River campaign, 1869-71.
- William John Boulton (fl. 1854-70). Military MG 29, E 60, vol. 1**
officer. Letter from Col. Wolseley on transport
for the Red River expeditions, 1870.
- Matthew Bell Irvine (1832-1893). Military MG 29, E 111, vol. 1*
officer. Diary of the Red River Expedition (See inventory)
and related papers, including a letter from
A.G. Irvine, 1870.
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory only.
- THE RIEL REBELLION (SECOND NORTH-WEST UPRISING).
Small collections of personal diaries, memoirs,
and correspondence files created by participants
in the Métis and Indian uprising and in the
military forces organized to quell it (the
"North-West Campaign"); dated mainly 1885-86.

(MG 29 continued)

Charles Arkoll Boulton (1841-1899). Military officer. "Orders of the Day" (military instructions) to Boulton's Scouts, 10 April - 12 July 1885.	MG 29, E 3, vol. 1**
Edward Harrison (b. 1851). Military officer. Records on actions of Harrison's unit, 1885.	MG 29, E 4, vols. 1-2**
Hugh James Alexander Davidson (fl. 1885). NWMP officer. Statement concerning the firing of the first shot at Duck Lake, March 1885.	MG 29, E 6, vol. 1
W.D. Mills Collection. A group of personal accounts by soldiers and others of everyday life at the time of the Riel Rebellion, 1885.	MG 29, E 10, vol. 1**
Mis-ta-hah-mus-quah (Big Bear) (fl. 1876-1888). Cree chief in the Saskatchewan River district. Note from General Middleton demanding that Big Bear surrender his prisoners, 2 June 1885.	MG 29, E 23, vol. 1**
Herbert Murray Jarvis (b. 1850). Soldier. Three letters written at Battleford, May-June 1885, with water colour of Big Bear and son-in-law.	MG 29, E 27, vol. 1**
Thomas B. Strange (1831-1925). Commander of the Alberta Field Force, 1885. Telegrams and correspondence on Field Force actions during the uprising, April-May 1885.	MG 29, E 40, vol. 1**
Alfred H. Todd (b. 1851). Commander of a company of sharpshooters. Reminiscences of the uprising, 1885.	MG 29, E 41, vol. 1**
Lawrence Miller (fl. 1885). Soldier. Diary of service as signaller with the uprising, 1885.	MG 29, E 42, vol. 1**
R.S. Cassels (fl. 1885). Military officer. Diary of service in the North West Field Force at Cut Knife Hill and elsewhere, 1885.	MG 29, E 43, vol. 1

(MG 29 continued)

- John A. Fortin (fl. 1885). Soldier. Diary and related papers on his service in the North West Campaign, 1885. MG 29, E 44, vol. 1
- Murray Matheson (b. 1856). Soldier. Letter written during the uprising, 1885. MG 29, E 45, vol. 1
- Charles Frederick Houghton (1839-1894). Military officer. Two letters on military dispositions in the North-West, recommending a permanent force there, 1884. MG 29, E 46, vol. 1**
- Harold P. Rusden (fl. 1885). Soldier with French's Scouts. Account of Rusden's participation in the North-West Campaign (at Fish Creek and Batoche) with related papers, 1885. MG 29, E 64, vol. 1**
- James Pritchard (c. 1853-1937). Soldier. Orders of the Day for the Winnipeg Light Infantry, describing actions of July-August 1885. MG 29, E 65, vol. 1
- George B. Murphy (fl. 1885). Military transport officer. Extracts of diary on the Rebellion, especially on his trip with the North West Field Force from Swift Current to Battleford, 1885. MG 29, E 71, vol. 1
- North West Field Force. List of wounded in the Battle of Batoche, 13 May 1885; brigade orders in the North-West Campaign, March-April 1885. MG 29, E 75, vol. 1*
- William Henry Cotton (1848-1914). Military officer. Letter from Col. James Peters referring to the battle at Batoche, 1885. MG 29, E 79, vol. 1**
- Joseph Crowe (c. 1865-1940). Soldier. Newsclippings on his activities with the Midland Regiment in the uprising of 1885, dated 1915. MG 29, E 80, vol. 1**
- R. Lyndhurst Wadham (fl. 1883-1915). Soldier. Scrapbook, correspondence, telegrams and a diary on action with the Royal Canadian Regiment in 1885; dated 1883-1915. MG 29, E 81 vol. 1**

(MG 29 continued)

William Thomas Wrighton (b.c. 1848). Police constable, Midland Battalion. Letter describing action at Batoche and elsewhere, 1885. MG 29, E 82, vol. 1**

Elgin Morell (1869-1949). Soldier. Papers on his action with the Queen's Own Rifles, 1885-86. MG 29, E 90, vol. 1**

Bernan Gerald Bate (1853-1934). Militia officer and businessman. Records on his service in the North West Field Force, 1885. MG 29, E 95, vol. 1**

FINDING AIDS: FA 1250 (list of items).

Thomas Sallans (fl. 1885). Soldier. Papers on actions of the York and Simcoe Battalion, 1885. MG 29, E 99, vol. 1**

John Tomkins (fl. 1885). Diary of events during the uprising, 1885. MG 29, E 102, reel M-1965

ACCESS: Closed pending negotiations with donor.

Charles S.C. Lapp (1864-1931). Soldier. Account of service in the Midland Battalion in 1885, dated 1893. MG 29, E 103, vol. 1**

Thomas Kelly (fl. 1885). Account of service with the Midland Battalion, 1885. MG 29, E 107, vol. 1**

James Rea (1861-95). Physician. Letter on the North-West Campaign, 1885. MG 29, E 110, vol. 1

THE NILE EXPEDITION. Personal and official papers on the military expedition sent to relieve General George Gordon, under siege at Khartoum in the Sudan. The body of Canadian guides and boatmen ("voyageurs") engaged by Commander Lt. Col. F.C. Denison to conduct the force down the Nile was partly made up of Indian men from Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) and Akwesasne (St. Regis): this was the first Canadian contingent to take part in an overseas war. Some of these documents are reprinted in C.P. Stacey, ed. Records of the Nile Voyageurs 1884-85 (Toronto: Champlain Society, 1959). See also MG 13.

(MG 29 continued)

George Taylor Denison III (1839-1925). Militia officer. Papers on military aspects of the Nile expedition, various dates.	MG 29, E 29; see finding aid
FINDING AIDS: FA 52 (list; see vols. 1-14 and 18-19).	
Frederick Charles Denison. Commander of the Canadian voyageurs, 1884-85. Diary and order book of the Canadian contingent, 1884-85.	MG 29, E 35, reel M-192
John L.H. Neilson (1845-1925). Military surgeon. Journal of action during the Nile Expedition, 1884.	MG 29, E 37, vol. 1*
Wolseley Family. Letters from expedition commander Sir Garnet Wolseley relating to the Nile expedition, c. 1884-1902.	MG 29, E 53, reels A-813 and A-672
Ivor J.C. Herbert (1851-1933). Military officer. Personal papers on the Nile expedition, c. 1884-85.	MG 29, E 61, vols. 6-10**
FINDING AIDS: FA 678 (list of items by date and correspondent only).	
William Morgan Jones (b. 1845). Riverboat captain. Notebook describing his part in the Nile expedition, 1884.	MG 29, E 104, vol. 1**
Joseph Martin (b. 1863). Notes on his experiences in the Nile campaign, 1884-85.	MG 29, E 109, vol. 1
JOSEPH J. MURPHY (fl. 1882-1922). Public servant in the Province of Ontario's Crown Lands Department. Personal papers, 1800-1929, including:	<u>MG 29, E 14, vol. 1*</u>
o Notes on Ontario town and township names in Indian and other languages, 1898-99.	vol. 1 file 8
o 5 documents on Treaty 3 Indian lands (Sultana Island, Ontario), 1892, and on the 1923 Chippewa-Mississauga Treaty.	vol. 1 file 11

(MG 29 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 444 (list of items).

- EDMUND ALLEN MEREDITH (1817-1899). Federal Deputy Minister responsible for Indian Affairs and Deputy Minister of the Interior, 1873-75. MG 29, E 15, vols. 1-10** and reel A-882
Personal papers, 1841-1899, including:
- o Private journals, 1844-99. May include some references to Indian Affairs. vols. 7-8; also on film
 - o Department of the Interior, Deputy Minister's Letterbook, 1873-1878. Includes correspondence on native affairs generally, including the North-Western numbered treaties, British Columbia reserve lands, Joseph Brant's memorial (1876), and Indian Department organization generally. vol. 4**

FINDING AIDS: FA 523 (list of items).
Letterbook is indexed by correspondent.

WILLIAM P.R. STREET (1841-1906). Lawyer and chairman of the North-West Half-Breed Scrip Commission of 1885. See also RG 15. MG 29, E 16, vols. 1-2**

- o Letterbook of the Scrip Commission, 1885. vol. 1
- o Letters received and other documents on the 1885 Scrip Commission, including correspondence from Catholic missions on Métis issues, 1885-1900. vol. 2

GEORGE TAYLOR DENISON III (1839-1925). Militia officer, civil servant, magistrate, and political writer. Personal papers, 1847-1947, including: MG 29, E 29, vols. 1-44**

- o Correspondence, scrapbooks, and miscellaneous writing on military aspects of the North-West uprisings of 1870 and 1885 and the Nile Expedition of 1884-5. Scattered throughout; see finding aid for vols. 1-19
- o Correspondence with Charles Mair on the latter's historical poem Tecumseh, the two North-West Rebellions, Métis scrip, E. Pauline Johnson, and native affairs generally, 1868-1924. See finding aid under "Mair"

(MG 29 continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 52 (calendar by name of correspondent).

JOHN ANDREW KERR (1850-1940). Soldier in the Red River Campaign of 1870; later, associate of Gabriel Dumont and a participant in the negotiation of Treaty 6. MG 29, E 34, vol. 1**

o Notes and printed matter on the life of Gabriel Dumont, the execution of Thomas Scott, the trial of Ambroise Lépine, and the signing of Treaty 6, various dates. vol. 1

PATRICK ROBERTSON-ROSS (d. 1882). Adjutant-General of the Canadian Militia, 1869-73. MG 29, E 39, vol. 1**

o Diary of a trip from Edmonton to the Kootenay Valley via Rocky Mountain House, with observations on the population and state of the Blackfoot, Sarcee, Blood, Peigan; the Cree bandit Tah-cooch; and the Kootenay Indians; 1872. Includes published summary.

ROBERT N. WILSON (1863-1944). NWMP officer, trader, Indian Agent (Peigan and Blood Reserves, 1896-1906), and Alberta rancher, 1881-1944. MG 29, E 47, vol. 1**

o Diary, 1881-1888. Includes references to Indians and Métis: Sioux surrender to Americans at or near Fort Buford, 1881; Blood Indians visiting U.S., 1881; encounter with Louis Riel, 1881; incidents at Fort Walsh; Cree and Blackfoot thirst dances; horse-stealing; etc.

SAMUEL B. STEELE (1849-1919). NWMP officer. MG 29, E 55, vol. 1

o 3 letters on relations with Indians: on behavior of a B.C. Indian chief Isadore at Sand Point, 1887; on a Blood Indian accused of murder, 1896; and on NWMP relations with BC Indians, 188(?).

(MG 29 continued)

-
- CHRISTOPHER H. WEST (1860-1935). Department of Indian Affairs physician, 1899-1900. MG 29, E 56, vol. 1
- o Letter from Fr. Albert Lacombe on Treaty Eight treaty and scrip negotiations and on the Catholic mission at Fond du Lac, Saskatchewan, 1889. vol. 1
- AUGUSTUS JUKES (fl. 1878-1889). NWMP surgeon at Fort Walsh (now in S.W. Saskatchewan), 1882-86. Psychiatric examiner in the trial of Louis Riel, 1885. MG 29, E 66, reel M-1614
- o Louis Riel: personal papers collected by Jukes, with records on Jukes' examination of Riel for the trial, 1878-1885. Section I
- o Diaries and other records on Jukes' service as police surgeon at Fort Walsh, with references to treatment of Indians, 1882-86. Section II
- o Poem on the Mandan Indians, n.d. Section III
- ACCESS: Restrictions on copying and citation; see archivist.
- JOHN HART WILSON (fl. 1895-97). Banker at Prince Albert, Sask. MG 29, E 69, vol. 1
- o Account of the pursuit and capture of Almighty Voice, 1895-97, possibly derived from family tradition.
- MICHAEL JOSEPH LENTHAN (1865-1958). Military officer. MG 29, E 70, vol. 1
- o Account of an encounter in Montana with Indian refugees from the Riel uprising, 1887.
- ACHESON GOSFORD IRVINE (1833-1916). NWMP officer, later Commissioner of the Force, 1875-86. See also MG 29, E 111. MG 29, E 88, vol. 1**
- o Account of NWMP activities, 1876-77, in connection with Blackfoot-Sioux hostilities, the signing of Treaties 1 to 7, and various offences committed by Indians.

(MG 29 continued)

HAYTER REED (1849-1936). Indian Agent, Battleford, 1881-84; Assistant Commissioner (later Commissioner) of Indian Affairs for the NWT, 1884-93; Deputy Superintendent General of Indian Affairs, 1893-97. Personal papers, 1883-1921, including official records of the Department of Indian Affairs, 1885-97. This important collection covers the usual subjects of concern to the Indian Department, with special emphasis on the Prairie provinces.

MG 29, E 106, vols.

1-21*

The originals (vols. 1-11) are fragile and not available for research. Vols. 12-20 are photocopies of the original correspondence series in three nearly identical versions, each differently organized, as listed below.

o Correspondence, organized by name of correspondent (officials, Indian spokesmen, missionaries, school teachers, NWMP officers, etc.), 1885-1921. Vols. 12-15

o Correspondence, organized by subject, 1885-1921 (with additional material from letterbooks, vol. 21). Vols. 16-18

o Correspondence, organized by date, 1885-1921. vols. 19-20

o Letterbooks on Indian Affairs, 1883-93. vol. 21

FINDING AIDS: FA 1394 (list of files) and MG 29, E 106 vol. 21 (chronological list, letterbook index, and Who's Who of correspondents).

ACCESS: Open, but consult archivist before ordering.

IRVINE Family. Family papers, including fragments of an unpublished history of the NWMP by NWMP Commissioner A.G. IRVINE (1833-1916), with references to Prairie Indians and Treaty negotiations in the 1870s. See also MG 29, E 88.

MG 29, E 111 vol. 1*

(MG 29 continued)

Related Records: RGs 6, 10, 15, 18, 22, 24, 85. MGs 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 30, 55/29.

Language of Records: English, except where otherwise noted.

Microfilm: As noted above.

Access: Open, except where specific restrictions are noted above.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 29 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An early version, published as General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 7: MG 29 (Ottawa: PAC, Manuscript Division, 1975) is complete enough to be used as a preliminary reference, but consult the typescript inventory for updates and additions since 1975.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Except where otherwise noted above, the inventory is the only finding aid for these collections.

MG 30: MANUSCRIPTS OF THE FIRST HALF OF THE TWENTIETH CENTURY Mainly 1900-1950

Background: MG 30 contains papers of private persons, other than politicians, who were active in the period between 1900 and 1950. Like MG 29 (of which this group is a continuation) MG 30 consists mainly of small collections. It is divided up into the same five subject areas: A, Economic, B, Scientific, C, Social, D, Cultural, and E, Professional and Public Life. Among collections of special interest are the papers of Diamond Jenness, Charles Cammell, Wilfred Grenfell, Grey Owl (Archie Belaney), Vilhjalmur Stefansson, Bernhard Hantzsch, William Ogilvie, and many lesser-known settlers, missionaries, explorers, and administrators. Their records contain personal accounts of encounters with Indian, Inuit and Métis people; reminiscences of the 19th and 20th century fur trade, missionary work, and World Wars I and II; reports on numerous Arctic expeditions and their involvement with northern native people; and research notes for projects on local native history. Interested researchers should note that there are many collections on early northern aviation and mercy flights not listed here, in Series A.

For political and corporate papers of the same period see MGs 26, 27 and 28. Earlier and later private collections are in MGs 29 and 31 respectively.

This group is administered jointly by the Economic and Scientific Archives, Social and Cultural Archives, and Public Affairs Sections of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
ECONOMIC RECORDS	MG 30, A
SIDNEY CLARKE ELLS (1878-1971). Mining engineer and federal civil servant, involved in early development of the Alberta tar sands, 1913-45.	<u>MG 30, A 14, vols. 1-14**</u>
o Personal and business correspondence, including incidental references to native people in items on the Athabasca and Mackenzie Districts, c. 1908-1971.	See inventory
ACCESS: Some restrictions, not affecting items of native interest.	
WILLIAM A. BLACK (fl. 1949-63). Geographer and federal civil servant.	<u>MG 30, A 27, reel M-704</u>

(MG 30 continued)

- o Manuscript of a report on federal investigations in the White Bay district of Labrador, including remarks on native settlements and the fur trade, collected 1949-52.

GEORGE REID MUNRO (1887-1920). Survey levelman on crews laying out the Hudson Bay Railway in northern Manitoba, 1908.

MG 30, A 36, vol. 1**

- o Letters and diaries describing local Indian and Inuit people encountered on the survey, 1908-09.

vol. 1

- o Ashton Alston (H.B.C. fur trader, Fort Churchill, Man.): extracts of a diary on daily routine at the fort, 1899.

vol. 1

KALMEN KAPLANSKY (1912-). Labour leader and senior official of the Jewish Labour Committee, the Canadian Labour Congress, and the International Labour Organization. Personal papers, 1935-80. (See also MG 28, V 75). Of interest are:

MG 30, A 53, vols 1-19**

- o Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Departmental Staff Group on Employment and Economic Opportunities for Native Northerners: Kalmen Kaplansky's files as Chairman of the Group, 1971-74. Includes minutes of meetings and background and reference files on native and northern employment and economic development, and records on international/circumpolar indigenous peoples' groups; 1974-77.

Vols. 11-14; see
breakdown in finding aid

- o Human rights issues generally, c. 1950s-1980. May include incidental references to native people.

Scattered throughout;
see finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 1290 (list of items).

ACCESS: Closed pending organization; see
archivist.

(MG 30 continued)

GORDON M. DALLYN (1891-1973). Ontario forestry official and forestry writer. MG 30, A 59, vols. 1-3**

o Grey Owl: wildlife stories and articles, vols. 1, 2
c. 1926-c. 1934.

KANAAPUSCOW OUTPOST, HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY. MG 30, A 96**

Miscellaneous post records relating to a HBC post in the Fort George River (James Bay) area of Quebec, c. 1938-c. 1959. May include material on trade with Indians.

SCIENTIFIC RECORDS MG 30, B

CANADIAN ARCTIC EXPEDITION. Personal diaries and related records of participants in the Canadian Arctic Expedition of 1913-18, part of whose mandate was to study Inuit peoples. See also records of the party's chief ethnologist Diamond Jenness (MG 30, B 89), those of Vilhjalmur Stefansson (MG 30, B 81), and other material in CANES. These items are likely to contain some observations on encounters with the Inuit.

o Personal diaries of Adelbert Gumaer, John Hadley, August Masik, Karsten Andersen, W.J. Bauer, Aarnout Castel, Herman Kilian, Martin Kilian, E. Lorne Knight, Charles A. Lewin, Harold Noice, Storker Storkerson (with report), William L. McKinlay, Bjarne Mamen, K.G. Chipman, William McKinlay, B.M. McConnell, R.J. Williamson, and A. Tunzi. MG 30, series B 1, B 2, B 3, B 7, B 8, B 10, B 11, B 12, B 14, B 15, B 16, B 17, B 20, B 24, B 25, B 44, B 66, and B 147

FINDING AIDS: See inventory and FA 201 (E.L. Knight Collection, MG 30, B 14).

ACCESS: Restrictions on MG 30 B 25 (McKinlay) only.

DOUGLAS ROBERTSON (b. 1878). Journalist. MG 30, B 5, vol. 1**

o News clippings on the Burwash Arctic expeditions of 1931, with observations on the Inuit.

(MG 30 continued)

-
- OTTO J. KLOTZ (1852-1923). Astronomer and surveyor, MG 30, B 13, vols. 1-12*
active in research on the Alaska boundary
question, 1898, and in northern surveys,
1879-1908. Besides his daily diaries, 1866-1923
(vols 1-4) see:
- o Alaska Boundary question: miscellaneous Scattered throughout;
historical and legal records and indexes, see finding aid
c. 1886-1904. May include incidental references
to native people.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 72 (list of items).
- NORTHERN AND ARCTIC EXPLORATIONS. Miscellaneous
small record collections on Arctic and subarctic
travels, mainly diaries and general
observations. Most are likely to contain
references to Inuit or Indian peoples.
- Otto Sverdrup. Log of events on an expedition MG 30, B 18 vol. 1**
to the eastern Arctic, 1898-1902.
- Dr. L.J. Jackman. Diary of medical tour to MG 30, B 34, vol. 1**
Pond Inlet, 1921, with related notes.
- Fabien Vanasse-Vertefeuille. Miscellaneous MG 30, B 35, vol. 1**
research notes on the history of Bernier's and
other Arctic expeditions, 1906-1911.
- John A. Simpson. Diary of the tour of the MG 30, B 48, vol. 1
C.G.S. ARCTIC to the Arctic Archipelago, 1906-07.
- Dr. Richard J. Cyriax. Information on King MG 30, B 50, reel A-722
William's Island given by local Inuit to Capt.
C.F. Hall, Arctic explorer, 1869. Includes
place names and other geographical data. See
FA 687 and library collection in PACL.
- John D. Craig. Correspondence and reports MG 30, B 57 vol. 1**
concerning Arctic sovereignty and Arctic
explorations by King, Stefansson, Loring
Christie, and others, 1875-89 and 1905-23.

(MG 30 continued)

Hubert Darrell. Accounts and a map of journeys throughout the Arctic, 1899-1910. See archivist for restrictions on citation.	MG 30, B 58 vol. 1 (microfilm)
Harris C. Pickles. Correspondence on hiring of interpreters on a planned Arctic voyage, 1920-21; annotated map of the Arctic Islands, n.a.	MG 30, B 63 vol. 1**
Alfred Stephenson. Diaries of the British Arctic Air Route expedition, 1930-31, and the British Polar Year expedition to Fort Rae, 1932-33. See archivist for restrictions on citation.	MG 30, B 64, reel A-822
R.M. Williams. Diary of the Knight Prospecting Co.'s activities in Ungava, 1931.	MG 30, B 71 vol. 1**
Frank T. Davies. Diary of the Canadian Polar Year Expedition to Chesterfield, NWT, 1932-33. See archivist for restrictions on citation.	MG 30, B 73, vol. 1
Scott Alexander. Correspondence on his service with the RCMP on the Arctic, aboard the ST. ROCH and elsewhere, c. 1932-42.	MG 30, B 82, vol. 1**
Dr. Leslie David Livingstone. Account of a medical tour to investigate conditions among the Baffin Island Inuit, 1927.	MG 30, B 83 vol. 1*
Edward Macdonald. Diary of J.E. Bernier's Arctic voyage of 1910-11, with observations on the Inuit.	MG 30 B 139, reel M-5506
Erik A. Oliver. Diary and records of a prospecting trip from Whitehorse to Rampart, Alaska, 1911-12.	MG 30, C 42 vol. 1**
E.G. Shannon. Diary of a HBC tour from The Pas, Man., to Lac du Brochet, Sask., 1912.	MG 30, C 45 vol. 1**
Alphonso Waterer. Account of a trip to the Klondike gold fields from Edmonton via the Athabasca District, 1898.	MG 30, C 59 vol. 1**

(MG 30 continued)

-
- Mrs. G.S. Curtis. Letters describing travels through Saskatoon and the Athabaska District, 1911. MG 30, C 65 vol. 1**
- William Harold Grant and J.D. Craig. Diaries of the Canadian government expedition to the Arctic Islands, 1922. See archivist for restrictions on citation. MG 30, B 129, vol. 1**
- H.L. Ross Smyth. Diary of the HBC's Northwest Passage survey of 1928-30, including references to contact with Inuit. MG 30, B 132, vol. 1**
- E.S. ASHTON (fl. 1925). Surveyor. MG 30, B 19, vol. 1**
- o Report on the geography and developmental potential of Graham Island, Queen Charlotte Islands, B.C., with general remarks on Indian history and contemporary settlements, 1925.
- WILLIAM OGILVIE (1846-1912). Surveyor and federal Commissioner of the Yukon Territory, 1898-1901. Personal papers, 1869-1912, including: MG 30, B 22, vol. 1**
- o Accounts of encounters with the Blackfoot and Sitting Bull's Sioux in Saskatchewan and Alberta, c. 1878. vol. 1 file 1
 - o Two Yukon/Alaska Indian legends from the Yukon River/Kotzebue Sound area, told by Mrs. Walker, n.d. vol. 1 file 2
Notebook 5 pp. 39-55
 - o Behaviour of Indian dogs, Riding Mountain, Man., 1875. vol. 1 file 1
 - o Yukon Indian place names, n.d. vol. 1 file 2 book 5
pp. 56-57
- FINDING AIDS: FA 471 (calendar).
- BERNHARD A. HANTZSCH (1875-1911). Ornithologist and Arctic explorer. Personal papers, 1909-11, including: MG 30, B 23, vols. 1-4*

(MG 30 continued)

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| o Diary of explorations in Baffinland, with related papers, 1909-1911. Includes observations on Inuit life, drawings of Inuit, letters in Inuit syllabics and a German-Inuktitut vocabulary. See inventory for partial published versions. | Scattered throughout |
| HARRY W.D. ARMSTRONG (1842-1937). Civil engineer involved in western railway construction, late 19th century. | <u>MG 30, B 26, vol. 1**</u> |
| o Memoirs, with references to troop transportation to western Canada during the Riel uprising in 1885. | vol. 1 |
| ALBERT PETER LOW (1861-1942). Geologist with the Geological Survey of Canada, 1881-1907. Personal papers, 1901-1907, including: | <u>MG 30, B 33, vol. 1**</u> |
| o Diaries of prospecting trips along the East Coast of Hudson Bay, 1901 and 1902. Includes references to dealings with the Inuit. | vol. 1 (2 books) |
| o Notebook on Inuktitut grammar, n.d. | vol. 1 |
| CHARLES CAMSELL (1876-1958). Geologist, involved in northern exploration for the Geological Survey of Canada, 1914-1920; Deputy Minister of Mines (and Resources), 1920-1946. Personal papers, 1897-1958, including: | <u>MG 30, B 38, vols. 1-9**</u> |
| o Memoirs and research notes on the history of the Hudson's Bay Company and northern exploration, various dates. | Scattered throughout;
see finding aid |
| o History of the Sioux uprising and the Fort Garry expedition of 1857. | vol. 3, "Stacey" |
| o Opening of the Charles Camsell hospital, 1946. | vols. 1-3 |
| o Observations on official meetings with Indians at Old Crow and Inuit at Aklavik, 1942. | vol. 4 |
| o Diary of A.F. Camsell of the HBC on a tour of the Mackenzie District, with references to Indians, 1897-99. | vol. 4 |

(MG 30 continued)

ERNEST C.W. LAMARQUE (1879-1970). Surveyor for the Hudson's Bay Company and various transportation companies, 1897-1956.

MG 30, B 39 vol. 1**

o MS. book of memoirs (drafts and final versions), 1958. Includes numerous references to trade and encounters with Indian and Métis people across western Canada: northern Saskatchewan (Cance Lake, Ile à la Crosse), Athabasca (Fort Chipewyan), northeastern BC, the Northwest Coast (Bella Coola, Kimsquit). Refers to capture of Almighty Voice (p. 19).

ANDERSON Collection. Personal papers of RUDOLF MARTIN and MAE BELL ANDERSON on Arctic research and exploration, 1884-1974.

MG 30, B 40, vols. 1-37**

o Canadian Arctic Expedition: Rudolf Martin's correspondence as chief of the southern party, 1913-18, and related information files, 1913-28. Includes correspondence with Diamond Jenness and other references to Inuit ethnology.

vols. 1-11 and vols. 27-28; see finding aid

o Wrangel Island expedition; general files, 1921-26.

vols. 11-12

o Stefansson-Anderson Arctic Expedition, general files, 1908-12.

vol. 12; see also vol. 16 file 4

o Eskimos: general file, 1921-46; clippings, 1910-53; and publications, 1921, 1947.

vol. 14 file 1; see also vol. 26 file 1, vol. 28 files 15-17, vol. 35 reel 9

o Inuktitut vocabulary, 1908-12.

vol. 23 file 7

o Indians: clippings, 1923-38.

vol. 29 file 11

FINDING AIDS: FA 340 (list of items).

LORRIS ELIJAH BORDEN (1877-1963). Doctor, serving on A.P. Low's government expedition to the eastern Arctic, 1903-04. See also NPC.

MG 30, B 46, vols. 1-3**

(MG 30 continued)

o Correspondence, diary, and reports relating to physical-anthropology and medical observations on the Eastern Arctic Inuit, c. 1903-04. Scattered throughout vols. 1-2

o Notes on Inuktitut from a grammar by Rev. E.J. Peck, n.d. vol. 2

HENRY A. LARSEN (1899-1964). RCMP officer active in the Arctic from the first voyage of the ST. ROCH in 1928 to 1961. Records relating to his career, including observations on the Inuit, scattered throughout his correspondence with Arctic specialists, journals, clippings, and publications. Some items of interest are: MG 30, B 75, vols. 1-6** and reel M-2173

o Inuktitut: linguistic notes, including a vocabulary in the Sonatomuit dialect, n.d.; and Inuit place names for King William Island, Boothia Peninsula, and Queen Maud Gulf, n.d. vol. 2

o Inuit social and economic conditions; miscellaneous diary entries, official reports, articles, and notes, 1920s-1958. vols. 2-3

o Clippings on the Inuit generally, 1925-59, and on an Eskimo impostor, 1943. vol. 5

FINDING AIDS: FA 773 (list of items).

VILHJALMUR STEFANSSON (1879-1962). Ethnologist and Arctic explorer, 1906-1918; Commander of the Canadian Arctic Expedition, 1913-1918. Personal and scientific papers, 1906-1922. For further material on his work see elsewhere in MG 30 and RGs 10 and 85. Items of interest include: MG 30, B 81*; see inventory for details

o Research notes and diaries recording observations on the social life, languages, and physical anthropology of Inuit groups encountered during the Anglo-American expedition to the Mackenzie Delta, 1906-07; the Stefansson-Anderson Central Arctic expedition, 1908-1912; and the Canadian Arctic Expedition, 1914-1918. Scattered throughout; see inventory

(MG 30 continued)

-
- GEORGE W. POCATERRA (1882-c. 1970). Rancher. MG 30, B 84, vols. 1-3,
Personal papers, 1904-1970, including: on reel M-4294
- o Correspondence, memoirs and photographs referring to his contacts with the Stoney Indians of Morley, Alberta, 1904-1967. Includes clippings on Indian participation in the filming of Raoul Walsh's Saskatchewan, 1954 (vol. 2) and an article on Stoney place names.
- DIAMOND JENNESS (1886-1969). Anthropologist with the National Museum of Canada (now National Museum of Man), 1910-1948. Ethnological research on the Canadian Arctic Expedition, 1913-18. MG 30, B 89 vols. 1-2** (also on microfilm)
- o Diaries on his ethnological and other observations among the Inuit of northern Alaska, the Coppermine River area, and Victoria Island, during the Canadian Arctic Expedition, 1913-16. Vols. 1-2 (original, photocopy, and transcript); microfilm also available
 - o Correspondence on the same subjects, 1913-17. vol. 2
 - o Jenness' monograph Eskimo Administration (Vol. II, Canada, pub. 1964): MS. of chapters 8-16, n.d. See also MG 30, B 97. vol. 2
- HENRY TREVOR LLOYD (b. 1906). Professor of geography and Arctic researcher. Personal papers, 1923-79, including: MG 30, B 97, vols. 1-43*
- o Inuit health and nutrition: miscellaneous files, 1949-52. vol. 1 files 2, 6, 13, 21, vol. 13 file 381-10, vol. 30 file 590
 - o Eskimo social welfare, relief, education, and similar topics, 1942-55. vol. 1 files 10-11, vol. 30 file 591
 - o Eastern Arctic and Greenland Inuit: status and interrelationships, 1956-59. vol. 2 files 27, 39; vol. 7 file 154, vol. 31 file 605
 - o Northern resources and development: general records, 1962-79. Scattered throughout

(MG 30 continued)

-
- o Diamond Jenness: miscellaneous correspondence, 1949-56, and draft MS on "Eskimo Administration" (vol. 5, 1966). See also M G 30, B 89. vol. 1 file 13, vol. 10 files 246-247, vol. 31 file 617
- o National Museum of Man: correspondence, 1960-70. vol. 10 file 256
- CLAUS JOHAN MURIE (1889-1963). Biologist. Personal papers, 1914-17, including: MG 30, B 102, vol. 1**
- o Diary and narrative of a trip to Hudson's Bay, 1914-15, with observations on local Inuit and Indian customs, conditions, and legends. See also NPC. vol. 1
- ARTHUR H. TWEEDLE (1900-1976). Optometrist. MG 30, B 114, vol. 1**
- o Papers describing two voyages with the HBC ship NASCOPIE to study Inuit refractive problems and other eye pathology, 1946-47. See also NPC for photos.
- WILFRED T. GRENFELL (1865-1940). Medical missionary, active in various parts of Labrador among native and other remote settlements, 1892-1940. Personal papers, 1877-1940, including diaries, notebooks, and publications on the Grenfell Missions' activities among Indians and Inuit. MG 30, B 116, reels M-3721 to M-3724
- ACCESS: In process of organization. See archivist for details.
- WILLIAM HENRY B. HOARE (1890-1948). Anglican lay missionary and special northern representative of the federal Department of the Interior, active in the North 1913-1937. Personal papers, 1928-29, including: MG 30, B 128**
- o Journals of an expedition to the Thelon Game sanctuary, with references to Indian and Inuit hunting, 1928-29. vol. 1

(MG 30 continued)

ACCESS: Restrictions on copying and citation.
See archivists.

JAMES W. ALLAN (c. 1846-1925). Ship's surgeon on a sealing and whaling ship bound for Newfoundland and Davis Strait, 1893-94. MG 30, B 134, reel A-1180

o English-Inuktitut vocabulary, c. 1893-94.

ACCESS: Restrictions on copying and citation;
see archivist.

GEORGE J. WHERRETT (1896-1981). Doctor specializing in tuberculosis and respiratory diseases. MG 30, B 138, vols. 1-7**
Personal papers, 1912-1981, including:

o Published and unpublished articles, speeches and essays by G.J. Wherrett on respiratory and tuberculous diseases among native and northern populations; various dates, 1937-c. 1970. vols. 1-3

o Indian and Northern Health Services, Department of National Health and Welfare: reports and correspondence in northern native health generally, 1961-74. vols. 5-6

o Native health, generally and in re tuberculosis: reference files, various dates. vols. 6-7

FINDING AIDS: FA 1313 (list of items).

SOCIAL RECORDS MG 30, C

O.M.H. LAPALICE (fl. 1912). Archivist. MG 30, C 3, vol. 1**

o Letter on (a) Michilimackinac church records, and (b) a wampum belt and other Indian mementoes of Pontiac's uprising connected with the Ottawas of Harbour Springs, 1912. vol. 1**

PRUDENT-L. MERCURE (1873-1913). Archivist. Records on the local history of the Madawaska area of Quebec, 1601-c. 1913. Includes: MG 30, C 5 vols. 1-4*
(also on film)

(MG 30 continued)

o Madawaska Indians and Indian missions: copies vols. 2, 5 to 7, and 11 of historical documents, 18th and 19th centuries.

FINDING AIDS: FA 551 (list of items).

GEORGE ARMSTRONG BULL (fl. 1889-1909). Ontario local historian.

MG 30, C 8, vol. 1**

o Research notes and correspondence on the lives of Joseph Brant, Tecumseh, and John Tutela; Six Nations Indian history; and the Montour family, c. 1888-1909.

Folder 1 book "8" pp. 25, 40: folder 3 book "United Empire Loyalists"; folder 4 at 1890, 1909

SASKATCHEWAN HOMESTEADING EXPERIENCES. 73 essays and memoirs on early homesteading in Saskatchewan, dated 1923 and 1926. Include references to white encounters with local Indians, the signing of Treaty No. 4 in 1874, and the Riel Rebellion of 1885. See finding aid for details.

MG 30, C 16, vols. 1-3**

FINDING AIDS: FA 474 (list of items).

MRS. MARGARET LAWRENCE (c. 1847-?). Wife of Anglican lay missionary Henry Lawrence.

MG 30, C 19, vol. 1**

o Memoirs of the first Anglican mission and farm established among the Indians of northern Alberta, at Fort Vermilion, in 1886; 1931.

JAMES SKITT MATTHEW (1878-1970). British Columbian archivist.

MG 30, C 25, vol. 1**

o Manuscript of Conversations of Khahtsahlano (Vancouver, 1935), Matthew's edited typescript on Squamish Indian oral and local history, with Indian genealogical and place-name material and photographs from the Vancouver area, collected 1931-1954.

vol. 1

THOMAS P. WICKS (fl. 1882-1941). Trader and lumberman.

MG 30, C 31, vol. 1**

(MG 30 continued)

- o MS. memoirs on his life and dealings with the Indians of Vancouver Island, 1882-87, dated 1939. Includes photographs. vol. 1
- JOSIAH J. BELL** (fl. 1866-1926). Journalist. MG 30, C 37, vol. 1**
- o Letter from Lord Allenby on Bell's account of his participation in the Red River Expedition of 1870. vol. 1**
- JAMES HENRY COYNE** (1849-1942). Ontario local historian. MG 30, C 38, vol. 1**
- o Notes by amateur historian Howard Osgood on Huron, Iroquois and Algonquian tribal and village names and Indian place names appearing in René de Brehant de Galinée's journal of exploration in the Great Lakes in 1669-70; 45 pp., 1900-08. vol. 1**
- BARNHART Family**. Papers on the history of the Barnhart family of Glengarry County, Ont., Adolphustown, Streetsville, and New York, 1884-1961. Includes material on the Indian branch of the family and George Barnhart's acquisition of Barnhart's Island from the Mohawks of Akwesasne (St. Regis), 1798-1805. MG 30, C 40, vols. 1-6*; see especially vols. 1-4
- FINDING AIDS**: FA 273 (list of items).
- W.L. PHELPS** (fl. 1904-40). Yukon lawyer. MG 30, C 43, vol. 1
- o Legal papers and family records relating to the estate of James Mason (Skookum Jim or Tagish Jim), the Indian discoverer of the claim that started the Klondike Gold Rush, 1904-1940. vol. 1
- JOHN LEWIS ROBINSON** (b. 1918). Federal geographer. MG 30, C 44, vol. 1**
- o Research notes on the history of fur trade posts, missions, and settlement in the Athabasca and Mackenzie Districts, 1943. vol. 1**

(MG 30 continued)

-
- LUCIEN LEMIEUX (1878-1963). Librarian. MG 30, C 49**
- o Index to articles in various major Quebec newspapers, in French, c. 1830-1950. Includes references to Métis and Indian history: see under "Insurrection du Nord-Ouest", "Métis", "Riel", "Dumont", etc.; and "Hurons", "Oka", "Lac des Deux Montagnes", etc. (For a similar index see PACL). Card index in Manuscript Division Reference Room
- THOMAS CHARLES YOUNG (b. 1870). Engineer and western local historian. MG 30, C 51, vols. 1-2**
- o Research notes on the history of the Jasper Park area of Alberta, with some references to native people, 1922-53. vols. 1-2**
- WILLIAM CHARLES HENRY WOOD (1864-1947). Historian. MG 30, C 60, vol. 3**
- MS. essay on Quebec Indian and other place names, n.d.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 390 (list of items).
- RODOLPHE MALTAIS. MG 30, C 61, vol. 1**
- o Part of a letter from Sister Géraldine Beaudin describing a visit by Louis Riel to her family in Hull, 1870s. In French. vol. 1**
- HENRY JOSEPH WOODSIDE (1858-1929). Businessman, journalist, and militia officer serving in the Riel uprising of 1885. Personal papers on western and northern history, including: MG 30, C 64, vols. 1-49**
- o Riel Rebellion: personal correspondence, drafts of memoirs, etc., 1885 ff. Scattered throughout; see finding aid
 - o Article on the Inuit and commercial caribou and muskox raising, n.d. vol. 39 file 4
- FINDING AIDS: FA 221 (list of files).
- HENRY STELFOX (b.c. 1883). Game warden, conservationist and rancher. MG 30, C 80, vol. 1**

(MG 30 continued)

- o Memoir of life in west-central Alberta, including numerous references to his special relations with the Cree and Chippewa Indians of the Rocky Mountain House area (Sunchild and O'Chiese Bands), and his advocacy of their rights, 1903-1968. vol. 1**
- JOHN F. CALDWELL (b. 1892). Hudson's Bay Company fur trader, serving in the Ungava District, 1913-16. MG 30, C 82, vol. 1**
- o Correspondence and a memoir on his career in Ungava, 1913-20. Includes observations on Inuit life, dress, trapping techniques, the fur trade, and various Inuktitut-English vocabularies. (See NPC for photographs.) vol. 1**
- GERALD M. KELLY (b. 1908). Maritime local historian. MG 30, C 109, vol. 1*
- o MS. biography and research notes on Esther Wheelwright, captive of Abenaki Indian allies of the French in c. 1703-1754; dated 1753-1975.
- ACCESS: Restrictions on copying: see archivist.
- ELLIOTT MOSES (1888-1978). Indian local historian and farmer. A Delaware resident on the Six Nations reserve, Ontario, Moses published and corresponded on both historical and current Indian issues. (See also MG 27, III C1). MG 30, C 169, vols. 1-2**
- o Correspondence, research notes, speeches, clippings and publications on Indian history, language, and politics, 1846-1972. Covers the history of the Delawares, the Six Nations, and the Montour family; the Six Nations hereditary/elective council controversy; federal Indian policy generally; and the Ontario Provincial Indian Advisory Committee. vols. 1-2
- o Photographs taken on the Six Nations, St. Regis (Akwasasne), and other Indian reserves, 1916-69. vol. 2

(MG 30 continued)

- o Copy of D.G. Brinton's Lénapé-English Dictionary (1889) with linguistic annotations by co-author Rev. Albert Segagkind Anthony, and offprints of related reviews by Speck and Weslager. vol. 2

FINDING AIDS: FA 1109 (list of items).

ERNEST NEWTON WHITE (1892-1973). Conservationist and writer. MG 30, C 189*

- o Correspondence on conservation with naturalist Grey Owl, 1930. Accession 72/147

CULTURAL RECORDS MG 30, D

FRANCIS-JOSEPH AUDET (1867-1943). Archivist and local historian. Research notes on Canadian and Quebec history, 1888-1942, including: MG 30, D 1, vols. 1-42**, microfilms and card index.

- o Biographical notes on famous persons in Canadian history, including officials of the Indian Department and others dealing with Indians, n.d. vols. 2-31; see finding aid under name of person

- o Research notes on Indian trade with New France, n.d. vol. 32 pp. 102-312

FINDING AIDS: FA 570 (list of items).

BECKLES WILLSON (1869-1942). Journalist and historian of business aspects of the fur trade. MG 30, D 5, vol. 1**

- o Correspondence with or about Roderick MacFarlane (see MG 29 A 11) and Lord Strathcona (see MG 29 A 5) about the history, operation, and organization of the Hudson's Bay Company, 1843-1916.

MILLIE H. HAIGH (fl. 1907). MG 30, D 7, vol. 1**

- o Account of the Moravian mission to the Delawares of Ohio and western Ontario, 1735-1903; 7 pp., 1907.

(MG 30 continued)

GEORGE JOHNSON (1837-1911). Statistician and amateur
historian. MG 30, D 11 vols. 1-8**

o Research notes on native and other place
names in Canada, 1890-1907. Organized by
province. volumes 3-5

FINDING AIDS: FA 359 (list of files).

WILLIAM SMITH (1859-1932). Post office official and
archivist. Personal papers, 1902-31, including: MG 30, D 18,
vols. 1-17**

o Research files on Indian tribes in Canada and
the history of the Hudson's Bay Company, with
special reference to George Simpson, 1928-29. folders 2, 11-14, 27,
and 50-51

o Research files on the Labrador Boundary
question, including material on Labrador
Indians, 1918-24. See also RG 13, B 6. folders 3 and 19-26

FINDING AIDS: FA 57 (calendar).

ARTHUR GEORGE DOUGHTY (1860-1936). Archivist and
historian. Correspondence and research notes on
Canadian history, 1828-1942. Includes drafts of
a book on Madeleine de Verchères' successful
resistance to Iroquois attack (A Daughter of New
France) c. 1915, in vols. 5 and 11. MG 30, D 26, vols.
1-12** and reel M-2244

FINDING AIDS: FA 372 (list of items).

SIR JOHN STEPHEN WILLISON (1856-1927). Journalist;
editor of the Toronto Globe, 1890-1902; Canadian
correspondent for the London Times, 1910-27. MG 30, D 29, vols.
1-62**
Personal records, 1866-1935. May include
isolated references to Indian and Métis affairs
scattered lightly throughout, especially for the
period 1890-1920. (See, e.g. files "D.C. Scott"
and "Clifford Sifton").

FINDING AIDS: FA 158 (list of files by
correspondent; no subject index).

(MG 30 continued)

CHARLES CLAY (?-1906). Missionary, school teacher active on various northern Manitoba Indian reserves (1920s) and author of Swampy Cree Legends (1938). Personal records, 1927-68. These may include references to his Indian work.

MG 30, D 30, vols. 1-13** and unorganized new accessions

FINDING AIDS: FA 684 (list of items; no subject index)

MARIUS BARBEAU (1883-1969). Anthropologist and scholar of Québécois and Indian folklore. Research papers, 1914, 1938, 1950-54. See also RG 45, CANES, CCPCS, and MUS.

MG 30, D 38, vols. 1-3

o "Calendar of Indian Captivities and Allied Documents"; MS. bibliography of unpublished accounts of Indians captured by enemy Indian peoples and of whites captured by Indians, with texts of some traditional Indian accounts.

vol. 2 folders 2, 2b

o Inventories of the archives of the Séminaire de Québec and of Notre-Dame de Québec, by Barbeau, 1938. Include numerous references to Quebec Indian personalities, settlements and missions. (Note that document classifications used have since been superseded.)

vol. 3

FINDING AIDS: FA 276 (list of items).

LAWRENCE J. BURPEE (1873-1946). Civil servant and historian, editor of numerous reprints of documents on Canadian exploration and the fur trade.

MG 30, D 39, vol. 1*

o Documents, MSS and research notes relating to Burpee's editing of MSS on northern travels by Radisson (1697-99), Simon Fraser (1806-08), John Bell (1842-52), John Dalton (1896), and a few others. Includes part of a MS by John McLaughlin on the Lake of the Woods Indians.

FINDING AIDS: FA 455 (list of items).

(MG 30 continued)

JOHN WESLEY DAFOE (1866-1944). Journalist, editor of several major western newspapers, and associate of Clifford Sifton (see MG 27 II D15). Personal papers, mainly 1896-1948, including:

o The trial and execution of Louis Riel: three letters by A.R.M. Lower, J.T. Brown, and Dafoe, 1943.

FINDING AIDS: FA 51 (calendar).

JOSEPH BURR TYRRELL (1858-1957). Geologist with the Geological Survey of Canada, 1881-98; mining engineer and historian. Personal papers, (1878)-1946, including:

o David Thompson. Tyrrell's edited MSS, with articles and other research papers, on the western and northern fur trade and explorations generally, with special reference to Thompson's work in the fur trade and on the International Boundary Commission, 1784-1828.

o William Wales and Duncan McGillivray. Accounts of their explorations in western Canada, 1768-9 and 1800.

MADGE MACBETH (1883-1965). Ottawa journalist and friend of DSGIA Duncan Campbell Scott.

o Records and articles on Indians in literature and Indian traditions, c. 1910-1940. Includes correspondence with Marius Barbeau and items on Indian dances at Lake Windermere, art treasures at Deseronto, a play about Hiawatha, and various items on the buffalo.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 367 (list of files).

ACCESS: Some restrictions on citation: see archivist.

MG 30, D 45, reels M-73 to M-80 and M-123 to M-125

Reel M-80 at 27/8, 31/8, and 22/10/1943

MG 30, D 49, vols. 1-10*

Vols. 1-9; see inventory

vol. 4

MG 30, D 52, vols. 1-18**

E.g. vol. 1 pp. 422, 553-5; vol. 2 pp. 713, 740-46, 768-9, 778-9, 896-99, 923, 991. See also manuscripts in vols. 9-11 and clippings, vols 15-16.

(MG 30 continued)

-
- ROY F. FLEMING** (1879-1958). Teacher and Ontario local historian. MG 30, D 55, vols. 1-9**
- o Research notes and articles on Indian history and the fur trade generally, various dates. Scattered throughout; see finding aids
 - o Notes on the biographies of various Indian leaders and the history of specific groups including including Cape Croker, Caughnawaga (Kahnawake), Ottawa, Akwesasne (St. Regis), and Manitoulin Island groups, c. 1930-1955. vols. 3-4 files 21-28 and vol. 5 file 38
- FINDING AIDS: FA 331 (list of items).
- A.-LEO LEYMARIE** (1876-1946/7). Journalist and Quebec historian. Research notes and correspondence on Quebec history, mainly in French, including: MG 30, D 56, vols. 1-48*
- o Eskimos: notes, n.d. vol. 15
 - o Indians: general notes and clippings, n.d., 1846-7, 1904, and 1930-40. Includes material on the Iroquois and Abenakis, the Micmac language, the daughter of the Huron chief Kondiaronk, Kateri Tekakwitha, and Louis Tomoquois. vols. 5, 20, 23, 27, 29, 30
 - o Extracts from two plays, Les Sauvages and Hirza ou les Illinois (1736, 1767) depicting Indians. vol. 29
- FINDING AIDS: FA 386 (list of items).
- FRANK YEIGH** (1861-1935). Ontario civil servant; responsible for E. Pauline Johnson's first public recital, 1891-92. MG 30, D 58, vol. 1
- o E. Pauline Johnson: letters, articles and a poem concerning her, and two poems by her, 1886-1954.
- EDWARD K. BROWN** (1905-1951). Professor of English at the University of Toronto and elsewhere; associate and biographer of Duncan Campbell Scott (see MG 30, D 100). MG 30, D 61 vol. 1**

(MG 30 continued)

- o Notes and drafts of Brown's biography of Scott, See Finding Aid including references to his official duties, n.d. and 1948.

FINDING AIDS: FA 975 (list of items).

MERRILL DENISON (1893-1975). Playwright.

MG 30, D 70 vols. 1-3**

- o Scripts of radio plays on Canadian native history, including items on the fur trade, exploration, and the Red River settlement referring to native people, and a play on Almighty Voice (#23); 1931-c. 1935. Annotated prompt copies of the same scripts are in the Weir papers (MG 30, D 67, vol. 29).

vols. 1-2

FINDING AIDS: FA 463 (list of items).

GEORGE RALEIGH PARKIN (1896-1977). Insurance executive, active in Arctic and other international research foundations. Personal papers, 1828-1975, including:

MG 30, D 77, vols. 1-49*
and reel A-631

- o Arctic Institute of North America: records, reports, and correspondence relating to northern development, education and community affairs, 1943-76.

vols. 37-41 and 48

FINDING AIDS: FA 552 (list of items).

ACCESS: Most of collection is open only with permission of donor. See archivist.

JOHN SIEMENS (1850-1921). Methodist missionary, 1872-1905, and employee of the Indian Department in Manitoba, 1905-1921.

MG 30, D 78, vol. 1

- o Memoirs, c. 1921. Includes descriptions of his Indian missionary work in northern Manitoba; his work as Indian Agent in various parts of Manitoba and Treaty 3 (Lake of the Woods area), Ontario; the signing of Treaty 5; and related Métis scrip issues, 1908.

(MG 30 continued)

ACCESS: No copying without permission of donor.
See archivist.

FRANK HEMBROW-SMITH (fl. 1903-1940). Actor and arts executive

MG 30, D 92, vol. 1

o Account of the Cree/Assiniboine legend of White Horse Plain, Manitoba, c. 1911-13.

E. PAULINE JOHNSON (TAKAHIONWAKE) (1862-1913). Poet, born on the Six Nations Reserve of Iroquois ancestry; many of her poems and public recitals were on Indian subjects.

MG 30, D 93 vol. 1**

o Manuscript of a short story, "The tossing of a rose", by E.P. Johnson.

GUSTAVE LANCTOT (1883-1975). Historian. Research papers, 1864-1975, including:

MG 30, D 95, vols. 1-21*

o Research notes and documents on the history of explorations, the fur trade, and Catholic missions in New France, various dates. Include a relatively light scattering of references to Indian-French relations.

Scattered throughout;
see finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 1035 (calendar).

ACCESS: Restrictions on part of collection:
see archivist.

DUNCAN CAMPBELL SCOTT (1862-1947). Author and employee of the Indian Department; Deputy Superintendent General of Indian Affairs, 1913-1932. Personal papers, mainly on literary topics, 1867-1947. Includes a few incidental references to his official duties, and MSS of and notes on poems and stories on native subjects, scattered throughout. (See also MG 30, D 61.)

MG 30, D 100, reels
M-5473 and M-5474

FINDING AIDS: FA 1098 (list of items).

ADAM SHORTT (1859-1931). Economist and historian. Personal papers, 1871-1959, including:

MG 30, D 101, vols. 1-60
and microfilm

(MG 30 continued)

- o Copies of original documents, taken mainly from PAC collections, on Indians generally (17th to 19th centuries) and the Red River Settlement (1802-1860). vols. 16-17 and 57

FINDING AIDS: FA 25 (calendar).

ACCESS: Restrictions on copying part of group:
see archivist.

FRANK L. PACKARD (1877-1942). Canadian writer of popular fiction, active 1906-42.

MG 30, D 114,
vols. 1-16**

- o Manuscripts of popular fiction, various dates. Includes stories depicting native (especially Métis) characters. Scattered throughout; see, e.g. vols. 2-4

FINDING AIDS: FA 487 (list of items).

E.W.T. GREENSHIELDS (fl. 1889-1920). Anglican missionary.

MG 30, D 123, vol. 1

- o Diary of mission work in Baffinland, with remarks on the Inuit, 1908-1911.

WILLIAM G. WALTON (fl. 1892-1925). Anglican missionary.

MG 30, D 133, vol. 1**

- o Correspondence on mission work and Indian and Inuit life in the Great Whale River/Fort George districts of northern Quebec, 1904-05.

PIERRE BRUNET (1898-1973). Archivist. Personal papers and texts of broadcasts on Canadian history, 1907-1973, including the following radio scripts and lectures:

MG 30, D 136,
vols. 1-10**

- o "The discovery of Europe by the American Indian"; French version, 1947, and English, 1953. vol. 3 file 7 and vol. 4 nos. 13-14
- o The Nile expedition (two talks), 1946, 1948. vol. 5 no. 28 and vol. 8 no. 33
- o Monument to Crowfoot, 1948. vol. 6 no. 52

(MG 30 continued)

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| o Eskimo art exhibition, 1952. | vol. 7 no. 119 |
| o Totem pole on new commemorative stamp, 1953. | vol. 7 no. 138 |
| o Athasbasca missionary Gabriel Breynat, 1946. | vol. 8 no. 11 |
| o Oblate missionary Albert Lacombe, 1947. | vol. 8 no. 28 |
| o Western Canadian place names, 1947. | vol. 8 no. 50 |
| o Visit of an Indian to the French Dauphin,
1947. | vol. 8 no. 59 |
| o Capture of Iroquois chiefs at Fort Frontenac
in 1687, 1947. | vol. 8 no. 64 |
| o Wampum in Canada, n.d. | vol. 8 no. 68 |
| o Dog sacrifices, n.d. | vol. 8 no. 96 |
| o Michea and Petitot's Inuit ethnological
research, n.d. | vol. 8 no. 106 |
| o Scalping; radio talk and notes, 1949 and n.d. | vol. 8 no. 107 and
vol. 9 |
| o Indian tomahawks, 1949. | vol. 8 no. 110 |
| o Miss Morgan, Indian artist, 1949. | vol. 8 no. 112 |
| o Euthanasia among the Indians, 1949. | vol. 8 no. 109 |
| o Kateri Tekakwitha, correspondence, 1949. | vol. 9 no. 24 |
| o The Red River Settlement (radio series
"Je me souviens"), 1955-56. | vol. 9 |
| o Indian origins; notes, n.d. | vol. 9 |

FINDING AIDS: FA 486 (list of items).

(MG 30 continued)

GREY OWL Collection. Personal papers of GREY OWL or ARCHIBALD S. BELANEY (1888-1938), an Englishman who adopted an Indian identity and wrote and lectured on conservation and natural history. Includes diaries, correspondence, clippings, and some manuscripts, 1927-79. MG 30, D 147, vols. 1-5*

FINDING AIDS: FA 957 (list of items).

ACCESS: A small part of the collection is restricted. See archivist.

LLOYD SCOTT (1911-1968). Commercial artist and illustrator. Personal papers, 1912-68, including: MG 30, D 153, vols. 1-16**

- o Scrapbooks of pictorial material and clippings on Canadian Indians generally; Carrier Indians; archaeology; and totem poles, c. 1950-59 and n.d. vol. 14 books 1-5
- o Correspondence re illustrations for books on fur trade history, various dates. vol. 3 files 1-3
- o Diaries and correspondence relating to Scott's travels in the Canadian Arctic, 1960s. Scattered throughout; no index

FINDING AIDS: FA 808 (list of items)

ACCESS: Access to diaries is restricted; see archivist.

TOMMY (THOMAS WILLIAM) TWEED (1908-1971). Author and actor. Personal papers, 1824-1972, including: MG 30, D 156, vols. 1-45** and reels M-6826 to M-6832

- o Riel: manuscript of a radio play, n.d. vol. 14
- o Pierre Falcon: text of a talk, n.d. vol. 15
- o John Christian Schultz; biographical notes, 1958-60. vol. 39
- o Thomas Scott; research notes, n.d. vol. 39

(MG 30 continued)

o Hudson's Bay Company fur forts: research files, n.d. vol. 41

o Rupert's Land and Canadian claims to sovereignty; historical documents, 1868. vol. 45

o Indian-white disputes over mining areas in the Lake Superior area (Robinson-Superior Treaty); newsclippings, 1849. vol. 45

FINDING AIDS: FA 789 (list of items).

JOHN GLASSCO (1909-1981). Writer. Personal papers, 1924-75, including: MG 30, D 163,
vols. 1-10**

o Louis Riel, drafts of correspondence about a French translation of a play by an unspecified author, 1967. vols. 3-4

FINDING AIDS: FA 892 (list of items)

ACCESS: This portion of collection is open.

W. BERTAL HEENEY (1873-1955). Anglican clergyman and author. Personal papers, 1863-1954. Includes incidental references to Indian missions of the Anglican church in western and northern Canada throughout, and: MG 30, D 164,
vols. 1-10**

o Memorandum, "Some Facts About the Indians in Canada", n.d. vol. 2, at June 10, 1922.

FINDING AIDS: FA 548 (list of items).

ERNEST VOORHIS (1859-1933). Clergyman and civil servant. Personal papers, including: MG 30, D 190, vols.
1-2**

o Typescript of Voorhis' fur trade post catalogue, Historic Forts and Trading Posts of the French Régime and of the English Fur Trading Companies..., 1930. vol. 2

FINDING AIDS: FA 654 (list of items).

(MG 30 continued)

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| FRANCIS REGINALD SCOTT (1899-). Poet, lawyer and professor of law. Personal papers, 1832-1974, including: | MG 30, D 211, vols. 1-41** and reels M-3733 to M-3734 |
| o Indians, human rights, the Bill of Rights and the <u>Drybones</u> case: incidental references, 1950s to 1970s. (See also MG 28, IV 1). | Scattered throughout; see finding aids under "Civil Liberties", "Bill of Rights", and OCF party policy files |
| o Indians: general correspondence, clippings and articles, 1932-59. | Reel M-3733, book 1932-59; and vol. 17 file "Indians" |
| o Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) Indians: correspondence, including letters from Kahn-Tineta Horn, 1955-58. | Vol. 9 file "Caughnawaga (Kahnawake)" |
| FINDING AIDS: FA 1097 (list of items). | |
| ACCESS: Some restrictions on access and copying: see archivist. | |
| EMILY CARR (1871-1945). Artist and author. Personal papers, 1905-71, including: | MG 30, D 215, vols. 1-13* |
| o Manuscripts of <u>Klee Wyck</u> and other books and articles describing her work painting British Columbia Indian scenes and her contacts with Indian people on various parts of B.C.; with some related correspondence, various dates. | Scattered throughout; see finding aid |
| o Lecture on totem poles, 1913. | vol. 11, notebooks |
| o Text of story on the death of Annie, an Indian girl, n.d. | vol. 11, notebooks |
| o George Clutesi; annotated MS of Indian legends, n.d. | vol. 12 |
| o "Concerning Indians", anonymous MS., n.d. | vol. 12 |
| FINDING AIDS: FA 1135 (list of items). | |

(MG 30 continued)

-
- CHARLES WILLIAM JEFFERYS (1869-1951). Commercial artist and illustrator of texts on Canadian history. Personal papers, 1896-1950, including research notes on his depictions of native people, their material culture, and historic scenes involving them. The pictures themselves are found in PIC (see page ___ of this guide). Relevant material is scattered throughout, but see especially:
- o The Picture Gallery of Canadian History; research notes, including some material on native topics, n.d. MG 30, D 217, vols. 1-26**
vol. 1 files 14-32
- o Indians. Notebooks and research notes on Indians generally; Huronia; Mohawk scouts; Crowfoot; Poundmaker; and the Métis. vol. 3 files 7-10,
vol. 5 file 12, vol. 7
file 25, vol. 12
files 24-25, vol. 13
files 27-29, vol. 15
files 33-34, vol. 21
files 5, 9 and vol. 22
file 10
- o Publications and manuscripts used or illustrated by Jefferys, including "Answers to Doctor Robertson's Queries Respecting the North American Indians" (Guy Park, 1775); "Crowfoot, Chief of Chiefs" by E.O. Price; "The Indian paintings of Paul Kane" by J.A. Reid, and others. vol. 4 files 22, 23, 26;
vol. 17 files 1, 6, 14,
23
- o Arctic and northern Canada generally; research notes, n.d. vol. 12 files 19-30,
vol. 21 file 5
- FINDING AIDS: FA 1376 (list of items). See also finding aids held by PIC.
- CHARLES CHRISTOPHER JENKINS (1882-1943). Journalist and author. Professional papers, 1917-30. Includes manuscripts of and correspondence relating to his popular fiction, including short stories featuring native characters. See, e.g., "The legend of the Peace River", purporting to be based on a northern Alberta Indian tradition). MG 30, D 233, vol. 1**

(MG 30 continued)

LOVAT DICKSON (1902-). Author and editor; MG 30, D 237, vols.
biographer of Grey Owl (see MG 30 D147). 1-6**
Professional papers, 1872-1979, including:

- o Grey Owl: research material for the vols. 8-11
biography Wilderness Man (1973), 1930-1977.

ACCESS: Material listed here is open.

ROBERT ALEXANDER (ALEX) SIM (b. 1911). Sociologist MG 30, D 260,
active in native community development and vols. 1-13**
social service projects. Personal papers,
1930-82, including:

- o Department of Indian Affairs and Northern vol. 9 files 1, 7, 8
Development: research reports and contract files
for work on Indian community development,
education, and political organization, 1959-66.

- o Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada: vol. 9 files 2-6
material on Indian and Eskimo Community
development, urban migration, and schools, 1966-70.

- o Ontario Indian band projects: list, 1966. vol. 9 file 19

- o Cairn seminar on the Indian Act; general vol. 7 file 5
records, 1967.

- o Advisory Commission on the Development of vol. 7 files 1-2
Government in the North-West Territories:
material on social issues, 1965-66.

- o Feasibility study on a proposed Indian vol. 9 file 26
and Métis Foundation in Western Canada; for
Mrs. John Robbins, 1968-69.

FINDING AIDS: FA 1398 (list of items).

BURTON TAYLOR RICHARDSON (1906-). Journalist and MG 30, D 289; vols.
press assistant to Prime Minister John 1-35*
Diefenbaker. Personal papers, 1861-1981,
including:

- o Louis Riel; clippings, n.d. vol. 27 file 256

(MG 30 continued)

o Article and related records on the life and death of the Inuit woman Nukashook and her son Eerkiyoot, 1949. vol. 13 file 126

FINDING AIDS: FA 1338 (list of items).

WILLIAM A. HOGARTH (1902-72). Businessman and arts patron. Personal papers, 1908-63, including minor memorabilia relating to E. Pauline Johnson, 1913 and n.d. MG 30, D 296 vol. 1**

RECORDS OF PROFESSIONAL AND PUBLIC LIFE MG 30, E

CAMERON DANIEL BRANT (1887-1915). Military officer. MG 30, E 43, vol. 1**

o Testimonial from the Mayor of Brantford and others to the Chiefs of the Six Nations and relatives of Lt. C.D. Brant, commemorating the death of Lt. Brant in 1915 and the role of Indians in World War I, 1915.

CHARLES CONSTANTINE (1849-1912). North West Mounted Police officer in the Canadian Northwest, 1880s-1912. Personal papers, 1870-1908, including: MG 30, E 55, vols. 1-4**

o Diaries describing Constantine's military activities on the Red River uprising, 1870-74. vol. 1

o Correspondence, diaries, and other records of Constantine's service with the NWMP in northern Alberta, northeastern B.C., the Yukon and the NWT, 1894-1908. Includes numerous references to Indian and Métis life in Athabasca and the north, similar to contemporary material found in RG 18. vols. 2-4

ERNEST ALEXANDER CRUIKSHANK (1853-1939). Military officer and historian. Research notes, correspondence, and manuscripts on Canadian military history, c. 1903-1940. Includes a light scattering of references to Indians; see especially the following: MG 30, E 66, vols. 1-32**

(MG 30 continued)

- o War of 1812: correspondence and research notes for a history, various dates (see also RG 8). vols. 11-16
- o "History of William Claus", by William Claus; MS, n.d. (see also MG 19, F 1). vol. 27 file 75
- o Col. Alexander McKee: correspondence and research notes for a biography, n.d. (See also MG 19, F 16). vol. 19 files 48-50

FINDING AIDS: FA 33 (list of items).

FREDERICK C. WADE (1860-1924). Legal advisor to the Yukon Territorial Council, 1897-1901; Canadian Counsel on the Alaska Boundary tribunal, 1903. MG 30, E 80 vol. 1**

- o Alaska boundary question, reference files, 1900-08 and 1942; include a few incidental references to Northwest Coast Indians.

CHARLES ALEXANDER MAGRATH (1860-1949). Surveyor and southern Alberta Conservative politician, active 1878-1936. Personal papers, 1862-1964, including: MG 30, E 82, vols. 1-18*

- o Northwest Territory: general files, 1878-1939. Includes some material relating to Indians and possibly to surveys of Indian lands, 1878-1902. vol. 9 files 40-45
- o Southern Alberta: miscellaneous constituency and subject files relating to local history and resource (especially water) administration in southern Alberta, mainly 1885-1936. May include some references to Indian issues. Scattered throughout; see finding aid, pp. 1-2

FINDING AIDS: FA 387 (list of items).

JOSEPH POPE (1854-1926). Private secretary to Sir John A. Macdonald, 1882-96, Under-Secretary of State, 1896-1909; and Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs, 1909-25. Personal and official papers, 1852-1926, overlapping material MG 30, E 86, vols. 1-135** and reel M-585

(MG 30 continued)

in RGs 6 and 25. Includes extensive general files on the Alaska boundary issue (1901-05), the Labrador Boundary dispute (1874-1924), the Bering Sea seal fishing arbitration (1886-1912), and other international boundary disputes that may contain incidental references to local native populations. See also:

o Riel's uprising and his execution, and Indian policy; three letters, 1885-6 and 1917.

Appendix A, at 1885 and 1886, and Appendix B at 18/11/1917; see finding aid

FINDING AIDS: FA 125 (calendar).

HORACE HARVEY (1863-1949). Lawyer and senior Alberta court judge. Personal papers, 1887-1949. Includes extensive correspondence on legal cases and corrections in Alberta, 1893-1949, which may contain references to native people. See also:

MG 30, E 87, vols. 1-44**

o The Queen vs. Charcoal: legal correspondence relating to Harvey's work on the Blood Indian murder case, 1896-97.

vol. 42

FINDING AIDS: FA 209 (list of items by date only: no subject index).

ACCESS: Vol. 42 is closed; see archivist.

WILLIAM HUNTER MCQUARRIE (c. 1865-1944). North West Mounted Police constable.

MG 30, E 103, vol. 1**

o Memoirs of police service, including an account of an incident of violence against the Indian Agent at Poundmaker's reserve, Saskatchewan (1884) and of the capture and death of the Blackfoot runner Deerfoot, 1887.

FRED S. PARNEY (1887-1969). Federal civil service physician.

MG 30, E 105, vol. 1**

o Report on native and non-native health conditions in Greenland, with photographs collected on a federal visit there, 1940.

(MG 30 continued)

ALEXANDER EMERSON BELCHER (1844-1926). Ontario civil servant. Political correspondence, 1867-1922, including: MG 30, E 107, reel M-783

o Col. A. Sproat: remarks on Riel's capture and the North-West campaign, May 1885. At 1885

o Indian lands in the Bruce Peninsula: roads, 1893. At 1893

o Historian R.B. Orr's views on ancient and modern Indians, 1919. At 1919

o Mohawk Chief Onondéyon's views, on his trip to England, 1917. At 1917

FINDING AIDS: FA 558 (calendar).

ACCESS: Restrictions on copying. See archivist before ordering.

SALAMON PRITCHARD (b. 1862). Hudson's Bay Company employee. MG 30, E 127 vol. 1

o Transcript of an interview and clipping relating to the captivity of Pritchard, a Métis, with Wandering Spirit during the "Frog Lake Massacre" of 1885; dated 1967. vol. 1

ROBERT A. GOULDEN (1859-1929). Hotelkeeper, veteran of the Nile expedition of 1885. MG 30, E 200, vol. 1**

o Correspondence relating to Goulden's efforts to get a pension for the surviving Nile boatmen (including Indians), 1919-21.

WILLIAM DILLON OTTER (1841-1929). Military officer. MG 30, E 242 vol. 1*
and reels M-1671 to
M-1674

o Correspondence and diaries relating to Otter's service in military action against the Métis, 1885. Scattered throughout; see finding aid

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 705 (list of correspondents).

(MG 30 continued)

-
- CHARLOTTE WHITTON (1896-1975). Social worker, writer, and Ottawa civic politician. Personal papers, 1869-1977. Much of Whitton's career focussed on social and child welfare services in Canada; among her papers are scattered references to native welfare and employment. (See also MG 28, I 10). Of special interest are:
- o Anglican Church of Canada: general files on "Indian work" and reports from northern dioceses on native conditions generally, c. 1946.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 1127 (list of items).
- ACCESS: Material listed here is open.
- JAMES WHITE (1863-1928). Geographer serving with various federal government bodies, 1899-1928.
- o Notes on historic maps relating to eastern Canada, with special reference to the Quebec-Labrador boundary dispute, c. 1921-27. See also RG 13, B 6.
- FRANCIS-XAVIER MAHEUX (1882-1952). Soldier married to a woman of Algonquin descent from the Maniwaki area, serving in World War I in Europe and North Russia.
- o Personal papers in French relating mainly to his war service, 1908-28, including a few family letters written in Algonquin.
- ANDREW GILLESPIE COWAN (1910-). Broadcaster for the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation, 1940-76; director of the CBC Northern Service, 1958-76; CBC representative to the Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada, c. 1964-74. Personal papers, 1942-77; see also RG 41 and NFTA.
- Items of interest include:
- o Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada: general records, correspondence, minutes of meetings and related reference material on native people and the media, and native community development, 1962-74.
- MG 30, E 256,
vols. 1-132**
- vols. 22-24;
see finding aid
- MG 30, E 286, vol. 1**
- MG 30, E 297, vol. 1**
- MG 30, E 298,
vols. 1-24**
- vols. 20-21

(MG 30 continued)

o CBC Northern Service: reports, vols. 13, 15, 17-19,
correspondence, and scripts relating to 22-25
programming in northern Canada, including
material on or for native people, 1950s-1976.

o Radio plays on native topics: Scattered throughout;
correspondence and transcripts of plays by see vols. 13, 22
James and Alma Houston and others, 1950s to 1970s.

o Métis and non-status claims: research vol. 25
proposal, n.d.

FINDING AIDS: FA 1152 (list of items).

ACCESS: Open except for volume 25; see archivist.

CHARLES F. WINTER (1863-1946). Militia officer; MG 30, E 364, vol. 1*
served in the Guards Company of Sharpshooters in
the North-West Rebellion.

o Memoirs of service in the North-West vol. 1
Campaign, 1885.

ARTHUR BEAUCHESNE (1876-1959). Lawyer and civil MG 30, E 375,
servant. Personal papers, 1898-1959, including: vols. 1-15**

o Controversy over timber cutting on vol. 4
Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) reserve at Doncaster:
correspondence, 1952.

FINDING AIDS: FA 1263 (list of items).

EDMUND JOHN WARNELL (1874-1947). Magistrate serving MG 30, E 418, vol. 1
on the Labrador coast, 1919, 1925-26.

(MG 30 continued)

o Diary recording evidence and decisions in cases brought before him as magistrate in various Labrador communities, 1919 and 1925-26. Cases involving native people include game law offences and fishermen's disputes; the burning of property at the Hebron Moravian mission after the influenza epidemic of 1918; and assault and murder charges.

Hayes
Leon
HOMES LLOYD (1888-1978). First Dominion Ornithologist, later Supervisor of Wildlife Protection in Canada responsible for wildlife administration in National Parks and the NWT, 1918-1943. Personal papers, 1910-1974, including extensive correspondence on all aspects of wildlife conservation, hunting and trapping in parks and the north, and the history of the Hudson's Bay region, accumulated mainly 1918-50. Scattered among these are references to native use of wildlife.

MG 30, E 441,
vols. 1-19**

FINDING AIDS: FA 1491 (list of files)

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 85. MGs 26 to 29, 31, 55/30.

Language of Records: English, except where noted.

Microfilm: As noted above.

Access: Open, except where specific restrictions are noted above.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 30 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). An early version, published as General Inventory. Manuscripts. Volume 8: MG 30 (Ottawa: PAC, Manuscript Division, 1977) can be used for preliminary reference, but consult the current inventory for updates and additions since 1977.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Except where otherwise noted in the chart, the inventory is the only finding aid for this group.

MG 31: MANUSCRIPTS OF THE SECOND HALF OF THE TWENTIETH CENTURY **Mainly 1950-**

Background: MG 31 contains the papers of private persons active from 1950 to the present, divided into 11 series (A to K) according to subject. Other records for this period are found in MGs 26 and 32 (political figures) and MG 28 (corporate bodies). MG 31 includes a wide variety of material on native people; note especially the records on cultural activities and portrayals of native people in fiction and drama. Interested researchers may find further records by examining more closely the other inventoried collections not listed in this guide.

This group is administered by the Economic and Scientific Archives, Social and Cultural Archives, and Public Affairs Sections of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
EXPLORATION AND TRAVEL	MG 31, C
RICHARD HARRINGTON (b. 1911). Photographer specializing in depictions of the Inuit. His photographs are found in NPC Accession 1976-86.	<u>MG 31, C 5, vol. 1**</u>
o Diaries referring to Harrington's encounters with Inuit at Port Harrison, Coppermine, Padlei, Spence Bay, and Igloodik, 1948-53. Published in part in the author's <u>The Face of the Arctic</u> (1954).	vol. 1
EDUCATION AND CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT	
JOSEPH SCHULL (1910-1980). Historian, radio dramatist and novelist. Personal papers, 1832-1980, including:	<u>MG 31, D 5, vols. 1-74**</u>
o Manuscripts of various plays, films, and novels relating to native history, with research notes and commentaries. Includes the radio plays "Alberta Field Force" (1885 uprising), 1956; "The Big Lie Day" (Frog Lake Massacre, 1885), n.d., and "Almighty Voice", n.d.; the NFB film "Tecumseh" (with detailed correspondence on the portrayal of Indians in it), 1964; and the short story "Running Wolf Goes a-Wooing", n.d.	Vol. 12 file 17, vol. 16 file 18, vol. 30 file 11, and vol. 32 files 13-14

(MG 31 continued)

- o Research notes on Louis Riel, 1930-33. vol. 31 files 1-2

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1326 (list of items). See archivist for recent additions.

ALFRED DUDLEY COPLAND (b. 1901). Fur trader for the Hudson's Bay Company and popular writer on the North. Personal records, 1967-82, including: MG 31, D 49, vol. 1

- o Memoirs for the period 1923-41, with references to Eastern and Western Arctic Inuit. vol. 1**

- o Benjamin James Forster's journal aboard the whaling ship ANSEL GIBBS in Hudson Bay, 1864-65. Includes references to trade with the Inuit. vol. 1

- o Arctic history and place names: correspondence, 1978-82. vol. 1**

ANDREW ALLAN (1907-74). Broadcaster and dramatist. Personal papers, c. 1918-1974, including: MG 31, D 56, vols. 1-50**

- o Scripts of radio and stage plays portraying native people, including (among others) "An American Surrender" by George Salverson (on Sitting Bull in Canada), n.d.; "From Strength to Weakness" by Orlo Miller (Frontenac and the Iroquois), 1963; "Huronian", by Orlo Miller, 1963; "Riel", by Andrew Allan, 1967; "Samaritan of the Arctic", by B. Devitt, 1972; "Some Account of Matonnabee" by Wayne Drew (on Matonnabee and Samuel Hearne), 1973; and "Tanner" by Wayne Drew (life of John Tanner), n.d. Vol. 24 file "The Bush and the Salon"; vols. 25, 28, and 31

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 863 (list of items).

GEORGE ELMORE REAMAN (1889-1969). Ontario historian and professor of English literature. Personal papers, c. 1843-1971, including: MG 31, D 57, vols. 1-18**

(MG 31 continued)

o The Trail of the Iroquois Indians. Draft manuscript of a history of the ancient and modern Six Nations, with related unpublished research material, c. 1955-69. See also related material in file, "The Johnson Settlement". Vols. 3, 10, 14 and 17

o Canadian Indian history generally: speeches, articles and clippings, c. 1843-1971. Vols. 8 and 15, file "F"

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 375 (list of items).

MARIO VON BRENTANI (b. 1908). Publisher of German Canadian periodicals and amateur painter. Personal papers, 1954-79, including clippings and biographical material describing Brentani's paintings of Inuit scenes. MG 31, D 65, vols. 1-3**
and new accession 80/427

DONALD G. CREIGHTON (1902-1979). Historian. Personal papers, 1924-79, including research notes and manuscripts relating to his general historical writings, and correspondence concerning the Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada. May include incidental references to native peoples, scattered lightly throughout. MG 31, D 77, vols. 1-65*
and new accession
83/162**

FINDING AIDS: FA 1374 (list of items).

ACCESS: Some restrictions on access to and use of specific parts of records; see archivist for details.

THERESA L. MACKINNON (b. 1929). Teacher and theatre scholar. Personal papers, 1911-75, including: MG 31, D 79, vols.
1-10**

o Papers on plays portraying native people, including the script of "Glooscap, Lox and the Water Monster Ablergamoo", by K. Tyler-Smith, n.d. (children's play adapted from Micmac legends), and programme and notes for "The Trial of Louis Riel" by John Coulter, 1960-72. vol. 8

(MG 31 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1129 (list of items).

JEAN M. GOW (b. 1903). Artist, researcher and author. Personal papers, 1916-67, including:

MG 31, D 86, vols. 1-4**

o Research notes for a documentary on Grey Owl, 1962-63.

vol. 1 files 11-12 and
vol. 3 file "Grey Owl"

o Research notes for a documentary on Indian and Inuit poetry, 1965.

vol. 1 file 13

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1294 (list of items).

CAROL BOLT (b. 1941). Playwright. Personal papers, c. 1963-1977, including:

MG 31, D 89, vols. 1-8**

o Scripts, working papers, and programmes for stage plays by Carol Bolt portraying native people, including "Daganawida" (on John Deserontyon), 1970, and "White Eskimo", n.d.

Vols. 1 and 5

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1038 (list of items).

KEN GASS (b. 1946). Theatre administrator, director, and playwright. Personal papers, 1968-80, including:

MG 31, D 98, vols. 1-16**

o Scripts, working papers, and related correspondence for stage plays portraying native people, including "Esker Mike and His Wife Agiluk" by Ken Gass, 1969-78; "The Great Wave of Civilization" by Herschel Hardin, n.d. (set in Blackfoot country, Alberta, 1867); and "Kipling, Jr." by Jim Henshaw, 1976 (contrasting 19th century colonial administration in India and the NWMP in 19th century Alberta).

Scattered throughout
vols. 5, 7, 11, 14,
etc.; see finding aids

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1197 (list of items).

ACCESS: Some restrictions on citations; see archivist for details.

(MG 31 continued)

-
- JOHN A. PORTER (1921-1979). Sociologist; author of The Vertical Mosaic (Toronto, 1965) and other works on Canadian society. Personal papers, including:
- o The Vertical Mosaic: research notes, with a few items on native people in Canadian society, c. 1941-70. Includes two unpublished papers by Boyce Richardson on Indian history and values, and an anonymous essay on Chipewyan-White contact in the Athabasca district, n.d.
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1226 (list of items).
- GORDON MEYERS (fl. 1946-1980). Advertising writer and author of radio plays. Personal papers, 1946-79, including:
- o Scripts of dramatic and educational radio plays for children on native topics, c. 1972-75.
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1345 (list of items).
- RUTH ISABEL MCKENZIE (b. 1904). Local historian, writer, and teacher. Research papers, 1938-1981, including:
- o Indians of Leeds and Grenville County, Ont.; research notes, c. 1966-68.
- FINDING AIDS: FA 1427 (list of items).
- ACCESS: Vol. 1 is closed; see archivist.
- RENE BAUDRY (1910-1972). Public Archives of Canada representative in Paris. Copies of documents, publications, maps, and research notes, mainly on the history of New France and French explorations and trade, 1510-1933. In French. Items of interest include:
- MG 31 D 104, vols. 1-23**
- Vol. 10 and scattered lightly throughout; see finding aids, files on "ethnic" issues and drafting files
- MG 31, D 107, vols. 1-16**
- Vol. 2, "Scrapbook", vol. 4, "How", and Vol. 16, "Society for study of heritage"
- MG 31, D 135, vols. 1-4**
- vol. 3 file 9 and throughout
- MG 31, D 136, microfiches 1-358

(MG 31 continued)

- o An early history of New France, with references to Indians, 1534-1632. Fiches 139-143
- o History of Récollet missions and land holdings in French North America, 1615-1684. Throughout; see especially fiches 217-224
- o "Fragment de grammaire micmaque" by Pierre Maillard, n.d., copied from the New Brunswick Museum, Webster Collection. See also MG 19, F 5. fiches 496-499
- o Liquor trade with Indians: opinions of the Faculty of the Université de Toulouse and others, 1675. fiches 236-237
- o Les Raretés des Indes (Codex Canadensis) (Paris: Charmoral, 1930). Facsimile of 17th century MS. depicting east coast Indians. fiches 496-499

FINDING AIDS: FA 1397 (calendar).

LAW, JUDICIARY, AND PUBLIC LIFE

MG 31, E

EMMETT M. HALL (b. 1898). Saskatchewan lawyer and judge, 1946-61; judge of the Supreme Court of Canada, 1962-73. Personal papers, 1918-72, including:

MG 31, E 11, vols 1-9**

- o Royal Commission on Health Services. Working papers, including a few references to native health, 1964-77. Vol. 1 file 1, vol. 4 file 46, and others; see finding aid
- o Indian education: general correspondence, 1965-67. Vol. 3 file 29

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 878 (list of items).

RICHARD ROEMER (b. 1924). Writer and lawyer, originator of the "Mid-Canada Development Corridor" concept, and participant in various northern development proposals. Personal papers, 1924-84, including occasional references to native affairs in records on northern development

MG 31, D 146
vols. 1-50**;
(see especially
vols. 5 to 11)

(MG 31 continued)

and broadcasting projects (Ontario and N.W.T.), 1960s-1980s. Includes also the MSS and notes for publications such as The Green North (1970) and The Arctic Imperative (1973).

FINDING AIDS: FA 1480 (list of files).

JOSEPH V. and NATALIE JACOBSON (1913-1983 and b. 1922)
Educator and housewife respectively. Personal papers, 1938-1983, including material on northern native schools and Indian/Inuit education generally accumulated during Joseph Jacobson's career as a senior education officer in Alberta and the N.W.T., 1951-60, and a senior language training officer for DIAND, 1960-67.

MG 31, D 153

Vols. 1-4**;

see finding aids

FINDING AIDS: FA 1496 (file list).

MARGARET E. MACLELLAN (d. 1973). Federal civil servant and women's rights advocate. Personal papers, 1936-72, including:

MG 31, E 17, vols.

1-11**

o Indian and Métis conditions generally and Indian womens' rights: clippings and reference publications, 1966-72.

Vol. 4

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 513 (list of items).

LOUIS de la C. AUDETTE (b. 1907). Lawyer, federal civil servant, and appointed member of the NWT Council, 1947-59. Personal papers, 1947-70, including:

MG 31, E 18, vols. 1-8**

o Council of the Northwest Territories: records of sessions and related correspondence, 1947-70. (See also RG 85).

vols. 5 and 6

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 776 (list of items).

ACCESS: Material listed here is open.

(MG 31 continued)

LOUIS-PHILIPPE PIGEON (fl. 1940-1983). Judge of the Supreme Court of Canada. Personal papers, 1943-80. May include references to native rights court cases. MG 31, E 36, vols. 1-45**

ACCESS: Closed pending organization of group.
See archivists.

ELMER A. DRIEDGER (b. 1913). Deputy Minister of Justice and lawyer specializing in Constitutional issues, legislative drafting, and the Crown's legal status. Personal papers, 1940-74, including: MG 31, E 39, vols. 1-12**

o Indians: miscellaneous legal issues, 1890 and 1952-66. vol. 7 file 10

o Legislation relating to the N.W.T. and the Yukon: legal reference papers, 19th century to 1959. vol. 8 file 12

FINDING AIDS: FA 1437 (list of items).

ACCESS: Open only with permission of donor;
see archivist for details.

RONALD MARTLAND (b. 1907). Judge of the Supreme Court of Canada. Personal files on Supreme Court cases, 1958-82. May include references to native rights decisions. MG 31, E 48**

ACCESS: Closed pending organization of records.
See archivist.

ELSPETH CHISHOLM (b. 1915). Broadcaster. Personal papers, c. 1947-1975, including: MG 31, E 50, vols. 1-6**

o Louis Riel: interviews, research notes, and script for a CBC radio broadcast, 1966-67. Vol. 5 files 57-60

o "Indians in the City": drafts and research notes for an article, 1966. Vol. 6 file 62

FINDING AIDS: FA 1434 (list of items).

(MG 31 continued)

ACCESS: Open only with permission of donor; see
archivist for details.

WALTER S. TARNOPOLSKY (b. 1932). Professor of law
and judge, specialist in human rights and the
Canadian Bill of Rights. Personal papers,
1952-83. Includes correspondence with
institutions and subject files on native rights
generally, as follows:

MG 31, E 55
[vols. 1-33**]

o Indian Act, 1970-74.

[vol. 22] file 10

o Research material on R. v. Drybones
(Indian Act and Bill of Rights, and the Lavell
case, 1967-71.

[vol. 24] files 5-6,
13-17, and
scattered throughout

o Correspondence on native rights with the
Native Law Centre, University of Saskatchewan,
1974-79; the Canadian Association In Support
of the Native Peoples, 1974-83; Douglas Sanders,
1974-79; and the University of Saskatchewan
Legal Studies Program for native people, 1973-75.

[vol. 1] file 21,
[vol. 3] file 28, [vol.
6] file 19, [vol. 4]
file 12, and [vol. 9]
file 9

FINDING AID: FA 1475 (list of items).

ACCESS: Parts of record group are closed.
Volume numbers given here are provisional. See
archivist for details.

LOCAL, REGIONAL, AND ETHNIC HISTORY

MG 31, H

ESSEX COUNTY TOURIST ASSOCIATION. Radio scripts on
local history, including:

MG 31, H 4, vol. 1**

o Script for a radio talk on the Shawnee Chief
Tecumseh by K.V. Moore, 1957.

vol. 1

JERRY GAMBILL (fl. 1970-83). Historian.

MG 31, H 19, vol. 1**

o Two historical essays dated 1968, one on
St. Regis (Akwesasne) Indian government,
1884-1901, and one on Ontario Indian hunting
and fishing rights, 1888-1918.

(MG 31 continued)

-
- WALTER M. HLADY (fl. 1954-62). Ethnohistorian and railway worker. MG 31, H 35, vol. 1
- o "Creekrainian dictionary", 13 pp., vol. 1
c. 1954-62. Facetious glossary of railway terms used by Cree and East European CNR employees in western Canada.
- o Notes on sources of documentation for Indian births and baptisms, n.d. vol. 1
- MRS. THOMAS LAVINGTON (f. 1910-54). MG 31, H 6, vol. 1**
- o Memoirs of life in the Kootenay River country, B.C., 1910-14, with brief references to the Kootenay Indians.
- C.S. CHARD (fl. 1890s-1915). Trader and railway employee. MG 31, H 25 vol. 1**
- o Papers on the history of the Rosburn and Mafeking areas, Manitoba, with scattered references to the Indian people of the Lizard Point and adjacent reserves, 1908-c. 1971.
- MARY BROWN (MORRISON) (fl. 1870s). MG 31, H 30, vol. 1
- o Memoirs of the Morrison family's homestead near Portage La Prairie, Man., 1870's. Includes accounts of their relations with local Indian people.
- IANFRANCO AMATO (b. 1922). President of the Olivetti Canada Ltd. typewriter company. MG 31, H 49, vol. 1*
- o Correspondence with Indians and others on the designing of a Cree syllabic typewriter, 1972-73.
- FREDERICK INGLIS (1870-1950). Physician and missionary. MG 31, H 94, vol. 1
- o Letters and memoirs on Rev. Inglis' Protestant mission at Telegraph Creek, B.C., with remarks on the Tahltan Indians, c. 1905-13.

(MG 31 continued)

MEDICAL AND SCIENTIFIC DEVELOPMENT

MG 31, J

DAVID C. NUTT (b. 1919). Geographer and Arctic scholar. Personal papers, 1937-79, including:

MG 31, J 1, vols. 1-10**

- o Arctic Institute of North America: records of meetings and northern research activities, 1957-69. (See also MG 28, I 79).

Vols. 1-7 and New Accession 79/573; see finding aids

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 783 (list of items).

ALF ERLING PORSILD (1901-1977). Botanist and participant in various federal wildlife conservation projects involving native people. See also RGs 85 and 132. Scientific papers, 1926-64, including:

MG 31, J 10, vol. 1**
and reel M-1958

- o Northern reindeer-raising projects: miscellaneous records, 1926-64.

Reel M-1958

- o Beaver farming, James Bay region, 1929.

Reel M-1958

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

MG 31, K

ELSIE GREGORY MACGILL (1905-1980). Engineer and women's rights activist. Personal papers, 1911-83, including:

MG 31, K 7 vols. 1-24**

- o Eskimos and Indians: press clippings, 1971.

vol. 19 files 3 and 28

FINDING AIDS: FA 1462 (list of items).

FRANK and LIBBIE PARK (b. 1910 and b. 1900). Social activists and supporters of various radical left political and social welfare groups. Personal papers, 1866-1978, including:

MG 31, K 9, vols. 1-31**

- o Indian and Inuit affairs and claims: newsclippings, 1959-62. Includes material on the Bill of Rights and Blackfoot, Labrador, Six Nations, and Sarnia claims.

vols. 5 file 95

(MG 31 continued)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1194 (list of items).

RONALD JAY SILVERS (b. 1933). Professor of sociology and student of the alternative press. Copies of "alternative press" newspapers, 1966-79, including:

MG 31, K 14, vols. 1-55**

o Odd issues of various northern and native periodicals, 1966-79. Includes, e.g., Arctic Circus, Kainai News, and Akwesasne Notes.

See finding aid

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 702 (list of items).

G. ALVAN GAMELE (b. 1916). Administrator and public servant. Personal papers, c. 1930-1982, including:

MG 31, K 15, vols. 1-9**

o Records on Indians and human rights, and on the Gamble family's adoption of two Indian and Métis children, c. 1959-79.

vol. 1 file 10 and
vol. 2 files 26-33

FINDING AIDS: FA 1396 (list of items)

ACCESS: Open only with the permission of donor; see archivist for details.

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 41, 53, 63, 85. MGs 28, 30. NFTSA. NPC. REM.

Language of Records: Mainly English, except where noted.

Microfilm: Available only where noted above.

Access: All items listed are open unless otherwise noted.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 31 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date).

Lists and Subject Indexes: As noted above.

MG 32: POLITICAL FIGURES, 1948-

Background: MG 32 contains the private and quasi-official papers of Governors General, Cabinet Ministers (except Prime Ministers-see MG 26), other federal and provincial politicians, diplomats, and persons who correspond with political figures, active from 1948 to the present.

Collections with significant material on native people are described below. Other parts of MG 32 not listed here, especially the constituency files of individual Members of Parliament and collections recently received as a result of the 1984 Federal election, are likely to contain further references to native issues. Much of the relevant material in this group relates to native policy and claims; government relations with native organizations; and band, community or individual concerns as communicated to Members of Parliament.

MG 32 is administered by the Public Affairs Archives section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject

Location

CABINET MINISTERS

RICHARD ALBERT BELL (1913-). Conservative Member of Parliament for Carleton, Ont, 1957-63, 1965-68; Minister of Citizenship and Immigration, with responsibility for the Indian Affairs Branch, August 1962 to April 1963. Personal papers, 1939-77, including:	<u>MG 32, B 1 vols. 1-102**</u>
o Indian Affairs generally: policy, subject, and case files, 1955-68. Topics covered include Indian, Inuit, and Métis policy and affairs generally; the Joint Committee and Standing Committee on Indian Affairs (1958-68); organization and finances of the IAB; relations with Indian organizations; reserve lands and resources; claims and legal issues (Indian Act revision, treaties, voting rights, St. Regis (Akwasasne) claims in New York, St. Lawrence Seaway damage claims, Georgian Bay Islands, Soldier Settlement Board mineral rights on reserves); Indian status and membership; schools and social and health services; Band election case files; hunting rights; economic development	Scattered throughout vols. 54, 60, 61, 71, and 87-100

(MG 32 continued)

and employment; cultural matters (Tom Longboat, Ethel Monture, Pauline Johnson, military history, handicrafts); and murder case files.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory, FA 460 (file list) and MG 32, B1, vol. 100 (card index to vols. 87-100).

ACCESS: See archivist.

ROGER TEILLET (1912-). Member of the Manitoba Legislature, 1953-59. Liberal Member of Parliament for St. Boniface, Man., 1962-68. Minister of Veterans' Affairs, 1963-68. Personal papers, 1963-68, including:

MG 32, B 3, vols. 1-70**

o Minister of Veterans' Affairs' correspondence with Department of Indian Affairs, 1963-68. Includes material on Indian veterans' rights generally and on veterans' housing.

vols. 7-8 files
124-3-A-1 and A-2,
124-3-1, and 124-3-2
(5 parts).

o Indian schools, Manitoba and Saskatchewan, 1963-68.

vol. 7 file 124-3-1-A/B

o Speeches on Louis Riel, 1964.

vol. 60 (2 files)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 703 (list of items).

ACCESS: See archivist.

MAURICE SAUVE (1923-). Liberal Member of Parliament for Iles-de-la-Madeleine, P.Q., 1962-68. Minister of Forestry and Rural Development, 1966-68. Responsible for economic and resource development schemes (e.g. ARDA projects) involving Indian communities. Personal papers, 1945-69, including:

MG 32, B 4, vols. 1-103**

o Indians, general file, n.d.

vol. 12

o Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada, n.d.

vol. 36

(MG 32 continued)

o Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development: correspondence with Minister, Arthur Laing, n.d. vol. 60

o Other records. Files on specific development projects or specific correspondents which may contain references to native people. Scattered throughout; see finding aid.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 257 (file list). See under names of projects, departments, and correspondents.

ACCESS: See archivist.

BROOKE CLAXTON (1898-1960). Liberal Member of Parliament for St. Lawrence-St. Georges, Montreal, 1940-54. Minister for National Health and Welfare, with responsibility for Indian and northern health services, 1944-46. Personal papers, 1891-1969, including: MG 32, B 5, vols. 1-251*
part available on microfilm

o National Health and Welfare: reference file, 1940-44. vol. 172

o Other records. Speech files and files on particular correspondents which may contain incidental references to native people. see finding aids

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 571 (file list).

ACCESS: Open.

DOUGLAS CHARLES ABBOTT (1899-). Member of Parliament for St. Antoine - Westmount, Montreal, 1940-54. Judge of the Supreme Court of Canada, 1954-74. Personal papers, 1939-73, including: MG 32, B 6, vols. 1-24**

o Grenfell Missions of Labrador: private correspondence with incidental references to native health and missions, 1956-72. vols. 10, 11 and 12

o R. v. Drybones: case file on a court action involving the Indian Act's liquor provisions and vol. 13

(MG 32 continued)

the Bill of Rights, 1966-69. Contains copies of Court decisions and a background report by Pigeon J. on the Bill of Rights.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 532 (file list).

ACCESS: Open.

GORDON M. CHURCHILL (1898-). Conservative Member of Parliament for Winnipeg South Centre, Man., 1951-68. Personal papers, 1945-75, including:

MG 32, B 9, vols. 1-104**

- o "Genocide", 1952-63. vol. 91
- o Conservative party policy on Indian Affairs, 1964-68. vol. 97
- o Uncatalogued material, various dates. new accession 78/189

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 869 (file list). For uncatalogued accession, see archivist.

ACCESS: Much of collection is closed; see archivist.

E. DAVIE FULTON (1916-). Conservative Member of Parliament for Kamloops, BC, 1945-63, 1965-68. Acting Minister of Citizenship and Immigration, with responsibility for Indian Affairs, June 1957-May 1958. Personal papers, 1943-68, including:

MG 32, B 11, vols. 1-131**

- o Indian affairs generally, 1950-57. vol. 13
- o Indians of British Columbia generally, 1960-63. vol. 78
- o Conservative caucus, Indian and Inuit affairs policies, 1965-68. vol. 106

(MG 32 continued)

o Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, general file, 1964-68. Includes material on policy generally, Indian bands of the Kamloops area (health, schools, etc.), offer of honorary chieftainship from the Blood Indians, the Leonard claim, and other local issues. vol. 121

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 889 (file list).

ACCESS: See archivist.

PAUL MARTIN (1903-). Liberal Member of Parliament for Essex East, Ont., 1935-1968; Minister of National Health and Welfare, with responsibility for Indian and Inuit health, 1946-57. Active in policy making for the Liberal Party generally. Personal papers, 1905-68; including: MG 32, B 12, vols. 1-365**

o Indian Affairs generally, and establishment of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1958-67. vols. 200, 243, and 259, files: "Indian Affairs".

o Indian Act revision, 1947. vol. 39

o Indian and Inuit health services, including files on particular regions (e.g. Labrador, Arctic), and hospitals (e.g. Moose Factory, Fort George, Qu'Appelle), 1946-57. vol. 3 file 52-3; vol. 6 file 40-6, various parts; vol. 15 files 65-3-13 and -15; vol. 16 file 146

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 986 (file list).

ACCESS: See archivist.

LEON BALZER (1917-). Conservative Member of Parliament for Trois-Rivières, 1949-65, and federal Minister of Transport, 1960-62. Personal papers, 1953-63, including: MG 32, B 18, vols. 1-54**

o Indian and Inuit affairs generally; clipping file, 1961-62. vol. 35

(MG 32 continued)

o St. Lawrence Seaway expropriation damage claims, 1960-62. May include references to Indian claims. Scattered throughout; see file list.

o Northern air transport services, c. 1960-62. May include references to services for remote native communities. Scattered throughout; see file list.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 903 (file list).

ACCESS: See archivist.

DOUGLAS HARKNESS (1903-). Conservative Member of Parliament for Calgary North/Calgary Centre, 1945-1972. Minister of Northern Affairs and National Resources, June-August 1957; Minister of National Defence, 1960-63. Personal papers, 1944-72, including: MG 32, B 19, vols. 1-72**

o Indian policy and correspondence with the Department of Indian Affairs, general, 1957-62. vols. 58 and 62

o Northern Affairs generally, 1965-69, and northern defence projects. vol. 67 and throughout (see finding aid)

o Indian status and membership (Indian Act amendments) 1956-57. vols. 62, 66

o Correspondence on Indian issues with John Laurie, Ruth Gorman and Bill Wuttunee, 1953-62. vols. 58, 61, 62

o Constituency work involving Indians, Calgary, 1954-57. vol. 66, "Indians"

o The Canoe Lake (Sask.) Métis settlement and the Primrose Lake bombing range, 1955-62. vol. 18 file 26-180

o Gregoire Lake Indian Reserve, Alberta, 1963. vol. 18 file 26-185

o Trespass on Vargas Island Indian Reserve, B.C., by the U.S. Navy, 1957. vol. 26 file 42-44

(MG 32 continued)

NOTE: National Defence files on Kitsilano and Capilano IRs, and on the Primrose Lake Air Weapons range, formerly in this collection, have not been transferred from the Ministry office to the PAC. See archivist for further information.

FINDING AIDS: FA 1442 (list of items).

ACCESS: See archivist.

ARTHUR LAING (1904-1975). Liberal Member of Parliament for Vancouver South, 1949-53 and 1962-1972/3. Minister of Northern Affairs and National Resources, 1963-66. Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1966-68. Personal papers, 1940-75, including some as yet uncatalogued material on Indian Affairs.

MG 32, B 22**

FINDING AIDS: In preparation; see archivist.

ACCESS: See archivist.

JOHN W. (JACK) PICKERSGILL (1905-). Minister of Citizenship and Immigration with responsibility for Indian Affairs, 1954-1957. Personal papers, 1845-78, 1935-77. These include a large body of files on Indian Affairs generally and in specific issues arising in the 1950's.

MG 32, B 34**
(in process of organization)

FINDING AIDS: In preparation.

ACCESS: See archivist.

WALTER G. DINSDALE (1916-1982). Conservative member of Parliament for Brandon-Souris, Manitoba, 1951-82; involved in veterans' issues, 1957-60; Minister of Northern Affairs and Natural Resources, 1960-63. Personal papers, including a large amount of material on Indian, Inuit and northern affairs, 1950's to 1980's. Examples include:

MG 32, B 35,
vols. 1-239**

(MG 32 continued)

- o Records of the Minister of Northern Affairs and Natural Resources, 1957-70. Includes material on all aspects of northern administration, resource development, native policy, social science research, the National Museum of Man and other museums and historic sites, parks, wildlife use and protection, Arctic sovereignty and exploration. vols. 6-69; see especially vols. 13-17, 27, 31-32
- o Inuit Affairs generally, including government policy, Inuit art, etc., 1957-67. vol. 13
- o Museums, historic sites, and fur trade-research, 1957-63. vols. 16-19
- o Advisory committee on Northern Development, 1958-62. vols. 27, 63
- o Indian Act amendments, 1957-60. vol. 32 file 2-4 (1-2)
- o Indian and Northern Affairs, 1957-82: correspondence, speeches and reference material on all aspects of the portfolio, including policy, finances, land claims and administration, art and historical exhibits, the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry, aboriginal rights, education (including files on specific Manitoba schools), community and social services, friendship centres, womens' issues, health, housing, Arctic co-operatives, liaison with native groups (e.g. MIB, IEA, NCC, NIB, etc.); the program Indian Magazine; etc. vols. 31-32, 60, 102, 104-105

FINDING AIDS: FA 1465 (list of files).

ACCESS: See archivist.

OTHER FEDERAL POLITICIANS

- ROBERT N. THOMPSON (1914-). Social Credit MG 32, C 2, vols. 1-12**
Member of Parliament for Red Deer, Alberta, and leader of the national Social Credit Party, 1962-72.
Personal papers, 1960-72, including:

(MG 32 continued)

o Correspondence with Henry Stelfox concerning vol. 5
Indians in the Rocky Mountain House area, n.d.

o Indian and Northern Affairs generally, n.d. vol. 7

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 847 (file
list).

ACCESS: See archivist.

GEORGE A. DREW (1894-1973). Leader of the Ontario MG 32, C 3, vols.
Conservative Party, 1938-48. Premier of Ontario, 1-444**
1943-48. Member of Parliament for Carleton, Ont,
1948-57, and leader of the federal Conservative
Party in Opposition, 1948-56. Personal papers,
1825-1971, including:

o Indian affairs generally, including items on vol. 76 file 695
Indian history, legal status, and the life of
Joseph Brant, 1941.

o Indian and Inuit welfare services, 1953-55. vol. 270 file 635

o Liquor permits for the Inuit, 1955. vol. 199 file 281

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 849 (file
list).

ACCESS: See archivist.

IAN WAHN (1916-). Liberal Member of Parliament MG 32, C 4, vols. 1-8**
for Toronto-St. Paul's, 1962-68. Personal papers,
1963-72, including:

o Correspondence with Minister of Indian vol. 2
Affairs and Northern Development, 1972.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 851 (file
list).

ACCESS: See archivist.

JOHN CHESTER MACRAE (1912-). Conservative MG 32, C 6, vols. 1-14**
Member of Parliament for York-Sunbury, NB,
1957-72. Personal papers, 1957-72, including:

(MG 32 continued)

o Indian Affairs generally and in New Brunswick, 1958-72. vols. 2-3 file "Citizenship and Immigration"; vol. 6, various files.

o Other records: see constituency files for incidental references to Indian issues, 1957-72. scattered throughout; see file list

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 917 (file list).

ACCESS: See archivist.

DUNCAN GORDON BLAIR (1919-). President of the Ontario Liberal Party, 1964-68. Liberal Member of Parliament for Grenville-Carleton, Ont., 1968-72. Personal papers, 1954-75, including: MG 32, C 11, vols. 1-33**

o Walpole Island Band: correspondence on Band politics and finances, 1966. vol. 31

o Constituency records, including incidental references to Indian issues, 1968-72. Scattered throughout; see file list

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1233 (file list).

ACCESS: Open.

GRACE MACINNIS (1905-). New Democratic Party Member of Parliament for Vancouver-Kingsway, 1965-74. Personal papers, 1910-77, including: MG 32, C 12, vols. 1-24**

o Indian and Inuit affairs generally, 1969-74. Includes material on Indian, Inuit, and Métis claims (James Bay, NWT, Prairies, etc.), native policies of the three federal parties, status of native women, taxation of on-reserve resources, Indian housing in BC, border-crossing issues, and Métis socio-economic conditions. vol. 10 file "Indians and Eskimos" (two parts)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1051 (file list).

ACCESS: Open.

(MG 32 continued)

-
- HERBERT W. HERRIDGE (1895-1973). CCF Member of the BC Legislative Assembly for Rossland-Traill, 1941-45. Peoples' CCF/CCF/New Democratic Party Member for Kootenay West, 1945-68. Active in debate on the Columbia River Treaty and on local rural development planning. Personal papers, 1889-1973, including:
- o Indian and Inuit affairs generally, including Indian Act revision, 1947-68. vol. 42 files 4, 9, 10, and 26
- o Indian Bands and organizations: files on concerns of various national and local Indian bands and organizations across Canada, 1940s-1970s. Refers to lands, social services, schools, finances, and other issues. Groups mentioned include the National Indian Brotherhood, Indian Defense League of America, Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada, Native Brotherhood of B.C., Six Nations, and Union of Ontario Indians. vol. 42 files 5 through 25
- o Indians of the Kootenay Valley: miscellaneous historical notes and reminiscences, various dates. Scattered throughout papers; see finding aids and archivists
- o National Museum of Man: complaints by T.E. Lee and others concerning native exhibits, American influence on and control over archaeology and artifact exportation from the Arctic, conduct of archaeological digs at Sheguiandah (Manitoulin Island), and Inuit education policy, 1951-67. vol. 50 file "National Museum of Man" (2 files)
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1268 (file list).
- ACCESS: See archivist.
- FRANK HOWARD (1925-). CCF/NDP Member of Parliament for Skeena, BC 1957-1974/5. Personal papers, 1938-74, including:
- MG 32, C 13, vols. 1-98**
- MG 32, C 20, vols. 1-77**

(MG 32 continued)

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>o Indians: general files, 1961-74. Includes extensive regional files on Indians of BC, the Prairie Provinces, Ontario, and Quebec; liaison files with BC and other native organizations; and numerous subject files covering a wide variety of current native social, political, economic and legal issues both in British Columbia and across Canada. Includes a file (vol. 68) of historical background on BC Indian land issues, 1875-1973.</p> <p>o Métis and Non-Status Indians. Liaison files with Métis and non-status organizations, 1968-c. 1974.</p> <p>o Liberal and New Democratic Parties. Policies on Indian issues, including participation in the Standing Committee on Indian Affairs, 1966-70.</p> <p>o Constituency files. Records on local issues in B.C. Indian communities, especially in the Queen Charlotte Islands, Skeena and Naas River areas, c. 1959-74.</p> <p>o Fisheries, fish management, and fish processing. Records on native involvement in the industries, 1960-74.</p> <p>o Penitentiaries. Case file on inmates, including some native prisoners, 1962-74.</p> | <p>Scattered heavily throughout; see especially vols. 2-4, 10, 13-14, 19, 25-26, 33-34, 41-42, 49, 58, 67-71</p> <p>Scattered throughout; see, e.g., vols. 49, 58, 66</p> <p>Scattered throughout; see finding aids and vols. 70-71</p> <p>See finding aid (by name of community)</p> <p>See finding aids under union files, e.g. vols. 6-7, 11-12, 23, 30</p> <p>vols. 72-77</p> |
|---|---|

FINDING AIDS: FA 1359 (list of files).

ACCESS: See archivist.

<p>ROBERT L. STANFIELD (1914-). Conservative Member of Parliament for Halifax, 1967-79. Leader of the federal Conservative Party in Opposition, 1967-75. Conservative Party policy speeches and press statements, 1956-78, including:</p>	<p><u>MG 32, C 21, vols. 1-20** and recent additions**</u></p>
--	--

(MG 32 continued)

o Indians, Inuit, and Métis: speeches, 1968-74. See finding aid under
Includes references to the White Paper of 1969, "Native People"
Indian rights and claims, and other current
issues.

o The Arctic and northern development: See finding aid under
speeches, 1968-74. "Arctic", "North", and
"Northern Development"

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1310 (subject
indexed file list). See archivist for recent
additions.

ACCESS: Items listed here are open.

DAVID LEWIS (1909-1981). New Democratic Party
Member of Parliament for York South (Toronto),
1962-63 and 1965-74. Leader of the New Democratic
Party, 1971-74. See MG 28, IV 1. Personal papers,
1952-75, including:

MG 32, C 23,
vols. 1-102**

o Department of Indian and Northern Affairs: vols. 5, 7, and 90.
general correspondence, 1966-74.

o Native peoples generally, 1970-75. vols. 60-61 file 13-2,
nine parts; vol. 93
file "Native peoples";

o James Bay development project generally, vol. 17 file 8-10; vol.
1973-74. 95 file "Quebec-James
Bay".

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 1058 (file
list).

ACCESS: See archivist.

F. ANDREW BREWIN (1907-). Active in the OCF
and New Democratic Party since 1946. New
Democratic Member of Parliament for Toronto-
Greenwood, 1962-79. Personal papers, 1944-1980,
including:

MG 32, C 26, vols.
1-78**

o Native affairs: general files, various dates. Accession 80/375

(MG 32 continued)

FINDING AIDS: None available as yet; see archivist.

ACCESS: See archivist.

W.H.A. THOMAS (1895-1979). Conservative Member of
Parliament for Middlesex West, Ont., 1957-68. MG 32, C 27, vols.
Personal papers, 1861-1974, including: 1-31**

o Indian Affairs generally, 1958-68. Includes vols. 11-12 file
records on constituency matters, Six Nations "Indian Affairs"
and Thames River Treaty and land claims, Caradoc
Agency case files on employment and health, the
Standing Committee on Indian Affairs, and the
proposed Indian Claims Commission of 1963-65.

o Speech file on Inuit affairs, 1960. vol. 8 file "Eskimos"

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and Finding aid 1222 (file
list).

ACCESS: See archivist.

TOMMY (THOMAS C.) DOUGLAS (1904-). CCF/New MG 32, C 28, vols.
Democratic Member of Parliament for Weyburn, Sask., 1-157* and reel M-1677
1935-44. Premier of Saskatchewan, 1944-61. Leader
of the federal New Democratic Party and Member of
Parliament for Burnaby-Coquitlam, B.C., 1962-79.
See also MG 28, IV 1. Personal papers, 1937-79,
including:

o Indians: general files, 1966-79. vols. 9, 27-28, 48, and
126

o Indian housing, 1970-78. vol. 48

o Métis affairs: NDP caucus file, 1970. vol. 118 file M-4

o Eskimos, 1970. vol. 27 file 13-1

o Mackenzie Valley and Yukon Pipeline vols. 66, 137, 149-150
Inquiries, 1975-77.

o James Bay development project, 1973. vol. 127

(MG 32 continued)

o Constituency files, Nanaimo area, 1969-74. vol. 71-89
May include some items on native people.

o NDP party caucus files, c. 1960-79. May vols. 111-121
include material on party policy on native
affairs.

FINDING AIDS: FA 1412 (list of items).

ACCESS: See archivist.

HEATH MACQUARRIE (1919-). Conservative Member of MG 32, C 31,
Parliament for Hillsborough or Queen's, PEI, vols. 1-119**
1957-1972/3. Personal papers, c. 1926-82,
including:

o Indian affairs: general records, including See archivist
material on the Mackenzie Valley pipeline,
various dates.

FINDING AIDS: See archivist.

ACCESS: See archivist.

GERARD W. (JED) BALDWIN (1907-). Conservative MG 32, C 43, 1-15**
Member of Parliament for Peace River, 1958-80;
took a special interest in native issues. Personal
papers, 1945-80, including:

o Indian Affairs, Indian policy generally, vol. 6 file 15, vol. 9
the proposed Indian Claims Commission, and files 17 and 18, vol. 10
Conservative policy on native peoples, 1961-79. files 1, 2, 4, 5

o Rural and native housing, 1974, 1977. vol. 7 file 13

o Correspondence with Harold Cardinal and vol. 10 file 3 and vol.
Pearl Calahaison, 1970 and 1972-3. 5 file 15

o Alberta Indian Education Centre, 1970, vol. 4 file 20
1977-78.

o Sturgeon Lake Band, Alberta: Indian vol. 14 file 1
livestock program, n.d.

(MG 32 continued)

- o Arctic regions and Arctic sovereignty, 1965-70. vol. 4 files 2, 3; vol. 5 files 1, 2

FINDING AIDS: FA 1440 (list of items).

ACCESS: See archivist.

ARNOLD PETERS (1922-). CCF/NDP Member of Parliament for Timiskaming, Ont., 1957-80. MG 32, C 44**
Personal papers, 1957-80, including:

- o Indian affairs. General records, including material on Indians of the Temagami area, the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline, the Federation of Saskatchewan Indians, and native rights issues generally; various dates. See archivist

FINDING AIDS: See archivist.

ACCESS: See archivist.

ROBERT H. BRISCO (1929-). Conservative Member of Parliament for Kootenay West, BC, 1974 to present. MG 32, C 45**
Personal papers, c. 1974-78, including:

- o Constituency and related files referring to Indians of the Kootenay Valley, 1970s. See archivist
- o Correspondence with the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1975-78. See archivist
- o Correspondence with native organizations, including the United Native Nations, UBCIC, and National Indian Brotherhood, 1970s. See archivist
- o James Bay Agreement, 1975. See archivist

FINDING AIDS: See archivist.

ACCESS: Closed pending organization: see archivist.

(MG 32 continued)

PETER ITTINUAR (c.1950-). New Democratic Party MG 32, C 50, vol. 1**

Member of Parliament for Nunatsiaq, NWT; the first
Inuit MP, elected 1979. Personal papers, 1979-80,
including:

- o Campaign literature, newsletter, and maiden vol. 1
speech in the House of Commons, 1979-80.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory only.

ACCESS: Open.

WALLACE (WALLY) BICKFORD NESBITT (1918-1974). MG 32, C 56,

Conservative Member of Parliament for Oxford North, Vols. 1-19**
Ont, 1953-1974. Personal papers, 1953-74,
including:

- o Eskimos, general file, n.d. vol. 5 file 10
- o Indians and DIAND: general files and vol. 9 files 4-8
constituency files on the Moose Point Band,
1965-1973.
- o James Bay Project, 1971-73. vol. 10 file 5

FINDING AID: FA 1468 (detailed list of files).

ACCESS: See archivist.

STANLEY H. KNOWLES (b. 1908). New Democratic MG 32, C 59**

Member of Parliament for Winnipeg North, 19 -
19 . Personal papers, c. 1940-1980 and n.d.,
including:

- o Indian Affairs: approximately 27 files, file 208A
n.d.
- o Berger Commission, Lysle Commission, and file 238-N:77
related matters, n.d.
- o "Foundation Company Re Indians and file 508:HR:05
Eskimos", n.d.
- o Canada's North, n.d. file 184-HH

(MG 32 continued)

FINDING AIDS: In preparation; see archivist.

ACCESS: See archivist.

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 85. MGs 26, 28, 31. Records of the political parties whose members are represented here are in MG 28 IV.

Language of Records: Mainly in English, except where otherwise noted.

Microfilm: None for items listed here.

Access: Except where otherwise noted, all collections listed here are restricted. They may (a) be open only to researchers who have access permission from the donors, or (b) have other special restrictions described in detail in the Archives restrictions book. See archivist for further information.

(MG 32 continued)

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 32 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date).

Lists and Subject Indexes: As noted above. A large proportion of this group is as yet unorganized.

Remarks: Many collections in this group are still being organized and catalogued. Interested researchers should consult the inventory and the archivists to locate collections on particular politicians or constituencies.

MG 40: RECORDS AND MANUSCRIPTS FROM BRITISH REPOSITORIES

Various dates

Background: MG 40 contains documents from British sources (some originals, but principally copies) in groups too small to be assigned their own separate MG numbers. Many are closely related to collections in other groups, especially MGs 11 to 16. Items in this group are liable to be reclassified under other MG numbers in future; consult the current inventory before ordering.

This group is administered by the British Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject

Location

RECORDS FROM BRITISH GOVERNMENT OFFICES.

MG 40, A

Duplicate copies of various official documents found in RG 14 and MG 11; see inventory, and compare listings with factsheets for these groups.

LETTERS PATENT, COMMISSIONS, AND INSTRUCTIONS.

MG 49, B (formerly in
Supp. II of MG 11.)

Formal Crown documents (a) appointing senior Crown colonial officials, and (b) stating Royal instructions to the Governors of Upper and Lower Canada, the Province of Canada, the Maritime colonies, and British Columbia, 1763-1867. Includes a few scattered references to Indian policy. These are largely duplicates of material found in the other record groups, notably MG 11 and RGs 10 and 68.

MISCELLANEOUS AND COMPOSITE Collections.

MG 40, C

Miscellaneous British official document.
The following may contain scattered references on Indian-white relations:

o Great Britain, Board of Trade. Documents on French-English conflicts generally, 1727-1754.

MG 49, C 4 (also on
film)

o Papers relating to mines on Lake Superior, 1768-69.

MG 40, C 9

(MG 40 continued)

o Louis Riel. Documents on Riel and the 1885 uprising, dated 1885. Copied from the Public Record Office, the Colonial Office (see also MG 11, CO.42) and the Carnarvon Papers. MG 40, C 14

o The Labrador Boundary question: miscellaneous records, 1712-1852. MG 40, C 17

o Hudson Bay Company's surrender of Rupert's Land: copy of legal instrument, 1870. MG 40, C 15

o Col. Guy Johnson's protest against his removal as Superintendent of Indian Affairs, 1783-84. MG 40, C24

o Commentary by J.E. Reade on the Royal Proclamation of 1763, the case Campbell v. Hall, and related papers. MG 40, C25

o Crown Land policy in the Maritimes: miscellaneous records, 1806. MG 40, C27

o Russian claims on the Northwest Coast of North America: miscellaneous records, 1821-25. MG 40, C36

PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE (LONDON), MINOR COLLECTIONS MG 40, D

Documents copied from various minor collections relating to Canada in the Public Record Office, London. (See also MGs 11 to 16). Groups which may contain scattered references to native people include:

CHANCERY PAPERS. CHANCERY 108. BIRD PAPERS. MG 40, D, Chancery 108
Papers on the Labrador and Newfoundland fur trade and fisheries, 1824-44.

CABINET OFFICE (LONDON). CABINET 41. LETTERS IN MG 40, D, Cabinet 41
THE ROYAL ARCHIVES. Summaries of proceedings of the British Imperial Cabinet, 1868-1916.
Among entries of interest are:

o The Red River uprising, 1870. MG 40 D, entries dated 16/3, 19/3, 25/6, and 16/7/1870.

(MG 40 continued)

o The British Arctic expedition of 1873-75
(Nares Expedition).

MG 40, D; entries dated
10/11 and 10/12/1873.

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and FA 929 (list of
items).

ACCESS: See archivist concerning special
restrictions.

TREASURY SOLICITOR'S PAPERS. (T.S.11).

Proceedings of the court martial of
Robert Rogers, 1768. Includes references
to British military relations with Indians.

MG 40, D,
T.S. 11, bundle 4957.

DOCUMENTS COPIED FROM OTHER SPECIAL ARCHIVES

MG 40, F to P

GREAT BRITAIN. ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF

LONDON, MEDICAL SURVEY. "Report on Conditions
in Newfoundland", 1830. Includes observations
"on the appearance and character of [the] Red
Indian type".

MG 40, F 3, vol. 1

GREAT BRITAIN: HYDROGRAPHIC DEPARTMENT. Records of
British hydrographic surveys and related explo-
rations in North America, c. 1759-1883. The
part of the British collection not yet copied
by the PAC includes much material on Arctic,
Atlantic, Pacific coast, and Great Lakes surveys
that contain scattered references to native
people. (See inventory for details).

MG 40, I

HENRY W. BAYFIELD. Correspondence and sailing
directions relating to surveys in the gulf and
river of St. Lawrence and parts of the Maritimes,
1828-61. Includes translations of native place
names and a few scattered references to Indian
settlements. See also MG 24, F 28 and MG 12.

MG 40, I 2 and I 3,
reels A-423 to A-425

"VANCOUVER ISLAND AND BRITISH COLUMBIA PILOT". Draft
sailing directions for parts of the coastline
of southern B.C. and Vancouver Island, 1858-64.
Includes observations on the fur trade and Indians
of southern B.C. (Fraser, Thompson, and Okanagan
River watersheds) in a report by Lt. Richard
Mayne, 1859.

MG 40, I 4,
reel A-425

(MG 40 continued)

"VANCOUVER ISLAND PILOT, SUPPLEMENT 1883". Sailing directions for Vancouver Island by Daniel Pender and J.E. Coghlan, 1864-70, including remarks on Indian populations. MG 40, I 5, reel A-425

FINDING AIDS: Inventory and various guides cited therein.

WAR OF 1812. Three small record collections on the War of 1812 which may contain isolated references to Indian participants, 1812-1842. MG 40, M 1, reel A-934; MG 40, M 3; and MG 40, O1, vol. 1

GREAT BRITAIN. EAST DEVON RECORD OFFICE. Fragment of a letter referring to prisoners taken by Indians during British naval action near Annapolis Royal, 1711. MG 40, M 4, vol. 1

GREAT BRITAIN. INDIA OFFICE LIBRARY AND RECORDS. Records on the East India Company's fur trading ventures on the Northwest Coast in 1785-86. Includes plans for the venture (reels A-1478 and 1479); a narrative of a voyage by James Strange to the Northwest Coast in 1786, with observations on native people (reel A-1480) and "Additions to Captain Cook's vocabulary of the Nootka Sound Language", 1786 (reel A-1480). MG 40, P, reels A-1478 to A-1480

Related Records: RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 14. MGs 11 to 16, 18 to 21, 23, 24, 55.

Language of Records: English.

Microfilm: Available for some individual collections, as noted above.

Access: Open except where otherwise noted above. Records from British government offices and the Public Record Office are subject to limitations on exclusive copying and publication. See archivist for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 40 — Inventory" (unpublished typescript, MS, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date).

Lists and Subject Indexes: Except where otherwise noted, the inventory is the only finding aid for this group. In some cases, general finding aids to the original British collections are available: consult the archivists for titles.

THE ROYAL PROCLAMATION OF 1763
(7 OCTOBER 1763)

Extracts referring to Indian policy and lands

Facsimile of the original in the House of Lords Record Office,
London
(MG 35, B 36)

Public Archives of Canada/C-104117
C-104119
C-104120

MG 42: DOMINIONS OFFICE (LONDON)

1926-1946

Background: The Dominions Office was a British office established in 1926 to take over from the Colonial Office (see MG 11) responsibility for relations between the UK and the self-governing dominions, including Canada, and later certain Southern African territories. The Dominions Office was renamed the Commonwealth Relations Office on the creation of the British Commonwealth in 1960.*

MG 42 is copied from original D.O. class records, mainly D.O. 35, held in the Public Record Office (London). It contains scattered references to aboriginal and "native" affairs in the various dominions and territories. Further material is likely to be found in other D.O. classes and in later series of D.O. 35 not yet copied by the Public Archives.

This group is administered by the British Archives Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
DOMINIONS OFFICE, ORIGINAL CORRESPONDENCE. The main correspondence series of the office from 1926 onwards. For earlier correspondence see MG 11, CO 532. Present PAC holdings consist of a complete copy of the first four series of DO 35 (except for certain closed files) up to 1946.	D.O. 35 pieces 1-2125 (on reels B- to B-)
First Series, 1926-29. Unindexed correspondence on all aspects of Dominions Office activities 1926-29. Should include some references to Arctic sovereignty and explorations, Six Nations Indian claims, and black African affairs in the southern African colonies.	<u>D.O. 35 pieces 1-</u> <u>(reels B- to B-)</u>
Second Series, 1930-36. Subject files on all aspects of Dominions Office activities, 1930-36, including:	<u>D.O. 35 pieces 1-</u> <u>(reels B- to B-)</u>
o Obsolete U.K. statutes on trade with Canadian Indians (legal force and repeal of 1821, ch. 66 and 1859, ch. 26), 1935.	Reel B-4806, DO 35/137 files 4606/1-2
o Visit of a Six Nations deputation to UK to discuss status, lands, and funds; and special passports issued for, 1930.	Reel B-4914, DO 35/404 files 11328/1-7

(MG 42 continued)

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| o Study of "The native problem in Canada and the United States" by O.B. Bull, Director of the Lerotholi Training School, Basutoland, 1932. | Reel B-4918, DO 35/417
file 11779/8 |
| o Inuit of Labrador: general conditions, unrest at Hebron, and poor relations with the HBC and the Moravian missions, 1934-36. | Reel B-4947, DO 35/504
files N. 1054/1 and 5 |
| o Arctic sovereignty and exploration generally, including a few incidental references to native peoples, 1930-36. (Continued in Third and Fourth Series). | Scattered throughout;
see finding aid |
| o Maori Affairs in New Zealand, including land and other rights under the Treaty of Waitangi, and custody of Maori art in the British Museum, 1932-36. | Reel B-4930, DO 35/462
file 20506/2; reel
B-4931, DO 35/464-465
files 20558/1-3; reel
B-4932, DO 35/467 file
20606 |
| o Australian aboriginal affairs and conditions generally: report by Daisy Bates and related papers, 1935. | Reel B-4918, DO 35/417
files 11780/10-12 |
| o "Native" affairs in the Pacific colonies and dependencies, including Papua/New Guinea, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Nauru, etc., 1930-36. (Continued in Third and Fourth Series). | Scattered lightly
throughout; see finding
aid |
| o Black ("native") affairs in the British African colonies of South Africa, Nyasaland, Northern and Southern Rhodesia (Zambia and Zimbabwe), Basutoland (Lesotho), Bechuanaland (Botswana), and Swaziland, 1930-36. Includes abundant material on political, economic and social conditions; tribal governments, courts, and powers of chiefs; traditional kinship and marriage systems; special education and language programs, including missionary activities; segregationist legislation and racial prejudice; and similar topics. (Continued in Third and Fourth Series). | Scattered heavily
throughout; see finding
aid |

(MG 42 continued)

- o International wildlife protection agreements, including fisheries, sealing and whaling agreements affecting native people, 1930-36.
(See also Third and Fourth Series).

Scattered lightly throughout; see finding aid

Third Series, 1936-42. Subject files on all aspects of Dominions Office activities, 1936-42, including most of the same general topics described for the Second Series above, and:

D.O. 35 vols. 1-
(reels B- to B-

- o Maori affairs: New Zealand's Maori policy and issues relating to the Treaty of Waitangi, 1939-41.

Reel B-4975, DO 35/584
file G. 81/14; reel
B-4980, DO 35/599 files
G. 262/1-3; reel B-4983,
DO 35/603 files
G. 403/1-3

Fourth Series, 1943-46. Subject files on all aspects of Dominions Office activities, 1943-46, including most of the same general topics described for the Second and Third Series, above, and:

D.O. 35 vols. 1-
(reels B- to B-

- o Six Nations Indian delegation - appeal for aid regarding status and rights, c. 1943-46.

Reel B- , DO 35/1122
file G. 686/2

- o Labrador Affairs, including references to native topics, 1943-46.

Reel B- , DO 35/1151
file N. 601/2 to 16;
See also finding aid
under Newfoundland,
throughout.

- o Arctic Institute of North America and the British Polar Committee: research and exploration in the Arctic, including incidental references to native people, 1943-46. (See also MG 28 I 79).

Reel B- , DO 35/1171
file W. 131/2; reel
B- , DO 35/ ,
W. 143, 146, 151, 152,
and 153

- o Enquiry re a letter by Lord Lansdowne expressing Queen Victoria's concern over the fate of Louis Riel, 1.

Reel B- , DO 35/1194
file Z. 477/1/12

(MG 42 continued)

Related Records: RGs 7, 10, 22, 25, 85. MG 11 (CO 532); MG 28. Printed material

related to aboriginal affairs in the British colonies is found in or through OP (see page of this guide).

Language of Records: English.

Microfilm: D.O. 35 is available only on film.

Access: Open, with some limitations on extensive copying and publication (see archivist for details). Files closed by the custodians of the British originals have not been copied by the PAC.

Findings Aids:

Inventory: "MG 20 - Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date).

Lists and Subject Indexes: FA 1532 is a detailed file-by-file list for D.O. 35. The first series, however, is arranged by colony or office of origin only; no subject breakdown is available. See archivists for details.

MG 53: LANDE COLLECTION

various dates

Background: MG 53 is a group of miscellaneous Canadian historical documents collected by Lawrence M. Lande. It includes numerous isolated manuscripts and small collections relating to native people. The group is divided into three series (MG 53, 53A, and 53B) but for convenience their contents are interfiled here in chronological order. Most of the headings used here refer to the actual author of the document, differing in some cases from the titles used in the PAC inventories.

This group is administered by the Outreach and Technical Services Section of the Manuscript Division, PAC.

Subject	Location
André Thevet. French-Laurentian vocabulary, from Thevet's MS, "Le grand insulaire et pilotage...", 4 pp., n.d. (c. 1550).	MG 53-1
Agreement between the Société Notre-Dame de Paris and the settlement of Montreal to fortify the island against Iroquois attack; in French, 1653.	MG 53-6**
[P.-J.-M. Chaumonot, attributed]. "Grammatica Huronica", 1822 copy of a late 17th century MS Huron grammar, in Latin with French glosses. For a published version, see archivist.	MG 53A-28
"Ouy ce Livret...". Decorated printed broadsheet of multiplication tables, said to have been used to teach Indian pupils; in French, early 18th century.	MG 53-29**
J-B. de la Croix de Saint Vallier. Notes referring to sale of liquor to Indians, in French; 12 pp., 1703.	MG 53-32**
John Salusbury or Salisbury. Diary of an early Nova Scotia settler, with references to local Indian groups, c. 1749-53.	MG 53-65
James Morrison. Licence to trade with Indians at Detroit, 1769. See also MG 23 G III 5.	MG 53-124**

(MG 53 continued)

-
- José Maria Florez. Letter on the sending of missionaries with a Spanish expedition to Nootka Sound; in Spanish, with partial English translation, 1788. MG 53-150**
- Elizabeth Gwillim Simcoe. Drawing of an Ontario Indian chief, possibly Canise, c. 1791-1809. Also published in M.Q. Innis, ed., Mrs. Simcoe's Diary (Toronto: Macmillan, 1965). MG 53-193**
- Legal document releasing Thomas Arakouinti (an Indian) from jail on recognizance, at Montreal, 1803. MG 53B-38; see also MG 53B-447 (not yet received by PAC)
- Frederick Weber. Letter referring to scalplings by Indians near Quebec during the War of 1812, dated 1813. MG 53-200**
- Portraits. Four watercolours of Inuit and Indian individuals, copied from drawings associated with the narratives of Captain Parry and Sir John Franklin, c. 1815-20. MG 53-227**
- Archives of the Hoffenthal (Hopedale) Moravian mission, Labrador:
- o Descriptive catalogue, in German, dated 1879, of 478 items from the Hoffenthal Moravian archival collection. Covers (among others) items listed here as MG 53-21 to 28 and MG 53A-38, describing all aspects of Moravian contacts with the Labrador Indians and Inuit; many are texts in native languages. See further MSS in MG 17, D 1. MG 53-19**
 - o MS texts, probably in the Labrador Inuit dialect, mainly of Moravian devotional works, c. 1817-1862. Includes an Inuktitut adaptation of Israel Hoffman's or Hoffnung's The Dying Drum, c. 1921, a dialogue on Christianity between Inuit and missionary. MG 53-21 to -28 ** and MG 53A-38**
- FINDING AIDS: Inventory and Lawrence M. Lande, The Moravian Missions to the Eskimos of Labrador: A Checklist of Manuscripts... (Montreal: McGill University, 1973).

(MG 53 continued)

Red River Settlement. MS. indictments of defendants in the various trials involving Lord Selkirk and the North-West Company, in connection with the Red River disturbances, 1818.	MG 53B-20, 21, and 41**
Little John of Caughnawaga (Kahnawake). Petition of an Indian merchant for permission to operate a ferry at Lachine, 1820.	MG 53B-270**
Caughnawaga (Kahnawake). Two documents concerning Indian claims to the Seigneurie of La Prairie, 1829.	MG 53B-272**
Sir George Murray. Letter responding to a delegation sent to England by the Hurons of Lorette to seek economic aid, 1830.	MG 53-244**
Rev. Peter Jones (Kahkewaquaonaby). Warrant for payment to Jones for translation of the Bible into Ojibway, with his acknowledgment, 1831.	MG 53-245**
William McIntosh. Letter from Fort Dunvegan referring to Indians and trading conditions in Athabasca, 1833.	MG 53A-9**
Alexander Christie. Letter on fur trade conditions at York Factory, 1834.	MG 53A-8**
Richard King. Letter describing a mysterious illness affecting Indians and whites at York Factory, 1836.	MG 53-258**
John Sunday (Shahwundais). Portrait, and document in which Sunday professes his Christian faith; partly in Ojibway, 1837.	MG 53-260**
James Hargrave. Letter referring to Indian and Inuit fur trading at Churchill and York Factory, 1841.	MG 53A-10**
The New Jesuit Relations. Bound collection of facsimiles of transcripts of letters from the Jesuit Indian missions at Montreal and in the Great Lakes region (Sarnia, Manitoulin Island, Sault Ste. Marie, etc.); in French, 1843-52.	MG 53A-12**

(MG 53 continued)

Most of the contents have been published as:
Leo Cadieux, s.j., Lettres des nouvelles
missions du Canada (1843-1852), Montréal:
Bellarmin, 1973.

Chiefs of Caughnawaga (Kahnawake). Document authorizing Edouard de Lorimier to negotiate certain money claims against the State of New York on behalf of the Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) Iroquois, 1844.	MG 53A-57**
Roderick Mackenzie. Letter describing Indian fur trading and a measles epidemic at Ile à la Crosse, 1847.	MG 53A-13**
George Copway (Kahgegagabowh). Letter to an English correspondent announcing a friendly visit, 1850, and letter offering his services to the U.S. government as a mediator with the Seminoles, 1858.	MG 53-295** and MG 53B-55**
James Reed. Letter referring to the Fox Indians at Prairie du Chien between 1816 and 1840, dated 1869.	MG 53B-56**
J.P. Gardiner. Letter describing an event involving Riel during the Northwest uprising, February 1870.	MG 53A-16**
Joseph Howe. Letters on problems with the administration of land sales for the Amalecites of Viger, 1870.	MG 53B-294** & 295**
Cree translation of the French devotional text <u>Vie de notre seigneur</u> , probably by Fr. A.M. Blanchet, o.m.i, c. 1872.	MG 53-323**
Malcolm McLeod. Draft of a letter describing the signing of Treaty Three, northwestern Ontario, with remarks on Indian and white interests involved, c. 1873.	MG 53A-17**
Department of Indian Affairs. Letters to L.A. Dessaulles on sale of liquor to Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) Indians, 1875.	MG 53A-91**

(MG 53 continued)

-
- Henry Klutschak. 53 drawings of Inuit people and Arctic scenes on an expedition to King William Land, 1878-80. MG 53B-173**
- Charles Pratt. Letter concerning Piapot's band, Little Touchwood Hills, 1884. MG 53B-195**
- Capt. R.W. Rutherford ("B" Battery). Diary describing engagements during the Riel Rebellion at Battleford, Cut Knife Hill, etc., 1885. MG 53A-80**
- Roderick Ross (HBC trader). Accounts of his experiences in the Riel Rebellion of 1885, dated 1899. MG 53B-191** and 196**
- Riel Rebellion. Letter describing activities of Big Bear and the Blackfoot in the vicinity of Gleichen, Alberta, 1885. MG 53-336**
- Louis Riel. Last letter to his wife and children, 1885. MG 53B-29**
- Joseph Fortescue (HBC). Letter on the Riel Rebellion, 1885. MG 53B-197**
- George Graham Currie. Diary of a canoe trip along the Northwest Coast from Juneau, Alaska to Port Essington, BC, with detailed descriptions of Indian settlements along the way, 1890-93. MG 53-341**
- John Driver and Peter McKellar. MS accounts of the Hannah Bay killings, James Bay, c. 1815-40. MG 53B-174** and 175**
- William Armstrong (1822-1914). Watercolour depicting an unidentified Indian encampment, n.d. MG 53B-57**
- Oblate missions to Indians and Inuit in Canada. Map, 1951. MG 53-323**
- Robert Bell Papers. Personal papers of geologist Robert Bell (1841-1917), on all aspects of his work for the Geological Survey of Canada. The following records arose out of his ethnological work for the Survey. For the other part of his papers held by the PAC see MG 29, B 15.

(MG 53 continued)

-
- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| o MS sketch map showing locations of Indian tribes, "principally in the North West", n.d. (1860s?) | MG 53B-61** |
| o Charles Mair: letter from Manitoba, promising to bring Indian relics, 1877. | MG 53B-63** |
| o "Indian letters": from Chief Windigo of Nipigon House to a fur trade, 1869; from "J.A. Lettlibury, Chipewanes" at Fort Chipewyan, to Bell, 1883; from "Minie Lewis" at the Megiskumu River, in an Indian language on birchbark, 1896; from Mathew Oig of Norway House asking for supplies, 1871; and from Asa-na-wa-quakezhick, asking about his son's whereabouts, 1871. | MG 53B-66**, 120**, and 122** |
| o A.R.C. Selwyn. Letter referring to postponement of Geological Survey work by the North-West Rebellion, 1870. | MG 53B-68**; see also B-70** |
| o Albert Lacombe. Letter thanking those who helped him publish his Cree grammar, in French, 1872. | MG 53B-72** |
| o Bishop J.A. Horden of Moosonee. 4 letters on Indian place names, attempted religious censuses of Indians, and Horden's translations into Indian languages, 1877-1902. | MG 53B-76 and 192** |
| o Dr. William Osler. Letter on tuberculosis among Indians, 1889. | MG 53B-88** |
| o Inuktitut (Eskimo) vocabularies, one by Robert Bell, 1897, and one by Capt. Barry, 1884. | MG 53B-94** |
| o Drawing by Johnny Akgluliak, an Inuk, n.d. | MG 53B-94** |
| o Bishop Gabriel Breynat of Athabasca. Letter enclosing a flint arrowhead, in French, 1899. | MG 53B-97** |
| o Fr. A.G. Morice. Letter concerning B.C. Indian legends and Morice's publications, 1904. | MG 53B-101** |

(MG 53 continued)

-
- o Robert Scott. Letter from Birch River,
Manitoba, discussing Algonquian and Iroquois
linguistics, 1873. MG 53B-108**
 - o Advertisement in which Bell asks to buy "old
Indian relics", 1878. MG 53B-110**
 - o Indian place names. Various lists collected
by Bell, 1867-1892. MG 53B-182**
 - o G.M. Dawson. Letter concerning Hudson
Strait place names, 1900. MG 53B-112-7**
 - o Indian legends. 15 stories collected by
Bell from specified persons: mainly western
Canada, with one in "Iroquois", 1908-1914 and
n.d. MG 53B-117, 152, and
240(8) (all **)
 - o Indian legends and traditions. MG 53B-101, 112-5, 123,
Miscellaneous letters from correspondents in
answer to Bell's requests; Bell's research
notes and bibliographies; lists of place names;
vocabularies in various languages; etc., various
dates. 124, 153, 156, 199
(all **)
 - o Sir Hector Langevin. 2 letters on white and
Métis grievances in Manitoba, 1884. MG 53B-113**
 - o Franz Boas. Five letters to Bell concerning
Boas' work generally and his physical
anthropological survey in Canada, 1891-93. MG 53B-114**
 - o W.L.F. Addison. Letter on Indian treatment of
diseases at Parry Island, 1899. MG 53B-115**
 - o "Indian accounts". Bell's payments to
Indian labourers, 1871. MG 53B-121**
 - o D.C. McTavish of the HBC. Letter on Indian
starvation in northern Ontario/Manitoba, 1880-1. MG 53B-126**
 - o Bell's sketches of Indians in canoes and of
an Indian ornament, n.d. MG 53B-239 (12, 13,
26)**

(MG 53 continued)

Fur Trade Manuscripts (with references to native people throughout):

- o Samuel Black. Journal of a voyage on the Finlay and Liard Rivers, 1824. MG 53B-176**
 - o Robert Campbell. Copy of a journal and memoir of his career as an HBC employee, 1808-51. MG 53B-117
 - o Roderick MacFarlane. Fur statistics from Athabaska, 1857-1888, New Caledonia, 1885-88, and Cumberland District, 1888-89. MG 53B-179**
 - o Dr. W.B. Malloch. Account of life at Moose Factory, 1873-4. MG 53B-186**
 - o Mrs. S.J. Fortescue. Letters concerning life at York Factory, Ile à la Crosse, and Moose Factory, 1879-92. MG 53B-189**
 - o William Woods. Letter concerning Indian artifacts from Little Forks Indian Reserve, northern Ontario, 1879-96. MG 53B-190**
 - o W.E. Francklyn (HBC, Ile à la Crosse). Observations on the Chipewyans, c. 1882-90. MG 53B-193**
 - o J.K. MacDonald (HBC, Oxford House). Various remarks on Indians, 1883-1903. MG 53B-194**
 - o Jabez Wilson (HBC, Osnaburgh House). Document on the signing of Treaty 9, c. 1905-1909. MG 53B-204**
-

Related Records: RG 10; various MGs.

Language of Records: Mainly English, with some French, Inuktitut, Cree, Spanish and German, as noted.

Microfilm: Most of the available series (MG 53-1 to 53-350, MG 53A-1 to 53A-93, and MG 53B-1 to 53B-308) are available for research on microfilm only, unless the work requires use of the original. The finding aid is available on reels H-1110 and H-1460.

(MG 53 continued)

Access: Open up to item B-308 (see Remarks, below).

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 53 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Manuscript Division, no date). This is supplemented by a parallel and more discursive published inventory, Canadian Historical Documents and Manuscripts From the Private Collection of Lawrence M. Lande, ed. by David Ewens and Daniel Murray (Montreal: privately printed, 1977). A copy of the latter is found with the PAC inventory, except for the "Addenda" covering the "B" series, for which see the archivist. All are also available on film.

Lists and Subject Indexes: The inventories list and give detailed descriptions of each item separately. A new card index (by proper name, with some subject entries) is also available on reel H-1470.

Remarks: Other material from the Lande collection (items B-308 onward) may in future be made available to the PAC. These include further records on native people and the fur trade, notably a lease of St. Regis (Akwesasne) lands to Martin Levac, 1819 (B-329); a letter from Guy Johnson to the Shawanese Indians exhorting them to give military aid to Brant and the British, 1781 (B-376); several letters on Riel and Scott's execution, 1885-90 (B-403), Grandin's views on the Métis, 1902 (B-405); the gift of two female Indian slaves by one Fafard, 1714 (B-415); and call-up of Oka Indians to serve in the War of 1812 (B-462). See archivist for details.

MG 55: MISCELLANEOUS DOCUMENTS

various dates

Background: This group consists of isolated documents or small collections which do not fit into any of the main manuscript groups, or which are as yet unidentified. The group is divided up by subject or date and arranged in series parallel to the main MG groupings: thus, for example, documents similar to material in MG 19 (Fur Trade and Indians) are in MG 55/19, and records from the pre-Conquest period, covered in MG 18, are in MG 55/18. This group is constantly changing as documents are added or reclassified: see the inventory for current information.

Subject	Location
France, Archives Nationales.	<u>MG 55/3 no. 1 (microfilm reels F-554 and F-555)</u>
Individual documents relating to New France, copied from the Archives Nationales; in French.	
o Record of a French council held at Montreal to discuss war against the Iroquois, 1682.	
o Record of ammunition, goods, and provisions delivered to Indians at Quebec City, 1739.	
o Remarks on Indian customs by Sister Duplessis de Ste. Hélène, 1723.	
o Proceedings of a council confirming a French-Iroquois alliance, Montreal, 1 October 1755.	
o Drawings of Iroquois emblems, 1674.	
o Plan of a Fox Indian fort, 1730.	
FINDING AIDS: FA 1108 (list of items).	
Pre-Conquest Records (in French)	<u>MG 55/18 (nos. 1-139)</u>
o A note on the siting of an Indian mission on the Ile de Montréal, 1642.	MG 55/18 no. 13**
o Acadian Parish Registers: baptismal records for two Indian families at St.-Jean, Acadie, 1648.	MG 55/18 no. 14

(MG 55 continued)

o Extracts from the autobiography of the Jesuit missionary and Huron translator Pierre J.-M. Chaumonot, 1688. (See FA 1271).

MG 55/18 no. 33

o Notes on Indian/non-Indian intermarriage in Acadia, from a set of Royal Instructions, 1729.

MG 55/18 no. 60**

o Notes on the family of John Leonard of Springfield, Mass., whose daughter Martha Waite was kidnapped by Indians and taken to Sorel; 6 pp., c. 1945.

MG 55/18 no. 97**

Fur Trade and Indians

MG 55/19 (nos. 1-4)

o Miscellaneous research notes on the history of the Hudson's Bay Company, c. 1930.

MG 55/19 no. 1**

o Copy book attributed to John Loutit, apprentice fur trader, 1818-19.

MG 55/19 no. 2**

o Copy of E.E. Rich's The History of the Hudson's Bay Company (London: Hudson's Bay Record Society, 1958-59) specially annotated by the author.

MG 55/19 no. 3
microfilm reels
M-3207/3208

o Selected documents relating to Indian affairs, mainly in southern Ontario, the Great Lakes, and adjacent U.S. territory; 1696-1796. Copied from the Claus papers (MG 19 F 1), the Albany Commission records (RG 10 vols. 1819-1821), Colonial Office records (MG 11, C.O. 323 and 324), the Contrecoeur papers (MG 18 H 8), the Monckton papers (MG 18 M) and other holdings of the PAC.

MG 55/19 no. 4,
microfilm reels
C-11773/11774

FINDING AIDS: FA 1033, for MG 55/19 no. 4 only.

Late Eighteenth Century Records

MG 55/23 (nos. 1-126)

o Anonymous notes on the locations of the Indian tribes of western America (including the area west of the Great Lakes, Louisiana, and Mexico), and Siberia; in French and English,

MG 55/23, no. 57;
compare documents
relating to Peter Pond
in MG 55/23 no. 47

(MG 55 continued)

n.d. Information is derived from G. Delisle's map of 1703, the writings of Lahontan and Sagard, the Jesuit Relations, and other unidentified sources.

- o Receipt relating to parish registers of the Huron settlement of Jeune-Lorette, 1785. MG 55/23 no. 69**

Nineteenth Century Pre-Confederation Records MG 55/24 (nos. 1-452)

- o Mitchell collection: Accounts for annual land payments to the Six Nations Indians, 1834. MG 55/24 no. 134**

- o Papers relating to a grant of land in South Orillia, Ont., from the Indian Department to Edward Croker, 1849-50. MG 55/24 no. 257**

- o Receipt issued to Louis Vincent for wheat donated to the Huron school at Jeune-Lorette, 1801. MG 55/24 no. 410**

- o Note giving name and address of Nicholas Vincent, chief of the Hurons of Jeune-Lorette, 1825. MG 55/24 no. 434**

- o Research material on the Southwestern Ontario Indian communities of Sarnia, Walpole Island, and region, and on the Wawanosh family, collected from unspecified archival sources by George L. Smith, n.d. (1820s-1930s). MG 55/24 no. 449

Post-Confederation Corporate Bodies MG 55/28 (nos. 1-53)

- o British Columbia Indian Language Project: four unpublished research papers, one on Franz Boas' work on Northwest Coast Indian languages, 1895-1974, and three by Dorothy Kennedy on the use of fish and marine life for food by the Colville Okanagan, Tl'uhas, and Chase Shuswap Indians, 1974-75. MG 55/28 no. 13

ACCESS: Restriction on copying of papers: see archivist for details.

(MG 55 continued)

Nineteenth Century Post-Confederation Records

MG 55/29 (nos. 1-170)

- o Notes by Louis Schmidt on the design of the flag of the provisional government of the Red River, 1870.

MG 55/29 no. 34**

First Half of Twentieth Century

MG 55/30 (nos. 1-209)

- o "The origin, the education and the movements of the North American Indian": unpublished essay, mainly on translation of Canadian Indian place names, by David Rodger, 1925.

MG 55/30 no. 22**

- o Use of shields and armour by North American Indians: research notes by Sir C.P. Davidson, 64 pp., 1914.

MG 55/30 no. 121**

- o Indian place-names near Prescott, Ont., 1671-1759: research notes by the Rev. A.E. Jones of St. Mary's College, Montreal; 7 pp., n.d.

MG 55/30 no. 138**

- o Sheet music for a mock-Indian Quebec folk song, "Tenaouische Tenega Ouich'ka", n.d.

MG 55/30 no. 183**

Related Records: RG 10. MGs 3, 18, 19, 23, 24, 28, 29, 30.

Language of Records: French (MG 55/3, 55/23, and part of 55/18); remainder English.

Microfilm: Available as listed above.

Access: Open, except where specific restrictions are noted above.

Finding Aids

Inventory: "MG 55 -- Inventory" (unpublished typescript, PAC, Federal Archives, no date).

Lists and Finding Aids: Unless otherwise noted above, the inventory is the only finding aid for this group.

A map of Winter Island by Iligliuk, an Inuk (Eskimo)

1822

Published from the records of Captain W.E. Parry

(NMC map H3/800-[1822])

Public Archives of Canada/NMC-6281

**PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA:
NATIONAL MAP COLLECTION (NMC)**

National Map Collection
Public Archives of Canada
4th floor, 395 Wellington Street
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N3
Tel., general information: 1-613-995-1077 (as of 1984)

Background: The National Map Collection contains maps of historic interest dated from the earliest days of cartography to the present, including numerous items relating to Canadian native people. Most or all of the early explorers', fur trade, and political maps can be said to document Indian, Inuit, and Métis history, often predating or amplifying information found in the written sources. The NMC's holdings on native people can be divided roughly into four groups:

- o General historic maps that refer incidentally to native people and their settlements, including a few items drawn or compiled by native informants.
- o Legal and political maps relating to ownership and administration of Crown Lands, referring directly or indirectly to native title.
- o Legal plans of Indian and Inuit reserves, settlements, and other communities, connected with the administration and registration of land title.
- o Special reference maps on specific native topics.

The NMC also administers the National Architectural Archives, described on the next factsheet.

Subject

Location

A. GENERAL ACCESSIONS

Maps relating to early European exploration of Canada, including maps produced by explorers, fur traders, missionaries, and government officials; also reference maps, atlases, and globes compiled from their reports; various dates. Many include incidental information on native peoples, their settlements and languages.	See general finding aids, described below.
Maps relating to the administration and disposal of public (Crown) lands which refer to unceded native territories, Indian reserves, or native settlements; various dates. Includes municipal, colonial, provincial, and federal land survey,	See general finding aids, described below.

(NMC continued)

land title, and land reference plans; "County maps" and the County Atlas series for eastern Canada; the Department of the Interior reference sheets and "township plans" for western and northern Canada; corporate and private series, including maps documenting resource rights, rights of way, commercial landholdings, and mission lands on or adjacent to Indian reserves.

Compiled reference maps, various dates, mainly 20th century. Includes atlases and maps of native reserves and communities, linguistic and ethnological regions, Treaty areas, and native claims areas.

General collections; see partial listing in Maps of Indian Reserves and Settlements (1980-81), described below

B. MAPS EXTRACTED FROM PRIVATE RECORDS

These items have been extracted from manuscript collections (MGs) in the Manuscript Division of the PAC.

Arctic and northern maps. Miscellaneous maps and charts, including incidental references to native people, extracted from various manuscript groups (including, e.g., those of J.E. Bernier, O. Sverdrup, C. Camsell, and B. Hantzsch); various dates, mainly 20th century.

Accessions relating to, e.g., MG 30 B6, B18, B23, and B38

Map of the Six Nations' lands at the Grand River, with annotations, n.d.; from the Elliot Moses Papers, MG 30 C169.

Accessions 78902/4938 to 78902/4940

FINDING AID: Special list of collections, available from archivist. Not indexed in NMC's main catalogue. Researchers may have to consult finding aids for the original document collections in the Manuscript Division.

C. MAPS EXTRACTED FROM FEDERAL RECORDS

These items have been extracted from record groups (RGs) in the Federal Archives Division of

(NMC continued)

the PAC, and are identified by the relevant RG number followed by the letter "M". Most are not indexed in the NMC's main card catalogues.

PRIVY COUNCIL RECORDS, ORDERS IN COUNCIL SERIES.

Plans relating to land, which originally accompanied certain Orders in Council in series RG series 1 and 1A, which have been removed for conservation or as "oversize" items, 1867-1959. These represent only a small fraction of Order in Council maps, most of which still remain with the Orders in RG 2. In two groups:

o Maps on all topics, including a few relating to establishment and transfer of Indian reserve land and rights of way across reserves, from RG 2 series 1A, 1867-1959.

Scattered lightly throughout RG 2M-1A, accession 5705/71

o Maps on all topics, with emphasis on railway rights of way, 1867-1959. Includes a small number of items on Indian lands, e.g. Lorette, 1890; Spallumcheen and Okanagan IRs, 1892; Peigan IR, 1897; Driftpile and Sucker Creek IRs, 1904. Some items are listed under the names of railway companies rather than names of reserves.

Scattered lightly throughout RG 2M, accession 78903/81

FINDING AIDS: List of items, organized by registration number of submission to Council. Researchers normally obtain the reference to the relevant O.C. number and date by consulting the finding aids to RG 2 series 1 first.

CANADIAN INDIAN RIGHTS COMMISSION. 12 maps relating to native claims in the N.W.T. and Yukon; electoral and general reference sheets, with one claim boundary map, 1963-78.

RG 2M, accession 80103/10. See also RG 33M/115, below.

FINDING AIDS: List of items.

DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS. Maps on all aspects of Indian affairs administration, extracted from PAC, RG 10. This collection may increase in future as further transfers are made. Available to date are:

(NMC continued)

Black Series (western and northern Canada).

RG 10M, accession

934 maps relating to all aspects of Indian administration and claims, from the western or "Black" series of RG 10, 1862-1959 (mainly 1873-1920). Includes maps of proposed and surveyed Indian reserves and settlements, Treaty areas, hunting territories, rights of way across reserves, etc.

78903/45

FINDING AIDS: Detailed list of maps, organized by volume and file number of RG 10. See also finding aids for RG 10, Black Series.

Red Series (eastern and central Canada).

RG 10M, accessions

2918 maps relating to all aspects of Indian administration and claims (similar to previous item); extracted from the eastern or "Red" series of RG 10, c. 1850-c. 1930 (mainly 1873-1920).

78903/78, 76703/1,
79003/19 and 79003/25

FINDING AIDS: Detailed card catalogue, organized as for previous item. See also finding aids for RG 10, Red Series.

Land Sales Maps. 506 annotated reference

RG 10M, accession

maps of Indian reserves across Canada, created by the Lands Branch of the Indian Affairs Department to document sales and leases of expropriated or surrendered Indian reserve land, 1805-1965. Include details of disposition and cross-references to other sales records in RG 10 and the Lands Branch of DIAND, Ottawa.

76703/9

FINDING AIDS: List of items.

British Columbia. 66 reference maps of

RG 10M, accession

Indian reserves and agencies, 1880-1957. About half are variants of maps produced for the McKenna-McBride Commission, 1913-1916.

78903/77

FINDING AIDS: List of items. See also RG 33M/104, below.

(NMC continued)

Saskatchewan. 303 maps of Indian reserves and other DIA lands in Saskatchewan; from records of the Saskatchewan Regional Office of the IAB, 1959-66. RG 10M, accession 82303/3

FINDING AIDS: List of items.

Sudbury. 13 survey plans of Indian reserves in northern Ontario; extracted from Sudbury District office files, 1904-1966. RG 10M, accession 82303/26

Treaty areas. Map outlining the numbered Treaty areas of Canada, 1959. RG 10M, accession 78903/69

New Accessions. One map showing locations of British Columbia reserves, from the Central Registry File Series of RG 10. There have been as yet no other transfers from this collection. RG 10M, accession 78903/16

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT. Maps relating to railway rights of way across Indian reserves, extracted from PAC, RG 12, dated 1855-1945. Scattered lightly throughout RG 12M, accession 78903/47

FINDING AIDS: Detailed list of map titles, organized by date. See under names of particular companies as well as name of reserve.

DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE. One map showing the lease claims of J.H. and M.J. Mackenzie on the Six Nations' Grand River lands, 1837/61 (from RG 13, Department of Justice Case Files, vol. 126). RG 13M, accession 79003/1

LYSYK COMMISSION (ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE INQUIRY). 3 maps outlining the proposed route of the pipeline, 1977. RG 22M, accession 81203/59

FINDING AIDS: See other Commission records in RG 22.

TOTEM POLE PRESERVATION SCHEME, KITWANGA, B.C. One village plan indicating poles to be preserved, from RG 30, the records of the Canadian National Railways, 1926. RG 30M, accession 79003/45

(NMC continued)

MCKENNA-MCBRIDE COMMISSION (Royal Commission on Indian Lands and Indian Affairs in British Columbia): 112 maps of B.C. Indian reserves and agencies, with reserve locations, prepared by or for the Commission, 1913-1916. RG 33M/104, accession 78903/15

FINDING AIDS: Inventory sheet and list of maps, organized by Agency. See also finding aids to RG 33/104 and to RG 10M, above.

ALBERTA NATIONAL RESOURCES COMMISSION. Map showing areas covered by Prairie treaties, from Commission exhibit 124D(2), c. 1933-34. RG 33M/51, accession 79003/28

INDIAN CLAIMS COMMISSION. One map of the Clearwater Forest Reserve, Alberta, and 3 plans of Indian reserves at Nanaimo, B.C., from the Commission's claims files, 1952-1971. RG 33M/115, accession 78903/43. See also RG 2M, accession 80103/10, above.

FINDING AIDS: List of items. See finding aids to RG 33/115.

INUIT LAND USE AND OCCUPANCY PROJECT. About 1800 maps and related documentary records describing past and present Inuit land use in the Northwest Territories, collected in 1973-74 by Milton Freeman Research Ltd. during the preparation of the report Inuit Land Use and Occupancy Project (3 vols., Ottawa: DIAND, 1976). The collection is divided into five parts: "cultural" maps, showing Inuit place names, landmarks, travel routes, campsites, etc.; "ecological" maps, showing wildlife distribution and movements; "map biographies", describing land and settlement sites used by individuals during their hunting careers; "composite" maps, combining information from the other three types; and documentation (field notes, computer data, sound tapes, and related material), some of which has been transferred to NFTSA and MRA. RG 85M, accession 77803/16

FINDING AIDS: "Inuit Land Use and Occupancy Material in the National Map Collection" (unpublished inventory, PAC, NMC, 1978). Includes full list of maps. There is also a

(NMC continued)

separate card index organized by region and settlement. See also finding aids to RG 85, NFTA, and MRA.

ACCESS: Consult map archivists. Photocopying is restricted by the nature of many maps in the collection.

MACKENZIE HIGHWAY PLANNING MAPS. 1283 maps and designs relating to construction proposals for the Mackenzie Highway, 1961-75. Includes land use and regional analysis maps on general topics; some may refer to native communities.

RG 85M, accession
77803/36

FINDING AIDS: Inventory sheet and list of items.

CANADA LANDS SURVEY RECORDS, SURVEYOR GENERAL'S OFFICE. 1034 legal survey maps of Indian reserves and Indian school sites across Canada, mainly in Ontario, the Prairies, British Columbia, and the Territories, 1809-1954. These maps were originally part of the Indian Affairs Legal Surveys collection, and bear annotations about land dispositions, rights of way, etc. The collection represents only part of the CLSR's total holdings on Indian reserves. Most (though not all) of the NMC collection is also available on microfiche in the Legal Surveys Section, Lands Branch, DIAND (Ottawa) and the Lands Branches of the various Regional Offices of DIAND.

RG 88M, accessions
59-3395 to 59-4438

FINDING AIDS: Detailed list of titles, organized by Indian Affairs survey registration number. For separate list of maps by name of reserve, see Maps of Indian Reserves and Settlements (1980-81), below, and the CLSR's office index, available in DIAND's Legal Surveys office. The whole collection is apparently also catalogued in NMC's "old" card catalogue (see below).

CANADIAN WILDLIFE SERVICE. 28 maps relating to a project for the commercial raising of reindeer in the Mackenzie Delta, 1958-59.

RG 109M, accession
78903/4

(NMC continued)

FINDING AIDS: Inventory sheet and list of items.

See also RG 109.

MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY (BERGER COMMISSION). RG 126M, accession
216 maps and related documentation on native 78903/14
territories, settlements, and resource and wildlife
use, collected during Commission hearings, 1972-76.

FINDING AIDS: Descriptive inventory sheet and
list of maps. See also RG 126.

Related Records: RGs 2, 10, 12, 13, 15, 22, 30, 33, 85, 88, 109, 126. Various
MGs. CIRC. Other maps relating to Indian and Inuit reserves and communities
are also found in the current collections of the Department of Indian and
Northern Affairs (Legal Surveys Section, Indian-Inuit Program) and in the
Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, as described in B. McCardle,
Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook (Ottawa, 1982) pages 52-53,
248, 252, 257, and 358. Note that the NMC, DIAND, and EMR collections
overlap to a great extent, but that each also contains some unique material.

Microfilm: Most of RG 10M, and some of the other items listed here, are
available on microfiche.

Access: Open, except for certain items from Federal collections (RG 2M to
RG 136M) subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Copying of
some individual items may be restricted to protect fragile originals.

Finding Aids

Inventory: No inventories as such. A comprehensive description of the
collection is found in General Guide Series 1983: National Map
Collection (Ottawa: PAC, forthcoming 1985).

Lists and Subject Indexes: There are several interrelated and overlapping
general catalogues. Researchers should consult more than one to be sure
of covering all items of interest to them. See the following:

- o "Old" Card Catalogue. The main card index to the General
Collections; also covers limited parts of the RG and MG collections.
Includes (a) all items collected by the NMC up to 1976, except parts of
the MG and RG collections, and (b) items dated before 1850 and acquired
after 1976. Organized by subject and location (e.g. name of reserve, or
community, township, region, or province). The subject code used for
Indian reserves and settlements is 540, but items on native lands are
also found widely scattered throughout other code groups.

(NMC continued)

- o Published Catalogue. Part of the Old Catalogue, covering all items held as of 1976, has been published as: Catalogue of the National Map Collection, Public Archives of Canada (16 vols.) Boston: G.K. Hall & Co., 1976.
- o "New" Card Catalogue. A card index to the General Collections, which covers most items acquired by the NMC after 1976 (except for pre-1850 maps). It does not (with a few minor exceptions) include items in the RG and MG groups. Uses a subject-coding system similar to the Old Catalogue.
- o RG Lists. Inventories of maps in the collection that have been extracted from PAC Record Groups (RGs). Organized by RG number. See especially RGs 10M and 22M (Department of Indian Affairs).
- o MG List. A list of manuscript groups (MGs) in the PAC's Manuscript Division from which maps have been extracted and placed in the NMC. More detailed lists are available for individual collections.
- o Special Native Lands Lists. Two published lists are available, Maps of Indian Reserves and Settlements in the National Map Collection, Volumes I and II by L. Camponi et al., (Ottawa: PAC, National Map Collection, 1980-81). Volume I covers British Columbia, and Volume II covers the Prairie Provinces, the Yukon, and the N.W.T.; no further volumes are planned at the moment. These list maps of specific Indian reserves and communities by name and province, and a selection of general reference maps. They cover most but not all items included in the Old Catalogue and RG 10M, Black Series (accession 78903/45). Useful for preliminary reference, but there are significant gaps in the listings (see remarks in Archivaria (1981-82) no. 13 pages 137-140).
- o Subject and Author Indexes. Three indexes to maps in the General Collections: (a) one by subject, incomplete (see under "Indian"), (b) one by author or surveyor, incomplete (see under "Canada. Indian Affairs" or name of surveyor); and (c) a more or less complete subject card index to the RG map series (see under "Indian", "Inuit" and "Eskimo").
- o Other Special Finding Aids. The NMC has various indexes to the County Map, County Atlas, and Township Plan collections. The following published items may also be of use in native historical research:

Oppen, William, comp. The Riel Rebellions: A Cartographic History.
Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services, 1979.

(NMC continued)

Treasures of the National Map Collection, Public Archives of Canada...

1490-1982. Ottawa: PAC, National Map Collection, 1982 (MS version; published edition forthcoming 1984).

Arctic Images: The Dawn of Arctic Cartography, Fourth Century to 1822.

Ottawa: PAC, National Map Collection, 1977.

A good general reference bibliography for research on historic maps of North America is: United States Library of Congress, Geography and Map Division, The Bibliography of Cartography (5 vols. plus 2 vols. of Supplements, Boston: G.K. Hall, 1973).

Remarks: Copies of most maps in the collection can be ordered at cost.

Architect's drawing of a model "Indian House", c. 1961
(National Architectural Archives, Records of the Department of Indian Affairs,
RG 10M, Accession 82303/26, #50)

Public Archives of Canada/NAC-52075
(detail)

PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA:
NATIONAL ARCHITECTURAL ARCHIVES (NAA)

National Architectural Archives
National Map Collection
4th floor, 395 Wellington Street
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N3
Tel., general information: 1-613-995-1077 (as of 1984)

Background: This collection contains Canadian architectural drawings of historical interest. These include plans of buildings, designs for model housing, community and settlement layouts, and some related documents. Items relating to native people include plans of federal and mission buildings designed for Indian, Métis, and Inuit use; housing for federal Indian and Northern Affairs staff; and some historic drawings of the layouts of early Indian settlements.

NAA is administered by the National Map Collection of the PAC.

Subject	Location
DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS RECORDS. Architectural plans for actual and model Indian, Inuit and DIA staff housing; on-reserve community buildings, schools, hospitals, and churches; and DIA office buildings, c. 1800-1966. The following collections are of interest:	
o Canada generally. 1366 items, mainly plans of on-reserve buildings, extracted from the files of DIAND and its predecessors, 1800-1961.	RG 22M, accessions 77803/11, 745-20721 through 745-20774, and 82303/26
o Model housing. 28 designs for Indian houses from the files of the Canadian Indian Homes Programme, Engineering and Construction Division, IAB, 1961-62.	RG 22M accession 71-13183
o Black Series, western and northern Canada. Plans extracted from the Black Series of RG 10, c. 1862-1959.	RG 10M, accession 78903/45
o Red Series, eastern Canada. Plans extracted from the Red Series of RG 10, c. 1850-c. 1930.	RG 10M, accession 78903/78

(NAA continued)

o Saskatchewan. Plans extracted from the IAB's Saskatchewan Regional Office files (RG 10), 1959-66.	RG 10M, accession 82303/3
---	---------------------------

FINDING AIDS: Indexed in the National Map Collection's special card catalogue covering the RG groups of maps (see NMC for details).

MAIN COLLECTIONS. Miscellaneous architectural plans and layouts depicting traditional Indian villages, fur trade posts, missions, and modern Indian and Inuit communities; various dates, 17th to 20th centuries.

General collections; see card catalogue, under codes described below.

FINDING AIDS: A card catalogue indexing items by type of building. Codes used are described below.

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 56, 85, 119, 127.

Microfilm: Available for some individual items; see finding aids.

Access: Items from Federal collections (RGs 10M and 22M) are subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: No complete inventory as such. For a short description of the Archives see the brochure National Architectural Archives (Ottawa: PAC/Minister of Supply and Services, 1978).

Lists: Summary inventory sheets are available for all special collections, and detailed lists for some collections. The items taken from RGs 10 and 22 are described, along with the maps, in the National Map Collection's summary inventory folders.

Subject Indexes: As described above. The codes used to index the main collection are listed in "Canadian Architectural Drawings: List of Building Types" (unpublished manuscript finding aid, NMC, no date). See especially items under codes 2.12 (housing, native, traditional and modern); 4.6.8 (schools, Indian); 7.6 (fur trade posts); and 14.4.5 (mission complexes).

Lucy and Tom fishing on the Cowichan River,
British Columbia, 1888

(Photographer Unknown)

Public Archives of Canada/C-17378

**PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA:
NATIONAL PHOTOGRAPHY COLLECTION (NPC)**

1840s-

National Photography Collection
Public Archives of Canada,
3rd floor, 395 Wellington Street,
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N3
Tel., general information: 1-613-992-3884 (as of 1984)

Background: The National Photography Collection contains about seven and a half million photographs of Canadian historical interest. Among these are many photos of native people, their communities, and events involving them, dating from the late 19th to the 20th centuries. The collection includes both a general section and a series of special collections made by private persons, institutions, and government departments. Some of this latter material is closely related to or extracted from document collections elsewhere in the PAC, especially from the Federal Archives Division (the RGs) and the Manuscript Division (the MGs). Pictures other than photographs are housed separately in the PAC's Picture Division (PIC), described in the following section.

Listed below are a selection of collections containing significant numbers of photographs on native subjects, or items of especially early date or historical interest. Consult the finding aids for other relevant collections.

Subject	Location
A. GENERAL Collection	
Photographs of Canadian and North American native people generally, including portraits; pictures of communities and buildings; activities such as councils, religious gatherings, trading sessions, Treaty negotiations and "Treaty days"; photographs relating to the Northwest uprising of 1885; and many other subjects, c. 1850 to the present.	A portion of the photos are indexed individually on the catalogue cards; see archivists for details.
FINDING AIDS: Main card catalogue.	
B. Collections OF FEDERAL GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS	
Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Over 80,000 photographs on all aspects of native life, taken by Indian agents, ethnologists, missionaries, Arctic explorers,	Accessions 1973-357, 1974-366, 1976-281, and numerous smaller groups, as listed in file.

(NPC continued)

and others, 1880-1975. Also includes pictures relating to national historical sites, federal parks, northern development, the Alaska Highway, and wildlife conservation. Among the special photo groups are 278 pictures taken during the negotiations of Treaty 9 in northern Ontario, 1906 (acc. 1971-205), a series on the Six Nations reserve, Brantford, 1880-1930 (acc. 1970-116), and one on reserves in British Columbia, 1942-43 (acc. 1980-223).

FINDING AIDS: FA 11 for accessions 1973-357 and 1974-366. All other accessions are listed in the collection files entitled "Canada, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs" and "British Columbia. Inspector of Indian Agencies".

Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry (Berger

Accession 1978-115

Commission). 984 photos presented to or taken by the Commission, including items relating to the native people of the Mackenzie Valley, 1974-75.

FINDING AIDS: See collection file entitled "Canada, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs", and the finding aids to RG 126.

Geological Survey. Over 26,000 photographs, including pictures on all aspects of native life, taken by staff of the Geological Survey of Canada in western and northern Canada, c. 1862-c. 1910. The Survey's ethnological activities are described on pages __ - __ of this guide. Other ethnological photographs of the Survey are in PIRP. Among the many photo groups included in this collection are those taken by George Mercer Dawson, 1876-1894 (accession 1969-120) and by surveyors working for the Surveyor General's Office, Department of Mines and Technical Surveys, 1899-1930's (accession 1960-125).

Accessions 1969-120, 1948-84, 1960-125, and various other small accessions; see file for details

(NPC continued)

FINDING AIDS: FA 16 covers accessions 1948-84 and 1969-120. FA 12 covers accession 1960-125. See other information sheets for the smaller accessions, in the collection file entitled "Canada. Geological Survey".

National Museum of Man. Ethnological photographs and photos of Museum displays, c. 1900-1930. (Some, but not all, of these holdings are duplicate storage copies of photos available for research at the Museum's PIRP: see page ____ of this guide).	Accessions 1969-93, 1979-298, 1980-210.
---	---

North American Boundary Commission. Photos taken on the Prairies during surveys of the Canada-USA boundary along the 49th parallel, 1872-1875. Includes pictures of Prairie Indian and Métis settlements.	Accessions 1958-206 and 1974-66, and T.A. Millman collection (accession 1972-158).
---	--

FINDING AIDS: FA 34. See also collection files entitled "Canada. Geological Survey" and private collection "Thomas R. Millman".

Department of the Interior. Approximately 60,000 photographs relating to western and northern settlement and development, including portraits and scenes of Indian, Inuit, and Métis life, c. 1905-1931.	Accessions 1936-271 and 1969-152
--	----------------------------------

Royal Canadian Mounted Police. Photographs of Hudson's Bay Inuit taken during the NEPTUNE and ARCTIC expeditions of 1903-05.	Accession 1976-243
--	--------------------

Secretary of State. Copyright Office photographs, including items relating to Northwest Coast and Prairie Indian life and the trial of Louis Riel, 1870s to 1920s.	Accession 1966-94
--	-------------------

Department of Justice. Pictures of Labrador native communities, from the James White papers, 1921-23. See also RG 13 B6.	Accession 1977-78
--	-------------------

Department of Manpower and Immigration. Photos of the activities of Indians ("Aborigines") across Canada, 1958-60.	Accession 1971-200
--	--------------------

(NPC continued)

National Film Board. Photos on all aspects of native life, c. 1898 to present, with concentration on contemporary subjects (c. 1940 to present).	Various accessions; see collection file
--	---

FINDING AIDS: Collection file, entitled "National Film Board". The NPC has received conservation copies of all NFB holdings over 10 years old. The NFB's Photothèque (still photo library), formerly at Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, is scheduled for re-establishment as a museum of modern photography within the National Museums of Canada. It holds a central subject index to these items. The NFB collection is one of the two best sources of mid-20th century photos of native people; see also DIAND's internal collection (mentioned below).

Department of Naval Services. 150 photos taken during the Canadian Arctic Expedition, including pictures of Inuit life, 1913-14.	Accession 1971-158
--	--------------------

Company of Young Canadians. Pictures of CYC activities (as described in this guide under RG 116) including photos of native people, c. 1960-c. 1970.	Accession 1976-52
--	-------------------

Library of Parliament. Photos of Indian groups on ceremonial occasions, and portraits of Indian Chiefs; 19th and 20th centuries.	Various accessions; see collection file
--	---

Department of National Health and Welfare. Photos of native patients, health workers, and health facilities in native and northern communities, from the Indian and Northern Health Services Division, c. 1900-1977.	Accession 1983-120
--	--------------------

C. PRIVATE AND CORPORATE Collections

Rudolph M. Anderson. Photos relating to the Canadian Arctic Expedition, including photos of Inuit life 1913-1916.	Accessions 1960-101, 1966-23
---	------------------------------

C.W. Badgley. Photos of the Plains Sundance, 1895.	Accession 1942-37 to 47
--	-------------------------

(NPC continued)

-
- G. Bagnani. Photos at the trial of Louis Riel and related Indian scenes, some by O.B. Buell, 1885. Accession 1977-241
- Robert Bell. Arctic Inuit scenes taken during the Hudson's Bay Expeditions of 1884-85. (See also MG 29, B 15 and "Robert Douglas", below). Accession 1963-58
- FINDING AIDS: Collection file entitled "Bell", and Arctic Images catalogue.
- J.E. Bernier. Inuit scenes and portraits taken during various Arctic expeditions led by J.E. Bernier, 1904-1911. See catalogue
- FINDING AIDS: Arctic Images catalogue.
- A.N. Birch. Northwest Coast Indian scenes, c. 1863-67. Accession 1976-259
- Boorne & May. 5 portraits of Sarcee Indians and depiction of a sundance ritual, 1890. Accession 1972-327
- L.E. Borden. Inuit scenes, 1903-04. (See also MG 30, B 46). Accession 1969-68
- FINDING AIDS: Collection file entitled "Borden", and Arctic Images catalogue.
- William Bradford. Photos of Inuit life in Greenland and Denmark, published in his The Arctic Regions (1873), dated 1872. Accession 1975-319
- Brant Family. Family photos, 1916. Accession 1972-58
- Joseph Brant. 9 photos of Six Nations chiefs at Brantford examining wampum, 1871 (from MG 19, F 6). Accession 1971-111
- J.F. Caldwell. Photos of Inuit, Métis and fur trading scenes in Ungava and around Hudson's Bay, c. 1890-1914. (From MG 30, C 82). Accessions 1973-185, 1973-188, 1974-458

(NPC continued)

H.J.M. Champagne. Photos of Haida life in British Columbia, 1860s to 1930s (?); and of sealing in the Pribilof Islands, 1891-1897.	Various accessions; see file
Capt. George Comer. Hudson's Bay Inuit scenes, 1889-1912.	Accession 1977-77
FINDING AIDS: Collection file entitled "Comer", and <u>Arctic Images</u> catalogue.	
E.S. Curtis. Scenes and portraits of native people in western and northern Canada, 1907-1936, as published in Curtis' <u>North American Indian Life</u> .	Various accessions; see collection file
FINDING AIDS: Collection file entitled "Curtis", and indexes in the publications named. The identified portraits are indexed in the main NPC card catalogue under "PERSONS-NATIVE PORTRAITS".	
Norman Denley. Pictures of western (Prairie and BC) Indian life; portraits of notable Prairie Indians; c. 1880-1890.	Accession 1971-270
Robert Douglas. Indian and Inuit portraits and views taken by Robert Bell and others, c. 1865-1910.	Accession 1977-84
Lady Dufferin. Northwest Coast Indian scenes, 1872-78.	Accession 1969-195
Judith Eglinton. 2209 photographs of Inuit artists, their works and homes, 1980.	Accession 1983-127
FINDING AID: FA 99 and collection file.	
Robert and Frances Flaherty. 1436 portraits and scenes, mainly of Inuit life, 1906-1922. Includes stills from Flaherty's film <u>Nanook of the North</u> . See also NFTSA.	Accessions 1979-242 and 1971-301
FINDING AIDS: FA 71, including reproductions of selected items, and collection files entitled "Flaherty" and "M. Medland".	

(NPC continued)

John Flanders. 3996 photos of Indian daily life in various James Bay and northern Ontario communities, 1973.	Accession 1980-205
Sir Sandford Fleming. 542 photos of the Prairies, 1860s-1900s, including items depicting native people. (See also MG 29, B1).	Accession 1936-272
FINDING AIDS: FA 57, and collection file entitled "Fleming".	
Gabriel Gely. 130 portraits of Inuit artists and others, and views of Baker Lake, NWT, c. 1962-69.	Accession 1975-79
W.H. Gibson. 155 photos of Indian life near Bella Bella, BC, c. 1895-1910.	Accession 1971-197
Grey Owl. Portraits and scenes in the life of Grey Owl (Archie Belaney), c. 1928-1971.	Accessions 1977-191 & 1979-268
C.H.R. Griffis. Photos of Indian life in Saskatchewan, c. 1911-c. 1928.	Accession 1972-188
Richard Harrington. 6116 photos, mainly Arctic and Inuit scenes, 1948-53. (See also his private papers in MG 31, C5.)	Accession 1976-86
Pamela Harris. 10 photos of Inuit life at Spence Bay, NWT, 1972.	Accession 1982-115
Mary Hawkins. 12 photos of Indian life at Rapid Lake, Maniwaki, Golden Lake, and St. Regis (Akwasasne) reserves, 1981.	Accession 1982-42
H.L. Hime. 47 photos taken during Henry Youle Hind's Assiniboine and Saskatchewan Expedition of 1858, including portraits and scenes of Indian and Métis life.	Various accessions; see collection file
F.M. Iveson. Album of 26 scenes of Indian and Inuit activities in northeastern Alberta, Great Slave Lake, and the Mackenzie Valley, c. 1900.	Accession 1980-81

The trial of Louis Riel
Regina, Saskatchewan, 31 July 1885

(Defence lawyer Charles Fitzpatrick is addressing the jury;
Riel is in dock in the centre with head in hand)

Public Archives of Canada/C-1877

(NPC continued)

Serge Jauvin. 35 photos of hunting and fishing among the Montagnais of Bersimis and La Romaine, 1980-81.	Accession 1982-120
C.W. Jefferys. Research photographs taken to prepare historical illustrations described under PIC (page ___ of this guide), including various Indian and Métis scenes, c. 1869-1951. (See also MG 30, D 217.)	Various accessions; see collection file
C.A. Keefer. 364 photos of daily life and portraits of the Dogrib Indian people of the Yukon and NWT, 1937.	Accession 1972-116
K.E. Kidd. Scenes of life among the Six Nations, Blackfoot, Ojibway, and Cree Indians, 20th century.	Various accessions; see collection file
Arthur Lucas. Photos taken during the 1885 Rebellion and at the capture of Almighty Voice in 1895.	See collection file
Donald B. Marsh. About 830 scenes of Inuit life in the eastern Arctic, 1920s-1970s.	Accessions 1978-39 and 1981-238
Robert W. Martin. 24 photos of DIA Inspector W.M. Graham's trip to take Indian land surrenders in the Kinistino area, 1907.	Accession 1981-220
Metropolitan Toronto Library Board. 17 portraits of prominent and unidentified Plains Indians, c. 1885.	Accession 1978-154
Minnesota Historical Society. 45 Indian and Inuit portraits and scenes by C.W. Mathers, mainly in northern Ontario and the NWT, c. 1901.	Accession 1963-92
Thomas Mitchell. Baffin Island and Greenland Inuit scenes, 1875.	Accessions 1936-257 and 1936-258
FINDING AIDS: Collection file entitled "Mitchell", and <u>Arctic Images</u> catalogue.	

(NPC continued)

Elliot Moses. 25 photos of scenes on the Six Nations reserve, Ontario, 1870-1977. (See also MG 30, C169).	Accession 1979-33
Mrs. Olaus J. (Margaret) Murie. Photos of Indian and Inuit life at Moose Factory, Ont. and the Hudson Bay-James Bay areas generally, 1914-17. (From MG 30, B 102).	Accession 1977-253
Bishop J.A. Newnam. 27 photos of Indian settlements in northern Ontario, 1893-1903.	Various accessions; see file
A.V. Pollard. Photos of Vancouver Island Indians, c. 1880-1960(?).	Accession 1973-44
Royal Tour of 1919. Scenes involving Indians in Ontario, the Prairies and Banff during the Prince of Wales' tour in 1919.	Accession 1937-102
Robert Reford. Prairie and British Columbia Indian scenes, 1885-90.	Accession 1973-50
Michael Schreier. 60 photos of Haida totem remains at Tanu and Skedans, Queen Charlotte Islands, 1976.	Accession 1979-27
Susie Sydney. Several hundred photos of Inuit daily life on Banks Island and area, c. 1924-53.	Accessions 1968-95, 1968-127, and 1971-297
W.J. Topley. 150,000 photos from Topley's commercial studio, including numerous portraits and scenes depicting Indian people in various parts of eastern Canada, 1868-1923.	Accession 1936-270
FINDING AIDS: Collection file entitled "Topley" lists special finding aids.	
Waugh, R.F. 350 photos by F.W. Waugh of daily life among the Ojibway of Long Lake, Ontario, 1910-21.	Accession 1965-12

(NPC continued)

Related Records: RGs 10, 15, 22, 45, 85, 126. MGs 26 to 32. NFTA. PIRP.

CANES. CWM. Ethnological photographs from the Geological Survey's original collections appear to have been split between the NPC and PIRP. Substantial collections of photographs depicting native life in the 20th century can also be found in the working collections of various federal departments in Ottawa, notably DIAND's Indian & Inuit Affairs Program (Public Communications and Parliamentary Relations Division, Audio-Visual and Exhibits Section), and in the National Film Board's Photothèque. Other photo archives holding significant collections on native subjects are listed in Christopher Seifried, ed., Guide to Canadian Photographic Archives (rev. ed., Ottawa: PAC, 1984) and on pages 358-359 of B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook (Ottawa 1982).

Microfilm: Microfiche copies are available for some heavily-used collections; see archivists.

Access: Open, except for a few items from Federal government collections which may be affected by the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Most of the specific items listed here are open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: No general inventory as such, but the main collections are indexed by title and subject in the Guide to Canadian Photographic Archives.

Lists and Subject Indexes: The main finding aids to the collection are:

- o Christopher Seifried, ed., Guide to Canadian Photographic Archives (rev. ed., Ottawa: PAC, 1984).
- o Computer Subject Indexes. A computer printout of collections having material on Indians, Inuit and Métis — not complete but useful for preliminary reference — is available. Further searches may be arranged with the archivists.
- o The Card Catalogue. A card index, organized by subject, covering a selection of about two per cent of the collections. Each card bears a reproduction of the photo or a cross-reference to a reproduction on another card. See under the headings SUBJECT ("Indians", "Inuit" or "Métis", each subdivided into groups such as: Activities, Costumes, Culture, Dwellings, Equipment, Reserves, Regions, etc.); PROVINCES (particular locations); HISTORICAL EVENTS (particular events, by date,

(NPC continued)

such as the North-West Rebellions, Treaty negotiations, and ceremonials); PERSONS ("Native persons"); and PHOTOGRAPHER (name of photographer). Each card indicates the photo's source, accession number, and date. These references can be used to trace related items in other locations.

o **Collection Files.** Each separate collection, other than the General Collection, is documented in a file available for research in the reference room. The files are organized alphabetically by the name of the collector or donor. For governmental collections the arrangement is less regular and consultation with the archivist may be necessary. The files contain accession sheets, lists, and other finding aids.

o **Bound Numbered Finding Aids.** The finding aids for the larger collections are numbered, bound and placed on shelves. They are listed in a card index by name of collection.

o **Miscellaneous Indexes.** Other card indexes are available, including a key to collection names and special catalogues of the military collections.

o **Arctic Catalogue.** Arctic Images: The Frontier Photographed, 1860-1911 (Ottawa: PAC/Minister of Supply and Services, 1977) is a good guide to highlights of the collections on the Arctic, including the material on native people. A reference version of this catalogue, containing slides of all photos mentioned, is available in the reference room.

Remarks: For further general information on native people in Canadian photography, see essays by Blackman and Thomas in "The past in focus: photography and British Columbia, 1858-1914" ed. Joan M. Schwartz (B.C. Studies, Winter 1981-2, no. 52) and in "Photographs and Archives", Archivaria (1977-78) No. 5.

Women weaving in the interior of a Nootka communal house
Sketch by John Webber, April 1778

Public Archives of Canada/C-2821

**PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA:
PICTURE DIVISION (PIC)**

1590-

Picture Division,
Public Archives of Canada,
Room 326, 395 Wellington Street,
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N3.
Tel., general inquiries: 1-613-995-1300 (as of 1984)

Background: The Picture Division of the Public Archives of Canada holds the Archives' collection of pictures (other than photographs, maps, or architectural drawings). These include not only paintings, sketches, engravings, prints and similar images but also political cartoons, posters, postcards, and greeting cards. The Division's collection includes originals or reproductions of historic pictures depicting native people, their settlements, and events involving them, from the 16th century to the present. Some of the more interesting collections have been reproduced and are available in specially-documented packages.

Subject

GENERAL COLLECTIONS. Prints, engravings, drawings, paintings, posters, and other depictions of native people (including portraits, ceremonies, settlements, art, material culture, and events) in all parts of Canada, 16th century to present. Includes individual pictures; book, magazine, and manuscript illustrations; commercial publicity and advertisements; artists' sketchbooks; and finished works of art in various media. Some collections of special interest are described below.

FINDING AIDS: Main card catalogue, described below. The catalogue also covers the individual collections listed separately here.

DE BRY Collection. Engravings by the De Bry family, of Central American and United States Indians, 1590-1634. These are among the earliest European attempts to depict Amerindian ways of life.

FINDING AIDS: In preparation. Published and facsimile versions are available.

GEORGE BACK Collection. 190 watercolours, drawings and prints by the explorer George Back, including scenes and portraits of Indian and Inuit peoples of the western Arctic, 1825-1835. (See also MG 24, H 62).

(PIC continued)

INDEX AND REPRODUCTIONS: Two picture/text packages, for popular and scholarly reference respectively: B.G. Wilson and D.E. Schoenherr, With Franklin to the Top of the World 1825-1826 (Archives Canada slide/catalogue set, Ottawa: PAC/National Film Board 1979) and George Back (Archives Canada Microfiches, series III microfiches 11-15, n.d.).

PETER RINDISBACHER Collection. 39 watercolours and drawings of scenes in the Great Lakes and Prairie regions and the Eastern Arctic, including portrayals of Indian and Inuit people, 1821-c.1825.

FINDING AIDS: Listed in main card catalogue. For background, see Alvin M. Josephy, Jr., The Artist Was a Young Man (Fort Worth, Texas: Amon Carter Museum, 1970.)

THE "FOUR INDIAN KINGS". Four oil portraits of four Indian chiefs, three of the Five Nations and one Moheyan, by John Verelst, 1710; with numerous variant reproductions and documentation on their visit to England.

INDEX AND REPRODUCTIONS: W.M.E. Cooke, The Four Indian Kings... Catalogue With an Introduction (Ottawa: PAC, Picture Division, 1977). Further information will be published in John G. Garratt's The Four Kings of Canada (Ottawa: PAC, 1984-85). Researchers should note that the names and clans attributed to each of these portraits have been challenged, and should be considered subject to further research. See also RG 37.

JOHN WEBBER Collection. Portraits and scenes of life among the Indians of Nootka Sound, B.C. and Prince William Sound, Alaska, 1776-1780.

INDEX AND REPRODUCTIONS: D.E. Schoenherr, Captain Cook's Last Voyage, 1776-1786 (Archives Canada slide/catalogue set, Ottawa: PAC/National Film Board, 1977).

A.J. MILLER Collection. 42 watercolours of Plains Indian and Métis life in the Oregon Territory of the western Canada/U.S. borderland in 1837, including buffalo, horse, and elk hunts, warfare, trading sessions, etc.

INDEX AND REPRODUCTIONS: Two picture/text packages for popular and scholarly reference respectively: A.J. Miller's West: The Plains Indians—1837 (Archives Canada slide/catalogue set, Ottawa: PAC/National Film Board, 1974) and Alfred Jacob Miller (Archives Canada Microfiches, Series I microfiche 1, n.d.). See also the book Braves and Buffalo: Plains Indian Life in 1837 (Ottawa: Information Canada/University of Toronto Press, 1973).

(PIC continued)

H.J. WARRE Collection. 260 watercolours, drawings, and lithographs by Henry James Warre, including scenes of Indian life at Loretteville, Quebec; various Plains locations; and various B.C. Indian fishing villages, 1839-46.

INDEX AND REPRODUCTIONS: One book: Overland to Oregon in 1845, ed. M. Major-Frégeau (Ottawa: PAC, 1976) and three picture/text packages, two for popular and one for scholarly reference: D.E. Schoenherr, Moose Hunt on the St. Maurice 1842: Journal and Sketches by H.J. Warre and To the Oregon Territory 1845-46 (Archives Canada slide/catalogue series, Ottawa: PAC/National Film Board, 1977 and 1976); and Henry James Warre (Archives Canada Microfiches, Series III microfiche 15 and Series IV microfiches 16-20, n.d.).

"CANADIAN SCENERY" (W.H. BARTLETT) Collection. Engravings by W.H. Bartlett of 19th century Canadian landscapes, settlements, and people, including Indian scenes at the Lake of Two Mountains, St. Regis (Akwasasne), Lorette, along the St. Lawrence and the St. John Rivers, and others; late 1830s. These pictures were prepared for the book Canadian Scenery (1840), an early luxury book of the coffee-table variety.

INDEX AND REPRODUCTIONS: A special inventory is available. See also the original published versions with text, in N.P. Willis, Canadian Scenery, 2 vols., London: George Virtue, 1840.

"PICTURESQUE CANADA" Collection. Engravings of 19th century Canadian scenes, similar to the previous item, by various artists, 1870s to 1882. Includes depictions of the arrival of Cartier at Stadacona and Métis and Indian settlements and events (a sweatlodge, the White Dog feast).

INDEX AND REPRODUCTIONS: A special inventory is available. See also the published versions in George M. Grant, ed., Picturesque Canada, 2 vols., Toronto: Belden Bros., 1882.

W.H. COVERDALE Collection. A large collection of paintings, drawings, and prints relating to Canada, including portraits of notable Indian leaders (most of which have been published elsewhere) and views of Indian and Métis settlements; various dates, mainly 19th century.

FINDING AIDS: Catalogue published as: W.H. Coverdale Collection of Canadiana: Paintings, Watercolours and Drawings: Manoir Richelieu Collection (Ottawa: PAC, 1983).

SYDNEY P. HALL Collection. Scenes of Indian and Métis life at Kenora, Ont., and in the southern Prairie provinces, drawn by Hall during the Marquis of Lorne's western tour, 1881. (See also MG 27, I B 4.)

(PIC continued)

INDEX AND REPRODUCTIONS: Western Odyssey 1881 (Archives Canada slide/catalogue set, Ottawa: PAC/National Film Board, 1975).

"ILLUSTRATED NEWS" Collections. Four collections of pictures (mainly engravings) relating to Canada, taken from popular illustrated magazines of the period 1842-1895. These include a variety of native portraits and scenes, especially depictions of western and Arctic explorations and illustrations to news reports on the two North-West uprisings.

FINDING AIDS: Separate inventories and partial subject catalogues are available for each of the four collections, i.e. the Illustrated London News group, 1842-1890; the Canadian Illustrated News group, 1869-1883; the Canadian Pictorial and Illustrated War News and Winnipeg War Sketches group, 1885; and the Dominion Illustrated Monthly group, 1888-1891. Ask archivist for assistance. Some of the "Rebellion" pictures have been published in Desmond Morton's The Last War Drum (Toronto: Hakkert, 1972).

F.H. VARLEY Collection. 10 sketches or watercolours of Inuit people and scenes in the eastern Arctic, by F.H. Varley, 1938.

INDEX AND REPRODUCTIONS: Frederick Horsman Varley (Archives Canada Microfiches, Series II microfiche 10, n.d.).

C.W. JEFFERYS Collection. Sketches, paintings, and prints on all aspects of Canadian history, by C.W. Jefferys, c. 1900-c. 1952. These familiar pictures have been widely used to illustrate Canadian history textbooks and novels; there is now debate as to the extent of their bias against native people in certain respects. Includes numerous depictions of historical events and scenes involving native people; diagrams of native houses, tools, and technology; portraits of notable leaders; and illustrations for fiction involving native people.

FINDING AIDS: A special finding aid is available. A large proportion of Jefferys' output is reproduced in his Picture Gallery of Canadian History (3 volumes, Toronto, Ryerson Press, 1942-50). PIC's holdings are also indexed in its main card catalogue: see under "Indian", "Eskimo", "Discoveries, Explorers", "Missionaries", "Battles", "Social History (Canada)", etc. An index to Jefferys' research notes is found in PAC, MG 30 D 217, "C.W. Jefferys Historical Notes"; see especially file 4 box 2, file 9 box 4, file 13 box 8, file 16 box 12 and file 17 box 14, on native subjects.

JOANNA S. WILSON Collection. Watercolour portraits and scenes of life among the Kwakiutl of Alert Bay, by Joanna S. Wilson, 1919-23.

INDEX AND REPRODUCTIONS: The Kwakiutl at Alert Bay 1919-23 (Archives Canada slide/catalogue set, Ottawa: PAC/National Film Board, 1975).

(PIC continued)

COSTUME DOCUMENTATION Collection. Bound volumes of pictures, copied from the General Collection, illustrating Canadian styles of dress. Includes one series on the Inuit and one on "Amerindians" (including Métis), the latter organized by region and tribe. The source of each picture is given.

FINDING AIDS: Consult the Costume Documentation section of PIC for access.

ARTIST AND SUBJECT DOCUMENTATION. Two series of files containing biographical background material on pictures in the Division's collection, one on artists and one on personalities depicted (e.g. Joseph Brant).

FINDING AIDS: Organized by name of person. See archivist for access. The artist files, together with similar records in 19 other collections, are indexed in Artists in Canada: A Union List of Files (Ottawa: National Gallery of Canada Library, 1982).

Related Records: NPC. NMC. CANES. PIRP. CANES holds documentation files on native artists not covered in the PIC files.

Microfilm: As described for individual collections, above.

Access: Open. Access to some fragile originals may be limited; reproductions may be made available instead.

Finding Aids

Inventory: A good description of the collection is given in: General Guide Series 1983: Picture Division, by Raymond Vézina (Ottawa: PAC, 1984). A short review of the native collections is given in "Visual documents of Canada's native peoples" by Jim Burant (The Archivist, Ottawa, 1983, vol. 10(5):1-3). Selections from the collection have been published in Image of Canada. Documentary Watercolours and Drawings from the Permanent Collection of the Public Archives of Canada (Ottawa: Information Canada, 1972) and in Michael Bell's Painters in a New Land (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1973).

Lists and Subject Indexes: Described in the General Guide (above). The main card catalogue is the central finding aid for the collections (including the special collections listed here). This is organized by subject and date, with a reproduction of each item on its main entry card. The catalogue's six cross-referenced subdivisions are: "PERSONALITIES" (see the subheading "Aborigines");

(PIC continued)

"GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION" (organized by province); "HISTORICAL EVENTS" (organized by date); "SUBJECT" (see under "Aborigines", "Eskimo", "Discoveries and Explorations", and "Fur Trade"); and "ARTIST" (organized by name of artist). Recent acquisitions are, however, no longer being indexed by subject.

Special finding aids for some major collections are available from the archivists.

Councils, dances, and ceremonies of peace among the American Indians
from: Louis-Armand, Baron de La Hontan,
Voyages... dans l'Amérique Septentrionale (1706)

Public Archives of Canada/C-99244

PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA:
NATIONAL MEDAL COLLECTION (MED)

1686-

National Medal Collection,
Picture Division,
Public Archives of Canada,
395 Wellington Street,
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N3.
Tel.: 1-613-996-2558 (as of 1984)
Curator: Dr. Norman Willis

Background: The National Medal Collection houses Canada's central collection of award, commemorative, military, and art medals and badges. Two types of item in this group relate to native people: first, the "peace", "treaty" and other ceremonial medals struck by European and Canadian authorities for special presentation to Indian groups or individuals; and second, pictorial collectors' medals depicting native subjects.

The collection is administered by the Picture Division of the PAC.

Subject

"PEACE" AND TREATY MEDALS

Pre-Confederation medals. Originals or copies of medals presented by French, British, and American governments to various Indian groups as part of peace-making, military, and treaty negotiations, 1686-1814. Included are medals from the reigns of Louis XIV and XV of France; George I, II, and III of Britain; and the revolutionary United States. Types held include the various monarchs' heads, the Montreal medal, Felicitas Domus Augustae, Honos et Virtus, Peace Pipe, Indian and Deer, Happy While United, Lion and Wolf, George Washington 1792, and other special patterns, including a few Hudson's Bay Company presentation medals.

Numbered Treaty medals. Originals, centennial facsimiles, dies and blanks of the "handshake" medal presented by the British Crown to Canadian Indians who signed the post-Confederation Numbered Treaties of western and northern Canada, 1871-1921. (Reigns of Victoria, Edward VII, George V and Elizabeth II).

(MED continued)

OTHER COMMEMORATIVE MEDALS PRESENTED TO INDIANS

Royal Medals. Medals struck for presentation to Indians during royal events, including the coronation of George III, 1760; (medals issued in the name of) Queen Victoria, 1840; the visit of the Prince of Wales, 1860; the Calgary visit of the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York, 1901; and the visit of Elizabeth II, 1970.

Other special honours or events. Medals relating to the Micmacs of Restigouche, 1842; the Canadian Centennial, 1967; and the signing of the James Bay Agreement, c. 1975.

Badges of office presented to chiefs and councillors in Treaty 9, northern Ontario, c. 1910.

PICTORIAL MEDALS AND TOKENS

Franklin Mint art medals or tokens depicting scenes of native life (Iroquois, Subarctic, Pacific Coast and Inuit), n.d.

Portrait medals of notable British Columbia Indians and scenes of B.C. Indian life, n.d.

Banff "Indian Days" dollars, 1969-70, and **"Salish Dollars"**, n.d.

Commemorative medal struck for a B.C. Indian art exhibit, Paris, 1969.

"Indian head" tokens, n.d.

Related Records: CWM. Documentation on the striking and presentation of these medals is found both in MED and scattered throughout other sections of the PAC, especially in RG 8, RG 10, and MG 11. There is as yet no union list of medal collections in Canada that could be used to trace further examples of Indian medals. Medals and tokens used as currency in trade between Indians and non-Indians) such as the Hudson's Bay Company "made beaver" tokens among many other types, are found in the Bank of Canada's National Currency Museum in Ottawa. Lists of recipients of war and commemorative medals for certain periods, including native people, may be found in RG 6, D1, and RG 24.

Microfilm: Not applicable.

(MED continued)

Access: Most of the collection is open, subject to availability of staff.

A few items from Federal government collections may be affected by the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Since the Medal Collection's facilities are limited, contact the curator for an appointment before you visit.

Finding Aids

Inventory: None as such; see other finding aids.

Lists and Subject Indexes: There is a detailed card index to the medals by subject and date, with crossreferences to descriptive material and illustrations of items in some cases: see under "Indian", "Inuit", and names of reigning sovereigns. Melvill Allan Jamieson's Medals Awarded to North American Indian Chiefs 1714-1922 (London: Spink & Son, 1936) provides pictures and histories of a large proportion of the collection's Indian holdings, and can be used as a preliminary guide to the items listed here. Further publications, both on individual items and on Indian treaty and peace medals generally, are listed in Fred Bowman's Canadian Numismatic Research Index (no loc.: Canadian Numismatic Research Society, 1969) under the headings "Indian Chief and Treaty Medals", "Indian Money", and "Fur Trade". Francis Paul Prucha's Indian Peace Medals in American History (Lincoln, Neb.: University of Nebraska Press, 1971) and N. Jaye Frederickson's The Covenant Chain (Ottawa: National Museum of Canada, 1980) give further illustrations, historical background, and lists of collections.

DOCUMENT SUMMARY

Document Id: 0369x
 Document Name: INDIAN INUIT METIS HIST.
 Operator: MDM/MM R. 4/12/85
 Author: B. MCCARDLE DOCUMENT SUMMARY

Document Id: ~~06639~~ from 0699P
 Document Name: 1927854
 Operator: Monic
 Author: BOILEAU D. STATISTICS

OPERATION:	DATE	TIME	WORKTIME	KEYSTROKES
Created	12/19/83	14:29	1:52	8699
Last Revised	05/06/85	16:54	:27	1658
Last Printed	11/12/85	12:48		
Last Archived	05/06/85	16:55		
OPERATION	DATE	TIME	WORKTIME	KEYSTROKES
Total Pages:	08/12/85	Total Worktime:	23:26	414
Total Lines:	2436	Total Key strokes:	8:582437	56298

Pages to be printed 81

The "Happy While United" Indian peace medal, 1764
(reign of George III)

National Medal Collection

Public Archives of Canada/H-1612

PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA:

NATIONAL FILM, TELEVISION, AND SOUND ARCHIVES (NFTSA)

Documentation and Public Service Section
National Film, Television and Sound Archives
Public Archives of Canada
395 Wellington Street
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N3

Tel., general information: 1-613-995-1311 (as of 1984)

Location of reference library and indexes:

Room 1014, West Memorial Building,
344 Wellington Street, Ottawa

Reference persons:

Jana Vosikovska (Chief, Documentation and Public Services)
Andris Kesteris (Head, Audio-Visual Public Service)
Pierre Stevens (Acquisition officer with specialization in
ethnographic films)

Background: The PAC began systematically to collect Canadian sound recordings, including oral history tapes and radio broadcasts, in 1967. The National Film Archives was formally established in 1972 and the Division was reorganized as the National Film, Television and Sound Archives in 1980. Its collections include historic and current films, videotapes, television broadcasts, radio broadcasts, and sound tapes made in or about Canada. Much of the collection consists of material deposited by federal government departments and agencies, especially the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation (CBC) and the National Film Board (NFB).

Many important early documentary films and tapes documenting Canadian native peoples' traditions, culture, and activities are in this collection. NFTSA's holdings also include commercial and dramatic items on native themes dating from the turn of the century up to the present day. The Archives is now making special efforts to locate and copy other rare films of native Canadian native people from foreign film archives.

Subject

A. FILM, TELEVISION, AND VIDEO

FIRST GROUP: UP TO 1940

Commercial films, especially short travelogues and unedited "stock shots" with incidental portrayals of native people (e.g. as powwow dancers, guides, etc.). Most focus on regalia, processions, and scenery. This group makes up a large proportion of pre-1940 holdings on native people.

(NFTSA continued)

Ethnographic films, c.1913-c.1940. Unedited documentary footage and some finished films, mainly on the Inuit and on the Indians of southern Alberta and British Columbia. Arctic life, fishing, logging, canoebuilding, crafts, dances, and ceremonies are shown. Some of these items are originals from the collections of the National Museum of Man, as described in Zimmerly's Museocinematography (page __ of this guide), or copied from other Canadian collections. Other collections of note are the footage taken by the Canadian Arctic Expedition, 1913-16, and the Bernier expeditions, c. 1922; quasi-documentaries such as Edward Curtis' In The Land Of The War Canoes, 1914; Richard Finnie's films on the North, 1920s to 1950s; and Harlan Smith's ethnographic films, various dates.

Newsreels, c. 1901-1940. Isolated short items, e.g. on oil money distribution among the Stoneys of Morley; Indians and the war effort; Inuit games; and Inuit at the Pan-American Exposition, Buffalo, 1901.

Commercial dramatic ("Hollywood") films depicting native people, and related still photographs. NFTSA holdings are limited, but researchers can use the film subject index to "other films" and the published indexes described below to identify holdings in other collections.

SECOND GROUP: 1940 TO PRESENT

Film, video cassettes, and TV broadcasts on all aspects of native life, including commercial drama, news programs, documentaries, ethnographic films, private films, stock shots, and unedited footage. A large proportion of this material derives from the CBC, NFB and NMM in-house collections and from a few Canadian private collections. Among the many subjects covered are:

Politics, claims and current affairs, such as Indian women's rights; government activities; native health and social services; liquor issues; hunting, fur conservation and fisheries; Arctic, northern and James Bay claims; the Berger inquiry; making of honorary chiefs; non-native support groups in Canada and Germany.

Biographies of prominent native people, such as Harold Cardinal, Buffy Sainte Marie, Tom Peltier, Maria Campbell, and Shannon Two Feathers.

Records of special events such as royal visits, powwows, Treaty days, and rodeos.

(NFTSA continued)

Social documentaries on specific native communities, native elders, urban native people, hunting and fishing, social services, art and crafts, northern transportation and mercy flights, and native co-operatives.

Drama (fiction and semi-fiction) depicting native life, with related still photographs.

Collections of special interest because of their size or subject matter include the various CBC newsmagazine and documentary series (e.g. Man Alive, This Hour Has Seven Days, True North, Fifth Estate, and Cross Canada), 1950s to present; the NFB documentaries; the Canadian National Railways travelogues, 1950s to 1970s; the Ontario Educational Communications Authority northern documentaries, 1950s to 1970s; video recordings of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry, 1975; and cultural research footage taken among Cree, Montagnais, and Naskapi groups by the Trust for Native American Cultures and Crafts, 1977-80.

B. SOUND RECORDINGS

Cylinders, discs, reel-to-reel tapes, and cassettes of material relating to native people, including:

Oral history. Interviews involving native people, covering community history, life stories, traditions, and other aspects of native life. NFTSA has only a limited number of holdings, most dated since 1960.

Traditional native songs, stories, and ceremonies, various dates. More extensive holdings in this field are available at MUS and the NMM (CANES and CCPCS).

News, documentary and dramatic radio broadcasts. Non-fiction broadcasts on a wide variety of native topics, including politics, claims, social issues, religion, hunting and fishing; and radio drama on native themes. Mainly from CBC collections, c. 1930 to present; see notes below concerning extent of holdings.

Sound collections of particular interest are the CBC news broadcasts; recordings of testimony on Mackenzie Valley native lands and hunting activities, given before the Supreme Court of the Northwest Territories for the Paulette caveat, 1973; interviews with Inuit of the Northwest Territories made by the Inuit Land Use and Occupancy Project, 1973-74 (see also NMC); and tapes of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry, in English and native languages, 1974-76 (see also RG 126).

Related Records: RGs 10, 41, 85, 100. MG 31. MUS (which holds published as opposed to unpublished sound recordings). CANES. ASC. CCPCS. Most of CANES' film holdings are available at or through NFTSA. While the Archives'

(NFTSA continued)

holdings of CBC and NFB productions is extensive, the two agencies have not transferred all material of interest to students of native history. (This is particularly the case for internal subject indexes and news broadcasts, 1950s to c.1980). For further information on CBC's in-house collections, see under RG 41 in this guide.

Language of Records: English, French, native languages and various foreign languages.

Microfilm: Not applicable.

Access: Most of the collection is open and available for copying at cost price. Viewing or copying of some ethnographic and commercially-produced items is restricted for copyright or other reasons. Some items from Federal government collections may be affected by the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

Finding Aids

Inventory: A good general review of the collections is found in the General Guide Series 1983: National Film, Television and Sound Archives (Ottawa: PAC 1983). The Inventory of the Collections of the National Film, Television and Sound Archives (Ottawa: PAC, NFTSA, 1983) gives a brief description and a general subject index (see under "Indians" and "Inuit") for about 1200 of the NFTSA's main collections. Includes partial breakdowns of the CBC, NFB, and Canadian Film Institute collections. Recent additions to the collection are catalogued in the "Depositor - Collections" special card index.

Lists and Subject Indexes—Film and Television

- o Published Inventory (listed above). The main finding aid to the collection. Partially subject-indexed.
- o Special Published Indexes. Partial published indexes to visual material on native people are available. Stephen J. Rothwell's Multi-Media on Indians and Inuit of North America, 1965-1980 (revised ed., Ottawa: DIAND, 1980) is the most complete list of films and major TV productions made since 1965, and includes summaries of each item. It is unselective and includes some material that may not be considered suitable for general viewing. Elizabeth Weatherford's Native Americans on Film and Video (New York: Museum of the American Indian/Heye Foundation, 1981) is a short critical selection of high-quality ethnographic and documentary films on North American Indians and Inuit, with some entries on Canada. The Bibliography of Nonprint Instructional

(NFTSA continued)

Materials on the American Indian (Provo, Utah: Brigham Young University, Institute of Indian Services and Research, Instructional Development Program, 1972), though somewhat outdated, remains a useful extended list of educational films, as is (to a lesser extent) Carroll W. Williams and G. Bird, A Filmography for American Indian Education (Santa Fé: Zia Ciné Inc., 1973). David W. Zimmerly's Museocinematography: Ethnographic Film Programs of the National Museum of Man, 1913-1973 (National Museum of Man Mercury Series, Ethnology Division Paper #11, Ottawa: National Museums of Canada 1974) lists and describes major Canadian ethnographic films made by the Museum of Man.

Other native film bibliographies are listed on pages 215-216 of B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook (1982). The following specialized lists cover historical and ethnographic films on Canadian native people not listed elsewhere: National Film Board, 1983 Catalogue (Ottawa: NFB, 1983); Colin Browne, Motion Picture Production in British Columbia: 1898-1940. A Brief Historical Background and Catalogue (B.C. Provincial Museum, Heritage Record No. 6. Victoria, The Museum, 1979); American Folklore Films and Videotapes: An Index (Memphis, Tenn.: Center for Southern Folklore, 1976); and Images & sons de la recherche. Tome 2: Sciences sociales (Paris: Centre de la recherche scientifique/CNRS Audiovisuel SERDDAV, c. 1981). Copies are available at NFTSA, as are a selection of trade magazines which publish lists and reviews of new Canadian films as they appear.

Among the many studies of the "image of the Indian" in commercial films, three are worth special mention: Gretchen M. Bataille and C.L.P. Silet, eds., The Pretend Indians (Ames, Iowa: Iowa State University Press, 1980); Pierre Berton, Hollywood's Canada (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1975); and Kevin Brownlow, The War, the West, and the Wilderness (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1979). The Berton book lists Hollywood feature films depicting Canada, and discusses their treatment of native people.

o Card Catalogue. The NFTSA's main card catalogue lists all films, video and TV broadcasts on native peoples held in the Archives, as well as a large number of films available from commercial distributors. It is divided into five sections:

1. Subject index to NFTSA holdings. See under headings "INDIAN", "INUIT", "METIS", and "FOLKLORE".

(NFTSA continued)

2. Subject index to other films. A subject index to films made about or in Canada, covering items not held by NFTSA. Gives title only; for further details use the published guides. See under headings "INDIAN", "INUIT", "ESKIMO", "METIS", and "NATIVE PEOPLE".
3. Title Catalogue. See under title of film or TV broadcast or series.
4. Collection index. See under names of institutions or collectors, e.g., "CBC", "NFB", "Finnie", "Glenbow", etc.
5. Biographical indexes. In two parts, covering (i) personalities depicted in films, and (ii) names of producers, directors, and other film production staff.

Television broadcasts are subject-indexed up to about 1980 only; the CBC's internal indexes, not available at NFTSA, cover more recent material.

There are also indexes to film posters, advertisements, and film stills from items in the collections: see archivists.

Lists and Subject Indexes—Sound

- o Published Inventory (as listed above). The principal finding aid to the sound collection; includes a very general subject index. See also Sound Archives: Guide to Procedures (Ottawa: PAC, NFTSA, Sound Archives Section, 1979).
- o Special Indexes. The guides by Brigham Young University and McCardle (listed under Films, above) include sources on sound recordings. Consult NFTSA archivists concerning CBC's internal indexes to radio, news and other broadcasts.
- o Card Catalogue. A partial card catalogue to the sound collection is available, organized by name of speaker or producer, and by date. Includes a skeleton subject index for material acquired before 1975: see under "Native people" and names of particular communities.

Remarks: Researchers are advised to contact NFTSA archivists for information on other film and sound archives, both in Canada and abroad, holding material on native people.

The Sound Archives also maintains an advisory service for oral historians. It provides information on request on how to record, handle, and store oral history tapes.

PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA:
MACHINE READABLE ARCHIVES (MRA)

Machine Readable Archives
Public Archives of Canada
395 Wellington Street
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N3.

Tel.: 1-613-993-7772 (as of 1984)

Location of Collections:

Room 3103, West Memorial Building
344 Wellington Street, Ottawa, Ontario

Archivist: Mrs. K. Gavrel

Background: The Machine Readable Archives holds computer, "machine readable", or EDP (Electronic Data Processing) records. Most of these have been created by the federal government, with a few from private donors. The records are in the form of tapes accompanied by "documentation manuals" (files containing code books and other instructions required to interpret the records). Much, though not all, of this information is statistical.

The six record groups in the MRA that contain a substantial amount of information on native people are described here. Other groups, such as those relating to Canadian employment, social services, health, and alcohol use (e.g. RGS 29, 118, 124) may also contain incidental references.

Finding Aids: The Archives is described in the General Guide Series 1983: Machine Readable Archives Division, by K. Gavrel (Ottawa: PAC, 1984). The finding aids consist of (a) documentation manuals for each "file" (collection); (b) a good general inventory of the collections, published as Machine Readable Archives: Catalogue of Holdings (Ottawa: PAC/Minister of Supply and Services, 1981); and (c) a review of technical procedures in The Machine Readable Archives: An Overview of its Operations and Procedures (Ottawa: PAC, 1980).

For a list of other computer records see An Inventory of Machine Readable Data Sets on Native Peoples in Canada by Hyman Burshtyn and G. Allan (Ottawa: Social Science Data Archives, Carleton University, 1983). Federal government computer data banks on native people are more fully described in two federal handbooks, available in most post offices and libraries: the Access Register and the Personal Information Index (Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services 1984 and as annually revised) under the headings "Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development", "Natural Health and Welfare", and "Secretary of State".

(MRA continued)

Access: There are restrictions under the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act on all the groups listed here, since all contain personal information on individuals whose names have not been or cannot be deleted from the records. Researchers may obtain access to this material for certain purposes only, as specified by the Acts; see archivists for details. Where access is given, copies of the records on magnetic tape can be obtained, subject to charges for materials and machine time. Certain kinds of statistical analysis may also be arranged: consult archivists for further information.

Factsheets for individual MRA collections are given on the following pages.

MACHINE READABLE ARCHIVES

c.1973-c.1976

FILE G00-00065: INUIT LAND USE PROJECT

Background: The Inuit Land Use Project was established in 1972-73 to document past and present Inuit use of land and resources in the Northwest Territories. The project was initiated by Inuit groups then involved in aboriginal rights negotiations. The research was conducted by Milton R. Freeman and others under contract to the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. Findings of the project were published as: Milton Freeman Research Ltd., Report: Inuit Land Use and Occupancy Project (3 volumes, Ottawa: DIAND, 1976).

Subject

Inuit Land Use Project. Machine-readable data on past and present Inuit land and resource use in the Northwest Territories, and on related social and cultural matters. The information was collected from approximately 1600 individuals, and is organized by region, settlement, time period, and type of activity (residence, hunting, fishing, trapping, gathering, etc.). Collected c. 1973-c. 1976.

Related Records: Maps and field notes produced by the project are in NMC, and sound tapes of interviews are in NFTSA. Correspondence and other records presumably remain in files held by the Northern Affairs Program, DIAND, Ottawa.

Microfilm: Not applicable.

Access: The record group is in process of organization. See archivist for other access information.

Finding Aids: None until organization of the records is complete.

MACHINE READABLE ARCHIVES

1965-

FILE G00-00083: INDIAN MEMBERSHIP FILE, and

FILE G00-00084: INDIAN MEMBERSHIP EVENTS FILE

Background: These two files contain the Department of Indian Affairs' collection of statistics on the "membership" (personal status) of registered Indians since 1965. This material is the computer counterpart of the "Indian Register"; as such it contains information on the status, band membership, vital statistics, and general family history of every registered or "status" Indian individual in Canada. It also contains general statistics on Band, provincial, and national Indian populations. This inordinately detailed mass of data is used by Indian Affairs and some Indian Band Councils to determine individuals' rights to Indian status, and for various special statistical purposes (see Remarks, below). Changes to the Indian Act's status provisions in 1985, which split Indian status into two types ("registered" and "Band member" status) will affect future organization of this database.

Data in these files is derived from five blocks of records held by DIAND's Membership Division: the Indian Register, the Monthly Band Membership Reports (form IA-5-23), the Family Groupings List, the Numeric List of Indians, and the Indian Event Abstract (form IA-701-2-67). The information is broken down into two main and three secondary "data files"; annual updates to the two main files are catalogued as separate files. Further information on the format and use of these records is available from the Membership Division, DIAND.

Subject	Location
<hr/>	
MAIN TAPE FILES (A and B)	
A. INDIAN STATUS (MAIN POPULATION) FILE	File G00-00083, and
Organized by province, Agency, Band, registration	later updates covering
number of family, and name of individual. For	the years 1965 to 1977,
each registered Indian person in Canada, the file	except 1967. More
gives name, sex, age, name of parents, religion,	recent years will be
birthdate, residence type (on or off reserve or	included when received
on Crown land), marital status, and event code	from DIAND.
for year (see next item); dated 1965-	
B. EVENTS FILE	File G00-00084, and
Organized by name of individual. Lists every "vital	later updates covering
event" for each registered Indian person in	the years 1965 to 1977.
Canada, including birth, death, marriage, loss	More recent years will
of status and reason for same, adoption,	be included when
divorce, status protests, and registrar's	received from DIAND.
special decisions. Each type of "event" is	
represented by a code number. Dated 1965-	

(MRA: G00-00083 continued)

SECONDARY TAPE FILES (B, C, D)

C. AGENCY/BAND FILE

File G00-00083

List of names of all Agencies ("Responsibility Centres") and Bands across Canada, used to check transfers of membership and to amalgamate or divide Bands. 1965- .

D. RED TICKET HOLDER FILE

File G00-00083

A small file of names of women who married non-Indians and so have lost Indian status, but who are entitled to Treaty annuities and other moneys under a pre-1951 provision of the Indian Act, now repealed. 1965- .

E. TREATY PAYLIST SELECTION FILE

File G00-00083

A list of the names of all Bands which have signed Treaties that provide for annuity payments, except for certain groups receiving payments under special systems. This list is used to create Treaty paylists by selecting appropriate names from files A-D, above. 1965- .

Related Records: RG 10, and the Indian Register in the Membership Division, Indian and Inuit Affairs Programme, DIAND, Ottawa; also corresponding "membership" records at the Regional, District, and Band levels.

Microfilm: Not applicable.

Access: Most material in these files is classified as "personal information" under the Privacy Act. As such access to it is given only for certain research purposes, or to accredited claims researchers working with specific authorization of the Bands or individuals concerned. See archivist for further information.

Finding Aids: The documentation manual for these two files contains two significant finding aids. D. Duvall and J. McDonald, "Indian Membership File—1965" (unpublished codebook, Machine Readable Division, PAC, 1976) gives a brief description of the records, the coding system used, and the annual updates. G.E. Guibord, "Procedure manual for Indian Membership

(MRA: G00-00083 continued)

System" (unpublished paper, Indian Membership Division, Indian-Inuit Affairs Program, DIAND; revised edition, June 1975) describes the material, outlines statistical methods used to collect it, and cites examples of data catalogued.

Remarks: The data contained in G00-00083, -00084, and related updates is used by DIAND to compile the following nine lists commonly used for reference in the administration of Indian membership:

1. Numeric Listing. A list of all registered Indians in Canada, organized by code number of family, Band and "responsibility centre" (District). Issued monthly.
2. Family Groupings List. A list of all registered Indian people, organized by family grouping. Issued every midyear and December 31.
3. Alpha List. A list of all registered Indian people, alphabetically by surname within each DIAND Region or Province. Issued every midyear and December 31.
4. Age List. A list of all registered Indian people, in order of age, within each Band and District. Issued every midyear and December 31.
5. Adoptions List. A list of all Indian people adopted outside their natural family. Access is restricted to the Membership Division of DIAND only.
6. Treaty Paylists. Lists of all members of each Band entitled to annuities under various pre- and post-Confederation Treaties. By name of Band and Treaty number of family. Issued annually.
- 7-8. Annual Events Tables. Two lists of total numbers of "events" (births, deaths, marriages, and all changes of status), one by Band and one by province. Issued at midyear and December 31.
9. Agency/Band Name Table. A table listing names of current Districts ("responsibility centres") and names of Bands coming under their jurisdiction. Issued annually.

The MRA does not hold copies of these finished lists, which are normally closed under the Privacy Act except to researchers with the relevant special exemptions.

MACHINE READABLE ARCHIVES

1969-70

FILE G00-00122: INDIAN EDUCATION NOMINAL ROLL SYSTEM

Background: This is a body of information on status Indian pupils in Canadian primary and secondary schools in 1969-1970, including pupils in federal and Band-operated schools (except for those whose tuition is paid by some other authority) and pupils in other schools whose tuition is paid by DIAND. The information is derived from the schools' September nominal rolls, as submitted yearly to DIAND's Indian education office. The roll is used to make decisions on tuition support and to compile statistics on attendance and pupil achievement.

Subject

Indian education statistical records. Computerized records showing, for every status Indian pupil whose schooling is supported by DIAND or a Band, the individual's name, age, sex, residence type, type of school, courses taken, grades obtained, financial aid received, and progress through the school system. Only records covering the school year 1969-70 are now available at MRA.

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 85.

Microfilm: Not applicable.

Access: Subject to provisions of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.
See archivist for further information.

Finding Aids: John McDonald, "Indian Education Nominal Roll System—1970" (Ottawa: Machine Readable Division, Archives Branch, PAC, 1976), a code book with description of the records. The documentation manual also contains correspondence relating to changes made to the records to protect privacy of individuals, and descriptions of gaps in the material.

MACHINE READABLE ARCHIVES

1978-79

FILE G00-00485: OFF-RESERVE HOUSING PRODUCTION

Background: This is a body of statistical information on federal financial funding of housing for status Indians living off reserves.

Subject

Federally-funded off-reserve Indian housing. Statistical information on house values, mortgages and terms thereof, grants for purchase of furniture, length of time houses are occupied, and other related matters, 1978-79.

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 56, 85, 119, 127.

Microfilm: Not applicable.

Access: Subject to the provisions of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. See archivist for further information.

Finding Aids: None, pending organization of material. See archivist.

MACHINE READABLE ARCHIVES

1975-1979

FILE G00-00486: SOCIAL ASSISTANCE TO INDIANS

Background: This is a body of statistical information collected by DIAND on various kinds of "social assistance" grants given to Canadian registered Indians.

Subject

Statistical information on individual Indian-status people receiving federal social assistance, 1975-79. Includes data on employment status, income, family background, and financial allowances received for food, clothing, shelter, utilities, etc.

Related Records: RGs 10, 22, 85.

Microfilm: Not applicable.

Access: Subject to the provisions of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. See archivist for further information.

Finding Aids: None, pending organization of material. See archivist.

PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA:
PUBLIC ARCHIVES LIBRARY (PACL)

The Library
Public Archives of Canada
2nd Floor, 395 Wellington Street
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N3
Tel.: 1-613-995-5138 (as of 1984)

Background: The Public Archives of Canada's library contains reference material for the PAC as a whole. This includes a good collection of published material on Canadian ethnology and history, a selection of government documents, a collection of rare pamphlets relating to Canada, and other special items listed below. Researchers often use it as a handier alternative to the National Library's general collections (see pages __ - __), now located in the same building.

Subject	Location
General Collection. Published material on Canadian history, including native history and ethnology. Items of special interest include: rare early pamphlets relating to Canada, many of which are on Indian-white relations, wars, missions, explorations, and special legislation affecting Indians; early government documents; and publications about and in native languages.	See finding aids
FINDING AIDS: See below.	
Special Collections. Collections of published material containing items of native interest, including:	See librarians
o A.E. MacDonald Collection. Research publications on the early history of the Great Lakes.	
o R.J. Cyriax Collection. Publications on Arctic explorations. (See also MG 30, B50).	
o Bell Canada collection. Telephone books for certain northern communities in English/French/Inuktitut.	

(PACL continued)

o National Parks Documentation Centre Collection.
Published and unpublished reports on the history
and management of Canada's national parks.

FINDING AIDS: Consult librarians for details.

Department of Indian Affairs Clipping Collection,
1951-1979. An organized collection of
newsclippings on all aspects of Indian, Inuit,
and northern affairs. Includes extensive
subject and current events files focussing on
the period 1960 to 1972, with the most extensive
available biographical files on native
personalities of the period. Some files also
contain original correspondence and annotations.

See circulation desk for
access

For earlier clippings see the DIA Scrapbooks,
1884-c. 1960, in PAC, RG 10, Accession 78-9/16,
box 6. For clippings after 1979, see the Public
Communications and Parliamentary Relations
Branch, DIAND, Ottawa; for biographical files
after c.1971, see the Library, DIAND, Ottawa.

FINDING AIDS: Arranged in files, alphabetically
by subject or name of individual, Band, reserve,
and community. A list of files is available.

Canadian Newspaper Subject Index. A card
catalogue indexing articles in a selection of
major Canadian newspapers, mainly in eastern
Canada, c. 1900-c.1955. Includes 500 to 1000
items on native people; see under headings
"Indians", "Eskimos", "Métis", "Riel", "Red
River", "Arctic", and names of particular native
groups and communities. Researchers may find
some discrepancies in indexing due to
differences between the contents of morning and
evening editions. For a similar index covering
Quebec newspapers see MG 30, C 49.

Located among the
"Auxiliary catalogues".
Ask librarian for
information

Related Records: RG 10. MG 23, I 18. NEWS. CIRC. NL. REM. NMCL.

(PACL continued)

Microfilm: A large proportion of the rare pamphlet collection for the years 1493-1877, as listed in Volume 1 of the Casey bibliography (see below), is available on microfiche. These include numerous items on native people.

Access: Open, but no stack access except by special arrangement.

Finding Aids

Inventory: None. A general description of the library is given in the booklet Public Archives Library (General Guide Series 1983, Ottawa: PAC, 1983.)

Catalogues and Subject Indexes: The main card catalogue indexes the General Collection by author and title. Its contents as of 1979 have been published as Catalogue of the Public Archives Library, Public Archives of Canada, Ottawa (12 vols., Boston: G.K. Hall & Co., 1979). This includes an updated list of the special historic pamphlet collection, which was previously catalogued in M. Casey, Catalogue of Pamphlets in the Public Archives of Canada (2 vols., Ottawa: King's Printer, 1931-32). Unlike the 1979 catalogue, the Casey list is subject-indexed: see under "Indian" and names of particular native groups.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA

Address: National Library of Canada
Second floor,
395 Wellington Street,
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N3

Tel.: 1-613-995-9481, as of 1984 (general reference and information)

The National Library of Canada is Canada's central reference library, responsible for collecting copies of all Canadian publications in the humanities and social sciences, including books, periodicals, government documents, and certain other materials. It also compiles various central indexes, such as the "Canadiana" catalogue of all books currently published in or about Canada, and the "Union Catalogues" of publications, listing locations of copies in collections across the country. The National Library also co-ordinates the interlibrary loan system, by which readers can borrow and use books from most of the main libraries in Canada, through their own local library.

The National Library's collections are in theory non-archival; that is, they contain published as opposed to unpublished manuscript material. But some of its special collections do contain a substantial amount of manuscript material, mixed with unique collections of hard-to-find published records, of value to many researchers on native topics.

Facilities for researchers

The National Library is not a lending library, but most of its holdings can be borrowed on interlibrary loan for use in local libraries, and can be consulted in person at the library itself. Researchers who want to use the collections in Ottawa must register and obtain a pass-slip during working hours unless they do not plan to do overnight work, or already have a PAC pass card (see p. __). Circulation and reference service is available in ordinary working hours (8:30 to 5, Monday to Friday) but the library building is also open 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. Researchers can use material at any hour if they apply in advance for a book locker or storage shelf. A limited number of private carrels are also available for persons doing advanced research.

The Library stacks are closed, so that researchers normally order specific items from the catalogues by using order slips. Some items may take up to a day to be returned. In special cases involving lengthy or complex research, individuals may be allowed stack access at the discretion of the librarians.

-
- * Canadian scientific, technical, and medical publications—which include material on native health, physical anthropology, and northern science and technology — is found in Canada's national scientific library, the Canadian Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI). This is maintained by the National Research Council in Ottawa.

Reference librarians are available to answer questions on the collection, and can do limited research work in answer to queries sent in by mail or telephone.

Photocopying can be done at standard rates, either at a self-serve machine, or by the library staff on special order.

Finding Aids

The National Library is more a librarian's warehouse than a researcher's library. Outsiders often have trouble grappling with its cumbersome order system and multiple overlapping indexes. National Library staff are, however, helpful and informative in spite of it all. You are advised to ask the reference librarians for a tour of the catalogues before beginning your work. See also the brochure Guide for Researchers (Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1982), available free from the Reference Division.

The National Library's main catalogue, found in the second floor reference room and elsewhere, is now (1984) split into five separate and overlapping parts:

- o The "old" (dormant) card catalogue. Organized by author and title, except for certain older entries listed by author only. Covers all books and some serials acquired before April 1980.
- o The DOBIS on-line computer index. Includes recent acquisitions in the National Library and about 130 other North American libraries, organized by author, title, and subject. Includes most of the National Library's new books acquired after April 1980, and all its serials, but not government documents or items in the "old" catalogue.
- o The "old" Union Catalogue of Books in Canadian Libraries. Organized by "main entry" (author or in some cases editor, issuer or title). Gives locations in over 200 libraries across Canada for books catalogued before April 1980. For later acquisitions, see DOBIS, above.
- o The serials catalogues (Kardex and Union Lists). These index periodical holdings other than newspapers. They give titles, publication data, lists of issues held, and locations in the NL and other libraries. Part of these catalogues are available on DOBIS (above).
- o The subject card catalogues. There are two overlapping subject catalogues, covering certain recent acquisitions to the library. Neither is complete. The present writer does not recommend their use for ordinary research.

Some lesser or specialized indexes in the reference room and in the separate divisions of the library are also useful, especially:

- o The "Canadians" catalogue. Lists most, though not all, publications issued in or about Canada since 1950, including some not held in the National Library.

- o The published catalogues of the U.S. Library of Congress (the American Union List of Books) and those of the British Library.
- o Microfiche indexes to Canadian publications before 1900, especially Canadiana 1867-1900: Monographs (Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1980-). These include items not covered in the other indexes.
- o The Union Catalogues or Lists. These index publications by title and (if relevant) author, and indicate locations of copies across Canada. Separate Union Catalogues exist for books (see above), Canadian newspapers, Canadian serials (periodicals other than newspapers), and Canadian government publications. Preliminary published versions are available in all cases.
- o The Rare Books and Manuscripts Division card catalogue and the Music Division card catalogue. These separate indexes contain some items not found in the main catalogues.

Special reference services

The National Library offers some specialized reference services, of which three may be of interest to researchers in native history:

- o **Computer-Based Reference Services.** This service creates bibliographies on any subject in the social sciences and humanities, including native studies. Similar services are available in many large university or reference libraries, but the NL has access to a particularly large selection of data bases. A fee is charged. Contact the Services at 1-613-992-0474.
- o **Canadian Theses on Microfiche Service.** This office collects, indexes, films, and makes available for sale or interlibrary loan microfiche copies of selected Canadian graduate theses of general interest, including some hard-to-find items on native people. Several indexes are available. Contact the Canadian Theses on Microfiche office at 1-819-997-7055.
- o **Children's Literature Service.** Compiles booklists, prepares reviews, and recommends books for children on general or specific topics, including books on native people. Contact the Chief of the Service at 1-613-996-2300.

Collections listed in this section

The following National Library collections, which contain special records on native peoples, are described in the factsheets:

	<u>Page</u>
Canadian Indian Rights Collection.....	
Miscellaneous Native Collections.....	
Rare Book Division and Literary Manuscripts Collection.....	
Music Division.....	
Newspaper Division.....	
Official Publications Division.....	

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA:
CANADIAN INDIAN RIGHTS COLLECTION (CIRC)

Canadian Indian Rights Collection
Official Publications Division
National Library of Canada
Room 215, 395 Wellington Street
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N4.
Tel.: 1-613-992-6628 (as of 1984)
Head of Collection: J. Alfred Fisher

Background: The Canadian Indian Rights Collection originated as the library of the Indian Claims Commission, an independent federal office established in December 1969 to research and report on Indian claims in Canada. The Commission was reorganized in March 1977 as the Canadian Indian Rights Commission, and was disbanded in January 1979. Its reference collection is probably the best in Canada for research material on Canadian and international native history, politics, law, and claims dated before 1978, including comprehensive coverage of native rights activities for the period 1969-78. The National Library received the collection in 1979 and since then has continued to add to it on a somewhat more restricted but systematic basis. Special efforts are made to collect current academic theses on native topics, and material on current native constitutional and self-government issues.

Subject

General Collection. Research material on Canadian, American, and international native (aboriginal) peoples. Focuses on legal and political rights and claims, with much related ethnological and historical documentation; various dates. Includes the following:

- o Published books and articles.
- o Unpublished academic theses (a particularly extensive collection).
- o An organized collection of court decisions on native law in Canada, the USA, and Commonwealth countries, mainly before 1979. (By date and style of cause.)
- o Copies of archival documents on various special claims issues.
- o Transcripts, minutes, and reports of official committees, commissions, and inquiries on native affairs, including the various Parliamentary standing and special committees, the Berger and Lysyk inquiries, and the constitutional conferences of 1980-83.

(CIRC continued)

- o A newsclipping collection on native claims issues, 1969 to present.
- o A collection of general reference maps, covering North America, Australia, New Zealand, and Europe.
- o Sound recordings of Claims Commissioner Lloyd Barber's speeches and conferences, and of various meetings and broadcasts on native claims, 1970s.

National Indian Brotherhood Collection. Unpublished reports, speeches, position papers, clippings, and other ephemera relating to Indian issues, copied from the reference library of the National Indian Brotherhood (now Assembly of First Nations), Ottawa. 7800 microfiche cards, various dates, mainly 1968-1980.

Related Records: RGs 10, 22 (Lysyk Commission), 85, 126 (Berger Commission), 131. PACL. NFTSA. NMC. NEWS. The administrative and working records of the Indian Claims Commission and Canadian Indian Rights Commission are in PAC, RG 33/115 and RG 2 series 19A respectively. A collection comparable to CIRC' but focussing on legal issues is found in the library of the Native Law Centre of the University of Saskatchewan in Saskatoon.

Language of Records: English, French, and native languages.

Microfilm: Some items in the collection, mainly theses, are in microform.

Access: Services are provided to libraries and information centres, and to individual researchers formally referred by libraries or information centres or whose specialized research requires use of the collection.

Finding Aids

Inventory: None, but see bibliographies below.

Lists and Subject Indexes: The entire general collection as of 1977/78 is listed in: Canada, Indian Claims Commission, Indian Claims in Canada: An Essay and Bibliography (Ottawa: Information Canada, 1975) and Canadian Indian Rights Commission, Indian Claims in Canada: Supplementary Bibliography (Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1979). Material acquired since 1978 is listed only in the current card catalogue; some material dated after 1973 is listed in the National Library's computerized DOBIS database. For index to the National Indian Brotherhood collection, consult staff.

Remarks: As parts of the collection are still in process of organization, researchers should contact the head of the collection before their visit.

The James Bay Agreement, 1975
(Introduction)

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA:
MISCELLANEOUS NATIVE COLLECTIONS

c.1960-1979

Background: The collection listed below are held by the Official Publications Division of the National Library (see p. ___ of this guide). They have not yet been fully organized, but are accessible.

Subject

Whiteside Collection. Copies of recent published articles, newsclippings, unpublished articles and reports, speeches, and ephemera, focussing on native affairs in Canada since 1969. Over 3200 items, various dates.

FINDING AIDS: This material was collected by Don Whiteside (Sin a paw) and represents a significant portion of the items listed in his bibliography Indians, Indians, Indians: A Selected Bibliography and Research Guide (3 vols., unpublished typescript, Ottawa, February 1979). A copy of the bibliography is available in CIRC, page ___ of this guide. Individual items in the collection are numbered; the numbers key into the bibliography's author index.

Abler-Weaver Collection (Canadian Indian Bibliography Collection). 183 articles and reports, mostly unpublished, on Indian history, politics, and social conditions, dated 1960-1970. Collected by Thomas Abler and Sally Weaver for inclusion in their Canadian Indian Bibliography 1960-1970 (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1974).

FINDING AIDS: Items deposited in this collection are marked as such in the published Bibliography, and are organized according to the abstract numbers used in the book.

Related Records: CIRC, NL.

Language of Records: Mainly English and French.

Microfilm: Not applicable.

(Miscellaneous Native Collections, continued)

Access: Open, but material is in storage. Contact the CIRC (page ___ of this guide) before your visit to order specific items. There may be restrictions on copying of some items in the Abler-Weaver collection.

Finding Aids: As listed above.

Title Page of Daniel Claus' and Joseph Brant's
A Primer For the Use of the Mohawk Children
(1786)

National Library of Canada/NL-13384

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA:
RARE BOOK DIVISION (RBD) AND
LITERARY MANUSCRIPTS COLLECTION (LMC)

Rare Books Division/Literary Manuscripts Collection
National Library of Canada
Ground Floor, 395 Wellington Street
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N4.
Tel.: 1-613-996-1318 (as of 1985)

Background: These Divisions collect rare Canadian and other books, serials, miscellaneous printed material, and Canadian literary manuscripts. They hold some special items relating to native people.

Subject

RARE BOOKS DIVISION

Books in native languages. Books, periodicals, and other material published in about 40 North American native languages, 1632-1954.

FINDING AIDS: Joyce M. Banks, Books in Native Languages in the Collection of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Division of the National Library of Canada (rev. ed., Ottawa: National Library of Canada, forthcoming 1985). Consult the Division for more recent acquisitions.

LITERARY MANUSCRIPTS COLLECTION

Literary Manuscripts. Personal papers of Canadian writers, mainly 20th century. Includes:

- o Manuscripts of literary works (poetry, fiction, drama, and some non-fictional prose) and related personal correspondence, among which are scattered manuscripts of fictional works depicting native people, various dates. For similar material see MG 31).
- o Bound MS. of devotional texts (mainly hymns and prayers) in Mohawk, possibly from the family of Chief Francois Decaire of Oka, Quebec, c. 1788-1909. Includes notations on family birth, marriage and death dates and the minutes (also in Mohawk) of a Seven Nations Council meeting on 9 February 1788, concerning a renewal of friendship with the English. (MSS-1981-1).

(RBM and LMC continued)

o "Thayendanegaa: two pieces of wood lying together" by Evelyn H.C. Johnson (1856-1937), writer, sister of E. Pauline Johnson; MS of a story on Joseph Brant and the Seven Years' War, n.d. (MSS-1974-5).

o Harpoon of the Hunter by Markoosie (b.c. 1942); MS of a novel in Inuit syllabics, c. 1969. (MSS-1971-4).

FINDING AIDS: Card catalogue and inventories for the collections, organized by name of author or collector. See librarian for assistance.

Related Records: RGs 10, 85. MGs 17, 23 I 18, 30, 31, 53. MUS. CANES. NMCL.

Language of Records: English, French, and a few items in native languages.

Microfilm: Some native-language texts from the RBD and other collections have been microfilmed by the Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions and are available on microfiche, for purchase or interlibrary loan. Contact your local reference library or the National Library's reference services for information.

Access: Open, but no stack access. There are restrictions on copying of fragile originals; see librarians for further information.

Finding Aids: Aside from the special finding aids listed above, both collections have general card catalogues, organized by author and title. For LMC there is a short published inventory by Linda Hoad, Literary Manuscripts at the National Library of Canada (Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1984). See also the short descriptive brochures, The Rare Books and Manuscripts Collection (Ottawa: NL/Supply And Services Canada, 1982) and Literary Manuscripts Collection (Ottawa: NL, 1983).

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA:
MUSIC DIVISION (MUS)

Music Division
National Library of Canada
4th Floor, 395 Wellington Street
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N4.
Tel.: 1-613-996-3377 as of 1985 (printed material)
1-613-996-3530 as of 1985 (recorded sound and manuscripts)
Librarian: Dr. Helmut Kallman

Background: The Music Division collects published and manuscript records of and about Canadian music, including books, sheet music, musical manuscripts, archival collections, and published sound recordings. The collection includes material on both traditional and modern native music; it overlaps the more extensive ethnological holdings of the National Museum of Man.

Subject

PRINTED MATERIAL. Published material on native music, in the following categories:

- o Traditional and recent popular native music: texts and sheet music, various dates.
- o Christian devotional music in native languages: texts, sheet music, and hymnals, various denominations and dates. Includes about 2 dozen published books similar to items in the Rare Books Collection (RBM); most of these are indexed in Banks' Books in Native Languages, page ___ of this guide.
- o Non-Indian compositions based on native motifs (e.g. by Ernest Gagnon and Derek Holman), and non-Indian compositions with North American native or pseudo-native settings; texts and sheet music, 16th to 20th centuries.
- o Secondary ethno-musicological studies of native music (in monographs, serials, etc.), various dates.
- o Articles, reports, clippings, and bibliographies on traditional and modern native music. See the vertical subject files, especially under "Indians", "Inuit", "Métis"; names of particular ethnic groups, communities, and regions; and biographical files arranged by name of composer or performer.

(MUS continued)

FINDING AIDS: Several interrelated card catalogues and a computer index: see under the headings "Indian", "Eskimo", "Inuit", "Métis", and names of performers and composers. Consult librarian for further advice. The Division's copy of the bibliography Musical Canadiana: A Subject Index (revised MS version of text originally published by Canadian Music Library Association, no loc., 1967) indexes a good selection of pseudo-Indian compositions and compositions on native themes.

RECORDED SOUND. Commercial recordings (discs and tapes) of traditional and recent popular native music, mainly 20th century.

FINDING AIDS: A partial card catalogue, organized by composer, performer, and title. Many acquisitions after 1969 are also indexed by subject; see under "Indians", "Inuit", "Métis", "Red River", etc. Material not indexed in this catalogue may be listed in the accession logs, alphabetically by name of performer, or under "Indian". Separate logs are kept for 78s, 45s, LPs, and tape recordings. Further recordings, not yet indexed, will be found in the Manuscript collections, below. Consult librarians for further information.

MANUSCRIPT COLLECTIONS. Published and unpublished recordings and related documents acquired from composers and private collectors, various dates. Some of these may contain research material on native music, but most remain unorganized or partly organized. The following are examples of collections now accessible in part:

Healey Willan Collection. Includes correspondence with Marius Barbeau on Canadian folk music, with occasional references to transcription of native music (c. 1920s - 1940s?); and photocopies of 46 pp. of musical transcriptions (without words) of "Iroquois" songs and dances (including unidentified, Seneca, and Shawnee items) recorded by Barbeau at Wyandotte, Oklahoma, 1911-12. The latter may be derived from collections now in CCFCs, p. ___ of this guide.

Alan Mills collection. A large collection of recordings and manuscripts relating to Canadian folk songs, various dates. May contain incidental references to native music. Not fully organized: consult librarians for details.

Boissin collection. Transcripts of several dozen Catholic hymns and music in an Algonquian language, probably Cree or Ojibway, by the Oblate missionary H. Boissin, n.d. Includes six hymn texts in syllabics.

(MUS continued)

FINDING AIDS: No general indexes; some individual collections have finding aids. Consult librarian for further information. Be prepared for a lengthy collection-by-collection search if these records are of interest to you.

Related Records: RBM. NFTSA. CANES. CCPCS. NMCL. The NFTSA's music collections consist mainly of unpublished musical recordings and broadcasts of music on radio, notably CBC programming. CANES and CCPCS collections consist of published and unpublished ethnological recordings.

Language of Records: English, French, and a few items in native languages.

Microfilm: Not applicable.

Access: Open, although availability of the unorganized collections may be limited in practice. There are restrictions on the copying of certain copyrighted commercial items.

Finding Aids:

Inventory: None as such. There is a good general description of the collections in the brochure, Music Collection (Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1984).

Lists and Subject Indexes: As described above. See also the bibliography of published reviews and discographies on pages 177-178 and 215-216 of B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook (1982).

Native Newspapers published between 1969 and 1980

Courtesy Newspaper Division, National
Library of Canada

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA:
NEWSPAPER DIVISION

1752-

Newspaper Division
National Library of Canada
Ground Floor
395 Wellington Street
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N4.
Tel.: (general information and
Ethnic Serials specialist) 1-613-996-1338 (as of 1984)

Background: The Newspaper Division collects newspapers published in Canada, past and present, as well as a selection of foreign titles. It also compiles indexes of papers from particular regions or on particular subjects, and keeps a union list of locations of copies in collections across Canada. About 40 native (Inuit, Métis and Indian) newspapers are now represented in its collections. Researchers often also use the historic non-native publications to document native local history.

Subject

Canadian newspapers. Papers from localities across Canada, including general and native publications, 1752 to present.

Related Records: RGs 4, 5 (government gazettes). RBM. NL, main periodical collection (see pages __ and __). These collections all hold isolated runs of native newspapers, newsletters, and magazines.

Language of Records: English, French, and native languages.

Microfilm: Many of the Division's holdings are on microfilm, but not all of these are available for interlibrary loan. Details are given in the Union List, below.

Access: Open.

Finding Aids

Inventory: None for the National Library's collection as such, but the entire collection as of 1977 is indexed in detail in the Union List of Canadian Newspapers Held by Canadian Libraries (Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1977). This arranges newspaper titles by province and community and indicates names of libraries holding copies across Canada. A complete card catalogue updating the Union List is available in the Division.

(Newspaper Division, continued)

Lists and Subject Indexes: A list of the NL's native newspaper holdings is on pages 480-482 of the Union List, mentioned above. The Division has other subject and geographical indexes, and lists of collections of newspaper clippings on northern and native affairs in libraries across Canada.

For subject indexes to contents of newspapers on native topics, see PACL and MG 30, C 49.

Remarks: A guide to historical research using newspapers, and a list of more complete checklists of native periodicals, are in the bibliographies in B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook (1982), pages 183-185 and 216-218, and in Nora T. Corley, Resources for Native Peoples Studies (Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1984) pp. 201-284.

Introduction of the first federal Indian Act

House of Commons Debates (Hansard)

1876

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA:
OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS DIVISION

Official Publications Division
National Library of Canada
Second Floor, 395 Wellington Street
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N4.
Tel.: 1-613-996-3842 (as of 1985)

Background: The Division collects and makes available Canadian government documents (both federal and provincial) as well as major publications of foreign governments and international organizations.

Subject

Canadian government publications relating to native people. Includes the reports, records of proceedings, and other publications of:

- o The colonial governments before Confederation (Quebec, Upper and Lower Canada, the Province of Canada, the Maritime Provinces, the old North-West Territories, and British Columbia). Includes special reports on native affairs up to 1867.
- o Parliament and its committees. Includes special committees on Indian and northern affairs, 1867 to present.
- o The various federal departments responsible for Indian and northern affairs since 1867.
- o The museums responsible for ethnological research.
- o Various special boards, committees, agencies, inquiries, and other federal groups concerned with Indian and northern affairs.
- o The provincial governments. Includes special publications on native affairs.

Official publications of certain foreign governments on aboriginal peoples.

Examples include:

- o Britain. A selection of the published records of the British Parliament, including some material on British Imperial involvement with aboriginal peoples, 18th century to present.

(OP continued)

o The United States. Major publications of the U.S. Congress, the Bureau of Indian Affairs, and the U.S. Indian Claims Commission, on American Indians and Alaskan native people.

o Other Governments. A selection of statutes, regulations, and miscellaneous records of other governments (such as Greenland (Denmark), Australia, New Zealand, and certain Latin American countries) which may include items referring to local aboriginal peoples.

Official publications of international agencies. Includes some material on rights and social conditions of aboriginal people generally, in publications of (e.g.) the United Nations, UNESCO, and the International Court of Justice at The Hague; various dates.

Related Records: RGs 1 to 131 generally, especially RGs 1, 14, 33, and 36.
PACL. NMCL. CIRC.

Language of Records: English, French and various foreign languages.

Microfilm: Many of the holdings listed here are available on microfilm for interlibrary loan, including the annual reports of the federal Department of Indian Affairs and the Museum of Man, the records of the various Parliamentary Committees on Indian Affairs, the major colonial publications on Indian affairs, American Congressional papers, and certain of the British series.

Access: Open to libraries and information centres, and to individual researchers with specialized research needs who have been formally referred to the division.

Finding Aids:

Inventory: No general inventory, but a good short review of the collection is given in the brochure Official Publications Division (Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1981).

Lists and Subject Indexes: There are several overlapping card catalogues, including (a) an incomplete catalogue of the federal Canadian collection, indexed by name of department; (b) a catalogue of provincial publications; (c) an incomplete "Union Catalogue of Canadian Official Publications", listing locations of publications in libraries across Canada; and (d) a complete catalogue of holdings of foreign and international publications. The National Library's computerized

(OP continued)

database (DOBIS) provides references to some records dated after 1973. There is also a collection of reference materials which may help to locate specialized publications.

Remarks: Although this is the most comprehensive collection of Canadian government publications available, it is not complete. A part of the federal collection, especially certain materials dated before 1970, remains formally uncatalogued and must be located using specialized indexes or stack searches. Referrals to other libraries may be necessary. Federal departmental and divisional publications not produced by the central federal printing agency (Queen's Printer and its successors) are sometimes more readily located in the libraries of the individual departments.

Note that books and serials published by federal offices (such as the National Museum of Man's ethnological monographs, or the Department of Indian Affairs newsletter) are placed in OP rather than in the National Library's main collection. Thus NL's catalogues may not list them; consult OP for assistance in these cases.

The first speech in a native language in the Canadian Parliament
by Senator James Gladstone, 1958
Senate Debates (Hansard)
1958 pages 514-515

THE NATIONAL MUSEUM OF MAN

The National Museum of Man collects, studies, and displays artifacts, and carries out field research on Canada's human history, culture, and ethnology. Its research records include objects, documents, films, photographs, and sound recordings on the archaeology, social life, language, folklore, physical anthropology, and history of the peoples of Canada. A large part of this material relates to native peoples, particularly Indians and Inuit, with a smaller proportion on the Métis.*

A short administrative history of the museum is given here to explain its present structure and the nature of its records on native people, divided up as they are among five of the museum's divisions.

Administrative history of the National Museum of Man

The present National Museum of Man had its origin in the Geological Survey of Canada, the first federal government office responsible for natural resource exploration and scientific research. The Survey had been established in the Province of Canada in 1842, and became a federal office at Confederation in 1867. As early as the 1870s, it began to collect and publish ethnological material on native communities, most of it recorded incidentally by resource exploration parties in western and northern Canada. The Survey's ethnological work expanded with its geological activities through the end of the century, despite a general lack of public or official interest. Notable among the records of this period are the detailed observations and photographs made by George Mercer Dawson, Robert Bell, A.P. Low, and other staff who developed semi-specialized interests in native society and culture.

It was not until 1907 that the new Geology and Mines Act gave the Geological Survey of Canada a formal mandate to carry out ethnological research as such. In 1910 the survey opened the new "Victoria Memorial Museum" building in Ottawa to house its biological and ethnological collections. In charge of the latter was the Anthropological Division, established in the same year under the direction of the American linguistic anthropologist Edward Sapir. From the beginning the Division maintained a staff of permanent and contract researchers in the various subfields of the discipline, including ethnology, archaeology, linguistics, and physical anthropology.

* The Museum apparently has no definite policy as to which of its divisions are responsible for Métis artifacts and ethnological research. This can be attributed in part to the relatively small amount of Métis items in the collections, and in part to disagreement as to whether Métis culture should be classed as "aboriginal". Interested researchers should make sure to contact the curators or archivists of all centres listed in this section if they wish to cover all possible holdings on the Métis.

Between 1910 and 1950 the Museum was an integral part of the Geological Survey, reporting through it to the federal Department of Mines (renamed the Department of Mines and Resources in 1936). In 1920, however, the Museum did acquire separate institutional status within the Survey, with a separate Director responsible jointly for the anthropological and natural-science divisions. From 1913 onward the Anthropological Division also issued its own periodic activity reports and anthropological publications; in 1926 it began to publish regular Annual Reports in its "Bulletin" series, additional to those of the Department to which it reported. In 1927 the Victoria Memorial Museum was renamed the "National Museum of Canada". Throughout this period, the Museum's administration of matters anthropological remained tied at the highest level to the Geological Survey within which it existed.

In 1950, during extensive postwar reorganizations, the Department of Mines and Resources was abolished and the Museum was separated at last from the Geological Survey. It did, however, remain part of the new Department of Resources and Development, which was reorganized as the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources in 1953. There the Museum stayed until 1963, when it was transferred to the control of the Secretary of State.

Development of the Anthropological Division

During this time (from 1910 to World War II) the Anthropological Division of the National Museum of Canada also underwent changes. Demand for ethnological research, though never great, increased in the 1910s and 1920s: this may be linked to the development of external academic and governmental interest, and to the activities of the Division's first two directors, Edward Sapir (1910-1925) and Diamond Jenness (1926-1942; absent on war leave 1942-48). The interplay of personalities on the Museum's staff, combined with a gradual divergence of theoretical approaches worked gradually to separate and differentiate "folklore" studies from "ethnological" research. But the Division's expansion ceased with the Depression. Staff problems and financial cutbacks throughout the 1930s and World War II brought museum activities to a low ebb by the late 1940s. Rebuilding in the 1950s and 1960s was a slow process.

The Anthropological Division had been a distinct administrative entity from its beginning in 1910. It was not until 1956, however, that the distinction between natural and social science was formalized. In that year, the Museum was at last divided into "Natural History" (covering the physical and natural sciences) and "Human History" Branches. Human History was at this time further subdivided into two Sections (later Divisions): Ethnology, covering ethnology proper, linguistics, and folklore; and Archaeology, covering archaeology and physical anthropology. The folklore staff appear to have developed some degree of autonomy from the late 1950s on, but did not form a distinct Folklore Division until the last major reorganization of 1966-68. In 1958 the Canadian War Museum (formed in 1942 from collections dating back to 1880) was added to the National Museum's responsibilities. Between 1961 and 1964 a new "History Division" took shape; it

was to study, collect, and display what was defined as "Canadian history"—that is, non-aboriginal and non-folkloric historical records and artifacts, relating mainly to European immigration, settlement, and contemporary culture. The separate "Canadian History Museum" originally planned to house these materials never came into being.

The Museum's ethnological and archaeological sections in their present form date from the latest series of reorganizations in 1966-1974. As noted above, the National Museum of Canada came under the control of the Secretary of State in 1963. The Human History Branch of the Museum was referred to informally as the "Museum of Man" as early as 1961/62, but it gained separate status and special terms of reference, as the "Museum of Human History", only under the new Government Organization Act of 1966. This museum was composed of four Divisions: Archaeology (still including physical anthropology), Ethnology (including Folklore until 1967), History, and the Canadian War Museum.

In 1968 the Museum's name was changed to the "National Museum of Man", and the new body was federated with three other federal museums (its former twin the National Museum of Natural Sciences, the Museum of Science and Technology, and the National Gallery of Canada) to form the National Museums of Canada. This group is a Crown Corporation, independent in status but required to report to Cabinet through an independent Board of Trustees. Its present activities are guided by the National Museum Policy Paper of 1972. From 1968 to 1979/80 the Museum Corporation reported to the federal Secretary of State; in that year responsibility for the Corporation passed to the Minister of Communications, with whom it now (1984) remains.

The most recent developments in the museum that affect native records consist mainly of divisional name changes. The Folklore Section was given a greater degree of autonomy as the Folklore Division in 1967, and in 1970 was renamed the Canadian Centre for Folk Culture Studies, with a broadened mandate to promote multiculturalism according to recommendations in the report of the Royal Commission on Bilingualism and Biculturalism (1967-1969). The Archaeological Division became the Archaeological Survey of Canada in 1971. Finally, the Ethnology Division became the Canadian Ethnology Service in 1974. The Museum plans to unite its now physically-scattered divisions in a single new Museum of Man building in Hull, Quebec (designed by the Métis architect Don Cardinal) some time in the late 1980s. Computer-based information on certain aspects of the Museum's holdings and activities began to be integrated into the CHIN (Canadian Heritage Information Network) system in 1982/83.

The Museum of Man's records on native people

The rest of this section describes material held by five of the Museum's present administrative divisions:

	<u>Page</u>
Canadian Ethnology Service (CANES).....	
Archaeological Survey of Canada (ASC).....	
Canadian Centre for Folk Culture Studies (CCFCS).....	
Canadian War Museum (CWS).....	
Photographic Information Retrieval Program (PIRP).....	
National Museums of Canada Library (NMCL).....	

Other Museum divisions, such as the History Division, apparently hold no significant material on native people. Closely related records, including items collected by the Geological Survey before 1910 and some post-1910 administrative records, are described in this guide under RG 45 (page __) and the National Photography Collection (page __).

Access to Museum Records

Most of the Museum's records and artifacts are open to outside researchers, who should make the appropriate arrangements with curators in advance. At present there are special access restrictions on some collections, usually imposed by the individual anthropologist and enforced by the Museum, which may be waived if the researcher receives permission from the person who created the records. The extent of these restrictions is now uncertain due to the coming into force of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts (as outlined on page __ of this Guide).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: HISTORY AND PUBLICATIONS OF THE NATIONAL MUSEUM OF MAN

1. Annual Reports of the Museum

Bulletins and Annual Reports before 1950: Yearly progress reports have been issued by or on behalf of the National Museum, including its anthropological divisions, since 1910/11. Because of the museum's complex administrative history, the nature, location, and content of these documents differed widely from year to year. In some years (1913, 1914, 1925-50, and irregularly thereafter) there have been two annual reports, one issued by the Museum proper or by the Divisions, and one by the parent federal department. To locate reports for given years, the researcher should use the publication lists cited in the next section below, especially the National Museums of Canada Sectional Catalogue (1970).

Annual Reports and Divisional Reports, 1950-83: During this period the main sources of information on museum activities are the Departmental reports listed below (1950-83) and the semi-regular reports of the individual divisions published in the National Museum of Man's "Mercury Series" (Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1972 to present). For details on the latter, see the Pendergast bibliography (listed below) or consult the division directly.

Department of Resources and Development. Annual Reports (subsection on the National Museum), 1950/51 to 1952/53.

In separate booklets published by the Department.

Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources. Annual Reports (subsection on the National Museum), 1953-54 to 1962/63.

In separate booklets published by the Department.

Secretary of State. Annual Reports (subsection on the National Museum), 1963-63 to 1967/68.

In separate booklets published by the Department.

National Museums of Canada. Annual Reports (subsection on the National Museum of Man), 1968-69 to present.

In separate booklets issued by the Department in mimeo typescript (1968/69 to 1972/73) and published (1973/74 to present).

2. Bibliographies of Museum Publications on Native People

Canada. Geological Survey of Canada. Index of Publications of the Geological Survey of Canada (1845-1958). Comp. by A.G. Johnston. Ottawa: Department of Mines and Technical Surveys, 1961.

Indexes the Survey's annual reports, maps, and special publications, mainly by region and name of author. Can be used as a general guide to ethnological material published by the Survey before c. 1910. See the more detailed guide published in Zaslow, below. .

National Museums of Canada. Publications. Musées Nationaux du Canada. (Canadian Government Publications Sectional Catalogue No. 16) Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1970.

A detailed list of Geological Survey publications concerning the Anthropological Division from 1913 on, and all other Museum publications up to the end of 1969.

Pendergast, James F., ed. Anthropology and History Publications: The Canadian Arctic Expedition 1913-1918. The Geological Survey of Canada. The National Museum of Canada. The National Museum of Man. The Canadian War Museum. The National Museums of Canada. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1976.

Another detailed list of Museum publications. Bibliographical details are less satisfactory than those given in the Sectional Catalogue (above), but short synopses of each item are given.

Zaslow, Morris. Reading the Rocks: The Story of the Geological Survey of Canada 1842-1972. Ottawa: Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1975.

See pp. 541-548, "Essay on Sources", for a discussion of the Geological Survey's published and unpublished records, including ethnological material.

3. Sources of Background Information

Alcock, F.J. "Folklore studies at the National Museum of Canada". Journal of American Folklore (1954) vol. 67:99-101.

Barbeau, M. My Life in Recording Canadian Indian Folk-Lore (disc). Folkways record album No. FG 3502, New York, 1957.

_____. "I was a pioneer". Oracle (National Museum of Man, Ottawa) 1982, no. 44: 1-4.

Bernier-Montminy, H. "La recherche anthropologique au Musée national du Canada, 1910 à 1925". Canadian Ethnology Society, Bulletin, No. 1 (1976) pp. 27-50.

Cole, D. "The origins of Canadian anthropology, 1850-1910". Journal of Canadian Studies (1973) vol. 8: 33-45.

Collins, W.H. "The National Museum of Canada". In: Canada. Geological Survey. National Museum of Canada. Annual Report for 1926 (Museum Bulletin No. 50) Ottawa: National Museum of Canada, Department of Mines, 1927, pp. 32-70.

Darling, D. and D. Cole. "Totem pole restoration on the Skeena, 1925-30: an early exercise in heritage conservation". B.C. Studies (1980) no. 47: 29-48.

Darnell, R. "The uniqueness of Canadian anthropology: issues and problems".
In: J. Freedman and J.H. Barkow, eds. Proceedings of the Second
Congress, Canadian Ethnology Society (National Museum of Man Mercury
Series, Canadian Ethnology Service Paper No. 28) Ottawa: National
Museums of Canada, 1975, vol. 2 pp. 399-416.

_____. "The Sapir years at the National Museum, Ottawa". In
Freedman, 1976 (below): 98-121.

de Laguna, F. "Diamond Jenness, C.C. 1886-1969". American Anthropologist
(1971) vol. 73(1): 248-254.

Duff, Wilson. "Contributions of Marius Barbeau to west coast ethnology",
Anthropologica n.s. (1964) vol. 6 (1): 63-96.

Freedman, J., ed. The History of Canadian Anthropology. (Canadian Ethnology
Society, Proceedings, No. 3) Ottawa: The Society, 1976.

Katz, I.J. "Marius Barbeau 1883-1969". Ethnomusicology (1970) vol. 14(1):
129-142 (with bibliography).

Landry, Renée. "A descriptive list of selected manuscript collections
at the Canadian Centre for Folk Culture Studies...", Canadian Ethnic
Studies (1975) vol. VII (2): 73-89.

McFeat, T.F.S. "The National Museum and Canadian anthropology". In
Freedman, 1976 (above): 148-174.

"A Museum for Canadians". In: Canada, Department of Northern Affairs and
National Resources, Annual Report. Fiscal Year 1960-61. Ottawa: the
Department, 1961, pp. 11-23.

Preston, R.J. "C. Marius Barbeau and the history of Canadian anthropology".
In Freedman 1976 (above): 121-135.

_____. "Reflections on Sapir's anthropology in Canada". Canadian
Review of Sociology and Anthropology (1980) vol. 17(4): 367-375.

Roy, Carmen. An Introduction to the Canadian Centre for Folk Culture
Studies. (National Museum of Man, Mercury Series, Canadian Centre for
Folk Culture Studies Paper No. 7). Ottawa: National Museums of Canada,
1973.

Russell, Loris S. The National Museum of Canada 1910 to 1960. Ottawa:
Minister of Northern Affairs and National Resources, 1961.

Trumper, K. "Diamond Jenness: pioneer of Canadian anthropology". Journal of Anthropology at McMaster (1977) vol. 3(2): 52-67.

Who We Are And What We Do. Ottawa: National Museum of Man, National Museums of Canada, 1981.

Zaslow, Morris. Reading the Rocks: The Story of the Geological Survey of Canada 1842-1972. Ottawa: Department of Energy, Mines and Resources/Information Canada, 1975.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF MAN:
CANADIAN ETHNOLOGY SERVICE (CANES)

c.1910-

Canadian Ethnology Service,
National Museum of Man,
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0M8.
Tel.: 1-613-996-4540 (as of 1984)

Archivist, Research Reference Section: Louise Dallaire
Curator of Collections (Acting): Kathleen Glover
Curator of Inuit Art: Odette Leroux
Curator of Contemporary Indian Art: Gerald McMaster
Librarian, National Museum of Man:
Tel.: 1-613-998-3924 or 996-3578 (as of 1984)

Background: The Canadian Ethnology Service (called the Ethnology Division up to 1974) was formed by the formal splitting of the National Museum of Canada's Anthropological Division into subdisciplines in 1956. Since 1910, CANES and its predecessors have maintained a small permanent staff of ethnologists, and has acted as a central clearing-house and funding body for studies of the culture and language of native peoples across Canada. It underwrites contract work by anthropologists in social/cultural, physical, and linguistic anthropology, provides advisory services, and keeps a central collection of research records. Most of CANES' large and varied collections of archival records and artifacts relate to Indian and Inuit peoples; there are also a few holdings on the Métis.

Subject

GENERAL COLLECTION-DOCUMENTS. Field notes, published and unpublished reports, films, videotapes, and sound tapes collected by anthropologists working among Canadian native people, 1910 to present. These records include material on native social life, economics, politics, community history and traditions, religion, music, art, and physical anthropology.

Among the many researchers and groups represented are the Inuit, Sarcee, Sekani, Chipewyan, and Salish (research by D. Jenness); Sarcee, Kutchin, Nootka (E. Sapir); Six Nations (A.A. Goldenweiser); Micmac, Six Nations, Huron, Carrier, Inuit, and various B.C. groups (M. Barbeau); Labrador Inuit (E.W. Hawkes), Dene (J.A. Mason); Micmac and Malecite (W.H. Mechling); Carrier, Gitksan, Bella Coola and other B.C. groups (Harlan Smith and T.F. McIlwraith); Ojibway (P. Radin and A. Reagan); Sioux and Micmac (W.D. Wallis); the Métis (R. Johnston); and Iroquois, Naskapi, and Ojibway of Manitoulin, Long Lake, Lac Seul, and Nipigon and other parts of Ontario (F.W. Waugh, G. Kurath, F. Densmore). Recent and current material is also

(CANES continued)

available, especially on the Inuit, northern Dene, James Bay Cree, Six Nations, northern Ojibway, Micmac, and Malecite (various scholars). This collection is ongoing.

FINDING AIDS: Documents are catalogued in a detailed card index organized according to a 6-region linguistic/cultural breakdown similar to that used by George P. Murdock (General; Eastern Woodlands; Plains; Plateau or Intramontane; North Pacific Coast; Subarctic; Athapaskan, or Mackenzie-Yukon; and Arctic). Within each area, items are further catalogued by ethnic ("tribal") group and subject. Some cross-references to published versions of particular documents are given.

ADMINISTRATIVE COLLECTIONS. Administrative, ethnological and personal correspondence of the Chiefs (later Directors) of the Anthropological Division (later Ethnology Division) on a wide variety of subjects connected with native people, 1910 to present. These include planning, funding and publication of ethnological research; relations with native informants; theoretical issues and interpretation of findings; acquisition or protection of art, artifacts, and archaeological sites; and federal policy towards native people (liaison with the Department of Indian Affairs and related bodies). Grouped as follows:

o **Edward Sapir Collection.** Correspondence files, mainly 1911-1925. Includes among many others, files of notable interest or size of letters to and from Franz Boas, Marius Barbeau, P.E. Goddard, A.A. Goldenweiser, E.W. Hawkes, D. Jenness, F.H.S. Knowles, A.L. Kroeber, R.H. Lowie, T.F. McIlwraith, W. McInnes, Cyrus MacMillan, J.A. Mason, W.H. Mechling, Trueman Michelson, A.G. Morice, P. Radin, A.B. Reagan, D.C. Scott (Department of Indian Affairs), Harlan Smith, Frank Speck, V. Stefansson, James Teit, W.D. Wallis, F.W. Waugh, and Clark Wissler. Sapir's own field research is indexed separately in the General Collection, above.

FINDING AIDS: Organized alphabetically in files by name of correspondent. A list by correspondent has been published as: Louise Dallaire, ed., Edward Sapir's Correspondence: An Alphabetical and Chronological Inventory, 1910-1925 (National Museum of Man, Mercury Series, Canadian Ethnology Service Paper No. 97, Ottawa, 1984). This gives the dates of letters in each file but is not subject-indexed.

o **Diamond Jenness Collection.** Correspondence files, mainly 1926-1941. Includes correspondence with (among many others) Ruth Benedict, K. Birket-Smith, F. Boas, H.B. Collins, J.M. Cooper, Department of Indian Affairs (D.C. Scott, H.W. McGill and other officials), W.N. Fenton, J.C.B. Grant, F. de Laguna, F.S. Loring, T.F. McIlwraith, C. Osgood,

(CANES continued)

G.I. Quimby, Helen H. Roberts, E. Sapir, Harlan Smith, Frank Speck, V. Stefansson, W.J. Wintenberg, and various ethnological associations and museums. Jenness' own field research is indexed separately in the General Collection, above.

FINDING AIDS: Same as Sapir collection, above.

o M. Rioux, T.F.S. McFeat, and A.D. DeBlois collections, 1949-1968. If these have survived, their location is not known. See archivist for further information.

o Barrie Reynolds and A. McPadyen-Clark collections. General correspondence, 1969 to present.

FINDING AIDS: None. Bound in chronological order.

FILM COLLECTION. Ethnographic films depicting Canadian Indian and Inuit peoples in various activities, 1913 to present. Some of the older items have been transferred to PAC's National Film, TV and Sound Archives (see page __) and must be consulted there.

FINDING AIDS: Incomplete card catalogue by title, name of author, and subject; further details are given in David W. Zimmerly's Museocinematography: Ethnographic Film Programs of the National Museum of Man, 1913-1973 (National Museum of Man Mercury Series, Ethnology Division Paper No. 11) Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1974.

PHOTOGRAPH COLLECTION. Photographs of native subjects, extracted from or closely related to the manuscript, film, and tape collections. Also, photographs placed under special restrictions. The bulk of original CANES photo holdings have been transferred to the Museum's central Photograph Information Retrieval Programme (see p. __ of this guide).

FINDING AIDS: A short descriptive list of photographs, not itemized. Organized by name of photographer or collector, and cross-referenced to manuscripts.

ART AND ARTIFACT COLLECTIONS. Indian, Inuit, and some Métis artifacts ("material culture") of all types such as clothing, shelter, tools, ornaments, weapons, watercraft, and religious objects; art (paintings, sculpture, prints); and related documentation; various dates. Divided into three groups:

(CANES continued)

- o General artifact collection. This includes all artifacts except (a) those in the art groups, below, and (b) objects collected by the Archaeological Survey (page __).

FINDING AIDS: Card catalogue describing each item by culture area, ethnic ("tribal") group, and type of artifact, according to the same 6-area system used for the General Manuscript Collection, above.

A more detailed computerized index, which will cross-reference items in detail and include further research information, is in preparation. Background documentation on individual items, styles, and artifact types is available on files kept by the curatorial section. Photographs of all items in the collection are held by the PIRP (see page __).

- o Inuit Art Collection. Contemporary Inuit art in all media (sculpture, prints, drawings, fabric, etc.) and ancient Inuit sculpture, with associated documentation for most items. About 7000 items, including the most complete existing collection of Canadian Inuit prints. For related material, see prehistoric artifacts held by the Archaeological Survey of Canada (p. __) and "material culture" in the general collection (above).

FINDING AIDS: Card catalogue organized by artist's name, community, title of item, date, provenance, medium, and image type. A small portion of the collection is still uncatalogued. Prints are documented partly through contemporary sale and exhibition catalogues, available in the reference collections.

- o Contemporary Indian Art Collection. Recent and contemporary Canadian Indian art in all media, with documentation on each item, biographical files on all artists represented, and slide reproductions of the entire collection.

FINDING AIDS: Card catalogue organized by artist's name, title, date, and medium of item, with cross-references to secondary sources. Several other indexes are in preparation, including an in-house inventory or "work-book", a computerized collection index, and a biographical dictionary and list of works for each artist. Parts of these lists are now available in preliminary form.

Related Records: ASC. PIRP. NMCL. NFTA. NPC. RGs 10, 22, 37, 45, 63, 85.
MG 2 __. MUS.

Language of Records: English, French and native languages.

(CANES continued)

Microfilm: The Sapir and Jenness collections will be available on microfiche for purchase (from NMM) and for reference or interlibrary loan (from PAC, Federal Archives Division) in late 1983 or 1984. The Barbeau collection from CCPCS (see page __) will be available on microfilm at CANES when copying is completed, possibly in 1984. The General Manuscript collection is to be microfilmed during 1983-84 and should thereafter be available for loan or purchase, subject to any special restrictions imposed on specific items.

Access: Subject to the provisions of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Open, except where restrictions have been placed by ethnographers on specific records. Consult curators for details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: None.

Lists and Subject Indexes: As described for each collection, above. Note that the same six-area system is used to index the artifact, general manuscript, photograph, film, and sound recording collections.

Remarks: Before visiting CANES collections, researchers should contact the archivist or curator by mail or telephone. Researchers may also wish to consult with the CANES staff ethnologist responsible for the region under study.

Copying of documents, photographs, tapes, and films can usually be arranged, subject to any access restrictions on particular items.

To protect fragile art and artifacts, researchers are asked to do as much preliminary work as possible in the catalogues and secondary sources before asking to handle the objects themselves.

Extract from field notes on Ojibway medicine,
A.A. Goldenweiser

Reproduction courtesy Canadian
Ethnology Service, National
Museum of Man

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF MAN:
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF CANADA

c.1910-

Archaeological Survey of Canada,
National Museum of Man,
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0M8
Tel.: 1-613-996-5250 (as of 1984)

Curator of Scientific Records: Geneviève Eustache
Curator of Site Information: Judy Marsh
Curator of (Artifact) Collections: Robert J. Pammett
Location of Collection: Ashton Press Building, Bell's Corners, Ontario

Background: The Archaeological Survey of Canada (called the Archaeological Division before 1971) was formed by the formal splitting of the Museum's Anthropological Division into subdisciplines in 1956. Today it is responsible for archaeological research at the federal level, primarily for the prehistoric period. This includes national archaeological surveys, work on federal lands (including the Yukon, the Northwest Territories, all Indian reserves, and federal Crown Lands across Canada), rescue work on endangered prehistoric sites, and other local work not covered by the mandates of the provincial archaeological authorities. The Survey's records focus on its artifact collections, and include unpublished research reports, publications, unedited film stock, photographs, and documentation on artifacts relating to the pre-contact history of native peoples across Canada.

Subject

GENERAL MANUSCRIPT COLLECTION. Unpublished research reports and other documentation on archaeological projects and artifact analysis across Canada, especially (but not exclusively) those carried out by the Archaeological Survey itself; c. 1910 to present.

FINDING AIDS: By author, province, Borden number and artifact collection number. Index is complete for material dated after 1910. Separate guides are available for earlier MSS. by W.H. Wintemberg, Harlan Smith, and Douglas Leechman.

BRITISH COLUMBIA PROVINCIAL MUSEUM MANUSCRIPTS. Unpublished research reports on British Columbia archaeology from the Provincial Museum's collection, c.1951-c.1976.

FINDING AIDS: By author and Museum accession number only.

(Archaeological Survey, continued)

PUBLICATIONS. Indexed collection of archaeological publications, including published versions of some of the manuscript collections (above), and the Archaeological Survey of Canada's reports (published in the National Museum of Man Mercury Series), 1972 to present.

FINDING AIDS: General collection is indexed by author, province and Borden number. Mercury series is indexed by author and province.

FILMS. A small collection of films on archaeological techniques and sites, mainly from British Columbia, various dates. Consists mainly of unedited film stock, with some completed items (the latter are available for consultation at NFTSA). Instructional films on lithic and bone technology are available for public copying (researcher must provide blank tape).

FINDING AIDS: Incomplete index, by author and title.

PHOTOGRAPHS. Photographs relating to archaeological projects across Canada. Researchers should consult the copies held by the Photographic Retrieval Information Programme (PIRP).

FINDING AIDS: See PIRP, page ____.

ARTIFACTS. Pre-contact Amerindian artifacts and associated objects of all types retrieved in archaeological investigations, mainly in Canada; various dates.

FINDING AIDS: An index card system; a series of accession files documenting individual groups/items; and a computerized accession system (in preparation). The manuscript reports (listed above) are cross-referenced to the artifact collections.

SITES INFORMATION. A partial computerized index to Canadian archaeological sites and to related documentation. The present version was begun in 1972 and is now maintained by CHIN (Canadian Heritage Information Network). It covers only federal and Territorial lands and a limited number of provincial sites. Future participation by provincial archaeological offices is uncertain. As it stands, the Sites Information Index can be used to identify sites and associated information within federal jurisdiction. There are special restrictions on access.

FINDING AIDS: By location and name of site. Index gives site type, dig license number, and some cross-references to documentation.

(Archaeological Survey, continued)

Related Records: CANES. PIRP. NMCL. RGs 22, 45, 84, 85. Note that the provincial archaeological authorities each maintain their own central records on archaeological work within their jurisdictions. Archaeology in national parks and federal "historic sites", including some work on historic (post-contact) Indian, Inuit, and Métis finds, is carried out by Parks Canada within the federal Department of the Environment. Some, but not all, of the Parks Canada reports are indexed by the Archaeological Survey.

Language of the Records: English and French.

Microfilm: The general manuscript collection, the British Columbia Provincial Museum manuscripts, and the Mercury Series publications are available for purchase on microfiche.

Access: Subject to the provision of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Some restrictions have been placed on individual manuscripts by the authors. Access to the Sites Information index is subject to special formal approval procedures; consult the Curator of Sites Information for further details.

Finding Aids

Inventory: None.

Lists and Subject Indexes: Five card indexes exist for the following documentary material: (i) the general manuscript collection, (ii) the British Columbia Provincial Museum manuscripts, (iii) the publications generally, (iv) the Mercury Series, and (v) the films (incomplete). See curators for indexes to the Site Information and the artifact collection.

Remarks: The national numbering system used to identify Canadian archaeological sites is known as the "Borden system". This breaks the country down into an east-west grid; each square is given a letter code, and archaeological finds within each square are given consecutive "Borden numbers", in the order in which they are found. To protect sites from vandalism, site codes are not published systematically. For further information, see "The Borden System of site identification", Oracle (National Museum of Man, Ottawa) 1975, no. 8, pp. 1-4.

As staff is limited, researchers should make an appointment with the curators before visiting the collections.

Field diagram, Draper Site
Archaeological Survey of Canada

Reproduction courtesy
National Museums of Canada

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF MAN:
CANADIAN CENTRE FOR FOLK CULTURE STUDIES (CCFCS)

1911-

Canadian Centre for Folk Culture Studies
National Museum of Man
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0M8.
Tel.: 1-613-996-4661 (as of 1984)

Location of Collections: Thorncliffe Place, Bell's Corners, Ont.
(as of 1984)

Curator of Collections: Renée Landry

Chief of the Centre: Dr. Paul Carpentier

Background: The Centre was established in 1967 as the Folklore Division of the National Museum of Man, previously the folklore section of the Museum's Anthropological Division. It received its present title in 1970. The Centre collects, studies, and displays material on Canadian folklore and traditional or popular culture. Most of its collections relate to non-native ethnic groups, native items being formally the responsibility of the Canadian Ethnology Service (p. __). However, the CCFCS holds an important collection of Indian folklore, stories, songs, and linguistic material collected by Marius Barbeau, as well as recent sound recordings of Métis traditional tales and contemporary Indian and Métis music. The non-native folkloric collections may also contain occasional depictions of native people.

Subject

MARIUS BARBEAU Collection. Over 1000 files of field and research notes, sound recordings, photographs, maps, and correspondence concerning Indian ethnology (in particular traditional tales, songs, languages, and related subjects), 1911-c.1956. The ethnic groups covered are:

- o Northwest Coast (making up the bulk of the collection), including material on the Tsimshian, Haida, Nootka, Tlingit, Kwakiutl, and the Pacific Coast generally. Research notes, field notes, recordings, photographs, maps, and correspondence, by Barbeau and William Beynon, c.1916-c.1956.
- o Interior British Columbia peoples, including the Interior Salish, Carrier, Sekani and possibly others; various dates.
- o Iroquoian peoples, including general ethnology, music, song texts, and linguistic material from the Huron-Wyandot of Ontario, Quebec, and Oklahoma, and the Six Nations of Ontario, c.1911-c.1947.

(CCFCS continued)

- o Plains peoples, principally the Stoney and Blackfoot; various dates, probably before 1926. Some of this material was used in Barbeau's Indian Days in the Canadian Rockies (1925) and Indian Days on the Western Prairies (1960).

FINDING AIDS: A detailed index to the Northwest Coast and Interior BC files by John Cove is available in manuscript at the Centre (publication intended, 1984/85). A draft manuscript calendar and card index to the Iroquoian material, compiled by Roy Wright and researchers from CANES in 1983, is available both at CCFCS and CANES. There is no index to the Plains material. Researchers should also consult the bibliographies of Barbeau's published work, cited on pp. ____ of this guide (by Duff, Preston, Katz, and Bernier-Montminy). Note that further Barbeau material on Indian topics is found in the Fonds Marius Barbeau (M-72-262) in the Archives Nationales du Québec à Montréal.

SOUND COLLECTIONS. A limited amount of sound recordings and related documentation on native traditional history, tales, and music. Examples include the following:

- o Métis of the Prairie Provinces. Sound recordings of traditional tales, songs, and fiddle music from various communities in, e.g., the Richard Johnston, Roy W. Gibbons, and Henri Létourneau collections, c.1950-1980.
- o Indians of the Prairie Provinces. Recordings of contemporary songs and fiddle music, and possibly other sound material from various communities, collected principally c.1950-1980. See, e.g. the Richard Johnston and Roy W. Gibbons collections.

FINDING AIDS: A card index by subject and name of collector, and detailed inventories of each collection separately, indicating origin, date, and nature of each recording.

PHOTOGRAPH COLLECTION. Most of the CCFCS' photo holdings, including Barbeau's material, have been transferred to the Photographic Information Retrieval Programme (see p. __) where they are indexed and cross-referenced.

FINDING AIDS: (Special catalogues and photographers' files are available for parts of the collection; see under PIRP. Copies of finding aids to the Barbeau photographs are available at CCFCS.

Related Records: RG 45. MG 30 D 38. CANES. PIRP. NMCL. MUS. NFTA. Note that CANES holds other Barbeau material not available here (e.g. on the Inuit

(CCFCS continued)

and Micmac), as well as tapes of all wax-cylinder recordings of Indian material from the Barbeau collection, and duplicates of a few of the items in the General Collection. CANES will also acquire the microfilm of Barbeau's Northwest Coast collection when available.

Language of Records: Mainly English and French with items in native languages in the Barbeau collection.

Microfilm: The Northwest Coast and British Columbia portions of the Barbeau collection, with detailed index, are being microfilmed and will be available for purchase or use in CCFCS and CANES, probably some time in 1984 or early 1985. One portion, the William Beynon notebooks, is now available. See curator for further details.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Most of the collections are open. Some parts of the General Collection (e.g. the Gibbons collection) are restricted but access may be governed by the Access to Information Act; see curator for further details. Some sound recordings (Barbeau collection only) can be consulted in the taped versions held at CANES.

Finding Aids

Inventory: Summary inventories or brief descriptions of the Centre are given in "Ethnic Folklore of Canada", Canadian Ethnic Studies (1975) vol. VII (2): 73-89 (article by R. Landry); in the Guide des sources d'archives sur le Canada français, au Canada (Ottawa: Archives publiques du Canada, 1975 pp. 139-140; and in Carmen Roy, ed., Présentation du Centre canadien d'études sur la culture traditionnelle/An Introduction to the Canadian Centre for Folk Culture Studies (National Museum of Man Mercury Series, CCFCS Paper no. 7) Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1973.

Lists and Subject Indexes: As noted for each collection, above.

Remarks: Researchers should contact the curator for an appointment before visiting the centre.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF MAN:
CANADIAN WAR MUSEUM

16th-20th centuries

Canadian War Museum
National Museum of Man
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0M8

Tel.: 1-613-992-8014, as of 1984 (Curator of Collections)

1-613-996-4708, as of 1984 (Librarian)

Location of Collections: 330 Sussex Drive, Ottawa (public displays)
221 Champagne Ave. N., Ottawa (storage and
conservation)

Background: The Canadian War Museum collects and displays objects, pictures, photographs, and some documents relating to Canada's military past. Much of this material concerns World Wars I and II, but there are items of interest to native historians dating from the early colonial wars and the two North-West uprisings. The public displays cover native involvement in Canadian warfare from the 17th century to the North-West Uprising of 1885. The Museum's library is an especially good source for research on military history.

Subject	Location
Artifacts. Military items associated with Indian and Métis history, and related accession documentation, mainly 18th and 19th centuries. Includes such items as gorgets, sword and medals from a Manitoulin Island source; beaded bag and powderhorn from the War of 1812; regalia, including Louis Riel's tunic and sash; and ceremonial flags presented to Indian leaders (see Fred Gaffen, "Canadian War Museum acquisitions: British Flags presented to the Indians", <u>Flag Bulletin</u> (1982) vol. 21(5): 153-164).	See Curators of Collections and items on public display
Uniforms. Uniforms of types worn by members of the British Indian Department, 18th and 19th centuries.	See Curator of Collections
Weapons. Traditional clubs and "tomahawks", and European trade guns and swords of the type presented or traded to Indian and Métis peoples, 18th to 20th centuries.	See Curator of Collections and items on public display

(CWM continued)

Photographs. Small groups of photographs of native subjects, including scenes of Indian warfare and treaty-making, 17th to 19th centuries; photos of Indian treaty and peace medals from the collection of the Chateau de Ramezay, Montreal, 17th to 20th centuries; and photos of participants and scenes of the two North-West Uprisings and the Nile Expedition, mainly 1870-1886. Many of these items have been copied from NPC or other photo archives.

See Photograph Collection, binders: "Photographs to 1884" (2 vols.); "Northwest Rebellion..."; and "Medals-General"

Related Records: RGs 8, 10, 24. MGs 1, 2, 4, 12, 13, 21. NPC. MED. Most of the Museum's archival and medal collections have been transferred to the PAC, except for documents relating directly to the collections. Researchers may also wish to consult the curator of military collections at the National Parks and Historic Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Department of Environment, Ottawa (1-819-993-0071) or the Directorate of History of the Department of National Defence, Ottawa (1-613-992-6475).

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: None.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Most or all of the items listed above are open, subject to availability of curatorial staff.

Finding Aids

Inventory: None.

Lists and Subject Indexes: None published. Consult curators for information on each collection separately.

Remarks: Researchers should contact curators for an appointment before visiting the storage and conservation sections of the museum.

NATIONAL MUSEUMS OF CANADA:

PHOTOGRAPHIC INFORMATION RETRIEVAL PROGRAMME (PIRP)

Photographic Information Retrieval Programme

National Museums of Canada

Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0M8.

Tel.: 1-613-998-3926 (as of 1984)

Location of collection: 2086 Walkley Road, Ottawa, Ontario (as of 1984)

Curator of photographs: Mr. Chris Kirby

Background: This office holds the central photograph collection of the National Museums of Canada, including the National Museum of Man. The collection contains a large number of photos of Canadian native people in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, deposited by CANES, ASC, OCFCS, and other divisions of the Museum of Man.

Subject

Approximately 350,000 photographs of Canadian Indian, Inuit, and Métis people, settlements, artifacts, and events, 19th and 20th centuries (mainly after 1900). Most of these are found in two specific collections:

ETHNOLOGY COLLECTION. Photographs on native subjects from collections of the Canadian Ethnology Service, the Geological Survey, and related sources. The collections are particularly comprehensive for the Inuit and the Arctic (including those by Stefansson, Wilkins, R.M. Anderson, the Canadian Arctic Expedition of 1913-16, and many later items); the Northwest Coast (items by Teit, Barbeau, Harlan Smith and others); the East Coast (recent photos of the Micmac, Malecite and Naskapi); and the Subarctic (various researchers). In some cases there are special FAs or documentation. Photographs of most artifacts held in National Museum of Man collections are also available here.

FINDING AIDS: Indexed by ethnic group and subject of picture, according to the same 6-area classification used for the CANES collections, as described on page _____. Three special catalogues to parts of the collection, now available in manuscript, are to be published in the National Museum of Man's Mercury Series (1985): The Interior Salish Tribes of British Columbia: A Photographic Catalogue, ed. Leslie H. Tepper, Photographic Catalogue of the Nishga Tsimshian, ed. Linda Riley, and The Bella Coola of British Columbia: A Photographic Catalogue, ed. Leslie H. Tepper (provisional titles).

(PIRP continued)

ARCHAEOLOGY COLLECTION. Photographs of artifacts held in the Archaeological Survey of Canada, and photographs of activities at archaeological digs across Canada.

FINDING AIDS: By photographer or title of collection and Borden number, as described on page ____.

Related Records: CANES (see remarks on page ____ concerning photographs retained there). NPC. There is some overlap in the holdings of the NPC and the PIRP, due to the complicated early history of the Geological Survey. Thus NPC holds important early ethnological photo collections deposited by the Survey, while PIRP holds closely related pictures deposited by CANES. Researchers should consult both groups.

Language of Records: English and French.

Microfilm: A large part of the collection is available on microfilm, as noted above. CANES holds a microstrip copy of all photos from its collection now deposited at PIRP.

Access: Subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. Most of the collection is open. Consult archivist for further information.

Finding Aids

Inventory: None.

Lists and Subject Indexes: As described above. Note that the photo collection is available in three different states: the negatives (complete collection, usually not used for research), the microfilm version (available for a large proportion of collection in subject order), and the positives or prints (available for a smaller portion of collection; in subject order). Researchers may consult either positives or microfilm versions. Also available are photographer files (partial catalogues of photos taken by specific ethnographers).

Remarks: Researchers should contact the curator for an appointment before visiting the collection. Copying of most photographs can be arranged at cost. No copyright fee is required for publication, but a special acknowledgement is requested.

**NATIONAL MUSEUMS OF CANADA:
LIBRARY (NMCL)**

2086 Walkley Road
Ottawa, Ontario

(and)

Ashton Press Building
Bell's Corners, Ontario

Tel.: 1-613-998-3925, as of 1984 (National Museum of Man reference librarian)

Background: The central library for the National Museums of Canada (part of the Geological Survey of Canada Library until 1959) includes the reference collection of the National Museum of Man. This consists of substantial holdings on Canadian Indians and Inuit, with an especially good coverage of scarce ethnological monographs and specialized anthropological periodicals. As noted on p. ___ of this guide, the Métis are not extensively covered.

The collection is at present (1985) divided up among the different sections of NMM, but general reference questions are handled from the central Walkley Road location. A move to new premises is expected some time between 1985 and 1988.

Subject

Reference collection on Canadian Indians and Inuit.	Now divided between
Published material, academic periodicals, and	main library and various
some unpublished and ephemeral Museum material on	divisions of NMM;
Canadian Indian/Inuit ethnology, archaeology,	consult librarians for
physical anthropology, linguistics, and history.	details.

Related Records: PACL. NL. RBD. CANES. ASC. CCPCS.

Language of Records: English and French, with many foreign language scholarly publications.

Microfilm: Some holdings are on microfilm or microfiche.

Access: Open to outside researchers requiring use of a specialized library, excluding circulation service and depending on availability of staff. Researchers should contact librarians before they visit to locate particular items of interest.

Finding Aids: Overlapping old and new card catalogues by author, title and subject. Consult librarians to locate periodicals.

APPENDIX 1

A LIST OF PUBLISHED DOCUMENT COLLECTIONS
ON CANADIAN NATIVE HISTORY

This lists a selection of printed document collections containing published versions of archival documents that are of special interest to researchers in Canadian native history. There are often useful as guides or supplements to work in archives, since they may be more accessible than the originals, and may include helpful indexes and annotations.

The books listed cover collections in various parts of the world and on various topics or time periods. Not included are small-scale publications of individual documents or collections, or of the papers of individuals other than major state personalities. For much more complete listings of these, see A Reader's Guide to Canadian History, ed. J.L. Granatstein and P. Stevens (rev. ed., 2 vols., Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982), Claude Thibault's Bibliographia Canadiana (Don Mills, Ont.: Longman Canada, 1973) and Francis Paul Prucha's Bibliographical Guide to the History of Indian - White Relations in the United States (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1977) with its update, Indian - White Relations in the United States: A Bibliography of Works Published 1975-1980 (Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1982). Unfortunately there are no published document collections on many of the most important topics, such as Canadian Indian policy; native people in the 20th century; or Protestant mission history.

The accuracy and completeness of transcriptions from the original documents varies widely from book to book in these collections. Thus researchers should use them as reference works with some caution, checking them against the originals where possible.

The collections are listed here under six headings: (1) General Collections, including legal and constitutional documents; (2) 15th to 17th centuries; (3) 17th to 18th centuries; (4) mainly 19th century; (5) 20th century; and (6) local and regional topics (by region).

1. GENERAL COLLECTIONS

Including historical records spanning more than one period, and specialized legal collections (in a separate section). See also the regional publications in Section 6.

Canada. Public Archives of Canada. Annual Reports, 1872-present. Available in some libraries as a single series (as above) and in others as follows:

1872-1912: Canada. Parliament. Sessional Papers. Minister of Agriculture. Annual Report (Appendix on "Archives").

1912-1930: Canada. Parliament. Sessional Papers. Public Archives of Canada. Annual Report.

1930-present: Canada. Public Archives of Canada. Annual Report.

Between 1872 and 1950 the PAC Annual Reports include reprints of (and finding aids to) many significant documents in Canadian history, with much material on native people. Only maps and illustrations are reproduced after 1950. Indexed in Guide to the Reports of the Public Archives of Canada 1872-1972 (Ottawa: Information Canada, 1975). The years 1872-1908 are indexed in greater detail in Index to Reports of the Canadian Archives, 1872-1908 (Ottawa: King's Printer, 1909).

Harlow, Vincent and A.F. Madden, eds. British Colonial Developments 1774-1834: Select Documents. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1953.

Items on policy towards aborigines and North American generally.

Hudson's Bay Record Society. Publications, Nos. 1- , 1928-present. (London, 1938-73; Winnipeg, 1975-). Nos. 1-12 also published in a parallel series by the Champlain Society (Toronto, 1938-49).

Reprints of official and private records relating to the Hudson's Bay Company and its trade with native people. Many of the originals will be found in MG 20, described in this guide. Issued to date are:

1. Journal of Occurrences in the Athabasca Department by George Simpson 1820 and 1821, and Report, ed. E.E. Rich (1938).
2. Colin Robertson's Correspondence Book, September 1817 to September 1822, ed. E.E. Rich (1939).
3. Minutes of Council, Northern Department of Rupert's Land, 1821-31, ed. R. Harvey Fleming (1940).
- 4,6-7. The Letters of John McLaughlin From Fort Vancouver to the Governor and Committee... [Series 1-3, 1825-46] (3 vols.), ed. E.E. Rich, 1941-44.

5. Minutes of the Hudson's Bay Company 1671-1674, ed. E.E. Rich (1942).
- 8-9. Minutes of the Hudson's Bay Company 1679-1684... (2 vols.), ed. E.E. Rich, 1945-46.
10. Part of Dispatch From George Simpson Esq^r Governor of Ruperts Land ... 1829 [Simpson's 1828 Journey to the Columbia], ed. E.E. Rich (1947).
11. Copy-Book of Letters Outward &c ... 1680 ... [to] 1687, ed. E.E. Rich (1948).
12. James Isham's Observations on Hudson's Bay, 1743 ..., ed. E.E. Rich (1949).
13. Peter Skene Ogden's Snake Country Journals 1824-25 and 1825-26, ed. E.E. Rich (1950).
- 14-15. Cumberland House Journals and Inland Journals 1775-82 (2 vols.) ed. E.E. Rich (1951-52).
16. John Rae's Correspondence ... on Arctic Exploration 1844-1855, ed. E.E. Rich, 1953.
17. Moose Fort Journals 1783-85, ed. E.E. Rich (1954).
18. A Journal of a Voyage From Rocky Mountain Portage in Peace River to the Sources of Finlays Branch and North West Ward... 1824 [By Samuel Black], ed. E.E. Rich (1955).
19. London Correspondence Inward From Eden Colville 1849-1852, ed. E.E. Rich (1956).
20. Hudson's Bay Copy Booke of Letters Commissions Instructions Outward 1688-1696, ed. E.E. Rich (1957).
- 21.-22. The History of the Hudson's Bay Company 1670-1870 (2 vols.), by E.E. Rich (1958-59).
23. Peter Skene Ogden's Snake Country Journal 1826-27, ed. K.G. Davies (1961).
24. Northern Quebec and Labrador Journals and Correspondence 1819-35, ed. K.G. Davies (1963).
25. Letters from Hudson Bay 1703-40, ed. K.G. Davies (1965).
26. Saskatchewan Journals and Correspondence. Edmonton House 1795-1800, Chesterfield House 1800-1802, ed. A.M. Johnson (1967).

27. Andrew Graham's Observations on Hudson's Bay, 1767-91, ed. Glyndwr Williams (1969).
28. Peter Skene Ogden's Snake Country Journals, 1827-28 and 1828-29, ed. Glyndwr Williams (1971).
29. London Correspondence Inward From Sir George Simpson 1841-42, ed. Glyndwr Williams (1973).
30. Hudson's Bay Miscellany 1670-1870, ed. Glyndwr Williams (1975).

Innis, Harold A., ed. Select Documents in Canadian Economic History 1497-1783. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1929; repr. Philadelphia: Porcupine Press, 1977.

Innis, Harold A. and A.R.M. Lower, eds. Select Documents in Canadian Economic History 1783-1885. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1933; repr. Philadelphia, Porcupine Press, 1977.

References to Indians and the fur trade are found throughout both Innis volumes, above.

Petrone, Penny, ed. First People, First Voices. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1983.

Anthology of Canadian Indian views and writings, 17th to 20th centuries.

Wallace, W. Stewart, ed. Documents Relating to the North West Company. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1934.

Consists mainly of business records, 1772-1826, but references to trade with Indians and Métis are lightly scattered throughout.

Legal and Constitutional Documents (Canada)

Browne, G.P., ed. Documents on the Confederation of British North America. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1969.

Background correspondence, with references to Indians and Indian lands.

Charters, Statutes, Orders in Council, &c. Relating to the Hudson's Bay Company. London: Hudson's Bay Company, 1960.

Driedger, Elmer A., ed. A Consolidation of the British North America Acts 1867 to 1965. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1965.

Documents Relating to the Constitutional History of Canada [1759-1828]. Ottawa: King's Printer, 1907-1935. [Vol. 1: 1759-91, ed. Adam Shortt & A.G. Doughty, 1907, rev. ed. 1918. Vol. 2: 1791-1818, ed. A.G. Doughty & D.A. McArthur, 1914. Vol. 3: 1819-1828, ed. A.G. Doughty & Norah Story, 1935.]

Numerous references to Indian-white relations throughout. Note revised edition of vol. 1.

Hinge, Gail, comp. Consolidation of Indian Legislation (4 vols.). Ottawa: Office of Native Claims, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, [1976].

Extensive collection of constitutional, colonial, federal and provincial legislation, executive acts, and regulations. Omits some significant pre-Confederation legislation and post-Confederation Indian Act amendments. See next item for partial corrections.

Indian Acts and Amendments 1868-1950 (and) Contemporary Indian Legislation, 1951-1978 (2 vols.) Ottawa: Corporate Policy Branch, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1980-81.

The most complete and accurate compilation of post-Confederation federal Indian legislation. Subject indexes are found in Index to Indian Acts, 1876-1978 (Ottawa: Corporate Policy Division, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs 1982) and in S.H. Venne, Indian Acts and Amendments 1868-1975 (Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan Native Law Centre 1981).

Indian Treaties and Surrenders (3 vols.) Ottawa: King's Printer, 1891 & 1912; repr. Toronto: Coles, 1971.

Includes a large majority of the Canadian Indian treaties, and surrenders of reserved lands, dated 1680 and 1781-1902; with some related indentures, leases, and similar land documents. Certain major treaties and adhesions dated 1850-1956 (the Robinson Treaties, Numbered Treaties 1 to 11, and the Chippewa - Mississauga Treaties of 1923) have been published separately in individual booklets. Note that transcriptions in these volumes contain numerous textual errors - largely but not all minor - including consistently inaccurate renderings of the names of Indian signatories.

Kennedy, W.P.M., ed. Statutes, Treaties, and Documents of the Canadian Constitution 1713-1929 (rev. ed.) Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1930.

Basic legal documents, formal instructions, statutes and major commentaries and correspondence. Few direct references to native people but essential for reference.

Slattery, Brian, ed. Canadian Native Law Cases (vols. 1-). Saskatoon: Native Law Centre, University of Saskatchewan, 1980- .

Reprints of court decisions involving native people. Vols. 1-2 (1763-1890) available as of 1984.

Smith, Derek G., ed. Canadian Indians and the Law: Selected Documents, 1663-1972. Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1975.

2. 15th to 17th CENTURIES

See also section 6, below (Local and Regional Topics - French Régime) for collections spanning the French régime as a whole.

Because the existing collections do not cover certain crucial sources for this period, three secondary sources are included here for their intensive treatment of important primary material: Ganong (cartography), Hoffman (cartography and MSS), and Quinn (MSS).

Biggar, H.P., ed. The Precursors of Jacques Cartier, 1497-1534... (Publications of the Canadian Archives, 5) Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1911.

A small number of direct references to Indians, but essential for background research. Also available in French as Les Précurseurs de Jacques-Cartier ... (Ottawa: Imprimerie de l'état, 1913). Transcripts used to compile this book are in MG 18, B 1, described in this guide.

Brébeuf, Jean de. Les relations de ce qui c'est passé au pays des Hurons (1635-1648). Éd. T. Besterman. Genève: E. Droz, 1957.

Edited from the original documents. A limited English edition is available. Includes some material not in Thwaites, below.

Campeau, Lucien, éd. Etablissement à Québec (1616-1634). (Monumenta Missionum Societatis Iesu vol. 37) Rome: Monumenta Hist. Soc. Iesu, 1979, repr. Québec: Presses de l'Université Laval, 1980.

Includes numerous references to Indian missions.

Ganong, William F., ed. Crucial Maps in the Early Cartography and Place-Nomenclature of the Atlantic Coast of Canada. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1964.

Detailed analysis of early Maritime Canadian cartography, including native place-names; reprinted from a series of articles originally published in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, 3d series (1929-37) vols. 23-31, section II.

Goulson, Cary F. Seventeenth-Century Canada: Source Studies. Toronto: Macmillan, 1970.

Includes material on Indians in the fur trade and on western and northern explorations.

Hoffman, Bernard G. Cabot to Cartier. Sources For a Historical Ethnography of Northeastern North America 1497-1550. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1961.

Le Blant, Robert et René Baudry, éd. Nouveaux documents sur Champlain et son époque. [Vol. 1: 1560-1622]. Ottawa: Public Archives of Canada, 1967.

Includes references on Indian history in eastern Canada generally. No further volumes published.

Quinn, David B. Sources for the Ethnography of Northeastern North America to 1611. (National Museum of Man, Mercury Series, Canadian Ethnology Service Paper No. 76). Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1981.

Annotated catalogue and summaries of about 60 major primary MSS on native peoples.

Shea, John Gilmary, ed. Discovery and Exploration of the Mississippi Valley: With the Original Narratives of Marquette, Allouez, Membré, Hennepin, and Anastase Douay. New York: Redfield, 1853; 2d. ed. Albany, N.Y.: J. McDonough, 1903.

Translated into English and annotated. Includes references to the Indians of New France and the Great Lakes.

Thwaites, Reuben G. ed. The Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents. Travels and Explorations of the Jesuit Missionaries in New France 1610-1791. (73 vols.). Cleveland: Burrows Bros., 1896-1901, repr. New York: Pageant Press, 1959.

The basic edition of the Jesuit reports on Indian-white contacts, mainly in the 17th century but with some material to the end of the 18th. Gives the original French, Latin and Italian texts with facing English translations, extensive notes, and detailed bibliographies. Supersedes most French and English editions of earlier and later dates, including the published Relations of 1632-73, the Lettres édifiantes ... (1780-83), the French version Relations des Jésuites... (3 vols., 1858), Laverdière & Casgrain's Journal des Jésuites (1871), and numerous other partial or abridged editions and reprints. See also Brébeuf 1957, above.

Tyrrell, J.B., ed. Documents Relating to the Early History of Hudson's Bay. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1931.

Vachon, André, éd. Eloquence indienne. (Série classiques canadiens, 34).
Montréal: Fides, 1968.

Indian views and speeches, extracted from the Jesuit Relations and
contemporary sources.

3. 17th to 18th CENTURIES

Includes material on the Seven Years' War, the American Revolution, and
associated conflicts involving what are now Canadian Indian groups. For
further collections in this period see pp. 199-218 of Henry P. Beers' The
French and the British in the Old Northwest: A Bibliographic Guide to
Archive and Manuscript Sources (Detroit: Wayne State University Press, 1964).

Abbot, W.W. et al., eds. The Papers of George Washington [vols. 1-].
Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia, c. 1976- .

Definitive edition, including numerous references to Indian-white relations.
Series as yet incomplete; see also John C. Fitzpatrick, ed., The Writings of
George Washington ... 1745-1799 (39 vols, Washington: Government Printing
Office 1931-34, repr. Westport: Greenwood Press, 1970).

Brown, Lloyd A. Early Maps of the Ohio Valley: A Selection of Maps, Plans, and
Views by Indians and Colonials from 1673 to 1783. Pittsburgh, Pa.:
University of Pittsburgh Press, 1959.

Casgrain, l'abbé H.R., éd. Extraits des Archives des Ministères de la Marine
et de la Guerre à Paris et correspondance générale... 1755-1760. Québec:
L.-J. Demers, 1890.

Davis, K.G., ed. Documents of the American Revolution 1770-1783 (Colonial
Office Series) (21 vols). Shannon, Ireland: Irish University Press 1972-81.

Numerous references to Indian participation. Material is drawn mainly from
British Colonial Office records, of which partial copies are found in PAC,
MG 11, described in this guide.

Casgrain, l'abbé H.R., éd. Collection des Manuscrits du Maréchal de Lévis
(11 vols). Montréal: C.O. Beauchemin (vols 1-2); Québec: L.-J. Demers
(vols 3-11); 1889-95.

A variety of papers relating to the Seven Years' War, with numerous
references to Indian participation. Volume contents as follows: 1. Journal
des campagnes du Chevalier de Lévis (1889). 2. Lettres du Chevalier de
Lévis... (1889). 3. Lettres de la Cour de Versailles... (1890). 4.
Lettres et Pièces Militaires... (1891). 5. Lettres de M. de Bourlamaque...

(1891). 6. Lettres du Marquis de Montcalm... (1894). 7. Journal du Marquis de Montcalm... (1895). 8. Lettres du Marquis de Vaudreuil... (1895). 9. Lettres de l'Intendant Bigot... (1895). 10. Lettres de divers particuliers... (1895). 11. Relations et journaux de différentes expéditions... [1755-60] (1895).

Grenier, Fernand, éd. Papiers Contrecoeur et autres documents concernant le conflit anglo-français sur l'Ohio de 1745 à 1756. Québec: Presses de l'Université Laval, 1952.

For originals see, in part, MG 18 H 8 in this guide.

Gwyn, Julian, ed. The Royal Navy and North America: The Warren Papers, 1736-1752. London: Navy Records Society, 1973.

Numerous references to Indians of the Maritimes, New France and eastern North America generally.

Jones, Arthur E., ed. The Aulneau Collection, 1734-1745. Montreal: St. Mary's College, 1893.

References to French missions to the Indians.

Klinck, Carl F., ed. Tecumseh: Fact and Fiction in Early Records. A Book of Primary Source Materials. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1961; repr. Ottawa: Tecumseh Press, 1978.

McIlwain, Charles H., ed. An abridgement of the Indian Affairs Contained in Four Folio Volumes Transacted in the Colony of New York, From the Year 1678 to the Year 1751, By Peter Wraxall. (Harvard Historical Studies, vol. 21). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1915, repr. New York: Benjamin Blom, 1968.

Significant references to the Five Nations and their allies.

O'Callaghan, E.B., ed. The Documentary History of the State of New York... (4 vols.). Albany, N.Y.: Weed, Parsons & Co., 1849-51.

O'Callaghan, E.B., ed. Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York; Procured in Holland, England and France... (15 vols.). Albany, N.Y.: Weed, Parsons & Co., 1853-87.

The two sets listed above publish complementary collections of French, British and American documents on the State of New York, with much significant material on Indians, especially the Iroquois. They are well-indexed and useful for reference, although Jaenen notes "many inadvertent errors" (Reader's Guide to Canadian History, 1982). MG 8, A 1

series 1 (described in the present guide) appears to contain transcriptions from French archives used to compile these works. Copies of originals of other French documents printed are found in PAC, MGs 1, 2 and 4.

Pargellis, Stanley M., ed. Military Affairs in North America, 1748-1765. Selected Documents from the Cumberland Papers in Windsor Castle. New Haven: Archon, 1969.

Numerous references to Indian participation.

Penrose, Maryly B., ed. Indian Affairs Papers - American Revolution. Franklin Park, N.J.: Liberty Bell Associates, 1981.

Quaife, Milo M., ed. The John Askin Papers [1747-1820]. (2 vols.) Detroit: Detroit Library Commission, 1928-31.

Papers of John Askin Sr. (1738-1815), Detroit merchant, with numerous references to Indian-white relations in the Detroit/Great Lakes area.

Stevens, Sylvester K. et al., eds. The Papers of Col. Henry Bouquet (3 vols). Harrisburg: Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission, 1972 (collected and reprinted from earlier editions in various formats, 1939-51).

See entry in this guide under MG 21, Add. MSS. 21631-21660 (Bouquet Papers) for a portion of the materials and unpublished documents after 1758.

Sullivan, J.J. et al., eds. The Papers of Sir William Johnson (14 vols.) Albany: University of the State of New York, 1921-65.

For remarks on sources and unpublished papers see vol. 1 p. xiii and vol. 14 p. iv; also MG 19, F 2 in this guide.

Thwaites, Reuben G. and L.P. Kellogg, eds. The Revolution On the Upper Ohio, 1775-1777. Compiled From the Draper Manuscripts in the Library of the Wisconsin Historical Society... Madison: Wisconsin Historical Society, 1908.

Numerous references to Indian participation in the border region.

4. MAINLY 19TH CENTURY (War of 1812, the Canadas generally, and the Northwest)

Carrière, Gaston, o.m.i., éd. Histoire documentaire de la Congrégation des missions oblates de Marie Immaculée dans l'est du Canada (12 vols). Ottawa: Editions de l'Université d'Ottawa, 1957-75.

Cruikshank, E.A., ed. The Documentary History of the Campaign on the Niagara Frontier in [1812-]1814 (9 vols). Welland: The Tribune Office, 1896-1908; repr. (in 4 vols.) New York: Arno Press, 1971.

Numerous references to Indians.

_____, ed. Documents Relating to the Invasion of Canada and the Surrender of Detroit, 1812. (Publications of the Canadian Archives, 7). Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1912.

Numerous references to Indian participation.

Craig, G.M., ed. Early Travellers in the Canadas 1791-1861. Toronto: MacMillan, 1955.

References to observations on Indians.

Doughty, Sir Arthur, ed. The Elgin - Grey Papers, 1846-1852 (4 vols). Ottawa: King's Printer, 1937.

References to Indian policy and events involving Indians.

Morton, W.L., ed. Alexander Begg's Red River Journal and Other Papers Relative to The Red River Resistance of 1869-70. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1956; repr. New York: Greenwood Press, 1969.

Nute, Grace Lee, ed. Documents Relating to Northwest Missions, 1815-1827. St. Paul, Minn.: Minnesota Historical Society, 1942.

Numerous references to Indians of the Great Lakes, Red River and Plains regions of Canada.

Wood, William C.H., ed. Select British Documents of the Canadian War of 1812 (3 vols). Toronto: The Champlain Society, 1920-28.

5. 20th CENTURY

There are no published collections for this period of special use in native studies. A basic list of published documents on Indian-white relations in this period is given on pp. 54-59 of Robert J. Surtees, Canadian Indian Policy: A Critical Bibliography (Bloomington, Ind.: Indiana University Press, 1982). Otherwise, either archival or secondary sources must be used.

6. COLLECTIONS ON LOCAL AND REGIONAL TOPICS

The Maritimes

Hamilton, W.D. and W.A. Spray, eds. Source Materials Relating to the New Brunswick Indians. Fredericton: Hannay Books, 1977.

A useful selection, but with frequent minor errors in transcription.

Howley, James P., comp. The Beothucks or Red Indians. The Aboriginal Inhabitants of Newfoundland. Cambridge: University Press, 1915.

Maine Historical Society. Documentary History of the State of Maine (24 vols). Portland, Me.: The Society, 1869-1916.

New Brunswick Historical Society. Collections. St. John, N.B., Nos. 1-21, 1894-1973.

Nova Scotia. Commission of Public Records. Reports (4 vols), Halifax, 1858-64.

Nova Scotia. Commission of Public Records. Selections From the Public Documents of the Province of Nova Scotia. Published Under a Resolution of the House of Assembly Passed March 15, 1865... (ed. Thomas B. Akins) Halifax: Charles Annand, 1869.

Documents dated 1714-1769 on various aspects of Nova Scotia history, with references to Indians.

Nova Scotia Historical Society. [Report and] Collections. Halifax, vols. 1- , 1879-present.

References to native people throughout. Index to vols. 1-39, 1879-1979, is in vol. 40 (1980): 203-212.

French Régime (New France, Quebec, and Eastern Canada Generally)

See also sections 2-3 (15th to 18th Centuries), above.

Carle, Pierre et J.-L. Minel, eds. L'homme et l'hiver en Nouvelle-France. Montréal: Hurtubise HMH, 1972.

Documents on Indian and white adaptation to cold.

Collection de documents inédits sur le Canada et l'Amérique... publiés par le Canada-Français (3 vols). Québec: Côté, 1888-90.

Numerous references to French-Indian relations, various dates.

Collection de manuscrits contenant lettres, mémoires, et autres documents historiques relatifs à la Nouvelle-France, recueillis aux Archives de la Province de Québec, ou copiés à l'étranger (4 vols). Québec: Côté, 1883-85.

Numerous references to Indian-white trade and warfare and missions to Indians. See also MGs 1 to 8, described in this guide.

Edits, ordonnances royaux, déclarations et arrêts du Conseil d'Etat du roi concernant le Canada (3 vols). Québec: E.R. Fréchette, 1854-56.

See similarly MG 1 series A, MG 2 series A 1, and MG 18, C 1 in this guide.

Jugements et délibérations du Conseil souverain de la Nouvelle-France [1663-1716] (6 vols). Québec: A. Côté, 1885-91.

Light scattering of items on trade with Indians, application of French law thereto, etc. For later items see MG 8, A 2, in this guide.

Literary and Historical Society of Quebec/Société Littéraire et Historique du Québec. Historical Documents/Documents Historiques, Series 1-9, 1838-1915 (also repr. 1871-1921).

Documents on the history of New France and Quebec, with references to Indians. French and English versions are separate.

Margry, Pierre, éd. Découvertes et établissements des Français dans l'Ouest et dans le sud de l'Amérique septentrionale (1614-1754): mémoires et documents inédits (6 vols.). Paris: Maisonneuve, 1879-88; repr. New York: AMS Press, [1974].

Mémoires des Commissaires du roi et de ceux de Sa Majesté britannique sur les possessions et les droits respectifs des deux couronnes en Amérique; avec les actes publics et pièces justificatives (4 vols.). Paris: Imprimerie royale, 1755-57.

Includes material on Indian allies. See also MG 18, F 16 for related papers.

Munro, William B., ed. Documents Relating to the Seigniorial Tenure in Canada 1598-1854. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1908; repr. New York: Greenwood Press, 1968.

References to Indian settlements; indexed under name of seignory only.

Nish, Cameron, ed. The French Régime (Canadian Historical Documents Series vol. 1). Scarborough: Prentice-Hall, 1965.

Numerous references to Indians. Also available in French (Le Régime français 1534-1760, same pub.)

Nouvelle-France. Documents Historiques. Correspondance échangée entre les autorités françaises et les gouverneurs et intendants. Québec: L.-J. Demers, 1893.

Documents dated 1620-1722.

Preston, Richard A., ed. Royal Fort Frontenac. Ottawa: Champlain Society, 1958.

Numerous documents on French-Indian relations and the mission at Quinte.

Québec (province).

(i) Bureau des Archives. Rapports de l'Archiviste de la Province du Québec. 1920/21 - 1959/60, vols. 1-42 (and index in vol. 42 part 2).

(ii) Ministère des Affaires Culturelles. Archives. Rapports des Archives du Québec. 1963- , vol. 43- .

These reprint significant documents on Quebec history, with frequent references to Indians.

Rowland, Dunbar and A.G. Sanders, eds. Mississippi Provincial Archives, 1701-1740. French Dominion... (2 vols). Jackson, Miss: Mississippi Department of Archives and History, 1927.

Includes references to Indians of the northern border regions.

Roy, Pierre-Georges, éd. Ordonnances, commissions, etc. etc., des gouverneurs et intendants de la Nouvelle-France, 1637-1706. (2 vols). Beauceville: L'Éclaireur Ltée., 1924.

Scattered references to Indian trade, missions, and lands.

Société Historique de Montréal. Mémoires et documents relatifs à l'histoire du Canada. Montréal, vols. 1 # 1 to vol. 12 (1859-1921).

Reprints documents referring to Indians in the Montreal area.

Têtu, Mgr. H. et Abbé C.O. Gagnon, éd. Mandements, lettres pastorales, et circulaires des évêques de Québec (18 vols). Québec: Côté, 1887-1967.

Official statements of the Quebec Catholic church, 1659 ff. Early volumes (1 to 3, 1659-1850) contain references to the church's Indian policy.

Zoltvany, Yves F., ed. The French Tradition in North America. Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1969.

Short selection for school use, including useful documents on Indian - French relations.

DOCUMENT SUMMARY

Document Id: 0370x
Document Name: INDIAN INUIT METIS HIST.
Operator: MDM/MM R. 4/12/85
Author: MCCARDLE
Comments: cont'd from 0700P

STATISTICS

OPERATION	DATE	TIME	WORKTIME	KEYSTROKES
Created	09/26/84	08:47	1:46	20818
Last Revised	05/06/85	10:52	2:27	10624
Last Printed	11/12/85	15:03		
Last Archived	05/06/85	10:53	onto Diskette	0102P
Total Pages:	44	Total Worktime:	5:03	
Total Lines:	1324	Total Keystrokes:	35484	

Pages to be printed 44

ONTARIO AND GREAT LAKES REGION (including Upper Canada/Canada West)

Arthur, Elizabeth, ed. Thunder Bay District 1821-1892: A Collection of Documents.
Toronto: Champlain Society, 1973.

Numerous references to the Indian people of Western Lake Superior.

Blair, Emma Helen, ed. The Indian Tribes of the Upper Mississippi Valley and Region of the Great Lakes As Described by Nicolas Perrot, French Commandant in the Northwest; Bacqueville de la Potherie, French Royal Commissioner to Canada; Morrell Marston, American Army Officer; and Thomas Forsyth, U.S. Agent at Fort Armstrong (2 vols.) Cleveland: Arthur H. Clark Co., 1911-12; repr. New York: Kraus, 1969.

Cadieux, Lorenzo, s.j., ed. Lettres des Nouvelles Missions du Canada, 1843-1852.
Montréal: Bellarmin 1973.

Letters on Jesuit missions to Indians of southern Ontario and the Great Lakes region.

Cruikshank, E.A., ed. The Correspondence of Lieut. Governor John Graves Simcoe...
(5 vols.) Toronto: Ontario Historical Society, 1923-31.

Numerous documents on Indian policy.

Cruikshank, E.A. and A.F. Hunter, eds. The Correspondence of the Honourable Peter Russell... [1796-99] (3 vols.) Toronto: Ontario Historical Society, 1932-36.

Numerous documents on Indian policy.

Firth, Edith G., ed. The Town of York 1793-1815. A Collection of Documents of Early Toronto. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1962.

Numerous references to Indians of the Toronto area.

Guillet, Edwin C., ed. The Valley of the Trent. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1957.

References to Indian people of S.W. Ontario, 17th to 19th centuries.

Great Britain. Colonial Office. Papers Relative to the Aboriginal Tribes in British Possessions (North America... [etc.]). Return to Several Addresses... London: n.p., 14 August 1834.

Great Britain. Colonial Office. British North American Provinces. Copies or Extracts of Correspondence Since 1st April 1835 Between the Secretary of State for the Colonies and the Governors of the British North American Provinces Respecting the Indians In those Provinces. London: n.p., 17 June 1839.

Johnston, Charles M., ed. The Valley of the Six Nations: A Collection of Documents On the Indian Lands of the Grand River. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1964.

Lajeunesse, E.J., ed. The Windsor Border Region... A Collection of Documents. Ottawa: Champlain Society, 1960.

References to Indian-white contact in the Windsor/Detroit region, 17th to 19th centuries.

Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society [or, Michigan State Historical Society]. Historical Collections [title varies]. Vols. 1-40, 1874-1929 (vols. 1-21 repr. Lansing, Mich: Wynkoop, Hallenbeck, Crawford Co., 1900-13).

Murray, Florence B., ed. Muskoka and Haliburton 1615-1875: A Collection of Documents. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1963.

References to Indians of mid-northern Ontario (Georgian Bay eastwards to Ottawa River).

Ontario. [Legislature. Sessional Papers].

(i) Bureau of Archives. Annual Reports. (1st-16th), 1903-21.

(ii) Department of Public Records and Archives. Annual Reports. (17th-22d), 1928-33.

Reprints documents on Ontario and native history. No index located, except for entries under "Ontario (Bureau of) Archives" in the card catalogue, Union List of official Publications, National Library of Canada, Ottawa.

Ontario Historical Society.

(Originally) Ontario Historical Society, Papers and Records, vols. 1-38
(1899-1946)

(becomes) Ontario History, vols. 39- (1947-present).

Reprints original documents on all aspects of Ontario history, including native history. Indexed in Index to the Publications of the Ontario Historical Society 1899-1972 (Toronto: OHS, 1974).

Preston, Richard A., ed. Kingston Before the War of 1812: A Collection of Documents. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1959.

References to Indian-white relations and settlements at Kingston, 1760s-1800s.

Sanderson, Charles A., ed. The Arthur Papers, Being the Canadian Papers... of Sir George Arthur... Last Lt. Governor of Upper Canada (3 vols.) Toronto: Toronto Public Library, 1957-59.

References to Indian Affairs.

Talman, James J., ed. Loyalist Narratives from Upper Canada. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1946.

References to Indian-Loyalist relations.

Tupper, Ferdinand B., ed. The Life and Correspondence of Major-General Sir Isaac Brock, K.B. London: Simpkin and Marshall, 1847; repr. Toronto: Canadiana House, 1981.

References to Indians in the War of 1812.

Wisconsin. State Historical Society of Wisconsin. [Annual Report and Collections]. Madison, Wisc., vols 1-10 (1854-1885) and vol. 11 ff. (1886-1931). [Vols. 1-10 indexed in vol. 10].

Reprints documents referring to Great Lakes Indian history.

Western and Northern Canada

British Columbia. Archives. Memoirs. Victoria, No. 1-7, 1918-7

British Columbia Historical Quarterly. Victoria, vols. 1-21, 1937-58.

Reprints documents on BC history, including material on native people.
Indexed in The British Columbia Historical Quarterly. Cumulative Index
(Victoria: Camosun College, 1977).

Gates, Charles M., ed. Five Fur Traders of the Northwest; Being the Narrative of Peter Pond and the Diaries of John Macdonnell, Archibald N. McLeod, Hugh Faries, and Thomas Connor. (Rev. ed.) St. Paul, Minn.: Minnesota Historical Society, 1965.

Hughes, Stuart, ed. The Frog Lake "Massacre": Personal Perspectives on Ethnic Conflict. Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1976.

Indian, Métis and white accounts of the Frog Lake incident during the Riel Rebellion, 1885.

Masson, L.R., ed. Les Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest; récits de voyages, lettres et rapports inédits relatifs au nord-ouest canadien... (2 vols). Québec: Imprimerie Générale A. Côté, 1889-90, repr. New York: Antiquarian Press, 1960.

Numerous references to Indians in northern and western Canada. For originals see MG 19, C 1 in this guide.

Mika, Nick and Helma Mika, comp. The Riel Rebellion 1885. Belleville, Ont: Mika Silk Screening Ltd.

Facsimilies of newspaper clippings on the Riel Rebellion, March - December 1885.

Morton, Desmond and R.H. Roy, ed. Telegrams of the North-West Campaign 1885. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1972.

Morton, W.L., ed. Manitoba: The Birth of a Province (Manitoba Record Society Publications, 1). Altona, Man.: D.W. Friesen, 1965.

Numerous references to the Métis.

News from the [Canadian] North. Saskatoon: Institute for Northern Studies, University of Saskatchewan, nos. 1- , 1971-present.

Facsimiles of newspaper clippings on the Canadian North, including numerous references to native people. Title varies.

Oliver, E.H., ed. The Canadian North West. Its Early Development and Legislative Records. Minutes of the Councils of the Red River Colony and the Northern Department of Rupert's Land (2 vols). Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1914-15.

Numerous references to the Red River Settlement, the HBC, and trade relations with native people.

Owram, Douglas, ed. The Formation of Alberta: A Documentary History. Calgary: Historical Society of Alberta, 1979.

Contains basic constitutional documents but omits Indian treaties.

Spry, Irene, ed. The Papers of the Palliser Expedition 1857-1860. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1968.

Numerous references to native people of the Prairies and southern British Columbia.

Stanley, G.F.B., ed. The Collected Writings of Louis Riel. (5 vols.). Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1985- .

Thomas, Lewis G. et al, eds. The Prairie West to 1905. A Canadian Sourcebook. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1975.

References to native people throughout.

Warkentin, John, ed. The Western Interior of Canada: A Record of Geographical Discovery 1612-1917. Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1964.

Documents on prairie native people up to c. 1870.

UNITED STATES

Includes numerous items relating to the Canadian colonial era. See also Section 1, General Collections, above, and the excellent lists provided in F.P. Prucha's Bibliographical Guide to the History of Indian-White Relations (1977, 1982) and in Frank Freidel, ed. Harvard Guide to American History (2 vols.; Cambridge, Mass.: Belknap Press, Harvard U.P., 1974-rev. ed.).

Deloria, Vine Jr., ed. Of Utmost Good Faith. San Francisco: Straight Arrow Books,
1971.

Kappler, Charles J., ed. Indian Affairs: Laws and Treaties (5 vols.).
Washington: U.S. Government Publishing Office, 1904-1941.

Massachusetts Historical Society. Collections (Series 1 to 7, 1792 - present).

Prucha, Francis Paul, ed. Documents of United States Indian Policy. Lincoln, Neb.: University of Nebraska Press, 1975.

United States. The New American State Papers. Indian Affairs. (Vols 1-3: General and vols 4-5: Northwest). Wilmington, Delaware: Scholarly Resources, Inc., 1972.

Reprints significant federal documents relating to Indian Affairs, 18th and 19th centuries.

Washburn, Wilcomb E., ed. The American Indian And the United States: A Documentary History (4 vols). New York: Random House, 1973.

Includes government reports, Congressional debates, major legal decisions, treaties, etc.

APPENDIX 2

A CHRONOLOGY OF CANADIAN NATIVE HISTORY

This chronology is a rough guide to the historical context of documents listed in this book. It gives special attention to the events of Indian/European contact, to which most of the archival material described in this guide relates. Since Christian missions and the European governments in what is now Canada have created or collected many of the most useful sources, their administrative history is outlined in particular detail. Researchers who need more specialized chronologies, historical or ethnological, should consult the sources used to compile this section, cited at the end of the Appendix

Major archival collections that document specific events in this chronology are cited in brackets, using the abbreviations listed on pp. ___ to ___ of this book.

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 40,000-22,000 B.C. | First Indian migration across the Bering Strait and south through western north America. Other groups of Amerindian people follow the same routes, moving southwards both east and west of the Rockies. (NMM-ASC) |
| c.25,000 B.C. | Radiocarbon date of the first human tool found in North America, at Old Crow, Y.T. (NMM-ASC) |
| c.8,000 B.C. | End of the last Ice Age and beginning of a gradual warming of the continent. Amerindian peoples reach the southernmost tip of South America. (NMM-ASC) |
| c.3000 B.C. | The first wave of Eskimo-Aleut peoples (the Denbigh people) enters North America across the Bering Strait. (NMM-ASC) |
| c.1500 B.C. | North American Indians in what is now southern USA begin to grow domesticated corn, a skill learned from peoples in Central America. (NMM-ASC) |
| c.1000 B.C. | The eastern cultures in Canada of the Woodland Period make their first pottery vessels. (NMM-ASC) |
| c.50 B.C. | The Dorset people, ancestors of the present-day Inuit, appear in the Arctic. (NMM-ASC) |
| c.500 A.D. | The Iroquoian peoples of what is now Ontario first grow domesticated corn: Indian agriculture in what is now Canada begins. (NMM-ASC) |
| 986-1014 A.D. | The first Indian and Inuit contacts with Europeans take place: Bjarni Herjolfsson is the first European known to have appeared in Labrador and Baffin Island. Norsemen begin to settle in Newfoundland and Labrador. |

- 1347 Last recorded Norse contact with North America.
- 1451 Tentative date of the founding of the League of the Iroquois by historic leaders Hiawatha and Deganawida.
- 1450s-1490s European fishermen are thought to have made occasional landfalls and encounters with native people during this period.
- 1492 The aboriginal people in the Caribbean islands encountered and are "discovered" by Christopher Columbus, on the first formal European attempt to North America since the Norseman. Columbus calls the Caribs "Indians", a notorious mistake commemorated to this day.
- 1497-98 The Micmac and Inuit in the Canadian Maritimes are contracted by Anglo-Italian explorer John Cabot.
- 1501 About 50 Labrador native people are captured by the explorer Corte-Real's expedition and taken to Portugal.
- c.1504-1517 Breton, Spanish, and Portuguese fishermen begin systematically to work the Grand Banks of Newfoundland. Probable beginning of regular Indian/European trade in what is now Canada. (MG 1, MG 6, MG 7)
- 1534-36 The Micmac of New Brunswick and the Iroquois of the St. Lawrence are visited by Jacques Cartier at Honguedo (Gaspé), Hochelaga (Montreal) and Stadacona (near Quebec City). Cartier's is the first European party to ascend the St. Lawrence River and to record systematically their observations on the people they meet.
- 1576-78 Martin Frobisher's expeditions in search of the North-West Passage clash with Inuit in Frobisher Bay.
- 1584-87 First permanent English settlements in North American Indian territory are established in Virginia and North Carolina.
- c.1590 European whalers hunt regularly between Greenland and Baffin Island; they gradually penetrate westwards and southwards into Inuit territory over the next 300 years.
- 1605-06 Samuel de Champlain and others establish the first French trading post with native people in Canada, at Port Royal in Acadia (Nova Scotia).

- 1607 The Jamestown Colony is established in Virginia by English settlers.
- 1608-09 Champlain establishes another trading post, the first permanent French settlement in the Indian territory to be called New France, at what is now Quebec. Champlain allies himself with the Hurons, Algonkins and Montagnais, and initiates 150 years of Iroquois/French hostilities with a foray against the Iroquois of New York.
- 1610-11 The Indians along Hudson's Bay trade for the first time with Europeans, Henry Hudson's expedition.
- 1611 Arrival of the first Jesuit missionaries intending to convert the Indians, at Port Royal, Acadia. Together with the Récollet order, they extend their activities westward into the Indian territory as far as the Great Lakes during the next sixty years. (MGs 1 to 8, 17)
- 1613 The first Indian Treaty is made between the Iroquois and Dutch traders near Albany, N.Y.
- Outbreak of French/British hostilities in the Maritimes.
- 1620-21 The Plymouth Colony is established by the English "Pilgrim fathers" in Massachusetts. Second Indian Treaty in North America, between the Pilgrims and the Wampanoags.
- 1637 "Pequot war". Pequots attacked by the English and their Indian allies.
- 1645 The First Indian mission settlement in Quebec is established by Jesuits at Sillery, now a suburb of Quebec City. (MG 17)
- 1649 Destruction of the Huron Confederacy: defeat and dispersal of the Hurons by the Iroquois. French/Iroquois hostilities continue to the end of the century.
- 1658 The chain of fur trade posts known as the King's Posts is established along the north shore of the St. Lawrence under a lease granted by the French Crown to Sieur Demaure; the leased area (le Domaine du Roi) was transferred to a private company in 1700, was extended in 1733 to cover posts in the northern interior of Quebec, and passed to the North West Company in 1788.

- 1659 Radisson and Groseillers begin their expedition into Indian lands around the Great Lakes, intending to report on fur trade prospects there.
- 1659-1671 French and British expeditions attempt to reach and "open" Hudson's Bay by establishing regular fur trade posts among the native people.
- 1660 The Iroquois ambush and kill the adventuring party of Dollard des Ormeaux at the Long Sault on the Ottawa River. The incident is later mythologized as a major incident in the French colonization of Canada.
- 1669-76 The first permanent settlements of Christian Iroquois in mission villages in Canada, with the Sulpicians in Montreal (later at Oka-Lake of Two Mountains), and with the Jesuits at Laprairie, later at Caughnawaga (Kahnawake or Sault-St.-Louis).
- 1670 The Hudson's Bay Company is chartered and obtains a British royal grant of exclusive trading rights in the Indian territory of Rupert's Land, a large area of northwestern Canada including Ungava. The British and French struggle for control over the fur trade continues through the next century. (MGs 11, 20)
- 1675-76 "King Philip's War": the English destroy most of New England's Indians, except for those in Maine and certain Christian ("praying") villages. Refugees join the Abenaki in Canada.
- 1690-92 The Assiniboines guide Henry Kelsey from York Factory westward; he is thought to be the first European to see the Canadian Prairies.
- 1701 A treaty of neutrality, signed between the Iroquois and the French at Montreal, temporarily ends a century of intermittent French-Iroquois warfare. (MG 1)
- 1713 Treaty of Utrecht: North America is divided between England and France. The Indian and Inuit fur trade in Hudson's Bay is taken over by the British. France cedes Acadia to Britain, but intermittent French-Indian-English hostilities continue in the Maritimes. (MGs 5, 19, 20)

- 1725 First of the series of Maritime "treaties of peace and friendship" attempting to attract the allegiance of the Acadian Indians away from the French to the British Crown.
- 1740-5 Beginning of the fur trade between Russians and Indians on the North Pacific coast.
- The French under La Vérendrye establish the first European fur trade posts in what is now Manitoba.
- 1752 The British Crown signs a treaty with the Nova Scotia Indians after a decade of French/British warfare in Acadia ("King George's War"). European settlement of Acadia proceeds.
- 1754-55 The English colonies meet in congress at Albany to develop a united policy toward the eastern Indians and to obtain their support against the French. The first Indian Superintendencies are created, and Sir William Johnson is named Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the Northern Department, covering what is now eastern Canada.
- Anthony Henday's travels to trade with the Blackfeet of what are now Montana and Alberta; Henday may have been the first European to see the eastern Rocky Mountains.
- 1756-63 The Seven Years' War (sometimes called the French and Indian War) between France and Britain is fought mainly in what is now eastern Canada, the Great Lakes Region, the Ohio Valley, and New York State. Native people participate on both sides. (MGs 2, 4, 11, 13, 18, 21; RGs 1, 4, 5, 8, 10)
- 1755-60 Founding of the Christian Indian mission at St. Regis (Akwasasne). (MG 17, RG 10)
- 1759 Defeat of the French forces in Canada on the Plains of Abraham at Quebec. (MG 18, 23)
- 1763 The Treaty of Paris is signed, ending the Seven Years' war and transferring Canada to Great Britain.
- The British Royal Proclamation of 1763 is issued, defining and declaring British intentions to protect the Indian territory, and laying down principles for British relations with Indian peoples. Responsibility for relations with Indians in Quebec is placed under the control of the

British Commander of the Forces. Many Indian neutrals and allies of the British are dissatisfied with the nature of the settlement imposed by the European powers.

1763-66

Pontiac leads an uprising against the British in the Great Lakes area. The movement is military force and ended by various peace councils. The 1768 Treaty of Fort Stanwix attempts to fix the western limit of white settler expansion at the Ohio River. (RGs 8, 10)

1764

The first Treaty is concluded between the Indians of what is now Ontario and the British Crown, ceding use of certain lands at Niagara for defensive purposes. The treaty is reconfirmed and extended in 1781. (RGs 1, 5, 8, 10)

Jurisdiction over British relations with Indians in Acadia (now Nova Scotia and New Brunswick) is placed under the general authority of the Northern Department and Sir William Johnson.

1770-75

Establishment by the Moravian Brethieu of the first permanent Christian missions and trading posts among the Labrador Inuit, following a series of explorations and abortive attempts in 1752 and 1764-65. (MGs 17D, 53)

1774

The Quebec Act is passed, absorbing portions of the Indian territory into the colony and imposing new controls on the interior fur trade. (RGs, 1, 4, 8; MG 11)

Colonel Guy Johnson is appointed Superintendent General of Indian Affairs for British North America, succeeding his uncle Sir William Johnson. (RG 10; MGs 11, 19 F2)

1775-83

The American Revolution and the Revolutionary War. Participation of Indians on both sides, notably the Iroquois with the British and certain Maritime Algonkian groups with the Americans.

Establishment of the first permanent interior fur trade posts in the Athabasca country (now northern Alberta and Saskatchewan). (MGs 19, 20)

1777

Hon. Michael Francklin is appointed first Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the colony of Nova Scotia.

1778

James Cook arrives at Nootka Sound; beginning of Northwest Coast Indian trade with the British, which develops through the 1780s. (MG 10)

- 1779-84 Formation of the North-West Company, a coalition of Montreal and London fur traders to compete with the Hudson's Bay Company for Indian furs northwest and southwest of the Great Lakes.
- 1781 First complete "land cession" treaties in what is now Canada, involving British taking of Indian land at Niagara (see 1764) and Mlckilimackinac.
- 1781-82 A smallpox epidemic decimates the Indian populations of what is now western Canada.
- 1782 Sir John Johnson, son of William Johnson, succeeds Guy Johnson as Superintendent of Indian Affairs for British North America, and takes the new title of Superintendent General of Indian Affairs and Inspector General of the Indian Department.
- John Cunningham replaces Francklin as Superintendent of Indian Affairs for Nova Scotia.
- 1783 George Henry Monk becomes Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the colony of Nova Scotia; the position is abolished in 1784.
- White Loyalists from the USA begin to enter and settle in both ceded and unceded Indian territory in eastern Canada, including what is now Ontario, Quebec and the Maritimes.
(RGs 1, 4, 5, 9)
- 1783-95 Indian hostilities against Americans over Indian territorial claims continue. Failure of peace conference at Sandusky (1793). The Algonkians are defeated at Battle of Fallen Timbers (1794). The Iroquois move to settle in Canada for good.
- 1784 Lands at the Grand River, Deseronto, and the Bay of Quinte are granted by Sir Frederick Haldimand to the "loyalist" Iroquois of New York, mainly followers of Joseph Brant and John Deserontyon.
- Nova Scotia (formerly Acadia) is divided into Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, each with its own legislature.
- 1789 Indians guide Alexander Mackenzie along what is now the Mackenzie River to the Arctic Ocean.

- 1789-95 Confrontation between Spanish, British, and American parties over the trade with Indians at Nootka Sound in the Pacific Northwest. Spain retires from the coast, leaving British, Russians, and Americans to compete for Indian furs through to the 1840s. (MG 10; RG 8)
- 1791-92 Upper and Lower Canada are created out of the old Province of Quebec.
- 1791-95 George Vancouver explores the North-West Coast as far as 56°N.
- 1794 The office of the Deputy Superintendent General of Indian Affairs (DSGIA) is created to assist SGIA John Johnson; the first incumbent is Alexander McKee.
- Jay's Treaty is signed between British and Americans, handing the Great Lakes posts over to the US and dealing with outstanding boundary issues, including the definition of Indian rights to cross the international border.
- 1795 Northwest Indians sign the Treaty of Greenville, giving up to the Americans, the Ohio valley and the Great Lakes forts.
- 1796 Responsibility for Indian affairs in Upper Canada passes to civil control and is given to the Lieutenant Governor of Upper Canada.
- 1800 William Claus, grandson of Sir William Johnson, succeeds McKee as DSGIA, serving until 1826. (MG 19 F1)
- Responsibility for Indian Affairs in Lower Canada passes to civil control, and is given to the Governor General of Lower Canada. (RGs 1, 4, 7, 10)
- Monk's Committee on the Condition of the Nova Scotia Indians recommends land allocations and relief. No action is taken on land grants until 1820. (MG 11)
- 1812-14 War of 1812; Indians participate on both sides. Death of Tecumseh at Battle of Moraviantown, 1813. At end of war, certain Indian communities move north across border to the British side. European settlement both in Upper Canada and in the American Great Lakes increases, leading to a new round of land cession treaties in both countries. (RGs 8, 10)

- 1812-17 The Red River Settlement is founded in Assiniboia (now southern Manitoba) by Lord Selkirk, 1812. There is Conflict between the Métis, the North-West and Hudson's Bay Companies, and the white settlers. Violence ends in negotiations (1817) leading eventually to amalgamation of the competing fur companies and the extension of Métis and White agricultural settlement. (MGs 19, 20)
- 1816 Jurisdiction over Indian Affairs in Upper and Lower Canada is returned to military control (i.e. to the Commander of the Forces in British North America). (RGs 1, 4, 5, 10; MG 11)
- 1820s-1850s The Arctic territories are explored by numerous British, HBC, and whalers, including expeditions by Parry, Franklin, Back, Lyon, Beechey, John and James Ross, Dease, McLean, Richardson, Rae, and the Franklin search expeditions.
- 1821 The North West Company amalgamates with the Hudson's Bay Company, ending trade competition. A major reorganization in HBC trade operations begins, affecting native settlement and subsistence. (MGs 19, 20)
- 1822-24 The first distinct government office responsible for Indian Affairs is established in the United States.
- 1824-25 Russia signs treaties with the U.S.A. and Great Britain settling international boundaries and trading rights on the Northwest Coast. The arrangement stands until the U.S. buys Alaska in 1867.
- 1828 The position of SGIA/Inspector General of the Indian Department in the Canadas is abolished and replaced by the office of Chief Superintendent of Indian Affairs: Maj.-Gen. H.C. Darling is appointed to the post.
- 1830 Indian Department is split into two offices. In Upper Canada control is given to the Lt. Governor and Col. James Givins is appointed as Chief Superintendent of Indian Affairs. In Lower Canada control remains with the Military Secretary and Lt. Col. D.C. Napier, the resident Agent at Montreal, is transferred to Quebec and made Secretary of Indian Affairs. (RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 10; MG 11)

Under the influence of increased white settlement, reduction in wildlife, and the European humanitarian movement, the first government-sponsored experimental missions and reserve settlement programs are established in Upper Canada. Further Indian land cessions are taken.

(RGs 1, 5, 7, 10)

The U.S. Indian Removal Act is passed; another wave of U.S. Indians enters Canada and spreads throughout the Great Lakes area.

1839 J.B. Macaulay's report on Indian Affairs in Upper Canada is completed, recommending reforms in administration. (RG 10)

1840s-1860s Catholic (Oblate) and Protestant missionaries begin to move into Indian and Inuit territories in the interior of the western Prairies, northern Quebec, and the Arctic, from bases at the Red River and Hudson's Bay. (MG 17)

1841 Britain unites Upper Canada (becoming Canada West) and Lower Canada (becoming Canada East) as the Province of Canada.

The two Indian offices are amalgamated and placed under the Governor General of Canada. (RG 7)

Publication of the Perley report on Indian conditions in New Brunswick.

1842 Nova Scotia passes legislation for the supervision of reserve lands and Indian education; Joseph Howe is appointed first Indian Commissioner. (MG 11)

The Bagot Commission (Commission of Inquiry Into the Indian Department) of the Province of Canada is appointed to suggest remedies for financial and organizational problems; its report is completed in 1844. (RGs 10, 14; OP)

1844 The Indian Department of Canada is reorganized; the Governor General's Civil Secretary is designated SGIA and the office of Chief Superintendent is abolished. (RGs 4, 5, 7)

- 1850 Signing of the Robinson Treaties, by which the Ojibway, Cree and others cede their lands north of lakes Huron and Superior, under pressure from local mineral development, resource shortages and population changes. (RG 10)
- 1850-54 The Vancouver Island Treaties are signed between various Indian groups of the Island and the Hudson's Bay Company. White colonization of the B.C. coast ensues shortly afterwards.
- 1853-55 European academic study of native people in Canada is placed on an institutional basis with the founding of (a) the Canadian Journal of Toronto (the first Canadian serial to publish formal ethnological and archaeological research on North American native people) and (b) the first university courses in ethnology taught in the English-speaking world, at the University of Toronto (Daniel Wilson, 1855). Both disseminate information on North and South American native prehistory.
- 1856* The Pennefather Commission is appointed to report on the state and proposed reorganization of Indian administration in Canada. The Commissioners' report (1858) details the state of Indian communities in the Province of Canada. (RGs 10, 14; OP)
- 1857-60 The Western territory between the Red River and the Rocky Mountains, is explored by the Palliser expedition, which records material on native peoples.
- 1858 Issuing of annual "presents" to Canadian Indians by the Crown is ended. (RGs 1, 4, 5, 10)
- 1859 Nova Scotia passes legislation to protect Indian reserve lands. (MG 11)
- 1860 Responsibility for the administration and funding of Indian Affairs is transferred from the British Imperial government to Canada. The Crown Lands Department of the Province of Canada assumes jurisdiction over Indians, and its Commissioner becomes Chief Superintendent of Indian Affairs. (RG 10; MG 11)
- 1862 The office of Deputy Superintendent General of Indian Affairs (DSGIA) is revived in the Province of Canada; William Spragge is appointed to the post. (RG 10)

The Manitoulin Island Treaty is signed by part of the Island's Indian inhabitants, but rejected by others.

(RG 10)

Sioux parties enter Manitoba after affrays with Americans in Minnesota.

(RGs 6, 7, 10)

1867

Confederation: the Province of Canada (Quebec and Ontario), Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick unite to form the Dominion of Canada. Control of Indian Affairs is given to the federal government by the first Canadian constitution in the British North America Act of 1867, section 91(24).

(RG 10, OP)

The United States buys Alaska from Russia and claims jurisdiction over its native peoples.

1868

The Secretary of State for Canada (H.L. Langevin) is named ex officio Superintendent General of Indian Affairs (SGIA).

(RG 6, MG 26A)

The First Canadian federal Indian legislation is passed ("An Act...for the management of Indian and Ordinance Lands", 1868).

1869

Responsibility for Indian Affairs in Canada passes to the Secretary of State for the Provinces (Joseph Howe), who becomes SGIA.

(RG 6, MG 26A, MG 27 I D11)

Further federal Indian legislation is passed ("An Act for the gradual enfranchisement of Indians (and) the better management of Indian Affairs...", 1869).

(OP)

1869-70

A decade of native and white unrest over local government and land titles in the Red River Settlement comes to a head when the Hudson's Bay Company announces its intention to hand Rupert's Land over to Canada. Louis Riel declares a provisional government in Assiniboia. The "Red River rebellion" is quelled by the threat of military force from eastern Canada, and Riel flees to the USA.

(RGs 7, 10, 15; MGs 11, 20)

Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory are formally transferred from the Hudson's Bay Company to Canada. The Manitoba Act (1870) is passed, creating the new province of Manitoba and giving some recognition to Métis land rights. The remainder of the new western additions to Canada become

the "Old" North-West Territories, which encompass most of what is now the Prairie Provinces, the NWT, the Yukon, and parts of northeastern B.C. (RG 15)

The Grand General Indian Council of Ontario and Quebec is formed; it operates until 1936.

1871 British Columbia joins Confederation.

The first "numbered Treaties" (Treaties 1 and 2, modelled on the Robinson Treaties of 1850) are signed in southern Manitoba. (MGs 26A, 27; RGs 6, 10)

1870s-1890s The first government-sponsored ethnological observations are recorded by Geological Survey of Canada staff exploring for resources in western and northern Canada. (RG 45, CANES, PIRP)

1873 Treaty 3 (the North-West Angle Treaty) is signed in Manitoba and northern Ontario. (RG 10)

The federal Department of the Interior is created; the Minister of the Interior becomes ex officio SGIA. Responsibility for Indian Affairs west of Ontario is given to a Board of Indian Commissioners. (RGs 10, 15; MG 26A)

The Indian Reserve Commission is established in British Columbia in an attempt to settle reserve land questions in the Province.

Louis Riel is elected as the first native member of the federal Parliament, for Provencher, Manitoba; re-elected early 1874. Pursued by federal authorities, he is unable to take his seat and flees to the USA.

1874 Treaty 4 is signed in southern Manitoba and Saskatchewan.

The North-West Mounted Police (formed 1873) set up their first posts in the southern prairies. (RG 18, MG 26A)

Laurence Vankoughnet is appointed Deputy Minister of the Interior (equivalent to DSGIA).

1875 Treaty 5 is signed in central Manitoba.

The Board of Indian Commissioners for western Canada is abolished and replaced by a system of local Indian Agents and Superintendents, modelled on the existing DIA field structure in eastern Canada. (RG 10)

1876

Treaty 6 is signed in central Saskatchewan and Alberta.

(RG 10)

The first federal "Indian Act" is passed, consolidating and reorganizing previous federal and colonial legislation relating to Indians.

(RG 10; MG 26A)

Battle of the Little Big Horn in the USA; Sitting Bull and many of the Sioux flee to Canada. Some refrain, and some are later forced to return by the federal government's refusal of support.

1877

Buffalo are virtually extinct in the Canadian prairies by this date.

Treaty 7 is signed by the Blackfoot Confederacy, the Stoneys and the Sarcee in southern Alberta.

1880

The first independent federal Department of Indian Affairs is created, headed by the DSGIA. The Minister of the Interior retains his ex officio position as SGIA.

1883-85

The Canadian Arctic Islands are transferred by the British Crown to Canada.

(RGs 13, 22; MG 11)

The first professional ethnological research expeditions in Canada are conducted by Franz Boas in the Arctic and Northwest Coast regions.

(RG 10; MG 11; CANES)

1884

Disturbances over mission affairs and land rights at the "model" Indian community at Metlakatla, B.C. lead to removal of the community to Alaska.

(RGs 7, 10; MG 11)

1884-85

Caughnawaga (Kahnawake) and St. Regis (Akwasasne) Indian boatmen serve in the Nile Expedition, sent to rescue General Gordon at Khartoum in Egypt; this is the first Canadian military contingent ever to fight abroad.

(RGs 10, 24; MG 29E)

1884-85

The second North-West uprising (the "Riel Rebellion") breaks out, with participation of Métis and Indians, led by Louis Riel, Gabriel Dumont, and others. The "disturbances" are suppressed in battles with eastern Canadian and British forces in Manitoba and Saskatchewan. Riel is hanged at Regina and other native participants flee or are variously punished. The federal Halfbreed Scrip Commissions are set up and hold land grant sessions in an attempt to quiet Métis political and land grievances.

(RG 7, 10, 15)

- Completion of the transcontinental Canadian Pacific Railway linking the Pacific and prairies with eastern Canada.
- 1885 Off-reserve Indians and some eastern Canadian Indians are given the right to vote in federal elections; this right is withdrawn in 1898. (RG 10; MG 26A)
- 1887 Passage of the General Allotment Act (or Dawes Act) in the USA, giving the President power to divide American Indian reserves into allotments and to dispose of unallocated lands. Over two-thirds of existing Indian reserve lands in the USA are subsequently disposed of to allottees and non-Indians under this law.
- 1888 The British Privy Council renders its legal decision in the case of St. Catherine's Milling and Lumbering Co. v. the Queen; as modified slightly by court decisions in the 1900s, this judgment determined the nature of aboriginal title in Canada until Calder in 1973. (RGs 10, 125)
- 1889 The first North American graduate degree on native ethnology is awarded by the University of Toronto to A.F. Chamberlain, for an analysis of the language of the Mississaugas of Scugog, Ontario.
- 1893 Hayter Reed succeeds Vankoughnet as DSGIA. (RG 10)
- 1897-99 Yukon Gold Rush. The Yukon becomes a separate Territory in 1898. (RGs 15, 18, 85, 91)
- 1896 Election of the Liberal government of Wilfrid Laurier; James Smart becomes DSGIA. Major reorganization and cutbacks in the Indian Department. (MGs 26, 27)
- 1897 The Deputy Minister of the Interior becomes ex officio DSGIA.
- 1899-1900 Treaty 8 is signed in what are now the northern parts of Alberta, Saskatchewan, northeastern B.C., and the southern NWT. Later adhesions are signed in 1910. (RG 10)
- 1900-1914 Extensive surrenders and sales of land from western Indian reserves are made for disposal to a new wave of European settlers. (RG 10, MGs 26G, 27 II D15)
- 1902 The DSGIA's position is separated once again from that of Deputy Minister of the Interior; Frank Pedley is appointed DSGIA. (RG 10)

- 1903 The Alaska Boundary Tribunal is established to determine Canada/U.S. boundaries; the resulting surveys (1904-13) record information about native people.
- 1905 The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan are created out of the old North-West Territories. (RG 15; MG 26G)
- Treaty 9 is signed by Ojibway and Cree Indians in northern Ontario. (Later adhesions are signed in 1929-30.)
- 1906-18 Various northern and Arctic ethnological expeditions record information on native people, including those of Stefansson (western Arctic, 1906-12), B.A. Hantzsch (eastern Arctic, 1909-11), R.J. Flaherty (Hudson Bay, 1910-16), C. Leden (Hudson Bay, 1913-16), the Canadian Arctic Expedition of V. Stefansson, R.M. Anderson, D. Jenness and others (1913-18), and E.W. Hawkes (1914). (RGs 7, 10, 22, 85)
- Governmental study of Canadian native peoples expands with the founding of the federal Museum of Man (1910), the Canadian Arctic Expedition (1913-18), and publication of the Abbott report comparing Canadian and American Indian administrations (1914). (CANES: RGS 10, 45)
- 1906-08 Treaty 10 is signed by the Cree and Chipewyan of northern Saskatchewan. (RG 10)
- 1908-13 Bernier's Arctic expeditions are underwritten by Ottawa to assert Canadian sovereignty in the North.
- 1911 The Liberals are defeated and replaced by the Conservatives under Sir Robert Borden. (MG 26H)
- The St. Peter's Indian Reserve Commission is appointed to probe irregularities in a major western land surrender. (CIRC)
- 1912 The Issuing of "Halfbreed scrip" as a means of dealing with Métis title is formally ended, except for a restricted issue in Treaty 11 (1921-27). (RG 15)
- 1913 The Royal Commission on Indian Affairs for the Province of British Columbia (McKenna-McBride Commission) is appointed. Its work, largely confirmation and cutoffs of land from existing reserves, is completed by 1916. (RG 33)

Frank Pedley, under suspicion of involvement in Indian land speculation, resigns as DSGIA and is replaced by Duncan Campbell Scott. (RG 10)

1914-18 World War I: Indian soldiers enlist and many Indian communities participate in the war effort. (RG 24)

A wave of non-Indian draft-dodgers and immigrants enters the Canadian north to compete with native hunters and trappers. (RGs 10, 85)

1915 Formation of the Allied Indians Tribes of British Columbia to press land claims.

1918-22 Influenza and other epidemics strike Indian communities and decimate many groups. A major boom and bust in the fur market (1921-22) has a strong impact on northern native trappers across Canada.

Amendments to the Indian Act increase direct federal control over Indian lands, economic activities, and local governments. (RG 10, CIRC, OP)

1919 Formation of the League of Indians in Canada (the first national native organization) later to split and give rise to various western local organizations.

1920 Resource development in the north intensifies with the discovery of oil at Fort Norman. (RGs 15, 89)

Indians resident off-reserve, and Indian veterans, are once again given the right to vote in federal elections. (RG 10)

1923 The Chippewa-Mississauga Treaties are signed between the Crown and various Indian groups in south-central Ontario, in an attempt to "clean up" undetermined land title. (RG 10)

1924 An agreement is signed between Ontario and Canada defining and allocating jurisdiction over Indian lands and resources in the province. (RG 10)

The federal government and the Six Nations clash over control of band government (hereditary vs. elected chiefs). Ottawa bans the hereditary council at Brantford and confiscates its regalia. Members of the traditional faction appeal to Britain and the League of Nations in 1924-27. (RGs 7, 25)

- 1929-30 Signing of the Natural Resources Transfer Agreements between Canada and the four western provinces; the resulting constitutional amendments (1930) redefine Indian land, resource, and hunting rights. (RGs 15, 22, 33)
- 1930-39 The Depression years: widespread Indian unemployment and extensive cutbacks in DIA activities and funding. Formation of the first Métis political organizations since 1885.
- 1931 Formation of the Native Brotherhood of British Columbia.
- 1932 Dr. H.W. McGill replaces D.C. Scott as DSGIA.
- 1934 The U.S. Indian Reorganization Act is passed, providing for greater protection for, and Indian control of, tribal lands and affairs. This modifies the impact of the land allotment process (see 1887).
- 1936 The Department of Indian Affairs is reduced in status, becoming the Indian Affairs Branch (IAB) of the Department of Mines and Resources, whose Minister becomes ex officio SGIA.
- 1939-45 World War II. Many native people serve in the armed forces. The question of Indian liability to military conscription is raised but left unresolved. Native political organizations extend their lobbying activities to Ottawa. (RGs 2, 24; MG 26L)
- 1941-55 Construction of the Alaska Highway, the various Early Warning Lines, and other joint Canada/US defence projects in the north. Northern native communities are affected by the influx of workers and the extension of settlement and transport systems. (RGs 88, 89)
- 1943 Formation of the Canadian Indian Brotherhood (later North American Indian Brotherhood). (CIRC)
- 1944-56 The last formal adhesions to the Numbered Treaties are signed, bringing four Bands in central Alberta and Saskatchewan into Treaty 6. (RG 10;)
- 1945 Responsibility for Indian health services is transferred from IAB to the Department of National Health and Welfare, whose northern and native services are greatly expanded by returning military staff and equipment. (RGs 10, 29)

- R.A. Hoey replaces McGill as Director of the IAB.
- 1946 The United States Indian Claims Commission is formed. (CIRC)
- 1946-48 Indian political activity across Canada results in the appointment of the Special Joint Committee of the Senate and House of Commons on the Indian Act (1946-48) which holds hearings with Indian representatives and recommends (1948) major changes to the Act, effected 1951.
(RG 14, CIRC)
- 1949 Newfoundland joins Confederation. Responsibility for its Indians and Inuit is not settled, and no status Indian communities in the province are recognized. (RGs 2, 22, 85)
- Frank Calder, first status Indian member of a Canadian legislature, is elected to the BC Provincial Assembly.
- 1950 IAB is transferred from the Department of Mines and Resources to the Department of Citizenship and Immigration, whose Minister becomes ex officio SGIA. (RGs 22, 26)
- 1951 The first entirely new Indian Act since 1876 is passed; with some amendments, it remains in force today (1986).
(RGs 2, 10, 26)
- 1953 Lt. Col. H.M. Jones replaces D.M. McKay as Director of the IAB. (RG 10)
- 1957 A new federal Conservative government under John Diefenbaker is elected. (MGs 26M, 28 IV 2)
- 1958 James Gladstone is appointed as the first native Senator.
- 1958-59 The first commercial sales of modern Inuit art (soapstone prints) are ehld. (CANES)
- First enrolment of Indian bands in medical insurance schemes (using a combination of Band and federal funds).
(RG 29)
- 1959-68 Numerous parliamentary and provincial committees, conferences, and Indian consultative groups meet to discuss Indian issues, culminating in a series of regional hearings on Indian Act revision (1968). (RGs 10, 22; OP; CIRC)

- 1959 The first urban Indian "Friendship Centre" opens in Winnipeg. (RGs 10, 26)
- 1960 The Canadian Bill of Rights is passed. All status Indians previously excluded from the franchise are given the unconditional right to vote in Federal elections. (MG 26M)
- The Indian-Eskimo Association, a mixed Indian-white national support group, is formed. (It becomes Canadian Association in Support of the Native People, 1972); and Canadian Association in Solidarity with the Native People, 1984). The IEA is the most influential native-affairs lobby group until the 1970s.
- 1961 The National Indian Council, predecessor of the National Indian Brotherhood, is formed. (CIRC)
- 1962-64 IAB undergoes extensive internal reorganizations, following recommendations of the Glassco Royal Commission on the Civil Service. The movement towards devolution of responsibilities for provision of Indian social services to the provinces gains momentum. (RGs 10, 22)
- 1963 A Liberal government under L.B. Pearson is elected. (MG 26N)
- R.F. Battle replaces H.M. Jones as Director of the IAB.
- 1965 IAB is transferred briefly from the Department of Citizenship and Immigration to the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources. (RGs 22, 26)
- 1966 IAB is amalgamated with Northern Affairs services to form the new Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (DIAND), sometimes called the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs (DINA or DIANA). (RGs 10, 22)
- 1966-67 The Hawthorn-Tremblay Report is issued, making recommendations for changes in Indian policy and administration, based on extensive social research. (RGs 10, 22)
- 1967 The centennial of Canadian Confederation. Native people participate widely in celebrations. An Indian lobby succeeds in obtaining an "Indians of Canada" pavilion at Expo 67. (RGs 69, 71)

1968 The National Indian Council splits into the Native Council of Canada and the National Indian Brotherhood of Canada, to represent Métis/non-status and status Indians respectively, after years of failed attempts to create a united group. (CIRC)

Election of Len Marchand, first status Indian member of the federal Parliament, and second native MP (after Louis Riel, 1873).

1969 The "White Paper" on Indian policy is issued by the Liberal government of Pierre Trudeau, advocating abolition of special Indian status, the Indian Act, and DIAND. Indian opposition to the policy begins rapidly to build up. (CIRC)

1969-77 Formation or reorganization of many local and national native organizations to represent native interests and to research native claims. Major native position papers issued include Citizens Plus, or the "Red Paper", 1970 (Alberta); Wahbung, 1971 (Manitoba); the Dene Declaration, 1975 (NWT); Together Today For Our Children Tomorrow, 1977 (Yukon); and others. Native protest actions include the occupation of DIAND offices in Ottawa, 1973; occupation of Anicinabe Park, northern Ontario, 1974; and the Native Peoples' Caravan, 1974.

1971 The Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act is passed in the USA. (CIRC)

1973 A Supreme Court of Canada decision on Nishga aboriginal land title (Calder v. Attorney-General of B.C.) has the effect of supporting the view that aboriginal rights exist and that they can be the subject of claims. A new federal claims policy agrees to negotiate claims based on the Crown's "lawful obligations". (CIRC)

Hearings in the court case In re Paulette, dealing with aboriginal rights in the NWT, take extensive testimony on native peoples' traditional use and occupancy of land in the north. These lead eventually to the Berger Inquiry (1974-77).

The federal government responds by setting up or enhancing claims settlement mechanisms are set up: the federal Indian Claims Commission, later the Canadian Indian Rights Commission (1969-78); the Joint Cabinet/NIB Committee (1974-78); and the Office of Claims Negotiations, later the Office of Native Claims (1974-). (RGs 22, 33; CIRC)

- 1975 Signing of the James Bay Agreement, providing land, money and services as compensation for "extinguishment" of Indian-Inuit rights arising from hydro development in northern Quebec. (RG 10, MED)
- 1974-77 The Berger Commission (Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry) holds local hearing, involving native people and others, on political and resource development in the North. The Commission's final report recommends an extended moratorium on pipeline development and settlement of legal claims. (RG 126)
- 1977 The Lysyk Commission (Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry) holds hearings on the impact of a proposed pipeline and related resource development in the Yukon, northeastern B.C. and west-central Alberta. (RG 22)
- 1980-81 National debate takes place on patriation and amendment of the Canadian Constitution. Native groups hold conferences and stage protests aimed at entrenchment of aboriginal rights. (CIRC)
- 1982 National Indian Brotherhood is reorganized as the Assembly of First Nations and the Confederacy of Chiefs, giving a more direct voice to elected community leaders. (CIRC)
- The Canadian Constitution (British North America Act) is patriated as a U.K. statute, the Canada Act of 1981 and is enacted as a Canadian statute (the Constitution Act of 1982). These acts provide for a constitutional conference on aboriginal rights within one year. (CIRC)
- 1983 The first conference on native constitutional rights, convened under section 37 of the Constitution Act of 1982, amends the constitution to affirm and provide further protection to Indian, Inuit and Métis rights. These rights are not, however, clearly defined. (CIRC)
- 1984-85 The second and third first ministers' conferences on native constitutional rights propose, but fail to reach agreement on further definition and protection of native rights. (CIRC)

Release of the Penner Report (report of the Parliamentary Committee on Indian Self-Government) which advocates dismantling of the Department of Indian Affairs and devolution of finances and responsibility to self-governing native communities, together with the definition of native rights and settlement of Indian claims.

1985

Bill C-36 amends the membership provisions of the Indian Act to abolish loss of status for women marrying non-Indians, to adjust the status of their children, and to create separate mechanisms for determination of Indian status and Band membership.

SOURCES

P. Gillis et al, Records relating to Indian Affairs (RG 10) (Ottawa: PAC, Federal Archives Division, 1975) pp. 1-6; John A. Price, Native Studies. American and Canadian Indians (Toronto: McGraw-Hill-Ryerson, 1978) pp. 53-68; Alan Cooke and Clive Holland, The Exploration of Northern Canada 500 to 1920: A Chronology (Toronto: Arctic History Press, 1978); Keith Crowe, A History of the Original Peoples of Northern Canada (Montreal: Arctic Institute of North America/McGill-Queen's University Press, 1974); L.F.S. Upton, Micmacs and Colonists (Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1979); Norah Story, ed. The Oxford Companion to Canadian History and Literature, and William Toye, ed. Supplement to the Oxford Companion... (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1967 and 1973); G. Brown and R. Maguire, Indian Treaties in Historical Perspective (Ottawa: DIAND, Research Branch, 1979); P.A. Cumming and N.H. Mickenberg, Native Rights in Canada (2d ed., Toronto: General Publishing Co., 1972); W. Daugherty, A Guide to Native Political Associations in Canada (Ottawa: DIAND, Corporate Policy, 1982).

APPENDIX 3

OTHER OTTAWA OFFICES HOLDING NATIVE RECORDS

Below is a list of selected federal and private offices in Ottawa which hold, or are thought to hold, significant records on native people. Since government invades almost every aspect of native life, a complete list would include virtually every department, agency, tribunal and Crown corporation in the city. Those named here cover topics known to be of frequent interest to researchers.

The contents of starred items (*) have been personally verified by the writer, or are derived from more detailed listings elsewhere.¹ The others are included as reasonable conjectures on the basis of records already transferred to the Public Archives of Canada (as described in volume 1 of this guide) or otherwise made public.

Unless otherwise noted, all collections are centrally located in or near downtown Ottawa.²

FEDERAL Collections

NOTES:

1. Coverage. This list includes federal departments, Crown Corporations, federal courts, and other permanent agencies. Not covered are non-continuing federal Royal Commissions and committees.
 2. Titles Used. The names given for departments and their divisions are as of early 1985. Consult current federal government telephone book for any changes.
 3. Libraries. Many of the departments listed also have useful reference libraries, most of which are open to the public except for order and circulation services.
-
1. That is, in Nora T. Corley, Resources for Native Peoples Studies (Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1984); B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook (Ottawa: DIAND, 1982); and the Personal Information Index and the Access Register (Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services, 1983 and as revised). The latter two items are available in most post offices and major libraries.
 2. For addresses and telephone numbers of specific collections, consult the current Ottawa telephone book (for private organizations), or the current Government of Canada. Telephone Directory. National Capital Region and the current Access Register and Personal Information Index (note 1, above) for federal offices.

4. Access to Records. Access to the federal records listed here is governed, except where noted, by the 1983 Access to Information and Privacy Acts. This usually means that a substantial amount of working departmental documents can be opened to researchers, subject to rules laid down in the Acts and with the usual restrictions on access to personal information.³ Where most or all the documents in a collection are normally closed to outside researchers who do not have special status (whether granted under the Acts or otherwise), the term "restricted use" is applied. This label only constitutes a general warning, and is not an indication that the relevant closure will be applied restrictively in all cases.

AGRICULTURE CANADA
(see also RG 17)

Current and dormant records on Indian on-reserve agriculture and regional native agricultural development.

AUDITOR GENERAL
(see also RG 58)

Current and dormant records on auditing of expenditures by the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs and other federal offices on native projects.

*BANK OF CANADA - NATIONAL
CURRENCY MUSEUM

Examples of Canadian and foreign aboriginal currencies, traditional trade goods, and special trade tokens, with a limited amount of related documentation. Exhibit areas are open to public. Storage collection and documentation are open to serious researchers, by appointment only.

*CENTRAL MORTGAGE AND
HOUSING CORPORATION
(see also RG 56)

- (a) Central Registry: Current and dormant records on special native housing projects.
- (b) Canadian Housing Information Centre: library and reference files, including material on native housing.

CANADIAN ADVISORY COUNCIL
ON THE STATUS OF WOMEN
(see also RG 106)

Current and dormant records on the status of native women and related issues.

3. For details, consult the Acts themselves (Canada, Statutes, 1981-82-83, chapter 111), and information on individual departments in the Personal Information Index and the Access Register (see note 1).

<p>*CANADIAN BROADCASTING COMMISSION, Ottawa Regional Office (see also RG 41)</p> <p>CANADIAN HUMAN RIGHTS COMMISSION</p> <p>CANADIAN CULTURAL PROPERTY EXPORT REVIEW BOARD</p> <p>COMMUNICATIONS, DEPARTMENT (a) OF (see RG 97)</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(b)</p> <p>*CONSUMER AND CORPORATE (a) AFFAIRS (see RGs 68, 103)</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(see RG 97) (b)</p> <p>*EMPLOYMENT AND IMMIGRATION CANADA (see RG 118)</p> <p>*ENERGY, MINES AND RESOURCES: SURVEYS AND MAPPING BRANCH (see RG 88)</p> <p>*ENVIRONMENT CANADA (a) (see RG 84)</p>	<p>Current and dormant records on native and northern programming, mainly on radio.</p> <p>Current and dormant records on native peoples' rights and individual cases of human rights violations.</p> <p>Current and dormant records on valuation and provenance of traditional and modern native art objects whose owners have applied for permits to export and sell them abroad.</p> <p><u>Cultural Policy and Program Branch.</u> Current and dormant records on native culture and arts.</p> <p><u>Movable Cultural Property Secretariat.</u> (See Canadian Cultural Property Export Review Board).</p> <p><u>Registrar General's Office.</u> Copies of letters patent on surrendered Indian lands sold to private buyers, Confederation to present. Indexed by name of grantee or legal land description.</p> <p><u>Patents, Trademarks, Copyright and Industrial Design office.</u> Records of copyrighted designs for items depicting native people, among others.</p> <p><u>Special Groups and Affirmative Action — Native Employment Section.</u> Current and dormant records on native employment.</p> <p><u>Canada Lands Survey Records.</u> Original and microfiche maps relating to Indian reserve surveys across Canada; also files of correspondence relating to surveys. Mainly after 1940, but in some cases both maps and files may date back to the 19th century. Copies of many, though by no means all, of the maps are found at Indian and Northern Affairs (see below) or in NMC.</p> <p><u>Parks Canada, National Parks and Historic Sites Branch.</u> Research material and reports on federal parks, military and fur trade sites, and archaeological digs on federal lands; many contain references to Indian and Métis.</p>
---	--

- (see RG 109)
- (b) Canadian Wildlife Service. Current and dormant records on national wildlife management, including material on native hunting and trapping (e.g. in files on the Migratory Birds Convention).
 - (c) Other Divisions. Material on native involvement in environmental matters such as water pollution problems, forestry, and forest reserves.
 - (d) Library. A good reference library, with special holdings on fur trade and national park history.

EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

(see RG 25)

Current and dormant records on native issues with international applications, such as: customs duties, immigration and Jay's Treaty; status of Canadian Indians abroad; extradition of aboriginal people from Canada; Canadian native claims abroad; Canadian native representations to international bodies.

*FEDERAL COURT OF CANADA
(REGISTRY)

Files of the old Exchequer Court of Canada and of its successor the Federal Court on native law cases brought before these courts, 19th and 20th centuries.

FINANCE

(see RG 19)

Current and dormant records on federal spending on Indian and northern affairs, and on management of Indian Band trust funds.

FISHERIES AND OCEANS
(see RG 23)

Current and dormant records on native fisheries and fishing rights.

*GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES
SECRETARIAT
(see RG 21)

Current and dormant records on translation and use of native-language place names. (See under RG 21, this guide, for microfiche versions.)

GOVERNMENT HOUSE
(see RG 7)

Current and dormant records on relations between the Crown, the Governor General of Canada, and native groups. Not subject to Access to Information a Privacy Acts.

GOVERNMENT OF THE
NORTHWEST TERRITORIES
(INTERGOVERNMENTAL
RELATIONS OFFICE)

Current and dormant records on relations between the federal government in Ottawa and the NWT government. (Compare RG 85)

GOVERNMENT OF THE
YUKON (FEDERAL RELATIONS
OFFICE)

Current and dormant records on relations between the federal government in Ottawa and the Yukon government. (Compare RG 85, RG 91).

*HEALTH AND WELFARE
(see RG 29)

- (a) Medical Services Branch, Indian and Inuit Health Services Section. Current and dormant records, 1920s to present, on all aspects of Indian, Inuit, and Métis health and health services.
- (b) Other Branches. The branches for Fitness and Amateur Sport, Health Services and Promotion, Social Service, and Intergovernmental/International Affairs each have a limited amount of records on native affairs.

*INDIAN AND NORTHERN
AFFAIRS (DIAND)
(see RGs 10, 22,
85)³

- (a) Indian-Inuit Program. Current and dormant records on all aspects of Indian and Inuit relations with the Federal government, dated from the 18th century to the present. For access to these records contact the Treaties and Historical Research Centre.

—Central Registry Files: records on all aspects of Indian-Inuit affairs.

—Deputy Minister's Registry Files (RG 22): records on the more political aspects of DIAND activities, mainly 1940s to 1971.

—Indian Land Registry. Indexed copies of legal documents on most Indian reserve land transactions since creation of the reserves, with "abstracts" or land transaction histories for each reserve. (Restricted use)

—Legal Surveys. Copies of historic and current maps of Indian reserves and related lands across Canada.

—Membership Section. The "Indian Register" and other records on status of individual Indian people. (Restricted use).

3. These records are more fully described on pp. 250-256 of B. McCardle, Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook (1982), and in the Access Register and Personal Information Index, 1984, pages 144-157 and 56-61 respectively.

- non-native women's groups	Wright, Philemon, and family,
supporting, MGs 28 I (10, 17,	MG 29 A 59
25, 101, 196, 198, 218, 245,	Wright, Roy, good advice of, p. ____
313, 316)	Wrighton, W.T., MG 29 E 82
Women's Institutes of Canada,	Wuttunee, William, RG 10;
MG 28 I 316	MG 28 I 85; PACL (DIA Coll.); CIRC
Wood Buffalo National Park, RGs 10,	Wuttunee, Winston, MUS
84, 85	Wyandots, see Hurons & Petun
Wood, T.	
Wood, W.C.H., MG 30 C 60	XY Company, MGs 19, 20
"Woodcraft", Indian, MGs 28 I 73,	
28 I 95	YMCA, MG 28 I 95
Woods, William, MG 53	YWCA, MG 28 I 198
Woodside, H.J., MG 30 C 64	Yeigh, Frank, MG 30 D 58
Woodstock, N.B., MG 23 D 1, 23 D 2	Yellowhead (of Alberta), MG 20 B
Woodsworth, J.S., MGs 27 III C 7,	Yellowhead (of Upper Canada),
28 IV 1	RGs 1, 5, 10; MGs 11, 17, 22
Woolsey, John W., MG 24 D 1	Yellowknife Indians (see also Dene),
Work, John,	RGs 10, 18, 22, 85; MGs ____;
World's Fairs, RGs 71, 72	CANES; ASC
World Council of Indigenous	Yesno, Johnny (see also "Our Native
Peoples, RG 131; MG 28 I 323; CIRC	Land"), PACL (DIA Coll.)
Wormell, E.J., MG 30 E 418	Yoho National Park, RG 84
Wrangel Island, MG 30 B 40	Young, Egerton Ryerson, MGs 17 B,
	29 D 68

Young, John, see Lisgar, 1st Baron

Young, Thomas Ainslie, MG 24 B 4

Young, T.C., MG 30 C 51

Young Men's Christian Association,

see YMCA

Young Women's Christian Association,

see CGIT, YMCA

Yukon, native people of (see also

North, Canadian; Inuit; Boundary

Commons - Alaska)

- general, RGs 10, 15, 18, 22,

85, 91, 97, 140; MGs 27 II B 1,

30 B (22, 38), 30 E 55

- and Klondyke gold rush, RGs 10,

18, 85, 91; MG 29 C (27, 42,

46, 49, 52, 62, 64, 88, 90, 91,

92); MG 30 C (43, 59)

- and territorial government, RGs

10, 18, 19, 22, 45, 55, 85, 91,

113; MG 27 II B 1; CIRC; OP

- lands, RGs 10, 22, 85, 88

Yukon Territorial Government, RG 91

ZIMMERLY, David, CANES; NPTSA

- non-native women's groups	Wright, Philemon, and family,
supporting, MGs 28 I (10, 17,	MG 29 A 59
25, 101, 196, 198, 218, 245,	Wright, Roy, good advice of, p. ____
313, 316)	Wrighton, W.T., MG 29 E 82
Women's Institutes of Canada,	Wuttunee, William, RG 10;
MG 28 I 316	MG 28 I 85; PACL (DIA Coll.); CIRC
Wood Buffalo National Park, RGs 10,	Wuttunee, Winston, MUS
84, 85	Wyandots, see Hurons & Petun
Wood, T.	
Wood, W.C.H., MG 30 C 60	XY Company, MGs 19, 20
"Woodcraft", Indian, MGs 28 I 73,	
28 I 95	YMCA, MG 28 I 95
Woods, William, MG 53	YWCA, MG 28 I 198
Woodside, H.J., MG 30 C 64	Yeigh, Frank, MG 30 D 58
Woodstock, N.B., MG 23 D 1, 23 D 2	Yellowhead (of Alberta), MG 20 B
Woodsworth, J.S., MGs 27 III C 7,	Yellowhead (of Upper Canada),
28 IV 1	RGs 1, 5, 10; MGs 11, 17, 22
Woolsey, John W., MG 24 D 1	Yellowknife Indians (see also Dene),
Work, John,	RGs 10, 18, 22, 85; MGs ____;
World's Fairs, RGs 71, 72	CANES; ASC
World Council of Indigenous	Yesno, Johnny (see also "Our Native
Peoples, RG 131; MG 28 I 323; CIRC	Land"), PACL (DIA Coll.)
Wornell, E.J., MG 30 E 418	Yoho National Park, RG 84
Wrangel Island, MG 30 B 40	Young, Egerton Ryerson, MGs 17
	29 D 68

Young, John, see Liegar, 1st Baron

Young, Thomas Ainslie, MG 24 B 4

Young, T.C., MG 30 C 51

Young Men's Christian Association,

see YMCA

Young Women's Christian Association,

see OGIT, YWCA

Yukon, native people of (see also

North, Canadian; Inuit; Boundary

Commons - Alaska)

- general, RGs 10, 15, 18, 22,

85, 91, 97, 140; MGs 27 II B 1,

30 B (22, 38), 30 E 55

- and Klondyke gold rush, RGs 10,

18, 85, 91; MG 29 C (27, 42,

46, 49, 52, 62, 64, 88, 90, 91,

92); MG 30 C (43, 59)

- and territorial government, RGs

10, 18, 19, 22, 45, 55, 85, 91,

113; MG 27 II B 1; CIRC; OP

- lands, RGs 10, 22, 85, 88

Yukon Territorial Government, RG 91

ZIMMERLY, David, CANES; NPTSA

—Program Reference Centre. Miscellaneous reference records, including statistics of all kinds on Indians and Inuit; census material, including treaty annuity and interest paylists; Orders in Council and Treasury Board Minutes; departmental circulars and field manuals since 1953; lists of band chiefs and councillors; and unpublished departmental research reports. (Membership material under restricted use.)

—Indian Art Section. The early and modern Indian art collection of the Department, with related documentation.

—Treaties and Historical Research Centre. Historical and legal documents, secondary sources, and bibliographies on Indian, Inuit and Métis topics.

- (b) Northern Affairs Program. Current and dormant records on all aspects of Inuit and Indian affairs in the Yukon, the NWT, and neighbouring circumpolar areas. For access consult the Treaties and Historical Research Centre (above).

—Central Registry. Current and dormant operational files of the Program.

—Northern Co-ordination and Social Development Directorate. Research records on northern native ethnology, economics, and related affairs.

—Cultural and Linguistic Section. Documentation, photos, and sound tapes on Inuit language.

—Inuit Art Section, Research and Documentation Centre. Publications, photographs, and artist files relating to Inuit art.

- (c) Office of Native Claims. Historical and legal records on native claims negotiated with the Federal government. (Restricted use).

- (d) Audio-Visual Services. Films, tapes and slides on native history and culture, the activities of the Department, and current native issues, mainly 1930s to present.
- (e) Departmental Library. A good reference collection on native, northern and Arctic affairs, including rare and standard publications, serials, government documents, and current newsclippings. Special holdings include microfilm copies of a large portion of RG 10; departmental press releases and speeches since the 1950s (indexed); and computerized database services.

INDUSTRY, TRADE AND
COMMERCE/REGIONAL INDUSTRIAL
EXPANSION (see RGs 20, 124)

Current and dormant records on Indian business development and on development of regional native economies.

INTERNATIONAL JOINT
COMMISSION (see RG 51)

Current and dormant records on native involvement in transborder issues, e.g. the Garrison Water Diversion project. (Restricted use.)

*JUSTICE (see RG 13)

Current and dormant records on native legal and constitutional rights and on transactions involving Indian status, assets and lands. (Restricted use.)

LAW REFORM COMMISSION

Research material on native people and the law.

*NATIONAL DEFENCE
(see RG 24)

Current and dormant records on (a) native personnel in the armed forces, and (b) departmental purchases and leasing of Indian reserve lands.

*NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD
(see RG 99)

- (a) Central Registry. Current and dormant records on native involvement in energy resource issues, e.g. pipeline construction, tanker routes, and northern resource development.
- (b) Library. Submissions by native groups to NEB hearings on impact of resource development.

*NATIONAL FILM BOARD
(see RG 53)

- (a) Central Registry. Current and dormant records on production of films on native topics.

NATIONAL GALLERY
OF CANADA

(b) Photothèque. Still and other photographs on native subjects, mainly 1930s to present (To be transferred to National Museums of Canada in 1985).

(a) Collections. Art depicting Canadian native peoples, with associated documentation. The Gallery possesses few works of art by native people; for this see DIAND and CANES.

(b) Library. Vertical files and published material relating to art and native people.

*NATIONAL RESEARCH
COUNCIL
(see RG 77)

Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information. A major science and medicine reference library with good holdings of published material (especially periodicals) relating to native health, sociology, and technical aspects of northern development.

*PARLIAMENT.
HOUSE OF COMMONS.
COMMITTEES OFFICE
(see RG 14)

Unpublished briefs and other submissions on native affairs, the north, the constitution, etc., presented to the Standing Committee on Indian and Northern Affairs and other relevant committees.

*PARLIAMENT, LIBRARY OF

A reference library specializing in Canadian government (especially Parliamentary) documents. Press Clipping Section holds information files on native and northern issues and on native legislators. (Restricted use).

PRIME MINISTER'S OFFICE
(INCLUDING FEDERAL-
PROVINCIAL RELATIONS
OFFICE) (see MG 26)

Current and dormant records on native affairs at the political and intergovernmental levels. (Restricted use).

*PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE
(see RG 2)

Orders in Council of the most recent five years relating to all topics, including native issues. (Restricted use).

PUBLIC SERVICE
COMMISSION
(see RG 32)

Office of Native Employment: Current and dormant records on native employment in the federal public service.

REVENUE CANADA
(see RG 16)

(a) Customs and Excise Branch. Current and dormant records on Indian liability to payment of customs duties.

- (b) Taxation Branch. Current and dormant records on Indian liability to taxation.

ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED
POLICE (see RG 18)

Current and dormant records on RCMP involvement in native affairs (Restricted use).

*SECRETARY OF STATE
(see RG 6)

Native Citizens' Directorate. Current and dormant records on federal involvement in native social and cultural affairs, including funding of native organizations and cultural events; native women's issues; friendship centres; special training programs; and native communications.

SOLICITOR GENERAL
(see RG 73)

Deputy Minister's Division. Current and dormant records on native involvement with the justice system.

*STATISTICS CANADA
(see RG 31)

Social Statistics Field: Current and dormant records on statistics relating to native people.

*SUPREME COURT OF CANADA
(see RG 125)

Registry. Court files of documents on native law cases brought before the Court, 1926 to present.

TRANSPORT CANADA
(see RG 12)

Current and dormant records on northern and remote transportation services and the St. Lawrence Seaway, which may contain references to native interests.

*TREASURY BOARD
(see RG 55)

Current and dormant records on all aspects of native affairs, including policy analysis, financing and evaluation of specific departments and projects, and recent Treasury Board Minutes. (Restricted use.)

*VETERANS AFFAIRS
(see RG 38)

[Records moved to Charlottetown, P.E.I.]
Current and dormant records on land grants to native veterans (limited holdings; see also RG 10) and on Soldier Settlement Board purchases and resales of Indian reserve lands, 1920s to present.

PRIVATE AND INSTITUTIONAL COLLECTIONS

These are bodies whose archival, reference, or working records are of interest to researchers in native studies. In some cases access to the records may be restricted; consult the group before visiting. Addresses are found in the current Ottawa telephone book, in B. McCardle's Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook (1982) pp. 352-372, or in The Native Directory (Ottawa: National Indian Brotherhood, 1981). Most of these groups are centrally located in or near downtown Ottawa or Hull.

*ASSEMBLY OF FIRST NATIONS (formerly National Indian Brotherhood)

(a) The Indian Resource Information Centre. A reference library on all aspects of current and historical Indian issues. Includes publications and serials; unpublished reports; some audio-visual material; records on the history of the Assembly; current biographical material; and speeches of Assembly leaders. A microfiche copy of a substantial part of the collection is available at CIRC. Open to serious outside researchers; contact librarian for appointment.

(a) Working files of the Assembly on current Indian issues. Not normally open to outside researchers unless permission of the Assembly is obtained.

*NATIVE COUNCIL OF CANADA

Reference material and working files on current Métis and non-status Indian issues. Not normally open to outside researchers unless permission of the Council is obtained.

MÉTIS NATIONAL COUNCIL

Reference material and working files on historical and current Métis and non-status Indian issues in the western provinces. Not normally open to outside researchers unless permission of the Council is obtained.

*INUIT TAPIRISAT OF CANADA

Reference collection and working files on historical and current Inuit issues. Reference collection is open to researchers, by appointment.

INUIT COMMITTEE ON NATIONAL ISSUES

Working files on Inuit constitutional and aboriginal rights and current political and claims issues. (As this is not a reference collection researchers should contact the office for further details).

NATIVE WOMEN'S ASSOCIATION
OF CANADA

Working files on native women's activities and rights. (As this is not primarily a reference collection, researchers should contact the association for details).

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF
FRIENDSHIP CENTRES

Working files on the native friendship centre system across Canada. (As this is not primarily a reference collection, researchers should contact the association for details).

OTHER NATIVE POLITICAL
ORGANIZATIONS

Several regional and local Indian, Inuit and Métis organizations have permanent or temporary offices in Ottawa, with reference collections which may be made available to researchers depending on the nature of the project involved. Consult the Ottawa telephone book or the offices of the national native organizations for current addresses.

NATIONAL INDIAN ARTS
AND CRAFTS CORPORATION

*CANADIAN ARCTIC RESOURCES
COMMITTEE

Reference library on public policy, native affairs, social science, natural resources and technology in northern Canada. Includes files of unpublished and ephemeral material as well as printed items. Open to the public by appointment.

*OBLATES OF MARY IMMACULATE
ARCHIVES (ARCHIVES
DESCHATELETS)

Manuscript, photograph, and reference library collection on the missionary activities of the Oblate order among native people and others in western and northern Canada. Includes material copied from regional Oblate archives across Canada and from European collections. Open to researchers by appointment.

*SAINT PAUL UNIVERSITY

- (a) Research Centre in the Religious History of Canada: A good reference library on the history of religion generally in Canada, with special emphasis on the Catholic Church and the Oblate order. Mainly printed material, with some unique or manuscript items. Much material on native people. Open to public, except for circulation.
- (b) University Library. A substantial Catholic theological reference library incorporating special holdings on missions to native people and on native Canadian ethnology. Is not part of Canadian Union List/interlibrary loan system. Holds copies of Vatican MSS. on Canada also found in the PAC (MG 17, A 1). Open to public, except for circulation services.

*CARLETON UNIVERSITY

- (a) MacOdrum Library. A general university reference library, with especially good holdings for northern and native ethnological subjects, including bibliographies, periodicals, monographs, and the Human Relations Area File. Open to public, except for circulation services.
- (b) Slide Collection, Northern/Native Studies Program (Arts Tower, Room 2203). Substantial slide collection on north American, Greenland and Siberian peoples with special emphasis on circumpolar and 20th century American and Canadian Indian art.

*UNIVERSITY OF OTTAWA

- (a) Morrisset Library. A general reference library with good coverage of Canadian and American native history and ethnology, especially in Quebec and European scholarly publications. Reference/bibliographical holdings not as extensive as Carleton's, above. Open to public, except for circulation.
- (b) Slide Collection (Diapotheque). Slide collection of the Department of Visual Arts, including several thousand slides of Amerindian and Inuit art and artifacts.
- (c) Law Library. Published material on native law. Open to public, except for circulation.

- (d) Faculty of Law. Human Rights Research and Education Centre. Research material on native rights and the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms.

*OTTAWA PUBLIC LIBRARY
(MAIN BRANCH)

A good small reference library, with holdings of some 19th century Canadian periodicals and books not otherwise available in downtown collections. Convenient for basic research.

SUBJECT INDEX

This is a partial subject index covering authors, names of collections, and a selection of the most important subjects mentioned in the catalogue. The official titles of each archive and each PAC record and manuscript group are indicated by underlining; titles of individual collections are not differentiated. References are to specific record or manuscript groups, except where numbers are preceded by "p" for "page". An index of locations and abbreviations used in the index is on page ____.

The index also cross-references alternative names for most major Indian ethnic groups in Canada. The main entries generally follow forms used by Jenness (Indians of Canada) for ethnic groups and DIAND (Linguistic and Cultural Affiliations of Canadian Indian Bands) for official band designation. These entries are as extensively cross-referenced as possible.

INDEX TO MAIN COLLECTIONS AND OTHER ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE GUIDE

Page

ASC	Archaeological Survey of Canada (in NMM).....
CANES	Canadian Ethnology Service Archives (in NMM).....
CCFCS	Canadian Centre for Folk Culture Studies (in NMM).....
CIRC	Canadian Indian Rights Collection (in NL).....
CWM	Canadian War Museum (in NMM).....
DIA	Department of Indian Affairs, specifically the Department before its transfer to the IAB in 1936.....
DIAND	Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ottawa, specifically records in its Central Registry and Deputy Ministers' current operational files. Not described in this guide, but see outline in B. McCardle, <u>Indian History and Claims: A Research Handbook</u> (Ottawa: Corporate Policy, DIAND, 1982) pp. 251 ff.
IAB	Indian Affairs Branch, 1936-1966
LMC	Literary Manuscripts Collection (in NL).....
MED	National Medal Collection (in PAC, PIC Division).....
MG	PAC, Manuscript Division, Manuscript Group (number and series given).....
MRA	Machine Readable Archives (in PAC).....
MUS	Music Division (in NL).....
NAA	National Architectural Archives (in NMC).....
NEWS	Newspaper Division (in NL).....
NFTSA	National Film, Television and Sound Archives (in PAC).....
NL	National Library of Canada.....
NLGS	National Library of Canada, general collections and miscellaneous services.....
NMC	National Map Collection (in PAC).....
NMCL	National Museums of Canada Library.....
NMM	National Museum of Man.....
NPC	National Photography Collection (in PAC).....
OP	Official Publications Division (in NL).....
PAC	Public Archives of Canada.....
PACL	PAC, Library.....
PIC	Picture Division (in PAC).....
PIRP	Photographic Information Retrieval Programme (in NMM).....
RBD	Rare Books Division (in NL).....
RG	PAC, Federal Archives Division, Record Group (number given).....

SUBJECT INDEX

What This Index Covers: This is a partial subject and name index to the contents of the guide. It covers (a) all titles of record groups, manuscript groups, and individual collections; (b) a selection of the most important topics covered in each collection; and (c) a selection of the major correspondents or other persons, organizations and ethnic groups mentioned in each collection. References to groups or collections only are given, and not to particular volumes or files. Because of the great extent of the records listed here, the index cannot be comprehensive, but every group is entered under at least two headings, one for title and one for major subject area. Users are advised to consult the guides to Record and Manuscript Groups on pages ____ and ____ of the guide for a more compact subject guide to the major PAC holdings.

How to Use the Index: To locate records on a particular subject, be sure to look under as many name and subject headings as possible. (For example, records on the Micmac of Nova Scotia might be entered under "Micmac", "Nova Scotia", "Maritimes", "Treaties - Maritimes", "Indian Reserves - Maritimes" and "Languages - Algonkian - Micmac", and also under the names of particular officials (such as missionaries, military officers, or government officials) in whose records relevant documents were kept. The term "throughout" indicates that there are numerous references to the subject scattered throughout the groups indicated. The references under each index heading are given as RG numbers for record groups 1 to 138 (volume 1 of the guide), then as MG numbers (MGs 1 to 55, in volumes 1 and 2 of the guide), then as abbreviations for the other collections in PAC and NL (volume 2 of the guide). To find out where to look for these entries, see the "Index to Main Collections" on the last page of volume 2. Some entries are given with page numbers (p.) only, referring to pages within the guide itself.

The official titles of each major archival collection listed in the guide (including every RG and MG) are underlined.

Ethnic Names: The index gives cross-references to a selection of alternative names for most major Indian ethnic groups in Canada. The main entries generally follow forms used by Jenness (Indians of Canada) for ethnic groups, and by DIAND (Linguistic and Cultural Affiliations of Canadian Indian Bands) for official band designations. Users should look under as many alternative ethnic, place and community names as possible.

**INDEX TO MAIN COLLECTIONS
AND TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE GUIDE**

Entry
Page

ASC	Archaeological Survey of Canada (in NMM).....
CANES	Canadian Ethnology Service Archives (in NMM).....
CCFOS	Canadian Centre for Folk Culture Studies (in NMM).....
CIRC	Canadian Indian Rights Collection (in NL).....
CM	Canadian War Museum (in NMM).....
DIA	Department of Indian Affairs, specifically the Department before its transfer to the IAB in 1936
DIAND	Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ottawa, specifically records in its Central Registry and Deputy Ministers' current operational files.....
FA	Finding Aid.....
IAB	Indian Affairs Branch, 1936-1966
LAC	Literary Manuscripts Collection (in NL).....
MED	National Medal Collection (in PAC, PIC Division).....
MG	PAC, Manuscript Division, Manuscript Group (number and series given).....
MRA	Machine Readable Archives (in PAC).....
MUS	Music Division (in NL).....
NAA	National Architectural Archives (in NMC).....
NEWS	Newspaper Division (in NL).....
NFTSA	National Film, Television and Sound Archives (in PAC).....
NL	National Library of Canada.....
NLMISC	National Library of Canada, Miscellaneous Native Collections....
NMC	National Map Collection (in PAC).....
NMCL	National Museums of Canada Library.....
NMM	National Museum of Man.....
NPC	National Photography Collection (in PAC).....
OP	Official Publications Division (in NL).....
P	Page number (within this guide).....
PAC	Public Archives of Canada.....
PACL	PAC, Library.....
PIC	Picture Division (in PAC).....
PIRP	Photographic Information Retrieval Programme (in NMM).....
RBD	Rare Books Division (in NL).....
RG	PAC, Federal Archives Division, Record Group (number given).....
Throughout	Indicates references found scattered throughout the designated collection
Vol.	Volume.....

DOCUMENT SUMMARY

Document Id: 0343x
Document Name: CONT FROM DOC. 346x
Operator: ANN/MDM/MM/MDM
Author: MCCARDLE B.
Comments: R. 12-06-85

STATISTICS

OPERATION	DATE	TIME	WORKTIME	KEYSTROKES
Created	11/14/85	08:33	4:22	19285
Last Revised	12/06/85	10:41	:00	9
Last Printed	09/12/85	14:21		
Last Archived	/ /	:	onto Diskette	
Total Pages:	88	Total Worktime:	5:57	
Total Lines:	1108	Total Keystrokes:	25265	

Pages to be printed 45

(ABBOTT, D.C., MG 32 B 6	Abler-Weaver collection, NLMISC
(<u>Abbott, John</u> , MG 26 C	Aboriginal peoples outside Canada,
(Abella Commission, RG 33/133	see Native people
(Abenakis	Aboriginal rights, RGs 2, 10, 13,
- general, RGs 1, 4, 7, 8, 10;	15, 22, 85; MGs throughout,
MGs 1-8, 11-17, 18-20, 23	especially MG 20, MG 23 G V 7;
throughout (especially	NLMISC; CIRC; see also
23 G V 5), 29 B 15, 30 C 109,	Constitution, Courts, Crown
30 D 56; CANES	Aborigines, Australian, RG 10; OP;
- lands, RGs 1, 4, 7, 8, 10, 13,	CIRC
68; MGs ____; CANES	Aborigines Protection Society,
- of Becancour, MG 23 G 14	RG 10; MGs 11, 17 C 1, 23 M 6.
- of St. Francis (Odanak or	Acadia, see Maritimes; New Brunswick
Pierreville)	Accounting, see Finance
- general, RGs 1, 4, 7, 8, 10,	Action Canada, MG 28 IV
13 A 4; MGs 1-8, 11-17,	Adams, Harold, PACL (DIA Coll.)
18-20, 23 throughout, 24 B 1	Addison, W.L.F., MG 53
and B 4, 24 B 14, 28 I 82;	<u>Admiralty (London)</u> ,
CANES	Adoption (see also Family
- pictures, NPC, PIC, CANES, PIRP	relations), RGs 10, 85; MG 29 D 66
Aberdeen, John C.H. Gordon, 7th	Advertisements, see Publicity
Earl of, MG 27 I B 5	Advisory Commission on the
Abitibi, RG 10; MGs 20, 24 J 40,	Development of Government in the
28 III 1	N.W.T., RGs 22, 36/13, 85;
	MG 30 D 260

Advisory Commission on Indian and
Inuit Health Consultation, RG 29

Advisory Committee on Eskimo
Affairs, RGs 18, 22, 85

Advisory Committee on Northern
Development, RGs 2 series 18, 10,
22, 26, 29, 76, 85, 98, 99, 102,
108, 124; MGs 26 J-N

Affaires étrangères, Ministère des,
MG 5

Agencies and Agents, see Indian
Agencies/Agents

Agricultural Rehabilitation and
Development Act (ARDA), RG 124; CP

Agriculture, Department of, RG 17

Agriculture

- traditional, RGs 1, 5, 6, 8,
10; PIC; MGs 1-8, 11, 17, 18,
19, 20; CANES; ASC

- general and contemporary, RGs
10, 17, 116, 124; MGs 17, 19,

20, 26, 27 I F 12; NPC; PIC;

CANES; PIRP

Ainsse, Louis-Joseph, MGs 23 A 2,
23 G III 26; RG 4 A 1

Air service to native communities,
RGs 10, 12, 46, 85

Aisance, John, RGs 1, 5, 10; MGs 11,
17, 22

Aitkins, J.C., RGs 6, 10

Akgluliak, Johnny, MG 53

Aklavik, RGs 10, 11, 85;

MGs 30 B 38, 32 B 35; NPC

Akwesasne or St. Regis (see also
Iroquois; Mohawks)

- general history and ethnology,

RGs 1, 4, 5, 8, 10, 22; MGs

throughout, e.g. MG 21 (King's

213), 23 B 26; 24 throughout,

28 I 375; CANES; see also War
(Nile)

- lands and claims, RGs 1, 4, 5,

8, 10, 22, 25, 68; MGs 11, 18,

19, 21, 23 throughout

(especially 23 H), 24 H 64,

24 L 3, 27 II B 1, 27 II D 8

30 C 40; CIRC

(- pictures, MG 30 C 169; NPC;	Alberta Native Development
(PIC; CANES; CCPCS	Corporation, RG 116
(<u>Akwesasne Notes</u> , MG 28 I 173; NEWS;	Alcohol, see Liquor; Health
(CIRC	Alert Bay, see Kwakiutl
(Alaska, native people of, RGs 2	Aleut, RG 85; MG 24 H 43; NPC;
(series 9, 10, 85; MGs 17, 20,	CIRC; CANES; see also Alaska,
(24 H 43, 29 B 15, 30 B; NMC; NPC;	Bering Sea
(PIC; CIRC; see also Boundary	Alexander, Scott, MG 30 B 82
(Commissions; Inuit; Tlingit	Algoma District (see also Robinson
(Alaska Highway, RGs 2, 10, 11, 16,	Treaties; Manitoulin), RGs 10,
(22, 24, 25, 36, 85; NPC	68; MG 26 N
(Alaska Pipeline enquiry, see	Algonkin (Algonquin) and Têtes de
(Pipelines	Boule
(Albany (Commission for Indian	- general history and ethnology,
(Affairs, 1755) RG 10	RGs 1, 4, 5, 8, 10, 22; MGs
(Albany, Fort (N. Ont.), RG 10;	1-8, 11-21, 23 throughout,
(MG 24 J 40	26 E, 29 C; CANES
(Alberta, RGs 6, 10, 15, 22;	- of Maniwaki, RGs 10, 68;
(MGs 29E, 30 E 82; OP; see also	MG 24 J 42
(Athabasca District; Assiniboine;	- pictures, NPC; PIC; CANES; PIRP
(Blackfoot; Blood; Cree; Beaver;	Algonquian family, CANES; see also
(Chipewyan; Slavey; Peigan;	Languages and names of specific
(Sarcee; Métis	groups, e.g. Cree, Ojibway,
(	Algonkin, Blackfoot, Micmac,
(	Malecite, etc.
(
(

(Allan, Andrew, MG 31 D 56	Anicinabe, see Ojibwa
(Allan, James W., MG 30 B 134	Annuities, see Treaties
(Allied Tribes of British Columbia,	Anglican, see Church of England
(RG 10; MG 26 I	Anglican Bishop of London, Archives,
(Almighty Voice, RGs 10, 13, 18;	MGs 17 B 5, 17 B 7
(MG 29 E 69, 30 B 39, 30 D 70, NPC	Antapa Shooting Club, RG 10;
(Alston, A.,	MGs 26 I, 26 K
(Amato, Lanfranco, MG 31 H 49	Anthony, Albert Sequakind,
(American Fur company (see also Fur	MG 30 C 169
(Trade),	Anthropology, see Social science
(American Indian Movement, RGs 10,	research
(76; MG 28 I 270; CIRC; PACL (DIA	Anticosti Island, MG 28 I 21
(collection)	Antiquarian and Numismatic Society
(American Revolution, see War	of Montreal, MG 23 G III 25
(Amerindians, see Native People;	Applebaum-Hébert Committee, see
(South America	Federal Cultural Policy Review
(Amherst, Jeffery	Committee
(Anderson, James,	Aquash, Anna Mae, MG 28 I 270; CIRC
(Anderson, Mae Bell, MG 30 B 40; NPC	Arbitration Boards (Canada/Ontario/
((1960-101, 1966-23)	Quebec): records on Indian
(Anderson, Thomas G., RGs 1, 5, 8,	claims, RGs 6, 10, 13; OP; CIRC
(10; MGs 11, 17, 24 F 19	
(Anderson, Wallace (Mad Bear), PACL	
((DIA collection)	
(
(
(
(

Archaeological sites and research;

RGs 10, 22, 25, 37, 45, 84, 85,

91, 97, 108, 126, 130, 132, 133;

MGs 26 K-N, 27 III B 8, 28 I (79,

81, 261, 344), 29 B 15 30 D 153;

CANES; ASC; PIRP; NMCL; see also

Social Science Research; Historic

Sites; Fur Trade; National Museum

of Man

Archaeological Survey of Canada, ASC

Archdiocese of Montreal (R.C.),

MG 17 A 5

Archdiocese of Quebec (R.C.), MG 17

A 4

Archibald, Adams, MG 27 I C 10;

MG 26 A; RGs 6, 10

Architectural plans, NAA

Archives de la Marine (Paris), MG 2

Archives de la Guerre (Paris), MG 4

Archives des Colonies (Paris), MG 1

Archives Nationales (Paris), MGs 3,

55/3

Archives of the Sacred Congregation

"De Propaganda Fide", MG 17 A 25

Arctic Bibliography Project, RG 138

Arctic peoples, see North, Canadian;

Dene; Inuit; Aleut; Native people

outside Canada

Arctic explorations and research,

RGs 10, 12, 15, 18, 21, 22, 37,

42, 45, 48, 72, 85, 92, 108, 132;

MGs 19, 20, 21, 24, 26 A, 26 H,

26 J, 29 B, 30 B and C, 30 D 153;

NMC; NPC; PIC; PACL; CIRC; CANES;

PIRP; NMCL. (See also North,

Canadian, and names of particular

explorers or expeditions, e.g.

Bernier; Canadian Arctic

Expedition; Eastern Arctic

Patrol; Franklin; etc.)

Arctic Institute of North America,

MG 28 I 79; see also RGs 7 G 28,

21, 37, 85, 108, 132;

MGs 28 I 70, 30 D 77, 42

Arctic Islands Expedition (1922),

MG 30 B 129

(Arctic sovereignty issues, RGs 10,	- biographies of artists, RG 85;
(13 B 6, 15, 18, 22, 25, 85,	MGs 28 I; CANES; PIC; PACL (DIA
(MGs 26, 27 II B 1, 29; CIRC	coll).
(<u>Armour v. Township of Onondaga,</u>	- native people depicted or
(RGs 10, 125; CIRC	imitated in non-native arts,
(Armstrong, Harry W.D., MG 30 B 26	see Native People
(Armstrong, William, MG 53; PIC	- exhibitions and trade in,
(Art (including antiquities, crafts,	RGs 10, 22, 25, 45, 58, 67, 69,
(and performing arts; see also	71, 73, 85; MGs 28 I (111, 139,
(Culture; Films; Museum; Music;	179, 189, 222, 274, 279, 344);
(Religion)	CANES; ASC
(- general, RGs 10, 20, 22, 26,	- collections, CANES; ASC; CWM
(45, 85, 97, 118; MGs	- arts groups and development
(23 G III 25, 28 I, 28 V 138	projects, see Culture, native
(- Indian, RGs 10, 22, 45, 63, 85,	- dancing, RG 10; MGs 17, 20,
(97; MGs 27 I B 6, 28 I (79,	29 B 15, 30 D 52; PIC; NPC;
(194, 222), 30 D 52; of British	CANES
(Columbia, RGs 10, 30, 45, 63,	- grants to artist, RGs 10, 63,
(72, 85; MG 30 D 215; NMC	85, 97
((RG 30M)	Artifacts, see Art, Museums;
(- Inuit, RGs 18, 22, 45, 63, 85,	Material Culture
(97; MGs 28 I (17, 79, 111, 179,	Artists, see Art (biographies)
(189, 222, 245, 274, 279, 344)	Arts in Canada Collection,
(30 D 136; NPC; CANES; ASC; PIRP	MG 28 I 279
(
(
(
(

(Ashton, E.S., MG 30 B 19	Association for Native Development
(Askin family,	in the Performing and Visual
(Assembly of First Nations, see	Arts, RG 97
(Political Structures; National	Association of Métis and Non-Status
(Indian Brotherhood	Indians of Saskatchewan, RG 97
(Askenack (Blackbird) family, RG 10;	Athabasca district, RGs 6, 10, 15,
(MG 30 D 55	85, 126; MGs 19, 20, 27 I I 18,
(Assiniboia, Council of, MG 20 E 16	29 A II, 30 A 14, 30 B E 39,
(Assiniboine (see also Sioux)	30 C 59, 65, ____ 19, 44),
(- general, RG 10; CANES; RGs 6,	30 D 233, 30 E 55; see also
(10, 18, 22; MGs 17, 20, 29 B 23	Alberta, Mackenzie District; North
(- pictures, NPC; PIC; CANES; PIRP	Athapaskan, see Dene
(- Stoneys of Morley (Alberta),	Attenborough, S.J., MG 29 D 20
(RGs 10, 39, 84, 89; MGs 28 III	Attorney-General, RGs 1, 5, 13 B 1
((7, 66), 29 C 19, 29 C 20,	<u>Attorney-General of Canada v.</u>
(30 B 84, 30 D 92; CIRC; CANES	<u>Attorney-General of Ontario,</u>
(- Stoneys, Wood, RG 10	RGs 10, 125; CIRC
(- Assiniboine of Saskatchewan,	<u>Attorney-General of Canada v.</u>
(RG 10	<u>Giroux</u> , RGs 10, 125; CIRC
(Assiniboine and Saskatchewan	Audet, F.J., MG 30 D 1
(Exploring Expedition (1858), see	Audette, Louis C., MG 31 E 18
(H.Y. Hind	Audio-visual material, see Art;
(Association de la Propagation de la	Films; Material culture; Museums;
(Foi, MG 17 A 22	Pictures; Photographs; Sound
(	recordings
(
(

(	<u>Audit Office (London)</u> , MG 14	Baker Lake (NWT), RGs 22, 85; NPC;
(	<u>Auditor General</u> , RG 58	CANES
(	Audits, see Finance	Balcer, Leon, MG 32 B 18
(	Autobiographies, native,	Baldoon settlement, RG 10; MG 24 I 8
(	MG 29 B 15; CANES	Baldwin, Ged, MG 32 C 43
(	<u>Autographs</u> , MG 22	Bancroft, Hubert Howe, MG 29 C 15
(		Band Councils, see Political
(	BABINE Indians (See also Northwest	structures
(	Coast), RG 10; MGs 26 G, 29 C 21	Band Funds, see Trust Funds
(	Baby, L.-F.-G., MG 24 L 3	Banff National Park, RGs 22, 84;
(	Baby Collection, MG 24 L 3	MED; see also Assiniboine
(	Back, George, MGs 20, 24 H 62,	(Stoneys of Morley)
(	28 I 194; PIC	Banks, Joseph, MG 23 J 4
(	Back River, MG 29 B 16	Banks Island, see Inuit (Arctic
(	Badgley, C.W., NPC (1942-37 to 47)	Islands and Eastern Arctic) and
(	Baffin Island, see Inuit (Arctic	Sydney, Susie
(	Islands and Eastern Arctic)	Barbeau, Marius, MG 30 D 38;
(	Bagnani, G., NPC (1977-241)	RGs 7, 10, 37, 45; MGs 26 L, 28 I
(	Bagot, Charles, RG 7; MG 24 A 13	(79, 81, 82), 30 D 52; MUS;
(	Bagot Commission (Commission on	CANES; COFCS; PIRP
(	Indian Affairs in the Province of	Barber Commission; see Indian Claims
(	Canada, 1844-48), RG 10; MGs 1,	Commission
(	5, 11, 24 A 13	Barker, Anna E., MG 29 D 13

(Barnhart Family, MG 30 C 40	Beausoleil Island, RGs 1, 5, 10;
(Barnhart's Island, RG 10;	MG 29 D 53
(MG 30 C 40; see also Akwesasne	Beaver Indians (see also Dene)
((Lands)	- generally, CANES; RGs 10, 18,
(Barnley, Rev. George, MG 24 J 40	22; MGs 19, 20, 24 K 28, 29 A II
(Barrington, William Wildman, 2d	- pictures, NPC, PIC, PIRP
(Viscount, MG 23 A 5	Bedard, Yvonne (see also Women),
(Barry, Capt., MG 53	CIRC
(Bartlett, W.H., PIC	Begg, Alexander, MG 29 C 1
(Bate, Herman Gerald, MG 29 E 95	Belaney, Archie, see Grey Owl
(Batoche, as historic site (see also	Belcher, A.E., MG 30 E 107
(North-West Uprising, B), RG 85	Bell, C.N.
(Bathurst, Henry, 3d Earl of, MG 24	Bell, Josiah J., MG 30 C 37
(A 8	Bell, J.N., RG 45
(Baudry, Rene, MG 31 D 136	Bell, John, MGs 20, 30 D 39
(Bay of Quinte, see Tyendinaga	Bell, Patrick, MG 24 H 16
(Bayfield, H.W., MGs 12, 24 F 28,	Bell, Richard A., MG 32 B 1
(40 I	Bell, Robert, RG 45; MGs 29 B 15,
(Bear Lake Indians (see also Dene),	53; NPC (1963-58); CANES
(CANES	Bella Bella (see also Northwest
(Bear Robe, Andrew, PACL (DIA Coll.)	Coast), RG 10; NPC (1971-197);
(Beattie, Martin, MG 29 C 59	CANES
(Beauchesne, Arthur, MG 30 E 375	
(
(
(
(
(

(Bella Coola (see also Northwest	Betsiamites, see Montagnais
(Coast), RGs 10, 45; MGs 26 G,	Betz, Supt.,
(30 B 39; NPC; CANES	Bible, translations of, see
(- pictures, NPC, PIRP	Languages
(Bell Canada Collection, PACL	Bible Societies, MGs 17 F 1, 17 F 3
(Benedict, Ruth, CANES	Bibliographical services on native
(<u>Bennett, R.B.</u> , MG 26 K	sources, PACL; NL; OP; RBD;
(Bentinck, William, MG 24 H 1	NLMISC; CIRC; NMCL
(Beothuks, RG 10; MGs 11, 23	<u>Bibliothèques de Paris</u> , MG 7
(throughout (especially 23 J 4);	Big Bear, RGs 7, 10, 18, 73; MGs 26
(24 A (44, 45, 96); PIC; CANES:	A, 29 E 23, 29 E 27; NPC
(see also Newfoundland	Big Belly, RGs 10, 18, 73
(Berczy, W. von M., MG 23 G V 7	Big Canoe, RG 10
(Berger, Thomas (commissions),	Big Canoe, Lorenzo, PACL (DIA Coll.)
(RGs 29, 126; CIRC	Big Trout Lake (Ont.), RGs 10, 26
(Bering Sea Seal Fisheries	Bilingualism and Biculturalism,
(negotiations, RGs 7, 8 III B, 23,	Royal Commission On, RG 33/80
(25, 109, 132; MG 26 B, 26 D,	Bill of Rights, Canadian, and native
(27 I B 6 and 7; 27 I D 16, 27 II,	rights (<u>Drybones</u> case), RGs 10,
(30 E 86; NPC	85; MGs 28 I 169, 30 D 211; see
(Bernier, J.E., RGs 18, 42, 45, 85;	also Human Rights
(MG 30 B(35, 139); NPC; NMC	
(Bersimis, see Montagnais	
(
(
(
(
(

(Biographical records, see also under	Blackfoot (Siksika; see also
(Genealogical records; Pictures;	Blackfoot Confederacy)
(Photographs; and names of	- general, RGs 10, 18, 22; MGs
(individuals	26 A, 26 I, 27 II B 1, 29 C 33;
(- on native people, RG 10; PACL;	CANES; CCFCS
(PIC; NL; MUS; CANES;	- Blackfoot Petition of Right, RG
(- non-native officials and	10; MG 26 M
(others, RGs 10, 32; MG 30 D1;	- pictures, NPC; PIC; CANES; PIRP
(PACL; PIC	Black Series, RG 10
(Biology, see Social Science Research	Blackwood, Frederick T., see
(Birch, A.N., NPC (1976-259)	Dufferin and Ava, 1st Marquess
(Bird Papers, MG 40 D	Blair, D.G., MG 32 C 11
(Birket-Smith, K., RG 85; CANES	Blake & Redden, MG 28 III 35
(Bissett, James, MGs 20, 24 H 36	Bland, John, MG 24 A 96
(Black, Samuel, MGs 20, 53	Blood Indians (Kainai), RGs 10, 15,
(Black, William A., MG 30 A 27	18, 22, 88, 89, 118; MGs 17, 19,
(Blackbird, see Assikenack	20, 24, 26 A-J, 27 II B 1 and
(Blackfoot Confederacy generally,	B 2, 29 E (47, 55); CANES; CCFCS
(RGs 10, 18, 22, 88, 89; MGs 17,	- pictures, NPC; PIC; CANES; PIRP
(20, 27 I C 4, 27 I D 8,	- honorary chieftainships, see
(27 I J 15, 29 C-E, 30 B 22,	Chiefs, honorary
(30 E (82, 103); NPC; CANES;	Bloomfield, Leonard, RG 45; CANES
(CCFCS; PIRP; see also Blackfoot	Blue Books, Matheson's, RG 10; CIRC
((Siksika), Blood, Peigan	
(
(
(
(

(Blue Books (statistical), RGs ____;	Border-crossing issues, RGs 2, 7, 8,
(MG 11	10, 16, 20, 22, 25, 26, 27, 76;
(Blue Jacket, MG 23 G III 23	MGs 26; Jay's Treaty, MGs 11, 23
(Board of Arbitration, see	throughout 26; CIRC
(Arbitration	Botanical research, RG 132
(Board of Trade, see Great Britain.	Boulton, Charles A., MG 29 E 3
(Board of Trade	Boulton, W.J., MG 29 E 60
(<u>Boards, Offices and Commissions,</u>	Boundary Commissions, observations
(RG 36	on native people,
(Boas, Franz, RG 10; MG 53; CANES	- generally, RGs 2 series
(Boats (Indian and Inuit), RGs 10,	9, 13, 48, 88
(55, 85; MG 28 I 194; CANES; PIC;	- Canada/U.S. Boundary Commission
(NPC; PIRP	(c. 1817-1825), MGs 11,
(Bois Blanc Island, RGs 1, 5, 8;	24 H 64, 30 D 49
(MG 23 J 9	- New Brunswick/Maine Boundary
(Boissin, H., MUS	Commission (1842-48), RG 48;
(Bolt, Carol, MG 31 D 89	MGs 23 D 1 and D2, 24 A
(Boorne & May, NPC (1972-327)	throughout, 24 H 59
(<u>Booth v R.</u> , RGs 10, 125; CIRC	- North American 49th Parallel
(Borden, L.E., MG 30 B 46; NPC	Commission (1872-76), RG 48;
((1969-68)	MGs 27 I A 4, 29 B 23; NPC
(<u>Borden, Robert</u> , MG 26 H	(1958-206, etc.)
(	- Oregon Boundary, MGs 11, 17,
(	20, 24 A 15
(
(
(
(

(- Alaska/Yukon Boundary	Brant, Joseph (see also Iroquois),
(Commission, RGs 2 series 9, 16,	- family records, , NPC
(48; MGs 26 F, 26 G, 27 II D 15,	- general, RGs 1, 5, 7, 8, 10,
(30 B 13, 30 E (80, 86); OP	37; MGs 11-16 throughout, 19 F,
(- International Boundary	21 (Add. Mss. throughout)
(Commission (Arctic), RGs 48,	23 C 6, 23 G V 7, 24
(85; OP	throughout, 24 B 74, 24 D 108,
(- Labrador (Quebec/Nfld)	24 K 2, 29 E 15, 30 C 8; PACL
(boundary, see Labrador	(DIA Coll.); PIC
(Bouquet, Henry, MG 21 (Add. Mss.	- portraits, PIC
(21631); see also Add. Mss. 21661	Brant, Joseph (Jr.), NPC (1971-111)
(Bourget,	Brant, Marlene (Castellano), PACL
(Bowell, Mackenzie, MG 26 E	(DIA Coll.)
(Bowen, Richard John, MG 29 C 92;	Brant, Molly, RG 10; MGs 11, 17,
(MG 17 A	19, 28 I 170
(Bowles - McEuen Family, MG 29 C 119	Brant family, NPC (1972-58)
(Boy Scouts of Canada, MG 28 I 73	Brébeuf, Jean de,
(Boyd, A.,	Brentani, Mario von, MG 31 D 65
(Boyd family, MG 28 III 1	Breslay, father, MG 17 A 7-1
(Bracken, John, MG 27 III C 16	Brewin, F. Andrew, MG 32 C 26
(Bradford, W., NPC (1975-319)	Breynat, Gabriel, RG 10;
(Brant, Cameron Daniel, MG 30 E 43	MGs 17 A 17, 30 D 136, 53
(Brant, John, MG 23 C 6	Brenton, Daniel G., MG 30 C 169
(
(
(
(
(

Brisco, R.H., MG 32 C 45

- censuses, RGs 10, 88

Britain and the British Régime, see

- Indian lands, see Indian

Great Britain

Reserves - B.C.

British Arctic Air Rank expedition,

- government publications on, OP

MG 30 B 64

British Columbia Indian Language

British Arctic Expedition, see

Project,

Nares Expedition

British Headquarters Papers,

British Association for the

MG 23 B 1

Advancement of Science, RGs 10, 25

British Museum, MG 21

British Columbia, Indians of (see

Broadcasting, see Communications

also Northwest Coast and names of

Brochet, lac du, MG 30 C 45

particular groups)

Brock, Isaac, RG 8; MGs 24 A 8,

- general, RGs 10, 15, 45, 130;

24 B 20, 29 B 15; see also War of

MGs 11, 17, 23, 24, 26

1812

(especially 26 H), 27,

Brousseau, Leger, MG 29 D 66

28 I 194, 29 B 15, 29 C 54,

Brown, Andrew, MG 21 (Add. Mss.

29 E 55, 30 B 39, 30 C (25,

19069)

31), 30 D 215, 30 E (55, 80);

Brown, E.K., MG 30 D 61 and 30 D 100

NPC; PIC

Brown, George, MG 24 B 40

- fur trade in, MGs 11, 19, 20,

Brown, Mary, MG 31 H 30

24 A 35

Brown, Thomas,

- Indian administration, RGs 10,

Bruce, James, see Elgin, 8th Earl of

22, 55; MG 26

Bruce, James (fl. 1850-62),

MG 24 H 39

(Brunet, Pierre, MG 30 D 136	Businesses, native, RGs 10, 22, 26,
(Brymner, Douglas, RG 37; MG 29 D 25	67, 85, 124; CIRC
(Buchanan, J.W., MG 24 A 12	Butler, Cbl., RG 8; MGs 11, 23
(Budgets, see Finance	throughout
(Buell, O.B., NPC (1977-241)	Buttle, J.J.T., MG 24 H 42
(Buffalo, RGs 10, 15, 18, 22, 84, 85,	
(108, 109; MGs 19, 20, 23,	CANOL PROJECT, RGs 2, 10
(30 D 52; PIC; CANES; see also	CBC, see Canadian Broadcasting
(Hunting	Corporation
(Buildings in native settlements and	CCF, see Co-Operative Commonwealth
(on reserves (see also Housing),	Federation
(RGs 10, 11, 22, 55; NAA; NPC; PIC	CGIT, MG 28 I 313
(Bulkley, James, MG 24 H 43	CUSO, MG 28 I 323
(Bull, George A., MG 30 C 8	Cabinet Ministers, see Members of
(de Burgistein, Frederic de G. de,	Parliament
(MG 24 F 99	Cabinet records, Canadian, RGs 2, 26
(Burpee, L.J., MG 30 D 39	Cabinet records, British, see Great
(Burtin, Nicolas, MGs 17 A 17, 24	Britain, Cabinet Office
(J 42	Cahan, C.H.,
(Burwash Arctic Expedition (1931),	Calder, Frank, PACL (DIA Coll.)
(MG 30 B 5	"Calder case" (<u>Frank Calder et al</u>
(Burwell, Mahlon, MG 24 G 46	<u>V.R.</u> , 1973), RGs 10, 126; CIRC
(Bury, Viscount, MG 24 B 17	Caldwell band,
(
(
(

Caldwell, John F., MG 30 C 82; NPC

- government records,

Caldwell, William, RGs 1, 5, 8, 10;

post-Confederation, RGs 2-133;

MG 24 B 147

NMC; NPC; NPTSA; MRA; PACL; CP

Caldwell, William (Billy), RGs 1, 5,

- native policy, see Native People

8, 10; MG 24 B 147

Canada Council, RG 63; MG 28 I 279

California, Indians of (Hupa),

Canada Foundation, MG 28 I 179

MG 29 A 60

Canada Lands Survey Records (CLSR),

Cameron, William B., MG 29 C12; also

RG 88; NMC (RG 88M)

RG 10; MGs 20, 26A

Canada's Sports Hall of Fame,

Campbell, Alexander, RGs 10, 15;

MG 28 I 244

MG 27 I C 2

Canadian Arctic Expedition, RGs 10,

Campbell, John Douglas, see Lorne,

18, 42, 45, 85; MG 30 B

Marquess of

throughout; NPC (1971-158,

Campbell, Robert, MGs 20, 53

1960-101, 1966-23); see also

Camsell, Charles (see also Charles

names of individual participants

Camsell Hospital), RG 45;

Canadian Association for Health,

MG 30 B 38; NMC

Physical Education, and

Canada (see also names of

Recreation, MG 28 I 153

particular provinces)

Canadian Association in Support of

- government records,

the Native Peoples (CASNP), see

pre-Confederation, RGs 1, 4, 5,

Indian - Eskimo Association of

7, 8, 14; PACL; CP

Canada

Canadian Bar Association,

MG 28 I 169

Canadian Bible Society, MG 17 F 1

Canadian Board on Geographic Names,

see Geographic Board

Canadian Broadcasting Corporation,

RG 41; see also RGs 97, 100;

MGs 30 D 136, 30 E 298; NFTSA

Canadian Centenary Council,

MG 28 I 70

Canadian Centre for Folk Culture

Studies, CCPCS

Canadian Citizenship Council,

MG 28 I 85

Canadian Conference of the Arts,

MG 28 I 189

Canadian Council on Rural

Development, RG 124

Canadian Council on Social

Development, MG 28 I 10

Canadian Crafts Council, MG 28 I 274

Canadian Craftsmen's Association,

MG 28 I 222

Canadian Cultural Property Export

Review Board,

Canadian Ethnology Service, CANES;

see also RGs 10, 30, 45

Canadian Ethnology Society,

MG 28 I 261

Canadian Federation of University

Women, MG 28 I 196

Canadian Girls in Training,

MG 28 I 313

Canadian Government Exhibition

Commission, RG 72

Canadian Guild of Potters,

MG 28 I 111

Canadian Habitat Secretariat, RG 119

Canadian Historical Association,

MG 28 I 4

Canadian Indian Bibliography

Project, NL (p. _____)

Canadian Indian Rights Collection,

CIRC

Canadian Indian Rights Commission,

RG 2(19A), RG 138, NMC (RG 2M),

CIRC; see also Indian Claims

Commission

Census and population records (see

also Genealogical records),

RGs 1, 4, 5, 8, 10, 18, 31, 85,

88, 91; MGs 19, 23 throughout,

28 I 79, 29 D 25; MRA; CANES;

Inuit I.D. system, RGs 18, 22,

85; northern telephone books,

PACL (Bell Canada coll.)

Centennial Commission, RG 69

Centennial projects by native

groups, RGs 6, 10, 22, 69, 71,

85; MG 28 I 70

Central Mortgage and Housing Corp.

(CMHC), RG 56

Ceremonies, see Art; Crown; Religion

Chadwick, E.M., MG 29 D 94

Chalus Riel family, MG 25 G 169

Champagne, H.J.M., NPC

Chancery, see Great Britain,

Chancery

Chapleau, Joseph-Adolphe, MG 27 IC 3

Charcoal, RGs 10, 13; MG 30 E 87

Chard, C.S., MG 31 H 25

Charland, T.M., MG 28 I 82

Charles, J.,

Charles Camsell Hospital, RGs 10,

19, 29, 54, 85; MG 30 B 38; NPC

(1983-120)

Charters, RG 68; MG 40 B

Chatham, William Pitt, 1st Earl of,

MG 23 A 2

Chaumonot, P.J.M., MG 53

Cheadle, Walter B., MG 24 H 40

Cherokee Indians, RG 8; MGs 11-16,

18, 19, 21, 23 throughout, 24 B 5

Chief Electoral Officer, RG 113

Chiefs, see Political Structures

(Bands)

Chiefs, honorary, RGs 6, 7, 10;

MGs 26 L-N; NPC

Child welfare (see also Education;

Family relations; Health; Social

Services; Women), RGs 10, 29;

MGs 28 I (10, 95, 198), 30 E 256

Children's literature, NL (p. ____)

(Chilcotin Indians (see also Dene),	Church of England missions (see
(CANES; RG 10	also Society for the
(- "Chilcotin War", RG 10;	Propagation...) MGs 17 B, 23 C 6,
(MGs 11-12, 29 C 54	23 D 1, 24 A 15, 24 J 1, 30 C 19,
(Chinookan, see Languages	30 D (123, 133, 164), 30 E 256
(Chipewyan Indians (see also Dene),	Church of England, Canadian
(- history and ethnology, RGs 10,	Dioceses, MG 17 B 6
(18, 22; MGs 17, 20, 29 B 15;	Church of Scotland, see
(CANES; ASC	Presbyterian
(- language, see Languages	<u>Church v. Fenton</u> , RGs 10, 125; CIRC
(- pictures, NPC, PIC, CANES, PIRP	Churches (see also names of
(Chipman, Ward (Sr. and Jr.),	particular denominations or
(MG 23 D 1; MGs 11, 23 C 6	missionary orders)
(Chippewa, see Ojibwa	- mission history, general,
(<u>Chisholm v. R.</u> , RGs 10, 26	RGs 1, 4, 5, 8, 10, 85, 91;
(Christian Island, RGs 1, 5, 10;	MGs 1-8, 17, 20, 21, 23, 24,
(MG 29 D 53	53; NPC; PIC
(Christie, Alexander, MGs 20, 53	- records and publications of,
(Christie, William J., MG 29 A 6	MGs 9, 17, 25 G 62,
(Chronology of native history,	27 II D 10 A; PACL; RBM; MUS
(pages ____.	- devotional literature, see
(Church Missionary Society (CMS),	Languages; Music
(MG 17 B 2	
(
(
(
(
(

(Canadian Indian Youth Council,	Canadian Teachers' Federation,
(RG 116; MG 28 I (70, 85)	MG 28 I 102
(Canadian Journal of Political	Canadian Theatre Centre, MG 28 I 170
(Science, MG 28 I 284	<u>Canadian Transport Commission</u> , RG 46
(Canadian Labour Congress,	<u>Canadian Unity Information Office</u> ,
(MG 28 I 103	RG 137
(Canadian Lung Association,	Canadian University Service
(MG 27 I 75	Overseas, MG 28 I 323
(Canadian Museums Association,	<u>Canadian War Museum</u> , CWM
(MG 38 I 344	Canadian War Services Fund,
(Canadian Native Prints Ltd., RG 67	MG 28 I 9
(<u>Canadian National Railways</u> , RG 30	<u>Canadian Wildlife Service</u> , RGs 22,
(Canadian Pacific Railways,	109; NMC (RG 109M)
(MG 28 III 20 (see also Railways)	Canals, affecting native lands,
(Canadian Patriotic Fund Association,	RGs 10, 11, 12, 13C1, 43, 50, 84,
(MG 28 I 5	NMC
(<u>Canadian Radio-Television and Tele-</u>	Canniba Indians, see Abenakis
(<u>communications Commission (CRTC)</u> ,	Cannibalism (see also Wendigo),
(RG 100	RGs 10, 25; CANES
("Canadian Scenery", PIC	Canoes, see Boats
(Canadian Security and Intelligence	Caouette, Réal,
(Service, RG 18	Cape Breton, see Nova Scotia; Micmac
(Canadian Sociology and Anthropology	Cape Croker, see Saugeen
(Association, MG 28 I 187	
(
(
(
(

Capilano Indian reserve, RG 10;

MG 26 M

Captives, of Indians, RG 10;

MGs 24 G 46, 29 C 12, 30 C 109,

30 D 38, 30 E 127

Caradoc Band, RG 10; MG 27 I A 4

Cardinal, Harold, CIRC; PACL (DIA

Coll.)

Cardwell, Edward, First Viscount,

MG 27 I A 1

Caribou and reindeer

- general, RGs 85, 108, 109; NPC;

see also Hunting

- commercial breeding schemes,

RGs 10, 18, 33/105, 85, 108,

109, 132; MGs 30 C 64, 31 J 10;

NMC (RG 109 M)

Carleton, Sir Guy, MG 23 B 1; RG 8

"Carleton Papers", MG 23 B 1

Carmack, G.,

Carnarvon, Henry Herbert, 4th Earl

of, MG 27 I A 2

Caron, Adolphe-Philippe, MG 27 I D 3

Carpenter, Charles C., MG 29 D 63

Carpenter, E.S., MG 28 I 79

Carr, Emily, MG 30 D 215

Carrier Indians (see also Dene),

RG 10; MG 30 D 153; CANES

Carrothers Commission, see Advisory

Commission on the Development...

Cartier, George Etienne, MG 27 ID 4

Cartier, Jacques, MG 7 I A 2

Carver, Jonathan, MG 21 (Add. Mss.

8950)

Casault, L.A., Mr. and Mrs.,

MG 29 E 11; MG 29 C 119

Casgrain, Thomas C., MG 27 II D 21

Cassels, R.S., MG 29 E 41

Catholic, see Roman Catholic

Caughawiosh, MG 27 I B 4

Caughnawaga, see Kahnawake

Cayuga (see also Iroquois - Six

Nations), RGs 1, 5, 8, 10, 13,

25, 37

(	- land ownership and buildings on	- general (post-Confederation),
(	Indian reserves and native	RGs 2, 6, 10, 13, 15, 22, 25,
(	settlements, RGs 10, 15, 88;	55, 85, 125, 126, 130; MGs 1,
(	MG 17; NMC; NAA; NPC; PIC	2, 11, 24-32 throughout,
(	Churchill (Man.), RGs 10, 11, 85	27 I 79, 28 IV (1-4); CIRC;
(	Churchill, Gordon M., MG 32 B 9	NLMISC; NMC
(	Churchill Falls (Labrador)	- Inuit, RGs 13, 22, 85, 91; MGs
(	Corporation, MG 28 III 73	11; CIRC; NLMISC; NMC
(	Circumpolar studies (see also	- Métis and non-status, RGs 2, 6,
(	Arctic; Inuit; North; Native	10, 13, 15, 22, 55, 85, 126,
(	people; Russia; Sami), RGs 10,	131; MGs _____; CIRC; NLMISC
(	22, 85; OP; CIRC; CANES	- Indian right to legal
(	<u>Citizenship and Immigration,</u>	representation, RGs 2, 10, 26
(	<u>Department of,</u> RG 26	Clark. A. McFadyen-, CANES
(	<u>Civil and Provincial Secretaries,</u>	Clark, Duncan,
(	<u>Quebec, Lower Canada, and Canada</u>	Clarke, Charles, MG 24 B 121
(	<u>East,</u> RG 4; see also RGs 1, 7, 10	Claus, Daniel, RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8,
(	<u>Civil and Provincial Secretaries,</u>	10; MGs 19 F 1, 21 (Add. Mss.
(	<u>Upper Canada and Canada West,</u>	21661)
(	RG 5; see also RGs 1, 7, 10	Claus, William, RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8,
(	Claims, native (see also Indian	10; MGs 19 F 1, 24 A 6, 24 B 9,
(	Claims Commission, Indian Affairs)	30 E 66
(	- general (pre-Confederation),	Claxton, Brooke, RG 29; MG 32 B 5
(	RGs 1, 3, 4, 6, 8, 13; MGs 1,	
(	2; CIRC; NMC	
(
(

Clay, Charles, MG 30 D 30

Clayoquot, see Nootka

Clinkskill, James, MG 27 IF 12

Clinton, Sir Henry, MG 23 B 1; RG 8

Clipping collections, see

Newspapers

Clothing, RGs 10, 85; MG 30 C 82;

NPC; PIC; CANES; OWM; PIRP

Clouston, R. and J.S.,

Clutesi, George, MG 30 D 215; PACL

(DIA coll.); CANES

Coal, see Minerals

Cochrane, Sir Thomas J., MG 24 A 44

Cocking, Matthew, MG 20 E 2

Colborne, Sir John, see Seaton,

1st Baron

Colcleugh, James, MG 29 C 81

Cold Lake, Chipewyan of, RG 10;

MG 17 A 17; see also Chipewyan;

Primrose Lake Air Weapons Range

Cold weather adaptation research,

RGs 24, 85

Coldwell, J.W., MG 27 III C 12

Collins, H.B., CANES

Colonial and Continental Church

Society, MG17B4

Colonial Office (London), MG 11;

see also RGs, 2, 7, 10

Colonies, Archives des (Paris), MG 1

Columbia District, MGs 20, 29 A 5

Colville, Eden, MG 20 D

Comer, George, NPC (1977-77)

Commissions d'études sur les lacs

et l'église (Dumont Commission),

MG 17 A 21

Commissions (to officials), RGs 1,

4, 5, 8, 10, 68; MGs 11, 40B

Commissions and enquiries on native

affairs, RGs 1, 4, 5, 10, 14, 33,

36, 126; MG 11; CIRC

Committee for Trade and Plantations,

see Great Britain. Committee...

Committees, federal, on native

affairs, RGs 10, 14, 26, 36; OP;

CIRC

Commonwealth Missionary Society,

MG 17 (number to be allocated)

Communications, RG 97

Communications, native and northern

(see also Film, Publicity))

- general, RGs 3, 6, 10, 41, 85,

94, 97, 100

- newspapers, see Newspapers

- radio broadcasting, RGs 6, 41,

85, 97, 100, 116; MG 30 D 136,

30 E 298; NFTSA; see also "Our

Native Land"

- television, RGs 6, 41, 85, 97,

100; MG 30 E 298; NFTSA

- telephone service, RGs 85, 97;

PACL (Bell Canada collection)

Communist Party of Canada,

MG 28 IV 4

Community development projects,

RGs 10, 22, 55, 69, 85, 118, 119;

MGs 28 I, 28, 29, 30 (especially

30 B 97, 30 D 260, 30 E 298), 31,

32; see also Economic

Development; Housing; Indian

reserves; Settlements; Social

Services

Commutation, see Indian status

Comox, see Salish

Compagnie de Saint-Sulpice, see

Sulpicians

Company of Young Canadians, RG 116;

NPC (1976-52)

Comptroller of the Treasury, RG 54

Computer records, see Machine

Readable Records

Conferences on native topics,

RGs 2, 7, 10, 19, 22, 26, 35, 47,

85; MGs 26 N, 32; see also

entries under specific topics of

discussion

Congregational Council for World

Missions, MG 17 (number to be

allocated)

Congregationalist missions, see

Congregational Council...

Congrégations des Clercs de

Saint-Viateur, MGs 17 A (24, 26)

Conscription, see War

(	Conservative Party, see Progressive	Co-operatives, native, RGs 10, 85,
(	Conservative	97; MG 28 I 222; CIRC; see also
(	Constables, Band, see Law	Art (Inuit)
(	Enforcement	Copland, Alfred D., MG 31 D 49
(	Constantine, C., MG 30 E 55; RG 18	Copper mining, native, MG 29 B 15;
(	Constituency files (records of	ASC
(	Members of Parliament on local	Copway, George, RG 10; MGs 11, 17,
(	native topics), MGs 26, 27, 32	53
(	Constitution, Canadian, and native/	Copyright, designs depicting
(	aboriginal rights	Indians, RG 103; photographs, NPC
(	- British North America Act:	(1966-94)
(	RGs 10, 13, 14, 22, 48, 125,	Coqualeetza Project, RG 29
(	130; MGs 26 A, 26 N; CIRC	Coronation celebrations, see Crown
(	- 1980 (Constitution Act),	Cost of living, RGs 10, 103, 115
(	RGs 68, 130, 137; CIRC	Costume, see Clothing
(	Consultative Group on Métis and	Cotton, Rev. C.C., MG 24 J 47
(	Non-Status Indian Socio-Economic	Cotton, W.H., MG 29 E 79
(	Development, RG 131	Coulter, John, MG 28 I 170
(	<u>Consumer and Corporate Affairs,</u>	Councillors, see Political
(	RG 103	structures (Bands)
(	Continental Congress, MG 23 B 3; OP	Councils, proceedings of
(	Cooper, J.M., CANES	
(	Co-Operative Commonwealth Federation	
(	(CCF), MGs 27 III C 7 and C 12,	
(	28 IV 1, 32 C	
(
(

- pre-Confederation, RGs 1, 4, 5,	- lawyers' and law firms'
7, 8, 10; MGs throughout,	records, MGs 23 I 13,
especially 1-8, 11, 19, 20, 21	28 III 35, 28 III 46, 30 D 211,
(especially Add. Mss.), 23	30 E 87
- post-Confederation (Band	Coventry, George, MG 24 K 2
Council minutes), RG 10;	Coverdale Collection, PIC
(Northern Settlement Councils)	Cowan, A.G., MG30E298
RG 85	Cowichan Indians (see also
Courchene, Dave, CIRC; PACL (DIA	Northwest Coast), MGs 26 K,
Coll.)	27 II B 2, 28 III 1
Courts and legal records (see also	Coxe, Daniel, MG 21 (Add. Mss.
Aboriginal Rights; Legislation;	15903)
Law enforcement), RGs 13, 26,	Coyne, J.H., MG 30 C 38
125; MG 20; CIRC	Craig, J.D., MG 30 B 57 and B129
- official court records and	Créditistes, see Ralliement des
copies of court decisions,	Créditistes
RGs 10, 13, 26, 125;	Cree Indians (including Montagnais);
MGs 24 B 14, 30 E 418; CIRC; OP	see also Western Canada
- governmental legislative	- general, RGs 6, 10, 15, 45;
drafting files and legal	CANES; CCPCS
opinions, RGs 10, 13, 15, 22,	- language, see Languages -
26, 68; CIRC	Algonkian
- judges' personal records on	
cases, MGs 27 II C 1, 31 E	

- Cree, Plains, CANES; RGs 6, 10,

15, 18, 45; MGs 19, 20,

27 I A 4, 27 I C 4, 27 I J 15,

29 B 23, 29 E (34, 39, 47; 70,

88, 106, 111), 30 C 80, 30 D 92

- Cree of Montana, RG 10;

MG 29 E 70; see also Imasees

- Cree, Wood or Swampy, CANES;

RGs 6, 10, 15, 18, 45;

MGs 30 C 80, 30 D 30

- Cree, James Bay, CANES; RGs 10,

18, 85; MGs 11, 20, 24 J 40,

29 B 15; CANES

- Montagnais, RGs 1, 4, 7, 10;

MGs throughout, e.g. MGs 17,

19, 20, 24 B 14

- pictures, NPC; PIC; CANES; PIRP

Creek Indians, RG 8; MGs 11, 24 J 47

Creighton, D.G., MG 31 D 77

Crerar, T.A., RGs 2, 10, 24; MG 26J

de la Croix de Saint Vallier, see

Saint Vallier

Crow, Sam, RG 7 G 27

Crowchild, Dave, RG 10; MG 22; PACL

(DIA coll.)

Crow Indians, MG 29 B 23; CANES

Crowe, Joseph, MG 29 E 80

Crowfoot, RG 10; MGs 26 A, 29 C 47,

30 D (136, 217); NPC; PIC

Crown (see also Monarchy)

- prerogatives of, RGs 2, 7, 10,

13, 26; CIRC

- land grants by, RGs 1, 2, 10,

65, 68

- Proclamations and other Royal

instruments, RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8,

10, 68; MGs 11, 40B; OP; CIRC

- Royal Proclamation of 1763, RGs

10, 68; OP; CIRC

- royal visits and ceremonies

involving native people, RGs 2,

6, 7, 10; MG 27; MED; NFTA;

NPC; PIC

Crown Lands (see also Interior)

RGs 10, 15, 85

Cruikshank, E.A., MG 30 E 66; RG 8

Culture, native (see also Art,

Literature, Material Culture,

Religion, Exhibitions)

- cultural development projects

and arts/cultural organizations

involved in native affairs,

RGs 10, 22, 55, 63, 69, 71, 85,

97, 118, 126; MGs 26, 28 I (50,

70, 73, 85, 95, 111, 139, 170,

179, 189, 198, 222, 245, 274,

279, 313)

- information on, RGs 6, 10, 22,

69, 71, 72; NMM (CANES, ASC)

Cumberland District (Sask.),

MGs 20, 29 A 11, 29 A 20

Currie, G.G., MG 53

Currie, Walter, PACL (DIA Coll.)

Curtis, E.S., NPC

Curtis, G.S., MG 30 C 65

Curve Lake, RG 7 G 28

Custom marriage, divorce and

adoption, see Family relations

Customs duties, see Border-Crossing

Cypress Hills massacre, RGs 7, 10,

13, 18; MGs 27 I A 2 and A 4

Cyriax, Richard, MG 30 B 50; PACL

DEW LINE, see Defence construction

Dafoe, J.W., MG 30 D 45

Dakota, see Sioux

Dakota-Ojibway Tribal Council,

RG 116

Dalhousie, George Ramsay, 9th Earl

of, RG 7; MG 24 A 12

Dallas, Alexander G., MG 20 D

Dallyn, G.M., MG 30 A 59

Dalton, John, MG 30 D 39

Dance, see Art

Daniels, Stan, CIRC; PACL (Dia

Coll.)

Darling, H.C., RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10

Darrell, Hubert, MG 30 B 58

Dartmouth, William Legge, 2d Earl

of, MG 23 A 1

Dartmouth College, MG 23 B 3

Davidson, C.P.,

(Davidson, H.J.A., MG 29 E 6	Delamberville, Jean, MG 21 (Add.
(Davidson, Robert, CANES	Ms. 16913)
(Davies, F.T., MG 30 B 73	Delancy - Robinson Collection,
(Dawson, George M., RGs 10, 45;	MG24L6
(MGs 26 F, 53; NPC; CANES; PIRP	Delawares, Munsees, and Moravians
(Dawson, Simon James, MG 29 C 67;	(see also Algonkian)
(RG 10	- history and ethnology, RGs 1,
(Day, Frank P., MG 27 III B 11	5, 8, 10, 22; MGs 11-16,
(Dease, J.W.,	17 D 1, 19-21, 23, 30 C 169,
(Debassige, Blake, CANES	30 D 7, 53; CANES
(Debenat, Le Sieur, MG 21	- lands, RGs 1, 5, 8, 10, 13 C 1,
((Lansdowne 1117)	68
(DeBlois, A.D., CANES	- pictures, NPC; PIC; PIRP
(DeBoucherville, MG 24 L 8	Delisle, Andrew, RG 71; PACL (DIA
(DeBry family, PIC	Coll.)
(Deerfoot, RGs 10, 18; MG 30 E 103	Demography, see Censuses; Indian
(Defence, see National Defence, War	status
(<u>Defence Construction Limited</u> , RG 83	Dene peoples, RGs 6, 10, 18, 22,
(Defence construction projects,	85, 126; MGs 17, 20, 29 B 15;
(RGs 2, 10, 22, 24, 36, 83, 85,	CANES; ASC; CIRC (see also under
(91, 92	Arctic; North; and names of
(Defence Research Board, RG 24	particular groups, e.g. Beaver,
(De Laguna, Frederica, RG 45; CANES	Carrier, Chilcotin, Chipewyan,
(	Dogrib, Han, Hare, Kaska,
(	Kutchin, Mountain, Sekani,
(
(

(Slavey, Tagish, Tahltan, Tanana,	Derby, Frederick Arthur Stanley,
(Tsetsaut, Tutchone, Yellowknife)	16th Earl of (Lord Stanley of
(- pictures, NPC; PIC; RBD; CANES;	Preston), RG 7; MG 27 I B 7
(PIRP	Designs, on native themes, RG 105
Denison, Frederick C., MG 29 E 35	Despatches, RGs 2, 7, 25; MGs
((Nile)	Dessaules, L.A.,
Denison, George Taylor, MG 29 E 29	Déville, Edouard, RGs 6, 10, 15,
((Nile) (pp. ____).	88; MG26A
Denison, Merrill, MG 30 D 70	De Volpi, Charles, MG 23 G III 34
Denley, Norman, NPC (1971-270)	Dewdney, Edgar, MG 27 I C 4;
Dennis, J.S., RGs 6, 10, 15, 88;	RGs 10, 15; MGs 11, 26A, 29 D 61
(MG26A	Deyonhegonh (Joseph Martin),
(Denonville, Sieur de, MG 21 (Add.	MG 24 K 2
(Mss. 16913)	Dickson, Lovat, MG 30 D 137
(Densmore, Frances, CANES	Dictionaries, see Language
(Departments of government, see	<u>Diefenbaker, John G.</u> , MG 26 M
(under individual names, e.g.	Dinsdale, Walter, MG 32 B 35
(Finance; Indian Affairs;	Diome, Peter, PACL (DIA coll.)
(Interior, and publications in OP	Documents, historical, collection
(Derby, Edward George Stanley,	and verification of, RG 37,
(14th Earl of, MG 24 A 15	MG 22; see also Courts and legal
(Derby, Edward Henry Stanley,	records
(15th Earl of, MG 27 I A 5	

Dogrib Indians (see also Dene),

CANES;

- general, RGs 10, 22, 85, 126

- pictures, NPC; PIC; CANES; PIRP

Dogs, native use of, RG 85;

MGs 30 B 22, 30 D 136; CANES

Dollard des Ormeaux, MGs 24 L 8,

27 II D 10

Dominion Council of Health, RGs 17,

29; MG 28 I 63

Dominion Drama Festival, MG 28 I 50

Dominion Lands Act (see also

Interior), RGs 15, 85, 88; OP

Dominion Observatories, RG 48

Dominions Office, MG 42

Donnacona, MGs 7 I A 2, 28 I 21

Dougherty, W.E., MG 29 A 60

Doughty, A.C., MG 30 D 26; RG 37

Douglas, Sir James, MGs 11, 24 A 35

Douglas, Robert, NPC (1977-84)

Douglas, T.C., MG 32 C 28

Drama (see also Art; Broadcasting;

Films; Literature), RGs 10, 62;

MGs 28 I (50, 139, 170, 189,

279), 31

Drew, George, MG 32 C 3

Driedger, Elmer, MG 31 E 39

Driver, John, MG 53

Drummond, Sir Gordon, RG 8 I;

MG 24 A 41

Drummond, Peter, MG 23 H II 17

Drummond's Island (Akwasasne),

MG 23 H II 17

Drury Commission, RG 2 (19C)

Drybones (court case), see Bill of

Rights

Duckworth, Sir John Thomas, MGs 11,

24 A 45

Dufferin and Ava, Frederick T.

Blackwood, 1st Marquess of,

MG 27 I B 3

Dufferin, Lady, MG 27 I B 3; NPC

(1969-195)

Dumont, Gabriel, RG 15; MGs 26 A,

29E 34, 30 C 49; NPC; PIC; see

also North-West Uprising (1885)

Dumont Commission, see Commission

d'études...

Duncan, William (see also	85, 103, 115, 124, 126, 130; MGs
Metlakatla), MG 29 D 55; MG 17 B	throughout (especially MG 26);
Duncan Sterling and Porteous,	NLMISC; CIRC
MG 23 G III 7	Economic development projects and
Dunning, R.W., RG 10; MG 28 I 81;	make-work schemes, RGs 6, 10, 17,
CANES	20, 22, 23, 24, 27, 33/137, 55,
Duplessis de Ste. Hélène, Sr.,	85, 99, 116, 124; MGs 26; CIRC
Durham, Lord (John George Lambton,	Edenshaw family, RG 10; CANES
1st Earl of Durham), RG7;	Edgar, W.,
MG 24 A 27	Education, native
Dutch fur trade,	- general, RGs 1, 4, 5, 10, 22,
	26, 55, 85, 91; MGs 11, 17, 18,
EARLY, Mary Two-Axe, CIRC	23, 24, 26, 27 I B 6, 28 I (4,
East Devon Record Office, MG 40 M 4	70, 79, 85, 98, 102, 153, 173,
East India Company, MG 40 P	198, 316, 323), 30 D 77,
Easter, John, MG 25 G 62	30 D 260, 30 E 298; NLMISC; CIRC
Eastern Arctic Patrol, RGs 2 series	- traditional, RGs 10, 85; CANES
14a, 18, 22, 85; MG 29 C 119	- financing and staffing, RGS 1,
<u>Ecclesiastical Archives</u> (see also	2, 4, 5, 10, 22, 32, 55, 85,
Churches and names of particular	91; MGs 17, 26
denominations), MG 17	- statistics, RG 10; MRA
Economic conditions (see also	- missionary involvement in - see
Agriculture, Employment, Farming,	Churches, and names of
Finance, Fur Trade, Hunting,	particular denominations or
Trade) RGs 10, 22, 31, 33/137,	

(orders, e.g. Jesuits, Oblates,	Employment and Labour,
(Récollets, Sulpicians	- general, RGs 10, 22, 33/133,
(- adult, RGs 10, 58, 85, 118, 124	42, 76, 85, 94, 126, 130; MGs
(- particular schools (see also	throughout, especially 19, 20,
(under names of schools),	28 III 97, 30 A 53, 30 E 265;
(RGs 10, 55, 63, 85, 91; MG 23;	CIRC
(NPC; PIC	- general development and
(- land for native schools,	insurance schemes, RG 10, 22,
(RGs 10, 15, 22, 85	50, 85, 118; MGs 30 A 53CIRC
(Eglington, Judith, NPC (1983-127)	- native employment in
(Elders, native, RGs 10, 85; MGs ____;	government, RGs 6, 10, 22, 32,
(CANES; see also Indian Claims	55, 85
(Commission, Canadian Indian	- labour organizations involved
(Rights Commission	in native issues, see Labour
(Elgin, Lord (James Bruce, 8th Earl	Unions; International Labour
(of Elgin), RG 7; MG 24 A 16	Organization
(Elections, see Political structures	Energy, see natural Resources;
(Ellice, Edward (Sr. and Jr.),	Minerals
(MGs 20, 24 A 2	<u>Energy, Mines and Resources,</u>
(Elliot, Gilbert J., see Minto, 4th	<u>Department of,</u> RG 21
(Earl of	Enfranchisement, see Indian status
(Ellis, S.C., MG 30 A 14	English River, RG 10; MGs 20,
(Emerson, J.N., MG 28 I 81; ASC	24 J 17

(Environment Canada, RG 108

Exchequer Court, RGs 13, 125

(Environment, *see* Natural Resources;

Executive Councils (Quebec, Lower

(Health; Hunting; Wildlife; Water

Canada, Upper Canada, and

(Epidemics, *see* Health

Province of Canada), RG 1

(Ermatinger family, MGs 20, 25 G 38,

Exhibitions and fairs involving

(23 G III 25

native people, RGs 10, 20, 22,

(Eskimo, *see* Inuit

69, 71, 72, 85: NPC

(Eskimo Affairs Committee (Northern

Exploration, *see* under Arctic,

(Administration Branch, Dept. of

North, and names of other

(Northern Affairs), RG 85

specific regions or explorers

("Eskimo Book of Wisdom", RGs 29,

Expo 67, RG 71; *see* also RGs 20,

(85; NL

22, 37, 69, 116; MG 28 I 70

(Essex County Tourist Association,

Export Development Corporation,

(MG31H4

RG 67

(Estates and inheritances, RGs 10,

Expropriation, *see* Indian reserves

(26, 85; CIRC

External Affairs, Department of,

(Estcourt, J.J.B., MG 24 H 59

RG 25

(Estimates, *see* Finance

Eyre, Sir William, MG 24 F 38

(Ethnobotany, *see* Gathering

(Ethnohistory and Ethnology, *see*

FABIEN, J.-H., MG 25 G 231

(Social science research

Fairs, *see* Exhibitions

(Ethnomusicology, *see* Music

Falcon, Pierre, MG 30 D 156

(Euthanasia, MG 30 D 136

Family relations and kinship (see

also Adoption; Genealogical

records; Indian status;

Intermarriage)

- general, RGs 10, 26, 85;

MGs 17, 20; CANES

- family law, RGs 10, 13, 76, 85,

91; CANES

Family, and social services,

see Social Services

Farming, see Agriculture

Farr, Charles C., MG 29 C 40

Favel, Fred, PACL (DIA coll.)

Federal Cultural Policy Review

Committee, RG 97

Federal-provincial Conferences,

RG 47; see also Conferences

Federalism and native issues,

RG 137; CIRC; see also

Constitution

Federated Women's Institutes of

Canada, MG 28 I 316

Federation of Saskatchewan Indians,

RGs 10, 118; CIRC

Fenton, William, CANES

Fiction, see Literature

Fidler, Peter, MG 20 E 3

Films, video, and filmstrips on

native topics

- collections of, NFTSA; CANES;

ASC

- records documenting production

of, RGs 10, 18, 22, 41, 45, 85;

MGs 30 B 84NFTSA; CANES

- Native people depicted in, see

Native people

Finance and financial records

(native communities and

non-native governments), RGs 1,

2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 14, 19, 33/82,

33/122, 54, 55, 58, 85, 98; CIRC;

OP; see also Trust Funds

Finance, Department of, RG 19

Financial institutions, non-native,

MG 28 II

Fisheries, Department of, RG 23

Fishing, see Hunting, fishing and
trapping; Labour unions;
Employment
Fitness and Amateur Sport, Ministry
of - native policy, RG 29
Fitzpatrick, Charles, MG 27 II C 1
Five Nations, MGs 1-7 and 18-21, 23
throughout
Flaherty, Robert and Frances, NPC;
NFTSA
Flanders, John, NPC (1980-205)
Fleming, Archibald L., MG 29 C 93;
MG 17 B
Fleming, Roy F., MG 30 D 55
Fleming, Sandford, MG 29 B 1; NPC
(1936-272)
Flood control, see Water rights
Florez, J.M., MG 53
Florida, Indians of, RG 8; MG 21
Fluoride pollution, RG 100
Folklore, native, see Oral history:
Religion; Language (texts)
Folkloric Performing Arts Research
Project, MG 28 V 138

Fond du Lac, RG 10; MG 29 E 56; see
also Athabasca District
Food, see Health (food and
nutrition)
Food Prices Review Board, RG 115
Ford, John W., MG 29 D 17; MG 17 B 3
Foreign Office (London), MG 16
Forest reserves (see also Timber),
RGs 15, 39, 84, 108
Forestry, RG 39
Fortin, John A., MG 29 E 44
Forts, native relations with (see
also under names of individual
forts)
- trading forts, RGs 10, 15, 85;
MGs 19, 20; NMC; NAA; NPC; PIC
- military forts, RGs 1, 4, 5, 7,
8, 10; MGs 1-8, 11, 13, 18, 19;
NMC; NAA; NPC; PIC
Fort Chimo, RG 85; MGs 20, 29 B 15
Fort Churchill (Man.), RGs 10, 85;
MG 29 A 36
Fort Garry, MGs 20, 29 throughout

Fort Good Hope, RG 85; MGs 17,	Francklyn, W.E., MG 53
24 H 25, 29 A 11	Fraser, Malcolm, MG 23 K1
Fort Hope Band, RGs 10, 118	Fraser, Simon, MGs 20, 30 D 39
Fort Rupert, B.C., RG 10; MG 29 C 59	Freeman, Milton, RG 85; NMC
Fort St. John Band, RGs 10, 36	(RG 85 M)
Fort Walsh, RGs 10, 18; MGs 29 E	French and Indian War, see War
(47, 66)	Friendship Centres, RGs 6, 10, 26,
Fort William and district, RG 10;	69, 97; MGs 28 I (70, 85, 202);
MGs 20, 29 A 21	CIRC
Fortescue, Joseph, MGs 20, 53	"Frog Lake Massacre", RG 10;
Fortescue, Mrs. S.J., MG 53	MGs 17 A 17, 20, 26 A, 29 C 12,
Foster, George E., MG 27 II D 7	30 E 127
"Four Indian Kings", RG 37; PIC; RBD	Fulham Papers, MG 17 B 5
Fox and Sauk Indians, RGs 1, 8, 10;	Fulton, E. Davie, MG 32 B 11
MGs 11, 19, 20; CANES	Fur Trade (see also Hunting;
France, records from sources in,	Hudson's Bay Company; and names
MGs 1-7, 17, 18, 55/18	of other companies),
Franchise, see Voting rights	- general, RGs 1, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10,
Franklin, Sir John, MGs 20, 24 A 2,	13B6, 22, 37, 84, 85; MGs 1-7,
see also Franklin Search	19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 28 III 97
Expeditions	- pictures, NMC; NPC; PIC; CANES;
Franklin Search Expeditions, MGs 11,	PIRP
20, 24 H throughout, 28 I 194; PIC	- pre-Conquest, MGs 1-8, 18, 21

- general, 1760-1870, MGs 19, 20,	Galt, A.T., purchase of Indian
21, 23 (especially	lands, MGs 27 I C 2, 27 I D 8
23 G III 25), 24 (especially	Galt, E.T.
24 L 3), 30 D (5, 18, 30, 49,	Gambill, Jerry, MG 31 H 19; CIRC
70, 95, 101, 153, 156, 190, 217)	Gamble, G. Alvan, MG 31 K 15
- general, 1870 ff., RGS 10, 22,	Game laws, see Hunting
85; MGs 19, 20, 26, 28 III 97,	Garden River Band (Ont.),
30 throughout	- general, RGS 1, 5, 8, 10, 118
- records of individual fur trade	- lands, RGS 1, 5, 10, 68; MG
posts, see Hudson's Bay Company	27 I C 2
- trade goods and tokens, RGS 10,	Gardiner, J.P., MG 53
37, 84, 85; MGs 1-7, 19, 20; MED	Gardner, P.H., MG 29 E 9
- fur trade posts, land granted	Garrison Artillery, Ottawa Brigade,
for and buildings on, RGS 10,	MG 29 E 38
15, 85, 88; MGs 19, 20; NMC;	Garry, Nicholas, MG 20 E 11
NAA; PIC; NPC; see also	Gass, Ken, MG 31 D 98
Historic Sites	Gathering (use of plants and
<u>Fur Trade and Indians</u> , MGs 19,	natural materials), RGS 10, 85,
53/19	132; MGs 24 A 12, 27 I F 12;
	CANES, see also Wild Rice
GAGE, Thomas, RG 8 IA 1; MGs 21,	Gathorne-Hardy, Isobel, MG 27 I J 15
23 B 1, 23 G I 4, 23 G V 7, 23 K 3	Gazettes, official, RGS 4, 5; OP
Galinée, R.-F.-B. de, MG 30 C 38	Gely, Gabriel, NPC (1975-79)

Genealogical records, native (see

also Biographical records,

Censuses), RGs 10, 85; MG 22;

MRA; CANES

Genealogy, MG22

Geographic Board (Committee on

Geographic Names), RGs 21, 37,

85; see also Place names

Geographical Branch, RG 92

Geological Survey of Canada, RG 45;

see also RG 21; NPC; NMC; PIRP;

and names of particular employees

(Robert Bell, G.M. Dawson, A.P.

Low, etc.)

George, Dan, NFTSA; PACL (DIA coll.)

Georgian Bay, islands in, RGs 10, 25

Germain, George Sackville, see

Sackville, 1st Viscount

Ghost dance, RGs 7, 10, 18, 25;

CANES

Gibbard, William, RGs 10, 13 A 4

Gibbs, T.N., RGs 6, 10

Gibson, Mohawks of, see Hiawatha,

Mohawks of

Gibson, W.H., NPC (1971-197)

Girod, Amury, MG 24 A 27

Gitksan Indians (see also Northwest
Coast)

- general, RG 10; CANES

- language, see Languages

- pictures, NPC; PIRP

Givins, James, RGs 1, 5, 7, 8, 10;

MGs 11, 24 A 40

Glacier National Park, RG 84

Gladman, George, MG 24 H 68

Gladstone, James, RG 10; MGs 26 M,

28 IV 2; PACL (DIA Coll.)

Glassco, John, MG 30 D 163

Glen, J.A., RG 10; MG 26 J

Glenbow-Alberta Institute, RG 37

Goddard, P.E., CANES

Godlee, John, MG 23 J 20

Golden Lake (Ont), RG 10: NPC; CANES

Goldenweiser, A.A., CANES

Good, W.C., MG 27 III C 1

Goodwill, Jean, PACL (DIA Coll.)

Gordon, George, see War (Nile)

Gordon, John C.H.; see Aberdeen,

7th Earl of

Gore, Francis, MG 24 A 8

Gosnell v. Minister of Lands,

RGs 10, 125; CIRC

Goulden, R.A., MG 30 E 200

Gourlay, William, MG 24 G 20

Government publications, see

Official Publications

Governors-General, RG 7; see also

private papers in MGs 21, 23,

24A, 27 I B, 27 II B, 27 III A,

and 32 A

Governors in Council, RGs 1, 2, 7

Governors of Quebec, RGs 1, 4, 7,

10; MGs 11-16, 18, 21, 23

Governors of Upper Canada, RGs 1,

5, 7, 10; MGs 23, 24 A

Governors of Lower Canada, RGs 1,

4, 7, 10; MGs 21, 23, 24 A

Gow, Jean M., MG 31 D 86

Graffenried de Burgistein, see de

Burgistein

Graham, Adam W., MG 29 C 112

Graham, Andrew, MG 20 E 2

Graham, George Perry, MG 27 II D 8

Graham, H.C., MG 27 II B 1

Graham, William Morris, RGs 10,

22; MGs 26 I, 26 K, 27 II B 2;

NPC (1981-220)

Grand Council Treaty No. 3, CIRC

Grand Council Treaty No. 9,

MG 28 I 375; CIRC

Grand River, see Iroquois (Six
Nations)

Grand River Navigation Co., see

Iroquois - Six Nations (Land and
money claims)

Grande Cache, Alta., RG 116; CIRC

Grandin, Bishop

Grant, George Monro, MG 29 D 38

Grant, J.C.B., RG 10, 45; CANES

Grant, W.H., MG 30 B 129

Granville, George Leveson-Gower,

2d Earl, MG 27 I A 3

Grazing rights, RGs 10, 15

Great Bear Lake, see North, Canadian

Great Britain

- Imperial control in Canada,
records on, MGs 11-17, 19-21,
23-24, 27 A, 40, 42, 53, 55;
RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10; NMC;
CIRC; OP

- native policy, see Native
people - government policy

Great Britain, official records,

copied from British archives

- general, MGs 11-16, 21, 40, 42;

Admiralty, MG 12; Admiralty

Hydrographic Department,

MG 40 I; Audit Office, MG 14;

Board of Trade, MGs 11, 40 C 4;

Cabinet Office, MG 40 D;

Chancery, MG 40 D; Colonial

Office, MG 11; Committee for

Trade and Plantations, MGs 11,

21; Dominions Office, MG 42;

Foreign Office, MG 16; India

Office, MG 40 P; miscellaneous

officer, MG 40; official

publications, MG 11, OP;

Parliament, OP; Treasury, MG

15; Treasury Solicitor, MG 40 D

(TS11); War Office, MG 13

Great Lakes region, Indians of,

RGs 1, 5, 7, 8, 10; MGs 1-32, 40

throughout; MGs 28 I 194,

30 C 38; NMC; NPC

Great Slave Lake, see North,

Canadian; Dene

Greater Production farm schemes,

RG 10; MGs 26 I, 26 K

Greenland, see Inuit (Greenland)

Greenshields, E.W.T., MG 30 D 123

Grenfell, Wilfred, RGs 10, 85;

MG 28 I 194, 30 B 116

Grenfell Missions (see also

Labrador; Newfoundland), RG 85;

MG 30 B 116; NPC

Grey of Howick, Albert Henry, 4th

Earl of, MG 27 II B 2

Grey of Howick, Charles, 2d Earl Of,

RG 7; MG 24 A 10

Grey Owl (Archie Belaney), Rgs 10,

25; MGs 26 J, 30 A 59, 30 C 189,

30 D (147, 237); NPC

Griffis, C.H.R., NPC (1972-188)

Gros-Louis, Max, RG 10; PACL (DIA

Coll.)

Gwich'in, see Kutchin

Guerre, Archives de la (Paris), MG 4

Guiding, by native people, Rgs 10,

84, 85; MGs 19, 20

HABITAT (U.N. Conference on Human

Settlements), RG 119;

MG 28 I 202; OP

Haida, Rgs 10, 22; MGs 11, 20,

24 D 1, 30 B 19; NPC; CIRC;

CANES; OCFCS; see also British

Columbia; Northwest Coast; Queen

Charlotte Islands

Haigh, M.H., MG 30 D 7

Haldimand, Frederick, MG 21 (Add.

Mss. 21661); see also Add. Mss.

21631, MG 23 B 1

Halfbreeds, see Métis

Haliburton, Thomas C., MG 23 C 10

Hall, Benjamin, MG 23 G III 5

Hall, C.F., MG 30 B 150

Hall, Emmett M. (commissions),

RG 33/78; MG 31 E 11; CIRC

Hall, Francis, MG 24 F 17

Hall, Sydney P., PIC

Han Indians (see also Dene),

Rgs 10, 85; CANES; PIRP

Hansard (House of Commons Debates),

RG 14; OP; NL

Hanson, Richard B., MG 27 III B 22

Hantszsch, B.A., MG 30 B 23; RG 37;

NMC

Hardwicke Papers, MG 21 (Add. Mss.

35913)

Hare Indians (see also Dene),

Rgs 10, 85; MG 24 A 27; CANES;

PIRP

Hargrave family, MGs 20, 53

Harkness, Douglas, MG 32 B 19

Harmon, Daniel W.,

Harrington, Richard, MG 31 C 5;

NPC (1976-86)

Harris, Joseph H., MG 24 K 39

Harris, Pamela, NPC (1982-115)

Harris, Walter (artist) CANES

Harry, Walter (M.P.), MGs 26 N,

28 IV (2, 3)

Harrison, Edward, MG 29 E 4

Harrison, Eunice M.L., MG 29 C 54

Harvey, Horace, MG 30 E 87

Harvey, John, RG 8 I A 1;

MGs 23 D 2, 24 A 17

Hatt, Samuel, MG 24 B 108

Hawaii, native people of, MGs 20,

23 J 14, 24 K 38

Hawkes, E.W., CANES

Hawkins, Mary, NPC (1982-42)

Hawthorn, Harry, see

Hawthorn-Tremblay

Hawthorn-Tremblay Report, RGs 10,

85, 116; CIRC

Haylands and haying rights, RGs 10,

15, 85

Head, Edmund Walker, RGs 7, 10;

MG 24 A 20; MG 11

Head, Francis Bond, RGs 7, 10;

MGs 11, 24 A 25

Health, native

- general, RGs 10, 17, 22, 29,

31, 33/78, 85, 91, 115, 130;

MGs throughout, especially 17,

20, 26, 28 I (63, 75, 79, 153,

270, 316, 375), 29 B 15,

29 E 66, 29 B 138; NPC; NL

(Miscellaneous collections)

- traditional medicine, RGs 29,

85; MGs 17; CANES; see also

Gathering; Religion

- physical and biological

studies, RGs 10, 12, 29, 45;

MG 30 B (46, 81, 89)CANES

- food and nutrition, RGs 10, 17,

29, 85, 103, 115, 132; MG

28 I 375; CANES

- epidemics, RGs 7, 8, 10, 18,

22, 85; MGs throughout,

especially 11, 17, 19, 20,

24 A 20, 26, 30 E 418

Le Heup, W.C., MG 29 D 82	Library of Parliament, NPC
Lemieux, F.-X., MG 27 I F 6	Lieutenant Governors, see Governors
Lemieux, Lucien, MG 30 C 49	General (see also MG 26),
Lemieux, Rodolphe, MG 27 II D 10	MG 28 I V 3
Lenihan, M.J., MG 29 E 70	Lilloet Indians, RGs 10, 22, MGs ____;
Lépine, Ambroise, RGs 6, 10, 13, 15;	CANES; CCPCS
MGs 26 A, 26 B, 27 I A 2, 29 E 34	Lincoln, Abraham, MG 24 B 5; OP
Le Rat (Huron Chief), MG 24 L 8	Lindsay-Morrison Papers,
Leslie, John, patience of, p. ____	MG 23 G III 5
Lestang, J.M.,	Liquor, native people and (see also
Letters patent, see Crown; Indian	Health)
reserves; Land titles	- in fur trade, MGs 1-8, 11,
Leveson-Gower, George, see	17-20, 29 C 81
Granville, 2d Earl	- legislation controlling trade,
Lewis, David, MG 32 C 23	RGs 2, 10, 22, 25, 26, 85, 91;
Lewis, Harrison, RG 109	MGs 1-8, 11, 23 I 18, 24 A 2,
"Lewis the Bag", MG 21 (Add. Mss.	27 I A 4
11038)	- alcoholism, RGs 10, 22, 29, 85
Leymarie, A.L., MG 30 D 56	Lisgar, John Young, 1st Baron,
L'Heureux, Jean, RG 10; Mgs 17 A 17,	MG 27 I B 2
26 A, 29 C 33	Liston, Robert, MG 23 G II 17
Liberal Party, native policy of,	Literary and Historical Society of
RG 10; MGs 26, 28	Quebec, MG 28 I 21
Library collections on native	Literature (see also Folklore)
people, see Publications	

- native people depicted in, RGs	<u>Logan v. Styres</u> , RGs 10, 26; CIRC
10, 41; RBD	Longboat, Tom, RGs 10, 29;
- non-fictional writings and	MG 28 I 244; PACL (DIA Coll.)
other texts by native people,	Longfellow, H.W., MG 24 B 18
RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 85; MGs	Long Lake, see Ojibway of Long Lake
11, 17, 19; RBD; CIRC; NMCL	Long Lance, Buffalo Child (Sylvester
- fiction by native people, NL;	Long), RG 10
RBD; CIRC; NMCL	Lorette, see Hurons
Little Bear (Imasees), RGs 10, 18	Lorimier, Edouard N.C. de, RG 10;
Little John (Caughnawaga), MG 53	MG 53
Little Red River Band (Alberta),	Loring, F.S., CANES
RG 10; MG 28 I 85	Loring, Richard E., MG 29 C 21;
Livingston, John, MG 21 (Sloane	RG 10
3607)	Lorne, John Douglas Campbell,
Livingston-Learmonth, Walter,	Marquess of, MG 27 I B 4; PIC
MG 29 B 28	de Lotbinière, see Joly de
Livingstone, F.V.C.,	Lotbinière
Livingstone, L.D., MG 30 B 83	Loucheux, see Kutchin
Lloyd, Henry Trevor, MG 30 B 97	Lougheed, James A., RG 10
Lobby groups, see Support groups	Louisiana, Indians of, RG 8;
Local Economic Action Programmes	MGs 1-8, 11-16, 21 throughout
(LEAP), RGs 10, 85, 118	Loutit, J.,
Local Improvement Projects (LIP),	Low, A.P., RG 45; MG 30 B (33, 46);
RGs 10, 85, 118	NMM

- hospitals, RGs 10, 11, 29, 58, 85; MGs 26; NPC (1983-120)
- vaccination, RGs 10, 85; MGs 20, 24 K 43
- organization and staffing of government health services, RGs 2, 10, 12, 19, 22, 29, 32, 54, 55, 85, 91; MGs 26, 27 III B 9, 28 I
- statistics, RGs 10, 29; MRA
- northern health services, RGs 10, 85; MGs 17, 29 C 119, 30 B (34, 38, 46, 83, 97, 114, 116, 138), 30 E 105
- pollution (air and water) RGs 10, 22, 23, 29, 85, 100, 102, 108; MG 28 I 375
- deliberate infection, as mode of warfare, MG 223 H I 5; see also Amherst, Jeffery

Hearne, Samuel, MG 21 (Stowe 307)

Heeney, W.B., MG 30 D 164

Hembrow-Smith, F., MG 30 D 92

Henday, Anthony, MG 20 E 2

Henry, Alexander (the elder)

Henry, Alexander (the younger),

Herbal medicines, see Ethnobotany

Herbert, Henry, see Carnarvon, 4th Earl

Herbert, Ivor J.C., MG 29 E 61 (Nile)

Herridge, H.W., MG 32 C 13

Hiawatha, RG 10; MGs 24 B 18, 30 D 52; CANES

Hiawatha, Mohawks of, RG 10; CANES

Hill & Hill, MG 28 III 46

Hilliard, R.H., MG 24 H 52

Hime, H.L., NPC

Hind, H.Y., RGs 1, 5, 7, 10; NPC

Historic Sites and Monuments Board, RGs 2 series 18, 22, 37, 84; NPC

Historical (ethnohistorical) research, RGs 10, 18, 13 B 6, 37, 63, 84, 97, 131, 138; MGs 28 I (4, 79, 81, 82); NLMISC; CIRC; CANES; see also Social Science Research

Historiography and historical

researchers' collections, RGs 10,

18, 85; MGs 17 throughout,

18 B 1, 18 E 18, 18 F 40,

18 H 27, 18 H 28 to 31, 18 O 11,

18 O 12, 19 C 1, 19 C 3, 19 F 28,

23 G III 25, 23 G V 7, 24 K 2,

24 L 8, 28 I (4, 21, 79, 194),

29 D (3, 5, 25, 61), 30 B 38,

30 C (8, 25, 169), 30 D (1, 5,

11, 18, 26, 38, 39, 49, 55, 56,

95, 101, 136, 190, 217, 237),

30 E 66; NLMISC; CIRC

Hlady, W.M., MG 31 H 35; CANES

Hoare, W.H.B., MG 30 B 128

Hoey, R.A., RG 10; MG 26 J

Hoffenthal, see Hopedale

Holland, Samuel, MG 23 G II 27

Homesteading, see Dominion Lands;

Native people (rights to own land)

Hopedale mission, MG 17 D 1; MG 53

Horden, Rev. J.A., RG 10;

MGs 17 B, 29 B 15; 53

Horn, Kahn-Tineta, RGs 10, 29;

MG 30 D 211; PACL (DIA Coll.)

Horn, Taiotekane (Frank), RGs 10,

29; PACL (DIA Coll.)

Hospitals, see Health

Hotel-Dieu de Québec, MG 17 A 10

Houghton, Charles F., MG 29 E 46

House of Commons, see Parliament

Housing and shelter,

- general, RGs 10, 22, 55, 56,

118, 119; MGs 26, 28 I 79; NAA;

NPC; PIC; MRA

- traditional, RGs 10, 85; NPC;

PIC; NMC; CANES

Houston, Alma, RG 85; MG 30 E 298;

CANES

Houston, James, RG 85; MG 30 E 298;

NFTSA; CANES

Howard, Frank, MG 32 C 20

Howe, Joseph, RGs 6, 10; MGs 9, 11,

24 B 29, 53

Howe, Sir William, RG 8; MG 23 B 1

Howick, see Grey of Howick

Hudson's Bay (district) see Inuit -

Eastern Arctic; James Bay

Hudson's Bay Company Archives,

MG 20; see also MG 19

Indian Affairs Branch, see Indian Affairs, Department of (1936-1966)	- early proposals, RGs 10, 26; CIRC
Indian Agencies, Superintendencies and District Offices (see also Indian Affairs, Department of)	- establishment and operations, RGs 2, 10, 33/108, 33/115, 85, CIRC
- organization, staffing, and financing, RGs 1, 4, 5, 8, 10, 11, 55, 58, 98	Indian Defence League of America (see also Organizations), RGs 10, 37; MG 27 III C 12
- records of, RGs 10, 98; NMC	Indian Department, see Indian Affairs, Department of
- buildings for, RG 10; NPC; NAA	Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada (later Canadian Association in Support of the Native People, Canadian Association in Solidarity with the Native People), RGs 7, 10, 22, 63, 69, 85, 116; MGs 28 I (10, 25, 70, 79, 81, 85, 173, 270), 28 V 75, 30 D 260, 30 E 298; CIRC
- lists of, RG 10; MRA	Indian Land Registry, RGs 10, 68
Indian Agents, see Indian Affairs	"Indian Magazine", see "Our Native Land"
Indian and Eskimo Welfare Commission (Oblate Order), RG 85, MG 17 A 17	"Indian News", MG 28 I 85; NEWS; CIRC
Indian and Northern Health Services, RG 29	
Indian Association of Alberta (see also Organizations), RG 2 series 16 and 18; RGs 10, 22, 29; MGs 27 III C 12; CIRC	
Indian Commissioner of Manitoba and the NWT, RG 10;	
Indian Claims Commission (Canada),	

Indian reserves (see also Land titles, Settlements, Veterans, and names of specific bands or communities)

- general, RGs 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 15, 22, 25, 26, 68, 85; MGs 19, 24, 26; CIRC; NMC
- communities other than reserves, see Settlements
- maps, RGs 2, 10, 15, 88; NMC
- pictures, NPC, PIC, NPTSA, CANES, PIRP
- establishment and surveys, RGs 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 13, 15, 22, 26, 85, 88; MGs 19, 24, 26; CIRC; NMC
- surrenders, RGs 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 13, 15, 22, 26, 68, 76; MGs 26 G-N; 27 II D 15, 28 III 1; CIRC; NMC
- expropriation and rights of way, RGs 10, 11, 12, 15, 26, 30, 42, 43, 46, 52, 68, 85, 88; MGs 26, 28 II; NMC

- leasing, RGs 1, 4, 5, 10, 13, 26, 28
- sale and patenting, RGs 1, 4, 5, 8, 10, 22, 26, 68; MGs 28 II, 28 III 1; NMC
- resources on, see names of particular resources (e.g. Timber, Minerals)

Indian reserves (by Province)

- British Columbia, RGs 2, 10, 15, 19, 22, 25, 33/109, 88, 89; MGs 26 (especially 26 I-N), 27 I A 2, 27 I B 3, 28 III (1, 66), 29 E 15; CIRC; NMC; B.C.

Indian Reserve Commission (1876), RGs 6, 10;

McKenna-McBride Commission, RGs 10, 33/104; NMC (RG 10 M and RG 33 M 104); photographs, NPC (1980-223)

- Prairie Provinces, RGs 6, 10, 15, 22, 26, 76, 88, 89; MGs 19, 26, 27 I C 4, 27 I C 8, 27 I C 10, 27 II D 15, 28 III 1, 29 B 11; CIRC; NMC

- Ontario, RGs 1, 5, 8, 10, 13, 68, 89; MGs 11, 17, 18, 19, 21, 23 (especially 23 B 1, 23 H I 1), 27 I C 2, 28 III 1; CIRC; NMC; see also Iroquois and names of specific groups
 - Quebec, RGs 1, 4, 8, 10, 13, 19, 68; MGs 1-8, 11, 17, 21, 23, 24 throughout; CIRC; NMC; see also Jesuits, Sulpicians
 - Maritime Provinces, RGs 10, 37, 68, 88; MGs 11, 17, 18, 23 throughout; CIRC; NMC
 - Yukon and NWT, RGs 10, 15, 22, 85, 88, 89, 91; CIRC; NMC
 - use of reserve lands by Department of National Defence, RGs 10, 24, 26; CIRC
- Indian status and Band membership (see also Genealogy; Métis; Women)
- general, RGs 2, 10, 15, 26, 76, 130; CIRC
 - Enfranchisement and commutation, RGs 10, 22, 26, 68; MRA; CIRC
 - status and membership records, particular individuals and Bands, RGs 10, 26; MRA
- Indian Treaties, see Treaties
- Indians: general issues are indexed under "Native People".
- See also specific subject areas, regions of Canada, and names of particular ethnic groups
- Industry, Trade and Commerce,
- Department of, RG 20
- Information Canada, RG 94
- Inglis, Charles, MGs 23 C 6, 23 D 1
- Inglis, Frederick, MG 31 H 94
- Inglis, John, MG 23 C 6, 23 D 1
- Inglis family, MG 23 C 6
- Innis, Harold, MG 28 I 81
- Inquiries and investigations, RGs 2, 10, 22, 33, 36, 126; CIRC; OP; see also under name of commission or investigator
- Instructions, Royal, to officials generally, RGs 1, 7, 8, 10, 68; MGs 11, 40 B; to Indian reserve surveyors, RGs 10, 88

Interdepartmental Committees

(federal), RG 35

(Interior, Department of the, RG 15

(Interior, Department of the

- general, RGs 6, 10, 15, 22, 25,

85, 88

- photographs, NPC (1936-271,

1969-152)

- Ministers of, RG 10 (chart)

Intermarriage, of native with

non-native people, MGs 17,

23 C 10, 23 G II 19, 25,

27 III B 8

International Claims and issues,

see Aboriginal people outside

Canada; Border-Crossing; Boundary

Commissions; Claims; Surveying;

United States; War

International Council of Women,

MG 28 I 245

International Labour Organization,

RG 26; OP

Inuit (see also Arctic; Native

people - outside Canada; North;

and entries for specific topics)

- general, RGs 10, 18, 22, 55,

85, 91, 116; MGs 28 I, 29,

30 D 56; CIRC; CANES

- audio-visual material, MGs

30 B 23, 30 E 105; NPC; NMC;

NFTSA; NAA; PIC; RBD; CANES;

PIRP

- language, see Languages -

Inuktitut

- legal status of, RGs 2, 10, 13,

22, 25, 85; MGs 26 J, 26 N;

CIRC; OP

- government policy toward, RGs

2, 10, 22, 85; MGs 26 J-N

- eastern Arctic and Quebec,

RGs 10, 13, 18, 22, 85;

MGs 17, 20, 24 H 52, 24 H 62,

24 L 12, 26 N 1, 29 B, 29 C 93,

30 B, 30 D 133, 30 E 441; CIRC;

CANES; NPC (1976-243)

- western Arctic, RGs 10, 18, 22,

85, 91; MGs 30 B; CIRC; CANES

- Arctic Islands, RGs 10, 18, 22,

85; MG 30 B; CIRC; CANES

- Alaska, see Alaska

- Labrador, RGs 13, 18, 22, 55, 85 (see also Moravians, Newfoundland); MGs 23 A 1, 23 M 6, 24 A 44, 24 A 45, 28 I (50, 375), 42; NPC (1977-78); ICRC; CANES
- Greenland, RGs 10, 18, 22, 85, 132; MGs 17, 29 B 28, 30 B 97, 30 E 105; NPC; CIRC; OP; CANES
- demography, statistics and the Inuit I.D. System, RGs 18, 22, 85; see also Census and population
- health and medical care, see Health - northern
- Inuit Cultural Institute, RG 97
- Inuit Land Use and Occupancy Project, RG 85; NMC (RG 85 M); NPTSA; MRA; CIRC
- Inuit Tapirisat of Canada, RGs 85, 97; CIRC
- Inuktitut, see Languages - Inuit
- Ironside family, RGs 1, 5, 8, 10; MGs 11
- Iroquois (see also Brant and names of individual nations)
- general (history and ethnology) RGs 1, 4, 5, 8, 10, 63; MGs throughout, especially 1-7, 11-16, 18-24, 29 B 15, 29 C 89, 30 D; CANES; OCFCS
- Six Nations, general (see also Mohawk, Cayuga, Tuscarora, Seneca, Oneida, Onondaga), RGs 1, 5, 7, 8, 10, 22, 26, 37; MGs throughout, especially 11-16, 18-21, 23, 24, 26, 27 I B 1, 29 D 94, 30 C (8, 38, 169), 30 E 43; NMC; NPC; PIC; CANES; OCFCS
- Six Nations (legal status of), RGs 1, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 26; MGs 18, 19, 21, 23, 26 J, 27 III B 14, 30 C 169
- Six Nations (land and money claims in Canada), RGs 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, 10, 13, 19, 25, 37, 68; MGs 18, 19, 21, 23 throughout,

(especially 23 G II 10), 24
throughout, 24 E 1, 26,
30 C 169; NMC; CIRC
- Six Nations (hereditary vs.
elective Council controversy),
RG 10; MGs 26 J, 27 III C 1,
30 C 169, 42 DO 35; CANES
- in Western Canada, RG 10; MGs
17 A 17, 20, 29 A 11
- pictures, NPC; PIC; RBD; CANES;
PIRP
"Iroquois" (society), MG 27 III B 11
Irrigation, see Water Rights
Irvine, Acheson Gosford,
MGs 29 E 88, 20 E 111
Irvine family, MG 29 E 111
Isador (B.C. chief), MG 29 E 55
Isapo-muxika, see Crowfoot
Isham, James, MG 20 E 2
Ittinuar, Peter, MG 32 C 50
Iveson, F.M., NPC (1980-81)

JACKMAN, L.J., MG 30 B 34
James Bay region (Quebec), see also
Cree (James Bay); Inuit (Eastern
Arctic)
- general, RGs 10, 85, 97, 116,
132; MGs 39 A 96, 30 B 33,
30 E 441; NPC (1980-205; etc.)
- claims and activism, RGs 10,
85, 108, 126; MGs 28 I 218,
28 IV 4; MED; CIRC; CANES
Jarvis, Edward James, MG 24 B 13
Jarvis, Samuel P., RGs 1, 5, 7, 8,
10; MGs 11, 19, 24 A 13
Jasper National Park, RG 84;
MG 30 C 51
Jauvin, Serge, NPC (1982-120)
Jay's Treaty, see Border-Crossing
Jefferys, C.W., MG 30 D 217; PIC;
NPC
Jenkins, C.C., MG 30 D 233
Jenness, Diamond, MG 30 B 89; RGs
7 G 27, 10, 37, 42, 45, 85, 92,
132; MGs 30 B 40; CANES; see also
Canadian Arctic Expedition;
National Museum of Man

Jesuits (Society of Jesus), RG 10;

MGs 1-8, 11-18 throughout,

17 A 6, 23 G II 10

- Indian lands at Sillery, RGs 1,

4, 10; MGs 17 A, 24 B 1, 24

B 14, 24 L 8

Jesuit Relations, MGs 24 B 26,

24 L 8, 53; RBD

Jewish Labour Committee of Canada,

MG 28 V 75

Johnson, E. Pauline, MGs 30 D 93;

also MGs 22, 28 I 170, 29 E 29,

30 D (61, 296); RG 10; PACL (DLA

Coll.)

Johnson, Guy, RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10;

MGs 18, 19, 21, 23 throughout

Johnson, George, MG 30 D 11

Johnson, Sir John, RGs 1, 4, 5, 7,

8, 10; MGs 19, 21, 23 throughout,

24 A 12, 24 A 18, 24 I 151

Johnson, Sir William, RGs 1, 4, 5,

7, 8, 10; MGs 19, 21, 23

throughout, 24 I 151

Johnston, George, MG 29 A 49

Johnston, Richard, CANES; CCPCS

Joint NIB/Cabinet Committee on

Indian Affairs, RGs 2, 10; CIRC

Joly de Lotbinière, H.-G.,

MG 27 II C 2

Jones Collection, MG 24 L 12

Jones, Rev. Peter, Sr.

(Kahkewaquonaby), RGs 1, 5, 7,

10; MGs 11, 17 C, 24 A 40,

24 H 16, 24 K 39, 53

Jones, Rev. Peter E. (Jr.),

MG 29 D 22

Jones, William Morgan, MG 29 E 104

(Nile)

"Journal de Paris", MG 24 K 43

Journalism Publicity see

Communications; Newspapers

Judicial decisions, see Courts

Jukes, Augustus, RGs 13, 18;

MG 29 E 66

Julien, Henri, MG 29 C 30

Justice, Department of (see also

Law Enforcement) RG 13; NPC

(1977-78)

Kahkewaquonaby, see Jones, Rev.

Peter (Sr.)

Kahnawake (Caughnawaga), Mohawks of

- history and ethnology, RGs 1,

4, 8, 10, 26; MGs throughout,

e.g. 21 (Kings 213), 23 B 3,

23 G II 19, 23 K 1, 24

throughout, 24 H 64, 24 J 42,

28 I 70, 30 C 49, 30 D (38, 55,

56, 95, 211); see also War

(Nile)

- language, see Languages (Mohawk)

- lands and claims, RGs 1, 4, 10,

11, 25, 52; MGs 1-8, 11-18, 21,

23 throughout; MG 23 G II 10

and G V 7, 24 throughout,

24 L 3, 26, 30 E 375

- pictures, NPC; PIC; CANES; PIRP

Khahtsahlano, MG 30 C 25Kainai, see

Blood

Kamloops Residential School,

RGs 10, 63

Kanaapuscow post, MG 30 A 96

Kane, Paul, RG 37; MG 30 D 217

Kanniba, see Abenakis

Kaplansky, Kalmen, MG 30 A 53

Kaska Indians (see also Dene),

RGs 10, 85; CANES

Kaskaskia, see Illinois Indians

Kayadarossoros lands, MG 23 G II 14

Kayaks, see Boats

Keefer, C.A., NPC (1972-116)

Kellet, Sir Henry, MG 24 H 33

Kelly, Gerald M., MG 30 C 109

Kelly, Rev. Peter, RG 10; PACL (DIA

Coll.)

Keefer, C.A., NPC (1972-116)

Kellet, Sir Henry, MG 24 H 33

Kelly, Gerald M., MG 30 C 109

Kelly, Rev. Peter, RG 10; PACL

(DIA Coll.)

Kelly, Thomas, MG 29 E 107

Kelsey, Henry,

Kemp, Edward, MG 27 II D 9

Kempt, Sir James, MG 24 A 18;

Rgs 1, 5

Kennebec River Grant, MG 21 (Add.

Mss. 15488)

Hudson's Bay Company (see also Fur

Trade)

- history (to 1870), RGs 6, 10,

37; MGs 1-7, 11-16 throughout,

19, 20, 21 (Sloane), 25,

29 A 5, 30 B 38, 30 D 156

- history (after 1870), RGs 10,

13, 15, 18, 85, 115, 126;

MGs 19, 20, 25, 27, 30 B (38,

39, 132), 30 C 45

- charter and land title

generally, MGs 11, 19, 20,

24 A 2, 24 B 40, 26 A, 26 B,

26 F, 27, 29 A 5, 30 D 156

- land titles (specific posts),

RGs 10, 12 B 6, 15, 22, 85;

MGs 19, 20, 29 A 18

- individual posts (catalogued),

RG 85; MGs 20, 30 D 190

- individual posts (records kept

by), RG 85; MGs 19, 20 B, 29 A,

30 A (36, 96)

Huet de la Valinière, see Valinière

Hughes, K., MG 30 D 71

Human rights and action against

racial prejudice, RGs 10, 22, 26,

85; MGs 17, 28 I (10, 44, 85,

103, 169, 173, 196, 202, 218,

268, 270, 284, 323) 28 IV (1, 2,

3, 4), 28 V 75, 30 A 53,

30 D 211; CIRC; OP

Humanities Research Council,

MG 28 I 82; RG 133

Hunt, Rev. Robert, MGs 17 B 2,

24 J 17

Hunt Family (artists), CANES

Hunter, Peter, RGs 1, 4, 5, 8;

MG 24 A 6

Hunting, Fishing and Trapping —

native use of wildlife (see also

Gathering; Fur Trade; Parks)

- general, RGs 7, 10, 18, 22, 84,

85, 91, 126, 130; MGs

throughout, especially 19, 20,

26, 30 E 441; NPC; PIC; CANES

- prehistoric, RG 37; CANES; ASC

- visual documentation, NMC

(RGs 85 M, 126 M), NPC, PIC,

NFTSA, CANES

- legal rights and claims, RGs 2
(19 A), 7, 10, 15, 18, 22, 25,
26, 84, 85, 109, 126, 130, 131;
MGs 11, 26, 28 I 173; CIRC

- in parks and forest reserves,
RGs 10, 22, 39, 84, 85, 109; MG
30 B 128, 30 E 441

- wildlife management, RGs 2, 7,
10, 18, 22, 25, 45, 48, 84, 85,
86, 108, 109, 126, 130; MGs
30 D 147, 30 E 441; NMC

- hunting, RGs 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10,
18, 22, 84, 85, 91, 108, 109,
126; MGs throughout, especially
19, 20, 26, 27 I D 11,
30 B 128, 30 E (418, 441); PIC;
NPC

- trapping, RGs 7, 10, 18, 22,
50, 84, 85, 91, 108, 109, 126,
132; MGs throughout, especially
19, 20, 26, 30 E 441; NPC; PIC;
see also Fur Trade

- fishing, RGs 10, 18, 20, 22,
23, 50, 84, 85, 91, 126, 132;
MGs throughout, especially 19,
20, 26, 30 E 418

- migratory birds, RGs 7, 10, 18,
22, 25, 84, 85, 91, 108, 109,
126; MG 30 E 441; CIRC

- sealing, RGs 7, 8 III B, 10,
23, 25, 33/107 (see also Bering
Sea); MG 27 II B 1; NPC; PIC

- whaling, RGs 7, 10, 23, 25, 85,
135; NPC; PIC

Hurons (including Wyandots)

- general (history and
ethnology), RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8,
10; MGs 1-8, 11, 23 throughout,
27 II F 7, 29 C 89, 30 C 38,
30 D (49, 56, 95, 101, 217);
CANES; CCPCS

- language, see Languages

- of Lorette (Quebec), RGs 1, 4,
8, 10, 25; MGs 1-23 throughout,
e.g. 23 G II 10, 24 A 12,
24 B 1, 24 H 64, 24 J 42,

24 L 8, 27 II C 1, 27 III B 8,	- 1867-1950 Acts, RGs 2, 6, 10,
27 I F 6; PIC; NPC; CANES;	22, 26, 32; MG 26; CIRC
CCFCS; see also Sulpicians	- 1951-83 Acts, RGs 10, 20, 22,
- Wyandots of Anderdon (Ontario),	26, 55, 73, 85; MG 26
RGs 1, 5, 8, 10, 68; MGs 11,	throughout, MG 27 I and IV,
24 A 40, 26 D; CANES; CCFCS	MG 28 throughout, MG 30 D 260;
- pictures, NPC; PIC; PIRP	CIRC
Hutton, E.T.H., MG 21 (Add. Mss.	- Special Joint Committee of
50078)	Parliament on Indian Act
Hydro power, see Water rights	Revision (1946-48), RGs 10, 14,
	26; MG 26 J
ILLINOIS INDIANS, RG 8; MGs 1-8,	<u>Indian Affairs, Department of</u> , RG 10
11-17, 21, 23 throughout,	- departmental annual reports,
23 G IV 3, 24 L 8	RGs 10, 14; OP
"ILLUSTRATED NEWS" collections, PIC	- records of, pre-Confederation;
<u>Immigration, Department of</u>	RGs 1, 3, 5, 7, 8, 10, 26, 37;
<u>Citizenship and</u> , RG 26; see also	MGs 11, 19 F, 21 (Add. Mss.
RG 76	throughout), 23 throughout, 24
<u>Immigration Branch</u> , RG 76	throughout; CIRC; OP. See also
Imperial Order Daughters of the	Bagot Commission; Pennefather
Empire (IODE), MG 28 I 17	Commission; and names of
India Office (London), MG 40 P	individual officials
Indian Act (drafting, revision and	
interpretation; see also	
Legislation, Regulations)	

- records of, post-Confederation,

RGs 6, 10, 22, 26, 33/11, 35/7,

37, 85; NMC; NAA; NPC; MED;

MRA; NFTSA; CIRC; OP; see also

Indian Affairs - Ministers and

Deputy Ministers Records;

Indian Agencies

- Post-Confederation, under

Secretaries of State, RG 6;

under Interior, RGs 10, 15; as

separate Department, RG 10;

under Departments of Mines and

Resources, and Citizenship and

Immigration, RGs 10, 26; under

Indian Affairs and Northern

Development, RGs 10, 22, 85

- Ministers' records and personal

papers, (listed in chart under)

RG 10

- Indian Commissioners' records

and personal papers, RG 10;

MGs 27 I C 4, 27 I D 10,

29 E 106

- Deputy Ministers' records and

personal papers, RGs 10, 22;

MGs 29 E 15, 29 E 106, 30 D 100

- financial records, see Finance

- maps created by, RGs 10, 15,

88; NMC (RG 10 M)

- history, structure and

finances, RGs 6, 10 (chart),

19, 22, 32, 35/1, 37, 55, 58;

MGs 26, 27 I C 4, 27 I C 8,

27 I C 10

- personnel, RGs 1, 2, 4, 5, 8,

10, 13, 15, 22, 32, 55, 68,

111; MGs 18, 19 F, 24 and 26

throughout; see also Indian

Agencies, Biographical records

(non-native)

- Indian policy, see Claims;

Native people (government

policy towards)

Indian Affairs and Northern

Development, Department of, RG 22

(see also Indian Affairs;

Northern Development)

Kennedy, Dan, PACL (DIA Coll.)

Kenojuak, RG 85; CANES

Kenora, RGs 10, 108; MGs 20,

29 B 15; PIC

Kent Commission (Royal Commission

on Newspapers), RG 33/126

Kerr, John Andrew, MG 29 E 34

(pp. __-__)

Kerry & Chace Ltd., MG 28 III 7

Khahtsahlano (August Jack),

Kidd, Kenneth E., NPC; CANES

Kimberley, John Wodehouse, 1st Earl,

MG 27 I A 4

King, Richard, MG 53

King, W.L.M., MG 26 J

King George's War, see War

King's Posts, MGs 1-8, 20 E 20,

23 I 13

Kinistineaux, see Cree

Kinistino (Sask), RGs 10, 115; NPC

(1981-220)

Kinship, see Family relations;

genealogical records; Indian

status

Kipling, Clarence, MG 25 G 62

Kipling family, MG 25 G 62

Kitsilano reserve, RGs 2, 10;

MGs 26 H, 26 K, 27 III B 5,

27 III B 9; see also Khahtsahlano

Kittredge, Belle, MG 29 C 114

"Kitwancool Jim", RG 10; MG 29 C 21

Klondyke gold rush, see Yukon

"Klondike Journals", MG 29 C 27 et

seq.

Klotz, OHO J., MG 30 B 13

Klutschak, H., MG 53

Knight, E. Lorne, MG 30B

Knowles, F.H.S., CANES

Kondiavon K., MG 30 D 56Kootenay

Indians, RGs 10, 15, 18,

22, 37; MGs 27 III B 9, 29 E 39;

CANES

- language, see Languages

- pictures, NPC; PIRP

Kroeber, A.L., RG 45; CANES

'Ksan, CANES

Kurath, Gertrude, CANES

Kutchin Indians (see also Dene,
Aklavik), RGs 10, 85; MGs 17, 20,
29 B 15; CANES

Kwakiutl (see also Northwest Coast)

- history and ethnology, RGs 8,
10, 22; MGs 27 II B 1, 29 C 59;
PIC; NPC; CANES
- language, see Languages
- pictures, NPC; PIC; CANES; PIRP

Kyak, RG 7 G 27

LEAP, see Local Economic Action
Programmes

LIP, see Local Improvement Projects

Labour, Department of, RG 27

Labour, native, see Employment

Labour Council of Metropolitan
Toronto, MG 28 I 44

Labour unions and organizations

- involved in native affairs, RGs
26, 27; MGs 28 I (44, 103, 173,
268), 28 V 75, 130 A 53; see also
International Labour Organization

Labrador, RGs 10, 13, 54, 85, 94,
97; MGs 23 throughout, 26 J-N,
29 A 5, 29 D 63, 30 A 27,
30 B 116, 30 D 18, 30 E (86,
286), 53; CIRC; NPC; see also
Inuit (Labrador), Moravians
Labrador Inuit Cultural Centre,
RG 97

Lac La Ronge, RG 10; MGs 20, 24 J 17

Lacombe, Rev. Albert, RGs 10, 88;
MGs 17 A 17, 26 A, 27 I B 5,
29 E 56, 30 D 136, 53

Lacrosse, history of, RG 10;
MGs 27 I A 2, 28 I (172, 244,
351), 29 C 17

Lac Seul reserve, RGs 10, 15, 24

Laflèche, Leo R., MG 27 III B 14

Lafontaine, Louise-Hippolyte,
MG 24 B 14

La Heve, Indians of, MG 21 (Add.
Mss. 19069)

Laing, Arthur, RG 10; MG 28 IV 3

Laird, David, RGs 10, 15;
MG 27 I D 10

Lake of the Woods Indians, MGs 20,

26 I, 29 D 53, 30 D (39, 78)

Lake of Two Mountains, *see* Oka

Lakefield Settlement, MG 29 C 31

Lakota, *see* Sioux

Lalemant, Gabriel,

La Mothe family,

Lamarque, Ernest C.W., MG 30 B 39

Lambeth Palace Library, MGs 17 B 7,

17 B 8

Lambton, John George, *see* Durham,

Lord

Lanctot, G., MG 30 D 95

Land, Indian, *see* Aboriginal rights;

Hunting; Indian Reserves; Land

use and occupancy

Lande Collection (L.M. Lande), RG 53

Landes, Ruth, RG 10; MG 28 I 81;

CANES

Land titles, general, RGs 1, 6, 10,

15, 22, 68, 85, 88, 91; MG 26;

see also Land, Indian

Land use and occupancy studies,

RGs 10, 22, 85, 92, 102, 108,

124, 132; MG 28 I 79; CIRC; NMC;

MRA

Lane, W.D.,

Langevin, H.L., RGs 6, 10;

MGs 27 I D 11; 53

Languages, native (*see also*

Communications; Place names)

- studies of (general), RGs 10,

45, 85; MGs 23 G III 25,

24 H 64, 24 J 49, 29 D 5;

CANES; CCPCS

- texts in (general and

unidentified), RGs 10, 22, 39,

85, 126; MGs 20, 23 C 6,

23 I 18, 24 H 64, 29 B 15; RBD;

MUS; NEWS; PACL; CANES; CCPCS

- maps of language areas, RG 10;

NMC; CANES

- syllabic writing, RGs 10, 85;

MGs 17, 27 I H 2, 30 B 23; RBD

- employment of native

interpreters, RGs 10, 18, 85;

MG 30 B 63

- use of French in native

schools, RG 10; MG 28 I 98

- Individual languages by family

(NW to SE):

1. Inuktitut, RGs 18, 22, 85,

132; MGs 17, 20, 24 H 62,

29 B 15, 29 C 93, 30 B (23,

40, 46, 50, 63, 81, 134), 53;

PACL; RBD; CANES

2. Dene (Athavaskan) family

- miscellaneous RG 85; MG 20;

RBD; CANES

- Chipewyan, MG 29 B 15

3. Other British Columbia

languages (non-Dene)

- miscellaneous, RBD; CANES

- Chinookan, RBD; CANES

- Nootka, MG 23 J 13

4. Algonquian family,

- miscellaneous, MG 30 C 38;

RBD; CANES

- Abenaki, MG 23 I 18

- Algonquin, see Ojibway

- Cree (including Montagnais)

RGs 39, 45; MGs 23 I 18,

27 I C 10, 29 B 7, 29 D 5;

RBD; CANES

- Delaware; MG 30 C 169; RBD

- Ojibway (including

Algonquin), MGs 7 I A 1,

20, 23 G III 7, 24 K 39,

29 A 49, 29 B 15, 29 D 82,

30 E 297; RBD; CANES

- Shawnee, MG 19 F 10

- Micmac, MGs 7 I A 1,

23 G II 10, 24 A 12,

29 D 38, 30 D 56; RBD; CANES

- Malecite, MG 24 H 64; RBP

5. Siouan family, MGs 19 F 10,

29 D 13, 30 B 84; CANES

6. M  chif (M  tis), CANES

7. Iroquoian family

- miscellaneous, RBD; CANES;

- CCPCS (Barbeau); MGs 20,

- 24 H 64, 24 L 8, 30 C 38

- Mohawk, MGs 7 I A 1,

- 23 C 6, 23 I 18;

RBD; CANES; CCPCS (Cooke),

- Cayuga, RBD; CANES	<u>Late Eighteenth Century Papers,</u>
- Laurentian, MGs 7 I A 2,	MGs 23, 55/23
53-1; RBD; CANES	<u>Laurier, Wilfrid, MGs 26G,</u>
- Seneca, MG 23 G III 7; RBD;	27 II D 15, also RGs 10, 15
CANES	Lawrence, M., MG 30 C 19
- Oneida, MG 23 I 18; RBD;	Laval,
CANES	Lavallée, Mary Ann, PACL (DIA Coll.)
- Onondaga, RBD; CANES	Lavington, Mrs. Thomas, MG 31 H 6
- Huron, MG 23 G III 7; RBD;	Lavell, Jeannette Corbière, CIRC
CANES	(see also Women, Status and
- Wyandot, RBD; CANES	Rights)
Lansdowne, Henry C.K. Petty-	Law enforcement (see also Courts
Fitzmaurice, 5th Earl of, MGs	and legal records; Royal Canadian
27 I A 5, 27 I B 6	Mounted Police)
Lapalice, O.M.H., MG 30 C 3	- jurisdiction over Indian
Lapointe, Ernest, MG 27 III B 10	territory, MGs throughout;
Lapp, Charles S.C., MG 29 E 103	MG 24 A 7
Lapps, see Sami	- native offenders, general, RGs
La Prairie, seigneurie of, see	10, 13, 18, 22, 73, 85; CIRC
Kahnawake, Lands	- corrections (native people in
La Rocque, F.-A., MG 29 C 89	prisons and penitentiaries),
La Romaine, see Montagnais	RGs 10, 13, 18, 22, 73, 85,
Larsen, H.A., Mg 30 B 75	116; CIRC
Latchford, F.R., MG 27 II F 7	

- native law enforcement
 - personnel and policing of
 - native communities, RGs 10, 13,
 - 18, 22, 55, 73, 85; CIRC
- security and intelligence
 - surveillance of native groups,
 - RGs 10, 18, 24, 33/128, 85; MG
 - 26 throughout; CIRC
- case records (murder and other
 - individual charges),
 - pre-Confederation; RGs 4, 5, 8;
 - MGs 17, 23 G II 1 24 A 7,
 - 24 B 13; post-confederation,
 - RGs 10, 13, 18, 25, 73, 85;
 - MGs 29 E 55, 30 E (87, 418);
 - see also under names of
 - individuals
- Riel Rebellion trials, see
 - North-West Uprising, Riel
- Lawrence, M.,
- Lawyers' records, see Courts
- Leadership, native, see Political
- Structures
- League of Nations, Indian
 - representations to, RGs 7, 10,
 - 25; MGs 26 J, 27 III C 1, 42 DO 35
- Learmonth, L.A., MG 28 I 79
- Leases, see Indian reserves
- Lechassier, François, MG 17 A 17-1
- Leden, C.,
- Leechman, Douglas, ASC
- Lefroy, John Henry, Mg 24 H 25
- Legal records and opinions, see
 - Courts and Legal Records
- Legends, see Stories and Traditions
- Legge, W., see Dartmouth, 2d Earl of
- Legislation, on Indians and Métis
 - (see also Courts and Legal
 - Records; Indian Act)
- pre-Confederation (see also
 - Proclamations), RGs 1, 4, 5, 7,
 - 14, 68; CIRC; OP
- post-Confederation RGs 10, 14,
- 22, 26, 68, 85; CIRC; OP
- Legislative Councils/Legislative
- Assemblies (colonial), RGs 1, 4,
- 5, 15; OP

Lowe, Thomas, MG 20 E 25

Lower Canada, see Quebec (1792-1867)

Lowie, Robert, CANES

Loyalists,

Lucas, Arthur, NPC

Lucy (artist), CANES

Lutheran Church,

Lysyk Enquiry, see Pipelines

MACBETH, Madge, MG 30 D 52

McCardle, B., weary of indexing,

pp. 1-__.

McComb, W.,

MacDonald Commissions (RCMP)

RG 33/128; (Economic Prospects)

RG 33/137

Macdonald, E., MG 30 B 139

Macdonald, Hugh John, RG 10; MG 26 A

McDonald, J., MG 29 A 20

Macdonald, J.K., MGs 20, 53

Macdonald, Sir John A., MG 26A; see

also RGs 6, 10, 15; MG

Macdonald of Garth, John,

Macdonnell, Alexander, MG 24 I 8

Macdonnell, Allan, RG 10;

MGs 24 B 40, 24 I 8

MacDonnell of St. Andrews family,

MG 24 I 151

MacDonnell of Collachie*, MG 24 I 8

McDougall, David, RG 10

McDougall, Mrs. David, MG 29 C 20

McDougall, George M.; RG 10; MG

McDougall, Rev. John, RG 10;

MGs 17 C, 29 C 23

McDougall, William MG 27 I C 6

McFadyen-Clark, A., CANES

MacFarlane, Roderick, MGs 20,

29 A 11, 30 D 5, 53

McGrath, C.A., MG 30 E 82

MacGill, Elsie G., MG 31 K 7

McGill, H.W., Rgs 10, 22; CANES

McGill, James, MG 21 (Add. Mss.

24322)

McGillivray, Duncan, MG 30 D 49

McGillivray, John, MGs 20, 24 I 3,

25 G 264

McGillivray, Simon,

McGillivray, W.,

MacGillivray of Dalcrombie family,

MG 25 G 264

MacGillivray of Glengarry family,

MG 24 I 3

McIlwraith, T.F., RG 45; MG 28 I 82;

CANES

McInnes, W., CANES

MacInnis, Grace, MG 32 C 12

Macintosh, A.,

McIntosh, William, MG 53

McIntyre, John, MG 29 A 21

McKee, Alexander, MGs 19 F 16, 21

(Add. Mss. 24322), 30 E 66

McKellan, Peter, MG 53

McKenna, J.A.J., RG 10;

MG 27 II D 15

McKenna/McBride Commission, see

Indian Reserves - British Columbia

Mackenzie, Alexander (1764-1820),

MGs 21 (Stowe 793), 23 H I 5,

24 H 1

Mackenzie, Alexander (1822-1892),

MG 26 B

McKenzie, Charles and H.A.,

Mackenzie, Frederick, MG 23 K 34

Mackenzie, Ian A., MG 27 III B 5;

also RG 10

Mackenzie, Roderick, MGs 20, 53

Mackenzie, Ruth I., MG 32 D 135

Mackenzie, William Lyon, MG 24 B 18

Mackenzie Delta, RGs 10, 85, 126;

MG 30 B 81

Mackenzie Highway Project, RG 85;

NMC (RG 85M)

Mackenzie (River) district (see also

Athabasca; Northwest

Territories), RGs 10, 15, 22, 85;

MGs 17, 20, 29 A 11, 29 A 18,

30 A 14, 30 B 38, 30 C 44; NPC

Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry,

RG 126; also RGs 2 (19A), 10, 22,

55, 56, 85, 99, 102, 108, 130;

MGs 28 I 218, 28 IV (1-4); CIRC;

NPC (1978-115)

MacKinlay, James, MG 29 B 16

MacKinnon, Theresa L., MG 31 D 79

McLaughlin, John, MGs 19, 20,

30 D 39

McLean, George, see Walking Buffalo

McLean, J.D., RG 10; MG 27 II D 15

Maclean, John, MGs 29 D 65, 17 C;

RG 10

MacLellan, Margaret E., MG 31 E 17

MacLeod, John,

MacLeod, Malcolm, MGs 29 A 18, 53

MacLeod Lake, MG 29 A 5

McMartin, Alexander, MG 24 C 37

MacMillan, Cyrus, CANES

Macnab, Allan Napier, MG 24 B 17

MacQuarrie, Heath, MG 32 C 31

MacQuarrie, William H.,

MG 30 E 103

MacRae, J.C., MG 32 C 6

McTavish, D.C., MGs 20, 53

Mactavish, William, MG 20 D

McTavish, Frobisher & Co.,

Machine Readable Archives, MRA

Machine readable (computerized)

records on native people, MRA;

CANES; ASC

Maccoun, John, RG 132; MG 24 K 28

Madawaska district (Que.),

MG 30 C 5

Maheux, F.X., MG 30 E 297

Maillard, A.S., MG 24 L 8

Maine, Indians of, RGs 8, 48;

MG 21 (Add. Mss. 15488); see also

New England

Mair, Charles, RGs 10, 15; MGs __,

53 (Bell); see also Boundary

Commissions; New England

Malcolm, James, MG 27 III B 6

Malecite or Maliseet (see also New

Brunswick),

- history and ethnology, RGs 1,

4, 5, 8, 10, 22; MGs

throughout, especially 19, 21,

24 L 6; CANES

- language, see Languages

- pictures, NPC; PIC; CANES; PIRP

Malloch, W.B., MG 53

Maltais, R., MG 30 C 61

Manby, Thomas MG 23 J 14

Mandans, RGs 8, 10; MGs 1-16,

18-21, 23, 29 E 66

Manion, R.J., MG 27 III B 7

Manitoba,

- generally, RGs 6, 7, 10, 15,
MGs 9E, 11, 19, 20, 24, 26 A,
29, 30 A 36, 30 B (22, 26),
30 C 45, 30 D 30; see also
Ojibway, Sioux, Cree,
Chipewyan, Métis; Indian
Reserves (Prairie Provinces);
North-West Uprisings; Northwest
Territories (old); Western
Canada
- northern Manitoba, RGs 10, 18;
MGs 30 A 36; see also Cree
(Swampy); Chipewyan; Inuit;
Ojibway
- Manitoba Act, RGs 6, 10, 13, 15, 88
- Manitoulin Island,
- Indian people of, general, RGs
1, 5, 8, 10, 13 A 4, 118; MGs
11, 17, 19, 20, 24 J 1,
24 J 51, 26 N, 27 I B 1,
29 B 15, 30 D 55
- Treaties, RGs 1, 5, 7, 8, 10;
MGs 11, 17, 24
- Indian lands and settlements,
RGs 1, 5, 8, 10, 13, 68; MGs
11, 17, 24 A 40, 26 N
- Maniwaki, see Algonkins
- Manpower and Immigration, RG 118;
NPC (1971-200)
- Manuel, George, CIRC; PACL (DIA
Coll.)
- Manuel, Robert, CIRC
- Maoris, MGs 24 A 34, 42 DO 35; CIRC
- Marchand, Leonard, PACL (DIA Coll.)
- Maps (see also Surveying),
- collections of, NMC; RGs 2, 10,
15, 88; CIRC
- records on production of,
RGs 1, 4, 5, 10, 15, 22, 45,
85, 88; NMC
- native mapmaking, MGs 20,
29 B 15; NMC
- Marine, Archives de la (Paris), MG 2
- Marine Branch, RG 42
- Maritime Provinces, native people
of (see also names of provinces
and particular groups, e.g.

Beathuk, Micmac, Maliseet, Inuit,	Martland, Ronald, MG 31 E 48
Naskapi, etc.)	Mason, James (Skookum Jim),
- general, RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10;	MG 30 C 43
MGs 1-9, 11-20, 23, 24; NMC;	Mason, J.A., CANES
NPC; PIC; CANES; ASC; PIRP	Massachusetts, colony of, MG 21
- Indian Affairs administration	(Add. Mss. 15486); MG 23 D 2
in, RGs 10, 55; MGs 9, 11, 24	Massiah, C.W., MG 29 C 17
throughout, 26; OP; CIRC	Masson Collection, MG 19 C 1
- governments (records and	Masson, L.F.R., MG 19 C 1 and C 3
publications of), MGs 9, 11;	Masson, Edward, RG 39
NL; OP	Material culture and technology,
Marriage, see Family relations	RGs 10, 22, 85; NPC; PIC; CANES;
Marsh, Donald B., NPC	ASC; PIRP
Martin, Joseph, see Deyonhegonh	Mathers, C.W., NPC (1963-92)
Martin, Joseph (1863-?), MG 29 E 109	Matheson, Murray, MG 29 E 45
(Nile)	Matheson's Indexes (George
Martin, Mungo, PACL (DIA Coll.);	Matheson), RG 10; CIRC
CANES	Mathews, Robert, MG 23 J 9
Martin, Oliver Milton, RG 10;	Matthew, James S., MG 30 C 25
PACL (DIA Coll.)	Mattonabee, MGs 20, 21 (Stowe 307)
Martin, Peter, see Oronhyatekha	Mechling, W.H., CANES
Martin, Paul,	Medals and tokens awarded to or
Martin, Robert W., NPC (1981-220)	used by native people, RGs 1, 4,
Martin, Rudolf, MG 30 B 40	5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 25, 38;

MGs 23 G III 25, 24 A 17, 24 L 8;

MED; NWM

Medical care and medicine, see

Health

Medley, T.W., MG 27 I D 4

Meighen, Arthur, MG 26 I; RG 10

Meilleur, J.-B., MG 24 B 26

Meilleur, Louis-Edouard, MG 24 B 26

Members of Parliament (federal),

records on native topics, RG 14;

MGs 24, 26, 27, 28 IV, 32; OP

Membership, see Indian status

Mercier, Honoré, MG 27 I F 1

Mercure, P.-L., MG 30 C 5

Meredith, Edmund Allen, MG 29 E 15

Merritt, Jedediah P., RG 10;

MG 24 E 1

Merritt, William Hamilton, RGs 1,

5, 10; MG 24 E 1

"Messiah craze", see Ghost Dance

Methodist Churches, MG 17 C

Methodist Missionary Society, MG 17

C 1, 17 C (number to be allocated)

Métis and Non-status Indians (see

also North-West Rebellion; Riel;

Native people;

- and entries for specific

persons and topics)

- general, RGs 6, 10, 13, 15, 18,

22, 25, 85, 116, 118; MGs 19,

20, 23, 24, 25, 26 throughout,

27 throughout, 28, 29, 30 C 49,

30 D 217; pp. ____; CIRC

- claims, land rights and scrip

grants, RG- 2, 10, 13, 15, 22,

55, 68, 131; MGs 17 A-C, 19,

20, 23 G III 34, 26 A, 26 D,

26 G, 27, 29 C 81, 29 E (16,

29), 30 D 78, 30 E 298; CIRC

- scrip documents, RG 15; MG 26 I

- language, see Languages (Méchif)

- audio-visual material,

MG 30 D 217; NPC; PIC; NFTSA;

NMC; NAA; OCFCS; PIRP; OWM

Metlakatla, mission, and

disturbances at, RGs 2, 6, 7, 10,

12, 25; MGs 11, 12, 27 I B 3,

29 D 38, 29 D 55; PIC

Metropolitan Toronto Library Board,

NPC (1978-154)

Mexico, Archivo General de la

Nacion, MG 23 J 13

Mexico, native people of, MG 17;

CIRC; OP

Meyers, Gordon, MG 31 D 107

Mental health, see Health

"Mica Bay disturbances", RGs 1, 10;

MGs 24 B 40, 39 D 156

Michelson, T., CANES

Michilimackinac, RGs 1, 5, 7, 8,

10; MGs 11-16, 19, 20, 23, 30 C 3

Micmac Alliance of Gaspesia, RG 97

Micmac (see also Nova Scotia, New

Brunswick),

- history and ethnology, RGs 1,

4, 8, 10, 22, 73; MGs 1-8,

11-21, 23, 24 (especially

24 L 8), 26 F, 27 I 50,

29 B 15, 29 D 61; CANES

- pictures, NPC; PIC; CANES; PIRP

- language, see Languages

- lands, general, see Indian

reserves (Maritime Provinces);

Maritime Provinces (general)

- of Restigouche, Rgs 1, 5, 10, 68

Migratory Birds, see Hunting

Military, see Defence construction;

War; Veterans

Militia and Defence, RG 9

Militia, records (see also names of

- specific units) RG 10; MG 29 E

Miller, A.J., PIC

Miller, John, MG 21 (Add. Mss.

15490)

Miller, Lawrence, MG 29 E 42

Miller v. R., RGs 10, 26; CIRC

Millman, Thomas, MG 29 B 23; NPC

(1972-158)

Mills, Alan, MUS

Mills, David, RGs 10, 15

Mills, W.D., MG 29 E 10

Milnes, Sir Robert Shore, MG 24 A 7;

RGs 1, 4

Mines Branch, RG 86

Mines and Resources, Department of,

RGs 10, 15, 85

Minerals and Mining affecting native

interests (see also Aboriginal

Rights; Exploration; Natural

Resources)

- general, RGs 2, 10, 15, 21, 22,

25, 26, 45, 85, 86, 99, 126; MG

26 K-N; CIRC

- oil and gas, RGs 10, 21, 22,

78, 85, 86, 99; MG 26 K-N

- tar sands, RGs 10, 21, 22, 85,

86, 99

- coal, RGs 10, 99 (see also

Blackfoot)

Ministère des affaires étrangères

(Paris), MG 5

Ministry of State for Social

Development, RG 131

Ministry of State for Urban Affairs,

RG 127

Minnesota Historical Society, NPC

(1963-92)

Minto, Gilbert J. Elliot, 4th Earl

of, MG 27 II B 1

Missions, see Churches and names of

individual missions,

- denominations, or missionary

orders

Mississaugas, generally, see Ojibwa

Mississaugas of the Credit (see also

Ojibwa, Peter Jones)

- general, RGs 1, 5, 10, 22; MGs

11, 17, 24 H 58

- lands, RGs 1, 5, 6, 8, 10, 13,

68; MGs 11, 17, 29 D 22, 29 D 25

- language, see Languages

(Ojibway)

Mississippi Valley, Indians of, see

United States

Mistahamusqua, see Big Bear

Mistassini, see Cree (James Bay)

Mitchell, Thomas, NPC

Moberley, H.J., MG 29 C 12

Moccasins, RG 10; MG 24 A 40; CANES

Mohawks, see Iroquois, Akwesasne,

Kahnawake, Tyendinaga, Hiawatha,

etc.

Mohegans, RG 8; MG 21 (Add. Mss.

15486)

Moisie River, Indians of,	Monture, Ethel Brant, RGs 10, 63;
MG 24 H 39; 27 I D 11	PACL (DIA Coll.)
Monarchy, see Crown	Monture, Gilbert, RGs 7 G 27, 10;
Monck, Charles Stanley, 4th Viscount	PACL (DIA Coll.)
and 1st Baron, MG 27 I B 1	Montreal, RG 10; MGs 1-8, 11-21
Monk, Frederick D., MG 27 II D 10 A	Montreal Amateur Athletic
Monk, George Henry, MG 23 G II 19	Association, MG 28 I 351
Monk, James, MG 23 G II 19	Moose Factory,
"Montagnais" of the Northwest, see	Moose Fort, RG 10; MG 24 J 40
Chipewyan	Mooseonee, RGs 10, 25
Montagnais, of Quebec (see also	Moravian Brethren, missions, RG 53;
Cree; Quebec; Labrador), RGs 10,	MGs 17 D 1, 23 A 1, 30 D 7,
22, 27, 85; MGs 1-8, 18, 20, 21,	30 E 418; RBD
23 I 13, 24 H 1, 29 B 15; NPC;	Moravian Indians, see DELawares
CANES	Morell, Elgin, MG 29 E 90
- language, see Languages	Morgan, Miss (artist), MG 30 D 136
- (Algonkian-Cree)	Morgan, Henry James, MG 29 D 61
- of Bersimis, NPC (1982-120)	Morice, A.G., RG 10; MGs 17 A 17,
- of La Romaine, NPC (1982-120)	29 B 15; 53; CANES
Montana, Indian people of, see	Morisseau, Norval, CANES
Blackfoot Confederacy; Cree, Crow	Morris, Alexander, MG 27 I C 8
Monteith, George, MG 24 L 12	Morris, William J., MG 29 C 8
Montour (Monture) family, RGs 1, 5,	Morrison, James, MGs 23 G III 5, 53
8, 10, 63; MGs 11, 19, 24 G 46,	Morrison, Mary Brown, MG 31 H 30
30 C (8, 169)	

Morse, Robert, MG 21 (King's 208)
Moses, Elliot, MG 30 C 169; PACL
(DIA Coll.); NPC (1979-33); NMC
Moses, Russel, PACL (DIA Coll.)
Moss-bags, MG 29 D 81; CANES
Mosson Boyd & Co., MG 28 III 1
Mounds, Indian, RG 10; MG 27 I H 2;
CANES
Mountain Indians (see also Dene),
RG 10; CANES
Mud Lake, Mississaugas of, MG 29 D
53
Munro, G.R., MG 30 A 36
Munsee (Muncey) Indians, see
Delawares
Murder cases, see Law Enforcement
Murdoch, George, MG 29 C 13
Murie, O.J. and Mrs. Margaret,
MG 30 B 102; NPC (1977-253)
Murphy, Charles, MG 27 III B 8
Murphy, George B., MG 29 E 71
Murphy, Joseph J., MG 29 E 14
Murphy, Thomas G., RG 10; MG 26 K
Murray, A.H.,

Murray, George, MG 53
Murray, James, MG 23 G II 1
Museums, ethnological, RGs 6, 10,
22, 37, 85, 97; MG 28 I 344; OP;
NMM (CANES, ASC, CWM, PIRP)
Muscowequan reserve, RGs 10, 15, 89
Music, native, RGs 10, 45, 85;
MGs 28 I (139, 179, 189, 245,
344); MUS; NFTSA; CANES; CCFCs;
see also Arts; Religion
Music Division (NL), MUS
Muskoxen, RGs 85, 109; MG 30 C 64
Mussel, Bill, PACL (DIA Coll.)
NAEESNA INDIANS, see Tanana (Upper)
Nadjiwon, Wilmer, PACL (DIA Coll.)
Nahanni Indians (see also Dene),
RGs 10, 22, 85; MGs __; CANES;
ASC; PIRP
Nahwekejick family, RG 10;
MG 29 B 15
Nainikishkung, RG 10; MG 22
Nairne, John and Thomas,
MG 23 G III 23

Names, personal, MG 29 B 15; CANES

Nanook of the North, NPC; NFTSA;

see also Flaherty, Robert

Napier, D.C., RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10;

MG 11

Nares Expedition (1874-75),

MG 29 B (12, 20, 21, 30, 32)

Naskapi (see also Montagnais)

- history and ethnology, RGs 10,

22, 85; MGs __; CANES

National Architectural Archives, NAA

National Council of Women,

MG 28 I 25

National Defence, Department of,

RG 24

National Defence, leasing of Indian

reserve land, see Indian reserves

National Energy Board, RG 99

National Film Board, NPC

National Film, Television and Sound

Archives, NFTSA

National Gallery of Canada, p. __

National Health and Welfare,

Department of, RG 29; see also RG

17, 54; NPC (1983-120)

National Indian Brotherhood and

predecessors (see also Political

Structures), RGs 10, 22, 32;

CIRC; PACL (DIA Coll.)

National Indian Council (see also

Political structures, Native), RG

10, MG 28 I (70, 85); PACL (DIA

Coll.)

National Library of Canada, NL;

RG 138

National Map Collection, NMC

National Medal Collection, MED

National Museums of Canada, RG 132

National Museum of Man., NMM,

pp. __; see also RGs 6, 22, 37

and 45; MGs 26 H-N, 30 B (89, 97)

- publications, pp. __-__

- history, pp. __-__

National Museum of Natural

Sciences, RG 132

National Photography Collection, NPC

National Revenue, RG 16

Native Brotherhood of B.C., MG 26 J

Native Council of Canada, RGs 29,
32, 131, 138; MGs 28 I 202; PACL
(DIA Coll.); CIRC

Native People (see also under
specific subject headings and
names of ethnic groups)

- generally, RGs 6, 10, 15, 18,
22, 33/118, 85; NLMISC; CIRC
- Native/nonnative relations -
general (essays and speeches),
RGs 10, 22, 85; MGs 11, 17, 18,
19, 20, 21, 23 throughout,
24 F 17, 24 J 48, 30 D 136;
NLMISC; CIRC
- official governmental records
and reports on (major
collections), RGs 1, 4, 5, 7,
10, 14, 18, 22, 85; MGs 1-16,
18, 21, 23, 24, 26; CIRC; OP
- government policy towards,
pre-Confederation, RGs 1, 4, 5,
7, 8, 10; MGs 1-21, 23-34, 40
throughout; CIRC; OP; post-
Confederation, RGs 2, 7, 10,

15, 22, 85, 126, 131; MGs 26,
27, 28 IV, 29-32, 42; NFTSA;
NL; OP; NLMISC; CIRC; private
(non-governmental) reactions to
and submissions on, RGs 10, 33,
85, 126; MGs 17, 18, 19, 23,
24, 26, 28 I, 29, 30, 31, 32;
NFTSA; NLMISC; CIRC; NEWS; see
also Indian Act; Indian Affairs
(Department of) - Records

- pictures and audio-visual
material, NMC; NAA; NPC; PIC;
NFTSA; CANES; PIRP
- depicted in fiction,
literature, drama, films, and
art, RGs 10, 18, 41, 105; MGs
30 D, 31 D, 53; PIC; MGs 28 I
(50, 73, 95, 139, 170, 179,
279), 29 D 81, 30 D (52, 56,
58, 70, 100, 114, 156, 163,
215, 233) 30 E 298; NPC; NFTSA;
PIC; RBD; MUS; CCFCS
- imitations, impersonations and
pseudo-native themes, RG 10;

MGs 27 III B 11, 28 I 73,
 28 I 95, 28 I 198, 28 I 245,
 30 B 75; MUS; see also Grey
 Owl, Long Lance

- personal rights and status of,
 RGs 2, 7, 10, 22, 85; MG 26 K;
 CIRC

- native/aboriginal/indigenous
 people outside Canada (see also
 names of particular regions or
 ethnic groups, e.g. Aleuts,
 Aborigines, Hawaii, Maori,
 Patagonians, Russia, etc.), RGs
 10, 22, 76, 85; MGs 20, 28 I
 (270, 323), 30 A 53; NLMISC;
 CIRC; CP; CANES

- writings by, see Literature

- visits and delegations to
 Europe, RGs 1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 25;
 MGs 11, 24 A 40, 24 J 42,
 27 I A 4, 30 D 136, 30 E 107;
 CIRC

- application of provincial laws
 to, RGs 10, 13, 26; CIRC

- rights to own land, RGs 10, 15

Natural resources (see also
 Ethnobotany, Exploration,
 Hunting, Minerals, Timber,
 Water), RGs 10, 15, 21, 22, 26,
 33, 48, 85, 88, 99, 102, 126; MGs
 28 I (79, 268); CIRC

Natural Resources Transfer
 Agreements, RGs 10, 15, 22, 25,
 33/50-52; MG 26 J

Naval Services, Department of, NPC
 (1971-158)

Neilson, John, MG 24 B 1

Neilson, John L.H., MG 29 E 37

Nesbitt, Wally, MG 32 C 56

Nelles, Robert, MG 24 D 108

Neutral Indians, RG 10; MGs 1, 3, 7,
 8, 17, 28 I 82; CANES; ASC

New Brunswick, RGs 1, 5, 7, 8, 10,
 48; MGs 9A, 11, 21, 23
 (especially 23 C, D and G), 24
 throughout (especially 24 L 6),
 27 I D 15, see also Boundary
 Commissions; Maritime Provinces;
 Maliseet; Micmac

New Caledonia (Northwest Coast),

MGs 20, 29 A 11

Newcastle, Henry, 5th Duke of,

MGs 11, 24 A 34

New Credit, Mississaugas of, see

Mississaugas

New Democratic Party, native policy

of, MG 28 I V 1; see also

Co-operative Commonwealth

Federation

New England, native people of,

RG 8; MGs 11-16, 19, 21 (Add.

Mss.), 23

New England Company, MGs 11,

17 B 3, 23 D 1, 23 D 2, 23 K 34,

29 D 17

New France, see Quebec

Newfoundland, native people of

(see also Inuit, Labrador,

Maritime Provinces, Micmac,

Naskapi, etc.)

- general, RGs 10, 22, 85; MGs

23 A 1, 23 C 6, 23 M 6, 23 J 4,

24 A 44, 24 A 45, 24 A 96,

26 L, 29 B 15

- and Confederation (1949), RGs

2, 10, 54, 55; MGs 26 L,

42 DO 35

- Interdepartmental Committee on

Newfoundland Indians and

Eskimos, RGs 10, 55

Newnham, Rev. J.A., MG 2; NPC

Newspaper Division (NL), NEWS

Newspapers and Clipping Collections

(see also Communications; Publicity)

- on native people, RGs 4, 5, 10,

33/126, 85; MGs 26 N, 28 IV 3;

PACL; RBD; NEWS; CIRC; NLMISC

- indexes to, on native topics,

PACL; NEWS

- native newspapers and

periodicals, RG 10; PACL; NEWS;

CIRC

Newstart programs, see Education

(adult)

Newton-White, E., MG 30 C 189

New Zealand, see Maoris

New York (state),

- general, RGs 1, 4, 5, 8, 10;

MGs 11-16, 18, 19, 21 throughout

- Indian treaties and claims, RGs

10, 13 C 1, 25; MG 23 G II 14;

CIRC

Niagara, RGs 1, 5, 7, 8, 10

Niagara Treaty, RG 10; MG 21

(King's 213); MG 23 G II 10; see

also Johnson, William

Nicola Band, RGs 10, 88

Nicomien Band, RGs 10, 88

Nile Expedition, see War (Nile)

Nineteenth Century

Pre-Confederation Papers, MG 24;

MG 55/24

Nipissing Indians, RGs 1, 4, 5, 8,

10; MGs 1-8, 11, 17, 21,

28 III 46; CANES

Nishga Indians (see also Northwest
Coast)

- history and ethnology, RGs 10,

22; CIRC

- language, see Languages (B.C.)

- pictures, NPC; PIRP

Non-native support groups, MGs 17,

28 I; see also Indian - Eskimo

Association

Non-status Indians, see Métis;

Indian status

Nootka (see also Northwest Coast)

- history and ethnology, RGs 8,

10, 22, 32; MGs 23 J 13,

23 J 14; CANES

- language, see Languages

- pictures, NPC; PIC; PIRP

Nootka Sound Controversy, see

Spanish in Canada

Norsemen, encounters with native

people, MG 21 (Lansdowne 1117);

CANES; ASC

North American Indian Brotherhood,

see Political Structures (native)

North American Indian Culture

Foundation, MG 28 I 85

North American Indian Travelling

College, RGs 10, 116; MGs 28 I

(4, 85, 153); PACL (DIA Coll.)

Northern Affairs and National

Resources, Dept. of, RGs 10, 15,

22, 85

Northern Affairs Program, RG 85

North, Canadian, native people of

(see also Arctic, North-West
Territories, Yukon, Alaska)

- general, pre-Confederation, MGs
throughout, especially 19, 20,
21, 24

- general, post-Confederation,
RGs 2(19c), 3, 10, 11, 12, 13,
15, 16, 18, 22, 25, 41, 71, 76,
85, 91, 97, 100, 103, 108, 115,
126, 130; MGs throughout,
especially 26, 28 I 79,
29 B 15, 30 A-C, 30 D (77,
260), 30 E (82, 298, 441),
40 I; PACL

- lands, RGs 10, 13, 15, 22, 84,
85, 91, 126, 131; MGs 26; CIRC;
see also Aboriginal Rights

- mapping and land use studies,
RGs 10, 15, 85, 88; NMC: CANES
- pictures and photographs, MG
28 III 97; NPC; PIC; NPTSA;
CANES; PIRP

- resources and resource
development

(post-Confederation), RGs 2,
10, 15, 19, 21, 22, 33, 71, 78,
85, 86, 91, 102, 108, 126, 130;
MGs 26 A-N

- defence projects in, RGs 2, 10,
22, 24, 36, 84, 85, 91, 92; MGs
26 J-N

- publications on, RGs 10, 22,
85; PACL; NL; CIRC; OP; NMCL

Northern Affairs Departments (see

also Inuit, Arctic, Indian
Affairs), RGs 22, 55, 85

Northern Development Branch,

Northern Ontario Pipeline Crown

Corporation, RG 78

Northern Pipeline Agency, RG 130

Northern Quebec Inuit Association,
RG 85, 116; CIRC

North West Angle, see Treaties
(numbered)

Northwest Coast peoples (see also
Boundary Commissions - Alaska;

British Columbia; and names of	24, 26 A, 26 F, 29
specific groups, e.g. Bella	(especially 29 E), 30 C 49;
Bella, Bella Coola, Cowichan,	CIRC; NMC; NRC; PIC
Haida, Kwakiutl, Salish, Tlingit,	- military action (Red River
Tahimshian)	Expedition), RGs 8, 9, 10;
- history and ethnology, RGs 8,	MGs 13, 26 A, 27, 29 A,
10; MGs 11, 23 J 13, 23 J 14,	29 E, 30 C (37, 61), 30 E 55
24 A 35, 24 H 43, 29 C 15;	- aftermath (trials and
CANES; CCPCS	amnesties), RG 10; MGs 24,
- languages, see Languages	26 A, 26 B, 29 A
- pictures and photos, NPC; PIC:	- damage claims and awards,
NFTSA; CANES; PIRP	RGs 6, 19, 25
North West Company, MGs 19, 20 F,	- depicted in literature and
29 A 5; see also Fur Trade	art, RG 105; MGs ___, 31;
North West Field Force, see	NPC; PIC; NFTSA
North-west Uprising of 1885	<u>2. of 1885 ("Riel Rebellion")</u> ,
North West Mounted Police, see	- history, RGs 2, 6, 10, 15,
Royal Canadian Mounted Police	18, 24, 25, 37; MGs 11, 21
Northwest Uprisings (see also	(Add. Mss. 50109),
Métis, Red River, Riel)	23 G III 34, 26 A, 26 E,
<u>1. of 1869-70 ("Red River</u>	26 F, 26 L, 27, 29 C to E,
<u>Rebellion")</u>	30 C (16, 49), 30 D (29,
- history, RGs 2, 6, 8, 10,	156), 30 E (107, 127);
15, 24, 25; MGs 23 G III 34,	CIRC; NMC; NPC; PIC; PACL;

see also "Frog Lake
Massacre"

- military action in (North
West Field Force), RGs 6,
8, 9, 15, 18, 38; MGs 26 A,
27, 29 D 20, 29 E, 30 B 26,
30 C 64, 30 E (86, 242, 364)

- aftermath (trials and
executions), RGs 10, 13,
15, 18, 73; MGs 26 A, 26 B,
26 D, 29, 30 D 45

- amnesty for Indian
participants, see Inasees;
Cree (of Montana)

- depicted in literature and
art, RG 105; MGs 30 D (156,
163, 217), 31; PIC; NPC;
NFTSA; RBD

North-West Territories (old),
native people of, RGs 6, 7, 10,
15, 18, 22, 85, 88; MGs 26 A-G,
27 I C 2; see also Western Canada

Northwest Territories (new),
- general, RGs 2, 10, 15, 18, 22,
85, 97, 116; MGs 26 G-N; NPC;
CIRC; see also North, Canadian

- territorial government, RGs
2(19C), 10, 19, 22, 33, 55, 58,
85, 113; MGs 26 G-N; CIRC; OP
Norton, John, RGs 8, 10;
MGs 24 B 147; see also War of 1812

Nova Scotia, native people of (see
also Maritime Provinces, Micmac,
Maliseet, etc.), RGs 1, 5, 7, 8,
10; MGs 9 B, 11, 21 (especially
Add. Mss. 19096), 23 (especially
23 C, D, G, and I 13), 24
throughout, 24 B 29, 26 F

Nukashook, MG 30 D 289

Nutt, David C., MG 31 J 1

OFY, see Opportunities for Youth

Oblate Order (Order of Oblates of
Mary Immaculate), MG 17 A 17; RG
85

Ojomsawin, Alanis, PACL (DIA Coll.);
NFTSA; MUS

O'Chiese Chippewa, RG 10; MG 30 C 80

Odanak, see Abenakis

Odawa (Ottawa) Indians,

- history and ethnology, RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 22; MGs 30 C 3, 30 D 55

- language, see Languages

(Algonquian)

Off-reserve issues, see Urban issues

Office of Native Claims (DIAND),

RG 22

Official Publications Division (NL),

OP; see also CIRC; NL; PACL

Ogilvie, William, MG 30 B 22;

RGs 15, 85, 91

Ogletree (Indian Agent), RG 10;

MG 26 I

O'Hanley, John Lawrence P.,

MG 29 B 11

Oil and Gas, see Minerals and mining

Ojibwa (or Anicinabe, Mississauga,

Chippewa or Saulteaux) (see also

under Ontario, Manitoba, Western

Canada, and names of particular

bands, e.g. Garden River, Walpole Island)

- history and ethnology, RGs 1, 5, 7, 8, 10, 22, 37; MGs 1-8, 11-24

throughout, 29 B 15, 29 D 53;

CANES; ASC

- language, see Languages

(Algonquian)

- pictures, NPC; PIC; CANES; CCPCS

- of Rama, MGs 28 I 95, 29 B 15

- western (Saulteaux), RG 10; MGs

17, 20, 29 C 24, 30 C 80

- of Long Lake, RG 10; NPC

(1965-12); CANES

- of St. Clair and Sarnia, RGs 1,

5, 8, 10, 26, 68; MGs 11,

24 C 37; CIRC; CANES; see also

Walpole Island

Oka (Lake of Two Mountains),

Iroquois and others of

- history and ethnology, RGs 1,

4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 22; MGs 1-8,

11, 17, 18, 19, 21, 23, 24 (all

throughout), 24 A 27, 24 J 42,

29 B 15; CANES

- land and resource claims, RGs 1, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 22, 25; MGs 1-8, 11-18 throughout; MGs 23 G II 10, 24 A 40, 24 H 1, 24 L 8, 26 K, 27 II B 1, 30 C 49; CIRC
- pictures, NPC; PIC; PIRP
- Okanagan Indians, RGs 10, 22, 26; MG 28 I 375; CANES; OCFCS
- Old Crow, see Yukon
- Oliver, E.A., MG 30 C 42
- Oliver, Frank, RGs 10, 15; MGs 26 G, 27 II D 15, 27 II B 2
- Oneidas
- general, see Iroquois
- of the Thames, RGs 1, 5, 8, 10, 68
- Onondeyon, MG 30 E 107
- Ontario, native people of (including Upper Canada, 1792-1841, Canada East, 1841-1867, and Ontario, 1867 ff.); see also Algonkin, Cree, Huron, Iroquois, Mississauga, Odawa, Ojibwa, Potawatomi
- generally, pre-Confederation (1792-1867), RGs 1, 5, 7, 10, 14; MGs 9 D, 11-16, 17, 20-24 throughout, 29 C-D
- generally, post-Confederation (1867 ff.), RGs 1, 6, 7, 10, 22, 78; MGs 9 D, 26-32, 30 C 169, 55 throughout
- northern Ontario, RGs 10, 22, 85; MGs 17, 20, 29 A, 29 B 15, 29 C 30, 29 D 53, 30 D (39, 78)
- governments (records and publications), RGs 1, 5, 7, 8, 14; MGs 9 D, 11; OP; PACL; NL
- Ontario Amateur Lacrosse Association, MG 28 I 172
- Ontario Cemetery Recordings, MG 9 D 7-40
- Ontario Labour Committee for Human Rights, MG 28 I 173
- Ontario Mining Co. v. Seybold, RGs 10, 125
- Ontario Native League for Youth, RG 116

Opportunities For Youth projects	Ottawa Valley, MGs 27 II F 7,
(OFY), Rgs 10, 118	29 A 12, 29 C 40; see also
Oral history, RG 126; MG 30 C 25;	Algonkin, Odawa
CIRC; NFTSA;	Otter, W.D., MG 30 E 242
CANES; OCFCS	Ouiatchouan, Indian lands, RGs 10,
Orders-in-Council	68; MG 24 L 3
- collections of, RGs 1, 2; see	"Our Betrayed Wards", RG 10;
also RGs 6, 10, 15, 54, 55; CP	MG 26 I
- maps extracted from, NMC (RG 2M)	"Our Native Land"/"Indian Magazine"
Ordre de Jacques-Cartier, MG 28 I 98	(radio show), RGs 10, 41; MG
Organizations, native, see	"Outreach" programs, see Employment
Political Organizations and names	Oxfam Canada, MG 28 I 270
of particular organizations	
Oronhyatekha (Peter Martin), MG 26 A	PACKARD, Frank, MG 30 D 114
Orillia, Indian lands in, RG 68	Pangman, Peter,
Orlikow, David, MG 28 V 75	Palliser, John, MG 20 E 15
Orr, Rowland B., MG 30 E 107	Panigoniak, Charlie, NFTSA; MUS
Osage Indians, MG 24 B 1	Paradis, C.A.M., MG 29 C 30
Osgood, Cornelius, RG 45; CANES	Park, Frank and Libby, MG 31 K 9
Osgood, Howard, MG 30 C 38	Pardin, G.R., MG 30 D 77
Osler, William, RG 29; MG 53	Parkman, Francis, MG 29 D 3
Ossuaries, see Archaeology; Huron	Parks, native activities in,
Ottawa Indians, see Odawa	RGs 10, 15, 22, 84, 85, 109; PACL
	(National Parks Documentation
	Centre Coll.)

Parks Canada, RG 84

Parliament, RG 14

Parliament, records of (Canada),

- sessional papers and

departmental annual reports,

RGs 4, 5, 10, 13 B 6, 14; OP; NL

- bills, RGs 1, 14

- returns to questions asked,

RGs 10, 14, 22, 26, 85

- Parliamentary Committees,

RGs 10, 14, 26, 36; MG 26 J;

OP; NL; CIRC

Parliament, records of (Great

Britain) see Great Britain,

Parliament

Parney, F.S., MG 30 E 105

Parrot, James, MG 23 H II 3

Parry Island, RG 10; MGs 17, 20,

29 D 53

Pas, The (Band), RGs 10, 15, 118

Pasqua reserve, RGs 10, 15;

MGs 26 I, 26 K

Patagonia, native people of,

MG 24 J 17

Patents, Copyrights, Trade Marks

and Industrial Designs, RG 105

Patents, see Crown; Indian reserves;

Land titles

Patronage, in services rendered to

Native people, RGs 10, 85; MGs

26, 27 I C 2, 27 II D 15, 32

Paudash, George, RG 10

Paul, Philip, PACL (DIA Coll.)

Paull, Andrew, RGs 2(18), 10, 22;

PACL (DIA Coll.); CIRC

Pearson, Lester B., MG 26 N

Peace River area, RGs 10, 15, 88;

MGs 19, 20, 24 K 28, 29 A 11,

30 D 233

Peace River Block (B.C.), RGs 10,

15, 88

Peck, E.J., MG 30 B 46

Peel, Robert, MGs 21 (Add. Mss.

40468), 24 B 3

Peguis, RG 10; MGs 20 E, 29 B 15

"Peguis titles", RG 10; MG 20 E

Peigan (see also Blackfoot

Confederacy), RGs 10, 15, 22;

MGs 27 27 II D 15, 29 B 23,
29 E 39; CANES; OCFCS
Pelland, J.A., MG 29 D 85
Pennefather Commission (1858),
RGs 10, 15; OP
Pennsylvania, RG 8; MG 23 G II 1;
see also New England
Penobscot Indians, RG 8; MGs 11-16,
18, 19, 21, 23 throughout, 23 K 34
Pensions, see Social Services
Penticton Band (see also Indian
Reserves - B.C.), RGs 10, 26
Peoples' Food Committee, MG 28 I 375
Pequot Indians, MG 21 (Add. Mss.
15486)
Perceval-Maxwell Collection,
MG 23 B 46
Performing Arts Collection,
MG 28 I 139
Periodicals, see Literature,
Newspapers
Peters, Arnold, MG 32 C 44
Petitions of Right, RG 13 C 1
Petitot, E.F.S., RGs 10, 88;
MGs 17 A 17, 30 D 136

Petty, W.F. see Shelburne, 2d Earl
of
Petty-Fitzmaurice, H.C.K., see
Lansdowne, 5th Marquess of
Petun Indians, RG 10; MGs 1, 3, 7,
8, 17; CANES; ASC
Phelps, W.L., MG 30 C 43
Photographs of native people,
- collections of, NPC; PIRP;
CANES; NFTA; MGs 23 G III 25,
23 G III 34, 28 III 97,
30 C (25, 31, 169)
- records documenting, RGs 10,
22, 37, 45, 85, 88; PIRP; NPC;
CANES
Phyn, Ellice & Co. (see also Fur
Trade), MGs 19 B 5, 23 G III 7
Physical education, see Sport
Piapot (Chief), RGs 7, 10, 18;
MG 27 II B 1
Pickersgill, John W., MGs 26 N,
28 IV 3, 32 B 34
Pic bands (Robinson-Superior),
RG 10; MG 26 N

Pickles, H.C., MG 30 B 63

Picture Division (PAC), PIC

Pictures (other than photographs),

- collections of, PIC; MED; CANES

- documentation on historical

pictures, RGs 10, 37; PIC

"Picturesque Canada" collection, PIC

Piegan, see Peigan

Pierreville, see Abernakis

Pigeon, Louis-Philippe, MG 31 E 36

Pike, Warburch, MG 29 B 16

Pipelines (see also Mackenzie

Valley Pipeline Inquiry)

- general, RGs 99, 102, 130;

CIRC; NMC (RG 126M)

- Northern Ontario, RG 78

- Alaska Highway (Yukon); Lysyk

enquiry, RGs 10, 22, 99, 130;

CIRC; NMC (RG 22M)

Pitseolak family, CANES; RG 85

Pitt, William, see Chatham, 1st Earl

Place-names, native,

- general, RGs 10, 21, 37, 85,

88; MGs 20, 29 B 15, 30 D 11;

NMC

- eastern Canada, RGs 10, 21, 37,

24 B 121, 27 II F 7, 28 I 21,

29 C 40, 29 E 14, 30 C 38,

30 D 11

- northern, RGs 21, 85; MG 30 B

(22, 50, 40, 75), 30 D 11; NMC

- Prairie, RGs 10, 13 B 6, 21,

88; MG 29 C 33, 30 D (11, 136);

NMC

- British Columbia, MGs 30 C 25,

30 D 11

Plain, Fred, PACL (DIA Coll.)

Plains Indians, see Western Canada

and names of specific provinces

(Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba)

and ethnic groups (Assiniboine,

Blackfoot, Blood, Cree, Crow,

Ojibway, Peigan, Sarcee, Sioux)

Plants, see Gathering; Health

(traditional medicine)

Plateau (Interior) peoples, CANES;

CCFCS; see also names of specific

groups

Plays, see Literature

Pocaterra, G.W., MG 30 B 84

Poetry, see Literature

Polar Year expeditions, MG 30 B

(64, 73)

Pole, Sir Charles Maurice,

MG 24 A 96

Policy towards native people, see

Indian Affairs; Claims; Native

People

Political parties, records of (see

also names of individual

parties), MGs 26, 28 IV

Political science studies (see also

Political Structures; Social

Science Research), MG 28 I 284;

CIRC

Political structures, native (see

also Finances and names of

particular peoples and

organizations)

- traditional, RGs 10, 126; MGs

19, 20, 27 I J 7, 27 III C 1;

CIRC

- general (contemporary), RGs 10,
22, 85; MGs 26 L-N, 30 D 260

- Band Councils (Indian), RGs 2,
10; PACL (DIA Coll.); CIRC

- Settlement Councils (Inuit),
RG 85

- contemporary provincial/
territorial and interest-group
organizations (Indian), RGs 2,
6, 10, 33/118, 37, 55, 73, 85,
97, 116, 137; MGs 26 G-N; MG 28
throughout; PACL (DIA Coll.);
CIRC; NLMISC

- contemporary territorial
organizations (Inuit), RGs 22,
56, 85, 97, 131, 137; MGs 26
M-N; CIRC; NLMISC

- contemporary organizations
(Métis), RGs 73, 97, 131;
MGs 26 I-N; NLMISC; CIRC

- depictions of sessions, PIC;
NPC; CANES

Political Structures, non-native
(native role in)

- participation in elections
(Federal, provincial,
territorial), RG 113;
MG 28 IV 3; CP

- native voting rights, RGs 2,
10, 22, 25, 113; MGs 26 A,
26 M; CIRC

Political Figures, 1867-1950, MG 27

Political Figures, 1950-, MG 32

Pollard, A.V., NPC (1973-44)

Pollution, see Health

Pond, Peter, MGs 20, 21 (Add. Mss.
15332)

Pond Inlet, MGs 24 H 52, 29 B 28,
30 B 34

Pontiac, MGs 19, 21, 23 throughout,
24 K 2, 30 C 3

Pope, Joseph, MGs 26 A, 30 E 85;
RG 6

Pope, M.A., MG 27 III F 4

Population, see Census

Porsild, A.E., RG 132, MG 31 J 10

Port Arthur, MG 29 C 114

Port Simpson, see Tsimshian

Porteous, John, MG 23 G III 7

Porter, John A., MG 31 D 104

Portraits, see Pictures;

Photographs; Art

Post-Confederation Corporate
Bodies, MG 28; MG 55/28

Post Office, RG 3

Post records, see Fur Trade

Potawatomi,
- history and ethnology, RGs 1,
5, 7, 8, 10, 13, 25; MGs 11-16,
17, 19, 20 throughout,
23 H I 1, 26 K
- language, see Languages
(Algonquian)

Potlatch,
- descriptions of, RGs 10, 18;
MGs 17, 20, 29 C 59; CANES
- prohibitions on, RGs 6, 10, 18,
26; MGs 17, 29 C 21; CANES

Pottery, native, MG 28 I 111;
CANES; ASC

Poundmaker, RGs 10, 13, 15, 18, 73;
MGs 11, 26 A, 27 I B 6, 30 D 217;
NPC; PIC; PACL (DIA Coll.)

Powell, William Dummer, MG 23 H 14

Powwows (contemporary), RGs 10, 118;

NPC; CANES

Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Act

(PFRA), RGs 10, 17, 124

Prairie Provinces, see Western

Canada

Pratt, Charles, MGs 29 B 15, 53

Pre-Conquest Papers, MG 18; MG 55/18

Presbyterian Church, MG 17 E; MG 17

(number to be allocated);

MG 29 D 38

Prescott, Robert, MG 23 G II 17

Present-giving, MGs 1-7, 11-24

throughout

Press releases, RGs 10, 85; p.

Preston, Stanley of, see Derby, 16th

Earl

Prevost, Sir George, MG 24 A 9; RG 7

Pribilof Islands, see Aleut;

Hunting (sealing)

Price, Ezekiel, MG 23 K 34

Prices, see Cost of Living

Prime Ministers' Papers, MG 26

Primrose Lake Air Weapons Range,

RG 10; MGs 26 L, 32 B 19, 32 B 34

Prince Albert district, RGs 10, 15;

MGs 26 J, 26 M, 27 I F 12

Prince Albert National Park, RG 84

Prince Edward Island, native people

of (see also Micmac)

- pre-Confederation, RGs 8, 10;

MGs 11-16, 19 F 10, 24 B 29

- post-Confederation, RGs 10, 22;

MG 28 I 170

Prisons and parole, see Law

Enforcement

Pritchard, James, MG 29 E 65

Pritchard, Salamon, MG 30 E 127

Privy Council (see also Orders in

Council), RG 2

Proclamations, see Crown

Progressive Conservative Party,

native policy, MGs 26 A, 26 C-F,

26 M, 27 III C 16, 28 IV 2,

32 C 21

Propaganda Fide, MG 17 A 25

Prophet, The, RG 10; MG 24 B 108

Provincial political figures,

MGs 24, 27, 32; OP

Provincial responsibilities for

native people, see Constitution;

Conferences; and names of

specific provinces

Provincial Secretaries (Upper and

Lower Canada and Province of

Canada), RGs 4, 5; see also RGs

1, 7, 68

Puants, see Winnebagos

Public Archives of Canada, RG 37;

see also p. ____.

Public Record Office (London),

records copied from, MGs 11-16,

40, 42

Public Service Commission, RG 32

Public Service Staff Relations

Board, RG 111

Public Works, Department of, RG 11

Public works on Indian lands, see

Indian reserves (expropriation

and rights of way); Water rights;

Irrigation

Publications on native people,

RGs 10, 22, 45, 85, 88, 94, 132,

138; MG 23 I 18; PACL; NL;

NLMISC; RBD; CIRC; OP; CANES;

ASC; NMCL

Publicity and information services

on native topics, RGs 2 (series

17B), 10, 22, 85, 137; CIRC;

NBJS; see also Communications;

Films; Newspapers; Publications;

Native People (depicted in

literature and art)

Pullen expeditions, MG 20 E 15

QU'APPELLE, Indians near, RGs 10,

18; MGs 20, 27 II B 2; see also

Sioux

Quebec, native people of

(including New France to 1792,

Lower Canada 1792-1841, Canada

East, 1841-1867, and Quebec, 1867

ff.; see also Algonkin; Cree;

Huron; Inuit; James Bay; Micmac;

Montagnais; Naskapi)

- pre-Conquest, RG 10; MGs 1-8, 11-16, 17, 18, 19-21, 23 G V 7, 24 L 8, 25, 29 C 89, 29 D 3, 30 C 109, 30 D (26, 38, 55, 56, 95, 101, 136, 190, 217), 40, 53, 55
- 1763-1800, general, RGs 1, 4, 7, 8, 10; MGs 1-8, 11-16, 17, 18, 19-21, 23, 24, 25, 30 C 5, 40, 53, 55
- 1792-1867 (Lower Canada and Canada East), RGs 1, 4, 7, 8, 10; MGs 19-21, 23, 24 (especially 24 L 3), 25, 28 I 194, 30 C (5, 49), 30 D (55, 56), 40, 53, 55
- after 1867, general, RGs 6, 7, 10, 22, 85; MGs 8, 17, 20, 26-32, 27 III F 4, 53, 55, 30 C (49, 60, 82); 30 D (55, 56, 133, 211), 30 E (286, 375)
- Government records and publications, RGs 1, 4, 7, 8, 14; MGs 8 H, 11; PACL; NL; OP

- Indian lands, see Indian reserves - Quebec
- northern, RGs 3, 10, 13 B 6, 16, 45, 85, 94; MGs 17, 20, 29 C 31, 30 B 71; CIRC; CANES (see also James Bay; Inuit)
- records copied from sources in, MGs 8, 18, 23-30

Quebec v. Dominion of Canada

(1898), RG 125

Quebec Cemetery Records, MG 8 G 54

Quebec Gazette, RG 4 D; MG 24 B 1

Queen Charlotte Islands (see also

British Columbia; Haida;

Northwest Coast), MG 30 B 19

Questions, see parliament

Quinby, George, CANES

Quinibas, see Abenakis

R.v. Machweekegonabe (1896-98),

RGs 10, 13 C 1

R.v. Moss (court case), RGs 10,

125; CIRC

Racial prejudice and discrimination,

see Human Rights

Radin, Paul, CANES

Radio Broadcasting, see

Communications

Radisson, P.-E., MGs 18 D 1,

20 E 1, 21 (Sloane 3527), 30 D 39

Rae, John, MGs 20 E 15, 24 A 2,

24 K 38

Railways (see also Canadian

Pacific Railway; Indian reserves,

expropriations and rights of way;

Transportation), RGs 10, 11, 12,

30, 42, 43, 46; MGs 28 III 20,

29 B 1; NMC

Railways and Canals, RG 43

Ralliement des Cr ditistes, MG 28 IV

Rainy Lake district, RG 10; MGs 20,

29 D 53

Ralston, James L., MG 27 III B 11

Rama, Chippewas of, see Ojibwa

Ramond, Fr., MG 23 G II 1

Ramsay, George, see Dalhousie,

9th Earl

Rankin, Charles, RGs 1, 5, 10

Rankin, Colin, MG 29 A 12

Rankin Band, see Garden River

Rapid lake (Que), RG 10; NPC; CANES

Rare Books and Manuscripts Division

(NL), REM

Rasmussen, K., Arctic explorations,

RGs 18, 85

Ratification, see Treaties

Raup, H.M., MG 28 I 79

Ray, Carl, CANES

Rea, James, MG 29 E 110

Reagan, A., CANES

Reaman, George Elmore, MG 31 D 57

Rebellions of Upper and Lower

Canada, Indian participation in,

RGs 7, 10; MGs 11, 24 throughout,

24 A 27, 24 A 40, 24 B 17

Rebellion, Riel, see North-West

Uprisings

Recollet Fathers,

Records and Manuscripts From British

Archives, MG 40

Recreation development projects,

RGs 10, 85, 116, 118; see also

Guiding; Social Services; Sport

Redbird, Duke, PACL (DIA Coll.);

NFTSA; MUS

Red Crow, RGs 10, 18; see also Blood

Red Pheasant, RG 10; MG 29 C 12

Red River Expedition, see Northwest

Uprising of 1869-70

Red River Rebellion, see Northwest

Uprisings

Red River Route, RGs 11, 15

Red River Settlement,

- general history, RG 31; MGs 19,

20, 24, 27, 30 D (70, 101, 136)

- disturbances in (see also

North-West Uprisings), MGs 19,

20, 24, 29

Red Series, RG 10

Reed, Hayter, MG 29 E 106; RG 10

Reed, James, MG 53

Reford, Robert, NPC (1973-50)

Regional Economic Expansion,

Department of (DREE), RG 124

Registry system (finding aid for
archival documents), RG 10 and

page ____

Regulations relating to Indians,

RGs 2, 10, 26; CIRC; CP; see also

Courts and Legal Records

Reid, Bill, CANES

Reid, H.,

Reindeer, see Caribou and Reindeer

Registrar General, RG 68

Relief, see Economic development;

Employment; Social services

Religion, traditional (see

also Sundance, Potlatch), RGs 10,

85; MG 17; PIC; NPC; CANES; CCFCS

Religion, Christian, see Churches

Relocation of native communities,

RGs 10, 22, 85; MGs 26 J-N

"René", MG 21 (Add. Mss. 11038)

Reserves, see Indian reserves;

Forest Reserves; Parks

Resources, see Natural resources

Restigouche, see Micmacs

Returns to questions, see Parliament

Révillon Frères, MGs 28 III 97, 20

(series III)

Revolution, American, see War

Reynolds, Barrie, CANES	- portraits, NPC; PIC
Rice Lake,	- miscellaneous memorabilia and
Richards Island (NWT), RGs 85, 132	minor documents, MGs 22,
Richardson, Boyce	23 G III 34, 26 J, 26 L
Richardson, B.T., MG 30 D 289	Riel Rebellions, see Northwest
Richardson, Hugh, MG 27 I, I 18	Uprisings
Richardson expeditions, MG 20 E 15	Rights of Way, see Indian reserves
Ridley, Francis, MG 28 I 82	Rindisbacher, P., PIC; RG 37
Riel, Jean-Louis, MGs 29 D 85,	Rioux, Marcel, CANES
29 C 124	River Desert, see Algonkins of
Riel, Louis (see also Métis;	Maniwaki
Northwest Uprisings)	Roads and Trails, RGs 10, 12, 15
- biography and family history,	22, 85, 88
RGs 10, 15, 63; MGs 25 G 169,	Roberts, Helen H., CANES
26 (A, B, G), 27, 28 IV 4,	Robertson, Colin, MG 20 E 10
27 I F 3, 29 E 47, 30 C (49,	Robertson, Douglas, MG 30 B 5
61), 30 D (45, 289), 30 E 107;	Robertson, John, MG 23 H II 3
CIRC	Robertson-Ross, Patrick, MG 29 E 39
- papers of, RGs 10, 13;	Robinson, Sir John Beverley,
MGs 27 I F 3, 29 E 66, 53	MGs 23 G II 10, 24 B 9
- trial and execution of, RGs 6,	Robinson, John L., MG 30 C 44
7, 10, 13, 18; MGs 27, 29 E 66,	Robinson, Peter, MG 24 B 74
30 E 86; NPC; PIC	Robinson, W.B., see Treaties -
- in fiction, RG 118; MGs 28 I	Robinson Treaties
170, 28 IV 4, 30 D (156, 163)	

Robinson Treaties, *see* Treaties

"Robinson Annuities" case, RG 10;

MG 28 III 35; CIRC

Rock, Donna, encouragement by,

PP. ____

Rocky Mountain House, RG 10; MG 20

Roche, W.J., RG 10; MGs 26 H, 26 I

Rodger, D.,

Rogers, Robert, RG 10; MG 26 H

Rolph, John, MG 24 J 48

Roman Catholic missions (*see also*

names of orders, e.g. Récollets,

Jesuits, Oblates, Sulpicians),

MGs 1-8, 17 A, 27 II D 10 A,

29 E 56, 30 D 95

Rose, John, MG 21 (Royal 20)

Ross, John, MG 20 E 15

Ross, Roderick, Mgs 20, 53

Rotz, Jean, *see* Rose, John

Roubaud, Pierre-Joseph-Antoine,

MG 23 G V 5

Rowe, Valentine Francis, MG 29 C 34

Royal activities, *see* Crown

Royal Archives, MG 40 D (Cabinet)

Royal Canadian Mounted Police,

RG 18; *see also* RGs 6, 10,

33/128, 73; MGs 26 A, 29 E (55,

88, 111), 30 B (75, 82),

30 E 103; NPC (1976-243)

- Arctic patrols, *see* Arctic

- enforcement activities, *see* Law
enforcement

Royal College of Physicians of

London, MG 40 F 3

Royal Commissions, RG 33; *see also*

RGs 68, 106, 126

Royal Family, *see* Crown

Royal Geographical Society,

MGs 11; 28 I 194

Royal Proclamation of 1763, RGs 1,

10, 68

Rupert House, *see* Cree (James Bay)

Rupert's Land, *see* Hudson's Bay

Company - Charter and Land title

Rusden, Harold P., MG 29 E 64

Russell, Peter, MGs 23 G II 17,

23 H I 2

Russell, William, good advice of,

RG 10

Russia, native peoples of, RGs 10,
85; MG 24 H 43; CIRC; CANES; NMCL
Russian American Company, MG 20 F 29
Rutherford, R.W., MG 53
Ryga, George, MG 28 I (50, 170)
Ryland, Herman W., RGs 1, 5;
MGs 23 G III 25, 24 B 3

SAC INDIANS, see Fox and Sauk
Sackville, George S. Germain, 1st
Viscount, MG 23 A 6
St. Andrews (Red River), MG 25 G 62
St. Boniface (Red River), MG 25 G 62
St. Catherines Milling and Lumber
Co. v. R. (court case), RGs 10,
25, 125; MG 28 III 35; CIRC
St. Clair, Indians of, see Ojibway
St. Francis, see Abenakis
St. John (Red River), MG 25 G 62
St. Joseph's Island, surrender of,
RGs 8, 10; MGs 19, 23 G II 17,
23 H I 2
St. Laurent, Colonie de, MG 27 I J 7
St. Laurent, Louis, MG 26 L

St. Lawrence River Islands, Indian
lands in, RG 10; MG 27 II D 8;
see also Akwesasne
St. Lawrence Seaway, RGs 10, 52;
MG 26 L
St. Lawrence Seaway Authority, RG 52
St. Louis, A.E., RG 10
St. Peter's (Manitoba), RGs 6, 7,
10, 15; MG 25 G 62; CIRC
St. Regis, see Akwesasne
St.-Vallier, J.B. de la C.,
St.-Viateur, see Congrégation des
Clercs de...
Ste.-Marie, Buffy, MG 28 I 173;
NFTSA; PACL (DIA Coll.); MUS
Saddle Lake Band (Alberta), RGs 10,
15, 118; see also Cree
Saguenay region, MGs 1-8, 18, 21
(Add. MSS. 11038), 24 F 72
de Salaberry, Louis-Antoine, RGs 1,
4, 10; MG 24 G 45
Salish, generally, RGs 10, 22; CANES
- Interior, RGs 10, 22; CANES
- coast, RGs 10, 22; CANES

Sallans, Thomas, MG 20 E 99

Salt, Allan, MG 29 D 53

Salisbury (Salisbury), J., MG 53

Sami (Lapps), RG 76; CIRC; NMCL

Sanderson, George, MG 24 H 58

Sand Point (B.C.), MG 29 E 55

Sanitation on Indian reserves,

RGs 10, 29, 85, 89

Sapir, Edward, RGs 10, 45, 132;

CANES

Sapp, Allen, CANES

Sarcee Indians, RGs 10, 15, 18, 22,

24; MGs 27 II B 1, 29 C 13,

29 C 33, 29 E 39; NPC; CANES;

PIRP; see also Blackfoot

Confederacy

Sarnia (Chippewas of), see

Ojibwa

Saskatchewan, RGs 6, 7, 10, 15;

MGs 9, 11, 19, 20, 24, 26

(especially 26 A, 26 M), 29 E,

30 B-C, 30 C 16; see also

Assiniboine; Chipewyan; Cree;

Métis; Ojibway; Sioux

"Saskatchewan Homesteading

Experiences", MG 30 C 16

Saugeen and Cape Croker Bands,

RGs 1, 5, 7, 10; MGs 11, 17, 19,

20, 26 E, 27 I C 2, 27 III B 6,

30 D 55, 30 E 107

Sauk, see Fox and Sauk

Sault Ste. Marie, RGs 1, 5, 8, 10;

MGs 17 B, 20, 29 B 15

Saulteaux, see Ojibwa

Sault St. Louis, see Kahnawake

Sauvé, Maurice, MG 32 B 4

Scalping, RGs 1, 4, 5, 8, 10, 37;

MG 30 D 136; CANES

Schefferville, Que., RGs 10, 85, 94

Schools, see Education

Schreier, Michael, NPC (1979-27)

Schull, Joseph, MG 31 D 5

Schultz, C.D., & Co., MG 28 III 66

Schultz, John Christian, MG 30 D 156

Science and Technology, RG 102

Scientific and technological

research involving native people,

RGs 10, 24, 29, 85, 102; see also

Social Science Research

Scott, Duncan Campbell, RG 10;
MGs 26 H, 27 III B 8, 30 D (29,
52, 61, 100); CANES
Scott, Frank (F.R.), MG 30 D 211
Scott, L., MG 30 D 153
Scott, R.W., RGs 10, 15
Scott, Robert, MG 53
Scott, Thomas, see North-West
Uprising (1885)
Scrip, see Métis - Land rights
Scuyler, Moses, MG 24 B 18
Sealing, see Hunting
Seaton, John Colborne, 1st Baron,
RG 7; MG 24 A 40
Secretary of State, RG 6; also
RG 10, 68
- photographs, NPC (1966-94)
Seigneurial tenure, see Indian
reserves - Quebec
Sekani Indians (see also Dene),
RGs 10, 18, 22; CANES; OCFCS
Selkirk, Thomas, Lord Selkirk,
MGs 20 E, 24 A 2, 24 B 9; see
also Red River

Selwyn, A.R.C., RG 45; MG 53
Séminaire des missions étrangères,
MG 17 A 3
Semens, John, RG 10; MG 30 D 78
Senate, see Parliament
Sequokind (Anthony), Albert,
MG 30 C 169
Sessional Papers, see Parliament
Sette, James, MG 29 B 15
Settlements (native communities
other than reserves), RGs 10, 15,
22, 85, 88; CIRC; NMC; NAA
Settlement Councils, see Political
structures
"Settlement in Western Canada",
MG 29 C 38
Settlers, non-Indian, relations
with Indians, see Native people
Seven Nations, MGs 1-8, 17A, 18, 19
throughout; MG 23 G II 10
Seven Years' War, see War
Sewell, Jonathan (Sr. and Jr.),
MG 23 G II 10
Sewid, James, RG 10; PACL (DIA
Coll.)

Shamans, see Health (traditional
 medicine); Religion

Shannon, E.G., MG 30 C 45

Sharpe, Joshua, MG 23 I 13

Shawnee, RG 8; MGs 11-16,
 19, 20, 21, 23

Shawnee Prophet, see Prophet

Shawundais, see John Sunday

Shelburne, William Petty, 2d Earl
 of, MG 23 A 4

Sherbrooke, Sir John Coape, MGs 11,
 24 A 57

Shortt, Adam, MG 30 D 101

Shuswap Indians (see also British
 Columbia)
 - history and ethnology, RG 10;
 MGs 11, 20
 - language, see languages (B.C.)

Sibbald, Andrew, MG 29 C 19

Siberia, see Russia

Sifton, Clifford, MG 27 II D 15;
 also RGs 10, 15; MGs 26 G, 30 D 29

Signatures, MG 22; see also Totems;
 Treaties

Sigogne, J.-M., MG 23 C 10

Siksika, see Blackfoot

Sillery, see Jesuits

Silver, in trade, RGs 10, 37;
 MG 20; CANES

Silverheels, Jay (Harry Smith),
 NPTSA; PACL (DIA Coll.)

Silvers, Ronald J., MG 21, K 14

Sim, R. Alex, MG 30 D 260

Simcoe, Elizabeth Gwillim, MG 53

Simcoe, John Graves, RGs 1, 5, 7,
 10; MG 23 H I 1

Simcoe, Lake,

Simpson, George, MGs 20, 30 D 18

Simpson, John A., MG 30 B 48

Sims, Jabez, MG 24 J 51

Sioui, Jules, RGs 2, 10, 76

Sioux (see also Assiniboine;
 Sitting Bull)
 - history and ethnology, RGs 6,
 10, 18, 22, 25; MGs 19-21,
 24 A 2, 24 A 13, 24 L 8,
 27 I A 4, 27 I B 4 and B 7,
 27 II B 2, 27 I D 8, 29 B 23,

29 C 24, 29 E (47, 88),
 30 B (22, 38); CANES; CCPCS
 - uprising of 1862, RGs 7, 10;
 MGs 10 A 1, 11, 24 B 5,
 24 H 39, 27 I H 2
 - status of, in Canada, RGs 2, 7,
 10, 18, 25
 - pictures, NPC; PIC: PIRP
 Sitting Bull, RGs 7, 10, 15, 116;
 MGs 27 I B 4, 27 II D 15,
 29 C 45, 30 B 22; see also Sioux
 Six Nations, see Iroquois (Six
 Nations)
 Skeena district, RG 10; MG 29 C 21
 Skookum Jim, MG 30 C 43
 Slavey Indians (see also Dene),
 - history and ethnology, RGs 10,
 18, 22; MGs ____; CANES
 - language, see Languages
 Slobodin, Richard, MG 28 I 79
 Smallpox, see Health (general)
 Smart, James, RGs 10, 15; MG 26 G
 Smith, Donald A., see Strathcona
 and Mount Royal, First Baron
 Smith, G.L.,
 Smith, Thomas R.B., MG 29 B 7
 Smith, William, MG 30 D 18
 Smith, William (1728-1793),
 MG 23 G II 14
 Smith, Harlan, RG 45; CANES; ASC
 Smith, Harry, see Silverheels, Jay
 Smithsonian Institution, RG 37;
 MG 24 A 16; OP; CANES
 Smyth, H.L.R., MG 30 B 132
 Snowshoes, RGs 10, 85; MG 24 A 40;
 CANES
 Social Science Federation of
 Canada, MG 28 I 81; RG 133
 Social science research and records,
 - general, RGs 10, 18, 22, 37,
 63, 85, 126, 133; NLMISC; CIRC;
 CANES; NMCL; pp. ____-____.
 - ethnology and anthropology, RGs
 2, 10, 18, 22, 25, 45, 63, 85,
 132, 133; MGs 21 (Lanadowne
 1117), 23 G III 25, 26 H-N,
 27 I H 2,
 28 I (79, 81, 82, 187, 194,

261, 284, 344), 30 B (40, 46,
75, 81, 89, 97), 30 D 136;
NLMISC; CIRC; NMC; NPC; MUS;
CANES; CCPCS; NMCL
- archaeology, see Archaeological
Sites and Research
- biology and physical
anthropology, RGs 10, 24, 29,
85; MGs 28 I (79, 81, 261),
30 B (40, 46, 81, 89); CANES
- linguistics, see Languages
- publications, RGs 10, 22, 45,
85, 133, 26 H; NL; NLMISC;
CIRC; CP; CANES; ASC; NMCL
- audio-visual material, NPC;
PIC; NMC; NPTSA; CANES; PIRP;
ASC; CWM
- artifacts, CANES; ASC; CWM
Social Sciences and Humanities
Research Council, RG 133;
MGs 28 I 82, 28 I 81
Social services (including pensions,
welfare; relief, disability,
child welfare. See also Child
Welfare; Community Development;
Employment; Friendship Centres;
Health; Women),
- general, RGs 2, 10, 13 B 6, 18,
22, 29, 36, 48, 55, 58, 85,
116, 126, 130; MGs 26, 28 I,
30 B 97, 30 D 260, 30 E 256,
32; NLMISC; CIRC
- statistics, RGs 10, 29, 85; MRA
Society for Converting and
Civilizing the Indians and
Propagating the Gospel Among
Destitute Settlers, RG 10; MGs
17 B 1, 17 B 2, 24 A 40
Society for the Propagation of the
Gospel in Foreign Parts (SPG),
MGs 17 B 1, 17 B 8, 23 C 3,
23 D 1, 23 D 2, 24 A 10, 24 J 1,
24 J 49
Society for the Propagation of the
Gospel in New England, see New
England Company
Society of Jesus, see Jesuits
Socokis, RGs 1, 8; see also Abenakis

Soldier Settlement, see Veterans

Solicitor General, RG 73

Songs, see Sound recordings; Music,

Folklore; Literature

Soto (Saulteaux), see Ojibwa

Sound recordings, NFTSA; MUS; CIRC;

CANES; OCFCS

South America, native people of,

MGs 24 J 17, 24 J 48; OP; CIRC

South Carolina, see United States;

Creeks

Southesk, Earl of, MG 24 A 2

Spanish presence in Canada,

MGs ___, 23 J 13

Speck, Frank, RG 10; CANES

Spence, Ahab, PACL (DIA Coll.); CIRC

Spence, Thomas, MG 29 E 2

Spence Bay (NWT), RGs 22, 85; NPC;

CANES

Sports and physical education,

native (see also Health;

Lacrosse), RGs 10, 22, 29, 85;

MGs 28 I (153, 172, 244, 351);

NPC; PIC; CANES

Sports Hall of Fame, MG 28 I 244

Squamish Indians (see also British

Columbia; Kitsilano; Northwest

Coast)

- history and ethnology, RGs 8,

10; MGs 11, 30 C 25

- language, see Languages (B.C.)

Standing Buffalo (reserve), RG 10;

MG 27 II B 1

Stanfield, Robert L., MG 32 C 21

Stanley, Charles, see Monck, 4th

Viscount

Stanley, Edward George, see Derby,

14th Earl

Stanley, Edward Henry, see Derby,

15th Earl

Stanley of Preston, Frederick

Arthur, see Derby, 16th Earl

"Star Chrome" case, RGs 10, 26;

MG 28 III 35; CIRC

State Books, RGs 1, 2

Statistical records, see Censuses;

Finance; Health; Machine Readable

Records

Statistics Canada, RG 31

Status, *see* Indian Status; Women

Status of Women (Office of the

Co-Ordinator), RG 106

Statutes, *see* Indian Act;

Legislation

Steele, Samuel B., RG 18; MG 29 E 55

Stefansson, Vilhjalmur (*see also*

Arctic, Northern Canada); RGs 10,

18, 22, 85, 132; MG 30 B 81; CANES

Stelfox, Henry, RG 10; MG 30 C 80

Stephenson, Alfred, MG 30 B 64

Stevens, H.H., RG 10; MG 27 III B 9

Stewart, Charles A., RG 10; MG 26 J

Stoneys, *see* Assiniboine

Stories and traditions (*see also*

Art, Drama, Religion), RGs 10,

85, 126; MGs 28 I 50, 29 B 15,

29 C 54, 29 D 53, 30 B 22,

30 D (30, 38, 92, 215), 53;

NFTSA; CANES; CCPCS; NMCL

Strachan, Rev. John, MGs 17 B,

24 J 1

Strange, T.B., MG 29 E 40

Strathcona and Mount Royal,

Donald A. Smith, First Baron,

MG 29 A 5; *also* RG 15; MGs 20,

29 A 12, 30 D 5

Street, W.P.R., MG 29 E 16; RG 15

Stuart, John,

Stuart Lake, MG 29 A 5

Sturgeon Lake Band, RGs 10, 15, 118

Sucker Creek reserve (Alta.) RG 89;

NMC (RG 2 M)

Sugar-beet harvesting, RGs 10, 76,

94

Sulpician order, RGs 1, 5, 10;

MGs 1, 17 A 7; *see also* Oka

Sultana Island, RG 10; MG 29 E 14

Sulte, Benjamin, MG 29 D 5

Sumner, Henry G., MG 24 B 18

Sunchild Cree, RG 10; MG 30 C 80

Sun dance (thirst dance) and

prohibitions on performance,

RG 10; MGs 17, 20, 27 II B 1,

27 I F 12, 29 E 47; NPC

Sunday, John (Shahwundais), RG 10;

MGs 17 C, 53

Superintendents (General) of Indian	Sverdrup, Otto, MG 30 B 18; NMC
Affairs, <i>see</i> Indian Affairs	Swan River reserve (Alta), RGs 10,
<u>Supply and Services, Department of</u>	89
RG 98	Sweetgrass reserve (Sask.), RGs 10,
Support groups, non-native, MGs 17,	15, 89
28 I; <i>see also</i> Indian-Eskimo	Sydney, Susie, NPC
Association; Political Structures	Sydney, Thomas Townshend, 1st
<u>Supreme Court of Canada</u> , RG 125	Viscount, MG 23 A 3
Surrenders, <i>see</i> Indian reserves;	Syllabics, <i>see</i> Languages
Treaties	
Surveillance of native groups, <i>see</i>	TACHE, Msgr. Alexandre, MGs 17 A 17,
Law enforcement	29 D 16
Surveying (<i>see also</i> Boundary	Tackle, T., MG 24 A 8
Commissions; Indian Reserves),	Tagish Indians (<i>see also</i> Dene),
RGs 10, 15, 21, 48, 88; MGs 11,	RGs 10, 15, 18, 22; MGs ____; CANES
24 F 28, 40 I; native people	Tah-cooch (of Alberta, RGs 10, 18;
employed in, RGs 10, 88;	MG 29 E 39
MG 23 G II 27	Tahltan Indians (<i>see also</i> Dene),
<u>Surveyor General</u> , RG 88; <i>also</i> NMC,	RGs 10, 15, 18, 22, 85; MGs ____;
NPC (1960-125)	CANES
<u>Surveys and Mapping Branch</u> , RG 88	Tanana Indians (<i>see also</i> Dene),
Sussex Vale, N.B., RG 10;	RGs 10, 85; CANES
MG 23 C 6, D 1 and D 2	Tanner, John,
Sutherland family of Red River,	Tarnopolsky, Walter, MG 31 E 55
MG 29 C 73	

Tarte, J. Israel, MG 27 II D 16	Theatre, see Drama
Task Force n Canadian Unity,	Theatre Canada, MG 28 I 50
RG 33/118; RG 137	Theses, collections of, NL; CIRC;
Tate, C.M.,	NMCL
Taxation of Indians, RGs 10, 16,	Thevet, André, MG 53
19, 26; MGs 26, 27 III B 14; CIRC	Third World, native conditions
Taylor, James Wickes, MGs 10 A 1,	compared to, RG 29; MG 28 I 270
27 I H 2	Thomas, W.H.A., MG 32 C 27
Taylor, Samuel,	Thompson, David, MGs 20, 30 D 49
Technology, see Material culture	Thompson, D.J.T., MG 28 I 79
Tecumseh, RGs 1, 4, 8, 10; MGs 11,	<u>Thompson, John</u> , MG 26 D
24 throughout, 24 J 2, 29 E 29;	Thompson, Louis L., MGs 29 B 15,
PIC; PACL (DIA Coll.)	53 B 61 ff.
Teillet, Roger, MG 32 B 3	Thompson, Robert, N., MG 32 C 2
Teit, James, CANES	Thompson River, MG 29 C 54
Tekakwitha, Kateri, MGs 30 D (56,	Thousand Islands, see St. Lawrence
136)	River
"Telecommission", RG 97	Thunderwater, Chief, RG 10
"Telegraph Trail" expedition,	Thule expedition (5th), RG 132;
MG 24 H 43	CANES
Television, see Communications	Tiarks, Johann L., MG 24 H 64
Têtes de Boule, see Algonkin	Tilley, Samuel L., MG 27 I D 15
Tetso, John, PACL (DIA Coll.)	Titley, Walter, MG 21 (Egerton 2694)
Texas, Indians of, MG 28 I 194	

Timber rights and forestry, RGs 6,
 10, 15, 22, 26, 39, 55, 88;
 MG 28 III (1, 66); CIRC
 Timiskaming, RG 10; MGs 20, 29 A 12,
 29 A 49, 29 A 59, 29 C 30; see
 also Algonkin, Ojibwa, Cree
 Tlingit Indians, RGs 10, 22;
 MGs 17, 20, 29 B 15; CANES
 Tloo-quah-nah, RG 118
 Tobacco, use of, RG 132; CANES
 Tobacco Indians, see Petun
 Tobique (see also New Brunswick),
 MG 24 A 20
 Todd, Alfred H., MG 29 E 41
 Tomahawks, MG 30 D 136; CANES
 Tomison, William, MG 20 E 2
 Tompkins, John, RG 10; MG 29 E 102
 Tomoquois, Louis, MG 30 D 56
 Tootosis, J.B., RG 10;
 MG 27 III C 12
 Topley, W.J., NPC (1936-270)
 Toponymy, see Place names
 "Toronto Purchase", RG 10;
 MGs 29 D 22, 29 D 25
 Totem poles (see also Art),
 RGs 10, 30, 45; MGs 11, 26 L,
 30 D (136, 153, 215); NMC (RG
 30 M); NPC; CANES
 Totems (as signatures), RG 10;
 MGs 1, 18, 24 H 64, 27 I B 1
 Tourism, see Recreation; Guiding
 Townshend, Thomas, see Sydney,
 1st Viscount
 Township plans, RGs 15, 88; NMC
 Trade goods (see also Fur trade;
 Silver; Wampum), RGs 10, 85;
 MGs 19, 20; CANES; CWM
 Trade (see also Fur Trade;
 Economic conditions), RGs 1, 2,
 4, 5, 6, 10, 20, 22, 26, 37, 85;
 MGs 1-7, 11-16, 19, 20, 21, 23,
 29 B 15; NPC; PIC
 Traill, Catherine Parr, MG 29 D 81
 Translations, see Languages
Transport, RG 12
 Transportation (see also
 Airservice; Boats; Railways),
 RGs 10, 12, 46, 85, 92; CANES

Trapping, see Fur Trade; Hunting

Treasury (London), MG 15

Treasury Board (Canada), RG 55

Treasury Board Minutes (see also

Orders in Council), RGs 54, 55

Treasury Solicitor, MG 40 D

Treaties and agreements (see also

Indian Reserves-Surrenders;

Medals; Totems)

- negotiation and interpretation

of, general, RGs 1, 2, 4, 5, 6,

8, 10, 18, 85; MGs 1-8, 11-16,

17-21, 23, 24, 26 A, 27 I C (4,

8 and 10); NPC; PIC; CIRC;

NLMISC

- Treaty documents, RG 10; see

also RGs 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 68;

MGs 18-21, 23-24; CIRC

- maps of Treaty areas, RGs 10,

15, 88; NMC; CIRC

- ratification of, RGs 1, 2, 10,

68

- annuities, RGs 10, 13, 18, 19;

MG 28 III 35; annuity paylists,

RG 10; MRA

- Maritimes, MG 21 (Add. Mss.

19069), 23 (C, D and G)

- Ontario (and British North

America pre-Confederation

generally), RGs 1, 5, 7, 8, 10;

MGs 11-16 throughout, 18, 19,

21, 23, 24 J 1, 29 D 25; CIRC

- Robinson Treaties, RGs 1, 5,

10, 13, 37, 68; MGs 24 B 9,

28 III 35, 30 D 156; CIRC

- Numbered Treaties, RGs 6, 10,

15, 18, 22, 85; MGs 20, 26 A,

27 throughout, especially

27 I C (4, 8 and 10),

27 I D 10, 27 I I 18, 29 C 67,

29 D 53, 29 E (15; 34, 88,

111), 30 C (16, 80), 30 D 78;

CIRC; NPC

- Chippewa-Mississauga Treaty

(1923), RG 10; MG 29 E 14

- British Columbia Treaties, RG

10; MGs 11, 20; CIRC

- American, see United States

Tremaine, Marie, MGs 23 I 18,

28 I 79

Tremblay, M.-A., see Hawthorn-

Tremblay Report

Trevan, Henry, MG 24 F 40

Trois-Rivières (British Military

Régime), RG 8; MGs 23 G 14, 24 H 1

Trudeau, Pierre Elliott, MG 26

Trust Funds, Indian (see also

Finance)

- policy and procedure, RGs 1, 2,

4, 5, 8, 10, 13, 19, 26, 54,

55, 58; MG 27 I D 8; CIRC

- ledgers, statements and other

accounting records, RGs 1, 4,

5, 10, 19, 98

Trusteeship, RGs 7, 10, 26, 125;

NLMISC; CIRC

Tryon, see New York

Tsetsaut Indians (see also Dene),

RGs 10, 18, 22; MGs ____; CANES

Tsimshian Indians (see also

Metlakatla, Northwest Coast), RGs

10, 22; MGs 11, 20, 24 D 1,

29 D 55; CANES

Tuberculosis, MG 30 B 138; see also

Health (general); Charles Camsell

Hospital

Tunggaasuk, RG 97

Tupper, Charles, MG 26 D

Tupper, Charles Hibbert,

MG 27 I D 16

Tupper, William J., MG 27 III D 11

Turnor, D.,

Turtle Mountain, Indians of,

MG 24 H 39

Tuscarora, see also Iroquois

Tutchone Indians (see also Dene),

RG 10; CANES; REM

Tutela, John, MG 30 C 8

Tuteloes, see Iroquois - Six Nations

Tweed, Tommy, MG 30 D 156

Tweedle, A.H., MG 30 B 114

Twentieth Century, First Half of

the, Manuscripts, MG 30; MG 55/30

Twentieth Century, Second Half of

the, Manuscripts, MG 31

Two Dogs, MG 29 C 24

Tyendinaga, Mohawks of

- history and ethnology, RGs 1,
5, 7, 8, 10, 22; MGs 27 II B 1,
30 D 52; CANES
- lands, RGs 1, 5, 7, 8, 10, 68;
MG 9 D 8-18; CIRC
Tyrrell, J.B., RG 45; MG 30 D 49

UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE COMMISSION,

RG 50; see also Employment
Ungava, Indians and Inuit of,
see Quebec - Northern; James Bay;
Inuit, Montagnais; Naskapi
Union of Ontario Indians, RG 10;
MG 28 I 85; CIRC
Unions, see Labour unions
United Indian Federation of Canada,
MG 28 I 70
United Nations (see also League of
Nations), RGs 25, 119; OP
United Nations Association in
Canada, MG 28 I 202
United States, native people of
(see also War and names of
specific groups, states or
regions)

- Indians and Indian policy,
general, RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10,
25; MGs 1-8, 11-16, 19-21, 23,
24 throughout, 24 A 12,
24 A 13, 24 B 5, 24 J 47,
28 I 194; NL; CIRC; OP
- Inuit, see Alaska; Inuit; Claims
- American Indians in Canada,
RGs 6, 7, 10, 25, 26, 76; see
also Border-Crossing
- Canadian Indian claims in,
RGs 2, 7, 10, 13 B 6, 25, 26,
37; MG 26 K; CIRC
United States, government of (see
also War and names of individual
officials and politicians:
records and publications of,
MGs 10, 23; OP; CIRC; Continental
Congress, MG 23 B 3; Consular
offices in Canada, MGs 10 A 1,
27 I H 2; Court of Claims,
MG 10 A 3; Department of State,
MG 10 A 7

United Steelworkers of America,	de la Valinière, Pierre Huet,
MG 28 I 268	MG 23 G IV 3
Unity Canada, RGs 33/118, 137	Vanasse-Vertefeuille, F., MG 30 B 35
University of British Columbia,	Vancouver Island, RGs 10, 132;
RG 63	MGs 11, 23 J 13, 24 F 40,
University Women's Club of Ottawa,	24 H 42, 30 C 31, 40 I (4, 5);
MG 28 I 101	see also British Columbia;
Unsettled Accounts Arbitration, see	Nootka; Northwest Coast; Spanish
Arbitration	in Canada
Upper Canada, see Ontario (pre-	Van Horne, William C., MGs 29 A 60,
Confederation)	28 III 20
Upper Canada Bible Society,	Vankoughnet, Lawrence, RG 10;
MGs 17 F 1, 17 F 3	MGs 26 A, 27 I C 4
"Upper Canada Sundries", RG 5 A 1	Varley, F.H., PIC
Upton, L.F.S., MG 28 I 82	Vatican Archives, MGs 17 A 1,
<u>Urban Affairs, Ministry of State</u>	17 A 25
<u>For</u> , RG 127	Veitch, Samuel, MG 21 (Sloane 3607)
Urban native people, RGs 10, 26,	Verchères, Madeleine de, MGs 30 D 26
85, 119, 130; MGs 17, 28 I,	Verelst, John, PIC
30 D 260, 32; see also Friendship	Verreau, H.-A.-J.-B., MG 23 G V 7
Centres; Social Services	Veterans (see also Medals; War)
Ursuline Order,	- native (Indian and Métis), RGs
	8, 10, 24, 38; MGs 27 III B 5,
VALADE, F.-X., MG 27 I J 8; RG 13	28 I 17; CIRC

- non-Indian, purchases of Indian
lands, RGs 10, 19, 22, 38, 85;
MG 26 I

Viger, Denis Benjamin, MG 24 B 6

Viger, Jacques, MG 24 L 8

Vikings, see Norsemen

Vincent family (of Lorette),
MG 23 B 3

Voice of Women, MG 28 I 218

Von Brentani, M., MG 32 D 65

Voorhis, E., MG 30 D 190

Voting rights, see Political
Structures (non-native)

WABANAKIS, see Abenakis

Wade, F.C., MG 30 E 80

Wadham, R.L., MG 29 E 81

Wahn, Ian, MG 32 C 4

Wakashan peoples, CANES (see also
names of specific groups)

Wales, William, MG 30 D 49

Walking Buffalo (George McLean),
RG 10; PACL (DIA Coll.)

Walking Eagle, PACL (DIA Coll.)

Wallis, W.D., CANES

Walpole Island Band (see also
Ojibwa, Potawatomi) RGs 1, 2, 5,
8, 10, 55; MG 27 I C 2

Walsh, Cora M., MG 29 C 45

Walsh, Edward, MG 19 F 10

Walsh, James, RGs 10, 18; MGs 26 A,
29 C 45

Walton, William G., MG 30 D 133

Wampum, RGs 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 37;
MGs 19, 20, 23 G II 10, 30 C 3,
30 D 136; NPC; PIC; CANES

Wandering Spirit, RGs 10, 13, 18;
MG 30 E 127; see also North-West
Uprising (1885)

War Measures Act and Indian lands,
RGs 10, 24, 26

War Office (London), MG 13

War, native people in (see also
National Defence, Northwest
Uprisings, Veterans and names of
individual units),
- general, RGs 1, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10,
24, 85; MGs 1-21 throughout,
23, 40, 53; CWM

- intertribal, MGs 1-8, 11-21
throughout, 27 I A 4; RGs 1, 4,
5, 8, 10; CANES
- conscription of Indians, RGs 2,
6, 10, 24, 27; MGs 26 J,
27 III B 14
- participation in "patriotic"
activities, RGs 10, 19,
24 G 20, 27 I B 1, 28 I 5,
28 I 9, 30 E 43
- French and Iroquois wars,
MGs 1-8
- King George's War,
- Seven Years' War (French and
Indian War), RG 10; MGs 1-8,
11-21 (especially Add. Mss.),
23; MED; CWM
- American Revolution War, RGs 8,
10; MGs 10, 11-16, 19, 21
(especially Add. Mss.), 23
- War of 1812, history of RGs 1,
4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10; MGs 10, 11,
21, 23 G II 19, 24, 30 E 66;
CWM; native pensions and losses
- claims, RGs 8, 9, 10, 19; MGs
24 A 40, 24 B 147
- Nile Expedition of 1885, RGs 6,
10, 24; MGs 24 B 121, 26 A,
26 E, 27 I A 5, 27 I B 6,
27 II B 1, 27 II D 7, 29 E,
30 D 136, 30 E 200; CWM
- Boer War, RGs 10, 24; MGs 21
(Add. Mss. 50078), 27 II B 1
- World Wars I and II, RGs 6, 10,
19, 24, 27, 36, 85; MGs
27 II D 9, 30 E 43; CWM
- Korean War, RGs 10, 24, 36, 85
- War Measures Act, expropriation of
Indian reserves, RGs 10, 24, 26
- Warnell, E.J., MG 30 E 418
- Warre, Henry J., MGs 13,
24 F 71; PIC
- Washington, George, MG 23 B 2; CIRC
- Water Resources Branch, RG 89
- Water rights on Indian lands and
reserves (see also Irrigation,
Natural Resources), RGs 10, 13,
15, 22, 26, 88, 89, 99, 102, 108;
MG 28 III 7; CIRC

Waterer, Alphonso, MG 30 C 57	- pre-Confederation, RGs 10, 19,
Waugh, F.W., CANES; NPC (1965-12)	31; MGs 9, 10, 17, 19, 20, 21,
Waugh, R.F., NPC (1965-12)	24, 29 A, 29 B; CANES
Weapons, CANES; CWM	- post-Confederation, RGs 6, 10,
Weaver, Sally, NLMISC	15, 18, 31, 45, 48; MGs 9, 10,
Webb, Nicholas, MG 21 (Add. Mss.	11, 17, 19, 20, 27, 29,
9747)	39 B (22, 38, 39, 84),
Webber, John, PIC	30 C (16, 19, 44, 51, 49, 80),
Weber, Frederick, MG 53	30 D; CANES
Welfare, see Social Services	"Western Posts" (military), RGs 1,
Welland Canal, see Canals	5, 7, 8, 10; MGs 11, 19
Wellcome, H.S.,	Whaling, see Hunting
Wenham, Rev. John, MG 24 J 49	Wheelwright, Esther, MG 30 C 109
Wentzel, W.F.,	Wherrett, G.J., MG 30 B 138; RG 29
Wesleyan Methodist Missionary	White, James V., RG 13; MG 30 E 286;
Society, MG 17 (number to be	NPC (1977-78)
allocated)	White, John, MG 23 H 15
West, Christopher H., MG 29 E 56;	White, Thomas, RGs 10, 15,
RG 10	MG 27 I D 19
Western Canada generally, native	White Cap, RG 10; MG 29 C 24
people of (see also under names	White House Claim, MG 30 D 92
of provinces and ethnic groups,	White Paper of 1969, RGs 10, 18,
e.g. Assiniboine, Blackfoot,	22, 85; MG 32; CIRC; (see also
Cree, Dene, Ojibwa, Sioux, etc.)	Native People (government policy
	toward)



Whiteside Collection (D. Whiteside),

NLMISC; RG 138

Whittaker, Rev. William, MG 24 J 48

Whitton, Charlotte, MGs 30 E 256,

28 I 10

Wicks, Thomas P., MG 30 C 31

Wikwemikong, see Manitoulin Island

Wildlife, see Hunting

Wild rice, RG 10; MGs 23 G III 23,

24 L 8; CANES

Wildman, W., see Barrington,

2d Viscount

Wilkins, George, CANES; PIRP

Willan, Healey, MUS

Williams, Guy, PACL (DIA Coll.)

Williams, R.M., MG 30 B 71

Williams, William, MG 20 D

Williams Lake Band, RGs 10, 118

Willison, J.S., MG 30 D 29

Willson, Beckles, MG 30 D 5

Wilson, Jabez, MG 53

Wilson, Joanna H., PIC

Wilson, John Hart, MG 29 E 69

Wilson, R.N., RG 10; MGs 26 I,

29 E 47

Windigo (spirit or form of mental

disturbance), RGs 10, 13 C 1, 18;

MGs 17, 20, 29 C 40

Winnebago, RGs 1, 5, 8, 10;

MGs 1-8, 11, 21

Winniett, J., RG 10; MG 24 A 25

Winslow, Edward, MG 23 D 2

Wintenberg, W.H., MG 27 III B 8;

CANES; ASC

Winter, C.F., MG 30 E 364

Wissler, Clark, CANES

Wodehouse, John, see Kimberley,

1st Earl

Wolseley, Sir Garnet, MG 29 E 53;

see also North-West Uprising

(1869-70)

Women, native,

- general, CANES; see also Social

Services

- status and rights of, RGs 10,

58, 106, 131; MGs 17, 28 I; CIRC

- organizations of, RGs 10, 85,

97; MG 28 I 316; CIRC